



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

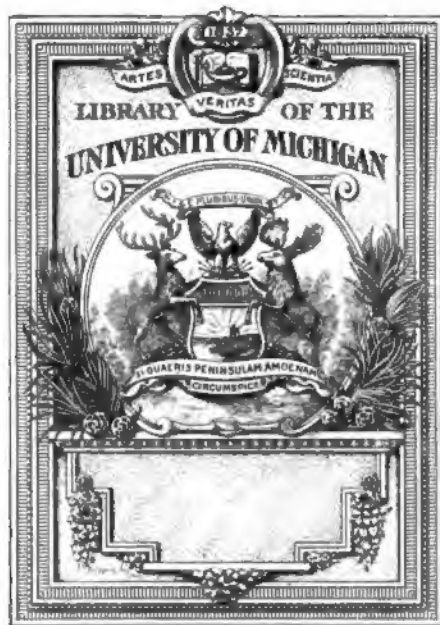
### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

B 1,070,877







QH  
1  
D25





(From the Davenport Daily Gazette of Feb. 24th, 1883.)

## NOTABLE CONTRIBUTIONS.

### **The Academy of Sciences Again Favored—An Unusually Interesting Session Last Evening.**

The Academy of Natural Sciences had last evening an unusually large and interesting meeting. The President, Mr. E. P. Lynch, appointed the usual committees for the year:

Miss Cornelia McCarn and Mr. Chris. Bendix were elected corresponding members.

Mr. J. B. Phelps was elected Trustee to fill the vacancy caused by the resignation of Rev. J. Gass, on account of removal from the city. Mr. Charles E. Harrison was elected Treasurer.

The Publication Committee reported the completion of the printing of the third, part of Volume III of the "Academy Proceedings," and the reception of the engravings; the volume being now ready for binding, which will be done without delay.

The Librarian, Miss Dr. McCowan, reported the addition to the library during the month of thirty-two bound volumes, forty-one pamphlets, thirty-nine circulars and bulletins, thirty-three daily and weekly papers—total, 145; exclusive of the city papers.

The Curator presented for inspection a collection of thirteen of the "curved-base" mound builders' pipes just received from that indefatigable explorer and collector, Rev. J. Gass. These pipes were collected the past year from the mounds in Muscatine, Rock Island and Mercer Counties, by Mr. Gass, his brother and some neighbors, and he has recently acquired full possession of them for the benefit of the Academy, with a full description of the mounds, their structure, etc.

One of these pipes is a finely carved stag's head, representing the antlers bent around the bowl and carved in relief; another is an eagle, perched, and holding some small animal in its claws, and two others are neatly carved birds. These

four are of ash-colored pipestone. Another is a finely sculptured black bear and is very appropriately cut in a smooth fine-grained blackstone. The sixth is supposed to represent a fox with the face turned backward, carved in a beautiful bright red catlinite; the seventh, a non-descriptive animal is also cut in red catlinite, very much spotted.

Two of plain form, all composed of plain red catlinite. The other four are made of a light brown stone, rather small and of the simplest form.

There is also an "axe" of the exact usual form of the plano-convex copper "axes" so-called, which is also made of the catlinite, or red pipestone and a small charm of the same material.

This constitutes a very important addition to this already unequalled collection of the relics of the mound-builders and bringing the collection of pipes of this typical form up to the number of fifty-six, including several unfinished specimens, and by far the largest collection of its kind in the world.

Mr. Gass presents these in the name of his little son, and a committee was appointed to draft and present to him resolutions expressive of the heartfelt thanks of the Academy and their high appreciation of his noble, disinterested and self-sacrificing labors for the building up of this magnificent collection of the relics of the remote past of our immediate locality.

It was voted that the Curator, Mr. W.H. Pratt, be requested to prepare a paper on the Mound-builders' pipes for the meeting of the American Association for the Advancement of Science to be held next August at Minneapolis.

The Academy has also received during the past week a collection of marine invertebrates, numbering over one hundred species, preserved in alcohol, and designated as "Educational Series No. 31," which are put up by the Smithsonian Institution for the use of such scientific institutions as will give sufficient assurance that the specimens will be properly preserved and used.











*J. Duncan Putnam*

*Engr'd by Geo. F. Hall, Brooklyn, N.Y.*

302491

PROCEEDINGS  
OF THE  
DAVENPORT ACADEMY  
OF  
NATURAL SCIENCES.

=====

3 - 4  
VOLUME III.

1879-1881.

1879 - 1884

=====

*In Memoriam — Joseph Duncan Putnam.*

=====

DAVENPORT, IOWA:  
PUBLISHED BY THE ACADEMY OF NATURAL SCIENCES.  
1883.



**PUBLICATION COMMITTEE—1882-83.**

**Mrs. M. L. D. PUTNAM, *Chairman*.**      **DR. C. C. PARRY.**      **REV. W. H. BARRIS.**  
**W. H. PRATT.**      **DR. C. H. PRESTON.**

---

**The authors of the various papers are alone responsible for what is contained in them.**  
**The date of the printing of each sheet is printed in each signature line.**

# IN MEMORY OF JOSEPH DUNCAN PUTNAM.

(ON RECEIVING A PICTURE.)

Thy gentle, thoughtful face is good to look on,  
For, like an open window in a mansion  
Finely set, it bids me gaze far out  
On the wide fields of nature's busy life.  
Some faces are but rents in the blank wall  
Of the unknown; rough openings  
Into darkness, into doubt; while others  
Are quick conjurers of evil and of hate;  
Giving glimpses into regions of distress  
And torment dire.

Thanks for a face so kindly fair,  
That opens in the minds of other men  
A window towards the beauty of God's world.  
More than thine eyes we see, for through them  
We behold the things they love to look on.  
Threading the maze of myriad insect life,  
We follow thy quick sight and loving ear,  
To note the ways of nature's tiniest children,  
And perceive the little industries that thrive  
In every nook and cranny of the earth.  
Filling it full of interest.

To know thee is to know much more  
Of wisdom and of goodness in the  
Universal plan.  
Looking at thee, I'm minded to behold  
Something that is not merely love of nature  
In her charming, changing forms.

My vision travels on around the world  
Of happy, wholesome interests, that nature  
And her sciences afford. I catch the hum  
Of busy thought, that rises from the many  
Hives of scientific lore, spread through the land,  
And watch the earnest workers come and go,  
Busily laden with delights fresh culled  
From truth's sweet opening flowers;  
And I reflect that *truth is one*.

The universal scientist I see,  
The love of lowly, natural truth  
Joined with the truths of spirit and of life.  
As the dear Christ had set in the vain midst  
Of aged superstitions,

A wondering child-love of the simple truth,  
A clear-eyed vision of his lovely world,  
And plainly said, "Of such the kingdom is;"  
For all is safety in the love of truth,  
Which cleanses from all guile.

Like a great mountain stream, that takes its rise  
Far above all, and flowing down  
In its resistless might, washes the lowest vale,  
Even so the baptism of the Spirit of Truth,  
Down-streaming, purifies the natural mind  
To see the deepest things of God,  
And work His utmost will.

- L. M. F.



## PREFACE.

---

The completion of Volume III. of the Proceedings of the Davenport Academy of Natural Sciences closes the life-work of its youthful editor and publisher, Joseph Duncan Putnam. As a fitting tribute to his memory, this is made a memorial volume.

It was through his earnest efforts that the plan for the publication of its proceedings was inaugurated by the Academy in November, 1875. The first volume was issued in 1876, under his editorial management. The publication of Volume II. was his individual enterprise. It was received with favor by the scientific world, and brought large additions to our library and museum. The first part of Volume III. was published by the Academy, and contains the proceedings of the annual meeting of January 1st, 1879, with a list of exchanges and donations during the years 1877 and 1878. To secure the continuation of this publication, Mr. Putnam, on January 18th, 1881, removed to the Academy building his private press and printing material, and made, at his own expense, such additions of type and material as were found to be necessary for the work. The entire editorial supervision, until his death, was performed by Mr. Putnam, and, under this economical arrangement, the printing of the second part of this volume steadily proceeded. It contained the proceedings and scientific papers presented during the years 1879, 1880, and 1881.

The labors thereon of the young publisher were closed at page 128 by his untimely death, December 10th, 1881. At this point the unfinished work of Mr. Putnam was taken up by his associates and friends, and Part II. of this volume was completed and issued in August, 1882.

The Table of Contents indicates the general character of the contributions during this period. They were largely made up of local investigations into the natural history, antiquities, and geology of this district. Other papers, from abroad, occupy the larger field of investigations opened by our rapidly-developing western territories.

The third and concluding part of Volume III., published by the Academy, is also issued as a separate publication, and is exclusively devoted to the memory of its late President, Joseph Duncan Putnam.

The papers on the Solpugidae therein contained represent the scattered notes which Mr. Putnam had been collecting for the purpose of preparing a complete monograph and bibliography of this group. They embrace the accumulations of a number of years of study and research in this line, and it is greatly to be lamented that he could not himself have brought the material together in shape for publication. These notes have been collected, prepared, and arranged for publication with conscientious care by Professor Herbert Osborn, Entomologist of the Agricultural College, at Ames, Iowa.

with a view of presenting them in the best form for use in the scientific world, and with no attempt to complete unfinished work. The Bibliography has been carefully completed by Miss Julia E. Sanders, of Davenport, Iowa, by laborious compilations from Mr. Putnam's voluminous notes and extracts. Mr. Osborn and Miss Sanders have also kindly attended to the proof-reading in the publication of these papers.

The paper of Mr. Putnam on Solpugidæ is illustrated by four plates, prepared from his own original drawings of the insect. The engravings were made by Mr. A. Meisel, the eminent engraver of Boston. This work was kindly superintended by Dr. H. A. Hagen, of Cambridge.

The steel-plate engraving of Mr. Putnam was obtained and presented by his parents. It is the work of Mr. G. R. Hall, of Brooklyn, N. Y., and is considered an excellent likeness.

The wood-cuts on pages 86, 87, 106, and 128, illustrating papers of Professor Berthoud and Professor Pratt, were executed by Mr. Putnam himself. The four plates used in illustrating the paper of W. J. Hoffman on Mexican antiquities, were kindly furnished by the Smithsonian Institution.

The names of the subscribers to this publication will be found at the end of the volume.

DAVENPORT, February 22, 1883.

# CONTENTS.

|   | Page. |
|---|-------|
| Poem, . . . . .   | v     |
| Preface, . . . . .  | vii   |
| Annual Address of the President— <i>Dr. R. J. Farquharson</i> , . . . . .                               | 1     |
| Report of the Curator— <i>W. H. Pratt</i> , . . . . .   | 6     |
| Report of the Treasurer— <i>H. C. Fulton</i> , . . . . .  | 8     |
| Report of the Finance Committee— <i>Charles E. Putnam</i> , . . . . .                                   | 9     |
| Report of the Publication Committee— <i>Dr. C. C. Parry</i> , . . . . .                                 | 11    |
| Election of Officers for 1879, . . . . .  | 13    |
| Additions to the Library during 1877, . . . . .   | 14    |
| Additions to the Library during 1878, . . . . .   | 25    |
| Contributions to the Museum during 1877, . . . . .  | 43    |
| Contributions to the Museum during 1878, . . . . .  | 56    |
| Contributions to the Building Fund, . . . . .   | 61    |
| List of Honorary Members, . . . . .   | 62    |
| List of Corresponding Members, . . . . .  | 62    |
| List of Regular Members, . . . . .  | 64    |
| Standing Committees for 1879, . . . . .   | 67    |
| Remarks on Habits of several Western Cicadæ— <i>J. D. Putnam</i> , . . . . .                            | 67    |
| Antiquities of Whitesides County, Illinois— <i>W. C. Holbrook</i> , . . . . .                           | 68    |
| The Indian Inscriptions of Davenport (illustrated)— <i>Prof. G. Seyffarth</i> , . . . . .               | 72    |
| Resolutions on the death of John C. Putnam, . . . . .   | 82    |
| Explorations in Idaho and Montana, 1878 (illustrated)— <i>Prof. E. S. Berthoud</i> , . . . . .          | 83    |
| Explorations of Mounds at Albany, Illinois— <i>W. H. Pratt</i> , . . . . .                              | 88    |
| Inscribed Rock at Sterling, Illinois— <i>W. H. Pratt</i> , . . . . .                                    | 89    |
| Exploration of a Mound on the Allen Farm— <i>W. H. Pratt</i> , . . . . .                                | 90    |
| Lightning Phenomena at Blackhawk (illustrated)— <i>W. H. Pratt</i> , . . . . .                          | 91    |
| Annual Meeting and Reports of Officers, January 7th, 1880, . . . . .                                    | 95    |
| Annual Address of the President— <i>Mrs. M. L. D. Putnam</i> , . . . . .                                | 98    |
| Election of Officers for 1880, . . . . .  | 105   |
| Geological Section of Bluff at East Davenport (illustrated)— <i>W. H. Pratt</i> , . . . . .             | 106   |
| Standing Committees for 1880, . . . . .   | 107   |
| Remarks on Antiquities of New Mexico and Arizona (illustrated)— <i>Dr. W. J. Hoffman</i> , . . . . .    | 108   |
| Section of the Bluff at Sixth Street, Davenport (illustrated)— <i>W. H. Pratt</i> , . . . . .           | 127   |
| Beds of Carboniferous Drift in Bluffs of East Davenport— <i>T. McWhorter</i> , . . . . .                | 129   |
| Exploration of Mounds in Louisa County, Iowa— <i>Rev. A. Blumer</i> , . . . . .                         | 132   |
| Recent Exploration of Mounds in Rock Island County, Ill. (illustrated)— <i>Rev. J. Gass</i> , . . . . . | 135   |
| Exploration of Mounds in Louisa County, Iowa— <i>Rev. J. Gass</i> , . . . . .                           | 140   |
| Exploration of Mounds in Mercer County, Illinois— <i>Rev. J. Gass</i> , . . . . .                       | 147   |
| Annual Meeting and Reports of Officers, January 5th, 1881, . . . . .                                    | 148   |



|   | Page. |
|---|-------|
| Annual Address of the President— <i>W. H. Pratt</i> , . . . . .   | 151   |
| Election of Officers for 1881, . . . . .  | 161   |
| Standing Committees for 1881, . . . . .   | 161   |
| Notes on our Local Geology (illustrated)—No. II.— <i>Prof. W. H. Barriis</i> , . . . . .                            | 163   |
| Contributions to the Flora of Iowa—No. IV.— <i>J. C. Arthur</i> , . . . . .   | 169   |
| Exploration of Nine Mounds in Rock Island County, Illinois— <i>C. T. Lindley</i> and <i>C. L. Pratt</i> , . . . . . | 173   |
| <i>Oxytheca</i> —Two New Species from Southern California— <i>Dr. C. C. Parry</i> , . . . . .                       | 174   |
| Bones of the Mammoth in Washington County, Iowa— <i>Rev. J. Gass</i> , . . . . .                                    | 177   |
| The Chambers Rod and the Phoenix Mill Fire— <i>W. H. Pratt</i> , . . . . .  | 179   |
| An Artesian Well at Moline— <i>W. H. Pratt</i> , . . . . .  | 181   |
| • Ancient Fortification in Louisa County, Iowa (illustrated)— <i>Rev. J. Gass</i> , . . . . .                       | 183   |
| Notice of the Death of the President, <i>J. D. Putnam</i> , . . . . .   | 185   |
| Mound Explorations in 1881— <i>Rev. J. Gass</i> , . . . . .   | 186   |
| Introduction to Memorial Meeting, . . . . .   | 195   |
| Proceedings of Memorial Meeting, . . . . .  | 197   |
| Resolutions, . . . . .  | 197   |
| Address, by <i>W. H. Pratt</i> , . . . . .  | 198   |
| <i>H. C. Fulton</i> , . . . . .   | 208   |
| <i>Dr. E. H. Hazen</i> , . . . . .  | 212   |
| <i>James Thompson</i> , . . . . .   | 212   |
| Impromptu Remarks, . . . . .  | 214   |
| Correspondence from Scientific Friends, . . . . .   | 215   |
| Biographical Sketch, by <i>Dr. C. C. Parry</i> , . . . . .  | 225   |
| Memorial Proceedings of other Societies, . . . . .  | 241   |
| Iowa Academy of Sciences, . . . . .   | 241   |
| Memoir of <i>J. Duncan Putnam</i> , by <i>W. J. McGee</i> , . . . . .   | 241   |
| Cambridge Entomological Club, . . . . .   | 248   |
| Chicago Academy of Science, . . . . .   | 248   |
| <i>Solpugidæ</i> of America— <i>J. D. Putnam</i> , . . . . .  | 249   |
| Prefatory Note— <i>H. Osborn</i> , . . . . .  | 249   |
| Notes on North American <i>Solpugidæ</i> — <i>J. D. Putnam</i> , . . . . .  | 250   |
| Descriptions of Species (illustrated), . . . . .  | 255   |
| List of North American Species, . . . . .   | 266   |
| Extracts from Notes and Correspondence, . . . . .   | 270   |
| Bibliography, . . . . .   | 279   |
| Catalogue of Libraries, . . . . .   | 307   |
| List of Authors, . . . . .  | 308   |
| Explanation of Plates, . . . . .  | 311   |
| Names of Subscribers to this Volume, . . . . .  | 313   |

REPORTS ON THE CONDITION AND PROGRESS  
OF THE  
DAVENPORT  
ACADEMY OF NATURAL SCIENCES,  
DURING THE YEAR 1878:

BEING THE PROCEEDINGS OF THE ANNUAL MEETING,

Held Wednesday, January 1st, 1879.

---

JANUARY 1ST, 1879.—ANNUAL MEETING.

Dr. R. J. Farquharson, President, in the chair.

Twenty members present.

The reports of the officers and standing committees were presented and read.

**Annual Address of the President.**

LADIES AND GENTLEMEN:—Another year, the eleventh, has been added to the short life of our Academy, and though not yet in its teens, it may, thanks to a marvelous growth, be said to have already reached the stage of adolescence. We earnestly hope that it may escape the short-lived fate of many precocious individuals and institutions, and we must strive hard to give it such a continuous, steady growth, that it may not be said of it hereafter, “that like the pigeon, it was biggest in the squab state.” What is needed, in my opinion, to avoid either a premature death or a period of comparative stagnation, is an infusion of young blood in the shape of workers—earnest, energetic workers—to take the place of those whose advancing years and increasing infirmities may soon unfit them for the task. To the younger men of the Academy I would especially commend the study of Natural History, not as a means to command riches or fame, though a fair proportion of the latter is thus attainable, but as the best source of that happiness for which all men strive; for I can truthfully say of this study, that the only truly happy men I have ever known were naturalists, men removed from and apparently above the petty cares and vexations of this world.

The constitution devolves on me the duty of making a report on "*The condition and progress of the Academy in all its departments.*" This report will necessarily consist, in a great measure, of a condensed summary of the reports of the various officers, as follows, viz :

The RECORDING SECRETARY, Mr. Charles E. Harrison, reports, that during the year there were held ten regular meetings of the Academy, with a mean attendance of eighteen members ; one special meeting, with an actual attendance of thirty-nine; four regular and nine special meetings of the Trustees, with a mean attendance of ten. He also reports that lectures were given by Professors Gregory, Butler, Hailman and Parvin, and that papers were read by the following gentlemen, viz : W. W. Calkins, A. D. Churchill, C. E. Harrison, J. Gass, W. H. Barris, J. D. Putnam, W. H. Pratt, R. J. Farquharson and H. Strecker. He also reports the election of sixteen persons as regular members, and twenty-seven persons as corresponding members. Thirty-four names have been dropped from the roll, leaving the present number of regular members 188, of whom fifty-three are life members. There are also 210 corresponding and six honorary members.

Of the great labors of our indefatigable CORRESPONDING SECRETARY, I must allow his own report to speak, contenting myself with the mere mention of the fact that during the year 700 letters were received and 427 written. During the year the first part of Volume II of the Proceedings of the Academy, was sent to all institutions which had in any way acknowledged the receipt of the first volume. The number of copies thus disposed of was 239, which, with eight copies missing, leaves 275 copies on hand at this date. Of the first volume of the Proceedings, eighteen copies were given in exchange, and nineteen copies lost while moving into the new building, leaving 205 copies now on hand.

The reports of the TREASURER and of the FINANCE COMMITTEE will speak for themselves. The financial condition of the Academy is quite as favorable as we could expect, considering the great depression of business during the past year.

The report of the CURATOR, Mr. W. H. Pratt, presents a statement of the condition of the Museum, which need not be quoted here ; it will suffice, to state in a general way that the Museum has had numerous additions in its various departments, some of them of almost priceless value in a scientific point of view, notably in the Archæological Department, the last tablet and two animal pipes, for which we are again indebted to the kindness of that indefatigable explorer, the Rev. J. Gass.

#### BOTANY.

Dr. C. C. Parry reports the following additions to the botanical collection during the past year : A large collection of plants, mainly of the Eastern States, from G. W. Tryon, of Philadelphia, through Prof. D. S. Sheldon, with additions of western and southern plants, making not less than 1,500 species ; a collection of Algæ from the coast of Ireland, from

D. Swiney, Esq.; a miscellaneous lot of western and southern plants from W. W. Calkins, of Chicago; and lastly, the deposit of the C. C. Parry Herbarium, numbering not less than 15,000 species, rendering the botanical collections of the Academy nearly complete for Western American plants.

#### ENTOMOLOGY.

In this department Mr. J. D. Putnam reports: February 21st, the deposit of his collection, estimated to contain about 8,000 species and 25,000 specimens, of which the *Coleoptera*, *Lepidoptera*, *Hymenoptera* and *Orthoptera* are named and labeled. The additions during the year are: From Hy. Edwards, San Francisco, 560 specimens of 323 species of insects all orders, from California and Australia; from G. W. Belbrage, Clifton, Tex., 449 specimens of 246 species of Texas *Coleoptera* and *Lepidoptera*; from C. C. Parry, a collection of Mexican *Arachnidæ*; from Chas. Crampton, Moline, Ills., a collection of spiders; single specimens of insects from many others; a small collection made by J. D. Putnam at Mackinac and Lake Superior in August, 1878.

In concluding the subject of the Museum, I might say, without incurring the reputation of boasting, that it is very strong and full in the following departments, viz: American Archæology, Botany, Entomology and Conchology.

#### LIBRARY.

During the unavoidable absence of the Librarian, Mr. J. G. Haupt, Mr. J. D. Putnam has kindly acted in his place, and reports the following additions: of complete volumes, 290; of incomplete volumes, 63; and of pamphlets, 539, making a total increase of 912 books. Nearly, if not quite all, of these books were in exchange for the published Proceedings of the Academy. They came as follows, viz: from 80 individuals, from 100 institutions in the United States, from 81 foreign institutions, from 23 different States and Territories in the United States, and from the following foreign countries: Russia, Belgium, Austria, Holland, Italy, Germany, Switzerland, France, Algeria, Denmark, England, Ireland, Scotland, Venezuela, Mexico, Brazil, Argentine Republic, Canada, Mauritius, Tasmania, New Zealand, Victoria and South Australia.

#### PUBLICATION OF PROCEEDINGS.

I would beg leave to call particular attention to the report of the COMMITTEE ON PUBLICATION, the statements and arguments in which in regard to the prime importance, the necessity of continuing the publication of our Proceedings, I most heartily endorse.

#### SECTIONS.

During the year many meetings of the Biological, the Geological and Archæological, and the Historical Sections, have been held. The average attendance of the two first has been small, but some papers have been read and some good work done; in the latter the average attendance has been quite good and much interest taken, especially in the

collection and preservation of objects and documents illustrative of the early history of this section of country.

In conclusion, I would ~~say a few~~ <sup>make a few</sup> remarks upon archaeology, suggested by our ~~present~~ <sup>present</sup> ~~position~~ <sup>position</sup> in that branch of science, especially the last tablet and the ~~last~~ <sup>last</sup> ~~pipe~~ <sup>pipe</sup>. In regard to the tablets, descriptions and photographs have been submitted to the examination of the leading archaeologists in this country and in Europe. What the former thought of them has been already told; of the latter you have seen a very fair estimate of their value expressed by the International Congress of Americanists at their last meeting, held at Luxemburg in 1877, a translation of which was published in the *Gazette* of this city.

If there are now any doubts of the genuineness of "these precious monuments," as Mr. Lucien ~~Lucien~~ <sup>Lucien</sup> ~~has~~ <sup>has</sup> ~~been~~ <sup>been</sup> ~~to~~ <sup>to</sup> ~~call~~ <sup>call</sup> ~~them~~ <sup>them</sup>, they are silent, either from their doubts having been removed by the accumulation of material evidence, or it may be that they deem us so incorrigible in the continued fabrication of them that remonstrance would be wasted on us.

No one, as yet, has suggested any reading or solution of the letters or hieroglyphics, which are also repeated, ~~at least~~ <sup>at least</sup>, in the last found tablet. But we need not despair. That generous archaeologist, Mr. S. F. Haven, in speaking of these ~~very~~ <sup>very</sup> ~~monuments~~ <sup>monuments</sup> says: "These are, at present, unintelligible, but may hereafter disclose their secrets when the habits of thought and the methods of preserving and recording facts and ideas peculiar to the American race of both continents, shall be better comprehended and compared. This must be the fruit of information more accurate and general, and philosophy more profound, than has heretofore been applied to their elucidation."

Of the pipes, the bear depicted by the artist must have been the grisly, whose habitat must have been more extended than at present, being as he is, the counterpart of the great cave bear so common in Europe in prehistoric times. In the elephant pipe we have the keystone of the arch of evidence, which has been building for so many years. Regarding this obvious effigy of the mastodon, we can echo the words of the original description of the elephant mound of Wisconsin in the Smithsonian Report for 1872, which says: "Is not the existence of such a mound good evidence of the cotemporaneous existence of the mastodon and the mound-builders;" and strange to say, both the mound and the pipe are entirely destitute of tusks.

One glance at the ever-recurring question, "Who were the mound-builders?" and I have done.

The most commonly accepted theory is that they were a kindred race to the Aztecs, and that, as the traditions of the Natchez affirm, all the valley of the Mississippi was peopled by a race of sun worshippers like themselves. But this was a comparatively recent event. There

\*Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society, No. 71, p. 18.

was a race more advanced than the Natchez, at least more expert in mining, who preceded them, and must have occupied the country for ages, as the following facts will show :

A recent writer (Jacob Houghton) states that a single district of Isle Royal, of eighteen square miles extent, had produced for these ancient miners more copper than the total production of richest modern mines of Lake Superior for the space of twenty years. He also says that this region supplied not only this country, but Mexico, the Antilles, Yucatan, Central America, and probably even South America. In this opinion, at least in regard to Mexico, Baron Hellwald concurred when he said\* : " There does not exist any trace of the working of any mine of copper in Mexico by the natives prior to the discovery of America." This immense traffic in copper must have preceded both the recent Indians, and the Natchez and their kindred.

Another theory, just coming into vogue, is that of Rink, a learned Dane, who has spent many years among the Esquimaux, and is quite familiar with their language and traditions. He says that the Esquimaux, as we know them, are an expiring race ; that they did not always live by the sea shore and on the products of the seal fishery ; that they once had other habits of life, and were forced to migrate northward, having at one time occupied the most of this continent.

Of this old race our oldest mound builders may have been a part (for I hold that there were two, if not three, races before the present Indians). The points in favor of this supposition are—first, the similarity in the shape of the crania between the Esquimaux and the old mound builders ; second, both people worshipped the sun and moon ; third, both were expert carvers in stone, bone, etc. ; fourth, tradition among the Esquimaux point to a time when they had a way of recording their history. A Catholic Missionary (Rev. Eugene Vetromill) once told Mr. Haven that the Indians of Nova Scotia employed " a series of characters, standing not for ideas but words."† This, it is likely, they must have borrowed from the Esquimaux, as no modern Indians have been known to have had the like. Again we have good reason for supposing that our mound builders had a written language. Fifth, and lastly, Houghton says that the ancient miners of Lake Superior must have been there soon after the retrogradation of the glaciers, or they never would have discovered the mines of native copper as they did.

---

\*Compte Rendu du Congress Americanists, 2d sess. 1877, Vol. I, p. 51.

†Proceedings American Antiquarian Society, No. 70, p. 95.

## Curator's Report.

*Mr. President and Members of the Academy :*

Soon after my last annual report, the Museum was removed to the new building, the cabinet cases being transferred without the addition of any new ones. Since that time the collection has been constantly and rapidly increasing, while our finances did not seem to warrant the very desirable extension of shelf room for its reception. The consequence is that much of what has been received has necessarily remained unpacked, or laid aside until we should be better prepared for the proper disposition of it.

Within a few days a fine case of forty large drawers has been constructed in the basement, which very much facilitates the better care and arrangement of the numerous specimens for which there is, as yet, no room in cases, as well as the duplicates which are kept for purpose of exchange.

Even this work, though now in progress, is as yet but partially performed. As it is contemplated very soon to put up eight new cases for the Museum and Library, it is confidently hoped that we shall soon find suitable space for many specimens, and some considerable collections which have long been awaiting presentation to the public view.

Owing to the circumstances already mentioned, I am still unable to present catalogues of the collections, or to enumerate in this report the precise number of specimens in each department which have been received during the year.

## IN ARCHÆOLOGY.

Several mounds have been explored, and also a number of Indian burying grounds in this vicinity, by our associate, Rev. J. Gass, and other members. In order to pursue this highly important work to a greater extent and to better advantage during the coming year, it seems very desirable, if possible, to adopt some efficient plan to establish a fund to defray the expenses of such explorations.

The most important and valuable article of any kind which has come into our possession during the past year, is undoubtedly another ancient inscribed tablet, this time of stone, and bearing, with the very interesting figures which differ from those on the other tablets, a number of hieroglyphic characters identical with those, and also unmistakable representations of several of the relics peculiar to the mound-builders.

We have received, chiefly through Capt. Hall, the following articles, viz: About 35 vessels of ancient pottery from different localities—about half of which were broken and have been more or less imperfectly restored—and numerous fragments; 2 mound builders' pipes; about 4550 flint implements; about 75 stone implements; 1 relic of hammered copper; a number of ornaments or charms, made of the teeth of the bear, elk, etc; several casts of ancient stone implements, and a few skulls from the mounds.

## IN GEOLOGY AND PALÆONTOLOGY.

Valuable researches have been made and specimens collected by Prof.



Barris, who has also contributed important papers on those subjects, and very considerable contributions have been made by several other parties, as is shown by the list of donations.

#### IN NATURAL HISTORY.

We have received some very desirable acquisitions of birds, etc., from Mrs. Sanders, Mrs. Putnam, and others; and several hundred species of marine, fresh water and land shells, and some fine corals and other marine specimens from several contributors.

In local species, most important of all, we have a very complete collection in the department of conchology; and the very extensive entomological and botanical collections of Mr. Putnam and Dr. Parry, which have been placed here, add very much to the interest and usefulness of the Museum.

Of the birds, fishes and reptiles of this locality, the collection is exceedingly limited and certainly demands prompt attention to make it what it should be. It is to be hoped that another year will not be allowed to pass, leaving this very important work still undone.

The following is an approximate statement of the contents of the Museum at this date:

*Archæology*.—From the Mounds—Copper axes, 22; copper knives, 3; copper awls, 14; copper beads, 285; carved stone pipes, 20; ornaments or charms of shell, bone, horn and teeth, 30; shell drinking vessels, 3; shell and pearl beads, several hundred; shell money, 150; mound build-

In the Report on the Museum, page 7, under *Archæology*, the following very important articles were inadvertently omitted, viz: The three inscribed tablets of bituminous shale from Mound No. 3, and the inscribed limestone tablet from Mound No. 10 of the Cook Farm group; the inscribed stones from Cleona, and the small animal figure from Mound No. 3; all of which are described in Vol. II of these Proceedings.

*SPONGES, CORALS, ETC., OR SPECIES.*

*Entomology*.—Mr. Putnam's collection of insects, about 8000 species.

*Botany*.—Plants, arranged and labeled—chiefly Dr. Parry's collection—15,000 species.

Historical and antique relics, curiosities, etc., 200.

Coins, mostly copper, about 400.

Respectfully submitted.

W. H. PRATT, *Curator*.

January 1, 1879.

**Curator's Report.**

*Mr. President and Members of the Academy :*

Soon after my last annual report, the Museum was removed to the new building, the cabinet cases being transferred without the addition of any new ones. Since that time the collection has been constantly and rapidly increasing, while our finances did not seem to warrant the very desirable extension of shelf room for its reception. The consequence is that much of what has been received has necessarily remained unpacked, or laid aside until we should be better prepared for the proper disposition of it.

Within a few days a fine case of forty large drawers has been constructed in the basement, which very much facilitates the better care and arrangement of the numerous specimens for which there is, as yet, no room in cases, as well as the duplicates which are kept for purpose of exchange.

Even this work, though now in progress, is as yet but partially performed. As it is contemplated very soon to put up eight new cases for the Museum and Library, it is confidently hoped that we shall soon find suitable space for many specimens, and some considerable collections which have long been awaiting presentation to the public view.

Owing to the circumstances already mentioned, I am still unable to present catalogues of the collections, or to enumerate in this report the precise number of specimens in each department which have been received during the year.

---

half of which were broken and have been more or less imperfectly restored—and numerous fragments ; 2 mound builders' pipes ; about 4550 flint implements ; about 75 stone implements ; 1 relic of hammered copper ; a number of ornaments or charms, made of the teeth of the bear, elk, etc ; several casts of ancient stone implements, and a few skulls from the mounds.

**IN GEOLOGY AND PALÆONTOLOGY.**

Valuable researches have been made and specimens collected by Prof.

Barris, who has also contributed important papers on those subjects, and very considerable contributions have been made by several other parties, as is shown by the list of donations.

#### IN NATURAL HISTORY.

We have received some very desirable acquisitions of birds, etc., from Mrs. Sanders, Mrs. Putnam, and others ; and several hundred species of marine, fresh water and land shells, and some fine corals and other marine specimens from several contributors.

In local species, most important of all, we have a very complete collection in the department of conchology; and the very extensive entomological and botanical collections of Mr. Putnam and Dr. Parry, which have been placed here, add very much to the interest and usefulness of the Museum.

Of the birds, fishes and reptiles of this locality, the collection is exceedingly limited and certainly demands prompt attention to make it what it should be. It is to be hoped that another year will not be allowed to pass, leaving this very important work still undone.

The following is an approximate statement of the contents of the Museum at this date :

*Archæology*.—From the Mounds—Copper axes, 22; copper knives, 3; copper awls, 14; copper beads, 285; carved stone pipes, 20; ornaments or charms of shell, bone, horn and teeth, 30; shell drinking vessels, 3; shell and pearl beads, several hundred; shell money, 150; mound builders' skulls, 28. Articles not from the Mounds.—Flint implements, 7500; stone implements, 800; hematite implements, 28; skulls, mostly Indian, 29; casts of ancient implements and relics, 8; Indian pipes, bows and arrows, 20.

*Geology and Palæontology*.—Silurian fossils, 115 species; devonian fossils, 145 species; carboniferous fossils, 150 species; cretaceous fossils, 30 species.

*Mineralogy*.—About 300 species of minerals named, and a fine collection of quartz crystals.

*Zoology and Natural History*.—Mammals, mounted, 13 species; birds, mounted, 90 specimens; bird skins, unmounted, 50 specimens; birds' eggs, 40 species; skulls of animals and birds, 42 species; land and fresh water shells, 400 species; marine shells, 500 species; marine corals, sponges, crabs, etc., 50 species.

*Entomology*.—Mr. Putnam's collection of insects, about 8000 species.

*Botany*.—Plants, arranged and labeled—chiefly Dr. Parry's collection—15,000 species.

Historical and antique relics, curiosities, etc., 200.

Coins, mostly copper, about 400.

Respectfully submitted.

W. H. PRATT, *Curator*.

January 1, 1879.

## Report of the Treasurer.

*To the Davenport Academy of Natural Sciences :*

Your Treasurer respectfully presents this, the report of his accounts for the year 1878, hoping the same may meet with your approval.

The accounts of Dr. M. B. Cochran, ex-Treasurer, for the month of January, 1878, are included herein.

## GENERAL FUND.

| <i>Receipts.</i>                      |          | <i>Expenditures.</i>                   |          |
|---------------------------------------|----------|--|----------|
| Balance received from ex-Treasurer... | \$ 14 69 | Janitor.....                           | \$142 25 |
| Error in account with Dr. Burtis..... | 50       | Gas.....                               | 47 95    |
| Initiation fees.....                  | 99 00    | Coal.....                              | 54 15    |
| Dues for 1876.....                    | 17 00    | Freight and express.....               | 42 53    |
| Dues for 1877.....                    | 82 00    | Grading Fund, paid to Chairman of      |          |
| Dues for 1878.....                    | 173 00   | Grading Committee.....                 | 18 00    |
| Received from Art Association for     |          | Rent of old rooms.....                 | 72 92    |
| janitor.....                          | 35 00    | Insurance .....                        | 52 50    |
| Received from Scott County Medical    |          | Commission on collections.....         | 15 70    |
| Society for use of rooms.....         | 9 00     | Extra services and investigations..... | 89 50    |
| Received from Prof. Hailman for use   |          | Materials and sundries.....            | 41 15    |
| of room .....                         | 6 00     |  |          |
| Received from Chairman of Finance     |          | Total.....                             | \$576 65 |
| Committee balance from borrowed       |          | General Fund balance.....              | 44 14    |
| money.....                            | 166 60   | Paid to Endowment Fund.....            | 24 69    |
| Donations for grading.....            | 18 00    |  |          |
| Total.....                            | \$620 79 | Total balance.....                     | \$ 19 45 |

## ENDOWMENT FUND.

|                                       |          |                                  |          |
|---------------------------------------|----------|----------------------------------|----------|
| Received from M. B. Cochran, ex-      |          | Paid E. Baker on order.....      | \$ 25 00 |
| Treasurer.....                        | \$ 25 17 | Paid A. J. Lerch on order.....   | 31 75    |
| Received from John Hume, Treasurer    |          | Paid Walter Hender on order..... | 13 72    |
| Opening Committee.....                | 36       | Paid John Rowe on order.....     | 34 73    |
| Received from Capt. T. J. Robinson,   |          |                                  |          |
| life-membership fee.....              | 50 00    | Total.....                       | \$105 22 |
| Received from A. J. Lerch & Bro., do- |          |                                  |          |
| nation .....                          | 5 00     |                                  |          |
| Received from General Fund.....       | 24 69    |                                  |          |
| Total.....                            | \$105 22 |                                  |          |

## LIABILITIES AND ASSETS.

| <i>Unpaid Orders.</i>          |          | <i>Assets on Hand.</i> |          |
|--------------------------------|----------|------------------------|----------|
| Gas Co., meter connection..... | \$ 3 00  | Dues uncollected.....  | \$109 00 |
| H. H. Smith, coal.....         | 7 45     | Cash.....              | 19 45    |
| Gas, October and November..... | 7 35     |                        |          |
| John Rowe.....                 | 3 60     |                        |          |
| J. D. Putnam, express.....     | 12 15    |                        |          |
| J. D. Putnam, postage.....     | 66 41    |                        |          |
| Sewer tax.....                 | 34 15    |                        |          |
|                                | \$134 11 |                        | \$128 45 |

Respectfully submitted.

Davenport, Iowa, Jan. 1, 1879.

H. C. FULTON, *Treasurer.*

## Report of Finance Committee.

*To the Board of Trustees Davenport Academy of Natural Sciences:*

GENTLEMEN :—It is made the duty of the Finance Committee to examine into the business affairs of the Academy, and to report the results at the annual meeting. Having made careful examination of the various accounts, your Committee would respectfully submit the following report, viz :

## GENERAL FUND.

The entire receipts and expenditures on this account are as follows :

| <i>Receipts.</i>                   |                 | <i>Expenditures.</i>                 |                 |
|------------------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Cash on hand, January 2, 1878..... | \$ 14 69        | Amount paid janitor. ....            | \$142 25        |
| Cash from annual dues.....         | 268 00          | Amount paid gas.....                 | 47 95           |
| Cash from initiation fees.....     | 99 00           | Amount paid coal.....                | 54 15           |
| Cash from Art Association.....     | 35 00           | Amount paid freight and express..... | 53 03           |
| Cash from Medical Society.....     | 9 00            | Amount paid rent old rooms.....      | 72 92           |
| Cash from Endowment Fund.....      | 421 60          | Amount paid insurance.....           | 52 59           |
| Cash from other sources.....       | 6 50            | Amount paid commissions.....         | 15 70           |
|                                    |                 | Amount paid extra services, etc..... | 89 50           |
|                                    |                 | Amount paid sundries.....            | 56 65           |
|                                    |                 | Amount paid publication.....         | 219 00          |
|                                    |                 | Amount paid Endowment Fund.....      | 24 69           |
|                                    |                 | Cash on hand.....                    | 15 45           |
|                                    | <u>\$853 79</u> |                                      | <u>\$853 79</u> |

The Treasurer's report shows unpaid orders on this account of \$144.11, and this while the receipts for the year have more than paid its ordinary running expenses. This was because of outstanding indebtedness existing at the commencement of the year, and which has been liquidated, as shown by Treasurer's report. To meet this there remains uncollected dues to the amount of \$111, making with the \$15.45, cash on hand, an aggregate of \$125.45, and leaving only a small deficiency.

## ENDOWMENT FUND.

| <i>Receipts.</i>                      |                   | <i>Expenditures.</i>                  |                   |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------|
| Cash from Dr. Cochran, Treasurer...\$ | 209 92            | Amount paid E. Baker, grading.....\$  | 96 75             |
| Cash from ladies' special fund.....   | 455 36            | Amount paid F. Kirk, building.....    | 1,169 94          |
| Cash from subscriptions.....          | 501 70            | Amount paid Mrs. Newcomb.....         | 223 50            |
| Cash from loans.....                  | 1,300 00          | Amount paid extra on building.....    | 248 64            |
| Cash from General Fund.....           | 24 69             | Amount paid Mrs. Fitch note.....      | 300 00            |
| Cash from interest.....               | 10 67             | Amount paid interest.....             | 32 24             |
|                                       |                   | Amount paid to General Fund.....      | 421 60            |
|                                       |                   | Amount paid ladies' special fund..... | 67                |
|                                       | <u>\$2,493 34</u> |                                       | <u>\$2,493 34</u> |

There are several items included in this account which properly belong to the General Fund account, and to that extent the loan was for the benefit of that fund, but that part of the loan having been paid, this complication is thereby removed.

## LADIES' SPECIAL FUND.

| <i>Receipts.</i>              |                 | <i>Expenditures.</i>                   |                 |
|-------------------------------|-----------------|--|-----------------|
| Cash from entertainments..... | \$873 75        | Paid expenses of entertainments.....   | \$185 43        |
| Cash from subscriptions.....  | 48 75           | Paid for grading and fencing.....      | 128 35          |
| Cash from other sources.....  | 36 05           | Paid for plastering and finishing..... | 45 12           |
| Cash from Endowment Fund..... | 67              | Paid for drawers for Curator.....      | 40 75           |
|                               |                 | Paid to Endowment Fund.....            | 455 36          |
|                               |                 | Balance cash on hand, Jan 1, 1879..... | 104 21          |
|                               | <u>\$959 22</u> |  | <u>\$959 22</u> |

## RECAPITULATION.

| <i>Receipts.</i>                  |                   | <i>Expenditures.</i>                 |                   |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------|
| Cash on General Fund.....         | \$ 432 19         | Paid on account General Fund.....    | \$ 813 65         |
| Cash on Endowment Fund.....       | 2,013 29          | Paid on account Endowment Fund..     | 2,071 07          |
| Cash on Ladies' Special Fund..... | 958 55            | Faid on acc't Ladies' Special Fund.. | 399 65            |
|                                   |                   | Cash on hand, Jan. 1, 1879.....      | 119 66            |
| Total receipts.....               | <u>\$3,404 03</u> | Total expenditures.....              | <u>\$3,404 03</u> |

Deducting from the amount of total receipts (\$3,404.03) the amount of money borrowed (\$1,300), and it leaves the sum of \$2,104.03 as the actual receipts from all sources during the year.

## ESTIMATES FOR COMING YEAR.

| <i>Expenses.</i>            |                 | <i>Receipts.</i>      |                 |
|-----------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| Janitor.....                | \$120 00        | From annual dues..... | \$325 00        |
| Gas .....                   | 36 00           | Initiation fees.....  | 100 00          |
| Coal .....                  | 50 00           |                       |                 |
| Insurance.....              | 12 50           |                       |                 |
| Stationery and postage..... | 30 00           |                       |                 |
| Freight and express.....    | 40 00           |                       |                 |
| Interest.....               | 150 00          |                       |                 |
|                             | <u>\$438 50</u> |                       | <u>\$425 00</u> |

It will thus be seen that the receipts from dues of members and initiation fees will more than provide for ordinary running expenses, and furnish nearly enough to meet the extraordinary item of interest. There are items of expense, such as amounts paid for explorations, investigations, and other extraordinary expenditures, but as these are usually provided for by subscriptions or festivals, they are not included in the above estimates. In like manner the funds are raised to carry on the publication, and hence no estimates are made therefor.

## INDEBTEDNESS.

Aside from the general indebtedness above referred to, there still remains due, on account of Endowment or Building Fund, the sum of \$1,500, which is drawing ten per cent. interest. This loan was made of Mrs. P. V. Newcomb, on the simple notes of the Academy, without mortgage or other security. The Academy should be relieved from this burden at the earliest practicable moment. Doubtless this can be done by subscription. Several persons have heretofore made liberal offers to join in any such subscription which should liquidate the entire indebtedness of the Society. The depression in business has, however, been so great during the past year, it has not been deemed advisable to ask this

of our over-burdened community. The hope is entertained that this may be accomplished during the coming year. It is therefore recommended that a conditional subscription be started for this purpose at an early day, the condition being that no payments are to be made until the entire amount of our indebtedness is subscribed. That the benefits of this institution to the city are fully appreciated, has been evidenced in the past by the generous support of our citizens, and to their large and ready liberality we can therefore recommend this enterprise with entire confidence that it will be sustained.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

CHARLES E. PUTNAM,  
H. C. FULTON,  
WILLIAM RENWICK,  
*Finance Committee.*

*Davenport, Jan. 1, 1879.*

[NOTE.—Since the preparation of the foregoing report there have been some small amounts of receipts and expenditures on the Treasurer's account, which will produce some slight variations between his balances and the amounts above stated.—C. E. P.]

#### Report of Publication Committee.

*To the President and Members of the Academy of Natural Sciences:*

GENTLEMEN :—The Publication Committee beg leave to offer the following report in reference to the publications of the Academy for the past year (1878) :

Under the favorable arrangements made with Mr. J. D. Putnam, the second part of Volume II, Proceedings D. A. N. S., has been printed up to page 288, including, besides the condensed records of meetings, etc., original papers on Archæology, Geology, Conchology, Entomology and Botany, presented during the year, and bringing the Academy transactions nearly up to date. Some difficulties in the matter of engravings to illustrate the accompanying papers have delayed the final publication, which it is hoped may be completed early the present season, so as to allow the prompt distribution of second part Vol. II. It is desirable that this should include the Academy proceedings, embracing the present annual meeting, reports of officers, etc., but as the arrangements with Mr. Putnam only called for a volume of "not less than 300 pages"; all excess over this will need to be specially provided for by the Academy, which, in the satisfactory completion of Mr. Putnam's agreement, has reaped the full value of his gratuitous labors in superintending publication, proof-reading, etc.,—results apparent in the great number of valuable publications constantly received from kindred societies all over the world, as well as giving character and reputation to the Academy and the place of its location, the value of which it would be difficult to estimate. Unnecessary as it would seem, in view of what has been thus far attained, to argue on the importance of continuing the publication of Proceedings, your Committee deem it their duty to present some facts indicating a lack of appreciation by the resident members of the Academy, in remarkable contrast to the very flattering notices received elsewhere,

By reference to the subscription list it appears that out of a regular membership numbering 244 names, only thirty-eight (less than one-sixth) have subscribed anything; the total of subscriptions inside the Academy has been seventy copies, less than one-fourteenth of the published edition.

It is apparent from previous experience that if each member of the Academy would subscribe for only a single copy, the publication could be continued without difficulty, and enlarged in direct proportion to the growth of the Academy. But in view of the apparent indifference of actual members, the paramount importance of continuing the publication, on which it is safe to say the future standing and usefulness of the Academy largely depends, suggests the advisability of placing this work on an independent basis, either by securing a publication fund, procuring the necessary type, or any other means that may secure its permanence. The burden which has heretofore rested on one not the most able to bear it, and whose scientific labors might be more profitably directed in original researches, urgently calls for some definite and effectual action by all the well-wishers of the Academy.

A doubt at one time expressed that sufficient appropriate material would be available to keep up the publication to a proper scientific standard, has not been realized; on the contrary it has been found necessary to condense the papers presented in order to include them in the current volume, and some desirable communications have been deferred. The proper gauge of the scientific value of the publication thus far issued, is found in the prompt response by way of exchanges with old established kindred associations, of which the report of the Corresponding Secretary affords full details. It is not too much to say that every single volume issued brings back in return ten times its pecuniary value, besides making accessible for the first time in the history of Davenport a really desirable library of scientific reference. Furthermore, these accessions will continue in an increasing ratio, just as long as we show our vitality by keeping up the publication, which as the natural result of experience will doubtless show a steady improvement to meet the just demands of a progressive age and country.

Respectfully submitted.

C. C. PARRY,  
R. J. FARQUHARSON,  
J. DUNCAN PUTNAM,  
W. H. PRATT,  
W. H. BARRIS,

*Committee.*

*January 1, 1879.*

[The substance of the reports of the Recording and Corresponding Secretaries, and of the Librarian, having been included in the President's Address, they are here omitted.]

The reports were received and ordered filed.



The President announced the next business in order to be the election of officers for the ensuing year.

Dr. Parry then said:—

The new year is generally considered a suitable time for the settlement of old accounts, and this Academy has a long-standing debt, which perhaps it will never be in a condition to repay, but should be at least acknowledged. It is quite unnecessary to explain to any here present that the actual success and present prosperity of the Academy has been coincident with the interest taken in it by woman. It was a Woman's Centennial Association that first inaugurated and successfully carried out the publication of Proceedings, on which, more than any other one thing, the scientific character and standing of the Academy abroad has been firmly established. The very ground beneath our feet is the spontaneous gift of a generous woman, and this commodious building, which affords us a permanent home, from lowest foundation stone to highest roof-crest, if not the direct work of woman's hand, has been wrought out and completed under the inspiring influence of a woman's heart. It has been proposed, and I doubt not will meet the spontaneous approval of all present, to recognize this obligation in a very appropriate way, as well as adding a crowning glory to the institution, by electing MRS. C. E. PUTNAM President of the Academy for the ensuing year. I therefore move that the usual formal ballot be suspended, and the above nomination be acted on by acclamation and a rising vote.

The motion was carried, and Mrs. Putnam was unanimously elected.

The thanks of the Academy were voted to Dr. Farquharson for the able and efficient manner in which he has performed the duties of President during the past year.

The following officers were elected to serve during the ensuing year:

*President*—MRS. MARY L. D. PUTNAM.

*Vice-Presidents*—WM. H. PRATT, DR. C. C. PARRY.

*Corresponding Secretary*—J. DUNCAN PUTNAM.

*Recording Secretary*—CHARLES E. HARRISON.

*Treasurer*—H. C. FULTON.

*Librarian*—DR. R. J. FARQUHARSON.

*Curator*—WM. H. PRATT.

*Trustees for three years*—REV. S. S. HUNTING, WM. RIEPE, DR. E. H. HAZEN, DR. R. J. FARQUHARSON.

Adjourned to Wednesday, January 7th, 1880.

# APPENDIX.

---

## Additions to the Library during 1877.\*

### I. FROM INDIVIDUALS.

*Austin E. P., Cambridge, Mass.* On the species of *Sunius* and *Pæderus* found in the U. S. (*Austin.*) On the species of Coleoptera described by Mr. J. W. Randall (*Sprague & Austin.*) Catalogue of the Coleoptera of Mt. Washington, N. H. (*Austin & LeConte.*)

*Baker, Dr. H. B., Lansing, Mich.* Fourth Registration Report of Michigan, Vital Statistics, 1870. Fifth Registration Report of Michigan, Vital Statistics, 1871. Transactions of Michigan State Medical Society for 1876. A case of Puerperal Septic Fever (*Northrop & Baker.*) Illuminating Oils in Michigan (*Kedzie.*) The Cause of Chorea (*Baker.*) Address on Idiocy and the treatment of Idiots (*Wilber.*); and on Heredity and Marriage (*McGraw.*) Toledo Board of Health, Mortality Report for September, 1877, and History of the Board. Cerebro Spinal Meningitis (*Baker.*) Meteorological Blank of Michigan State Board of Health and Ozone Scale. First published transactions of the Lansing Scientific Association, November, 1875.

*Baker, Dr. J. W. H., Davenport.* Fifth Annual Report of the New York State Cabinet of Natural History, 1852.

*Barfoot, Prof. Jos. L., Salt Lake City, Utah.* Fac-simile of the brass plates recently taken from a mound in the vicinity of Kinderhook, Pike Co., Ills., April 16th, 1843, from "Times and Seasons" and "Quincy Whig." Various Salt Lake newspapers containing matter of scientific interest.

*Bassett, Homer F., Waterbury, Conn.* "To American Naturalists" — a circular on collecting Galls and Gall Insects.

*Butler, Prof. J. D., Madison, Wisconsin.* Governmental Patronage of Knowledge (*Butler.*) Prehistoric Wisconsin (*Butler.*)

*Calkins, W. W., Chicago, Ills.* The Geological Formations of La Salle Co., and their organic remains (*Calkins.*) Land and Fresh Water Shells of La Salle Co., Ill. (*Calkins.*) Catalogue of Marine Collections in Natural History, Cabinet of W. W. Calkins, 1875. Catalogue of Land and Fresh Water Shells, collection of W. W. Calkins, 1874-75. Catalogue of Books, private collection of W. W. Calkins, Chicago, 1873. Condition and doings of the Boston Society of Natural History, May, 1865, May, 1866, and May, 1868, three pamphlets. Bulletin of the International Exhibition, Philadelphia, No. 2, February, 1877. Several circulars, etc.

*Calvin, Prof. S., Iowa City, Iowa.* Illustrations of some Devonian Fossils from Independence, Iowa, photograph.

*Chambers, V. T., Covington, Ky.* Papers on Tineina and Entomostracea of Colorado.

---

\*From the records of the Corresponding Secretary.

*Comstock, Prof. Theo. B., Ithaca, N. Y.* Aquatic School of Natural History, Bulletin No. 2, May 12th, 1877. Brazilian Ants (*Comstock*). Yellowstone National Park (*Comstock*).

*Crandall, J. A., Davenport.* Finance Report, 1866. Reports of the Commissioner of Internal Revenue, 1868-71. Oration at the Commencement of Iowa College, by Rev. G. F. Magoun, July 8th, 1855. Davenport City Directory, 1870-71. Davenport City Directory, 1874-75. Map of Texas, California and Oregon, 1846. Perry's Spelling Book, Brookfield, Mass., 1820.

*Crosby, W. E., Davenport, Iowa, in payment of his dues.* Chemical News, 4 vols. ; 1 number missing.

*Croswell, C.* Mound Explorations in south-eastern Missouri (*Croswell*).

*Dalrymple, Rev. Dr. E. A., Baltimore, Md.* Relatio Itineris in Marylandum ; narrative of a voyage to Maryland, 1635-1637, Baltimore, February, 1874. Excerpta ex diversis Litteris Missionariorum ab anno 1638 ad annum 1677, Baltimore, January, 1877.

*Dimmick, Dr. L. N., Santa Barbara, Cal.* Record of Temperature at Santa Barbara, Cal., April 1, 1876, to April 1, 1877 (*Dimmick*).

*Dooley, James, Davenport.* Address of Hon. C. Nourse at the Centennial, September 7, 1876.

*Engelmann, Dr. Geo. J., St. Louis, Mo.* Two photographs of collections of Mound Builders' Pottery from Missouri.

*Farlow, Prof. W. G., Boston, Mass.* Botanical Papers from Bulletin of Bussey Institute, March, 1876. Notes on common diseases, caused by Fungi. On some Algæ new to the United States.

*Farquharson, Dr. R. J., Davenport.* Scientific American Supplement, Vols. 1, 2, 3, 1876-77. Boston Journal of Chemistry, Vols. 6, 7, 8, 9, 10.

*Field, Burr K., Mt. Washington, Baltimore Co., Md.* A Genealogical Sketch of the Family of Field. Johns Hopkins University, Inauguration of President Gilman, February 22, 1876. Johns Hopkins University, Second Annual Report, Baltimore, Md., 1877. Scientific Results of the Exploration of Alaska, under charge of W. H. Dall, 1865-74, Vol. I, No. 1, Dec. 1876.

*Flagler, Col. D. W., Rock Island Arsenal.* History of Rock Island Arsenal (*Flagler*). Report upon Ornithological Specimens collected in 1871-72-73 by Wheeler's Expedition. Catalogue of Plants, Wheeler's Expedition, 1871-72-73. Preliminary Report on Invertebrate Fossils, Wheeler's Expedition, 1871-72-73. Systematic Catalogue of the Vertebrata of the Eocene of New Mexico. Report of the Chief of Engineers U. S. A., 1876, 3 vols.

*French, Chas. A., Davenport.* Scientific American, 7 vols.

*French, Chas., Davenport.* Geology of Iowa, Hall, 2 vols.

*Glover, Prof. Townend, Washington, D. C.* Manuscript Notes from my Journal : Illustrations of Hemiptera Heteroptera (*Glover*).

*Haines, Mrs. Mary P., Richmond, Ind.* Transactions of Indiana Horticultural Society.

*Holmes, W. H., Davenport.* Geological Survey of Illinois, Vol. I and

II. Ruttan on Warming and Ventilation. Farmer's Library, Vol. I, Petzholdt's Chemistry, &c. Mineral Resources of the United States, 1867 (*Brown & Taylor*).

*Howgate, Capt. H. W., U. S. N., Washington, D. C.* Polar Colonization and Exploration (*Howgate*), 2 pamphlets.

*Hunting, Rev. S. S., Davenport.* Notice of Megatherium Cuvierii. Daily Programme of American Association for the Advancement of Science, Nashville, 1877.

*Le Conte, Dr. John L., Philadelphia, Pa.* Methods of subduing Injurious Insects.

*Lesslie, Chas. C., Davenport.* Davenport City Directory, 1853. Twin Cities Directory, 1856-57. Davenport Gazette, February 27th and March 6th, 1851. Michigan State Journal, October 26th, 1854,

*Love, John.* Machine Guns: The Gatling Battery, The Agas and Claxton Guns, The French and Montigny Mitrailleurs (*R. J. Gatling*).

*Lynch, E. P., Davenport.* The Recent Origin of Man (*Southwell*).

*Marsh, Prof. O. C., New Haven, Conn.* Description of an Ancient Sepulchral Mound (*Marsh*). On the Odontornithes or Birds with Teeth (*Marsh*). Observations on the Metamorphoses of Sirodon into Amblystoma (*Marsh*). Structure of the Skull and Limbs in Mosasauroid Reptiles (*Marsh*). Description of Remains of a New Enaleosaurian (*Marsh*). Principal Characters of the Coryliodontidæ (*Marsh*). Address as President American Association for the Advancement of Science, Nashville, 1877 (*Marsh*).

*Mason, Prof. O. T., Washington, D. C.* Latimer Collection of Antiquities from Porto Rico in the National Museum at Washington (*Mason*).

*Meehan, Thos., Philadelphia, Pa.* Mr. Darwin on the Fertilization of Flowers (*Meehan*).

*Moody, J. D., Mendota, Ill.* On the Rockford Tablet (*Moody*).

*Miller, S. A., Cincinnati, Ohio.* American Palæozoic Fossils. Cincinnati Quarterly Journal of Science, vols. 1, 2.

*Morse, Prof. Edward S., Salem, Mass.* On the early stages of Terebratula septentrionalis (*Morse*). Embryology of Terebratulina (*Morse*). On the systematic position of the Brachiopoda (*Morse*). Remarks on the relations of Anomia (*Morse*). Remarks on the adaptive coloration of Mollusca (*Morse*). Description of a new species of Cyclocardia (*Morse*). The Brachiopoda, a division of Annelida (*Morse*). Position of the Brachiopoda in the Animal Kingdom (*Morse*). On a diminutive form of Buccinum undatum ♀, a case of natural selection (*Morse*). Address by Vice-President E. S. Morse before Am. Assoc. Adv. Sci., Buffalo, August, 1876. On the early stages of an Ascidian (*Cynthia pyriformis*, Rathk.) (*Morse*). On the Tarsus and Carpus of Birds (*Morse*). On the oviducts and embryology of Terebratula (*Morse*). List of Scientific Works and Memoirs of Edward S. Morse, 1857-1876.

*Moulton, M. M., Monticello, Iowa.* Review of the Meteorology of Monticello, Jones Co., Iowa (*Moulton*).

*Myers, Dr. R. D., Davenport.* Annals of Iowa, six numbers.

*Olmstead, Prof. L. G., Fort Edward, N. Y.* Visit to Dr. Asa Fitch

at Fitch's Point, Washington Co., N. Y., July 5-6, 1877. Cut of beveled arrow head from Illinois.

*Osten Sacken, Baron C. R., Newport, R. I.* Notes on some Diptera from the Island Guadeloupe, collected by Dr. E. Palmer. On the N. A. species of the Genus *Syrphus*. Western Diptera (*Osten Sacken*).

*Palmer, Dr. Edward, Cambridge, Mass.* Observations on Polyzoa (*A. Hyatt*). Check List of Ferns of America north of Mexico. Remarks on some Crustacea of Pacific Coast, &c. (*Lockington*). Description of a new genus and three new species of Decapod Crustaceans (*Lockington*). Description of a new genus and three new species of Sessile Eyed Crustaceans (*Harford*). Description of seventeen new species of Crustacea (*Lockington*). American Naturalist, Vols. VIII and IX. Gould's Report on the Invertebrata of Massachusetts, 2d ed. (*Binney*). Proceedings of the American Association for the Advancement of Science, Vols. 22, 23, 24, 25. Statistics of U. S. Census, 1850. Prospectus of Birds of Florida (*C. J. Maynard*). Hymenoptera Texana (*Cresson*). Authenticated copy of last Will, &c., of George Washington, &c., 1868. Memoir of John Adams (*Wm. Church*), 1827. Lecture on Life of Dr. Franklin, &c., London, 1842. Report on Chemistry of the Earth (*T. Sterry Hunt*). U. S. Blue Book, Register of Federal Offices and Salaries, 1868-69. The Language of the Dakotah or Sioux Indians (*Roerig*). Reports of the Commissioner of Indian Affairs, 1855 to 1872 inclusive, 18 vols. Reports of Board of Indian Commissioners, 1862, 1870, 1871, 1872. Second Annual Conference of Board of Indian Commissioners, January 15th, 1873. Report on Condition of Indian Tribes, 1867. Mineral Resources west of the Rocky Mountains, 1869 (*Raymond*). Mining Statistics west of the Rocky Mountains, 1870 (*Raymond*). Bureau of Statistics, Report on Immigration, 1869-71. U. S. Geological Survey of Colorado and New Mexico, 1869; of Wyoming, &c., 1870; of Montana, &c., 1871 (*Hayden*).

*Parker, Geo. W., Liberty Township, Scott Co., Iowa.* The Book of Mormon, 1830, 1st ed. (*Joseph Smith*). U. S. Register, 1837 (*Phelps & Squires*). Notes on Wisconsin Territory, 1836 (*Lieut. Albert M. Lea*).

*Parry, Dr. C. C., Davenport.* Contributions to the Botany of North America (*Asa Gray*). Early Exploration and Settlement of the Mississippi Valley, an historical address (*C. C. Parry*). Fourth Report of the State Cabinet of Natural History of New York, 1851. Insects Injurious to Vegetation in Illinois (*Walsh*). List of the Pseudoneuroptera of Illinois (*Walsh*). On the Genera of Aphidæ found in the United States (*Walsh*). Fire Blight; two new foes of the apple and pear (*Walsh*). The Practical Entomologist, Vol. I, No. 1. The Evolution, Vol. I, No. 1.

*Perkins, Prof. Geo. H., Burlington, Vt.* On certain internal parasites of Domestic Animals (*Perkins*). On certain Injurious Insects (*Perkins*). On some fragments of Pottery from Vermont (*Perkins*).

*Pinart, Alphonso L., Paris, France.* Dictionnaire de la Langue Dènè-Dindjé, &c., par M. l'Abbe Petitot, Paris, 1874. Voyages à la cote

nord-ouest de l'Amerique, 1870-72, par Alph. L. Pinart, Vol. I, part 1, (Histoire Naturelle), Paris, 1875.

*Plummer, Chas. G., Davenport.* Vermont Journal, 1819-20, 2 vols.

*Pratt, W. H., Davenport.* Mansill's Almanac for 1877. History of New York, 1831 (*Eastman*). Proceedings of State Teachers' Association at Grinnell, Iowa, Dec. 26, 27, 28, 1876. White's History of New York. Philosophy of the Weather (*Butler*). Atmospheric System (*Butler*). Elements of Meteorology. Worcester's Gazetteer of the United States, 1818. Chapin's Gazetteer of the United States, 1841. Iowa Instructor, Vol. I, 1859-60. Combe's Lectures on Phrenology, 1840. Semi-Tropical Magazine, Vol. III, Nos. 3 and 4. Ancient Egypt and the Pharoahs, 2 vols. (*Kenrick*). Three Years in the Pacific (*Ruschenberger*). Ships and Propellers (*Nystrom*). Scientific American, January to December, 1877, 2 vols. Scientific American Supplement, July to December, 1877, 1 vol.

*Price, Hiram, M. C., Davenport.* Congressional Directory, Forty-Fifth Congress, first session, October 18, 1877. Compendum of Ninth Census of the United States.

*Putnam, Charles E., Davenport.* Documents relating to the Colonial History of the State of New York, 4to, Vols. I-X. Documentary History of New York, Vols. I, II.

*Putnam, J. D., Davenport.* Second Annual Report on Geological Survey of New Jersey, 1855. First Annual Report on Geology of New Hampshire, 1841 (*C. T. Jackson*). First Annual Report on Geology of Kansas, 1866 (*B. F. Mudge*). Systematic Catalogue of Vertebrata of the Eocene of New Mexico, 1874 (*Cope*). Annual Report of the State Geologist of New Jersey, 1869 (*Cook*). Sixth Annual Report on Insects of Missouri (*Riley*). Eighth Annual Report on Insects of Missouri (*Riley*). Annals of the Lyceum of Natural History of New York, Vol. VI, Nos. 5-13, 1855-58. Foster's Geological Chart. Entomological Contributions from Proc. D. A. N. S., Vol. I, 1876.

*Redfield, J. H., Philadelphia, Pa.* Sketch of the Geographical Route of a Great Railway from New York to Rock Island, New York, 1830 (*Wm. C. Redfield*).

*Riepe, Wm., Davenport.* Scientific American, new series, Vols. 3, 4, 5.

*Riley, Chas. V., St. Louis, Mo.* On the larval character and habits of Blister Beetles, &c.

*Ross, W. F., Davenport.* Scientific American, seven volumes.

*Rush, Horatio N., Chicago, Ill.* Three photographs of Mound Builders' Pottery from Missouri.

*Sheldon, Prof. D. S., Davenport.* Scientific American, seven volumes.

*Sammons, Stephen, ———.* Order of Replevin, with signatures, John C. Spenser, 1814. Original Army Account of Volcart Veeder Johnston, 1782. Original Notice of Election of Major Fonda, Senator, 1787. Ulster County Gazette, Washington's death, Jan. 4th, 1800. Pamphlet on Imprisonment, 1806. Commission of Peter Kilds, Ensign, with original signatures of DeWitt Clinton and J. C. W. Yates, 1820.

*Shroyer, J. E., Cincinnati, Ohio.* Ohio Agricultural Reports, 1871, '72,



'73, '74, '75, five vols. Ohio Statistics, 1872-73-74, three vols. Ohio Railway Report, one vol.

*Stearns, Robert E. C., Oakland, Cal.* Sketch of Prof. P. P. Carpenter. Sketch of Col. Jewett.

*Sterling, Dr. E., Cleveland, Ohio.* An Historico-Geographical Description of the North and Eastern Parts of Europe and Asia (*Von Strahlenburg*), London, 1738. Travels through the States of North America and Canada in 1795-96-97, by Isaac Weld, jr., London, 1800. Treatise on the Artificial Propagation of Fish, by Dr. Theodotus Garlick. Cleveland. 1857.

*Steiger E., New York.* Catalogues of German Scientific Books.

*Sutton, George.* Glacial or Ice Deposits in Boone County, Ky., of two distinct periods (*Sutton*).

*True, Mrs. D. S., Davenport.* Annals of Iowa, 10 vols.

*Underwood, John, Muscatine, Iowa.* Source and Effects of Power, and its Relations to Attraction and Gravitation.

*Whitfield, R. P., Albany, N. Y.* Preliminary Report on the Palæontology of the Black Hills (*Whitfield*).

*Wilder, Prof. Burt G., Ithaca, N. Y.* Gar Pikes, old and young.

*Winchell, Prof. N. H., Minneapolis, Minn.* Geological and Natural History Survey of Minnesota—Second Annual Report for 1873; Fourth Report for 1875; Fifth Report for 1876 (*Winchell*). Bulletin of the Minnesota Academy of Natural Sciences for 1875 and 1876. On the Economical Geology of the region of Cheboygan and Old Mackinac, State of Michigan (*Winchell*). On the Parallelism of Devonian Outcrops in Michigan and Ohio (*Winchell*). On the Hamilton in Ohio (*Winchell*). Report of a Reconnaissance of the Black Hills of Dakotah in 1874, by Capt. Wm. Ludlow (*N. H. Winchell, Geologist*). Geological Survey of Ohio: Counties of Sandusky, Seneca, Wyandot and Marion, 1871 (*Winchell*).

*Wright, Hon. Geo., U. S. Senator, Des Moines.* Report of U. S. Fish Commission, 1873-74, 1874-75. Ninth Report of U. S. Geological and Geographical Survey of the Territories (*Hayden*), 1875. Memorial Addresses on Henry Wilson. Memorial Addresses on Allen T. Carpenter. Survey of certain Rivers in North Carolina for a Canal, &c.

*Witter, F. M., Muscatine, Iowa.* Catalogue of Iowa Mollusca in Collection of F. M. Witter, March, 1877.

## II. FROM SOCIETIES AND INSTITUTIONS.

### UNITED STATES.

#### ALABAMA.

*Geological Survey of Alabama.* List of Shells (*James Lewis*).

#### CALIFORNIA.

*California State University.* Catalogue, 1877.

*Mercantile Library Association, San Francisco.* Twenty-Fourth Annual Report.

#### DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.

*Smithsonian Institution.* Contributions to Knowledge, Vols. X-XXI.

Annual Reports of the Smithsonian Institution, 1853, 1875, 1876. Synopsis of American Wasps (*DeSausure*). Science for the People (*Twining*). Archæological Collection of United States National Museum at the Smithsonian Institution (*Rau*). Explorations of Aboriginal Remains of Tennessee (*Jones*). Secretary's Report for 1876.\*

*Interior Department. United States National Museum*—Bulletin of the U. S. National Museum, Nos. 5, 6, 7, 8, 9. Classification of Animal Resources of the United States (*Goode*). *U. S. Geological and Geographical Survey of the Territories* (*F. V. Hayden*)—Final Report, Vol. IX, Invertebrate Paleontology (*Meek*); Vol. X, North American Rodentia (*Cones & Allen*). Ninth Annual Report, 1875. Bulletin, Vol. III, Nos. 1, 2, 3, 4. Miscellaneous Publications: No. 1, List of Elevations, 4th ed. (*Gannett*). No. 7, Ethnology and Philology of the Hidatsa Indians. No. 8, Fur Bearing Animals of the United States (*Coues*). *U. S. Bureau of Education*—Circulars Nos. 1 and 2, 1877.

*U. S. Entomological Commission.* Bulletins Nos. 1 and 2. Circulars Nos. 1 and 2.

*Navy Department. U. S. Naval Observatory.* Report on the difference of Longitude between Washington and Ogden, Utah (*Eastman*). Corrections to Eastman's Tables of the Moon. Washington Astronomical and Meteorological Observations, 1874. Announcement of the Discovery of Satellites of Mars, August, 1877.

*War Department, Engineer Office.* Report of the Chief Engineers, 1876, 3 vols. *U. S. Geological Survey of the 40th Parallel* (*King*); Vol. VI, Microscopic Petrography (*Zirkel*); Vol. II, Descriptive Geology, (*Hague & Emmons*). *U. S. Geographical Survey west of the 100th Meridian* (*Wheeler*); Vol. IV, Paleontology (*White & Cope*). *Ordnance Office*—History of Rock Island Arsenal (*Flagler*). *Signal Service Office*—Daily Bulletin. Signal Service U. S. A., Dec., 1873 to Sept., 1874.

*Field and Forest, Washington, C. R. Dodge, Editor.* Vol. II, No. 7 to Vol. III, No. 6.

#### ILLINOIS.

*Chicago Academy of Sciences.* Historical Sketch, Constitution, &c.

*Chicago Historical Society.* Illinois Association of Sons of Vermont, 1877. Report of Chicago Public Library.

*Illinois Museum of Natural History.* Bulletin No. 1.

*Illinois State Historical Library and Natural History Museum.* Circular, 1877.

*Illinois Industrial University.* Annual Reports, 1-7. Catalogue, 1877.

*Rantoul Literary Society.* Tenth Quarterly Report, April 5th, 1877.

#### INDIANA.

*Indiana State Archæological Association.* Minutes of Archæological Convention at Indianapolis, Sept. 29-30, 1875. Circular No. 2, July 10th, 187. Circular No. 5, Aug. 10th, 1877.

*Botanical Gazette,* John M. Coulter, Hanover, Ind., Vol. II, Nos. 2-12, Vol. III, No. 1.

\*See also on pages 23 and 24.



KANSAS.

*Kansas Academy of Science.* Transactions, 1873, 1874, 1875, 1876.  
*Catalogue of the Birds of Kansas (Snow).*

MAINE.

*Maine Historical Society.* Catalogue of Past and Present Members,  
&c. Rules of the Executive Department, State of Maine, for 1870.

MARYLAND.

*Maryland Academy of Sciences.* Address at Dedication of Hall, by  
Dr. Howard, January 18th, 1875.

*Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, (M. W. Iles, Ph. D.)* Notes  
from the Chemical Laboratory, Nos. 4-8, Dec. 1877.

MASSACHUSETTS.

*Boston Society of Natural History.* Proceedings, Vol. XVIII, Parts  
3, 4; Vol. XIX, Parts 1, 2.

*Peabody Museum of American Archæology, Cambridge.* Tenth Annual  
Report.

*Essex Institute, Salem.* Bulletin, Vol. VIII, Nos. 1-12; Vol. IX,  
Nos. 1-3. By-Laws adopted March, 1876. Catalogue of Publications.

*Bussey Institute, Jamaica Plain.* Bulletin, Vol. II, No. 1, 1877.

*Worcester Society of Antiquity.* Proceedings, No. 1, January 24th, 1875,  
to March 6th, 1877.

*Cambridge Entomological Club.* Psyche, Nos. 31-38.

*New England Journal of Education.* Jan. to Dec., 1877.

MICHIGAN.

*State Board of Health, Lansing.* Annual Reports of the Secretary for  
1873, 1874, 1875, 1876.

MISSOURI.

*St. Louis Academy of Sciences, Archæological Section.* Circular, May  
12th, 1877.

*Western Review of Science and Industry, Kansas City.* Vol. 1, Nos. 1-10.

NEW YORK.

*Torrey Botanical Club.* Bulletin, Vol. VI, Nos. 23-36.

*American Geographical Society, New York.* Bulletin, Session of 1876-77,  
No. 4.

*Buffalo Society of Natural Sciences.* Bulletin, Vol. I, II, complete;  
Vol. III, Nos. 1, 2, 3, 4. Notes on a collection of Noctuid Moths made  
in Colorado in 1878 by A. S. Packard (*Grote*). On the Peopleing of  
America (*Grote*).

*Medical Eclectic, New York.* Vol. IV, Nos. 1, 5, 6.

*The Nation, New York.* Nos. 601-652.

*Commissioners on State Survey.* Report of J. T. Gardner, Jan. 16, 1877.

OHIO.

*Historical and Philosophical Society of Ohio.* Annual Reports, 1874-75,  
875-76.

*Plymouth County Agricultural Society.* Transactions, 1874.

*Western Reserve and Northern Ohio Historical Society.* Tract No. 33, Archæological Frauds.

*Kirtland Society of Natural Sciences.* Papers read before the Society: Yellowstone National Park (*Comstock*); Brazilian Ants (*Comstock*); Alaska; Cleveland Leader, Dec. 11th, 1877, containing notice of the death of Dr. J. P. Kirtland.

*Central Ohio Scientific Association, Urbana.* Five photographs of two skulls from Baldwin Mound, Buck Creek, Clarke Co., Ohio. Two newspaper reports of Mound Explorations on the Baldwin Farm.

*Archæological Exchange Club, Rev. S. D. Peet, Ashtabula.* Circulars, 1877. Correspondence for 1876 and 1877. On the Rockford Tablet (*J. D. Moody*). Programme de l'Exposition des Sciences Anthropologiques, Paris, 1878. Antiquities of Ohio: Meeting of State Archæological Society at Newark. Circular of the Archæological Section of St. Louis Academy. Cleveland Leader of June 3d, 1877, and other Ohio newspapers containing archæological articles. Photographs of Rev. S. D. Peet, and of his archæological collection. Tracings of objects found by Dr. Chas. H. Edwards in mounds near Nashville, Tenn. Centennial History of Licking Co., Ohio.

#### PENNSYLVANIA.

*Alleghany Observatory.* Measurements of the direct effects of Sun Spots on Terrestrial Climate (*S. P. Langley*).

*Zoological Society of Philadelphia.* First Annual Report.

*Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia.* Proceedings, 1876, parts 1, 2, 3; 1877, parts 1, 2.

*Penn Monthly, Philadelphia.* Vol. VIII, Nos. 85-96.

#### VERMONT.

*Vermont Historical Society.* Records of the Governor and Council of Vermont. Vols. IV, V.

#### VIRGINIA.

*Virginia Historical Society.* Publications, new series, No. 1. Richmond Daily Whig, April 9th, 1877. Tobacco in Virginia and North Carolina (*R. A. Brock*).

#### WISCONSIN.

*State Historical Society of Wisconsin, Madison.* Twenty-third annual Report, January 2, 1877. Collections, Vol. VII, 1876-77.

*Naturhistorischen Vereins von Wisconsin, Milwaukee.* Jahres-Bericht für das Jahr 1876-77.

#### BRITISH AMERICA.

##### NOVA SCOTIA.

*Nova Scotian Institute of Natural Sciences, Halifax.* Proceedings and Transactions, Vol. IV, 1875-76, Part 2.

##### ONTARIO.

*Canadian Institute, Toronto.* The Canadian Journal of Science, Literature and History, Vol. XV, Nos. 4, 5, 6, 7.

*Entomological Society of Ontario, London.* The Canadian Entomologist, Vol. VIII, No. 12; Vol. IX, Nos. 1-11. Annual Report for 1876.

QUEBEC.

*Le Naturaliste Canadien*, l'Abbe Provencier, Cap Rouge, Vol. VIII, No. 12; Vol. IX, Nos. 1-11.

MEXICO.

*Mexican Centennial Commission* (by Smithsonian Institution): Tesoro de los Conocimientos Humanos, Panorama de la Ciencias, Lettres y Artes, Mexico, 1875; *La Sociedad Mexicana de Historia Natural*. La Naturaleza, Tomo III, Nos. 3-14; *La Sociedad de Geographia y Estadistica de la Republica Mexicana*. Boletín, III epoca, Tomo I, Nos. 1-12; Tomo II, Nos. 1, 2, 3, 4.

BRAZIL.

*Brazilian Centennial Commission* (by Smithsonian Institution): The Empire of Brazil at the Exposition of 1876. Brazilian Biographical Annual (*Macedo*), 3 vols., 1876.

GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND.

*Royal Society of London*. Proceedings, Vol. XXV, 1876-77; Vol. XXVI, No. 179. List of Fellows of the Royal Society, 30th November, 1876. Anniversary Address of H. C. Sorby, President Microscopical Society. Schema di Scienza Nuova di Gualberto de Marzo, Fierenze, 1877.

*Entomological Society of London*. Proceedings 1871-76, six pamphlets.

*Philosophical Society of Glasgow*. Proceedings, Vol. X, No. 1, 1875-76; No. 2, 1876-77.

*By Smithsonian Institution*. Science for the People (*Twining*). Science made Easy (*Twining*), 4 parts with charts. Quarterly Journal of Conchology, Vol. I, Nos. 8, 9, 10, 11.

*The Entomologist, London*. Nos. 164-175.

FRANCE.

*Societe d'Etudes Scientifiques de Lyon*. Bulletin No. 1, Juillet, 1874; No. 2, Novembre, 1874, to Decembre, 1876; Tome III, No. 1, Janvier-Juillet, 1877.

*By Smithsonian Institution, Washington*. Astronomie Geometrique (*Leopold Hugo*), Paris, 1876. Rapport sur Instruction a l'Exposition de Vienne en 1873.

GERMANY

*Naturhistorisch-medinischen Vereins zu Heidelberg*. Verhandlungen. neue folge, Vol. I, Part 5, 1877; Vol. II, Part 1, 1877.

*Vereins fur Erdkunde zu Leipzig*. Mittheilungen, 1876.

*Naturforschenden Gesellschaft in Danzig*. Schriften, Vol. IV, part 1, 1876.

SWITZERLAND.

*Schweizerischen Entomologischen Gesellschaft*. Mittheilungen, Vol. V, Nos 1-4, May-September, 1877.

## NORWAY.

*Royal University of Norway, Christiania.* Carcinologiske bidrag til Norges Fauna af G. O. Sars; I Monograph, Mysider, parts 1, 2, two copies. Remarkable Forms of Animal Life from great depths of the Norwegian Coast, from MSS of Dr. M. Sars, by Dr. G. O. Sars, parts I, II, two copies. Le Névé de Justedal et ses Glaciers par C. de Seue. Transfusion and Plethora (J. W. Muller). Oversigt af Norges Echinderm ved Dr. M. Sars, two copies. Norges Fiske af Robert Collett. Ennumeratio Insectorum Norvegicorum, H. Siebke, four parts. Oversigt af Norges Araneider af R. Collett, parts 1, 2. Om Slægterne Latrunculus og Crsytallogobius (Collett.) Om Humerens postembryonale Udvikling af G. O. Sars. Anatomisk Beskrivelse af Chætoderma nitidulum (G. A. Hansen). Om "Blaahvalen" (Balænoptera Sibbaldii) (Sars). On the Practical Application of Autography in Zoölogy, and on a new Autographic Method by G. O. Sars.

## RUSSIA.

*L'Academie Imperiale des Sciences de St. Petersbourg.* Bulletin, Tome XXIV, feuilles 1-21.

## PORTUGAL.

*Portugese Centennial Commission* (by Smithsonian Institution). International Exhibition, 1876, Portugese Special Catalogue. International Exhibition, 1876, National Printing Office at Lisbon. Portugal: Administração geral das Matas de Reino, Exposição de Philadelphia. Notice on Benevides and Brito Limpe Apparatus, Lisbon, 1876. Programma do Instituto Industrial e Commercial de Lisboa, 1872-73. Geographica e Estadistica geral de Portugal e Colonias (Pery), Lisboa, 1875. Notice abrégée de l'Imprimerie Nationale de Lisbonne, Lisboa, 1869. Artificial Port of Ponta Delgado, Island of St. Michael, Azores.

*Academia Real des Sciences de Lisboa.* Terrenos Paleozoicos de Portugal; Sobre a Existensia do Terreno Siluriano no Baixo Alemtejo (Delgado). Descrição de Alguns Silex e Quartzites Lascados (Ribeiro), Lisboa, 1871. Relaterio acerca da sexta reunião de Congresso de Anthropologica e de Archæologica Prehistorica, Bruxelles, 1872 (Ribeiro). Descrição do solo Quaternario das Bacias Hydrographicas do Tejo e Sado (Ribeiro). Abastecimento das Aguas de Lisboa (Ribeiro). Comissão Geologica de Portugal: Etudes Geologicos das Grutas da Cesaredo (Delgado).

## AUSTRALIA.

## NEW SOUTH WALES.

*New South Wales Centennial Commission* (by Smithsonian Institution). New South Wales, Oldest and Richest of the Australian Colonies (Robinson), two copies. New South Wales, Its Progress and Resources, two copies. Essay on New South Wales (G. H. Reid). Annual Report of the Department of Mines, New South Wales, 1875, two copies. Mineral Map and Statistics of New South Wales, two copies. Mines and Mineral Statistics of New South Wales, two copies. Correspondence relative to Wellington Caves, New South Wales.

VICTORIA.

*Victorian Centennial Commission* (by Smithsonian Institution). International Exhibition Essays, Victoria, Australia, 1872-73. Victorian Year Book for 1873. Victorian Intercolonial Exhibition, 1875; Official Catalogue of Exhibits. Statistical Register of the Colony of Victoria for 1874, parts 3 and 4. Report of Public Library, Museums, etc., of Victoria for 1870-71. Map of Victoria.

QUEENSLAND.

*By Smithsonian Institution.* Pugh's Queensland Almanac and Coast Guide, 1876.

NEW ZEALAND.

*By Smithsonian Institution.* The Official Handbook of New Zealand, 1875.

Additions to the Library during 1878.\*

I. FROM INDIVIDUALS.

*John Ackley, Davenport.* Patent Office Reports, Mechanical, 1866, 1867, 1868, 1869, fifteen volumes.

*Andreas, Mrs., Chicago, Ill.* Past and Present of Rock Island County, Illinois, 1877.

*Arthur, J. C., Charles City, Iowa.* Contributions to the Flora of Iowa, A Catalogue of the Phænogamous Plants, 1876.

*Atwood, H. F., Chicago, Ill.* Chicago Times, December 17, 1878, containing article on "Trichinous Pork."

*Bachelder, John B., Chelsea, Mass.* Circular letter and Congressional correspondence regarding data for Map of the Battle of Gettysburg.

*Barber, Edwin A., West Chester, Pa.* Circular regarding ancient pipes. Ancient Pueblo Pottery (in Philadelphia Evening Star, June 8th, 1878.) The Ancient Pueblos, or Ruins of the Valley of the Rio San Juan, Parts I, II. Moqui Food Preparations. American Anthropological Notes from Zeitschrift für Ethnology.

*Barcena, Mariano, Mexico.* Descripcion de una Nueva Planta Mexicana (*Guadichaudia enrico-martinezii*). La Barcenita: Documentos relatavos al describrimento de esta nueva especie mineral dedicada al Sr. D. Mariano Bârcena de Mexico, par el Dr. J. W. Mallet.

*Barrande, Joachim, Prague.* Cephalapodes; Etudes generales, Extraits du systeme Silurien du Centre de la Bohême, par Joachim Barrande.

*Barrois, Dr. Charles, Lille, France.* Note sur le Terrain Devonian de la Rade de Brest. Les Minerals de fer de la Bretagne. Exposé de ses Recherches sur le Terrain Crétacé superieur de l'Angleterre et de l'Ireland.

*Barrows, Dr. E. S., Davenport.* Medical Statistics of the Provost Marshal General's Bureau, 2 vols.

\*From the records of the Corresponding Secretary. Where no author's name is given with the work, it is usually by the donor.

*Belt, Thomas, England.* Discovery of Stone Implements in the Glacial Drift in North America. The Steppes of Southern Russia.

*Bessey, Prof. C. E., Ames, Iowa.* The Erysiphei (Injurious Fungi).

*Broudhed, Prof. G. C., Pleasanthill, Missouri.* Shooting Stars and Meteorites.

*Brock, R. A., Richmond, Va.* The James River Tourist, 1878. The Richmond Standard, Dec. 14, 1878, containing article on "The Cecropia Silk Worm."

*Butler, Prof. J. D., Madison, Wis.* Photograph and description of a Venetian Medal found in Illinois.

*Cate, Isaac M., Boston.* Letter to John F. Dillon, Nov. 4, 1878.

*Chambers, V. T., Covington, Ky.* On the Tongue (Lingua) of some Hymenoptera. Notes upon the American species of Lithocolletis.

*Chassagneux, Felix, Lyon, France.* Sur certaines relations entre les Plantes et les Insects, par Sir John Lubbock.

*Church, Prof. John A., Columbus, Ohio.* The Mode of Combustion in the Blast Furnace Hearth.

*Clement, P. A., Warsaw, Alabama.* Xenophon's Anabasis, Vol. III.

*Crawford, Jos. A., Davenport.* Ancient America (*Baldwin*). Antiquities of Southern Indians (*C. U. Jones*). Instructor Clericalis, Directing Clerks in the present practice of the Courts of King's Bench and Common Pleas, Fleet street, London, 1727, Vols. I, II, IV, V, VI. Life of George Washington (*John Cory*), London, 1800.

*Dawson, Henry B., Morrisania, New York.* Historical Magazine, July, 1872, extra number.

*De Hart, J. N., M. D., Wisconsin.* Eighteenth Annual Report Wisconsin Hospital for the Insane, 1877.

*Denham, Edward, New Bedford, Mass.* "Why is History read so Little?" 1877.

*Doe, George W., Maquoketa, Iowa.* American Antiquities and Discoveries in the West, &c., by Josiah Priest, 3 ed., revised, Albany, 1883.

*Dollinger, J. V., Munchen, Bavaria.* Aventin und seine Zeit, 1877.

*Eads, Luther T., Davenport.* Report of the Smithsonian Institution for 1867, two copies.

*Furlow, W. G., Boston, Mass.* On the synonymy of some species of Uredinidæ. List of Fungi found in the vicinity of Boston, Part II.

*Federow, Mrs. G., Davenport.* Novoselje, a Russian Story Book, St. Petersburg, 1845. Play Bill in Russian and French, St. Petersburg, December 20, 1850.

*Field, Burr K., Baltimore, Md.* Popular Science Monthly, Nos. 1-14. Account of Observations made at New Albany, Ind., during the Total Eclipse of the Sun, August 7, 1869. Geological Report of the Maryland "Verde Antique," Marble, 1875 (*Genth*). New South Wales, its progress and resources. Products of the Brazilian Forests at the International Exhibition in Philadelphia, by José de Saldanha da Gama. Brazilian Coffee, by N. J. Moreira. Vegetable Fibres exhibited by Severino L. da C. Leite (*Moreira*).

*Foreman, Dr. E., Washington, D. C.* Reports of the United States Commissioners to the Paris Exposition, 1867, Vols. I-VI. Second Report on Meteorology to the Secretary of the Navy, by J. P. Espey, 1850. Report of the Geological Survey of New York, 1840. Report of the Light House Board for 1875. Congressional Directory XLIV Congress, 3d ed., August 12, 1876. Speech of Garret Davis, April, 1862 (Confiscation of Rebel Property). Inventory of Public Property in Department of State, July 15, 1870. Report on Execution of the Laws in Utah, Feb. 3, 1870. Mr. Greeley's Record on Questions of Amnesty and Reconstruction. Views of the minority on the admission of P. B. S. Pinchback as Senator from Louisiana, Feb. 11, 1875. Speech of N. P. Chipman, Feb. 22, 1875 (Financial Condition of the District of Columbia). Transportation Routes, December, 1874. Engraving and Printing Official Stamps, Jan. 20, 1875. Refusal of Louisiana & Texas R. R. to transport Troops, Jan. 13, 1875. Report on Andrew Sloan vs. Morgan Rawls, Feb. 27, 1874. Report of Secretary of War on affairs in Louisiana, Jan. 11, 1875. Abstract of the History of Lexington, Mass. (*Chas. Hudson*), July 4, 1876. A notice of recent researches in Sound, by Wm. B. Taylor, 1876. Catalogue of Roman Consular Medals. Catalogue of Books to be sold by Leavitt & Co., New York. Catalogue of Collection of Books, Autographs, Coins, &c., of L. M. Bond. Arrangement of the Families of Fishes (*Gill*). Check List of the Publications of the Smithsonian Institution, July, 1872. The Constants of Nature, Part I (*F. W. Clark*). Check List of the Shells of North America, 1860. Check List of Terrestrial Gasteropoda. Directions for collecting specimens of Natural History. List of Smithsonian Publications, 1846-1869. List of Foreign Correspondents of Smithsonian Institution, January, 1870. Report of Smithsonian Institution on the Discovery of Neptune (*Gould*). Memoir of C. T. P. Martius (*Rau*). Meteorology in Russia, by Dr. A. Wœikof. Report of Prof. Joseph Henry, Secretary of Smithsonian Institution, for 1873. Report of the United States Commissioner of Fish and Fisheries, Part II, for 1872-73. Circular of Smithsonian Institution. Principal points from which mileage distances have been calculated. The Display of the United States Government at the Great Exhibition (*Perkes*). Tinnitus Ansium, or Noises in the Ear (*Turnbull*). La Vie, au point de vue physique, ou, Physiogénie Philosophique, par Charles Girard, M. D., Paris, 1860. Princeps de Biologie appliques à la Medicine, par le Dr. Ch. Girard, Paris, 1872. Les Servantes de Dieu en Canada, 1853, par C. de Laroche-Heron. Seventh Report of the Museum of the Wesleyan University, Middletown, Conn., 1878. About fifty advertising circulars, mostly medical.

*French, Chas. A., Davenport.* Scientific American, Vols. 3, 4, 6, 10, 11.

*Goldsbury, Jay, Davenport.* Life of Black Hawk, Cincinnati, 1854.

*Gronen, W. O., Davenport.* Japanese Flower Pictures.

*Gumbel, Dr. C. W., Munchen, Bavaria.* Die geognotische Durchforschung Bayerns, Rede in der öff, Sitzung K. Akad Wiss., March 28, 1877.

*Hall, Dr. James, Davenport.* A new universal Biography of Eminent Persons, by John Platts, 5 vols., 1825.



*Harrison, J. H., Davenport.* Memoirs of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences, Vol. I, Boston, 1785.

*Haupt, J. G., Walcott, Iowa.* Twenty-five pamphlet cases.

*Henderson, Homer, Rock Island, Ill.* Ohio Centennial Report, 1877. Ohio Statistics, 1877.

*Hinrichs, Prof. Gustavus, Iowa City, Iowa.* Six Notes de Chimie Moléculaire sur la Rotation des Molécules, Paris, 1873-75.

*Hoffman, W. J., M. D., Washington, D. C.* On the Mineralogy of Nevada, two copies. Photograph of Autobiography of Running Antelope. On the punishment of prostitution among the aborigines. The distribution of vegetation in portions of Nevada and Arizona. Notes on the Nesting Habits of the English Sparrow.

*Hooker, Sir Joseph D., Kew, England.* Annual Address of the President of the Royal Society, 1875, 1876, 1877.

*Iles, Malvern W., Ph. D., Ward, Col.* On the Oxidation of Xylensulphuric Acids.

*Irish, C. W., Iowa City, Iowa.* An account of the Detonating Meteor of Feb. 12, 1875, Iowa City, 1875, with appendix, 1877, two copies. The Iowa City Daily Press, containing article on the Transit of Mercury.

*Jenkins, G. W., Davenport.* County Seat, a poster relating to the contest for county seat of Scott county, Iowa, August 21, 1840.

*Killian E. A., Buffalo, N. Y.* Remarks on Classifications of North American Helices (*Bland*). Synopsis of the Discomycetous Fungi of the United States (*Cooke*). Descriptions of New Species of Fungi (*Peck*). Synoptical Tables for determining North American Insects: Orthoptera (*Scudder*). On a new species of Anartia, &c. (*Grote*). New Species of North American Noctuidæ (*Grote*). Descriptions of North American Noctuidæ, No. 2 (*Grote*). Descriptions of North American Noctuidæ, No. 3 (*Grote*). On the Structural Characters of *Polyommatus tarquinnus* (*Grote*). List of the Sphingidæ, Aegeridæ, Zyganidæ and Bombycidæ of Cuba (*Grote*). Descriptions of North American Moths (*Grote*). Synonymic List of the Butterflies of America north of Mexico, Part I, Nymphales (*Scudder*). Observations on North American Moths (*Harvey*). On *Attacus Columbia* and its Parasites (*Hagen*). On the genus *Agrotis*, with additions to the List of North American Noctuidæ (*Grote*). North American Pyralides (*Grote*). Supplement to the List of North American Noctuidæ (*Grote*). On the species of *Helicopsis* inhabiting the Valley of the Amazon (*Grote*). A study of North American Noctuidæ (*Grote*). Contributions to a Knowledge of North American Moths (*Grote*). Description of three species of *Labis* from the Southern United States (*Scudder*). Critical and Historical Notes on Forficulariæ (*Scudder*). A Century of Orthoptera: Decade VI, North American Forficulariæ, Decade VII, Acrydii (*Scudder*). New forms of Saltatorial Orthoptera from the Southern United States (*Scudder*). On Diptera brought home by Dr. Bessels from the Arctic voyage of the *Polaris* in 1872 (*Osten Sacken*). Descriptions and Notes on the Noctuidæ (*Grote*).



*Leypoldt, F., New York.* The American Catalogue, statement and specimen pages.

*Lippencott, John, Davenport.* Antiquitates Christianæ: Taylor's Life of Christ, and Cave's Lives of the Apostles, London, 1678 (*Deposited*).

*Luse, Z. C., Iowa City, Iowa.* Eighth, Tenth and Eleventh Biennial Reports of the Iowa State Historical Society.

*Mackintosh, Robert, Davenport.* Notes on Wisconsin Territory, by Lieut. A. M. Lea, 1836. The Port Folio, a monthly magazine conducted by Joseph Dennis, Vol. 5, Nos. 1, 3, 4, 5, 6; Vol. VI, Nos. 1, 2, 4, 5; Vol. VII, No. 6, 1811, 1812.

*Mangold, J. G., Moline, Ill.* Large photograph and stereoscopic view of the Academy Building.

*Mason O. T., Washington, D. C.* Circular in reference to American Archæology.

*Miller, S. A., Cincinnati, Ohio.* Contributions to Palaeontology by S. A. Miller and C. B. Dyer, No. 1, No. 2. Descriptions of eight new species of Helocystites from the Niagara Group, by S. A. Miller, and, Remarks on some Lamellibranchiate Shells of the Hudson River Group, with descriptions of four new species, by R. P. Whitfield.

*Moulton M. M., Monticello, Iowa.* Review of the Meteorology of Jones county, Iowa, 1876.

*Owen, Frank E., Davenport.* Owen's Gazetteer and Directory of Scott county, Iowa, 1877. Owen's Gazetteer and Directory of Jackson county, Iowa, 1878. Hawley's Lyons Directory, 1874-75. Owen's Davenport City Directory, 1878.

*Parker, Geo. H., Davenport.* Steel engraved Portraits of twelve prominent United States officials.

*Parker, J. Monroe, Davenport.* Photograph of the Old Settlers of Scott county, Iowa. The Æriel, 1 vol.

*Parry, Dr. C. C., Davenport.* Prof. Dana and his Entomological Speculations (*Benj. D. Walsh*).

*Parvin, Prof. T. S., Iowa City, Iowa.* Proceedings of the American Association for the Advancement of Science, Vols. I-XX. Inauguration of the Dudley Observatory at Albany, August 28, 1856. Dudley Observatory and the Scientific Council, Statement of the Trustees, 1858. Letters to the Majority of the Trustees of Dudley Observatory, by George H. Thacher, 1858. The Coast Survey, its cost, abuses and power, 1858. The Coast Survey, Reply. Report on the History and Progress of the American Coast Survey up to the year 1858. Grund's Elements of Chemistry, Boston, 1833. Liebig's Chemistry in its applications to Agriculture and Physiology, edited by Profs. Playfair and Gregory, New York, 1849. Davy's Elements of Agricultural Chemistry, 6th ed., London, 1839. Annual Reports of the Trustees of the Museum of Comparative Zoölogy, Cambridge, Mass., 1862-1871. Report on a re-examination of the Economical Geology of Massachusetts (*Hitchcock*), 1838. Second Annual Report of the Geological Survey of Ohio (*Mather*), 1838. Second Annual Report of the Geological Survey of New Jersey for 1855 (*Wm. Kitchell*);

Third Report for 1856 (*Kitchell*). A Geological Reconnaissance of Tennessee, First Biennial Report, December, 1855 (*Safford*); Second Report, 1857 (*Safford*). Annual Report of the Geological Survey of Wisconsin for 1857 (*Edw. Daniels*). Synopsis of the Acrididæ of North America (*Thomas*). Nereis Boreali-Americana, Part I (*Harvey*). Coleoptera of Kansas and Eastern New Mexico (*Le Conte*). Mesasaurus and allied genera (*R. W. Gibbs*). Pacific R. R. Surveys, Part IV, Fishes (*Girard*). Classification of Insects from Embryological Data (*Agassiz*). Contributions to the Fauna of Chili (*Girard*). Observations on *Batis maritima*, Linn. (*Torrey*). *Darlingtonia Californica*, a new pitcher plant (*Torrey*). Recent Secular Period of the Aurora Borealis (*Olmstead*). Record of Auroral Phenomena observed in the higher northern latitudes (*Peter Force*). Observations on Terrestrial Magnetism in Mexico (*Von Muller & Sonntag*). Meteorological Observations in the Arctic Seas (*McClintock & Schott*). Meteorological Observations in the Arctic Seas (*Kane & Schott*). Physical Observations in the Arctic Seas (*Hayes & Schott*). Results of Meteorological Observations at Brunswick, Maine, 1807-1859 (*Cleveland & Schott*). Results of Meteorological Observations at Marietta, Ohio, 1826-1859 (*Hildrith & Schott*). Meteorological Observations at Providence, Rhode Island, 1831-1860 (*Caswell*). Meteorological Observations near Washington, Arkansas, 1840-1859 (*Smith*). Certain Storms in Europe and America, December, 1836 (*Loomis*). Account of a Tornado near New Harmony, Ind., April 30, 1852 (*Chappelsmith*).

*Perkins, Prof. Geo. H., Burlington, Vt.* On some fragments of Pottery from Vermont. On certain Injurious Insects. On certain internal parasites of domestic animals.

*Peters, Bleik, Davenport.* Stereoscopic View of Runenstein zu Jellinge bei Veile.

*Pratt, W. H., Davenport.* Proceedings of the Iowa State Teachers' Association, Dec. 26, 27, 28, 1877. Annals of Iowa, 1863, Vol. I. Scientific American, Vols. 38 and 39, 1878. Scientific American Supplement, Vols. 5 and 6, 1878.

*Price, Hiram.* Seventh Annual Report of the Commissioner of Education, 1876. Report of United States Commissioner of Fish and Fisheries, Part III, 1875-76. Memorial Addresses on the Life and Character of Oliver P. Morton. Walker's Statistical Atlas of the Ninth United States Census.

*Putnam, J. D.* Proceedings of the Davenport Academy of Natural Sciences, Vol. II, Part 1, 500 copies for use as exchanges. Fifty copies of pamphlet describing Inscribed Tablets. One hundred copies of Lithographs of Tablet No 3, February, 1878, etc.

*Read, M. C., Hudson, Ohio.* Second Report of the District Historical Society, Tract No. 4.

*Ross, W. F., Davenport.* Scientific American, Vols. 11, 12 (old series,) 22 (new series). The Technologist, Vols. 1, 2. Manufacturer and Builder, Vols. 2, 3. The Estimation of Exposures, or External Hazards in Fire Insurance (*Ross*). System of Ventilation (*Ross*).

*Sands, M., Davenport.* Pamphlet, Description of the Great Eastern, Brunel's Mammoth Ship.

*De Saussure, Henri, Geneva, Switzerland.* Melanges Orthopteralogiques, 5th fasc., Gryllides. Voyage au Turkestan, Tome II, Part 5, Orthopteres. Le suffixe-T (*F. de Saussure*).

*Schmidt, Dr. Emil, Essen a. d. Ruhr.* Die prähistorischen Kupfergeräthe Nordamerikas.

*Sheridan, Gen. P. H., Chicago, Ill.* Report of operations of the Military Division of the Missouri, Oct. 25, 1878.

*Smucker, Isaac, Newark, Ohio.* Centennial History of Licking county, Ohio.

*Starr, W. H., New London, Conn.* A Centennial Historical Sketch of the Town of New London.

*Stearns, Robert E. C., Oakland, Cal.* Remarks on the late Professor Joseph Henry. Remarks on the resignation and farewell of Vice-President Henry Edwards, August 19, 1878.

*Stone, Miss, Chicago, Ill.* Constitution, By-Laws, &c., of Chicago Academy of Sciences, 1859. Act of Incorporation, Constitution, &c., of the Chicago Academy of Sciences, with a historical sketch and reports on the Museum and Library, 1868.

*Strecker, Herman, Reading, Pa.* The Butterflies and Moths of North America, Part I, comprising a complete list of the butterflies of North America, with references to descriptions and figures, a list of entomological localities, and much useful information regarding the formation and care of collections of Lepidoptera.

*Swits, John L., Schenectady, N. Y.* Geological Map of New York, 1842. Natural History of New York: Zoölogy (*De Kay*), 5 vols; Botany (*Torrey*), 2 vols.; Mineralogy (*Beck*), 1 vol.; Geology (*Mather, Emmons, Vanauxem, Hall*), 4 vols.; Agriculture (*Emmons*), 5 vols.; Palaeontology (*Hall*), Vols. I, II. Art of War in Europe in 1854-56 (*Delafield*).

*Tandy, M., Dallas City, Ill.* Photograph of Albino Opossum.

*True, Mrs. Jennie F., Davenport.* Annals of Iowa, October, 1874. A New Year's Gift to Democrats, by Peter Porcupine, Philadelphia, 1796. Narrative of the . . . Kidnaping and Presumed Murder of William Morgan, Brookfield, E. & G. Merriam, 1827. A System of Mineralogy (*J. D. Dana*), 5th ed., 1872. Van Cotta's Treatise on Ore Deposits (*Pruine*). Annals of Iowa, 1869-1872, 11 numbers.

*Waterman, C. M., Davenport.* Iowa and the Centennial, address by Hon. C. C. Nourse at Philadelphia, Sept. 7, 1876.

## II. FROM INSTITUTIONS.

### UNITED STATES.

#### ALABAMA.

The HUNTSVILLE Advocate, Oct. 9th, 1878, containing article on "The Old Man in His Skiff, a noted traveller within our gates." [Capt. W. P. Hall.

#### CALIFORNIA.

BERKELEY.—*University of California.* Bulletin No. 28, December, 1877,

SAN DIEGO *Society of Natural History*. Charter, Constitution, By-Laws, and List of Members, 1878. Report of the Fifth Annual Meeting. Nov. 1, 1878.

SAN FRANCISCO.—*California Academy of Science*. Proceedings, Vol. VI, 1875; Vol. VII, part 1, 1876. Remarks of Robert E. C. Stearns, and Resolutions on the late Professor Joseph Henry, May 20th and June 17th, 1878.

## CONNECTICUT.

BRIDGEPORT *Scientific Society*. List of Officers and Circular of Curator, 1878.

MIDDLETOWN.—*Museum of Wesleyan University*. Seventh Annual Report, 1878.

NEW HAVEN.—*Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences*. Transactions, Vol. III, part 2; Vol. IV, part I.

## DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA, WASHINGTON.

## DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR.

*United States Geological and Geographical Survey of the Territories* (F. V. Hayden). Final Report, Vol. VII, Tertiary Flora (*Lesquereux*). Geological and Geographical Atlas of Colorado, 1878. Miscellaneous Publications: No. 9, Catalogue of Photographs of North American Indians (*Jackson*), two copies; No. 10, Bibliography of North American Invertebrate Palaeontology (*White*); No. 11, Birds of the Colorado Valley, Part 1 (*Coues*). Preliminary Report of the Field Work of 1877 (*Hayden*). Bulletin, Vol. IV, Nos. 1, 2, 3, 4. The Hayden Survey, Speech of O. R. Singleton in House of Representatives, June 13, 1878.

*United States Geological and Geographical Survey of the Rocky Mountain Region* (J. W. Powell). Contributions to North American Ethnology, Vols. I and III. Report of the Geological and Geographical Survey of the Rocky Mountain Region (*Powell*). Preliminary Report on the Palaeontology of the Black Hills (*Whitfield*).

*United States National Museum*. Bulletin, No. 10, Contributions to North American Ichthyology, No. 2 (*Jordan*). Bulletin, No. 12, Contributions to North American Ichthyology, No. 3 (*Jordan*).

*United States Entomological Commission*. First Annual Report for 1877, relating to the Rocky Mountain Locust.

*United States Bureau of Education*. History of Medical Education and Medical Institutions in the United States of America, 1777–1876 (*Davis*). Report of the Commissioner of Education for 1876. Circular of Information, No. 1, 1878: Training of Teachers in Germany.

*United States Patent Office*. Official Gazette, Vols. XIII, XIV and Supplement, with plans of building, 1878.

## DEPARTMENT OF WAR.

*Office of Chief of Engineers*.—Report for 1877, in two parts. Errata to Report. Maps of the Battle of Gettysburg, three sheets. Atlanta Campaign, five sheets. Operations in front of Atlanta. Chat-

tanooga; Franklin; Knoxville; Marches of United States Forces under Gen. Sheridan. Operations of the Armies of the Potomac and James May 4th, 1864, to April 9th, 1865.

*U. S. Geological Exploration of the Fortieth Parallel (Clarence King).* Final Report: Vol. IV, Ornithology and Palaeontology; Vol. I, Systematic Geology. Geological and Topographical Atlas.

*U. S. Geographical Survey West of the One Hundredth Meridian (Wheeler).* Final Report: Vol. II, Astronomy and Barometric Hypsometry. Errata to Vol. IV, part 2.

*Office of the Chief Signal Officer.* Daily Bulletin of Weather Reports, October, November, December, 1874; January, 1875; January, February, March, 1877. Annual Report for 1877.

DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY.

*U. S. Naval Observatory.* Instructions for observing the Transit of Mercury, May 5-6, 1878. Instructions for observing the Total Solar Eclipse of July 29, 1878. Researches on the Motion of the Moon, Part I (*Simon Newcomb*).

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION.

*Smithsonian Institution.* Annual Report for 1877. Contributions to Knowledge: (318). On the Remains of Later Prehistoric Man from Caves of the Aleutian Islands, &c. (*Dall*). Miscellaneous Collections: 316), Circular in Reference to American Archæology, two copies. Naturalist's Advertiser, Salem, Mass., Nos. 1-8, 1876-77.

Naturalist's Bulletin, Philadelphia, Pa., Jan., Feb., 1877. Commercial and other Interests of California for 1876. Publication Fund of the Historical Society of Pennsylvania. Report of Central High School, Philadelphia, by A. D. Bache, 1842. Address of Hon. Marshal P. Wilder at the annual meeting of the New England Historic-Genealogical Society, Jan. 2, 1878. The American Ethnological Society, Constitution and List of Officers, 1878. Observations and Orbits of the Satellites of Mars, with data for Ephemerides in 1879 (*Asaph Hall*).

Giambattista Vico o la Scienza Nuova Comento di A. Pizallorusso, Salerno, 1878. Wenige worte in bezug die erwiderungen in betrief der Vertilgung der Nordischen Seekuh von A. F. Brandt, Moskau, 1868. Unvollständige Entwicklung eines Zweiten Kiefers von der Symphyse des Unterkiefers bei Zwei Schweinen (*Dr. Georg Jaeger*). Ueber die krystallinischen Gestein von Minnesota in Nord Amerika (*Strong u. Kloss*). Vierter Bericht des Museums für Völkerkunde in Leipzig, 1876. Nature, 44 odd numbers. [Other foreign publications received from the Smithsonian Institution will be found credited under their respective countries.]

---

*Field and Forest, Chas. R. Dodge, Editor and Publisher.* Vol. III, Nos. 6, 7-8, 9, 10-11-12, January-June, 1878.

## ILLINOIS.

CHICAGO *Academy of Sciences*. Annual Address of E. W. Blatchford, Jan. 22, 1878, with the reports of the Secretary and Treasurer. Constitution, By-Laws, List of Members and Historical Sketch, 1877.

CHICAGO *Historical Society*. Biographical Sketch of the late Gen. B. J. Sweet; History of Camp Douglass (*Bross.*) Father Marquette at Mackinac and Chicago (*Hurlburt*).

NORMAL.—*Illinois State Laboratory of Natural History*. Bulletin, No. 2, June, 1878.

## INDIANA.

HANOVER.—*Botanical Gazette*, Vol. 3, 1878, from J. M. Coulter, Editor.

INDIANAPOLIS.—*State Archæological Association of Indiana*. Circular, July 22, 1878.

## IOWA.

AMES.—*Iowa State Agricultural College*. Fourth Annual Report, 1863. Fifth Annual Report, 1864. Inaugural Address of President A. S. Welch, March 17, 1868. Addresses at the Opening of the Iowa State Agricultural College. Third Biennial Report, Jan., 1870. Annual of Iowa Agricultural College, 1871. Annual Circular for 1873. Statement for 1874. Statement for 1876. Seventh Biennial Report, 1876–1877. The College Quarterly, Vol. I, Nos. 2, 3, 4.

DAVENPORT *Academy of Natural Sciences*. Proceedings, Vol. II, pages 149–288. Lithograph and description of Inscribed Tablet found in a Mound on the Cook Farm, Jan. 30, 1878. Catalogue of the Marine Shells of Florida (*Calkins*). Circular of the *Historical Section*.

DAVENPORT *Library Association*. Report of the Secretary of War, 1864–65. Land Office Report, 1866. Report on the Conduct of the War, Parts 1 and 2, 1863, and Supplement, Parts 1 and 2, 1866. Report of the Joint Committee on Reconstruction, 1866.

DAVENPORT.—*Scott County Medical Society*. Constitution.

*District Agricultural Society of Scott, Clinton and Muscatine Counties*. Premium List, 1878.

*The Iowa and Illinois Central District Medical Association*. Journal of Meeting, July 11th, 1878, at Davenport, Iowa.

DES MOINES.—*Iowa Academy of Natural Sciences*. Iowa State Register, June 7, 1878, June 12, 1878, Oct. 11, 1878, containing notice of organization and reports of meeting.

DES MOINES.—*Iowa Natural History Union*. Iowa State Register, May 11, 1878, containing report of meeting.

DES MOINES.—*Iowa State Fish Commission*. Second Biennial Report for 1875–76, 1876–77.

IOWA CITY.—*Iowa State Historical Society*. Eleventh Biennial Report, 1877, two copies.

IOWA CITY.—*Iowa State University*. Catalogue, 1877–78.

IOWA CITY.—*Iowa Weather Service*, Prof. G. Hinrichs, Director. Iowa

Weather Bulletin, Vol. I, No. 1, Nos. 55-63, March-November, 1878. Iowa Weather Review, 1875-76. Iowa Weather Reports for 1876 and for 1877. Weather Blanks, Forms A C.

KANSAS.

TOPEKA.—*Kansas State Historical Society*. Three Circulars, 1878. Reports of Cases in the Supreme Court of the State of Kansas (*Webb*), Vol. VIII, 1876-77. House Journal, State of Kansas, 1877. Senate Journal, State of Kansas, 1877. State of Kansas, Public Documents for 1876, containing Annual Message of Geo. T. Anthony, Governor, 1877; Sixteenth Annual Reports of the Secretary of State, of the Auditor of State, and of the Treasurer of State, Nov. 30, 1876; Annual Report of Attorney General, Jan. 1, 1876; Sixteenth Annual Report of the Superintendent of Public Instruction, Dec. 31, 1876; Seventh Annual Report of the State Librarian, Nov. 30, 1876. Report of the Kansas State Horticultural Society for 1876 and for 1877. Fifth Annual Report of the State Board of Agriculture of Kansas, Nov. 30, 1876; Transactions of the Kansas Academy of Science, Vol. V; Report of the Centennial Managers, State of Kansas. Tenth Annual Report of the Kansas State Penitentiary for 1876. Proceedings of the Kansas Editors' and Publishers' Association, April 7, 1875. Kansas Editors Annual for 1877. Education and Industry: Report on the course of Education adapted to the wants of Common Schools, made by the Educational Committee of the Kansas State Grange, Dec. 13, 1877. Course of Study for County Normal Institutes, 1878 (*A. B. Lemmon*). Constitution and Officers of Kansas State Teachers' Association, and papers read, June 26, 27, 28, 1877. Wm. W. Cone's Historical Sketch of Shawnee Co., Kansas, 1877.

KENTUCKY.

*Kentucky Military Institute*. Report for 1877-78.

MAINE.

PORTLAND *Society of Natural History*. Proceedings, Vol. I, part 1, 1862.

MARYLAND.

BALTIMORE.—*Johns Hopkins University*. Register for 1877-78. American Journal of Mathematics, Pure and Applied, Vol. I, No. 1. Circular of Chesapeake Zoological Laboratory.

MASSACHUSETTS.

BOSTON *Amateur Scientific Society*. Science Observer, March, 1878.

BOSTON.—*American Academy of Arts and Sciences*. Proceedings, Vol. XIII, May, 1877, to May, 1878.

BOSTON.—*American Library Association*. Circulars in regard to objects and membership.

BOSTON.—*American Social Science Association*. Journal, No. IX, January, 1876.

BOSTON.—*New England Journal of Education*. Vol. VII, Nos. 1, 2.

BOSTON *Society of Natural History*. Proceedings, Vol. XIX, Parts 3, 4, May, 1877, April, 1878.



CAMBRIDGE *Entomological Club*. *Psyche*, Nos. 39-52.

CAMBRIDGE.—*Harvard University Library*. *Bulletin*, Nos. 6-9, 1878.

CAMBRIDGE.—*Herbarium of Harvard University*. Two circulars.

CAMBRIDGE.—*Peabody Museum of American Archæology and Ethnology*. Eleventh Annual Report, 1878.

JAMAICA PLAIN.—*Bussey Institute of Harvard University*. *Bulletin*, Vol. II, Part 2 and 3, 1877-78.

SALEM.—*American Association for the Advancement of Science*. *Proceedings of the Twenty-Sixth Meeting*, held at Nashville, Tennessee, August, 1877.

SALEM.—*Essex Institute*. *Bulletin*, Vol. IX, Nos. 10-12, Vol. X, Nos. 1-9.

SALEM.—*Marine Zoological Laboratory*. Circular, 1878.

WORCESTER *Lyceum and Natural History Association*. *Annual Address, List of Officers, &c.*, April 27, 1878. *Catalogue of the John Milton Earle Collection of Shells*.

#### MINNESOTA.

MINNEAPOLIS.—*Geological and Natural History Survey of Minnesota* (N. H. Winchell). Sixth Annual Report for 1877.

ST. PAUL.—*Minnesota Historical Society*. *Proceedings, 1849-1858*. Annual Report for 1877. Circular, Jan. 20, 1878.

#### MISSISSIPPI.

COLUMBUS *Democrat*, June 7, 1878, containing account of "The Old Man in the Skiff." [Capt. W. P. Hall.]

#### MISSOURI.

KANSAS CITY. — *Western Review of Science and Industry*, Theo. S. Case, Editor. Vol. I, Nos. 4, 6, 8, 9, 11, 12; Vol. II, Nos. 1-4, 6-9, 1878.

ST. LOUIS *Academy of Science*. *Transactions*, Vol. III, No. 4.

ST. LOUIS.—*The Valley Naturalist*, Henry Skaer, Publisher, Vol. I, Nos. 5-11, 1878.

#### NEW JERSEY.

HOBOKEN.—*Stevens Institute of Technology*. *Annual Announcement*, 1878. On a new type of Steam Engine (R. H. Thurston). On a new method of detecting overstrain, etc. (Thurston). On a new method of planning researches, etc. (Thurston).

NEW BRUNSWICK.—*Geological Survey of New Jersey*, Prof. George H. Cook. Annual Report of the State Geologist for 1877. Report of the New Jersey Commissioners on the Centennial Exhibition. *Geology of New Jersey*, 1868 (Cook). *Geological Survey of New Jersey*, maps, 1868. *Geological Survey of New Jersey*, Report on Clays, 1878.

PRINCETON.—*Museum of Geology and Archæology of the College of New Jersey*, Prof. Guyot, Director. *Palaeontological Report of the Princeton Scientific Expedition of 1877* (Osburn, Scott & Speir).



NEW YORK.

ALBANY.—*New York State Library*. Fifty-ninth Annual Report, 1876.

ALBANY.—*New York State Museum of Natural History*. Twenty-ninth Annual Report.

BROOKLYN *Entomological Society*. Bulletin, No. 6, October, 1878.

BROOKLYN.—*Long Island Historical Society*. Fourteenth Annual Report, May, 1877.

BUFFALO *Historical Society*. Card for 1878.

NEW YORK.—*American Geographical Society*. Bulletin, Session of 1876-77, No. 5. Bulletin, 1878: No. 1, No. 2. Journal: Vol. VII, 1875; Vol. VIII, 1876.

NEW YORK.—*American Quarterly Microscopical Journal*. Vol. I, No. 1, October, 1878.

NEW YORK *Medical Eclectic*. Vol. V, Nos. 1-6. From the Editors.

NEW YORK.—*Metropolitan Museum of Art*. Eighth Annual Report, May, 1878.

NEW YORK.—*The Nation*. Nos. 653-703. From the Editors.

NEW YORK.—*Torrey Botanical Club*. Bulletin, Vol. VI, Nos. 37-46, 1878. Botanical Directory for America, 1878.

OHIO.

ASHTABULA.—*Archæological Exchange Club*, Rev. S. D. Peet. Circular, Oct. 5, 1877. Prospectus of American Antiquarian and Correspondence, 1876-77. Observations on the Dighton Rock Inscription (*Rau*). The American Antiquarian, Circular, Feb. 22, 1878. Columbus Daily Dispatch, Feb. 14, 1878, containing Memorial of the Ohio Archæological Association. Ancient Earth Works, Northern Ohio and Indian Records (*Whittlesey*). The Ashtabula Mastodon, May 7th, 1878 (*Peet*). The American Antiquarian, Vol. 1, Nos. 1-2, and many loose sheets.

CINCINNATI *Society of Natural History*. Journal: Prospectus and Nos. 1, 2.

CINCINNATI Observatory (*Ormond Stone, Director*), Mt. Lookout. Publications: No. 2, Mitchell's Micrometrical Measurements of Double Stars; No. 3, Stone's Micrometrical Measurements of Double Stars, 1875-76; No. 4, Micrometrical Measurements of Double Stars, 1877.

COLUMBUS.—*State Archæological Association of Ohio*, Rev. S. D. Peet, Secretary. Ohio Centennial Report.

HUDSON.—*District Historical Society*. Second Report, Tract No. 4, containing proceedings of last meeting.

TOLEDO *Society of Natural Sciences*. Journal of Science, 2d series, Nos. 1-9, 1878. E. H. Fitch, Editor.

PENNSYLVANIA.

ALLEGHANY Observatory (*S. P. Langley, Director*). Transit of Mercury of May 6, 1878.

PHILADELPHIA *Academy of Natural Sciences*. Proceedings, 1877, Part 3; 1878, Parts 1, 2.

PHILADELPHIA.—*American Entomological Society*. Transactions, Vols. 1-6, 1867-1877.

PHILADELPHIA.—*American Philosophical Society*. Proceedings, Vols. XI-XVII, Nos. 81-101. List of Surviving Members, 1878.

PHILADELPHIA.—*Historical Society of Pennsylvania*. The Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography, Vol. I; Vol. II, Nos. 1-3.

PHILADELPHIA.—*The Penn Monthly*. Vol. IX, 1878.

PHILADELPHIA Zoological Society. Sixth Annual Report, April 25, 1878.

READING *Society of Natural Sciences*. Report of Explorations and Surveys in the Department of the Missouri, 1876-77 (*Lieut. E. H. Ruffner, U. S. Eng.*).

#### RHODE ISLAND.

PROVIDENCE.—*Rhode Island Historical Society*. Proceedings, 1877-78.

#### VERMONT.

BURLINGTON.—*University of Vermont*. Catalogue, 1877-78.

MONTPELIER.—*Vermont Historical Society*. List of Publications for Exchange, January, 1878. Circular: List of Books, &c., relating to Vermont. Proceedings. Oct. 15, 1878. Records of the Governor and Council of the State of Vermont, Vol. VI.

#### VIRGINIA.

RICHMOND.—*Virginia Historical Society*. Richmond Dispatch, May 13, May 15, June 6, June 15, July 10, and Richmond Standard, Sept. 7, Sept. 14, containing various important historical articles.

#### WISCONSIN.

MADISON.—*Historical Society of Wisconsin*. Twenty-Fourth Annual Report, Jan. 2, 1878.

MADISON.—*University of Wisconsin*. Catalogue for 1877-78.

MADISON.—*Geological Survey of Wisconsin (T. C. Chamberlain)*. Annual Report for 1877.

MILWAUKEE.—*Lapham Archæological Society*. Articles of Association and By-Laws.

MILWAUKEE.—*Kindergartner Messenger and the New Education*, W. H. Hailman, Editor, second series, Nos. 4-12, 1878.

#### CANADA.

##### ONTARIO.

LONDON.—*Entomological Society of Ontario*. Annual Report for 1877. The Canadian Entomologist, Vol. IX, No. 12, Vol. X, Nos. 1-11, 1878.

TORONTO.—*Canadian Institute*. The Canadian Journal of Science, Literature and History, Vol. XV, No. 8, January, 1878.

##### QUEBEC.

CAP ROUGE.—*Le Naturaliste Canadien*, M. L'Abbe Provancher, Editor. Vol. IX, No 12; Vol. X, Nos. 1-12; 1878.

QUEBEC.—*Literary and Historical Society*. Transactions: Sessions of 1876-77.

MEXICO.

MEXICO.—*Museo Nacional de Mexico*. Anales, Tomo I, entrega 1-4, 1877-78.

MEXICO.—*Sociadad Mexicana de Historia Natural*. La Naturaleza, Tomo I-III, 1869-76; Tomo IV, Nos. 1-7, 1876-78.

MEXICO.—*Observatorio Meteorologico de Mexico* (Sr. Mariano Barcena, Director). Boletin del Ministerio de Fomento de la Republica Mexicana, Tomo II, Nos. 1-5, 7-54, 56-61, 63-65, Jan. 1st to May 11th, 1878, containing Daily Meteorological and Astronomical Reports. Revista Meteorologica Mensual, Enero de 1878. Mexican Contributions to the Bulletin of International Meteorological Observations, January, February, 1878.

TRINIDAD.

The Trinidad Official and Commercial Register and Almanac for 1878.\*

VENEZUELA.

CARACAS.—*Gaceta Cientifica* (Dr. M. M. Ponte, Editor). Año I, Nos. 5-14, 1877; Año II, Nos. 1-41, 1878.

BRAZIL.

From the Smithsonian Institution. *Descrição Topigraphica de Mappa de Provincia de Santa Catharina, Rio de Janeiro*, 1874.\*

ARGENTINE REPUBLIC.

BUENOS AIRES.—*Museo Publico de Buenos Ayres*. Anales, Nos. 1-7, 1864-70.\*

Argentine Centennial Commission. The Argentine Republic, by Richard Knapp, Buenos Aires, 1876.\*

EUROPE.

ENGLAND.

LIVERPOOL.—*Literary and Philosophical Society*. Proceedings, 1876-77, No. XXXI.

LONDON.—*Royal Society*. Proceedings, Vol. XXVI, Nos. 180-183, 1877.

LONDON.—*Zoological Society*. Proceedings, (illustrated), 1866, parts 1, 2, 3; 1867, parts 1, 2, 3; 1868, parts 1, 2; 1869, parts 1, 2; 1873, forty-six sheets (without plates).\*

LONDON.—*Entomological Society*. Proceedings, 1877.

LONDON.—*The Entomologist*. Vol. XI, Nos. 176-187, 1878.

LONDON.—*The Quarterly Journal of Conchology*. Vol. I, Nos. 11-15.\*

LONDON.—*Bernard Quaritch*. Book List, October, 1878.

LONDON.—*B. F. Stevens*. Magazine List, 1879.

SCOTLAND

GLASGOW.—*Natural History Society*. Proceedings, Vol. II, parts 1, 2, 3, 1875-76; Vol. III, parts 1, 2, 3, 1876-78.

GLASGOW.—*Philosophical Society*. Proceedings, Vol. XI, No. 1, 1877-78.

\*From the Smithsonian Institution.

## IRELAND.

BELFAST.—*Flax Extension Association*. Instructions for the Culture and Preparation of Flax in Ireland.\*

DUBLIN.—*Royal Irish Academy*. Proceedings, Vol. II, Series 2, Nos. 1, 2, 3, 1875.\*

DUBLIN.—*Geological Society*. Journal, Vol. II, Parts 1, 2, 1839-40; Vol. IV, Part I, Part II, No. 2, 1851.\*

DUBLIN.—*Royal Geological Society of Ireland*. Journal, Vol. XII, Part 2, 1868-69.\*

## FRANCE.

BORDEAUX.—*Société Linneenne*. Actes: Tomes 6-10, 21-25, 1834-38, 1858-66.\*

DIJON.—*Académie des Sciences, Arts et Belles Lettres*. III série, Tome 4, 1877.

LILLE.—*Société des Sciences de l'Agriculture et des Arts*. Mémoires: Second series, Tomes 1, 3, 4, 5, 1854-58; third series, Tomes 1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 12, 13, 1869-74.\*

LYON.—*Société d'Études Scientifiques*. Bulletin, Tome III, No. 2, Juillet, Décembre, 1877. Règlement de la Société, 1878.

PARIS.—*Académie des Sciences*. Comptes Rendus hebdomadaires, Tomes 78-83, 1874-1876.\*

## ALGERIA.

ALGER.—*Société des Sciences, Physiques, Naturelles et Climatologiques*. Bulletin, 1877, Nos. 2, 3, 4.

## BELGIUM.

BRUXELLES.—*Société Entomologique de Belgique*. Annales, Tome XIX, 1876. Compte Rendus, Nos. 46-57, December, 1877, to November, 1878.

BRUXELLES.—*Congrès International des Americanistes*. Circulars: Troisième session, Bruxelles, du 23 au 26 Septembre, 1879.

## HOLLAND.

AMSTERDAM.—*Frederick Muller & Co.* Catalogue Raisonné de 3000 Portraits, etc., 1877. Catalogue of Books, Maps, &c., on North and South America, 1877. Catalogue d'ouvrages sur les Sciences naturelles et exactes délaissée par feu MM. Ontjdt et Bosquet, 1878.\* Catalogue of Exhibit of the Netherland Booksellers at Philadelphia in 1876.\* Prospectus of "Annals of the Royal Zoological Museum at Leyden."\*

HARLEM.—*Hollandsche Maatschappij der Wetenschappen*. Archives Néerlandaises des Sciences exactes et naturelles, Tome XIII, 1, 2, 3, livraisons. Programme, Année, 1878. Historical Notice of the Dutch Society of Sciences at Harlem, 1876.\*

ROTTERDAM.—*Van Hengel & Beltjes*. Circular of "Annales Musei botanici Lugduns, Batavi (F. A. G. Miguel).

'S-GRAVENHAGE.—*Nederlandsche Entomologische Vereeniging*. Tijdschrift voor Entomologie, 21 deel, 1877-78, 1, 2, alf.

\* From the Smithsonian Institution.

ITALY.

PISA.—*Universita Toscane*. Annali, Tomo XI, XII, 1869-72.\*

PISA.—*Societa Toscana di Scienze Naturali*. Atti, Vol. III, fasc. 1, 2, 1877-78. Processi Verbali, 7 luglio, 1878.

SWITZERLAND.

BASEL.—*Benno Schuabe*. Prospectus: Albert Keim on Mechanismus der Gebirgsbildung.

BASEL.—*Naturforschenden Gesellschaft*. Verhandlungen, 6 Theil, 3, 4 Hefte, 1877-78.

LAUSENNE.—*Societe Vaudoise des Sciences Naturelles*. Bulletin: 2 Serie Vol. XIII, Nos. 73, 74; Vol. XIV, Nos. 75-76, 1874-76.\* Vol. XV, Nos. 78-79, September, 1877, to April, 1878.

ST. GALLEN.—*Naturwissenschaftlichen Gesellschaft*. Bericht über die Thätigkeit, 1871-72.\*

SCHAFFHAUSEN.—*Schweizerischen Entomologischen Gesellschaft*. Mittheilungen, Vol. 5, Nos. 5-6, Nov. 1877, Juni, 1878.

ZURICH.—*Naturforschenden Gesellschaft*. Vierteljahrsschrift, 21 und 22 Jahrgang.

AUSTRIA.

WIEN.—*Kais. Kong. Geologischen Reichsanstalt*. Jahrbuch, Band XVII, 1877, Nos. 1-4; Band XVIII, 1878, Nos. 1, 2. Verhandlungen, 1877, Nos. 1-18; 1878, Nos. 1-10.

WIEN.—*Kais. Kong. Oesterreich Museums für Kunst und Industrie*, Mittheilungen, XII Jahrg, Nr. 136, Januar, 1877.\*

WIEN.—Die Plastik Wien's in diesem Jahrhundert (*Eitelberger*), 1877.\*

WIEN.—Zur Frage der Erziehung der industriellen Classen in Oesterreich, 1876.\*

GERMANY.

BERLIN.—*Entomologischer Verein*. Deutsche Entomologische Zeitschrift, Jahrgang XXI, 1877, heft 1-2; Jahrgang XXII, 1878, heft 1.

BERLIN.—*B. Friedlander & Sohn*. Bucher Verzeichniss, Nos. 266-290.

BONN.—*Naturhistorischen Vereines der preussischen Rheinlande und Westfalens*. Verhandlungen, 34er Jahrgang, 1te Hälfte, 1877.

DANZIG.—*Naturforschenden Gesellschaft*. Schriften, Neue Folge, 4en Bandes, 2er heft, 1877.

DRESDEN.—*Naturwissenschaftlichen Gesellschaft Isis*. Sitzungs-Berichte, Jahrgang, 1877, Nos. 1-6.

DRESDEN.—*Kaiserlich Leopoldinisch-Carolinisch-Deutschen Akademie der Naturforscher*. Leopoldina, 13er Heft, Jahrgang, 1877.

EMDEN.—*Naturforschenden Gesellschaft*. Jahresbericht, 62er, 1876.

FREIBURG I. BR.—*Naturforschenden Gesellschaft*. Berichte über die Verhandlungen, Band VII, heft 1, 1877.

\*From the Smithsonian Institution.

GIESSEN.—*Oberhessischen Gesellschaft für Natur-und Heilkunde*. Berichte 15-16, 1876-1877.

GÖTTINGEN.—*K. Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften und der Georg-Augusts Universität*. Nachrichten aus dem Jahre, 1877.

HANNOVER.—*Naturhistorischen Gesellschaft*. 25er und 26er Jahresberichte, 1874-75, 1875-76.

HEIDELBERG.—*Naturhistorisch-Medicinisch Vereins*. Verhandlungen, Neue folge, 2er Band, 2er heft, 1878.

KÖNIGSBERG.—*Physikalisch-oekonomischen Gesellschaft*. Schriften, 17er Jahrgang, 1876, 1er u. 2er abtheilung; 18er Jahrgang, 1er abtheilung.

LEIPZIG.—*Museums für Volkerkunde*. Vierter Bericht, 1876.

MARBURG.—*Gesellschaft zur Beförderung der gesammten Naturwissenschaften*. Sitzungsberichte, Jahrgang, 1876, Jahrgang, 1877.

METZ.—*L'Academie de Metz*. Mémoires. LVIIe Année, 1875-76.

MÜNCHEN.—*K. Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften*. Almanach für das Jahr 1878. Sitzungsberichte der mathematisch-physikalischen Classe, 1877, hefte 1, 2, 3. Die geognostische Durchforschung Bayerns, (Dr. C. W. Gumbel).

REGENSBURG.—*Zoologisch-minerologischen Vereines*. Correspondenzblatt, 30er Jahrgang, 1876.

STETTEN.—*Entomologischen Verein*. Entomologische Zeitung, 83er Jahrgang, 1877.

STRASBOURG.—*Societe des Sciences, Agriculture et Arts*. Mémoires, Tomes I, II, 1811, 1823.\*

WEISBADEN.—*Nassauischen Vereins für Naturkunde* Jahrbucher, Jahrgang XXIX and XXX, 1876-77.

#### RUSSIA.

DORPAT.—*Naturforscher Gesellschaft*. Sitzungsberichte, 4er Band, 3er heft, 1877.

MOSCOU.—*Societe Imperiale des Naturalistes*. Bulletin, 1877, Nos. 1, 2, 3, 4.

S. PETERBURG.—*Imperatorskoe Rusckoe Geographicheskoe Obshchestvo*. Izvestiya, Tome 14e, Nos. 1, 2, 3. Otchett za 1877. Seance Pleniére Mensuelle du 11 Octobre, 1878.

ST. PETERSBOURG.—*Academie Imperiale des Sciences*. Bulletin, Tome XXIV, Nos. 3, 4, Tome XXV, Nos. 1, 2, 1877-78.

ST. PETERSBOURG.—*Jardin Imperiale de Botanique*. Trudee (Acta Hortae-Petropolitani), Tomes I-IV, Tome V, fasc. 1.

#### DENMARK.

KJØBENHAVN.—*Kongelige Videnskabernes Selskab*. Oversigt, 1877, Nos. 1, 2, 3; 1878, No. 1.

#### MAURITIUS.

PORT LOUIS.—*Royal Society of Arts and Sciences of Mauritius*. Transactions, new series, Vol. IX, 1876.

\* From the Smithsonian Institution.

## TASMANIA.

HOBART TOWN.—*Royal Society of Tasmania*. Papers and Proceedings, and Report for 1876.

## VICTORIA.

MELBOURNE.—*Royal Society of Victoria*. Transactions and Proceedings, Vol. XIV, 1878.

## SOUTH AUSTRALIA.

Statistical Sketch of South Australia, 1876 (*Boothby*).\*

## NEW ZEALAND.

WELLINGTON.—*New Zealand Institute*. Transactions and Proceedings, Vol. X, 1877.

---

Contributions to the Museum during 1877.†

Alford, N. M., *Hamburg, Ills.* Stone axe, two arrows.  
 Anderson, Jesse N., *Ashburn, Mo.* Two flint implements.  
 Anderson, J. G., *Montrose, Iowa.* Stone axe.  
 Anderson, John, " " Two arrows.  
 Anderson, J. W., *Bay, Ills.* Two flint implements.  
 Anderson, N. W., " Two flint implements.  
 Anderson, Mary, " Two flint implements.  
 Anderson, Eidea, " Two flint implements.  
 Anderson, J. C., " Flint knife.  
 Ansell, John J., " A long flint spear.  
 Ansell, Mrs. Nancy, " Flint implements.  
 Ansell, Miss G., " Flint implements.  
 Ansell, Albert G., " Flint implements.  
 Ansell, John E., " Flint implements.  
 Ansell, Alice May, " Flint implements.  
 Andellstedt, H. A., " One stone celt.  
 Archibald, M., *Davenport, Iowa.* Fossil from Grafton.  
 Auer, Henry, *Nauvoo, Ills.* Two flint implements.  
 Auer, Jacob, *Deer Plain, Ills.* Four flint implements.  
 Auer, Julia, " " Two flint implements.  
 Bach, John M., *Gilead, Ills.* Large stone axe.  
 Bailey, Edna M., *Drury, Ills.* One arrow.  
 Bailey, Geo. H., " Two arrows.  
 Bailey, Chas. H., " Three arrows.  
 Bailey, Samuel D., " Two arrows.  
 Bailey, Wallace, *Ft. Dodge, Iowa.* Specimen of celestine.  
 Bailey, Miss Emma, *Drury, Ills.* One discoidal stone.  
 Baker, George, *Illinois City, Ills.* One arrow.

---

\*From the Smithsonian Institution.

†From the Records of the Curator.

- Balch, F. A., *Davenport*. Limestone geodes, with calc-spar, etc.  
 Balch, G., " Specimen of coal from the anthracite.  
 Ball, Chas., *Hamburg, Ills.* One arrow, one round stone.  
 Ball, Alice, *Pleasant Valley, Iowa*. Two flint implements.  
 Ball, Mary J., *Drury, Ills.* Two flint implements.  
 Ballinger, Jessie, *Pontoosuc, Ills.* One arrow.  
 Balmer, Albert, *Sonora, Ills.* Ancient stone axe.  
 Balmer, John, " " Three arrow heads.  
 Barber, George, *Port Byron, Ills.* White flint lance and arrows.  
 Barber, Mr., *Hamburg, Ills.* Ancient stone axe.  
 Barfoot, Joseph L., *Salt Lake, Utah*. Stalagmite from silver mine.  
 Barnes, Chas., *Bay, Ills.* One celt, three arrows.  
 Barris, Prof. W. H., *Davenport*. Fossils from Rockford, Iowa, seventeen species.  
 Barton, Lincoln, *Drury, Ills.* One flint spear.  
 Baule, Win., *Davenport*. Apache Indian bow.  
 Beaumont, Mrs., *Illinois City, Ills.* Six Indian bows.  
 Behrens, James, *San Francisco, Cal.* Californian Arachnida.  
 Belfrage, G. W., *Clifton, Texas*. Texan Arachnida.  
 Bell, Washington, *Natchez, Miss.* Ancient stone implement.  
 Benner, Frank, *Sonora, Ills.* Three arrows.  
 Bennett, Elizabeth, *Illinois City, Ills.* One flint arrow.  
 Bennett, Mary L., " " One flint knife.  
 Bennett, John F., *Sonora, Ills.* One stone axe.  
 Biddier, Annie and Minnie, *Sonora, Ills.* Two arrows.  
 Bidwell, Mrs. Porter, *McGregor, Iowa*. One flint arrow.  
 Biermann, Louis, *Dallas City, Ills.* Two arrows.  
 Binder, Wm., *Davenport*. Clay-iron-stone, hollow.  
 Blackmon, P. S., " Zinc blende, Kansas City.  
 Blackstone, James, *Bay, Ills.* Five flint arrows.  
 Blackstone, Chas., " Five flint arrows.  
 Blair, Mary, *Drury, Ills.* Two flint implements.  
 Blakeley, W. M. D., *Montrose, Iowa*. Two arrows.  
 Blauvelt, T. T., *Davenport*. Specimen of drift copper, High School hill.  
 Boerstler, John, *Gilead, Ills.* Copper awl from a mound.  
 Boerstler, Caroline, " Collection of flint implements.  
 Bonner, Henry, *Sonora, Ills.* One arrow.  
 Bonner, Miss Agnes, *Sonora, Ills.* One arrow.  
 Bonner, Mrs. Mary A., " Three flint scrapers.  
 Brandberry, James, *McGregor, Iowa*. One arrow; lead ore.  
 Brengton, Jeremiah, *Gilead, Ills.* One stone implement.  
 Bain, James, *Utica, Ills.* Twenty flint and stone implements.  
 Brigham, Albert, *Illinois City, Ills.* One arrow.  
 Brock, H. T., *Smith's Landing, Mo.* Vessels of ancient pottery.  
 Brock, Frank, *Deer Plain, Ills.* One hematite axe; three stone axes.  
 Brown, E. B., *Brussels, Ills.* One flint implement.  
 Bryant, Miss Susie, *Davenport*. Marine fish in alcohol.  
 Bryant, Robert, *Clarksville, Mo.* Two arrows.



- Bryant, Wm., *Clarksville, Mo.* Two arrows.  
 Buechler, Joseph, *Brussels, Ills.* Small stone axe.  
 Bulon, Joseph, *Bay, Ills.* Four arrows.  
 Bulon, J. B., " " Two arrows.  
 Bumont, Wm., *Andalusia, Ills.* Three arrow heads, broken.  
 Bunker, Addie, *Montrose, Iowa.* Two flint arrows.  
 Burns, Perry G., " " One arrow head.  
 Burns, James, " " One arrow.  
 Burns, Mrs. Nancy, " " One arrow.  
 Burns, Jonathan, " " One arrow.  
 Burns, Miss Sarah, " " One arrow.  
 Butler, John, *Drury, Ills.* Ancient stone implement.  
 Butler, Adeline, " " One arrow; two fossil shells.  
 Butler, Mrs. Catherine, *Drury, Ills.* One large flint hoe.  
 Calkins, W. W., *Chicago, Ills.* Land and marine shells, etc., 223 species.  
 872 specimens; dried plants, 302 species.  
 Calloway, Matilda A., *Brussels, Ills.* Three arrows.  
 Calvin, Prof. Samuel, *Iowa City, Iowa.* Five specimens *Sp. mucronatus*.  
 Cambre, Eugen, *Nauvoo, Ills.* One flint arrow.  
 Cambre, Menotti, " " One flint arrow.  
 Carlston, David, *Appanoose, Ills.* One flint hoe.  
 Carlston, A. P., " " One discoidal stone.  
 Cassidy, L. L., *Winterset, Iowa.* Small stone hatchet.  
 Catlin, Milton, *Montrose, Iowa.* Flint spear.  
 Catlin, Miss Mary, " " Flint scraper.  
 Celam, Alice, *Alton, Ills.* Six flint implements.  
 Chapman, Wm., *Savanna, Ills.* One arrow.  
 Cheney, Jacob, *Bellevue, Iowa.* Stone relic; one arrow.  
 Christian, James M., *Chester, Ills.* Four arrows.  
 Christian, F. W., *Drury, Ills.* Two flint implements.  
 Church, Samuel, *Deer Plain, Ills.* One arrow; one spear.  
 Church, Chauncey E., " " One spear.  
 Church, Charles C., " " Two arrows.  
 Church, Clinton, " " Ten arrows.  
 Clark, Chas., *Buffalo, Iowa.* Ancient stone axe.  
 Clemmons, L. W., *Pleasant Valley, Iowa.* Geological specimen clay-iron-stone.  
 Clifford, Capt., *Rock Island, Ills.* Two trilobites.  
 Clifton, W. C., *Almont, Iowa.* Black flint arrow.  
 Clougher, Mrs. T., *Davenport.* One flint spear.  
 Clugston, W. P., *Humburg, Ills.* Small stone axe.  
 Cole, Vanie, *Illinois City, Ills.* Four small arrow heads.  
 Cole, Huldah, *Montrose, Iowa.* One flint scraper.  
 Cole, Oliver, " " One flint scraper.  
 Cole, Mrs. Ida, " " One arrow.  
 Cole, Frank, " " One flint scraper.  
 Comley, J., " " One arrow.  
 Cook, Isaac, *Cape au Gris, Mo.* One arrow; three Pentremites.

- Cooper, Franklin, *Pleasant Valley, Iowa*. Flint implements.
- Cooper, Miss Mary, *Hanover, Ills.* Ancient stone ax.
- Courtney, Ellen, *Nauvoo, Ills.* Stone implement.
- Crabtree, Anna J., *Drury, Ills.* Three flint implements.
- Crabtree, Elizabeth, " " One stone and two flint implements.
- Crabtree, Miss Margaret, *Drury, Ills.* One discoidal stone.
- Crader, Melissa E., *Hamburg, Ills.* Large hematite axe.
- Crader, Herman H., " " Two arrows.
- Craft, Wm., *Sonora, Ills.* One fossil shell.
- Cramer, Lottie, *New Boston, Ills.* Two flint implements.
- Cramer, Z. E., " " Two flint implements.
- Cramer, R. S., " " Two flint implements.
- Crandall, J. A., *Davenport*. Donated in 1876. A pair of silver mounted brass holster pistols, used in the War of the Revolution and of 1812; in the latter by Gen. Rathbone.
- Currier, Willie, *Sonora, Ills.* Ancient stone axe.
- Currier, Albert, " " Discoidal stone.
- Dalzell, James M., Mr. and Mrs., *Davenport*. Two arrows; one spear; stone axe.
- Dart, Mrs. L. E., *Rock Island*. Quartz crystal, with inclosure of a bubble in a liquid.
- Davidson, Albert, *Bellevue, Ills.* One flint arrow.
- Davidson, Louisa, " " One stone implement.
- Davidson, Lewis and Albert, *Calhoun Co., Ills.* Ancient stone implement.
- Dawson, E. H., *Illinois City, Ills.* One arrow.
- Day, Egbert & Fidler, *Davenport*. Stereoscope.
- DeMosse, Flora, *Drury, Ills.* Two flint implements.
- Dick, George, *Brussels, Ills.* Two flint arrows.
- Dick, Mary, " " Two flint arrows.
- Dillon, John, *Gilead, Ills.* Flint knife and a fossil coral.
- Dillon, Miss Kate, *Drury, Ills.* Four flint arrows.
- Dimmick, Dr. L. N., *Santa Barbara, Cal.* A Tarantula, mounted.
- Dixon, Chas. R., *Dallas City, Ills.* Discoidal stone.
- Dixon, Thos., *Deer Plain, Ills.* Two stone axes; one hematite axe; one arrow.
- Donaldson, Garrett, *Pleasant Valley, Iowa*. Indian pipe.
- Donaldson, Zellia, " " " White flint arrow head.
- Doolittle, Sarah M., *Appanoose, Ills.* Large flint hoe.
- Doolittle, Wm. G., " " One celt.
- Doolittle, Mary E., " " Ancient stone axe.
- Dove, John, *Nauvoo, Ills.* Four stone axes.
- Downs, Miss Hattie, *Davenport*. Stone axe.
- Drury, Mary, " " Three flint implements.
- Duffy, Edward, *Port Louisa, Iowa*. One flint arrow.
- Duncan, Gen. Thomas. Collection of minerals, Wisconsin.
- Duncan, Mrs. Thomas. Moss agates.
- Ellis, Elizabeth, *New Boston, Ills.* Two flint implements.

- Essley, Elisha, *New Boston, Ills.* One flint implement.  
 Essley, Mary, " " Two flint implements.  
 Essley, Belle, " " Two flint implements.  
 Essley, Avrilla, " " One flint; one discoidal stone.  
 Essler, Thos., " " Ancient stone axe.  
 Essley, Anna, " " One stone implement.  
 Everett, Harvey S., *Bay, Ills.* Stone implement and one arrow.  
 Everett, Fannie, *Illinois City, Ills.* Two flint implements.  
 Fagle, Joseph, *Brussels, Ills.* One arrow; one stone axe.  
 Fangmeier, Fritz, *Davenport.* Devonian fossils.  
 Farde, Dr. L. C., *Nauvoo, Ills.* One arrow.  
 Farrell, M. C., *Bellevue, Iowa.* Ancient stone implement.  
 Fay, John, *Deer Plain, Ills.* Ancient stone axe.  
 Fay, Edward, " " Ancient stone axe.  
 Feazel, Laura, *Hamburg, Ills.* One arrow.  
 Ferguson, Elmira D., *Deer Plain, Ills.* One flint arrow.  
 Figg, Robert, *Oquawka, Ills.* One arrow.  
 Finger, Eugene, *Davenport.* Three flint implements.  
 Finley, James sr., *Cassville, Wis.* Piece of pipe stone; stone axe.  
 Finley, James jr., " " Large flint spear head.  
 Fisher, J. B., *Davenport.* Stalactite, Dubuque.  
 Flagler, Col. D. W., *Rock Island, Ills.* Large stone axe.  
 Foreman, Dr. E., *Washington, D. C.* Beetle from Lake Tititaca, Peru;  
 Gluvia from Mexico.  
 Forney, Chauncey F. One flint knife.  
 Foster, Isaac, *Drury, Ills.* Ancient stone implement.  
 Fowler, J. S., *Davenport.* Concretion from limestone, Nebraska.  
 Francis, Mrs. Annie E., *Elsah, Ills.* One flint implement.  
 Freeland, Felix, *Rapids City, Ills.* Ancient stone axe.  
 French, Geo. H., *Davenport.* Grooved stone from shell heaps.  
 French, John, *Thompson, Ills.* One arrow.  
 Frizzell, Miss M. E., *Davenport.* Calc. Tufa, from Rock Island.  
 Froh, Henry F., *Almont, Iowa.* Two arrows.  
 Gallaher, Hugh, *Rapids City, Ills.* Ancient stone axe.  
 Gardner, Wm. H., *Sonora, Ills.* Three arrows.  
 Garland, Thos., *Saverton, Mo.* Two arrows; one axe.  
 Garland, Caroline, " " One stone and three flint implements.  
 Garland, Frank, *Sonora, Ills.* Two arrows.  
 Gaspard, J. E., *Davenport.* Trilobite.  
 Gass, Rev. J., " Large fossil shell, and several archæological relics.  
 Gass, Mrs. J., *Davenport.* Ancient stone axe and sea shell.  
 Gass, Miss Flora, " Fossils, shells and twisted vines.  
 Geeding, Margaret, *Brussels, Ills.* Two flint implements.  
 George, Mrs. Mary, *Cordova, Ills.* One black flint arrow.  
 Glancy, Geo., *Copper Creek, Ills.* Two arrows; stone axe.  
 Glancy, Mrs. G., " " One arrow; stone axe.  
 Goddard, Edward, *Montrose, Iowa.* One flint awl.

- Graham, Arthur, *Montrose, Iowa*. One flint knife.  
 Graham, Rose, " " One flint arrow.  
 Graham, Larry E., " " One flint scraper.  
 Graham, David, *Rapids City, Ills.* Two arrows.  
 Graham, James, " " Stone bullet mould.  
 Gray, Dr. W. H., *Morgan City, La.* Alligator tooth.  
 Gray, Geo. B., *Deer Plain, Ills.* One hematite axe.  
 Gray, John, " " Four flint implements.  
 Gray, Wm., *Davenport*. Jaws of large catfish.  
 Gray, Millard F., *Deer Plain, Ills.* Seven flint implements.  
 Gray, Sarah E., " " Six flint implements; one hematite.  
 Gray, Laura B., " " Six flint implements; one hematite.  
 Greenwood, Joseph, *Alton, Ills.* Five flint implements.  
 Gresham, Logan, *Hamburg, Ills.* Three arrows.  
 Gresham, Abner, " " Two stone axes; one arrow.  
 Gronen, W. O., *Davenport*. Fossils from Grafton limestone.  
 Günther, Otto, *Worcester, Mass.* Collection of reptiles, twelve species.  
 Hall, Capt. W. P., *Davenport*. Large numbers of archæological relics collected by himself, and gathered from other parties in various parts of the country.  
 Hall, Henry, *Le Claire, Iowa*. Ancient stone implement.  
 Hall, Clark M., *Davenport*. Ancient stone implement.  
 Hall Catharine, *Ashburn, Mo.* Twelve flint arrows.  
 Hall, Miss Gracie, *Davenport*. A collection of fine flint arrow heads.  
 Hall, Mrs. Mahala, *Davenport*. One flint knife.  
 Hall, Dr. James, " Mound builder's pipe, Calhoun Co., Ills.  
 Hammer, Mary, *Sonora, Ills.* One arrow.  
 Hampton, Chas., *Montrose, Iowa*. One stone, two flint implements.  
 Hampton, Mary, *Copper Creek, Ills.* Four flint implements.  
 Hampton, Parinela, " " Three flint implements.  
 Hampton, Henry, " " Two flint implements.  
 Hampton, Ella, " " Five flint implements.  
 Harrison, Chas. E., *Davenport*. Specimens of polished marble.  
 Harrison, Geo., *Gilead, Ills.* Ancient stone axe.  
 Harrell, S. W., *Brussels, Ills.* One flint knife.  
 Hartley, R. P., *Elsah, Ills.* Ancient stone axe.  
 Harter, Oscar, *New Boston, Ills.* Two stone axes.  
 Hartley, A., " " One flint arrow.  
 Hase, Mahala A., *Ashburn, Mo.* One flint awl; one arrow.  
 Haskell, J. H., *Montrose, Iowa*. One flint arrow.  
 Hass, James, *Burlington, Iowa*. Ancient stone axe.  
 Hasson, John, *Deer Plain, Ills.* Two flint implements.  
 Haupt, Isaac, *Elsah, Ills.* One flint spear.  
 Haviland, Lettie, *Valley City, Iowa*. Two arrows.  
 Hawthorn, Jessie, *Drury, Ills.* One flint implement.  
 Hayward, Augustus, *Port Byron, Ills.* Collection of arrows.  
 Hedges, Wm., *Morgan City*. Two pair deer horns.  
 Herwig, Edward, *Pontoosuc, Ills.* One flint implement.

- Heschmeier, Mary, *Deer Plain, Ills.* Two flint arrows.  
 Hickox, G. G., *Davenport.* Carved ornaments, soldiers' work.  
 Higham, James, *Bay, Ills.* Two arrows, one spear.  
 Higham, Chas., " Five arrows.  
 Higham, S. P., " Stone celt.  
 Higley, Martha, *Drury, Ills.* Two flint implements.  
 Hobson, E. G., *Copper Creek, Ills.* Ancient stone implement  
 Hoffman, Caroline, *Dallas City, Ills.* Ancient stone axe.  
 Hoffman, Henry, *Dallas City, Ills.* One stone, one hematite implement,  
 Hoffman, Wm., " " Large white flint spear.  
 Horton, Wm., *Deer Plain, Ills.* One flint implement.  
 Horton, Minerva, " " Two flint implements.  
 Houghton, Sylvanus, *Montrose, Iowa.* Two arrows.  
 Hubner, Hans, *Teed's Grove, Iowa.* Black flint knife.  
 Hudson, Louis, *Nauvoo, Ills.* One flint arrow.  
 Huggins, Wm., *Alton, Ills.* Two flint implements.  
 Humphrey, Mrs. J. J., *Davenport.* Tarantula, scorpions, etc.  
 Hunt, Irene, *Hanover, Ills.* One flint arrow.  
 Hunting, Rev. S. S., *Davenport.* Extension table for Academy room ;  
 stalagmite from Mammoth Cave ; copper ores and mound pottery  
 from Wisconsin.  
 Hurlburt, Howard A., *Hannibal, Mo.* Two arrows ; one spear.  
 Iles, Dr. M. W., *Davenport.* A collection of minerals, 100 species, named  
 and described.  
 Irvin, Sadie, *Pontoosuc, Ills.* One arrow.  
 Jenkins, Mrs. Ella P., *Davenport.* Fossil coal plant.  
 Jenkins, George W., " Heads of weasel and mink.  
 Johns, Mary J., *Brussels, Ills.* One copper coin.  
 Johnson, S. B., " " Two hematite plummets.  
 Johnson, Charles, *Illinois City, Ills.* One large flint spear.  
 Johnson, George, " " Six flint implements.  
 Johnson, Joshua A., " " One arrow.  
 Johnson, James F., *Spring Lake Villa, Utah.* Collection of fresh water  
 shells ; specimens of *Stenopelmatus* and other Utah insects.  
 Johnson, J. P., *Hamilton, Ills.* Stone axe.  
 Johnston, Mrs. Elizabeth, *Hamilton, Ills.* Flint arrow.  
 Jones, J. S., *Appanoose, Ills.* One stone celt.  
 Jordan, Mr. Sioux Indian paddle.  
 Joy, Charles, *Bay, Ills.* Stone axe ; two arrows.  
 Joy, Eliza, " Discoidal stone ; two flints.  
 Joy, Mrs. Hannah, *Bay, Ills.* Two flint arrows.  
 Kane, Anna, *Andalusia, Ills.* Two flint implements.  
 Kaneff, Emmett, *Ft. Madison, Iowa.* Two flint implements.  
 Kaneff, Clinton, *Appanoose, Ills.* Three flint arrows.  
 Kauffman, J. H., *Rock Island, Ills.* Two stone axes ; one coral.  
 Kay, R. M. P., *Hamburg, Ills.* One stone implement.  
 Keck, Joseph, *Fairport, Iowa.* Flint implement.

- Keely, Henry, *Port Byron, Ills.* Thirty-three flint and stone implements.
- Keller, Charles, *Elsah, Ills.* One flint implement.
- Kelly, John, *Pontoosuc, Ills.* Ancient stone axe.
- Kelly, Martha, " " One round stone; one arrow.
- Keton, James, " " One celt.
- Keton, Jerry, *New Boston, Ills.* One flint implement.
- Kimball, Miss Augusta, *Nauvoo, Ills.* Three arrows.
- King, Dr. E. H., *West Liberty, Iowa.* Carved stone head.
- Kinhead, Chas. E., *Wichita, Kan.* Petrified wood, California, Texas, &c.
- Kinne, John, *Hamilton, Ills.* One flint arrow.
- Kirkpatrick, Frank, *La Grange, Mo.* Two flint arrows.
- Kirkpatrick, Freeman, " " Twelve flint arrows.
- Kirtland Society of Natural Sciences, *Cleveland, O.* Casts of stone and flint implements.
- Kissenmacher, Mr., *Davenport.* Ancient stone implement.
- Laking, John S., *Montrose, Iowa.* One flint arrow.
- Lightner, John, *Sonora, Ills.* Stone implements.
- Link, Ollie, *Montrose, Iowa.* Flint arrow.
- Little, A. C., *Appanoose, Ills.* Two stone axes.
- Locckinatz, Henry, *Appanoose, Ills.* Fossil shark's teeth.
- Logan, James, *Pontoosuc, Ills.* Ancient stone axe.
- Lorenzen, Martin, *Davenport.* Several animal skulls.
- Louck, David, *Oquawka, Ills.* Three flint implements.
- Louck, Jessie, " " Two flint implements.
- Luce, Thomas, *Sonora, Ills.* Stone axe; hematite axe.
- Luce, Harvey, *McGregor, Iowa.* Two flint implements.
- Luce, D. G., *Sonora, Ills.* Ancient stone implement.
- Luce, Miss Charlotte, *McGregor, Iowa.* Flint arrow.
- Lynch, Philip, *Vicksburg, Miss.* Ancient stone implement.
- Maddox, W. C., *Rapids City, Ills.* Flint arrow.
- Maddox, S. A., " " Two flint arrows.
- Mandeville, Mrs. Col., *Davenport.* A large collection of 116 specimens of quartz crystals and other minerals from Arkansas.
- Manzer, Arthur, *Fort Madison, Iowa.* Three flint implements.
- Marsh, Kalm, *Alton, Ills.* One flint spear.
- Martin, J. D., *Fort Madison, Iowa.* Flint arrow.
- McBride, Louisa, *Monterey, Ills.* A fine white arrow.
- McCabe, William, *Deer Plain, Ills.* Five flint arrows.
- McCall, I., *Hanover, Ills.* Ancient stone implement.
- McCall, John M., *LeClaire, Iowa.* Flint arrow.
- McCall, David H., " " Flint arrow.
- McCandless, George, *Sonora, Ills.* Flint arrow.
- McCandless, Charles, " " Ancient stone axe.
- McCook, Rev. H. C., *Philadelphia, Pa.* *Galeodes subulata* from Wyoming.
- McGeer, Lee, *Drury, Ills.* Two flint implements.
- McIntyre, Emma, *Saverton, Mo.* Two flint implements.
- McIntyre, Hezekiah, *Hamburg, Ills.* Large stone celt.

- McIntyre, William, *Hamburg, Ills.* Flint arrow and fossil rock.
- McManus, T. P., *Harper's Ferry, Ills.* White flint arrow.
- McNeil, Geo., *Port Byron, Ills.* Two flint arrows.
- McNeil, Mrs. Caroline, *Port Byron, Ills.* Ancient stone implement.
- Meek, Dr. A., *Davenport.* Specimen of bark of big tree, and two scorpions, California.
- Miller, David, *Pleasant Valley, Iowa.* Ancient stone implements.
- Mills, Nina, *New Boston, Ills.* Ancient stone axe.
- Mills, A. C., *Nauvoo, Ills.* Ancient stone axe.
- Milton, Wm., *Rapids City, Ills.* Stone axe.
- Mitchell, Capt. Samuel, *Davenport.* Hematite plummet.
- Moffatt, Helen, *Brussels, Ills.* Flint arrow.
- Moore, James F., *Louisiana, Mo.* Three flint implements.
- Moore, E. S., *Davenport.* Minerals and petrified wood, California.
- Moran, William S., *Nauvoo, Ills.* One flint arrow.
- Morrison, Wm. S., " Flint spear.
- Morrison, Mrs. J. M., *Jacksonville, Ills.* Two specimens horse shoe crab.
- Murray, Mary, *Harper's Ferry, Ills.* Flint knife; Chinese coin.
- Nair, Joseph, *Deer Plain, Ills.* Four arrows; one stone axe.
- Nairns, Dr. Wm., *Monterey, Ills.* Two stone axes.
- Navy, Miss Margaret, *Deer Plain, Ills.* Ancient stone implement.
- Navy, Miss Mary Agnes, " " Ancient stone implement.
- Nissen, Theodore, *Rock Island, Ills.* Collection fungi and lichens, 269 species; nine flint implements.
- Noble, D. F., *New Boston, Ills.* Flint implement.
- Noble, Ora, " " Two flint implements.
- Noble, E. H., " " Ancient stone axe.
- Paemper, Paul, *Port Byron, Ills.* Flint arrow.
- Palmer, Dr. Edward. Mound pottery from Utah; fossil fishes, salt, garnets, etc.; scorpions and insects from Southern Utah.
- Parker, Joseph, *Albany, Ills.* Modern pipe, earthen.
- Parry, Dr. C. C., *Davenport.* A crab.
- Parsons, Mary, *Hamilton, Ills.* Flint arrow.
- Parvin, Prof. T. S., *Iowa City, Iowa.* Eight cabinet cases, filled with a very extensive geological and mineral collection.
- Patterson, Col., *Oquawka, Ills.* Twelve flint implements.
- Patterson, H. N., " " One flint implement.
- Peck, L. F., *Davenport.* Flint spear.
- Peck, Elizabeth, *Davenport.* Flint spear.
- Perry, Mrs. C. H., *Keokuk, Iowa.* A large and beautiful collection of geodes from Keokuk.
- Perry, Mrs. T., *Davenport.* Fossil shells in coal slate.
- Pester, E., " Ancient pitcher, cup and fork.
- Pfeiffer, John, *Montrose, Iowa.* Ancient stone axe.
- Pitzer, W. H., *Louisiana, Mo.* Flint spear.
- Platt, George W., *Davenport.* One turtle, mounted.
- Pleasantina, Bartholomew, *Bay, Ills.* Spherical concretion.
- Pleasantina, Mary A., " Two arrows; fossil shell.

- Polk, Martin, *Hamburg, Ills.* Six arrows.
- Popenhoe, Edwin A., *Topeka, Kan.* Collection of Kansas Arachnida.
- Pracy, Mary, *Deer Plain, Ills.* Flint knife.
- Pracy, Joseph, " " Flint arrow.
- Prisley, Levi, *Monterey, Ills.* Ancient stone implement.
- Puterbaugh, Miss Ella *Hamburg, Ills.* Flint arrow.
- Putnam, Mrs. C. E., *Davenport.* Sandalwood necklace and ear rings from Mount of Olives.
- Putnam, W. C., *Davenport.* Relic of the New York fire, 1845.
- Putnam, C. M., " " A sturgeon. mounted.
- Quinn, Miss Julia, *Warrenton, Miss.* Ancient stone implement.
- Raff, Miss Mary, *Davenport.* Two fossil shells.
- Reed, Miss Annie and Fannie, *Belleue, Iowa.* Two arrows.
- Reed, Alexander, " " Flint awl; copper beads.
- Reed, Mrs. Amelia G., " " Stone axe.
- Reeding, Jason H., *Brussels, Ills.* Two flint implements.
- Reid, Joseph *Hamburg, Ills.* Flint arrow.
- Reid, Dr. J. A., *Davenport.* A mounted egret.
- Reilly, Albert, *Henrietta, Tex.* *Gonylectis* and other insects from Texas.
- Reynolds, E. P., *Rock Island, Ills.* Fossil leaves and mineral specimens from Texas.
- Rhinebold, Wm., *Nauroo, Ills.* Ancient stone implement.
- Rhinebold, -- --, " " Flint arrow and coral.
- Rice, Caspar, *Grafton, Ills.* Flint spear.
- Richards, Mrs. Clark, *Davenport.* Marine shells, *Dentalium.*
- Ritchie, Wm., *Hamburg, Ills.* Flint arrow.
- Roberts, Elisha, *Andalusia, Ills.* Two flint implements.
- Roberts, Moses, " " Three flint implements.
- Roberts, Joseph " " Three flint implements.
- Roberts, Isaac, " " Four flint implements.
- Roberts, William, *Hamilton, Ills.* Flint arrow.
- Roberts, Mr. and Mrs. E., *Cassville, Wis.* Flint spear.
- Rockel, Charles, *Dallas City, Ills.* Twenty-three flint implements.
- Rockel, Conrad, " " Stone gouge.
- Rockel, William, " " Four flint implements.
- Rockel, Caroline, " " Discoidal stone; two arrows.
- Rodgers H., *Pontoosuc, Ills.* Flint arrow.
- Rodgers, Annie, " " Flint arrow.
- Roner, S. E., *Rapids City, Ills.* Ancient stone axe.
- Ronner, Wm., *Nauroo, Ills.* Twenty flint implements.
- Ronner John, " " Fifteen flint and one stone implement.
- Rosa, Alexander D., *Deer Plain, Ills.* Very large flint implement.
- Rosa, John, *Hamburg, Ills.* Flint hoe.
- Rosa, Wm., " " Flint arrow.
- Rosa, Mary, " " Flint hoe.
- Rosa, James, " " Two flint arrows.
- Rosa, Ruth, " " One flint arrow.
- Rosa, Carrie, " " One flint scraper.
- Rosa, Amanda, " " Two flint arrows.



- Rosa, Elvira, *Hamburg, Ills.* One flint arrow.  
 Rosa, Eveline, " " One flint arrow.  
 Ruckstuhl, Paul, *Deer Plain, Ills.* Three flint implements.  
 Ruckstuhl, Harry, " " Ancient stone axe.  
 Rudesell, Lulu G., *Appanoose, Ills.* Four arrows.  
 Rule, Robert, *Hamburg, Ills.* Three flint arrows.  
 Rule, J. D., " " Two flat spears.  
 Russell, Edward, *Davenport.* A living boa constrictor from Aspinwall;  
 also, stone axe and two human skulls from same place.  
 Russell, O. H., M. D., *Dallas City, Ills.* Flint implement.  
 Ruylin, John, *Hamburg, Ills.* Flint arrow.  
 Ryan, James, *Davenport.* A mounted peacock.  
 Sackman, Elizabeth, *Gilead, Ills.* Two flint implements.  
 Sackman, Geo. L., " Ancient stone implement.  
 Sackman, John, " Flint arrow.  
 Sanders, Nellie M., *Eliza P. O., Ills.* Three arrows.  
 Sanders, William, " " Ancient stone axe.  
 Schaible, Jacob O., *Port Byron, Ills.* Flint arrow.  
 Schaible, Jacob O., " " Two flint arrows.  
 Schaible, P. S., " " Two flint arrows.  
 Schick, John W., *Carman, Ills.* Stone axe; two arrows.  
 Schick, Priscilla, " " Three flint arrows.  
 Schmalznied, John, *Pontoosuc, Ills.* Ancient stone axe.  
 Schmidt, Louis W., *Fairport, Iowa.* Stone axe; two arrows.  
 Schricker, John, *Davenport.* Fossil shells. devonian.  
 Schultz, Godfrey, *Dallas City, Ills.* Twenty arrows.  
 Sconce John, *Hamburg, Ills.* Flint spear.  
 Sconce, Lucinda, *Hamburg, Ills.* Two flint arrows.  
 Sconce, Ella, " " One flint arrow.  
 Sconce, Chester, " " Two flint implements.  
 Scott, W. H., *Millville, Ills.* Stone implement and flint arrows.  
 Scranton, Lee, *Montrose, Iowa.* Ancient stone axe.  
 Scranton, Hiram M., *Montrose, Iowa.* Two arrows.  
 Shafer, L. S., *Rapids City, Ills.* Flint arrows.  
 Shanley, Patrick, *Davenport.* White flint spear.  
 Sheaf, Chas., *Davenport.* Pieces from ships Lawrence and Constitution.  
 Sheldon, Prof. D. S., *Davenport.* Four stone celts; one axe; specimens  
 of uncommon local insects.  
 Sheridan, John, *Nauvoo, Ills.* Two stone implements.  
 Sherman, George, *Sonora, Ills.* Three arrows.  
 Shoup, Henry, *Rapids City, Ills.* Flint arrow.  
 Simpson, Thomas, *Nauvoo, Ills.* One flint arrow.  
 Simpson, —, *Davenport.* A bat, with three young ones.  
 Sines, Perry, *Pontoosuc, Ills.* Ancient stone axe.  
 Sines, Thomas, " " Flint spear.  
 Sines, Alice, " " Flint knife.  
 Sines, Mrs. Sarah, " " Long flint spear.  
 Sines, Hiram V., " " Stone axe.

- Skinner, W. H., *Montrose, Iowa*. Two arrows.  
 Slade, William W., *Sonora, Ills.* Stone chisel.  
 Slater, Thomas, *La Grange, Mo.* Flint arrow.  
 Sleeper, Charles, *Hamburg, Ills.* One axé ; one spear.  
 Slusher, Isaac, *Montrose, Iowa*. Flint implement.  
 Smith, Miss Emma A., *Peoria, Ills.* *Callosamia promithia*, ♂ & ♀.  
 Smith, W. R., *Davenport*. Package of devonian fossils ; a gray ground squirrel.  
 Smith, Mrs. Ruth, *Illinois City, Ills.* Ancient stone implement.  
 Smith, Clinton, *Sonora, Ills.* Flint arrow.  
 Snow, Prof. F. H., *Lawrence, Kan.* *Galeodes pallipes* and *G. subulata* from Colorado.  
 Snyder, Cornelius, *Port Byron, Ills.* Ancient stone axe.  
 Spaulding, Carson, *Appanoose, Ills.* Three flint arrows.  
 Spaulding, Charlotte, " " One flint spear.  
 Spaulding, D. D., " " Two flint arrows.  
 Sprott, T. L., *Montrose, Iowa*. Flint knife.  
 Starr, M., *Moline, Ills.* Fossil coal plants.  
 Steiniger, Oscar, *Bellevue, Ills.* Collection of flint arrows.  
 Sterling, Dr. E., *Cleveland, Ohio*. Cast of fish—*Pike*.  
 Stevens, S. P., *Rockingham, Iowa*. Ancient stone axe.  
 Stinson, Elizabeth, *Carman Station, Ills.* Flint spear.  
 Stumpf, John, *Gilead, Ills.* Flint arrow.  
 Styers, Mrs. Margaret, *Deer Plain, Ills.* Twelve flint arrows.  
 Suiter, Zachary, *Le Claire, Iowa*. Two arrows ; fossil shell.  
 Supple, Henry, *Pontoosuc, Ills.* Flint arrow.  
 Swafford, O. G., *New Boston, Ills.* Two flint implements.  
 Swafford, Melissa, " " Three flint implements.  
 Swift, Thomas, *Deer Plain, Ills.* Two flint implements.  
 Terry, Sarah, *Drury, Ills.* Flint arrow ; discoidal stone.  
 Thannert, Louisa, *Pontoosuc, Ills.* Flint arrow.  
 Thannert, Albert, " " Flint knife.  
 Thomas, Elijah, *Drury, Ills.* Two flint implements.  
 Timanus, Miss Fannie, *Chicago*. Fejee war club.  
 Trader, Mary, *Hamburg, Ills.* Flint arrow.  
 Troxell, Win., *Drury, Ills.* Flint arrow.  
 Truax, Charles, *Maquoketa, Iowa*. Orthoceras.  
 Tubbs, George E., *Port Byron, Ills.* Flint arrow.  
 Tull, Mrs. Mary E., *Dallas City, Ills.* One flint spear.  
 Tull, J. W., " " Two flint arrows.  
 Twigg, Mrs. Dr. Win., *Illinois City, Ills.* Two flint implements.  
 Urban, Frederick. Two discoidal stones.  
 Urick, Philip, *Pontoosuc, Ills.* Ancient stone axe.  
 Vallandingham, Anna, *Andalusia, Ills.* Two flint implements.  
 Vallandingham, Emma, " " Two flint implements.  
 Velie, Dr. J. W., *Chicago, Ills.* Nine species birds' eggs ; plaster cast of bird track in sandstone.  
 Viele, Charles, *Evansville, Ind.* Large silver mounted show case.

- Wagoner, I. N. jr., *Hamilton, Ills.* Two flint arrows.  
 Wagoner, Herbert, " " One flint arrow; two shells.  
 Wagoner, George, " " Flint arrow,  
 Wagoner, Emmarilla, " " Three flint arrows.  
 Walker, Margaret M., *Copper Creek, Ills.* Stone axe.  
 Walker, Margaret, *Pontoosuc, Ills.* Flint spear.  
 Walker, John, " " Flint spear.  
 Walker, Henry, " " Flint knife and stone implement.  
 Walker, T. H. B., " " Flint knife.  
 Wallendorf, Anna, *Brussels, Ills.* Five flint implements.  
 Wanon, W. P., *Elsah, Ills.* Large stone axe.  
 Ward, Mrs. Maggie, M. D., *Gilead, Ills.* Large flint spear.  
 Watt, Harry, *Davenport.* Kansas grasshopper and snake rattles.  
 Watts, Wm. M., *Hamburg, Ills.* Hematite axe.  
 Watts, Lafayette, " " Two flint implements.  
 Wettstein, Matthew, *Alton, Ills.* Flint arrow.  
 Whipple, Lizzie, *Elsah, Ills.* Five flint implements.  
 Wiess, Albert, *Hampton, Ills.* Flint arrow.  
 Wilford, Shed, *Drury, Ills.* Two flint implements.  
 Wilford, Geo. F., " " Stone axe.  
 Willie, John, *Davenport.* Fossiliferous clay from a well.  
 Wilkinson, B. F., *Gilead, Ills.* Flint spear.  
 Willitts, Dr. Thomas, *New Boston, Ills.* Mound builders' pottery.  
 Willhoft, —, *Davenport.* Fresh water fishes.  
 Williams, Albert, *Nauvoo, Ills.* Stone gouge.  
 Williams, Chas., " " Flint implement.  
 Williams, Morris, *Fairport, Iowa.* Two flint arrows.  
 Williams, Angie, " " Flint spear.  
 Williams, Mrs. R. M., " " Ancient stone implement.  
 Williams, R. M., " " Discoidal stone.  
 Wilson, Prof. John E., *Galt, Canada* (by John Hume). Collection of  
 Scottish ferns.  
 Witherell, L. R., *Davenport.* Minerals and fossils from Kansas.  
 Woodward, W. R., *Brussels, Ills.* Two flint implements.  
 Woodward, H. W., " " Flint arrow.  
 Woodward, E. L., " " Flint arrow.  
 Woodward, B. B., *Davenport.* Stuffed gar pike.  
 Woodworth, William, *Millville, Iowa.* Mastodon tooth.  
 Worley, Mrs. P. H., *Davenport.* Thirteen moss agates; galena crystals.  
 Wright, Frances N., *Sonora, Ills.* Stone and flint implement.  
 Yost, Miss Julia, *Hampton, Ills.* Flint arrow.  
 Young, Frederick E., *Montrose, Iowa.* Flint arrow.  
 Zern, John, *Pontoosuc, Ills.* Stone gouge.  
 Zern, George W., *Sonora, Ills.* Stone axe; flint arrow.  
 Zern, Mrs. Lizzie, " " Flint arrow.

## Contributions to the Museum during 1878.\*

- Abbott, Dr. J. T., *Manchester, Iowa*. A box of fossils from that locality.
- Allen, M. T., *Smithville, Miss.* Ancient stone implement.
- Andell, W., *Clifton, Tenn.* Three arrows.
- Atchison, Barton F., *Millry, Ala.* Two fossil star fish.
- Atchison, Rodolph, " " Two fossil shark's teeth.
- Atwood, H. F., *Chicago, Ills.* Twenty-five microscopic slides—Diatoms, Foraminifera, Seeds, Sands, &c.
- Barris, Prof. W. H., *Davenport.* A collection of local Devonian fossils.
- Barrows, Dr. E. S., *Davenport.* Ball invitation card on silk, 1838.
- Bartlett, Frank, *Demopolis, Ala.* One arrow head.
- Bateman, Hardin, *Randolph, Tenn.* Two flint implements.
- Bare, David F., *Smithville, Miss.* Six arrows.
- Beckerstack, W. G., *Highland, Miss.* Two arrows.
- Bellfrage, G. W., *Clifton, Texas.* Lepidoptera and Coleoptera, 246 species, 449 specimens.
- Berdan, Judge Jas., *Jacksonville, Ills.* A walrus tusk, and a bowl made of the shell of a fruit of South America.
- Blattner, Charles, *Grand Tower, Ills.* Two flint arrows.
- Boatwright, John T., *Fulton, Miss.* Ancient stone axe.
- Boudinot, Frank, *Davenport.* Cone-in-cone, from Marion county.
- Boykin, W. F., *Bladen Springs, Ala.* Three flint implements.
- Brock, R. A., *Richmond, Va.* Two cocoons of *Collosamia promithia*.
- Butler, Mary J., *Bonfonca, La.* Three flint implements.
- Byrnes, Dr. R. M., *Walcott, Iowa.* A three-legged goose.
- Calkins, J. W., *Santa Barbara, Cal.* Five flints from burial mounds; also shell beads, flint awls, stone pipe.
- Calkins, W. W., *Chicago, Ills.* Collections of marine, fresh water and land shells. 273 species, 1366 specimens; Florida plants, 10 species; fossils, 129 species, 168 specimens.
- Carmichael, J. E., *Davenport.* Skull of some animal, undetermined.
- Carroll, Mary A., *Clifton, Tenn.* Discoidal stone.
- Champlin, John, *Highland, Miss.* Five arrows.
- Cheney, W. P., *Demopolis, Ala.* Four arrows.
- Clark, T. B., *Scranton, Miss.* Two specimens French slate.
- Clark, Hon. Wm. Penn, *Davenport.* A fine specimen of *Syringopora musica*, a red coral.
- Clement, P. A., *Warsaw, Ala.* One arrow; one discoidal stone.
- Coleman, W. B., *Cypress, Tenn.* Stone axe; six arrows.
- Collier, M. V., *Eastman, Miss.* Fourteen arrows.
- Collum, P. F., " " Four arrows.
- Collum, R. S., " " Three arrows.
- Comstock, G. W. R., *Brooklyn, N. Y.* Chameleon bugs from Yucatan; shells from Bermuda; stalactite from the cave at Matanzas, Cuba.
- Crampton, Charles and George, *Moline, Ills.* Large collection of local spiders.

---

\* From the records of the Curator.

- Cousin, Anatole, *Bonfonca, La.* Three arrows, one stone chisel.
- Crandall, J. A., *Davenport.* Old bank bill, 1852, and fractional currency, first issue, five cents.
- Curry, Mrs. T. F. M., *Davenport.* An ermine (*Puturus erminea*).
- Davenport, Geo. L., *Davenport.* Original documents relating to the early history of Davenport. MSS map of Island of Rock Island.
- Davis, Marshall, *Edgington, Ills.* Specimen of Sigillaria.
- Doe, Geo. W., *Maquoketa, Iowa.* Fine mineral specimens from Colorado.
- Drexel, Theodore, *Davenport.* Three coins.
- Dulaney, Gilbert, *Fulton, Miss.* Two arrows.
- Dulaney, W., " " Two arrows.
- Dulaney, John, " " Four arrows.
- Dulaney, Albert, " " Five arrows.
- Duvall, C., " " Six arrows.
- Dykes, J. T., " " Discoidal stone.
- Edwards, Henry, *San Francisco, Cal.* A collection of marine shells and crustacea. Californian and Australian insects, 323 species.
- Farley, F. D., *Davenport.* Fore-leg of small deer of South Sea Islands.
- Fitch, Geo. W., *Rochester, N. Y.* American cent, 1818.
- Flagler, Col. D. W., *Rock Island.* Corner Stone for Academy building.
- Foreman, Dr. E., *Washington, D. C.* A large collection of minerals, 130 species; a collection of marine shells; cast of the Mexican calendar stone, and casts of ancient stone implements, etc.
- Frahm, Henry, *Davenport.* A large collection of minerals, agates, crystals, ores and relics.
- Funderberg, N., *Eastman, Miss.* Two arrows.
- Furst, Jacob, *Andalusia, Ills.* Mineral specimens.
- Gallimore, Joseph, *Highland, Miss.* An ancient earthen vessel from the mounds; one stone axe; five flint implements.
- Garrett, W. R., *Fulton, Miss.* Three arrows.
- Gass, Miss Flora, *Davenport.* The three inscribed tablets of bituminous shale, found by Rev. J. Gass in Mound No. 3, Cook Farm Group, January 11, 1877. Also the inscribed limestone tablet found in Mound No. 11, same group, Jan. 30th, 1878.
- Gass, Miss Emma, *Davenport.* Carved animal figure from Mound No. 3.
- Gass, Rev. J., *Davenport.* A carved stone pipe, representing a bear, exhumed from a mound near Fairport, Iowa.
- Glynn, John, *Moline, Ills.* Petrified nuts, Trinity River, Texas.
- Graham, John, *Davenport.* Sutler's check, Fort Adams, fifty cents; specimens of insects and spiders.
- Grapengeter, Fritz, *Davenport.* Carved marble plate from Australia.
- Gregory, Mrs. Eva, *Utica, Ills.* Flint implements from "Starved Rock."
- Grenstein & Stravinsky, *Peter's Landing, Tenn.* Five arrows.
- Groom, J. W., *Mobile, Ala.* Brown stone plummet.
- Gunther, O. R., *Worcester, Mass.* A piece of the Great Elm, Boston Common.
- Haines, Mrs. Mary P., *Richmond, Ind.* Niagara fossils; also casts and photographs of several species.

- Haines, John T., *Aberdeen, Miss.* Five flint implements.
- Hall, Capt. W. P., *Davenport.* A large collection of stone and flint implements, pottery, fossils, etc., collected in the Southern States.
- Hall, Miss Gracie, *Davenport.* Two flint implements; one vessel ancient pottery; a collection of fine arrow heads of jasper from Mississippi.
- Hall, Mrs. Mahala, *Davenport.* Very large specimen of Fungus.
- Hallmark, J. C., *Belmont, Miss.* Four arrows.
- Harder, Wm. H., *Peter's Landing, Tenn.* Five flint arrows.
- Harrison, Gardner, *Long View, Texas.* A large centipede.
- Harrison, I. W., *Davenport.* Specimens of petrified wood, etc.
- Harrison, Charles E., *Davenport.* Polished specimen of colored coral.
- Hartwell, L. P., *Blue Grass, Iowa.* Specimen of cone-in-cone.
- Hastings, Frank H., *Davenport.* Ancient silver mounted shoe buckle.
- Hill, J. W., *Highland, Miss.* Stone axe; five arrows.
- Hirschl, A. J., *Davenport.* Large number of old local newspapers.
- Hooper, W. P., *Huntsville, Ala.* Five arrows.
- Howe, Mrs. H. J., *Marshalltown, Iowa.* Specimens of building stone.
- Hume, John, *Davenport.* A collection of flint implements, forwarded from the South by Capt. W. P. Hall.
- Hunting, Mrs. J. M., *Davenport.* Blind fishes, Mammoth Cave.
- Hutchison, P. A., *Cedar Creek, Tenn.* Ancient flint implement.
- Jackson, G. S., *Highland, Miss.* Four arrows.
- Jefferson, N. D., *Uvalde, Texas* (by Samuel Bowman, Andalusia). Specimen of *Thelyphonus giganteus*.
- Jones, John F., *Davenport.* One flint knife.
- Jones, R. T., *Fulton, Miss.* Two flint implements.
- Jones, W. F., *Eastman, Miss.* Four flint implements.
- Julien, Edwin, *Orville, Ala.* Three arrows.
- Kimball, John, *Eastman, Miss.* Fourteen arrows.
- Kircher, Mrs. Otto, *Davenport.* Eighteen coins.
- Kulp, Slidell, *Clifton, Tenn.* Two ancient stone implements.
- Lambach, Henry, *Davenport.* Pen and Ink sketch of Fort Armstrong in 1855.
- LeClaire, Antoine J., *Davenport.* A very old writing desk, with over a thousand old MSS papers, formerly belonging to the late Antoine LeClaire, the first settler of the city of Davenport in 1836.
- Lerchen, Hermann, *Davenport.* Crystals and ores from Colorado.
- Lindsay, J. B., *Davenport.* A large spider (*Lycosa*).
- Long, Mrs. E. F., *Jacksonville, Ills.* A collection of curiosities and marine shells from Panama.
- Manwell, Rev. A. C., *Davenport.* Fossil corals, Buchanan county.
- McCain, J. L., *Fulton, Miss.* Three arrows.
- McDougall, Alex., *Steamer City of Duluth.* Native copper from Ridge Mine, Ontonagon Co., Mich.
- McDowell, T. S., *Davenport, Iowa.* Mineral specimen, stalactite, worked.
- McGinty, Charles, *Derby, Ind.* Two flint arrows.
- McMahon, R. G., *Gainesville, Ala.* Four arrows.
- McPike, Jas., *Grand Tower, Ills.* Four flint implements.

- Mead, Theodore L., *New York*. Several moths from California, etc.
- Means, James, *Davenport, Iowa*. A piece of walrus skin.
- Merriman, Mrs. Mary M., *Jackson, Mich.* A sea horse (*Hippocampus*).
- Miller, Mrs. Elizabeth, *Davenport*. A specimen of conglomerate.
- Mitchell, D., *Highland, Miss.* Three arrows.
- Moore, J. W., *Nelson, Neb.* Fragments of ancient pottery.
- Morrison, Hon. J. L., *Jacksonville, Ills.* Eight specimens of marble from the State House at Springfield, Ills.
- Milligan, Mrs. J. M., *Jacksonville, Ills.* A collection of fossils from Tennessee, thirteen species, fifty-four specimens.
- Miner, Noyes B., *Davenport*. Living *Saracenia* from Mackinac, Mich.
- Nelson, Jesse N., *Eastman, Miss.* One flint arrow.
- Newcomb, Mrs. P. V., *Davenport*. Life size portraits of herself and her late husband.
- Nicholson, Guillermo D., *Saltillo, Mexico*. Two specimens of Vinigrillo.
- Noe, Marsh, *Davenport, Iowa*. Ancient stone axe.
- Nunlee, Robert, *Peter's Landing, Tenn.* Stone axe.
- Parry, Dr. C. C., *Davenport*. Two circular stone plates and a slate stone implement, found by Capt. W. P. Hall; pottery whistle from Mexico; collection of Solpugidæ and insects from San Luis Potosi, Mexico; his Herbarium on deposit.
- Pickering, Miss H. E., *Davenport*. Specimens of old English crockery.
- Plath, Edward, " A golden pheasant, mounted.
- Playter, Chas. H., " Two canes from Europe and Java.
- Pollard, E., " Specimen of etching on glass.
- Price, R. S., " Twenty-one copper coins.
- Pratt, W. H., " A number of local insects.
- Putnam, Mrs. C. E., *Davenport*. A fine tortoise shell, and a large collection of bird skins from Panama; collection of copper ores and agates from Lake Superior; a vessel of ancient pottery, exhumed by Capt. Hall from a mound in Mississippi.
- Putnam, J. D., *Davenport*. Ancient pottery vessel from Mississippi; four ancient pewter dishes; his cabinet of insects on deposit.
- Rawls, L. S., *Demopolis, Ala.* Twelve quartzite and flint arrows.
- Reed, J. W., *Carmi, Ills.* One flint arrow head of twisted form.
- Riches, A. J., *Aberdeen, Miss.* One stone axe.
- Riepe, Wm., *Davenport*. A Humming-bird's nest.
- Risley, Mrs. A. M., *Davenport*. A spider; specimens of pressed ferns from New Zealand.
- Ross, W. F., *Davenport*. Fossils from Cincinnati Group, Ohio.
- Reudi, Gustav H., *St. Louis, Mo.* Three flint arrows.
- Rutherford, George, *Highland, Miss.* A small stone axe.
- Ryan, James, *Davenport*. A group of stuffed birds.
- Sanders, Mrs. M. A., *Davenport*. Mammoth tooth and bones; Indian relics; Russian sword and helmet; one stone axe; several natural history specimens; copies of English bronzes.
- Sands M., *Davenport*. An ancient jelly pot from Scotland.
- Schricker, August, *Davenport*. 500 varieties of postage stamps.



- Sheldon, Prof. D. S., *Davenport*. Several stone implements, collected in the South by Capt. Hall; a cinder from the burning of a straw stack; specimens of rare local insects.
- Shelley, James, *Davenport*. A four-legged chicken in alcohol.
- Sloss, Wm. C., *Randolph, Tenn.* Two flint implements.
- Smithsonian Institution, *Washington, D. C.* Plaster casts of the heads of four Indian chiefs.
- Stansbury, Dr. L. D., *Long View, Texas*. *Baculites ovatus*.
- Stender, J., *Davenport*. Claws of black bear.
- Stewart, Mrs. J. W., *Davenport*. Specimens of ramie and hemp. Collection of corals from Key West, Florida.
- Stibolt, Caspar, *Davenport*. A living beetle from Yucatan.
- Stiles, Frederick, *Bonfonca, La.* Two flint implements.
- Stockton, James W., *Fulton, Miss.* Two flint implements.
- Stuhr, August, *Davenport*. Numerous specimens of birds, mammals, insects and spiders.
- Swiney, D., *Ramelton, Ireland*. Collection of marine algæ from Ireland land.
- Thomas, S. J., *Cardsville, Miss.* Flint arrow.
- Thomas, Cyrus, *Carbondale, Ills.* (by Herman Strecker). Type specimens of *Caloptenus picticornis*.
- Thorington, James, *Aspinwall*. Three photographs, natives of Panama.
- Timm, Capt. Aug., *Davenport*. Agate from the Island, forty feet down.
- Toellner, Adolph, *Moline, Ills.* Two mineral specimens and an Indian skull, and American cent, 1810.
- True, Mrs. Jennie F., *Davenport*. Sword of sword-fish.
- Tryon, G. W., *Philadelphia, Pa.*, (by Prof. D. S. Sheldon.) A collection of over 1500 species of eastern plants.
- Velie, Dr. J. W., *Chicago, Ills.* Eggs of four species of birds and two of turtles; three plummets from Florida shell mounds.
- Victor, Walter, *Davenport*. Specimen of *Elaphadion parallelum*.
- Walton, Miss Alice, *Muscatine, Iowa*. Four species of *Bombycidæ*.
- Waters, Joseph, *Rock Island, Ills.* Specimen of clay-iron-stone.
- Watkins, C. S., *Davenport*. Specimens of lignite and glacier ground limestone rock from bluff near Harrison street, thirty feet from surface; dendrites from the Palisades, New York; a package of minerals; geological specimen limestone from East Davenport.
- Watt, C. L., *Davenport*. A hen's egg shell of abnormal form.
- Whitfield, N., *Demopolis, Ala.* Three arrow heads.
- Whitfield, Gains, *Demopolis, Ala.* Ancient stone implement.
- Williamson, Mrs. Jane, *Cottonginport, Miss.* Discoidal stone.
- Wilson, W. H., *Utica, Ills.* Flint arrows from "Starved Rock."
- Worcester Lyceum and Natural History Society, *Worcester, Mass.* A collection of marine shells, 105 species.
- Wright, Lem., *Uniontown, Ala.* Ancient stone implement.
- Young, Mrs. J. B., *Davenport*. A copper coin, 1798.
- Young, Wm. N., *Stockton, Cal.* A cane of manzanita wood from Fossil forest, California.



Young, Mrs. D. W., *Stockton, Cal.* Specimen of cinnabar, California.

Barrows, Miss Sarah, *Davenport.* An old account book, Rockingham, Iowa, 1837.

Brewster, W. C., *Davenport.* Carrier's Address, Burlington Telegraph, 1852, printed on silk.

Pratt, W. H., *Davenport.* Rollin's Ancient History, 6 volumes; Indian wars in New England; Darwin's Botanic Garden; large collection of Genealogical and Historical books and pamphlets deposited.

Putnam, W. C., *Davenport.* Memoirs of Shaubena (*Matson*).

### Contributions to Building Fund, 1877-78.

|  |         |  |       |
|--|---------|--|-------|
| Mrs. P. V. Newcomb, lot on Brady St.,<br>48 x 140 feet, valued at.....                                     | \$4,500 | B. B. Woodward.....                    | 50    |
| Charles E. Putnam.....   | 550     | Capt. T. J. Robinson, Rock Island..... | \$ 50 |
| Elliott H. Pendleton, Cincinnati.....  | 500     | E. S. Ballord.....                     | 25    |
| Walker Adams.....  | 190     | H. M. Martin.....                      | 25    |
| Dr. C. C. Parry .....  | 100     | Mrs. J. M. Parker.....                 | 25    |
| Thompson & Bahls.....  | 100     | M. Sands.....                          | 25    |
| Rev. S. S. Hunting.....  | 100     | August Steffen.....                    | 20    |
| Dr. E. H. Hazen.....   | 100     | Gen Thomas Duncan.....                 | 12    |
| S. F. Smith.....   | 100     | Harvey Leonard.....                    | 10    |
| Wm. Renwick.....   | 100     | H. A. Runge.....                       | 10    |
| E. P. Lynch.....   | 100     | F. G. Gaylord, Cincinnati.....         | 10    |
| Israel Hall.....   | 100     | Beiderbecke & Miller.....              | 10    |
| Col. H. M. Mandeville.....   | 100     | M. Boles.....                          | 10    |
| Students of Griswold College, through<br>C. T. Lindley, making Prof. and<br>Mrs. Sheldon life members..... | 100     | A. Burdick.....                        | 10    |
| W. C. Brewster.....  | 100     | A. J. Preston.....                     | 10    |
| Abner Davison.....   | 100     | Davenport Plow Company.....            | 10    |
| M. S. Stuyvesant.....  | 50      | D. Regennitter.....                    | 10    |
| James Renwick.....   | 50      | Richard Smetham.....                   | 10    |
| Mrs. Susan B. R. Millar.....   | 50      | J. H. C. Petersen & Sons.....          | 10    |
| F. H. Griggs.....  | 50      | Mrs. H. S. Winslow, Cedar Rapids.....  | 10    |
| Mrs. Jennie F. True.....   | 50      | Joshua Burr .....                      | 5     |
| T. T. Dow.....   | 50      | Louis A. LeClaire.....                 | 5     |
| Mrs. Karolin Fejervary.....  | 50      | Chris Burmeister.....                  | 5     |
|  |         | Otto Klug.....                         | 5     |
|  |         | C. A. Ficke.....                       | 5     |
|  |         | Dr. M. B. Cochran.....                 | 5     |

### Labor and Material.

|                            |       |                               |       |
|----------------------------|-------|-------------------------------|-------|
| T. W. McClelland & Co..... | \$100 | Joseph Shields.....           | \$ 12 |
| J. S. Davis.....           | 75    | Charles Hill.....             | 10    |
| Henry Spink.....           | 40    | M. Donahue.....               | 10    |
| F. A. Balch.....           | 40    | Renwick, Shaw & Crossett..... | 8     |
| John Rowe.....             | 25    | Lindsay & Phelps.....         | 6     |
| McCosh & Donahue.....      | 20    | Edwin Pester.....             | 5     |
| W. F. Ross.....            | 15    | Unknown .....                 | 5     |

Receipts from Entertainments.....\$943 66

Total.....\$8,996 66

## List of Honorary Members.

\* Deceased.

## AMERICAN.

Baird, Spencer F, Washington.  
 Gray, Asa, Cambridge.  
 Henry, Joseph, Washington.\*  
 Kirtland, Jared P, Cleveland.\*  
 LeConte, John L, Philadelphia.

## FOREIGN.

Carpenter, Wm B, London.  
 De Candole, Alphonse, Geneva.  
 Hooker, Sir Joseph D, Kew.  
 Westwood, J O, Oxford.

## List of Corresponding Members.

\* Deceased.

Abbott, Charles C, Trenton, N J.  
 Agassiz, Alexander, Cambridge, Mass.  
 Allen, J A, Cambridge, Mass.  
 Andrews, Dr Edmund, Chicago, Ill.  
 Arthur, J C, Charles City, Iowa.  
 Atwood, H F, Chicago, Ill.  
 Austin, E P, Cambridge, Mass.  
 Ayers, Edwin C, Champaign, Ill.  
 Ayers, Miss Mary O, Champaign, Ill.  
 Bamps, Anatole, Bruxelles, Belgium.  
 Barber, Dr Wm J, Carrollton, Miss.  
 Barcena, Mariano, Mexico.  
 Barfoot, Jos L, Salt Lake City, Utah.  
 Barler, Prof O L, Upper Alton, Ill.  
 Barroeta, Dr Gregorio, San Luis Potosi, Mex.  
 Barrois, Dr Charles, Lille, France.  
 Baylies, Rev Henry.  
 Behr, Dr. Herman, San Francisco, Cal.  
 Behrens, James, San Francisco, Cal.  
 Belfrage, G W, Clifton, Texas.  
 Berthoud, Edw L, Golden City, Col.  
 Bessey, Prof C E, Ames, Iowa.  
 Bethune, Rev C J S, Port Hope, Ontario.  
 Binney, W G, Burlington, N J.  
 Blackshaw, Dr, Urbana, Ill.  
 Bland, Thomas, New York.  
 Blatchford, E W, Chicago, Ill.  
 Bolander, H N, San Francisco, Cal.  
 Brandlgee, T S, Canon City, Col.  
 Brendel, Dr Fr, Peoria, Ill.  
 Broadhead, G C, Pleasant Hill, Mo.  
 Brous, Harry A, Manhattan, Kansas.  
 Burgess, Edward, Boston, Mass.  
 Burgess, Rev R, Ames, Iowa.  
 Burnell, Levi, Milwaukee, Wis.  
 Butler, James D, Madison, Wis.  
 Calkins, W W, Chicago, Ill.  
 Canby, W M, Wilmington, Del.  
 Carr, Lucien, Cambridge, Mass.  
 Caton, J D, Ottawa, Ill.  
 Chambers, V T, Covington, Ky.  
 Chapman, Dr A W, Apalachicola, Florida.  
 Clarke, Robert, Cincinnati, Ohio.  
 Cleveland, D, San Diego, Cal.  
 Clinton, George W, Buffalo, N Y.

Comstock, Theo B, Ithaca, N Y.  
 Conrad, T A, Philadelphia, Pa.\*  
 Cook, Prof Geo H, New Brunswick, N J.  
 Cope, Edward L, Philadelphia, Pa.  
 Coues, Dr Elliott, Washington, D C.  
 Coulter, J M, Hanover, Ind.  
 Cox, E T, Indianapolis, Ind.  
 Crapnell, W, New Boston, Ill.  
 Cresson, E T, Philadelphia, Pa.  
 Crooke, J J, New York City.  
 Dall, W H, Washington, D C.  
 Dalrymple, Rev E A, Baltimore, Md.  
 Dana, Prof J D, New Haven, Conn.  
 Dial, Joshua, Senatobia, Miss.  
 Dickey, Samuel H, Fulton, Ill.  
 Dimmick, Dr L N, Santa Barbara, Cal.  
 Dodge, Chas R, Washington, D C.  
 Duges, Eugene, Silao, Guanejuato, Mexico.  
 Eads, A D, Champaign, Ill.  
 Eads, Rev R S, Bolton, Mass.  
 Edwards, Henry, Boston, Mass.  
 Edwards, William H, Coalburg, W Va.  
 Emerton, James H, Salem, Mass.  
 Engelmann, Dr George, St Louis, Mo.  
 Engelmann, Dr George J, St Louis, Mo.  
 Espinosa y Cervantes, Antonio, San Luis Potosi, Mexico.  
 Farlow, Prof W G, Boston, Mass.  
 Faught, V R, Hamilton, Ill.  
 Fitch, Dr Asa, Salem, N Y.  
 Field, Burr R, Baltimore, Md.  
 Firor, V M, Charlestown, W Va.  
 Foreman, Dr E, Washington, D C.  
 Forbes, S A, Normal, Ill.  
 Gardner, James T, Albany, N Y.  
 Gentry, Thomas G, Germantown, Pa.  
 Gill, Theodore, Washington, D C.  
 Glover, Townend, Washington, D C.  
 Goodale, Prof George L, Cambridge, Mass.  
 Graham, Mrs Lizzy Allen, Davenport, Iowa.  
 Greene, Rev Edw L, Denver, Col.  
 Gregory, Prof J M, Champaign, Ill.  
 Griffith, Lieut J E, U S Lake Survey.  
 Gunning, W D, Boston, Mass.  
 Gunther, Otto, Worcester, Mass.

- Guyot, Prof Arnold, Princeton, N J.  
 Hagen, Dr Herman A, Cambridge, Mass.  
 Haines, Mrs Mary P, Richmond, Ind.  
 Hall, Prof James, Albany, N Y.  
 Hall, M S, Wilmington, Ill.  
 Harford, W G W, San Francisco, Cal.  
 Harkness, Dr H W, San Francisco, Cal.  
 Hawkins, B Waterhouse, Philadelphia, Pa.  
 Hayden, Dr F V, Washington, D C.  
 Herrera, Alfonso, Mexico  
 Higday, Dr T, La Porte, Ind.  
 Hinrichs, Dr Gustavus, Iowa City, Iowa.  
 Iles, Malvern W, Ph D, Ward, Col.  
 Ingersoll, Ernest, Jersey City, N J.  
 Jones, Dr Joseph, New Orleans, La.  
 Jones, Thomas J, Coal Valley, Ill.  
 Jones, Capt Wm A, Charleston, S C.  
 Johnson, Dr H A, Chicago, Ill.  
 Kellogg, Dr A, San Francisco, Cal.  
 Kirby, Mrs Julia D, Jacksonville, Ill.  
 Koch, Dr Ludwig, Nurnberg, Bavaria.  
 Lapham, Dr I A, Milwaukee, Wis.\*  
 Lathrop, D, La Salle, Ill.  
 Lea, Dr Isaac, Philadelphia, Pa.  
 Lee, Milo, Rock Island, Ill.  
 Leggitt, W H, New York.  
 Leidy, Joseph, Philadelphia, Pa.  
 Lemmon, J G, Sierra Valley, California  
 Lesquereux, Leo, Columbus, Ohio.  
 Lewis, Dr James, Mohawk, N Y.  
 Lighton, Thomas, Rock Island, Ill.  
 Lintner, J A, Albany, N Y.  
 May, Enoch, Burlington, Iowa.  
 McCook, Rev H C, Philadelphia, Pa.  
 Mann, B Pickman, Cambridge, Mass.  
 Mark, Dr E L, Cambridge, Mass.  
 Marsh, Prof O C, New Haven, Conn.  
 Mason, Prof O T, Washington, D C.  
 Mead, Theodore L, New York.  
 Meehan, Thomas, Philadelphia, Pa.  
 Mendoza, Gumesindo, Museo Nacional, Mex  
 Meiriman, Mrs Dwight, Jackson, Mich.  
 Miles, Joshua J, Clinton, Ill.  
 Miller, S A, Cincinnati, Ohio.  
 Milligan, Mrs J M, Jacksonville, Ill.  
 Moore, W B, San Antonio, Texas.  
 Morgan, Lewis H, Rochester, N Y.  
 Morris, Rev J G, Baltimore, Md.  
 Morse, Edward S, Salem, Mass.  
 Muench, Fr, Missouri.  
 Newbury, Prof J S, New York.  
 Newcomb, Dr Wesley, Ithaca, N Y.  
 Nipher, Prof T E, St Louis, Mo.  
 Nissen, Theodore, Davenport, Iowa.  
 Norton, Edward, Farmington, Conn.  
 Olmstead, Prof L G, Fort Edward, N Y.  
 Olney, Col S T, Providence, R I.\*  
 Osten Sacken, Baron C R, Heidelberg, Ger-  
 many.  
 Packard, Dr A S jr, Salem, Mass.  
 Palmer, Dr Edward, Cambridge, Mass.  
 Parker, Prof H W, Ames, Iowa.  
 Parker, Nathan H, St Louis, Mo.  
 Parvin, Prof T S, Iowa City, Iowa.  
 Peabody, Prof S H, Champaign, Ill.  
 Peet, Rev Stephen D, Unionville, Ohio.  
 Philippi, Dr R A, Santiago, Chili.  
 Piernas, Dr J A, Mexico.  
 Porter, Thos C, Easton, Pa.  
 Powell, Prof J W, Washington, D C.  
 Putnam, F W, Cambridge, Mass.  
 Redfield, J H, Philadelphia, Pa.  
 Reilly, Albert, Davenport, Iowa.  
 Reppert, Fred, Muscatine, Iowa.  
 Ridgway, Robert, Washington, D C.  
 Riley, Charles V, Washington, D C.  
 Roe, Dr E R, Bloomington, Ill.  
 Sanchez, Jesus, Museo Nacional, Mexico.  
 Saunders, William, London, Ontario.  
 Schmidt, Dr Emil, Essen, Prussia.  
 Scudder, S H, Cambridge, Mass.  
 Shaler, Prof N S, Cambridge, Mass.  
 Shroyer, J E, Cincinnati, Ohio.  
 Signoret, Dr V, Paris, France.  
 Smith, Miss Emily A, Peoria, Ill.  
 Smith, S I, New Haven, Conn.  
 Snow, Prof F H, Lawrence, Kansas.  
 Stearns, Robert E C, Berkely, Cal.  
 Steiniger, Oscar, Bellevue, Iowa.  
 Stennett, Dr W H, Bloomington, Ill.  
 Sterling, Dr E, Cleveland, Ohio.  
 Stewart, J R, Toledo, Iowa.  
 Stillman, Dr J D B, San Francisco, Cal.  
 Strecker, Herman, Reading, Pa.  
 Stretch, R H, San Francisco, Cal.  
 Summers, W D, Urbana, Ill.  
 Tandy, M, Dallas City, Ill.  
 Tanner, Frank B, Dubuque, Iowa.  
 Tenney, Prof Sanborn, Williamstown, Mass \*  
 Thomas, Dr Cyrus, Carbondale, Ill.  
 Thorell, Prof T, Upsala, Sweden.  
 Thurber, George, New York.  
 Torrel, Prof Otto, Stockholm, Sweden.  
 Torrey, Dr John, New York.\*  
 Treat, Mrs Mary, Vineland, N J.  
 Tryon, George N, Philadelphia, Pa.  
 Uhler, Philip R, Baltimore, Md.  
 Ulke, Henry, Washington, D C.  
 Vasey, Dr George, Washington, D C.  
 Velie, Dr J W, Chicago, Ill.  
 Verrill, A E, New Haven, Conn.  
 Villada, Manuel M, Mexico.  
 Waldron, C F, Iowa.  
 Walton, Miss Alice B, Muscatine, Iowa.  
 Ward, Prof H A, Rochester, N Y.  
 Watson, Sereno, Cambridge, Mass.  
 Wellington, W E, Dubuque, Iowa.  
 White, A D, Ithaca, N Y.

White, Dr Charles A. Washington, D C.  
 Whitney, Prof J D, Cambridge, Mass.  
 Whitney, Prof W D, Baltimore, Md.  
 Whittlessey, Col Chas, Cleveland, Ohio.  
 Wilcox, Dr H B, Three Oaks, Mich.  
 Wilder, Prof Burt G, Ithaca, N Y.  
 Winchell, Prof Alex. Ann Arbor, Mich.

Winslow, Dr, Peru, Ill  
 Wirt, Miss Julia J  
 Wislizenus, Dr A. St Louis, Mo.  
 Wolf John, Canton, Ill.  
 Woodman, H T. Dubuque, Iowa.  
 Worthen, Prof A H. Springfield, Ill.  
 Wright, W G, San Bernardino, Cal.

### List of Regular Members.

Names of Life Members in *italics*.

\* Deceased.

*Adams, Walker.*  
*Adams, Mrs Walker.*  
 Allen, Col Wm \*  
 Allen, Mrs Wm.  
*Bahls, John.*  
*Balch, F A.*  
 Ballord, E S.  
 Ballou, George H.  
 Ballou, Mrs George H.  
 Barler, A. U.\*  
 Barrette, Miss Lydia O.  
 Barris, Rev W H.  
 Beiderbecke, Chas.  
 Berwald, John.  
 Bills, J C.  
 Blackmon, P S.  
 Bownian, J R.  
*Brewster, W C.*  
*Brewster, Mrs W C.*  
 Bryant, Seth P.  
 Bryant, Mrs S P.  
 Burdick, A.  
 Burdick, Mrs A.  
 Candee, Fred, Moline, Ill.  
 Carmichael, Joseph E.  
 Churchill, A D.  
 Claussen, H. R.  
 Cochran, Dr M B.  
 Cochran, Mrs M B.  
 Cook, Mrs Clarissa C.\*  
 Crandall, J A.  
 Davies, John L.\*  
 Davies, Mrs John L.  
 Davies, L S.\*  
*Davis, Frank O.*  
*Davison, Charles.*  
*Davison, Ella.*  
 Daymude, J L.  
 DeArmond, J M.  
 Donahue, M.  
*Dow, T T.*  
 Eads, Luther T.  
 Farquharson, Dr R J.  
*Fejervary, Mrs Karolin.*  
 Fieke, C A.  
 Fisher, S A.  
 Frahm, Henry.  
 French, C A.  
 French, Dr L.  
 French, George H.  
 French, George W.  
 Fulton, H C.  
 Gartside, B W.  
*Gass, Rev J.*  
 Gifford, Mrs Ira M.  
 Gilman, S F.  
 Goldsbury, Jay.  
 Gould, Miss Ella.  
 Grant, Mrs James.  
*Griggs, F H.*  
 Gronen, W O.  
*Hall, Israel.*  
*Hall, Capt W P.*  
 Hancock, F W.  
 Harrison, C E.  
 Hastings, Frank H.  
 Haupt, J G.  
*Hazen, Dr E H.*

*Hazen, Mrs E H.*  
 Holmes, W H.  
 Howard, Mrs E M.  
 Hume, John.  
 Hume, Mrs John.  
*Hunting, Rev S S.*  
*Hunting, Mrs S S.*  
 Iles, Dr T J.  
 Jenckes, Rev Jos S, Des Moines.  
 Jervis, Frank I, Chicago.  
 Kirk, Franklin sr.  
 Klug, Otto.  
 Krause, Robert.  
 Kruse, Conrad.  
 Lambach, Henry.  
 Lane, James T.  
 Lane, Mrs James T.  
 LeClaire, Antoine J.  
 LeClaire, Joseph A.  
 Leslie, Charles C.  
 Lindley, Clarence T.  
 Lorenzen, Jens.  
 Lowry, Miss Alla P.  
*Lynch, E P.*  
*Mandeville, H M.*  
*Mandeville, Mrs H M.*  
 Marsh, Mrs H C.  
 Martin, Mrs H M.  
 Mason, James B.  
*McClelland, George P.*  
*McClelland, Thos W.*  
 McGonegal, Mrs M A.  
 McIntosh, Robert.  
 Middleton, Dr W D.  
 Middleton, Miss Mary.  
 Miles, Andrew J.  
*Millar, Mrs S B R.*  
 Millar, Rolfe S.  
 Miller, F H.  
 Milsted, T G.  
*Miner, Mrs Jennie True.*  
 Mueller, Chris.  
 Myers, Dr R D.  
 Nagel, J J.  
*Newcomb, Mrs P V.*  
 Ochs, Francis.  
 Olshaussen, Dr J J.  
 Parker, George H.  
 Parker, J Monroe.  
 Parker, Mrs J M.  
*Parry, Dr C C.*  
*Parry, Mrs C C.*  
*Parvin, Prof T S.*  
*Pendleton, E H., Cincinnati.*  
*Pendleton, Mrs E H, Cin.*  
 Phelps, J B.  
 Phelps, Mrs J B.  
 Pickering, C E.  
 Pierce, S W.  
 Plummer, C G.  
 Potter, Waldo M, Clinton.  
 Potter, Mrs W M, Clinton.  
*Pratt, W H.*  
 Pratt, Miss Frankie.  
 Pratt, Miss Lucy.  
 Pratt, Chester L.  
 Preston, Dr C H.  
 Price, Reuben S.

*Putnam, Charles E.*  
*Putnam, Mrs M L D.*  
*Putnam, J Duncan.*  
*Putnam, Charles M.*  
*Putnam, John C.*  
*Putnam, H St Clair.*  
*Putnam, W Clement.*  
*Putnam, George R.*  
*Putnam, Elizabeth D.*  
 Raff, Miss Mary  
*Renwick, James.*  
*Renwick, William.*  
*Renwick, Mrs William.\**  
 Renwick, Miss Margaret.  
 Renwick, Miss Rebecca.  
 Richardson, D N.  
 Richardson, Mrs D N.  
 Riepe, Wm.  
 Roberts, U N.\*  
 Roberts, Mrs U N.  
*Robinson, Capt T J.*  
 Rogers, Miss Harriet.  
 Rohlf, M J.  
 Rose, Roderick.  
 Ross, W F.  
 Rothschild, Isaac.  
 Rowe, John.  
 Runge, Henry.  
 Russell, Edward.  
 Russell, Mrs E.  
 Sanders, Mrs M A.  
 Sandham, John.  
 Sands, M.  
 Schmidt, E H.  
 Schmidt, W O.  
 Sheaf, Mrs Isabella.  
*Sheldon, Prof D S.*  
*Sheldon, Mrs D S.*  
 Sherman, Mrs W B.  
 Sickels, Mrs Robert.  
 Skinner, W J.  
 Skinner, Mrs W J.  
 Smetham, Richard.  
*Smith, S F.*  
*Smith, Mrs S F.*  
 Smith, W R.  
 Spink, George H.  
*Spink, Henry.*  
 Stewart, Mrs J B.  
 Stibolt, J P.  
 Stibolt, Mrs J P.  
*Stuyvesant, M S.*  
 Stuyvesant, Mrs M S.  
 Sudlow, Miss P W.  
 Temple, John.  
*Thompson, James.*  
 Thompson, Thomas.  
 Tiffany, A S.  
 Truax, Chas H, Maquoketa, Ia.  
 True, D S.\*  
 Watkins, C S.  
*Whitaker, Mrs Lottie Hall.*  
 White, Jarvis.  
 Willrodt, L H.  
 Wing, George.  
*Woodward, B B.*  
 Young, J B.  
 Young, Mrs J B.

**PROCEEDINGS**  
**OF THE**  
**DAVENPORT ACADEMY**  
**OF**  
**NATURAL SCIENCES.**

---

**VOL. III.—PART II.**

---

**RECORD OF PROCEEDINGS.**

---

**JANUARY 10TH, 1879. — HISTORICAL SECTION.**

Mr. J. A. Crandall in the chair. Four persons present.

A letter was read from Mr. Laurel Summers, of Le Claire, giving some reminiscences of the early settlement of this county. Among the donations reported were the desk, pistol, and all the remaining papers and MSS. of the late Antoine Le Claire, presented by Mr. Antoine J. Le Claire ; and a pen drawing of Fort Armstrong as it appeared in 1853, from Mr. Henry Lambach.

---

**JANUARY 11TH, 1879. — TRUSTEES' MEETING.**

The President, Mrs. Mary L. D. Putnam, in the chair. Nine members present.

The following communication was read:—

*To the Trustees and Members of the Davenport Academy of Natural Sciences,*

GENTLEMEN:— I have learned with much surprise of my election to the Presidency of the Davenport Academy of Natural Sciences,— an honor never before conferred upon a woman. While fully appreciating the compliment, I cannot but regret your action. I should much

prefer to continue my labors for the success of the Academy in a position of less prominence and responsibility, and my personal wishes certainly prompt me to decline its embarrassing duties.

Not being present at your annual meeting, nor consulted in regard to your action, I could not decline in advance; but having been assured that were I to do so now it would seriously embarrass the Academy, my deep interest in its welfare and progress constrains me to accept the position so flatteringly bestowed, though I do so with unfeigned reluctance. In thus accepting the Presidency I am aware that I must sacrifice that disinterested and independent position, which has thus far enabled me to aid you in some slight degree, and hence during this coming year much of that work will devolve upon other members of the Academy. I must, therefore, make it one of the conditions of my acceptance that a fair commencement of a subscription to liquidate the indebtedness of the Academy be at once made, and that the assurance of the trustees and members be given that it shall be prosecuted to an early and successful termination. Your action, in its implied recognition of woman's interest and helpfulness in promoting the great cause of Science, was no less generous than just; but the "New Departure" would have been more complete had the representation of women on the executive board been enlarged. I would, therefore, respectfully suggest some action on your part with a view to remedy the inequality, not leaving me the sole female representative.

Thanking you, gentlemen, personally and in the name of my sex, for the honor conferred upon me, I remain,

Very sincerely yours,

MARY. L. D. PUTNAM.

WOODLAWN, Jan. 6th, 1879.

---

JANUARY 31ST, 1879. — REGULAR MEETING.

The President, Mrs. Mary L. D. Putnam, in the chair. Eighteen members and visitors present.

Reports of the Curator, Librarian, Corresponding Secretary and Publication Committee were presented, and the thanks of the Academy voted to the donors to the Library and Museum.

Mr. Fred. A. Candee, of Moline, Ill., was elected a regular member. Dr. Emil Schmidt, Essen, Prussia; M. Anatole Bamps, Brussels,

Belgium; and Dr. Charles Barrois, Lille, France, were elected corresponding members.

The President announced the following STANDING COMMITTEES for the year :—

*Finance*.—Chas. E. Putnam, H. C. Fulton, Wm. Renwick.

*Publication*.—J. D. Putnam, C. C. Parry, R. J. Farquharson, W. H. Barris, C. H. Preston.

*Library*.—R. J. Farquharson, E. P. Lynch, J. B. Young, Miss Lucy Pratt.

*Museum*.—W. H. Pratt, C. C. Parry, J. D. Putnam, J. Gass, W. H. Barris, R. J. Farquharson, C. H. Preston, J. A. Crandall, D. S. Sheldon.

*Lectures*.—S. S. Hunting, Geo. P. McClelland, W. F. Ross, Mrs. J. B. Young, Mrs. S. P. Bryant, Mrs. E. M. Howard.

*Entertainments*.—Mrs. E. M. Howard, Mrs. C. C. Parry, Mrs. I. M. Gifford, Mrs. A. Burdick, Mrs. T. W. McClelland, Miss Mary Raff, C. E. Harrison, S. A. Fisher, C. A. Ficke.

*Furnishing*.—E. H. Hazen, M. B. Cochran, E. P. Lynch.

Mr. J. D. Putnam exhibited specimens of various species of *Cicada*, collected by him in the west, and made the following :—

### Remarks on the Habits of Several Western Cicadæ.

BY J. D. PUTNAM.

*Cicada synodica* Say, was quite common on the grassy plains near Denver and Boulder, in Colorado, in June, 1872. The male makes a tolerably loud rattling noise.

*Cicada putnami* Uhler, (Vol. II, Plate IV, figs. 3 and 4,) I have collected only upon one occasion, July 2d, 1872. It occurred in considerable numbers on some small aspen trees growing close to the water of Clear Creek, between Floyd's Hill and Idaho Springs, Colorado. The male makes a very faint chirp, differing entirely from any other *Cicada* I have ever heard. This species does not appear to have been collected since.

*Cicada rimosa* Say. This species was found on the same day, July 2d, 1872, and not more than a mile distant. It occurred in small numbers on some aspen trees on Floyd's Hill several hundred feet above the level of the creek. It kept itself quite apart from *C. putnami*, though they were on the same kind of trees. *C. rimosa* appears to be more generally distributed, and therefore more common

than any other species of *Cicada* in the Rocky Mountains. I found it quite plenty in the Wind River and Shoshone Mountains in Wyoming in 1873, and Hy. Edwards has sent me some specimens from Nevada that do not appear to be specifically distinct. The male makes a rattling noise, exceedingly like that of a rattlesnake. This resemblance was so close that one day in 1873, in the Shoshone Mountains, I was attracted by a noise which I took to be one of these insects, and stooped to pick it up, when I suddenly discovered a huge rattlesnake in its stead. I have the pupa skin of this species from Spring Lake, Utah, but the imagines had disappeared before my arrival, July 2d, 1875.

Dr. Parry gave an interesting account of his recent trip to Mexico, illustrating his remarks with maps, specimens of pottery, etc.

---

FEBRUARY 28TH, 1879. — REGULAR MEETING.

The President, Mrs. Mary L. D. Putnam, in the chair. Twelve members and visitors present.

Mr. H. T. Bushnell, Mrs. J. W. Stewart, Mrs. J. B. Young and Mrs. U. N. Roberts were elected regular members. Rev. H. C. Thomson and Miss Abbie Cochran, of Monterey, Mexico, were elected corresponding members.

---

MARCH 28TH, 1879. — REGULAR MEETING.

The President, Mrs. Mary L. D. Putnam, in the chair. Twenty-seven members and visitors present.

Dr. W. J. Hoffman, Washington, D. C.; Prof. Chas. Wachsmuth, Burlington, Iowa; Mr. W. C. Holbrook, Coleta, Ill.; and Prof. Roland Trimen, Cape Town, Cape of Good Hope, were elected corresponding members.

The following papers were read :

**Antiquities of Whiteside County, Illinois.**

BY W. C. HOLBROOK.

In this paper I propose to describe certain pre-historic structures of Whiteside county, which, for the want of a better name, I will designate "altars." In the spring of 1877, Mr. Holly, of Clyde, brought me a piece of limestone, burned and reddened by fire, that



had been turned up by a plow. I at once proceeded to examine the locality from whence it came. It was near the southeast corner of section twelve in the town of Clyde, near the center of a broad valley, about forty rods east of Rock Creek. The surface of this part of the field was very nearly level. Not the slightest trace of a mound could be observed. A gentleman, well acquainted with the field long before it was cultivated, tells me that there never was a mound or embankment there. About a foot below the surface of the soil, we found a circular stone floor, or table, six feet and three inches in diameter and a little more than one foot in height. The materials of this altar must have been carried from an outcropping of Niagara limestone, on the east bank of Rock Creek, about a mile below. Some of the stones were as large as one man could well carry, and were flat and thin. They were fitted together as well as unhewn stones could be fitted. There were three layers, one resting upon another. The rocks of the upper layer were reddened, and in the center almost reduced to lime by the action of fire.

The plow and the cultivator had, for years, passed just above this structure, but the new "sub-soiler" had grazed one stone and had brought it to the surface. The clay on top of the altar was filled with fine pieces of charcoal. The crevices of the rocks were filled with charcoal and clay. Where the three layers did not break joints, and the crevices extended to the bottom of the altar, the charcoal was found as low as the lower surface of the lower layer. The clay in the crevices appeared to be mingled with ashes, for it differed in color and texture from the surrounding clay. The heat had followed the crevices and reddened the edges of the stones of the lower layers. On removing the black soil, we found charcoal mingled with the clay twelve feet distant from the edge of the altar. Willow appears to have been the wood from which the charcoal was burned.

Having finished the examination of this structure, we began to probe the soil with sharp iron rods, and, after a half day's work, my rod grated upon rock. On removing the soil, we found a second altar, four rods and three feet southeast of the first. It was six feet and six inches in diameter, and in all respects like the first. No bones or implements were found on or about these altars. A few days ago, a finely-polished grooved stone ax, weighing six and one-half pounds, was found about two rods west of the first altar.

Burned rocks have frequently been plowed up in the northwest quarter of the southwest quarter of section eighteen in the town of

Genesee, but as the field is now a meadow I can not examine by removing the soil, and a sharp rod comes in contact with small boulders. Walking along the foot of a hill that faces the southwest, about fifty rods south of the center of section five in the same town, I observed that the recent rains had uncovered a portion of a burned rock. An oak tree, more than two feet in diameter, had once stood in the soil above this structure, but the stump was so far decayed it offered no resistance to the work of excavation. The original form is somewhat obscure, for some of the rocks were in a confused heap beneath the center of the old oak tree. It appears to have been a rude oven, or fire-place, in the bank. No implements, and but little charcoal, were found. The rock must have been carried two miles.

About a mile west of the old town of Como, the soil, in places, is filled with this burned rock. Small fragments are scattered promiscuously through the soil. A fine specimen of pottery was once found here by a farmer while digging a post hole. He sent this valuable relic to a friend in the State of New York. In this place I found several fragments of black basalt that had been in a hot fire.

On the north bank of Rock River, above Sterling, there are several groups of mounds and earthworks. In mound number one, we found the most remarkable altar ever found in Whiteside county. The mound referred to is a low, flat, circular mound, about thirty feet in diameter and four feet high. A hickory stump, ten inches in diameter, was found in the soil above the altar. On removing the soil, we found this structure, in many respects, like the one first described, except that it is oval in form, the longer diameter being six feet and the shorter four and one-half feet. The direction of the long diameter was north and south. The upper layer, for there were two layers of flat stones, was reddened, and in some places almost reduced to dust, by the action of fire. On and about this altar we found charcoal and charred human bones. Some of the bones appear to have been broken into small pieces. Six small pieces of human skulls were found. The first was a part of the frontal bone, and contained a part of the orbit of the left eye. It was about three inches long and two inches wide. The second bone examined was an irregular fragment of the occipital bone near the *foramen magnum*. The next three were thick pieces of the temporal bones, two right and one left. The last was a square fragment of the parietal bone, about an inch and one-half on each edge. These six bones were found near the west margin of the altar, and were parts of at

least two skulls. Nearer the center of the altar, buried in charcoal, we found the carpal end of the radius of the right arm. It was about three and one-half inches in length, and was charred and blackened by fire. It was not a difficult task to separate the bone and the wood charcoal, but many of the smaller fragments of bones could not be identified. I know not whether they were human or animal bones. About one-half of the left femur lay partially under one of the long flat stones of the lower layer of the altar.

Mound number two of this group was next examined. We found portions of three adult skeletons. Two were lying upon the face, with their heads to the east, and the third was lying upon the right side, with head to the west. A part of the left side of the lower jaw of a child about five years old was found near the skulls, in the eastern part of the mound; also the claws of some bird. The bones were found in a layer of black soil about ten inches in thickness. Above the black soil there was a thin stratum of charcoal. The remainder of the mound was composed of clay common to that locality.

In the "dolmen mound," we found a dry wall enclosing a quadrilateral space, about ten feet long, four and a half feet wide and four feet high. The top was covered with large flat slabs of limestone. Inside of this structure we found the remains of no less than eight persons, two finely-polished black pebbles, one fossil, and a plummet. In this mound, as well as several other mounds of this group, there were several small fragments of the above-described limestone.\*

On the north bank of Rock River, below Sterling, every mound excavated contained several pieces of these charred and reddened stones. They appear to have been thrown in beside the corpse during burial, for there are no other evidences of fire in these mounds.†

Taking all of these facts into consideration, I am of the opinion, if an unbiassed witness is allowed to state an opinion, that the prehistoric men of Whiteside county burned human victims on altars once sacred to a religion now forgotten.

---

\* For an account of this and other mounds see *American Naturalist*, Nov., 1877, Vol. XI, page 688.

† A remarkable altar has since been found a few rods east of these mounds. It was made of large flat stones, in the form of a perfect circle, and about twelve feet in diameter. In the soil below this structure, portions of five adult skeletons were found. The heads were in the center and feet at the circumference, at points equidistant. These bones soon crumbled to dust when exposed to the air. One skull was pierced by a small reddish chert arrow. This altar was found by some workmen, who gave the specimens to Dr. J. T. Everett. I examined part of the structure, and obtained some of the facts from him.

## **The Indian\* Inscriptions of Davenport, Iowa.**

BY PROF. G. SEYFFARTH, PH. D., TH. D.

The four photographed inscriptions under consideration, published in the Proceedings of the Academy of Sciences of Davenport, Iowa, Vol. II, 1877, p. 92, and, a few weeks ago, transmitted to me for examination, are much more important than I expected. They are the first discovered phonetic and astronomic monuments of the primitive inhabitants of this country, which, sooner or later, will cast unexpected light upon the origin, the history, the religion, the language, the science and intellectual faculties of our ancient Indians. For the present, however, it is natural, no satisfactory interpretation of these Indian relics can be performed, because, without a much greater number of similar inscriptions and interior knowledge of related dialects, it is impossible to determine the phonetic values of nearly 200 characters and the lexical signification of a corresponding number of old Indian words. Another difficulty is that many characters, obvious on our Tablets, are imperfectly represented on the photographic plates, because all lines of a figure, running parallel to the direction of the light, remain indistinct, whilst scratches appear like engraved lines. It would, therefore, be a meritorious act to publish, *before all*, exact fac similis of the Tablets, taken from the originals themselves by means of a magnifying glass, as has been done with the Rosetta stone in 1812. Under these circumstances, it will not astonish the reader that the writer confines himself to but a small number of remarks, as follows:—

1. The Tablets, Nos. I, III, IV, contain nearly 200 characters, of which, however, 16 occur several times. The remaining 150 or more different figures, the human and animal delineations not being taken into account, demonstrate that the primitive inhabitants of our country did not use the simple Noachian alphabet of 25 letters, but a great number of *syllabic signs*, originated from the said alphabet, as was and is still the case in Egypt, Japan, Corea, China and central Africa. Livingston† reports that the people of Bermegai used 280 characters for syllabically expressing the words of their spoken language. From the late Missionary Gutzlaff I learned that the 40,000 Chinese types are not idealogic, but syllabic. Hence the city of Cassell was ex-

\* Prof. Seyffarth uses the word "Indian" in this paper in its more general sense, as applying to all former inhabitants of this continent, and not restricted to the modern Indians.—[EDITOR.]

† Seventeen Years Explorations in Africa. Phila., 1858, page 225.

pressed by two types, of which one sounded *k*s, the other *sz*. Hence it is probable that the American Indians emigrated from a country where a syllabic method of writing prevailed.

2. If we compare the characters on the Davenport slabs with those preserved on Mexican and South American monuments, we notice instantly that many of them agree with each other, as the adjoined Plate (Pl. I, lines *d, e, f,*) abundantly evidences. Little discrepancies (Pl. I, lines *a, b, c,*) make no difference, because different hands draw the same letters differently. In comparing the Davenport signs with Mexican and South American ones I followed Prof. Wuttke's "*Entstehung der Schrift*," 1872, which however does not represent a great many of American inscriptions. The harmony of the Iowa, Mexican and South American characters puts beyond question that all the primitive inhabitants of America must have descended from the same aborigines.

3. It is self-evident that America must have been populated by the next nations, of course by the Japanese, Koreans, and Chinese. This conclusion is justified by the 15 Indian letters, corresponding with Chinese, Korean, and Japanese ones, (Pl. I, lines *g, h, i, k, l,*) found in Wuttke's aforesaid work. I do not doubt that scholars, being familiar with Japanese and Chinese literature, will find a hundred other antitypes of our Indian characters. The Northmen, it is true, discovered North America prior to Columbus, but the Indian characters on the Davenport monuments point us clearly to the Chinese syllabic figures, and not to the alphabetic runes.

4. It would be interesting in the extreme to read a grammatical translation of the Iowa inscriptions; but as long as Indian paleography, just being born, is in its infancy, nobody will expect interpretations of texts, of which the underlying language and the pronunciation of the elements are not yet made out. Nevertheless, the Chinese and Japanese paleography and lexicography will help to determine, sooner or later, the phonetic value of the letters and the nature of the dialect of the ancient Indians in our country. Besides, since it is not to be expected to discover Indian bilingual inscriptions, like the Rosetta and Tanis stones, the single words of the Iowa inscriptions are to be translated according to the context; but it is extremely difficult to correctly translate the single groups of an inscription, written in unknown characters, without having a great many similar inscriptions at hand, where the same groups return in other connections.

5. In addition, it is to be mentioned, that our slabs cast unex-

pected light upon the religion, civilization and science of the primitive American Indians.

Let us examine the single plates and the antiquities found in the respective mounds.\*

In the mound No. 3, near the surface, too human skeletons, a fire steel, a common clay pipe, a number of shell and glass beads, and a silver ear-ring, associated with the skeletons, were discovered. From the preservation of the latter, and the said rather modern antiquities, it was concluded that "they belonged to our century."

About five and one-half feet below the surface three other skeletons came to light, near which a large number of copper beads, two copper axes, again three other ones wrapped in cloth, a number of small red stones arranged in the form of a star, two carved stone pipes, several canine teeth of the bear, one arrow head, a broken pot, two pieces of galena, and a lump of yellow ochre were reposed.

Again, two years later, a new excavation, about fifteen feet northwest of the former was undertaken, where the following objects were found, again near the surface: A few glass beads and a fragment of a brass ring. On this occasion I remember that very similar sepulchral mounds still exist in the whole of Germany, from Thuringia to the boundaries of Polonia and Russia, and that the same extend thence to the midst of Asia. These hills, ascribed to Slavonic nations, and built prior to the introduction of Christianity in Germany,—probably, as is commonly presumed, 1000 years B. C.,—contain similar antiquities. I myself, in excavating a number of such hills, near Herzberg, in Saxony, discovered, besides numberless ash-urns and other vases of all descriptions, a clumsy ring fit for a common finger, two earrings, an arrow head and an ornamented knife, all of copper, or rather *bronze*, changed, however, into malachite.†

The same Davenport diggings being continued, the following relics were obtained: A small bit of copper, an artificially wrought bone, a copper axe, copper beads, fragments of pottery, a piece of yellow pigment, a piece of mica, two crystals of dog-tooth spar, some flakes of selenite, a flint arrow head, and, what is the most important of all,

\* We refer to the pamphlet, "Account of the Discovery of Inscribed Tablets, by Rev. J. Gass. With a description by Dr. R. J. Farquharson." From these Proceedings, Vol. ii, Davenport, Iowa, 1877.

† See *Seuffarth*, Bemerkungen über die sogenannten Hünengraber in Deutschland, nebst einer Tafel. < Schriften der Deutschen Gesellschaft zu Erforschung und Bewahrung vaterländischer Alterthümer. Band 1. Leipzig, 1825.

two inscribed tablets of coal slate, of which one bears an inscription on each side.

Although the time has not yet come, as was confessed in the premises, to explain the said graphic monuments of the primitive inhabitants of our country satisfactorily, nevertheless, I shall pronounce my ideas concerning the representations on the Tablets, hoping that they will contribute a share to the final solution of the problem.

### PLATE I,\*

of which Pl. II is the reverse, obviously shows a sacrificial festivity of an Indian tribe. The fire and the flame upon a hill are apparent. The top of the hill is encompassed by a stone wall, probably forming the altar or the enclosure of that temple. Remember that the pagan temples in Germany were situated upon natural or artificial hills.† Subsequent to the introduction of Christianity in Germany Christian churches were built upon such hills instead of the pagan temples. A great many of similar Indian hills are to be found in America, *e. g.*, the big mound in St. Louis, the Teocallis of Mexico, and similar ones.‡ All such hills were, as is the case with that on our Tablet, Indian temples, or sacrificial mounds.

Further, near the fire, three lettered men, lying on the ground, are conspicuous, obviously the victims. Since the whole of the tribe, including the lower part of the slab broken off,—about fifty men,—are dancing and shouting round the fire, it is probable that the victims were the captured chiefs of another tribe, being conquered.

The sacrifice, moreover, is offered to the sun and the moon and the twelve great gods on the starry heaven. For the little orbs between the sun and the moon are the stars, and the two curves above them represent the Zodiac and the heavenly firmament. Thus it is evident that the North American Indians formerly worshipped the seven planets and twelve signs of the Zodiac, *i. e.*, the twelve great gods of all nations of antiquity. This result will be put beyond question by the Tablets, represented on Plates III and VII.

According to another interpretation, our slab signifies a cremation scene; but the Indians of our country, as is well known, did not burn their dead, but interred them, and on such occasions no entire tribe

\* These references are to Plates I, II, III, VII, in the Proceedings, Vol. ii.

† See *Seyffarth*, Ueber Opferplätze und Religion der alten Deutschen, mit 2 lithogr. tafeln, 1842. — *Neues Lausitzer Magazin*. B. vi, H. 2, p. 151.

‡ See Transactions of the Acad. of Sci. of St. Louis, Vol. i, pp. 36, 97, 700.

would have danced and shouted during the annihilation of the last remains of their relations. Besides, the skeletons found in the same sepulchres record the fact that the same Iowa Indians did not burn their corpses.

#### PLATE II.

It is a well known fact that the history of the deluge has been preserved among the most different nations of America, and the universality of the Noachian inundation of our globe has been placed beyond the reach of controversy by an excellent treatise of Pojana.\* He has collected nearly all the respective traditions and discussed his argument so carefully that he had a right to conclude with the following words: "Doubting this universal catastrophe would show how far voluntary stupid incredulity is capable to go, both in believing what is incredible and in denying what is credible."†

In short, the event of the deluge, even many of its particular features, are to be found not only in Genesis, in Syria, Egypt, Central Africa, Phœnicia, Greece, Italy, Scandinavia, Persia, India, Babylonia, China and Japan, but also among the ancient Mexicans, Cubani, Mittechi, Zapotечи, Micuocanesi, and other nations of South America, mentioned by Humboldt. On a Mexican temple the deluge was represented by the image of an immense ocean, bearing only one boat, occupied only by a male and female. Instead of a dove, already forgotten by the ancient Mexicans, a humming-bird returns with the olive leaf. Now, is it not probable in advance, that the Indians of North America,—the relations of the Mexicans,—must have preserved the same history of the same deluge of the year 3446 B. C.‡

In contemplating our Davenport slab, what do we notice? First, we distinguish thirty or more animals well known in the present world, of which the most interesting is the elephant, not at all domestic in America. A number of these animals appear included in two large cages, intersected with lattice work. In the midst of these animals we see a patriarch with the scepter in his hand, and behind him a sitting woman. Apart from these we notice three other men, and three other likewise sitting women, but scattered among the animals. Query: Who are these eight persons—these four men and four women? Why are they connected with thirty different animals, of

\* Della universalita del Diluvio. Poligrapho di Verona, Vol. xi, p. 145.

† Die Allgemeinheit der Sündfluth nach Pojana und neueren Hülfsmitteln. Pilger Buchhandlung, Reading, Pa., 1881.

‡ See the writer's: Unser Alphabet, ein Abbild des Thierkreises vom Jahre 3446 B. C. Leipzig, 1834.



which several are *encased*, and hence preserved for a future time? What has the elephant to do with North America? I should think these particulars abundantly evidence that our Tablet is a memorial of the Noachian deluge, and a commentary to all other American traditions confirming the latter. It makes no difference whether this slab was engraved in America or in that country from which the first Indians emigrated; whether it was the work of that man in whose grave it was discovered, or was a sacred relic preserved from generation to generation.

According to another opinion, this Tablet presents a hunting scene. But in this case we do not understand why no hunting instruments are visible; that a patriarch, holding a cane in his hand, stands quietly in the midst of thirty animals; that four women sitting on the ground partake in this hunting scene.

### PLATE III.

This is, no doubt, the most interesting and the most important Tablet ever discovered in North America. For it represents a planetary configuration, the twelve signs of the Zodiac, known to all nations of old, and the seven planets, conjoined with six different signs.

First, in the midst of four concentric circles, we see the disk or globe of the earth. The next girdle between the belt of the Zodiac and the earth is divided into four equal parts, or quadrants, each containing three signs, corresponding with the spring, summer, autumn and winter. The twelve signs run, as is the case with the Zodiacal constellations, from the right to the left hand. The figures of the signs are the same which we find depicted on Egyptian, Greek, Roman and other monuments, and called Aries (♈), Taurus (♉), Gemini (♊), Cancer (♋), Leo (♌), Virgo (♍), Libra (♎), Scorpio (♏), Sagittarius (♐), Capricornus (♑), Aquarius (♒), Pisces (♓). It is, however, to be borne in mind that these images are represented on the Tablet as they appear if being contemplated from the earth, *i. g.*, Gemini. Our copy, (Pl. I, line *n*), on the contrary, represents their natural position, being clearer to the spectator.

The signs, Aries, Taurus, Gemini, are plain enough. Gemini are expressed by two sitting children, like the constellation of Gemini, at present Castor and Pollux. Cancer is expressed by the shears and the head of that animal. Leo and Virgo are likewise naturally delineated, and Virgo, as it seems to me, bears in her hands Spica (Virginis.) The same is to be said of the figures of Libra, Scorpio, and

Sagittarius. The latter is expressed by a bow and arrow, the arrow being nearly invisible. Capricornus was, as we learn from an astronomical monument of the Egyptians,\* a species of antelope, and the same animal, though a little deformed, resembles our Capricornus. Aquarius and Pisces explain themselves, for the former was, on ancient monuments, very often symbolized by an amphora.

The seven planets conjoined with six signs of the Zodiac are easily recognized, for the seven characters below, Pisces, Aries, Gemini, Leo, Sagittarius, and Amphora, signify the seven planets. (See Pl. I, line *o*.) It is, however, to be deplored that the Indian names of the planets, and the pronunciation of the characters expressing the latter, are still totally unknown. Otherwise it would have been an easy task to determine the year in which the planetary configuration before us has been observed by human eyes.

For the present I can make out but the following approximate probabilities: First, the girdle next to the earth on the Indian Tablet contains the marks signifying the cardinal points of the Zodiac, in other words, the beginnings of the spring, summer, autumn, and winter of the year at that time, as we have seen (p. 77.) Those three short lines placed below Pisces, and Gemini, and Virgo, and Sagittarius, (Pl. I, *p*,) argue that at that time, at the beginning of spring, the sun stood in Pisces. Further, since the ancients were in the habit of observing the planets on the cardinal days,† and commonly on the day of the vernal equinox, it is probable that the figure, Pl. I, line *o*, 12, signifies the sun, and this is confirmed by the two planets referred to Aries, (Line *o*, 1.) For, since Aries contained two planets, and since Mercury and Venus stand always not very far from each other and from the sun, it is very credible that No. 12 signified the sun, and the two characters in No. 1 were the planets Mercury and Venus.

Consequently, it being known that in 1579 B. C. the sun entered the constellation of Aries on the day of the vernal equinox, our planetary configuration may have been observed before the year 1579 B. C. The result will certainly be confirmed as soon as the astronomical significations of the characters Nos. 1, 3, 5, 9, 11, 12, will have been fixed by other researches, which is not impossible. At least, it is to be borne in mind that no planetary configuration like that depicted on our Indian Tablet occurs twice during a period of 2146 years, and

---

\* *Scyffarth*, Berichtigungen der alten Geschichte. 1855, p. 137.

† See the writer's *Astronomia Aeg.*, 1833, and *Berichtigungen der alten Geschichte*, 1835.

that the ancients, being destitute of the Copernican system and planetary tables, could not determine the places of the planets for earlier times.

PLATE VII.

Another remarkable Indian antiquity published in the same Proceedings of the Academy of Sciences of Davenport, Iowa. It contains the same phonetic characters represented in the aforementioned slab, and deserves to be explained as far as possible.

The whole is, as it seems to me, a memorial of a great eclipse of the sun, observed in a certain hour of a certain day of a certain month of a certain year of an Indian king.

The figures of the sun and moon having been recognized on Plate I, we see that the disk of the moon covers that of the sun by nearly ten inches, which is a rare and was a terrible phenomenon for ancient people.

Both bodies appear between the feet of Mars, the god of war, who bears in one hand a lance, in the other a shield, the characteristics of Mars. Upon his head we see a hut or cottage, signifying the hut or the house of Mars. This planet, however, possessed two houses, viz., the Zodiacal signs Taurus and Sagittarius; but it will be seen below that Taurus had been in view.

It is not impossible that the figure of Mars, as signifying the planet, represented a conjunction of Mars with the sun and the moon during the eclipse, and the face on the breast of Mars favors this presumption; but in this case the hut upon Mars remains inexplicable.

The images of an eagle and a wolf above Mars probably express the Decuriae of Jupiter (eagle) and Mars (wolf), belonging to the sign Taurus, as will be seen in the writer's *Astronomia Aegyptiaca*, Pl. 1. In this case the sun must have stood in Taurus  $10^{\circ}$  whilst the obscuration happened.

Concerning the Indian letters joined with the figure of the god of war, we venture to add a few presumings. Should the first sign on the left represent the pupil, and hence the sun (*Kor*), as was the case in Egypt and Persia, this sign signified, phonetically, king. The following characters contain, perhaps, the word *ag*, mighty, and then the name of the king. The following figures may contain the words: First, *Korp*, solar cyclus, for the little orb is, as we learn from the Egyptians, cyclus. The following two lines signify II and the added three orbs, the plurality of the preceding, give two monthly cycles. The following XI, accompanied by the same three orbs, involve eleven days. The concluding diagram, containing X cross lines,

would point us to the tenth hour of the day in which the eclipse took place. The added three little orbs again signify cycles. But these are guess-works, which can be confirmed or refuted by future paleographic researches. We return to the reliable results obtained by the unparalleled Davenport antiquities, of which the following are the most important ones ;

1. The primitive inhabitants of North America were no preadamites, nor offsprings of the monkeys, but Noachites.

2. They belonged to the same nation by which Mexico and South America were populated after the dispersion of the nations in 2780 B. C.\*

3. The literature of the American Indians evidences that they emigrated from Japan, or Corea, or proper China.

4. They must have come over prior to the year 1579 B. C.

5. Our Indians, as well as those in Mexico and South America, knew the history of the deluge, especially that Noah's family then consisted of eight persons.

6. The primitive inhabitants of America were much more civilized than our present Indian tribes.

7. The former understood the art of writing, and used a great many of syllabic characters, based upon the Noachian alphabet, and wrote from the left to the right hands, like the Chinese.

8. They were acquainted with the seven planets and the twelve signs of the Zodiac, and they referred the same stars to the same constellations as did the Chaldeans, Egyptians, Greeks, Romans, etc.

9. They had solar years and solar months, even twelve hours of the day. They knew the cardinal points of the Zodiac, and the cardinal days of the year.

10. Their religion agreed with that of the Babylonians, Egyptians, Assyrians, Greeks, Romans, etc., because they worshipped the planets and the twelve gods of the Zodiac by sacrifices. Compare *Isaiah* 51, 7 : " Babylon hath been a golden cup in the Lord's hand that made all the earth drunken ; the nations have been drunken of her wine ; therefore the nations are mad." *Plutarch*, *De Is.* p. 377 : " There are no different deities to be found among the Greeks and the barbarian nations, either in the northern or southern countries." Quite the same is reported by *Cicero*, *Aristotle*, *Diodorus*, *Tacitus*, and other ancient authors.†

\* See the author's Summary of recent discoveries. N. Y., 1857, p. 93.

† See the writer's " Grundsätze der Mythologie und alten Religionsgeschichte. Leipzig, 1843."

## APRIL 25TH, 1879. — REGULAR MEETING.

The President, Mrs. Mary L. D. Putnam, in the chair. Sixteen members and visitors present.

Mr. E. A. Oliver, Mr. L. B. Oliver, and Mrs. Mary E. Brown, were elected regular members. Mr. Chas. A. Crampton, Moline, Ill.; Dr. Emil Brendel, Tremont, Ill.; Col. D. W. Flagler, Rock Island Arsenal, Ill.; Prof. N. H. Winchell, Minneapolis, Minn.; Mr. Henri De Saussure, Geneva, Switzerland; Mr. Clarence King, U. S. Geologist; Lieut. G. H. Wheeler, U. S. A.; Mr. H. N. Patterson, Oquawka, Ill., and Dr. G. Seyffarth, New York City, were elected corresponding members.

Mr. Pratt presented a statement of the facts concerning the finding of an elephant pipe.\*

## MAY 16TH, 1879. — GEOLOGICAL AND ARCHEOLOGICAL SECTION.

Rev. W. H. Barris in the chair. Five members present.

It was decided to divide the Section and form separate Geological and Archaeological Sections. The following By-Laws were adopted subject to the acceptance of the Trustees:

*By-Laws of the Archaeological Section.*

SECTION 1. This Section shall be known as the Archaeological Section of the Davenport Academy of Natural Sciences.

SEC. 2. Its object shall be the study of the history, customs and condition of prehistoric races, the exploration of ancient burial places, mounds, and other ancient structures, and the collection for the Academy Museum of articles pertaining to that department.

SECS. 3, 4, 5, 6, 7. Same as printed on page 16, Vol. II, of the Proceedings.

*By-Laws of the Geological Section.*

SECTION 1. This Section shall be known as the Geological Section of the Davenport Academy of Natural Sciences.

SEC. 2. Its object shall be the study of local geology and of geology in general, including Palæontology and Mineralogy, and the collection of specimens for the Academy Museum.

SECS. 3, 4, 5, 6, 7. Same as printed on page 16, Vol. II, of the Proceedings.

---

\* See the Proceedings of the Academy, Vol. ii, page 349.

## MAY 30TH, 1879. — REGULAR MEETING.

Mr. W. H. Pratt, Vice President, in the chair. Ten persons present.

Mr. John E. Parry, Sandy Hill, N. Y., and Mr. Frank W. Taylor, Davenport, were elected regular members. Mr. Eugène Simon, Paris, France, was elected a corresponding member.

## JUNE 2D, 1879. — SPECIAL MEETING.

Mr. W. H. Pratt, Vice President, in the chair.

On motion of Rev. S. S. Hunting, a committee consisting of Dr. C. C. Parry, Rev. W. H. Barris and Dr. R. J. Farquharson was appointed to prepare resolutions expressive of the sorrow of this Academy over the death of John Caldwell Putnam, a life member of the Academy.

The committee reported the following resolutions, which were unanimously adopted :

In view of the sad event which has recently stricken from the list of the living the name of John C. Putnam, one of our youngest life members and a son of our respected President, we desire hereby to record in fitting words an expression of our sorrow in this our bereavement.

Science mourns the loss of the veteran falling in the midst of his successful labors, and mourns no less the departure of the young and talented, who, by education, character and inherited ability, give promise of future usefulness. Over each funeral urn she drops the unavailing tear, and gives expression to sorrow "That makes the whole world kin." Realizing everywhere, in nature and in human life, the unknown and incomprehensible, she recognizes a power that never errs and a law immutable in the right and true. Bowing in the presence of this awful majesty, she can but say, "It is the Lord," and in the language of one of old, "Let him do that which is good in his sight."

To the bereaved family, and especially to the sorrow-stricken mother, who realizes as no one else the bitterness of blighted hopes and the loss of cherished affections, we tender our sincerest sympathy. Therefore,

*Resolved*, That this expression of our sympathy and regard be spread upon the records of the Academy and a copy of the same be presented to the family of the deceased.

|                    |              |
|--------------------|--------------|
| C. C. PARRY,       | } Committee. |
| W. H. BARRIS,      |              |
| R. J. FARQUHARSON, |              |

JUNE 27TH, 1879. — REGULAR MEETING.

Mr. W. H. Pratt, Vice President, in the chair. Seven members present.

Rev. J. D. King, Edgartown, Mass., was elected a corresponding member.

The following paper was read :

### **Explorations in Idaho and Montana in 1878.**

BY PROF. E. L. BERTHOUD.

In 1878 I made an extended exploration of the Territories of Idaho and Montana. This included not only the instrumental part of a thorough railway survey, but also a critical examination of the natural and artificial productions of that region embraced between British America on the north and Ogden, Utah, on the south, and from the head of the Yellowstone River on the east to the valley of Hell Gate and Wisdom River on the west, a region we found replete with the most interesting natural scenery and the most striking objects that it has ever been our fortune to witness.

Without undue egotism, I really believe that for varied, rare and beautiful scenery, for a full exhibition of all the abnormal phenomena of fire, air and water, this portion of our republic exceeds any similar extent in any other region under the sun. Montana Territory is a land full of wonders, and, with Idaho Territory, they seem to form an area of surface where the former energies, so potently exerted in past geological ages, have not yet found a rest. The cosmographers and philosophers of the Middle Ages were wont to ascribe many phenomena, many geognostic facts, to the "plastic effects of Nature," as if the earth had in itself some free agency power to control its phenomena. Were this so, they could have found some color to this fancy in the variety of natural objects of nature's energies so liberally found in these two Territories.

Idaho Territory is a veritable "Phlegraean Field." My unknown friends of the Academy can imagine a vast flat plain, covered from the foot of the mountain ranges of Eastern Idaho for several hundred miles west with an uniform close covering of sage brush—the *Artemisia tridentata* of botanists, or, as the Canadian voyagers three quarters of a century since called it, "*absinthe*." This gives an uniform dull gray tint of inconceivable melancholy to





the amount of objects that three days exploration of that extraordinary region developed. We were then in the first days of October. Before reaching the geyser region, hard frosts at night, and a temperature one morning to zero Fahrenheit, rendered our couches on the volcanic soil cold and restless. Once, however, in the midst of this region of subterranean fires and lakes of scalding water, we felt no more the cold chill of the lower valleys. A soft moist air in the day, foggy mists, or columns of steam, rendered more visible from the greater coolness of the atmosphere, made our mornings enjoyable by their novelty. In the pines, in the open prairies along Fire Hole River, we could see the steam rising from myriads of scalding springs or clear basins of scalding water. Occasionally a magnificent column of steam and boiling water would rush aloft swiftly and play from one to ten minutes in duration. Old Faithful, the Giant, the Giantess, the Castle geyser, the Beehive, the Fountain, and a countless host of smaller spurting fountains made it difficult to follow any determined course. Everywhere—above, below, around—the hidden energies of subterranean forces were manifest. When near some of the more active vents—some of the more demonstrative *safety valves* they might be called—we could hear the smothered, labored pent-up groans, or what one would imagine were the desperate struggles of some cavern-full of struggling life striving to escape. We stood, as it were, in the mythological Hades ; we wandered in imagination on the banks of Cocytus.

“Cocytus, named of lamentations loud  
Heard on the rueful stream.”

The whole ground surface in the geyser basins seems to be made up wholly from the varied mineral deposits of the countless myriads of hot springs. We notice in every direction a peculiar resonance when we ride or drive over the ordinary surface. We seem to wander over a dome erected over immense subterranean lakes of pent-up steam and boiling water. At the surface, the general boiling point varied from 199° to 200°. Dr. Peale, however, (who was then in the Park,) informed me that a self-registering thermometer shoved some 15 or 16 feet down the geyser orifices gave him a temperature of 209°, evidently due to an abnormal compression, having in these subterranean reservoirs raised the boiling point.

The National Park is well worthy of that title, and for future time its capabilities and its surprising natural phenomena will always ren-

der it of most extraordinary interest. I can say but little of the fauna and flora of the National Park. Elk, moose, deer, antelope, mountain sheep, bears, wolves, wild cats, lynx, rabbits and porcupines, with some beautiful foxes, were all we obtained. Birds were scarce, and of only fifteen species, including an abundance of ducks, geese, swans and sage hens. We were too late for summer flowers, and generally the whole of the sylvia of the park consist of a pine, red fir, spruce, one species of cottonwood, and the ever-present quaking aspen; scrubby willows and some insignificant bushes of Rhus and Cornus complete nearly the whole list.

Completing our surveys in the Park, we turned to the west again, reached Henry's Lake, and tried to follow the west side of Henry's Fork to Snake River. Baffled in this, we traveled westward to Camass Creek, reached the regular stage road at Beaverhead Cañon, and finally reached Fort Hall and Portneuf River October 19-20, '78.

During this whole journey I have made continued examinations for archaeological relics, but had very little success until we reached Upper Madison Fork.



Fig. 1. No size.

Here and around Henry's Lake, Henry's Fork and Beaverhead Canon, and on Market Lake and Snake River I have gathered some very characteristic obsidian implements which I transmit to the Academy for illustration. [Figs. 1 and 2.]

I have always understood, until within a few years, that the presence of obsidian weapons in Kansas, Colorado, Nebraska and Wyoming, and in Utah also, was due to the probable intercourse of exchange from the Indians, or we may say Aztec races, of Mexico, with the more northern tribes. I am satisfied that whatever obsidian arrows, lance heads and leaf-shaped implements I have found in Colorado, Wyoming, Nebraska, etc., were more probably derived from the Yellowstone and from Snake River rather than from New and old Mexico. Obsidian implements begin to abound from Great Salt Lake northward, and on Portneuf and Snake and Henry's Fork of Snake River, in the National Park, and on Madison Fork; its abundance everywhere, both wrought and unwrought, ceased to become extraordinary or noticeable. I have been assured by reliable, trusty residents of Idaho and Utah Territories that even to this date, not further back than fifteen to twenty years ago, they have repeatedly seen the Bannock and Snake Indians of that region make themselves arrow heads of obsidian,

beautifully and skilfully worked out of flakes, by a simple process of slow clipping on the edges by means of a buckhorn tool, with a cross notch, holding the flake in a piece of buckskin so as not to cut their hands on the fresh sharp edges of the obsidian flake.

In the National Park Prof. Hayden's parties found a gorge in the mountains which is almost entirely formed of volcanic glass; they have aptly named it Obsidian Cañon. Here, evidently, the material has been used from time immemorial for flaking and conversion into implements. The most common form I have found was leaf form, some of them as much as five or six inches long and well proportioned. Some arrow heads of obsidian, unfortunately lost in the mountains, are beautifully and regularly worked, and one especially was as if made only a few days before, as it retained an edge and a point as keen as a razor.



Fig. 2. 1-2 nat. size.

The antiquities I have noticed and examined on Madison Fork, extend along the river for three or four miles. These consist of large rings of stones, generally rounded and water-worn. Some of them surround low mounds now scarcely one and one-half feet high, as if an old wall around the mound. These were mostly noticed about twenty miles southeast of Virginia City. Going south from them about one and one-half or two miles, and in the open



Fig. 3. Scale, 1 mile to 1 inch

bottom lands on west side of the Madison Fork, we found a singular series of remains, the use of which it is difficult to conjecture. These remains generally follow the edge of a slight step or terrace, of which Madison Valley offers numerous examples that extend for

miles on each side as regularly as if artificially constructed. I inclose a sketch map [Fig. 3] showing their topography. The remains are small piles of stone set at regular distances, sometimes connected by a low cobble-stone wall now all in ruins, and noticeable only from their regular ridge-like form. Occasionally we find stone circles, stone mounds, though very small, but all regularly disposed on an uniformly conceived plan. In Idaho Territory we found some low stone mounds on the top of numerous high hills and mountains, but they represent no present use, except to mark signal stations, or occasionally a lone grave covered with the surrounding detritus and rounded boulders.

---

At a meeting of the Trustees, held July 30th, 1879, it was voted to charge an admission fee of 10 cents for adults and 5 cents for children to all persons visiting the museum except members.

---

#### SEPTEMBER 26TH, 1879. — REGULAR MEETING.

Dr. C. C. Parry, Vice President, in the chair. Twelve members present.

Dr. S. H. Drake, West Union, Iowa, and Dr. C. C. Bradley, Manchester, Iowa, were elected corresponding members.

Dr. Parry made some remarks on the cause of hay fever, which has been attributed to a certain weed (*Ambrosia artemisiifolia*) by people in Wisconsin and Illinois.

Mr. Pratt stated that Mr. Gass had recently explored a mound near Edgington, Ill., in which was found a roughly-shaped copper "axe," a flint arrowhead, and a pipe of the usual mound builders' pattern, carved to represent some animal—apparently a seal or a porcupine.

Mr. Pratt presented the following notes :

#### Explorations of Mounds at Albany, Ill.

BY W. H. PRATT.

Having learned that some explorations had recently been made in the mounds at Albany, Whiteside county, Ill., I recently visited that place to learn the particulars.

I found that Mr. C. A. Dodge and some friends had opened three of the mounds on the hill and some in the low ground of the group

described in our Proceedings, Vol. I, page 103, and he kindly gave me a careful description of his observations.

He says the human bones were exceedingly numerous in every case, and usually in no regular order, though "the positions in which the majority of the skulls were found indicate that the bodies were buried with the heads in to the center."

In one mound on the low ground he found as many as twelve skeletons in a space of four feet square. He says, "in one mound on the hill I found, after digging five feet, a bed of ashes eight inches thick, and then a bed of charcoal of the same thickness, and as nice as if it had been burned to-day. In another mound on the hill, at the depth of seven or eight feet, there were at least seven or eight skeletons, some small and others large, but only one in such a state of preservation that it could be handled without falling to pieces, and this was about five feet eight inches high." This he secured in pretty good condition. It was evidently buried "in a sitting posture, and had the ribs around the skull. The face was to the northwest, and directly toward the river." In this mound he also found a "bowl" of fine, compact, firm clay pottery, well burned, of a clay color, but much blackened outside, apparently by smoke. It is evidently of a quite different quality from other vessels we have found in this vicinity. It is  $4\frac{1}{4}$  inches in diameter and  $2\frac{3}{4}$  inches in height; capacity, about 30 cubic inches, and much ornamented on the outside.

This bowl had apparently been placed, inverted, on the top of a skull, but the latter was quite decayed except the portion which was covered by the bowl. This piece of skull he preserved.

### Inscribed Rock at Sterling, Ill.

BY W. H. PRATT.

On a recent visit to Sterling, I was shown by Dr. J. S. Everett, Secretary of the Sterling Scientific Association, an inscribed rock recently exhumed in grading the race track in the new fair grounds at the south edge of the town.

It is a mass about  $3\frac{1}{2}$  by  $2\frac{1}{2}$  by 2 feet of Galena limestone, having on one side a somewhat flat surface—natural, not ground—about 20 inches in diameter, on which have been rudely cut or picked with some blunt instrument—probably a stone—a few large, coarse figures.

No connected design or plan can be traced in them, or any signifi-

cant figure, except, perhaps, a human face, which, if so intended, is very indistinct.

The most curious circumstance connected with it seems to be that the stone was buried *with the inscribed side downward* on the drift, covered with three feet of alluvial terrace deposit, in what had once been the bed of Rock River. The only place in the neighborhood where the same kind of rock is found in place is sixteen miles farther up the river.

Dr. Everett remarks that "possibly the block (of a ton weight) may have been brought down in the ice and inscribed on the spot to mark the site of a battlefield, for both above and below, for a distance of three miles, there are numerous mounds containing immense quantities of human bones, usually indiscriminately buried and sometimes partially burned." I learn that no relics or weapons are found there, except an occasional arrow head, one of which, by the way, was found still sticking in a skull. Dr. Everett has both skull and arrow in his office.

### **Exploration of a Mound on the Allen Farm.**

BY W. H. PRATT.

On September 5th, 1879, Mr. Gass, Mr. Lindley, Mr. Christian and myself went down to Col. Allen's farm to explore the one remaining mound of that group.\*

At a depth of about four feet, we found four skulls in a badly decayed and broken condition, so that they could not be preserved, and a portion of the other bones, but so few as to make it probable that but a portion of the four skeletons had ever been buried there. One piece of lower jaw, quite a number of the long bones, and a few of the others, were found, - but no vertebrae or ribs. The skeletons were lying nearly in an east and west direction, heads westward.

The only relics were a poor discoidal stone, two fragments of stone implements and two small copper beads made of very thin, apparently hammered, copper.

There were no ashes or charcoal in any portion of the mound, no charred wood or bones, and no traces whatever of the action of fire.

This completes the exploration of that prominent group, all of which have, I believe, been thoroughly examined and reported,

We have recently received, by the kindness of Col. R. M. Lit-

---

\* See these Proceedings, Vol. II, pp. 148 and 154.

tlar, one of the skulls exhumed from Mound No. 5, where the house was built in 1871. It is an especially interesting one on account of its peculiar shape, remarkably broad at the base, and "gothic" form; and also from the fact that several "rondelles" have been sawed out from it on each side.

The Smithsonian Institution has also kindly presented us with the vase — which however is in fragments — taken from Mound No. 6, and sent there by Col. Crawford as heretofore mentioned.

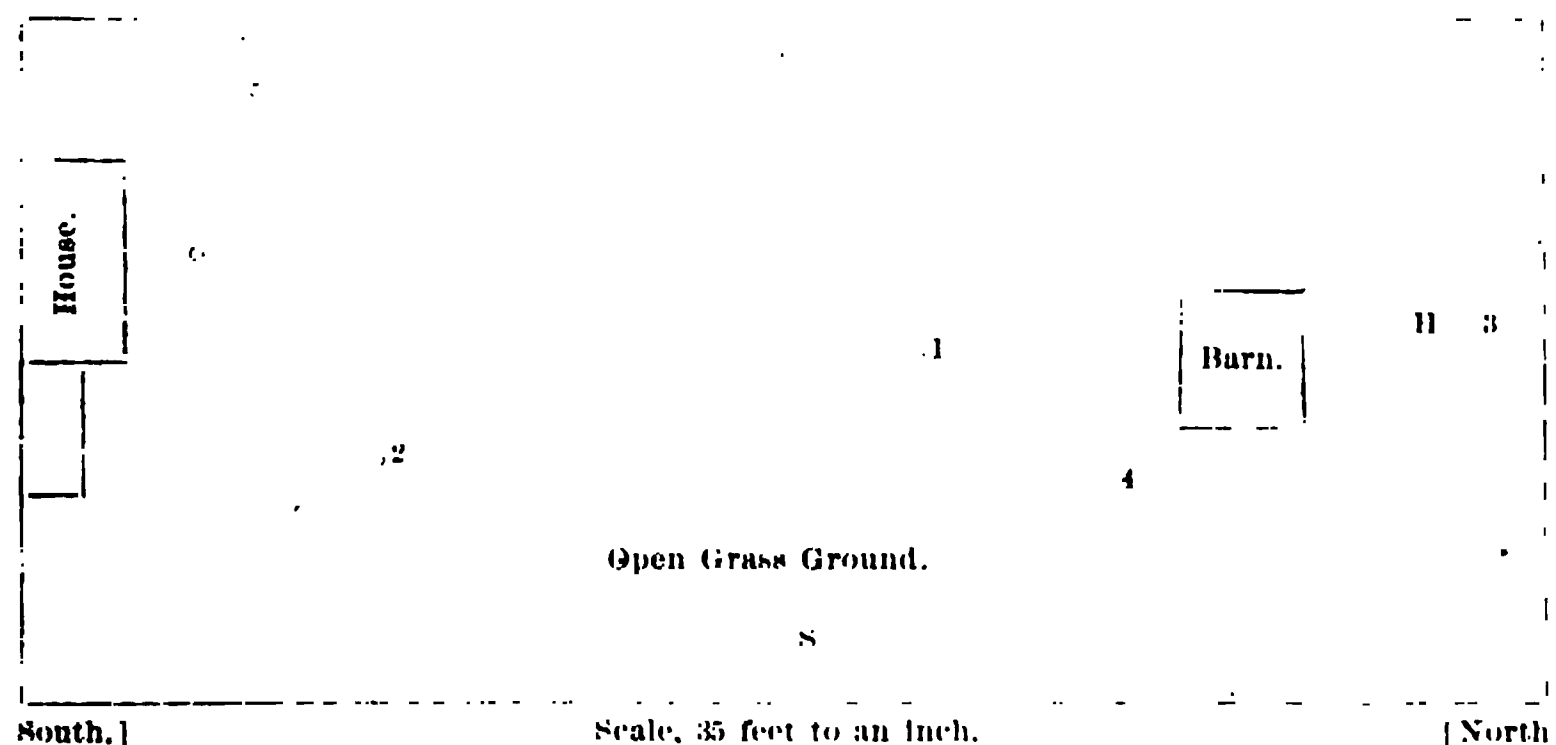
### Lightning Phenomena at Blackhawk.

BY W. H. PRATT.

During the night of August 13-14, 1879, the family of Mr. Kistmacher, residing on the edge of the rather low bluff in Blackhawk district, two miles west of this city, were startled by a terrible crash, and going out to see what had happened, Mr. K. found that the lightning had "struck" a tree near the house.

Our friend, Mr. Wm. Riepe, who resides in a house but a few rods distant, at the first opportunity, called my attention to the phenomena exhibited there, and together we made a very careful examination of the place.

The house is situated on a southwestern slope, elevated some 40 feet above the flat land of the Blackhawk bottom, and the land just back (northeast) of the house is a few feet higher. The house is a small one, built of brick, and without a lightning rod. Immediately



north of the house is a grove of thrifty oak trees, ten to twenty feet apart and 40 or 50 feet high, and just west of this little grove the

ground slopes very considerably west-southwest. The positions of house, barn, trees, etc., are shown in the accompanying diagram.

The grove extends no farther eastward than the line of the east side of the house and barn. Some 50 feet farther east is a north and south line of wire fence, and the space between is a grass plat. The tree near the corner of the barn (No. 4) though not the tallest tree of the group, is the highest of them all as it stands on higher ground.

Upon examination, we found that the tree numbered 1 in the figure, nine inches in diameter and 40 feet high, had a splinter torn off, taking, at the ground, about one-sixth of the trunk of the tree, diminishing upward, and running out about eleven feet from the ground, the bark being torn two feet farther up. This splinter included four feet in length of a root running southward, and was thrown out and lying about ten feet from the tree, the bark all being off it. The sod was broken only three feet from the body of the tree, though the splinter thrown out was one foot more. On digging, we found the remainder of the root, one foot beneath the sod, shivered to shreds and loose, not only where the splinter was torn out but two feet farther. A small limb, six feet from the ground, on the same side of the tree (south), was torn off, and showed the disruptive force in an upward direction from the tree. The internal wood in each case was shattered into fine slivers. None of the upper or outer limbs showed the slightest injury. In the trunk of the tree, marked 2, we found, on the northeast side, four feet from the ground, a hole which at first glance appeared like a bullet hole, but on inspection it was apparent that the disruptive force was here also exerted outward. The brush-like fibres of the wood, formed by the discharge, pointed wholly outward. The hole was half an inch deep in the wood and somewhat less in diameter, and the whole interior was finely torn-up wood fibres. Very little bark was displaced around the opening. Three feet directly above the hole just described, it was discovered that the tree had been split open for the length of a foot or two, and some fibres of wood or inner bark were still protruding directly outward through the bark, showing that this crack had gaped for a moment while these were pushed outward and then closed again. *The bark about this crack was not disturbed*, which indicates a wholly internal action of the disturbing force. No other portion of the tree appeared to have been touched.

At H, north of the stable, a horse had, as it appears, been standing under the tree, No. 3, for, on going to look for him in the morning,



he was found lying there, having apparently fallen lifeless without the smallest struggle. On the south side of that tree, and about five feet from the ground, was a limb, two inches thick, extending out directly over the back of the horse as he stood there. The under side of this branch, for a few inches in length near the body of the tree, was torn to fine shreds in a manner which plainly showed the same *outward* explosive action. No other part of this tree was injured, and none of the other trees were at all disturbed.

At S a cow was tethered to a stake in the grass ground, but entirely uninjured.

I do not propose to advance any theory, but the idea suggested to my mind by these phenomena is something like this: Suppose the molecules of a body of wood, or any other substance, to be by some cause forced out of their normal position of equilibrium and thus held in a state of extreme tension, or, to illustrate, suppose millions of millions of spiral springs in each cubic inch, and each wound up tightly and strained to the uttermost and held so. Then, suppose this strain to be released instantaneously and each spring, or each molecule, to return to its normal position with a movement which, though occupying but an infinitesimal fraction of a second, should, during that time, have a velocity of thousands of feet per second. It is quite conceivable that such intensely rapid molecular motion might so disturb the intermolecular relations while passing from the abnormal to the normal position, as not merely to overpower but to neutralize and suspend cohesion. Such an extreme velocity of motion in the mass, representing an immense amount of energy, instantaneously arrested, would be converted into a corresponding amount of some other form of energy.

It seems to me that we have a rude analogy for this, enough, at least, to aid in the conception of such conditions, in the familiar case of "Prince Rupert's drops." In these, as is well understood, the molecules of the glass are in a state of such high tension that though—undisturbed—they will maintain their abnormal position in relation to each other for any length of time, yet, if we disturb it by making ever so small a fracture, breaking off the extreme point, the whole are instantly released, and, with suddenness amounting to an explosion, the mass is completely disintegrated, the molecules part company, and the whole is reduced to a powder.

In this view, a lightning "stroke" is such only in the sense of a *shock*, a suddenness of action or change. A person is "struck" by

lightning in the same sense as he is struck by apoplexy or paralysis. The cause, in either case, may be more or less remote and far-reaching, but the conditions and the action are local.

The phenomena above described seemed to us to indicate, not a progressive tearing force, not, indeed, merely an explosive, but rather a *disintegrating* force. It seemed as if the matter had been endowed, temporarily, with new properties, or properties unknown to us, and not manifested under other circumstances. Perhaps we may say, that the arrested motion of which I have spoken, instead of being converted into its equivalent of heat (which is but a mode of motion) may have assumed the form of a *different* "mode of motion," which mode is the one we denominate "electricity," and which is a more intense action, more rapid, hence more destructive than heat.

---

At a meeting of the Trustees, held September 29th, 1879, the action of the Geological and Archaeological Section, in forming two separate sections, and the By-Laws adopted by each, were approved.

---

#### OCTOBER 31ST, 1879. — REGULAR MEETING.

The President, Mrs. Mary L. D. Putnam, in the chair. Nineteen persons present.

Messrs. F. T. Schmidt, E. Geisler, H. Carmichael, and Mrs. E. M. Pratt, were elected regular members. Mr. F. S. Pooler, Albany, Ill.; Mr. L. J. Longpre, Ontonagon, Mich.; Prof. Josua Lindahl, Rock Island, Ill.; Dr. S. S. Rathvon, Lancaster, Pa.; Dr. J. N. De Hart, Whippany, N. J.; Mr. Henry C. Young, Glasgow, Scotland, and Mr. Frank Cowan, Greensburg, Pa., were elected corresponding members.

Mr. C. T. Lindley read an interesting popular paper on the boomerang.

---

#### NOVEMBER 28TH, 1879. — REGULAR MEETING.

Mr. W. H. Pratt, Vice President, in the chair. Six members present.

Mr. Benjamin Randall, of this city, made some interesting remarks on the Phenomena of Mirage, advancing some original ideas on the subject.

## DECEMBER 12TH, 1879. — HISTORICAL SECTION.

Mr. J. A. Crandall in the chair. Six persons present.

The subject of the early schools of Davenport was informally discussed at some length. Mr. Pratt read a letter from Prof. John H. Tice, now of St. Louis and well known as a "weather prophet," who taught a school in Davenport in 1842-3.

The Curator reported that Mrs. M. A. Sanders had deposited in the Library of the Academy a complete file of the Davenport "Gazette" from its commencement in 1841 to 1862, the years during which her husband, the late Alfred Sanders, Esq., was editor and proprietor.

---

## DECEMBER 19TH, 1879. — ARCHEOLOGICAL SECTION.

Mr. W. H. Pratt in the chair. Four members present.

Mr. W. H. Pratt was elected chairman and Mr. C. T. Lindley was elected secretary of the section.

---

## DECEMBER 26TH, 1879. — REGULAR MEETING.

Mr. W. H. Pratt, in the chair. Eighteen persons present.

Mr. Henry F. Smith was elected a regular member.

Dr. Parry read a letter from Dr. G. Barroette, of San Luis Potosí, Mexico, containing some valuable information regarding the origin and introduction of the cultivated potato into Mexico.

---

At a meeting of the Trustees, held January 7th, 1880, the following resolution was unanimously adopted :

*Resolved*, That, in consideration of the important services and gratuitous labors of W. H. Pratt as Curator of the Museum for several years past, the name of Mrs. W. H. Pratt be enrolled on the list of life members of the Academy.

---

## JANUARY 7TH, 1880. — ANNUAL MEETING.

The President, Mrs. Mary L. D. Putnam in the chair. Twenty-one members and four visitors present.

The several officers presented their reports as follows :

The FINANCE COMMITTEE,—C. E. Putnam, Wm. Renwick and H. C. Fulton,—reported the present indebtedness of the Academy to be \$1,879.67, as follows: Notes on account of building, \$1,500.00 ;

note on account of publications, \$239.90; outstanding orders, \$139.77. The interest on \$1000.00 of the building debt was decreased from 10 per cent. to 8 per cent. per annum by making a new loan and paying off the old one. The sum of \$239.90 was borrowed at 8 per cent; per annum, to pay the expense of publishing the Annual Report.

Mr. J. D. Putnam, chairman of the PUBLICATION COMMITTEE, reported that the publication of the second volume of the Proceedings of the Academy had been delayed by a series of mishaps to the plates intended to illustrate it, but that the plates had been reengraved on steel, and the printing nearly completed so that they expected the volume to be ready for distribution in a few weeks. The Proceedings of the annual meeting, held January 1st, 1879, have been printed, together with the lists of additions to the Library and Museum during 1877 and 1878, the whole forming a pamphlet of 64 pages and constituting No. 1 of Vol. III of the Proceedings. A separate edition of 1000 copies was printed with the title, "Report on the Condition and Progress of the Davenport Academy during 1878," and has been distributed, as far as they would go, among the corresponding members and principal donors to the Academy. In addition to the regular publications above mentioned, eight photographic negatives have been prepared illustrating several carved animal pipes and other archaeological objects. The total receipts on the publication account, including loans and advancements, have been \$1040.30, and expenditures \$983.54, leaving a balance on hand of \$56.76.

The RECORDING SECRETARY, Mr. C. E. Harrison, reported that during the year there were held ten regular and two special or adjourned meetings of the Academy, with an average attendance of fifteen; and eight meetings of the Trustees, with an average attendance of nine.

The LIBRARIAN, Dr. R. J. Farquharson, reported 2818 additions to the Library during the year 1879, making a grand total of 4000 [counting all pamphlets, etc.], a great advance upon the number of books on Jan. 1st, 1876, which was 118.

The CURATOR, Mr. W. H. Pratt, reported that the increase in size and value of the collections since his last annual report was greater than during any previous year, consisting of contributions from over 100 individuals, the greater portion, however, being presented by four or five persons. In the archaeological department there have been acquired 3,000 flint implements, 75 stone implements, 9 vessels of pottery, 4 carved stone pipes and one copper implement. The additions in geology and palaeontology have not been large, but some-

thing has been gained in the number of species represented and in their classification and arrangement. In mineralogy, the beautiful cabinet of 1,500 fine specimens bequeathed by the late Mr. Doe, of Maquoketa, with the collection left by a former Academician, Mr. True, and contributions from many others, more than doubled the former collection in this department, which is made highly attractive and very valuable. In ethnology, six mound builders' skulls and six skulls of Sioux Indians, and other interesting osteological specimens, have been added. The department of zoology is the Academy's weakest point; 600 species of land, marine and fresh water shells have been received, making the entire collection of shells number 1700 species. A few animals suitable for mounting, and two cases of stuffed birds, and some very interesting crustacea in alcohol have been received. The art collection has been much enriched by the addition of several fine pictures presented by Mr. Chas. Viele, Mr. and Mrs. J. M. Parker and others, and there has been considerable gain in historical relics.

The TREASURER, Mr. H. C. Fulton, reported that the total receipts of the general fund were \$453.60, and the expenditures \$691.24, making a deficiency of \$237.64, which amount is mainly accounted for by the item of \$190.00 paid for interest. On the Building or Endowment fund there had been received from all sources \$320.45, and expended \$100.95, leaving a balance of \$219.50. On the Ladies' special fund the receipts were \$120.93 and the expenditures \$78.00, leaving a balance of \$42.93 on hand. [The deficiency in the General fund was met by payments from the Endowment and Ladies' special funds, leaving a net balance on hand of \$24.79.]

Mr. W. C. Putnam, SECRETARY of the HISTORICAL SECTION, presented the following report :

*To the President of the Davenport Academy of Natural Sciences :*

I have the honor to make the following report of the work of the Historical Section of the Academy during the past year :

There have been but two regular meetings of the Section, one in January and one December. At each of these there were interesting discussions among the few present : at the first meeting upon the early times in this vicinity, and at the last upon the history of the schools of Davenport. No historical essays have been presented by any of the members.

miles on each side as regularly as if artificially constructed. I inclose a sketch map [Fig. 3] showing their topography. The remains are small piles of stone set at regular distances, sometimes connected by a low cobble-stone wall now all in ruins, and noticeable only from their regular ridge-like form. Occasionally we find stone circles, stone mounds, though very small, but all regularly disposed on an uniformly conceived plan. In Idaho Territory we found some low stone mounds on the top of numerous high hills and mountains, but they represent no present use, except to mark signal stations, or occasionally a lone grave covered with the surrounding detritus and rounded boulders.

---

At a meeting of the Trustees, held July 30th, 1879, it was voted to charge an admission fee of 10 cents for adults and 5 cents for children to all persons visiting the museum except members.

---

#### SEPTEMBER 26TH, 1879. — REGULAR MEETING.

Dr. C. C. Parry, Vice President, in the chair. Twelve members present.

Dr. S. H. Drake, West Union, Iowa, and Dr. C. C. Bradley, Manchester, Iowa, were elected corresponding members.

Dr. Parry made some remarks on the cause of hay fever, which has been attributed to a certain weed (*Ambrosia artemisiifolia*) by people in Wisconsin and Illinois.

Mr. Pratt stated that Mr. Gass had recently explored a mound near Edgington, Ill., in which was found a roughly-shaped copper "axe," a flint arrowhead, and a pipe of the usual mound builders' pattern, carved to represent some animal—apparently a seal or a porcupine.

Mr. Pratt presented the following notes :

#### Explorations of Mounds at Albany, Ill.

BY W. H. PRATT.

Having learned that some explorations had recently been made in the mounds at Albany, Whiteside county, Ill., I recently visited that place to learn the particulars.

I found that Mr. C. A. Dodge and some friends had opened three of the mounds on the hill and some in the low ground of the group

described in our Proceedings, Vol. I, page 103, and he kindly gave me a careful description of his observations.

He says the human bones were exceedingly numerous in every case, and usually in no regular order, though "the positions in which the majority of the skulls were found indicate that the bodies were buried with the heads in to the center."

In one mound on the low ground he found as many as twelve skeletons in a space of four feet square. He says, "in one mound on the hill I found, after digging five feet, a bed of ashes eight inches thick, and then a bed of charcoal of the same thickness, and as nice as if it had been burned to-day. In another mound on the hill, at the depth of seven or eight feet, there were at least seven or eight skeletons, some small and others large, but only one in such a state of preservation that it could be handled without falling to pieces, and this was about five feet eight inches high." This he secured in pretty good condition. It was evidently buried "in a sitting posture, and had the ribs around the skull. The face was to the northwest, and directly toward the river." In this mound he also found a "bowl" of fine, compact, firm clay pottery, well burned, of a clay color, but much blackened outside, apparently by smoke. It is evidently of a quite different quality from other vessels we have found in this vicinity. It is  $4\frac{1}{4}$  inches in diameter and  $2\frac{3}{4}$  inches in height; capacity, about 30 cubic inches, and much ornamented on the outside.

This bowl had apparently been placed, inverted, on the top of a skull, but the latter was quite decayed except the portion which was covered by the bowl. This piece of skull he preserved.

### Inscribed Rock at Sterling, Ill.

BY W. H. PRATT.

On a recent visit to Sterling, I was shown by Dr. J. S. Everett, Secretary of the Sterling Scientific Association, an inscribed rock recently exhumed in grading the race track in the new fair grounds at the south edge of the town.

It is a mass about  $3\frac{1}{2}$  by  $2\frac{1}{2}$  by 2 feet of Galena limestone, having on one side a somewhat flat surface—natural, not ground—about 20 inches in diameter, on which have been rudely cut or picked with some blunt instrument—probably a stone—a few large, coarse figures.

No connected design or plan can be traced in them, or any signifi-

cant figure, except, perhaps, a human face, which, if so intended, is very indistinct.

The most curious circumstance connected with it seems to be that the stone was buried *with the inscribed side downward* on the drift, covered with three feet of alluvial terrace deposit, in what had once been the bed of Rock River. The only place in the neighborhood where the same kind of rock is found in place is sixteen miles farther up the river.

Dr. Everett remarks that "possibly the block (of a ton weight) may have been brought down in the ice and inscribed on the spot to mark the site of a battlefield, for both above and below, for a distance of three miles, there are numerous mounds containing immense quantities of human bones, usually indiscriminately buried and sometimes partially burned." I learn that no relics or weapons are found there, except an occasional arrow head, one of which, by the way, was found still sticking in a skull. Dr. Everett has both skull and arrow in his office.

### Exploration of a Mound on the Allen Farm.

BY W. H. FRANK.

On September 5th, 1879, Mr. Glass, Mr. Lindley, Mr. Christian and myself went down to Col. Allen's farm to explore the one remaining mound of that group.\*

At a depth of about four feet, we found four skulls in a badly decayed and broken condition, so that they could not be preserved, and a portion of the other bones, but so few as to make it probable that but a portion of the four skeletons had ever been buried there. One piece of lower jaw, quite a number of the long bones, and a few of the others, were found, but no vertebrae or ribs. The skeletons were lying nearly in an east and west direction, heads westward.

The only relics were a poor discordant stone, two fragments of stone implements and two small copper beads made of very thin, apparently hammered, copper.

There were no ashes or charcoal in any portion of the mound, no charred wood or bones, and no traces whatever of the action of fire.

This completes the exploration of that prominent group, all of which have, I believe, been thoroughly examined and reported.

We have recently received, by the kindness of C. L. R. M. Lit-

\* See these Proceedings Vol. II, pp. 148 and 151.



tlar, one of the skulls exhumed from Mound No. 5, where the house was built in 1871. It is an especially interesting one on account of its peculiar shape, remarkably broad at the base, and "gothic" form; and also from the fact that several "rondelles" have been sawed out from it on each side.

The Smithsonian Institution has also kindly presented us with the vase — which however is in fragments — taken from Mound No. 6, and sent there by Col. Crawford as heretofore mentioned.

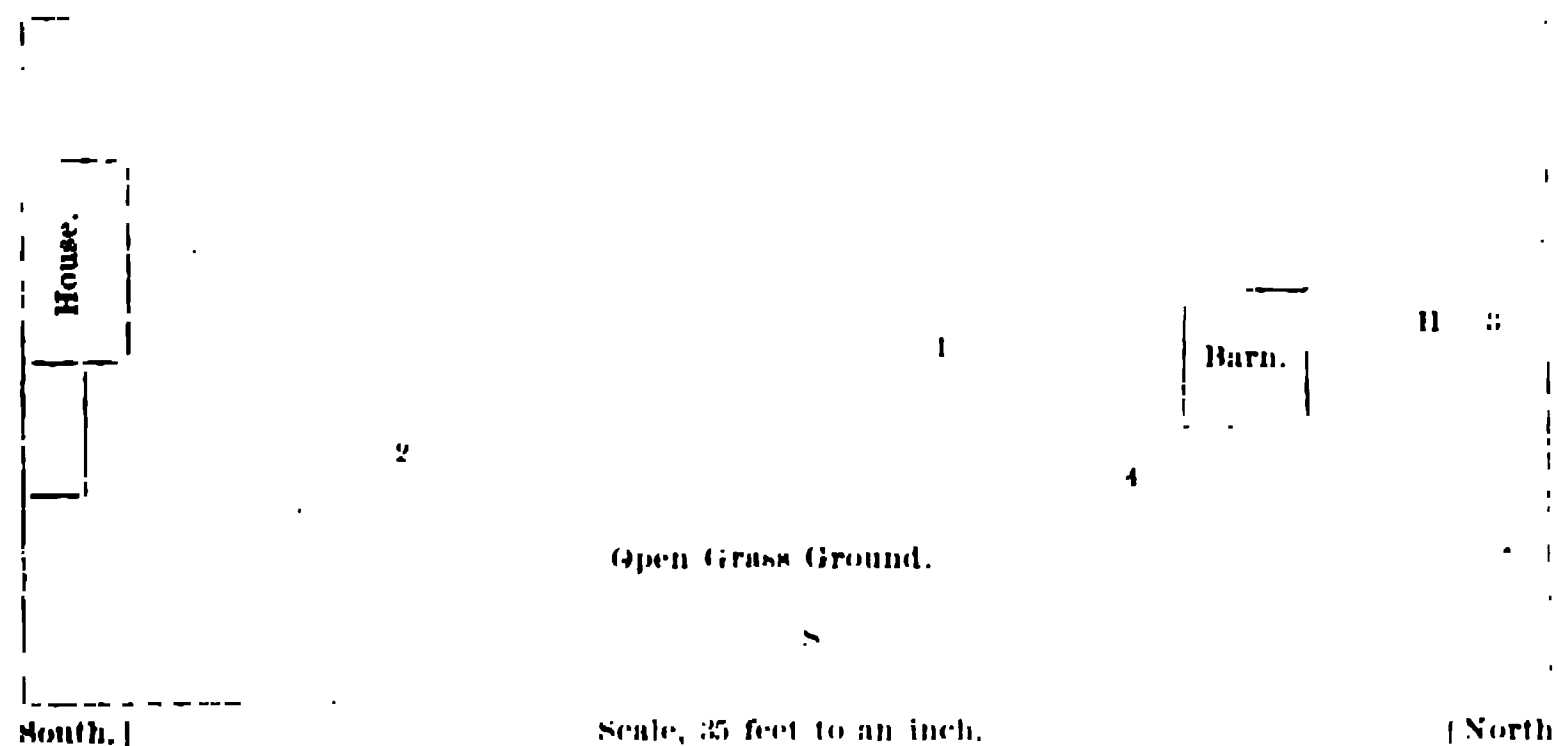
## Lightning Phenomena at Blackhawk.

BY W. H. PRATT.

During the night of August 13-14, 1879, the family of Mr. Kistmacher, residing on the edge of the rather low bluff in Blackhawk district, two miles west of this city, were startled by a terrible crash, and going out to see what had happened, Mr. K. found that the lightning had "struck" a tree near the house.

Our friend, Mr. Wm. Riepe, who resides in a house but a few rods distant, at the first opportunity, called my attention to the phenomena exhibited there, and together we made a very careful examination of the place.

The house is situated on a southwestern slope, elevated some 40 feet above the flat land of the Blackhawk bottom, and the land just back (northeast) of the house is a few feet higher. The house is a small one, built of brick, and without a lightning rod. Immediately



north of the house is a grove of thrifty oak trees, ten to twenty feet apart and 40 or 50 feet high, and just west of this little grove the

number of *volumes* contained in the Library at the present time cannot be definitely stated, but it is estimated that there are over 2000.

In the Museum, likewise, the increase of the collections in value and extent is greater than during any previous year. A fine mineralogical collection, bequeathed by the late George W. Doe, of Maquoketa ; a collection of minerals made by our former Trustee, Mr. D. S. True, and given by his widow, Mrs. J. T. Miner ; a fine collection of shells from Dr. Wesley Newcomb, of Ithaca, N. Y. ; a collection of 1000 species—4000 specimens—of insects, from Mr. L. Lethierry, of Lille, France, and smaller donations from more than 100 persons, merit more than a passing allusion. For further particulars, I must refer you to the detailed report of the Curator. A fact worthy of notice is the number of valuable donations received from abroad, another direct result of the publications of the Academy. These collections have all been received and labeled, and, as far as practicable, with our limited number of cases, arranged for exhibition by our Curator, Mr. W. H. Pratt. Such large additions have necessarily devolved upon this efficient officer much arduous labor, which, being so far gratuitously performed, places the Academy under special obligations, which should be at least acknowledged. The time appears to be rapidly approaching when it will be impossible for one man, dependent upon his daily labor for his support, to do all this work in his leisure hours. Even were no question of right and justice involved, to continue to depend upon such gratuitous labor would of necessity eventually require a suspension of this work of museum arrangement and display, or its reasonable remuneration. I would suggest that in the meantime we have among our members a volunteer corps to assist the Curator by taking charge of one or more special departments of the collection, receiving, labeling and arranging the specimens pertaining thereto. This has already been done with the Botanical and Entomological collections, which have been under the care of Dr. C. C. Parry and J. D. Putnam, respectively.

Previous to July 30th, the Museum and Library were open to all visitors free of charge, every day except Sunday. At this date it was decided to charge an admission fee of ten cents to adults and five cents to children, so as to more fully meet the necessary expenses of keeping the building open. The result of this move, much to the surprise of the officers, was a perceptible increase in

## DECEMBER 12TH, 1879. — HISTORICAL SECTION.

Mr. J. A. Crandall in the chair. Six persons present.

The subject of the early schools of Davenport was informally discussed at some length. Mr. Pratt read a letter from Prof. John H. Tice, now of St. Louis and well known as a "weather prophet," who taught a school in Davenport in 1842-3.

The Curator reported that Mrs. M. A. Sanders had deposited in the Library of the Academy a complete file of the Davenport "Gazette" from its commencement in 1841 to 1862, the years during which her husband, the late Alfred Sanders, Esq., was editor and proprietor.

---

## DECEMBER 19TH, 1879. — ARCHEOLOGICAL SECTION.

Mr. W. H. Pratt in the chair. Four members present.

Mr. W. H. Pratt was elected chairman and Mr. C. T. Lindley was elected secretary of the section.

---

## DECEMBER 26TH, 1879. — REGULAR MEETING.

Mr. W. H. Pratt, in the chair. Eighteen persons present.

Mr. Henry F. Smith was elected a regular member.

Dr. Parry read a letter from Dr. G. Barroette, of San Luis Potosi, Mexico, containing some valuable information regarding the origin and introduction of the cultivated potato into Mexico.

---

At a meeting of the Trustees, held January 7th, 1880, the following resolution was unanimously adopted :

*Resolved*, That, in consideration of the important services and gratuitous labors of W. H. Pratt as Curator of the Museum for several years past, the name of Mrs. W. H. Pratt be enrolled on the list of life members of the Academy.

---

## JANUARY 7TH, 1880. — ANNUAL MEETING.

The President, Mrs. Mary L. D. Putnam in the chair. Twenty-one members and four visitors present.

The several officers presented their reports as follows :

The FINANCE COMMITTEE,—C. E. Putnam, Wm. Renwick and H. C. Fulton,—reported the present indebtedness of the Academy to be \$1,879.67, as follows: Notes on account of building, \$1,500.00 ;

The business affairs, as usual, have been managed by the Trustees, who have held eight meetings during the year, at which the various bills and accounts reported by the Treasurer, have been presented and passed upon. For the details of receipts and expenditures I must refer you to the reports of the Treasurer and Finance Committee. On April 1st, \$1000 of the debt was refunded at 8%, thus making a saving of \$20 a year in interest. An ineffectual effort was made to raise \$500 in order to pay the balance of the building debt. An additional indebtedness of \$239.90 has been incurred in order to pay for the printing of the annual report. Several entertainments were given early in the year without any marked success, with the exception of a children's entertainment, on Feb. 22nd, which netted \$16.50. The small admission fee charged since July 30th has yielded an amount sufficient to pay the janitor. Although the debt has been slightly increased rather than diminished, the amount of interest we have to pay is less. It would have given me great pleasure to have seen the debt reduced to \$1000, but the circumstances of the year have been such as to render this result impossible.

The reports read before you this evening show that a great work has already been accomplished by this Academy, and reveal the infinite possibilities yet before it, when a more general interest throughout this community shall give us enlarged resources for research and exploration.

It is a beautiful commentary upon human nature that an institution in no way appealing to the almighty dollar has rapidly risen to such a degree of prominence and prosperity as to attract the attention of the scientific men of every land. The publications of the Academy have been sent to the scientific societies of this and other countries, and have been received everywhere with commendation. This has resulted in large additions to the Library and extensive contributions to the Museum. These great results are mainly due to the untiring energy, the self-denying zeal and unremunerative service of its few enthusiastic members.

In now retiring from this honorable position, I desire to express to you my thanks for the uniform courtesy and consideration extended to me, and to assure you that in the more private station to which I gladly retire, I shall not lose my zeal nor interest in the Academy, and shall continue my active exertions in behalf of your noble work.

The following officers were elected for the ensuing year :

*President*—W. H. PRATT.

*First Vice President*—C. C. PARRY.

*Second Vice President*—E. P. LYNCH.

*Recording Secretary*—Miss LUCY PRATT.

*Corresponding Secretary*—J. D. PUTNAM.

*Treasurer*—CHARLES E. PUTNAM.

*Librarian*—C. T. LINDLEY.

*Curator*—W. O. GRONEN.

*Trustees for three years*—E. P. LYNCH, C. H. PRESTON, M. B. COCHRAN, R. D. MYERS.

*Trustee for one year (to fill vacancy)*—H. C. FULTON.

JANUARY 9TH, 1880. — HISTORICAL SECTION.

Mr. J. A. Crandall in the chair. Two persons present.

The discussion of the early schools of Davenport was continued.

A brief account of the first school opened here, which was taught by Miss Hall, was sent in by Mr. C. H. Eldridge, who was one of her pupils. This school was in a log building built for a blacksmith shop, and was situated on Front street, west of Ripley.

JANUARY 16TH, 1880. — ARCHÆOLOGICAL SECTION.

Mr. W. H. Pratt in the chair. Seven members present.

The evening was spent in classifying the various forms of flint and stone implements in the collection of the Academy, and discussing the proper names for each.

JANUARY 23D, 1880. — GEOLOGICAL SECTION.

Prof. W. H. Barris in the chair. Five members present.

The Section was reorganized by the election of Prof. W. H. Barris as President and Ja Goldsbury as Secretary.

Mr. Gronen presented some fine fossils from the Niagara formation at Grafton, Ill.

The following paper was presented :

[Proc. D. A. N. S., Vol. III.]

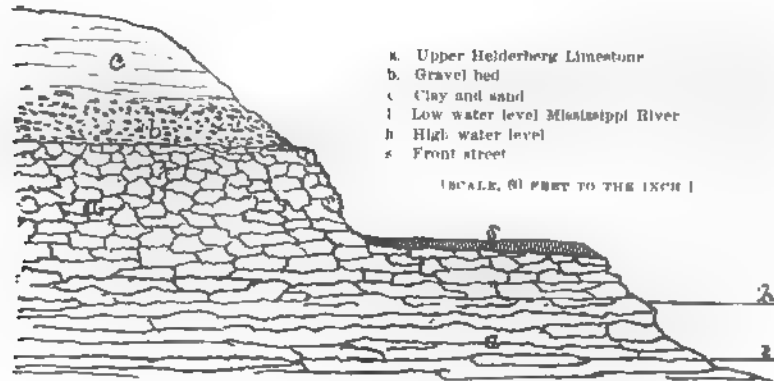
14

[April 1, 1881.]

**Geological Section of the Bluff at East Davenport.**

BY W. H. PRATT.

At the foot of Mississippi avenue, East Davenport, the street excavations and quarrying have exposed a section which has attracted some attention, especially on account of the fossils found there.



The hard non-fossiliferous Upper Helderberg limestone, (a) which there forms the river bed, extends upward to a height of about 65 feet above low water mark.

Front street passes this point on a terrace of this rock, covered by three or four feet of soil, at the height of 37 feet above the same line, and the top of the ledge is 25 or 30 feet higher.

The upper portion of the rock is much broken, containing water-worn cavities and crevices filled with clay and sand, but lower down it is more solid and regular, exhibiting, however, scarcely any seams to facilitate the quarrying.

Immediately overlying this rock (the upper surface of which is uneven) is a bed of gravel (b) of perhaps an average thickness of eight or ten feet, and over this a mixture of sand and clay, (c) the lower part being more sandy and the upper more clayey, to the depth of 30 to 40 feet, forming a ridge extending thus abruptly toward the the river (southward) and sloping off at a short distance both east and west.

The upper surface of the gravel bed is not well defined but considerably intermingled with the clay and interstratified in small beds. The gravel drift contains a considerable variety of carboniferous fossils, of which following, viz :

|   |                          |
|---|--------------------------|
| <i>Productus punctatus</i> , Martin.        | <i>Bellerophon</i> , sp. |
| <i>Productus prattenianus</i> , Norwood.    | <i>Euomphalus</i> , sp.  |
| <i>Hemipronites crassus</i> , Meek & Hayden | <i>Orthoceras</i> , sp.  |
| <i>Spirifer opimus</i> , Hall.              | <i>Phillipsia</i> , sp.  |
| <i>Athyris subtilita</i> , Hall.            |                          |

No traces of corals have been met with. The fossils consist of very sharp silicified casts and impressions in small stones of but few ounces weight, many of which appear to be somewhat water-worn, and often exhibiting a concretionary structure. These stones are brown on the outside, and of a light brown, cream or white color within, often partially of a porous chalky appearance.

Associated with them are numerous nodules of partially translucent finely granular quartz. In the latter no fossils ever occur.

---

JANUARY 29TH, 1880. — REGULAR MEETING.

The President, W. H. Pratt, in the chair. Eleven persons present.

Messrs. D. R. Lillibridge and Noyes B. Miner were elected regular members. Dr. Shipp, Shipp's Landing, Tenn., was elected a corresponding member.

The President announced the following STANDING COMMITTEES for the year :

*Finance*—C. E. Putnam, H. C. Fulton, R. D. Myers.

*Publication*—J. D. Putnam, C. C. Parry, W. H. Barris, R. J. Farquharson, C. H. Preston.

*Library*—C. T. Lindley, R. J. Farquharson, C. H. Preston, Miss Lucy Pratt.

*Museum*—W. O. Gronen, J. D. Putnam, C. C. Parry, J. Gass, W. H. Barris, C. E. Harrison, D. S. Sheldon, Wm. Riepe, W. H. Pratt.

*Furnishing*—E. H. Hazen, E. P. Lynch, W. F. Ross.

*Entertainments*—Mrs. Mary L. D. Putnam, Mrs. J. B. Young, Mrs. E. M. Pratt, Mrs. W. O. Gronen, C. E. Harrison, C. T. Lindley.

*Lectures*—C. C. Parry, S. S. Hunting, R. D. Myers, Mrs. Mary L. D. Putnam.

*Committee on Familiar Lessons*—C. T. Lindley, C. H. Preston, C. C. Parry, J. D. Putnam, W. H. Pratt.

*Committee on Cutting and Polishing Machines*—C. E. Harrison, E. P. Lynch.

*Committee on Chemical Apparatus*—C. H. Preston.

Mr. Pratt exhibited a carved stone pipe of the regular mound builder's type, but representing a human head surmounted by a rather elaborately ornamented cap. It was found in Warren county, Mo., and was obtained by Mr. Gass for examination and exhibition.

The following paper was read :

### **Remarks on the Antiquities of New Mexico and Arizona.**

BY W. J. HOFFMAN, M. D.

Of the several theories advanced regarding the origin of the modern Pueblo Indians of New Mexico and Arizona, the one more generally accepted, probably from lack of evidence to the contrary, is, that they are the descendants of that race who built and occupied the now ruined communal dwellings and cliff houses scattered over an area embracing more than thirty thousand square miles. Although in entertaining this view we must not lose sight of the discordant characteristics existing between the ancient and modern plans of architecture, which, upon close examination and comparison, appear to have been the result of necessity rather than of choice; and in presenting the facts, it may be well also to refer to the names by which we recognize these people of remote times, as they existed during the different periods of prosperity and misfortune.

The generic term "Pueblo"\* has been adopted on account of their manner of living in community dwellings; with the specific word "ancient," applying to the builders of the ruined structures, while the term "modern" is retained for the present inhabitants. The "cliff-dwellers," so-called for want of a more appropriate name, formed that branch of the ancient Pueblos who constructed the cliff-dwellings for greater security against the hostile influences with which they appear to have been surrounded.

The oldest remains (of which there are some magnificent examples) include those of rectangular form, having terraced dwellings upon three sides, while the fourth—usually one of the longer ones—is filled up with lower structures, or stone walls, in which the latter sometimes deviate from a straight line. The two exceptions to the rectangular type are Pueblo Peñasca Blanca and Pueblo Bonito of the Chaco Cañon group, in both of which the habitable portions are semi-circular, the remaining continuation forming an oval, as in the former, and a straight line in the latter. In all, however, the structures were amphitheatral, *i.e.*,

---

\* Signifies town, village; population, people.



terraced from within outward, thus forming an inner court and causing the outer wall to be the highest, forming an effectual defense against surprise. On the contrary, we find the Pueblos of the modern Indians to be constructed in pyramidal form, the roof of the outer row of buildings being the lowest, forming the pavement for the second series, and so on upward to the most elevated point, so that, were it possible to invert one type over the other, they would almost fit. The *estufas*, or council rooms connected with the ancient buildings, are circular, while the modern ones are rectangular, with several exceptions,\* which appear to have been ancient ones, but refitted so as to save the labor of digging, as they had been built underground in accordance with the custom of that period.

The exactitude and neatness displayed in constructing walls, or sections of walls, with very small slabs of stone, is marvelous,† and this skill is detected in some of the better class of cliff-dwellings, where the foundations were based upon the smooth sloping rock as securely as if it formed part of the rock itself.

In many localities these primitive structures have become nearly entirely obliterated, presenting here and there but a heap of rubbish, fragments of pottery, or an occasional dressed stone. That the inhabitants of these communal dwellings were disturbed by some external hostile influence seems probable from the fact that they were obliged to desert them for places of greater security elsewhere. In some of the best preserved Pueblos we find vessels and other household utensils in such excellent condition as would scarcely be the case had a voluntary departure been made therefrom. (Of what nation the enemy was composed, or from what direction the invasion, is unanswerable from our present state of information ; though, that the main point of attack was from the south seems evident from the fact that the cliff-remains are nearly all northward of the respective groups of pueblos to which they are most conveniently located.

The cliff-remains consist of large dwellings, fortresses and cave-houses; watch towers and circular enclosures, usually situated upon the summit of the cliffs, and semi-circular walls, the two termini of which run out to the edge of the escarpment and directly over the dwellings, affording communication with the level country above. That the distance from the buildings to the summit, or to the valleys

\* At Santo Domingo, N. M.

† For illustrations of this see Mr. W. H. Jackson's Report in the Tenth Ann. Rep. U. S. Geol. and Geog. Survey Terr. for 1876.

below, is greater than could have been reached by the most ingenious contrivance made of wood is apparent, and it would be impossible to know definitely how their mode of communication was carried on but for the discovery of some pieces of rope and cords made of the fibre of the *Yucca* (*sp?*) and in several instances the remains of notches cut into the sloping rock below.

Agriculture was carried on, as we learn from the discovery of charred corn, as well as the ears, and also from the existence of large irrigating canals along the ridges flanking extensive valleys over which lie scattered hundreds of little hillocks, consisting of hard clay containing a sprinkling of broken pottery, which, no doubt, mark the sites of the temporary habitations of the agriculturalists. These settlements are found in favorable localities in close proximity to the cliff-dwellings, which formed their mutual resort for defense.

The face of a continuous escarpment filled with little houses as they exist in the Verde valley, containing but one or two openings each, present an appearance resembling the deserted nests of a colony of cliff-swallows rather than the abode of human beings.

One of the most singular selections for such buildings is a large circular depression known as Montezuma's Well, eight miles northeast of Camp Verde, A. T. For miles below, the valley of Beaver Creek contains the remnants of what was once a flourishing settlement, although the ruins all appear to have belonged to the cliff-dwellers, the Well forming the northern terminus of the series. This depression, or Well, is several hundred feet in diameter, about seventy feet deep, with vertical walls exposing horizontal strata of limestone, while about one-half of the bottom is covered with water, no bottom being reached with a seventy foot line. There is a border of debris lying around the base of the wall, over which there is a tolerable growth of cottonwood and sycamore trees, with an occasional cluster of grass and reeds along the shore line. A narrow tunnel was discovered at the base of the eastern wall, leading irregularly out to the bank of Beaver Creek, a total distance of about fifty feet. The excavation, forming what has been termed the Well, was undoubtedly formed through the solution of the limestone by the carbonic acid with which the water was charged, the tunnel at one time forming the outlet. The flow of water had ceased, no doubt, and was stationary as it is now, when the "ancient" people conceived the idea of building their temporary habitations in the niches and cavities in the face of the wall, the remains of which are still visible, and, in several instances, in excel-

lent preservation. The oblong form of the Well, allowed the buildings to nearly face the center, thus affording an admirable prospect for the aboriginal gossip.

There is but a single path leading down to the bottom of the well, just broad enough to permit the descent of one individual at a time, passing between two small dwellings, each large enough to hold three or four persons comfortably, for the defense of this point. That the buildings were used for this purpose is apparent from the fact that each contains but one small window, facing the path, but about six or eight feet distant, the door being in the next wall, facing the opposite side of the Well, and only accessible by crawling along a narrow ledge.

One of the most interesting features existing in connection with many of the ruins is the excellent preservation of the wooden rafters and lintels. These consist mainly of cedar, and frequently bear the marks of the builder's stone axe ; but when we consider the sheltered positions of the preserved specimens,\* as well as the meager rainfall and extraordinarily dry atmosphere, this may be accounted for. We find the same to exist in exactly a like condition in the buried city of the Desert of Gobi, western China, which, on account of the encroachment of the sand was deserted already as early as the ninth century.

With our present state of information, no conclusions can be formed regarding the time of the occupation of these cliff-remains. The subject is just beginning to receive that attention and investigation necessary for the accumulation of all attainable facts, which, when once collected and classified, will present the history without further speculation. Although there appears to be an absence of traditions relating directly to the predecessors of the present inhabitants, there is but little doubt that some dimmed historic facts will yet be brought to light when the mythology is studied, a field than which no richer one is to be found among any aboriginal tribes.

It is evident that the cliff-dwellings were deserted upon the removal of that danger which compelled their previous construction, though many of them are not as old as is generally supposed. According to Vargas, the Pueblo of Hungo-Pavi was inhabited in the latter part of the 17th century. That pueblo is now in ruins, and forms one of the grand series in the Cañon of the Chaco, N. M., of

---

\* In one of the cliff-dwellings, where the overhanging ledge projected sufficiently to prevent the entrance of rain, the accumulation of mortar, or plaster, and owl's dung amounted to over two feet in depth.

which, also, Pueblo Bonito is one, to which reference is made elsewhere.\*

That a greater number of years has elapsed since the occupation of some of the ruined buildings is apparent in the physical features of the surrounding areas. The geological formations are of such a character as ordinarily support forests, and the presence of large dry water courses filled with sand, gravel, and round water-worn boulders, furnish evidence of a once well-watered region. With the disappearance of the forests, whether from fires, aided by the requirements of the people for architecture and fuel, or from other causes, the rainfall has decreased in proportion, so that little water, if any, remains in the cañons and valleys for any length of time, even after the most favorable season; and it is a fact well known, that since our first knowledge of the country, various sections of it have been undergoing a gradual process of desiccation. Extensive ruins occur at localities which are at this day fifty miles from the nearest spring, and in which the intervening water courses have become the bed of a growth of timber.

The modern Pueblo Indians appear to have no knowledge of the builders of the ruined dwellings with which they are surrounded, and since the earliest reports, the modern communities seem to have altered but little, though allowing their dwellings to present every indication of decay and neglect.†

---

\* Vargas names the Pueblo of La Cieneguilla. It is supposed to be between Santo Domingo and Santa Fé. Ruins exist in the cañon of the river of Santa Fé, and these may be the remains of La Cieneguilla, as it is sometimes spelled. Augustin Ruiz visited *Puara* in 1581, which is situated above Teguá (on the river). It is about eight miles above Albuquerque on the Del Norte, but it is long since in ruins. The Pueblo of the Galesteo, a village of the Tanos nation, [*sic*] is now also in ruins. This is situated two miles south of Santa Fé. [Extracted from Davis' Conquest of New Mexico. 1869.]

† It may be well to state in this connection that the Pimas have in several instances been named as being closely connected with the Pueblos on account of their comparative advancement in constructing their habitations. In this respect there is no similarity whatever, rather comparing with the former mode of building of the Mandans. In conversation with Dr. Willis De Haas upon this subject a short time since, he stated that the circular heaps of earth indicating the former site of a Pima house had been the means of suggesting the idea that the Mound Builders' remains (of a similar character though more extensive) in the Ohio Valley had once supported the habitations of the latter. In a communication from Dr. De Haas, dated Dec. 23d, 1879, he says, "Mr. Lewis H. Morgan (in a paper read before the National Acad. of Sci., April, 1876, and *N. A. Review*, July, 1876,) maintains that the mural works west and south were constructed for the support of houses; that the Mound Builders were Village Indians; that they lived in communities like the Pueblos and other southwest tribes. The article pub-

Then again, the discovery of human remains and relics of art, found at varying depths in the soil, present every indication of considerable age.

The most interesting discovery is that of a skull found several years since in the Chaco Cañon, N. M., fourteen feet below the surface.\* The cañon is about 500 yards broad at the point under consideration, the bed consisting of alluvium. Ten large ruined pueblos are located in the valley occupying about ten miles from first to last. At the time of building there was a stream of water which has since disappeared, but has left a narrow deep channel, varying from six to sixteen feet in depth, exposing to view the horizontal strata of alluvial deposits composing the soil. Nearly opposite Pueblo Bonito the cut has exposed a stratum of gravel and broken pottery in which the skull was found. On the opposite side of the gorge, and above the

---

lished in the *Review* is illustrated by cuts, showing how the houses might have been constructed, &c. 'Upon the crests of the walls were the sites of the houses.' He manifestly refers to the dwelling-places of the Pimos, Mandans, &c., and assumes that the Mound Builders constructed their mural works for identically similar purposes. He further maintains 'that the tribes who constructed the earthworks of the Ohio Valley were American Indians; no other assumption is tenable.' He refers to them as 'Village Indians,' and his fanciful picture of a restored village is odd enough."

"He describes the readiness with which a communal dwelling could be built—by inclining poles against the sides and securing them at the top. The house is divided into several rooms, to suit their communal customs; these apartments are occupied by separate families; a space for fire is arranged at intervals in a hall running the entire length, to accommodate the necessities of four apartments."

"In answer to this fallacious theory, it may be only necessary to say that, if true, we should be able to find at intervals in the embankments ashes, charcoal, kitchen refuse, etc. Not a single instance is upon record of such discovery where walls have been carefully taken down for economic uses, as at Marietta, Circleville, Columbus and elsewhere, where the material was used in manufacturing brick, &c. In some places the earthworks had been used for burial purposes, as at Fort Ancient."

The circular dwellings of the Pimas frequently, and as far as my personal observation extended, generally had an embankment of earth and sand piled around and against them, to strengthen the fundamental support, and to prevent the water from entering during rains, thus acting as a barrier. Should one of these houses be in any way destroyed, what would indicate its former existence? Nothing but a circular embankment, though less in extent than most of those of the Ohio Valley; but in them would exist the remains of a hearth, its accompaniment of charcoal, ashes, broken pottery, etc., etc. The same thing, on a still smaller scale, can be seen after the destruction of a hut belonging to a miner, or a charcoal burner; instances being common where mud and turf has been piled against the outside walls as high as the roof, and examples of which can be seen in a settlement of railroad builders most any time.

\* Described and figured by the writer in the Tenth Ann. Rep. U. S. Geol. and Geog. Survey of the Terr. for 1876.

horizon of this stratum, are brought to view the remains of stone walls of older ruins, which terminate within four feet of the surface and are covered by undisturbed layers of sand as deposited by the periodical overflow; over all this now stands the long since deserted ruin of the pueblo above named.

Human remains were discovered by Mr. Chittenden\*—late of Prof. Hayden's Survey—in the Hoven Weep, Colorado, four feet below the surface. Two other skeletons were also found near Abiquiu, N. M., twenty or thirty feet from an old ruin near the place where Dr. Yarrow made his discoveries. From recent information I learn of the existence of an ancient burial ground two miles from Camp Verde, A. T., near the site of my investigations in 1871. Capt. Brayton, U. S. A., stationed at that post about two years since, who, in making excavations for building stone over the site of an old ruin, found eight or nine partially burned skeletons lying side by side under the debris, their appearance and surroundings rather inducing the belief that they had fallen while defending the building; the supposition being strengthened by the fact that the older race did not practice cremation.

The Rev. Sheldon Jackson informs me that in October, 1878, a Mexican, in establishing a sheep ranch twelve miles north of Azul, N. M., discovered some pottery twelve feet below the surface while digging for water. At the depth named, a protruding shelf of rock was encountered, under which were found several vessels, only one of which escaped being broken by the pick and spade. These were found on the original surface of the soil, and near the site of an old spring which had long since been buried by the soil. The vessel was secured by Mr. Jackson, and is now in the National Museum. It represents a duck, has a capacity of less than a gallon, the opening being in the top of the neck, which is about an inch in diameter in the inside; color dark slate blue, with ornamentations in black, consisting of the usual black lines and serrated markings so common to all the older varieties. In several places there is considerable surface erosion, due to the moisture of the soil in which it lay buried.

It appears that in former times traffic had been carried on between some of the Pueblos and the Aztecs, but to what extent is not known. The Mexicans, besides employing several other species of *green stones*

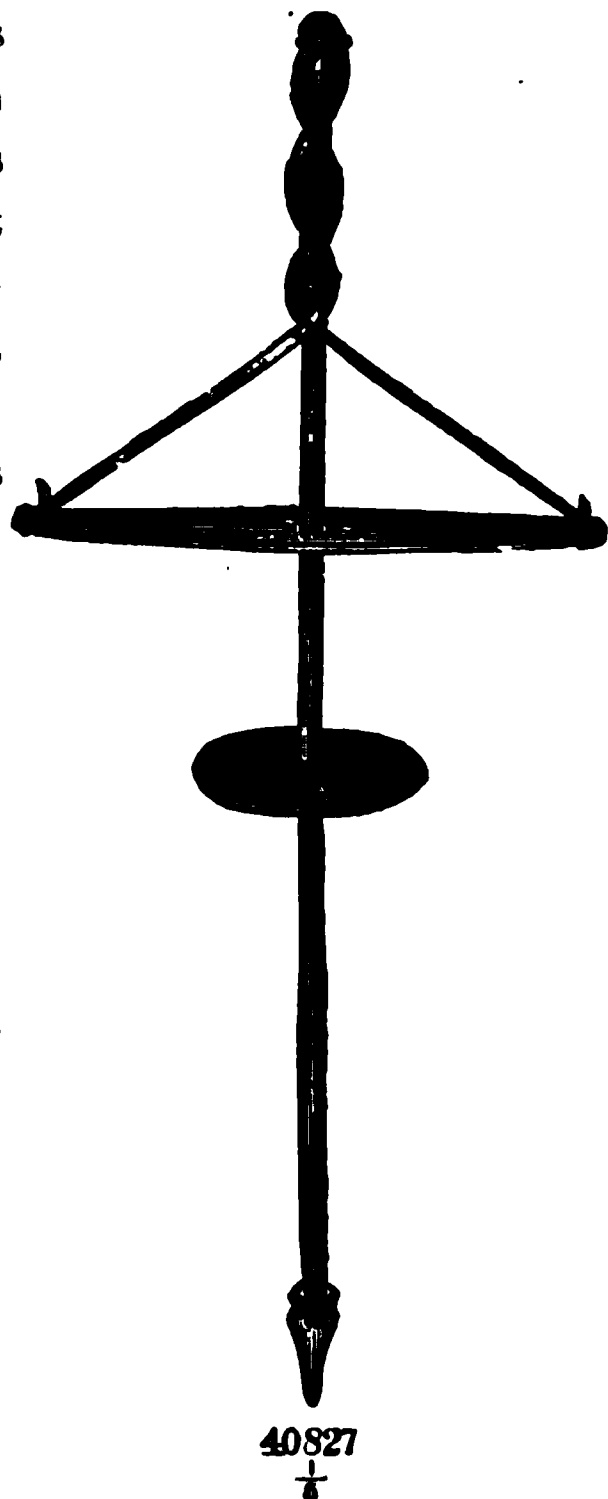
---

\* Bull. U. S. Geolog. and Geograph. Survey, II, page 47. See also Rep. Chief of Engineers for 1875, p. 1066.

for ornaments and in the arts, had turquoises, which were, no doubt, obtained from the New Mexican mines, and for which articles of equal value were sent in return.\* Amongst the debris of the older ruins we also find several species of marine shells which had been perforated and worked into pendants and for necklaces, indicating previous communication with the Pacific coast.

The turquoise found in New Mexico is usually of a pale bluish-green tint, though small specimens of a finer color sometimes occur. This mineral is still eagerly sought for by the inhabitants of the pueblos located nearest the old mines, and those fit for use are perforated by means of stone tipped drills, an illustration of which is given in Fig. 40827.

A writer in a recent number of the *Rocky Mountain Presbyterian* says "the Moqui received that name in 1855 on account of the ravages caused by an epidemic of small-pox which carried off nearly two-thirds of the population, this name being given them by their neighbors because it means *death*." The Aztec *miqui* signifies the same thing, and it is evident that the name was applied at a much earlier period, if applied at all, as Vargas, whose expedition set out for this region in 1692, employs the word Moqui in his narrative.



40827

\* Coronado says of the Pueblos, "they have no cotton-wool growing, because the country is too cold, yet they wear mantles thereof, and true it is that there was found within their houses certain yarn made of cotton-wool." The payment of turquoises to Mexico is mentioned by Clavigero (Cullen's trans.) I, 351.

For further information regarding the green-stones used by the nation referred to, see article entitled "The Chalchihuitl of the Ancient Mexicans: its Locality and Association and its Identity with Turquoise." By W. P. Blake. *Am. Jour. Sci. Arts.* XXV (2d ser.) 1858, pp. 227-232. Also, "Observations on the Chalchihuitl of Mexico and Central America." E. G. Squier. *Ann. Lyc. Hist. N.Y.*, Vol. IX, 1869, p. 246-265, fig. I. Mr. Squier doubts if the true chalchihuitl was turquoise, and says that they [the Mexicans] used the stone described by Dr. Blake for certain purposes, for there exists in the museum of the late Mr. Henry Christy in London, a human skull completely encrusted with a



The Pueblo of Acoma is in precisely the same condition as noted three and a half centuries ago, while on the other hand, some towns appear to have since been deserted and in ruins.

As before stated, many of the modern dwellings are terraced from without toward a central elevation, in the form of an oblong truncated pyramid, being in this respect entirely the reverse of the ancient structures. The lower rooms are entered through the roof, which is reached from the outside by means of ladders, thus forming some defense against wild beasts, but no effectual one against the attack of an enemy. It appears from this mode of building, that, if they are the descendants of the cliff-dwellers, and through them of the "Ancient" Pueblos, the cause which led to the construction of fortified dwellings had been removed, and the consequent sense of comparative safety induced them to construct the modern dwellings, of the origin of which—regarding time—we have no historic data.

#### POTTERY.

In examining the oldest forms of pottery and fragments of vessels, one cannot but be surprised at the existence of glazing in greater or less degree upon the various types of specimens. By far the greater number of fragments bear color ornamentation upon a smooth surface, others being either perfectly plain or ornamented with indented or incised lines. The glazing upon some specimens is very pronounced, which extended investigations and chemical analyses appear to demonstrate was the result of accident rather than design.

Knowing the country to abound in springs and pools of water rather than running streams, and taking into consideration the general alkalinity of such water in this region, resulting from the disintegration of the rocks and the percolation of water through formations containing alkaline matter, and further the concentration of such solutions by evaporation—which is very rapid in this climate—it would be only natural for the natives to employ such water in the manufacture of pottery as would be unfit for any other purposes. Consequently, the water used in producing a plastic condition of the clay, with that ab-

---

mosaic of precisely this stone, and a flint knife with its handle elaborately inlaid with it, in similar fragments. Various authors give *chalchiuitl*, *chalchihuitl*, or *chalchiuite*. The word *chalchiuitl* is defined by Molina in his *Vocabulario Mexicano* (1571), to signify *Esmeralda baja*, or an inferior kind of emerald. The precious emerald, or emerald proper, was called *quetzalitzli*, from *quetzal*—the bird *Trogon resplendens* (the feathers of which served for royal robes), and *itzli*—stone, *i. e.*, the stone of quetzal. The *esmeralda baja* is supposed to be nephrite, as Sahagun avers.



sorbed in smoothing the vessel previous to drying, would contribute sufficient saline matter to produce a visible effect, if the salt had not previously existed in the clay. In addition, it is ascertained that the salt is present in the body of the fragments of pottery as well as in the glazing, thus verifying to some extent the belief already entertained. Another fact which supports the statement is that in several instances glazing was present upon the incised or punctured varieties, and upon close examination was found to exist in the different indentations as well as upon the ordinary untouched surface. The reason that some specimens present more glazing than others, (and this, by the way, generally occurs upon the thickest fragments,) is, on account of the proportionately greater amount of saline matter contained therein, and brought to the surface as an incrustation by evaporation and drying, being thus directly exposed to the heat in baking, and also, perhaps, that these specimens may have received more surface washing to present a more uniform appearance.

Analyses made of a large number of varying specimens support the above proposition, and a few examples are given below, to illustrate the relative proportions of several ingredients that were more particularly sought for.

No. I. From a cliff-dwelling in the cañon of the Rio Mancos.

*Physical characters*: Compact; inner surface smooth and of a pale bluish or ashy tint; externally, fawn-colored, strongly glazed, the ornamentation consisting of black lines crossing the base lines at right angles. The body of the specimen contains numerous granules of silica and spicules of hornblende. Hardness, 3; sp. gr., 2.372.

|   |       |
|---|-------|
| <i>Composition</i> : Chlorid of sodium, | .38   |
| Potassa,                                | .12   |
| Alumina,                                | .03   |
| Oxide of iron,                          | .78   |
| Carbonate of lime, silica, etc.,        | 98.69 |

Carefully removing the glazed surface from other pieces of the same vessel, the body of the material furnished the following:

|                                  |       |
|----------------------------------|-------|
| Chlorid of sodium,               | .26   |
| Potassa,                         | .13   |
| Alumina,                         | trace |
| Oxide of iron,                   | .76   |
| Carbonate of lime, silica, etc., | 98.85 |

Small particles of the baked clay were lost by adhering to the glazed scales, if they may be so termed, as that surface was too thin to remove without affecting the material to which it adhered. Natural thickness of the piece, .27 of an inch.

## No. II. From the same locality.

*Physical characters* : Compact; granular; color, dark blue; glazing upon the outer surface not so pronounced as in the preceding, although the inner surface shows it very perceptibly. Decoration upon outer surface consists of pale black serrated lines. Hardness, 3.5. Sp. gr., 2.433.

|                      |                                  |       |
|----------------------|----------------------------------|-------|
| <i>Composition</i> : | Chlorid of sodium,               | .23   |
|                      | Potassa,                         | .16   |
|                      | Alumina,                         | .08   |
|                      | Oxide of iron,                   | .56   |
|                      | Carbonate of lime, silica, etc., | 98.97 |

Thickness of specimen, .13 of an inch. In this case the vessel was, according to the pieces, about eight inches high, originally with an opening less than four inches in diameter, and would scarcely present the inner perceptibly glazed surface from intentional design in manufacture, for that were scarcely possible.

## No. III. From Santo Domingo.

*Physical characters*. Rather porous; fawn-colored in middle of specimen; the inner and outer fourths being of a reddish tinge, due to oxidation of iron; no glazing; contains minute granules of silica; colored decorations, brown. Hardness, 2.8; sp. gr., 2.308.

|                      |   |       |
|----------------------|---|-------|
| <i>Composition</i> : | Chlorid of sodium,                        | .24   |
|                      | Potassa,                                  | .15   |
|                      | Alumina,                                  | .02   |
|                      | Oxide of iron,                            | .15   |
|                      | Carb. of lime, silica, org. matter, etc., | 99.44 |

If any glazing was present originally, it was not perceptible at this time, although no indications of wear were noticeable. The coloring matter upon this specimen consisted of carbonate of iron, and it would be interesting to know how long a period was consumed in the change from an oxide. Mortar from a Roman wall was found to contain carbonate of lime, and in another instance a bi-carbonate, the re-union of the carbonic acid with the lime having taken place during the lapse of centuries.\* The black lines applied to this pottery are supposed to have consisted of charcoal finely ground and mixed with clay. Iron in the form of an earthy oxide is not of common occurrence in this region, and it may be that the material employed was from the "red ochre mines" mentioned by Vargas as being located in the Cierro Colorado, (Red Mountain). "It is said to be ten days travel from Aguatubi, on a high steep mountain, difficult of access. It required a day or two to go up and get the ochre out of the earth,

---

\* I was recently so informed by Dr. F. M. Endlich of the Smithsonian Institution, who has made analyses of the mortar above stated.

having to descend into a deep hole, and that it was necessary to remain all night without water."\* The narrator never made an expedition to the mines, the reported absence of water probably being the cause of his avoiding the dangers attending such an undertaking.

The ornamentation upon the pottery found about the ancient ruins, differs in design from that produced to-day, or even that style employed before the introduction of European or American ware, which suggested new forms and which has, in several instances, materially modified their primitive artistic taste. Upon the older vessels, straight lines and triangles predominate and form the base of nearly all varieties of decoration, while upon the true modern pottery curved lines are generally the most prominent. There are very decided differences in the decoration of the respective pueblos, which, to one thoroughly acquainted with them, can nearly always be distinguished: an attempt to exhibit this variation without the proper illustrations would be a useless undertaking at this time.

Pottery is manufactured at present by the inhabitants of all the Pueblos but those of Taos and Picuri, excepting in instances where a woman of the manufacturing tribes marries a Taos or Picuri Indian. The ordinary decorated ware is made by numerous tribes, but for the purpose of giving it a better finish, a polishing stone is used, giving the surface of the vessel a glazed appearance after baking. The clay employed in constructing the vessel, when of the proper consistence, is worked with the thumb and fingers, aided with a small wooden trowel or a fragment of pottery to shape the ware until of the intended proportions and shape. The vessel is then sun-dried, after which the ornamentation is applied, when it is baked. The Indians of the Moqui Pueblos, as well as those of Zuñi, Acoma, Laguna, Jemez, Silla and Santa Ana, do not employ polishing stones, but paint the pottery in various styles of decoration, each general type presenting sub-types characteristic of certain families or clans which are always recognizable by one intimately acquainted with them.†

---

\* Quoted at second hand from "Davis' Conq. of N. Mex." 1869.

† I am indebted to Col. James Stevenson for information regarding the present mode of manufacture of pottery by these Indians. During the past two seasons he has made a thorough study of the arts and home life of the aborigines of New Mexico, his collections now ready for permanent exhibition in the National Museum comprising 4,500 specimens of pottery, representing all imaginable forms, sizes and styles of decorations; also, about 3,000 archæological specimens of stone, wood and bone, 50 musical instruments, 150 articles of clothing, about 40 varieties of paints, earths and other

The black ware, first brought to the National Museum by Col. Stevenson, is made by the Indians of the Pueblos of San Juan, Santa Clara, San Ildefonso, Cochiti, Tesuque, Nambe, Santo Domingo, Sandia and San Filipe. The vessels are constructed in the ordinary manner and sun-dried. A paste of clay is then made, of the consistence of cream, and applied with a mop or brush of goat's hair or sheep's wool, which is then rubbed dry with the polishing stone. The vessel is next placed upon the ground, and a pile of dry manure built over it in contact with the specimen, appearing not unlike a huge bee-hive. The pile is ignited at several points about the base, and as soon as the fuel is consumed the ashes are quickly scraped away, when powdered manure is thrown upon the vessel, causing a dense smoke. The vessel, in this stage of sudden cooling, absorbs sufficient carbon to become perfectly black and glossy upon such parts as have been previously polished. The accompanying figures refer to some of the forms recently received by the National Museum :

Pl. V, Fig. 39695, represents a small flat eating dish. Although not one of the older forms in shape, it illustrates a very simple one for manufacture. Pl. II, Fig. 39748, is a small water jar, and represents the most primitive form. In Pl. III, Fig. 39780, the neck appears, illustrating gradual improvement over the preceding. Pl. III, Fig. 39615, is a water jar with a handle, while in Pl. III, Fig. 39625, the handle is replaced by ears, admitting of suspension by cords. Pl. II, Fig. 39629, is grooved for the reception of a cord, to which others were attached either for carrying or suspension. Pl. III, Fig. 39650, presents both the groove and ears. Pl. II, Fig. 39832, is an odd form and represents a bird, while the grotesque object represented on Pl. II, Fig. 39824, is for no particular use, further than an exhibition of skill in the working of clay. Pl. III, Fig. 41053 is an unpolished black vessel used for cooking purposes.

The preceding are nearly all from the pueblo of Santa Clara, though they are typical of all those tribes already referred to. The contrast can be seen by comparing them with the following vessels from Zúñi:

Pl. V, Fig. 40817, and Pl. IV, Fig. 41609, are ordinary water jars, as is also Pl. II, Fig. 39510, though in this the constriction was made for attaching a cord either in carrying, or for suspension. Pl. IV, Fig. 40612, represents a condiment dish, the separate partitions being intended for salt, pep-

---

is used in the manufacture of pottery, besides toys, images, saucers, pipes, medicines, food, etc., etc.

I take this opportunity of returning my sincere thanks to Major J. W. Powell, U. S. Geologist and Director of the Bureau of Ethnology, for the use of illustrations intended for his forthcoming Annual Report. The numbers employed are those corresponding with the specimens in the National Museum.

per, etc. Pl. IV, Fig. 39962, is an ordinary eating dish, the spoon used in connection with it being shown on Pl. IV, Fig. 40417. Pl. IV, Fig. 40399, is a pottery basket, used in religious ceremonies to hold meal or flour, which is sprinkled on the heads of the sacred dancers and objects buried during the services. Pl. V, Fig. 40731, is a mortar and ball used for grinding the pigments used in decorating pottery. Although the present Zuñis utilize these, the articles were found by them in the ancient ruins, and were made by the pre-historic people. Most of the existing stone implements and weapons are found in the ancient ruins and utilized if practicable; the more common examples being hammers, as illustrated on Pl. V, Figs. 42208 and 42337, and axes, of which a fine specimen is represented on Pl. V, Fig. 40560.

Of the tribes who manufacture the black ware, the Cochiti Indians also ornament certain vessels with black lines, using a vegetable material called *wacca*.

Those tribes who manufacture the gray ware, with red, brown, or black ornamentation, have in several instances departed from the original forms of outlines, adopting characters and flowers found upon china imported by Mexicans or Americans. Zuñi pottery is generally known by the representation of animal forms, a typical example being given in Pl. V, Fig. 40317.

Prof. F. W. Putnam,\* in speaking of the glazed surface of the gray pottery, says: "The gray clay seems to contain a large amount of silicious material, which, on being subjected to a great heat, becomes slightly vitrified. The vessels made of the gray-colored clay have apparently received a thin wash of the same, upon which the black ornamentation was put before baking, and the intense heat to which they are afterward subjected has vitrified this thin layer of clay, which now appears like a slight glaze. The polish is probably due to the smoothing of the surface with a stone before the thin wash was applied, as is now done by the present Pueblo Indians and by several tribes in the United States and Mexico."

According to the personal observations of Col. Stevenson, the glaze is produced, not by the heat, as the fire never reaches that intensity to fuse silica, but to the polishing stone which is used in rubbing the thin wash until dry previous to baking; the decorations being applied just before the vessels are ready for the fire. Prof. Putnam's remarks are not applicable to the Zuñi pottery, as before stated, that tribe does not use the polishing stone; the In-

\* American Art Review for February, 1881, p. 153.

[Proc. D. A. N. S., Vol. III.]

dians of San Ildefonso using it, though in the manner just described.

#### CRANIA.

Examinations and comparisons of the crania obtained in the southwestern portion of the United States and northern Mexico, show that apparently characteristic peculiarities exist in all of those found in or about the ancient buildings and ruins, which are not present in crania of the adjacent regions nor in those of the present inhabitants. In the comparatively small number of crania thus far preserved in collections,\* this peculiarity consists first, in the general absence of the superciliary ridges, and second, the existence of a remarkably prominent nasal eminence.

Another striking feature observed (as far as my examinations have extended) in the cranial remains from both north and south of that portion of the Mexican boundary is the constant occurrence of deformity, to a greater or less degree. In one instance of occipitoparietal flattening, the pressure upon the facial portion of the skull was so great, indirectly, no doubt, as to throw one orbit three-tenths of an inch above the normal position, while the other was correspondingly below it, the remaining facial bones being distorted in proportion. In nearly all the specimens, however, the flattening appears more strongly directed to either one side or the other, while in a few it is vertical occipital. In most instances this deformation might be attributed to the natural pressure of the cradle board, but the occurrence of such extraordinary asymmetry indicates that pressure was also, in certain cases, applied by bandaging, whether for the purpose as practiced in Central America or not, can only be surmised.

As is well known, cranial deformation† is attributed to pressure

\* It is supposed that the Army Medical Museum at Washington, D. C., contains by far the largest collection of crania of the ancient Pueblos thus far collected by Government or private parties.

†The cradles, as constructed by the majority of our Indians of to-day, consist of a frame of wood, with a back, composed either of a piece of raw-hide or a network of thongs or cords of buckskin. As these substances are more or less yielding, the pressure is not so great as where a piece of board was used for the same purpose. "In Nicaragua," says Bancroft, "the heads of infants were flattened; the people believed that the custom had been originally introduced by the gods; that the compressed forehead was the sign of noble blood and the highest type of beauty; and, besides, that the head was thus better adapted to the carrying of burdens. In Yucatan, according to Landa, the same custom obtained. Four or five days after birth the child was laid with the face down on a bed and the head was compressed between two pieces of wood, one on the forehead and the other on the back of the head, the boards being kept in place for several days until the desired

produced by the cradle board ; by bandages across the forehead, or boards, to produce elongation as well as flattening ; posthumous distortion, in consequence of the combined influence of pressure and moisture ; and, as Dr. Humphrey Minchin states, naturally and congenitally deformed in consequence of obliteration by synostosis of some one of the sutures, the obliteration taking place during intra-uterine or early extra-uterine life and by presenting a point of resistance, causing the brain and with it the calvarial bones to be unduly developed in certain directions.

cranial conformation is effected. So great was the pressure that the child's skull was sometimes broken. \* \* Mr. Squier, following Fuentes' unpublished history, says that among the Quichés, Cakchiquels, and Zutugils, the back of the head was flattened by the practice of carrying infants tied closely to a straight board." Vol. ii, p. 731, 732.

The following references will be found of importance in further illustration of this subject, as well as noting the universality of the occurrence of asymmetrical crania :

J. Atkin Meigs, (M. D.) Observations upon the Form of the Occiput in the various races of Men. < Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. (Phila. Pa.) 1860, p. 412 *et seq.*, and, by the same author, Description of a deformed fragmentary Human Skull found in an Ancient Quarry-Cave at Jerusalem. < Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., 1859, p. 272.

On the Crania of the most Ancient Races of Man, Müller's Archiv. 1858, pp. 453, (By Prof. Schaaffhausen) is discussed and extended in the Nat. Hist. Review, 1861, pp. 155-176, pl. iv, v. [Compares cranial deformities between ancient Mexicans, Flatheads, and Europeans.]

Notes on the Distortions which present themselves in the Crania of the Ancient Britons. < Nat. Hist. Review, 1862, pp. 290-297, ill. 1-3.

Ueber asymmetrische Schädel. < Novara-Expedition. Anthropologisch-ethnol. I. abtheil., Wien, 1875, pp. 40-50, besides numerous notes throughout the work, giving measurements, etc.

Retzius: Present state of Ethnology in relation to the form of the human skull. < Ann. Rep. Smiths. Inst. for 1859. 1860, pp. 251-270.

Winslow: [Conformation particuliere du Crâne d'un Sauvage de l'Amérique septentrionale.] < Mém. de l'Acad. Roy. des Sci. pour l'année 1722. 1724, pp. 322-324, pl. 16.

[Isle aux Chiens, 78me degré de lat. et 310 on plus de long.]

Retzius: Cranier från Sandwichs-öarna och Oregon. < Öfvers. Kongl. Vetens.-Akad. Förhandl. för år 1847. 1848, pp. 31-36, 2 figures.

Retzius: Peruvianernas cranioform. < Öfvers. Kongl. Vetens.-Akad. Förhandl. för år 1848. 1849, pp. 140-147.

[Remarks upon the distinctive characteristics of the American races, etc.]

Crania Selecta ex Thesauris Anthropologicis Academiae Imperialis Petropolitanae. < Mém. de l'Acad. St. Pétersb. vi sér. Sci. Nat. viii. 1859, pp. 241-268, pl. 1-16.

[Important as relating to Aleutians: description, origin, measurements of crania, etc.]

Baer: Nachrichten über die ethnographisch-craniologische Sammlung der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu St. Petersburg. < Bull. Classe Phys.-Math. Acad. St. Pétersb. xvii. 1859, pp. 177-211. [Extended remarks on classification, measurements, etc., and on crania from graves from N. W. America. Voyez aussi Gosse's Essai sur les déformations artif. du crâne. Paris, 1855; Morton's Crania Americana; and Blumenbach's Decas Craniorum.]



Malformation of the skull appears occasionally dependent also, upon Cretinism, which is usually preceded by degeneration of the thyroid gland—goitre. This has been particularly noticed in the more elevated regions of Europe and Asia.\* Hereditary syphilis is also claimed to have produced similar results, as M. Parrot found the remains of this disease upon crania of the ancient races of Peru and Bogota, which, he avers, caused the deformation.† Quatrefages cites Jourdanet's work as referring to the existence of syphilis in Mexico previous to the Conquest, and it is found by comparing the ancient Mexican sculptures, that cranial deformation existed, but this was produced artificially as a mark of distinction, as among the Central Americans. The Aztecs, however, are not known to have practiced this custom; though if they did, the practice had limited adoption.

A curious statement is made by Sir Robert Schomburgh, of Indians which he found on the Orinoco whose heads were flattened by nature. He saw a child one hour after its birth which showed all the characteristics of the tribe, "and the flatness of its head, as compared with the heads of the other tribes, was remarkable."‡

The most prominent of our native tribes as having practiced head flattening are the Flathead Indians of the northwest,|| though Dr. Suckley states that they do not practice this custom (1855). The Natchez, Choctaws, and in fact nearly all of the tribes within the borders of the United States, at one time practiced this custom to a limited extent, if all the literature is to be relied upon. It is more probable, however, that the frequent discovery of crania, deformed unintentionally by means of the primitive cradle board, has given rise to these statements regarding many of the Indian tribes.

In the following table, representing measurements of some of the crania from the region under consideration, metrical measurements are employed, as most convenient for the greater number of ethnol-

\* See Pallas's *Travels in Siberia*, 1848, II, p. 330. — Saussure, *Voyage dans l'Asie*, 1787, v. — A. Krumm, *Ueber die Cretinen* (Gotha, 1790). — Foster, *Researches into the Cretinism* (Paris, an vii).

† *Recherches sur les causes par la Syphilis héréditaire*. — A. Quatrefages, *Annuaire de l'Association des Sciences*. — Compt. Rendus de l'Académie des Sciences, 1855, pp. 663, 674.

‡ *Travels in Africa*, vol. IV, p. 33, 34.

|| *Notes on the Indians of North America*, by Dr. Suckley. — *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences*, vol. I, p. 107. — *Annals of the Columbia College*, vol. I, p. 107.



ogists engaged in this study. The abbreviations are as follows : c. and c. c., for centimetres and cubic centimetres, respectively ; cap., internal capacity, measured by No. 8 shot ; L., the greatest longitudinal diameter, measured from the glabella to the most prominent part of the occiput ; B., breadth between the points of the parietal bones widest apart ; H., height, measured by calipers, from the middle of the anterior border of the foramen magnum to the most elevated point on the sagittal suture ; I. f. m., index of foramen magnum ; L. a., longitudinal arch ; C., circumference, by tape measure, on a plain including the glabella, occiput and prominent lateral elevations ; Z. d., zygomatic diameter ; and F. a., facial angle.

| LOCALITY. |                               | Cap.—c. c. | L.—mm. | B.—mm. | H.—mm. | I. f. m. | L. a.—mm. | C.—mm. | Z. d.—mm. | F. a. | Cephalic Index |
|-----------|-------------------------------|------------|--------|--------|--------|----------|-----------|--------|-----------|-------|----------------|
| 1.        | Pueblo Mounds, Utah . . . . . | 1145       | 160    | 138    | 122    | 39       | 324       | 476    | 126       | 79    | 86.20          |
| 2.        | " " " . . . . .               |            | 160    | 145    | 143    | 36.9     | 355       | 484    |           |       | 90.62          |
| 3.        | " " " . . . . .               |            | 168    | 145    |        | 38.7     | 354       | 506    |           | 76    | 86.30          |
| 4.        | New Mexican Pueblos . . . . . | 1160       | 159    | 138    | 130    | 41       | 333       | 476    |           | 78    | 86.79          |
| 5.        | " " " . . . . .               | 1215       | 151    | 138    |        |          | 341       | 456    | 100       | 92    | 91.39          |
| 6.        | " " " . . . . .               | 1380       | 153    | 156    | 142    | 35       | 338       | 506    | 123       | 84    | 101.96         |
| 7.        | " " " . . . . .               | 1205       | 154    | 147    | 140    | 34       | 345       | 476    | 128       |       | 95.45          |
| 8.        | Chaco Cañon, N. M. . . . .    |            | 155    | 142    |        |          | 323       | 460    |           |       | 91.61          |
| 9.        | Mexican . . . . .             | 1515       | 181    | 141    | 141    | 45       | 375       | 508    | 120       | 75    | 77.90          |
| 10.       | " . . . . .                   |            | 170    | 138    | 130    | 41       | 346       | 486    | 122       |       | 81.17          |
| 11.       | " . . . . .                   | 1260       | 179    | 135    | 138    | 42       | 368       | 498    |           | 79    | 75.41          |
| 12.       | " . . . . .                   | 1455       | 181    | 147    | 127    | 47       | 365       | 519    | 131       | 80    | 81.21          |
| 13.       | " . . . . .                   | 1220       | 164    | 145    | 121    | 41       | 342       | 485    | 124       | 79    | 89.02          |
| 14.       | Arizona . . . . .             | 1410       | 161    | 141    | 143    | 41.6     |           | 484    | 129       | 76    | 87.57          |
| 15.       | " . . . . .                   |            | 155    | 138    | 145    | 35.5     | 340       | 460    |           | 72    | 89.67          |

Nos. 1–3. From the southern portion of Utah. The mounds located in this region are supposed to have been built by the Pueblo Indians.

No. 4. Shows flattening over the left occipito-parietal region. From Laguna, N. M.

No. 5. Cranium of an "ancient" Pueblo from New Mexico, exhibiting marked flattening over the occipito-parietal region to the left of the median line, the deformation extending nearly as far as the temporal bone.

No. 6. Similar to preceding as to apparent age and locality. The occiput is nearly vertical in this specimen, the posterior portions of the parietal bones being included in the deformation, the

pressure having been directed more to the left of the median line.

No. 7. Presents flattening over the left occipital region, giving greater rotundity and prominence to the parietal bone of the same side.

No. 9. Cranium of a Mexican Indian taken from the church of San José, near San Antonio, Texas. Superciliary ridges pronounced; occipital bone remarkably prominent and projecting, with no presence of deformity by artificial means.

No. 10. Skull of a Mexican assassin, from the vicinity of Matamoros. Superciliary ridges less prominent than usually found in Mexican Indians. No deformation.

No. 11. Nasal eminence rather marked; no deformation beyond slight flattening over the superior portion of the occipital bone to the right of the median line.

No. 13. Cranium of adult Mexican, female, showing slight flattening over the anterior superior apex of the occipital bone and adjacent portions of both parietals.

Nos. 14, 15. Both specimens were obtained in a ruined cliff-dwelling several miles northeast of Camp Verdé, A. T. Several skeletons were lying side by side, buried under the fallen wall, as if death had occurred in defense of the place; the greater portions of the bodies were destroyed by fire as the surroundings plainly indicated, the crania and few of the adjacent portions only being preserved.

No. 8. This very deformed skull, already noticed, presents great occipito-parietal flattening, more to the left of the median line than upon the opposite side, producing remarkable prominence of the frontal bone. The measurements, as far as could be taken on account of partial fracture in transportation, are as follows:

|                              |         |                                |         |
|------------------------------|---------|--------------------------------|---------|
| Length, . . . . .            | 155 mm. | Frontal arch, . . . . .        | 295 mm. |
| Breadth, . . . . .           | 142 "   | Parietal arch, . . . . .       | ?       |
| Longitudinal arch, . . . . . | 323 "   | Occipital arch, . . . . .      | 223 "   |
| Circumference, . . . . .     | 400 "   | Length of Frontal, . . . . .   | 108 "   |
| Index For. mag., . . . . .   | ?       | Length of Parietal, . . . . .  | 124 "   |
| Zygomatic diam., . . . . .   | ?       | Length of Occipital, . . . . . | 163 "   |
| Facial angle, . . . . .      | ?       | Cephalic index, . . . . .      | 96.61 " |

The effect upon the cephalic index by distortion is strikingly illustrated in Nos. 6 and 7, respectively, viz. 101.96 and 95.45. To these may be added another, from a cliff-dwelling in Arizona, having an index of 101.96. The number of crania from these interesting regions are very limited, and until more material is ac-

cessible no results of a satisfactory nature can be arrived at, the average of measurements blending one known type with another, and it is impossible to state whether the peculiarities previously referred to will result as characteristics of the so-called ancient Pueblos, or not.

---

FEBRUARY 6TH, 1880. — GEOLOGICAL SECTION.

Prof. W. H. Barris in the chair. Five members present.

An amendment to the By-Laws was adopted changing the day of the regular meeting of the Section to the first, instead of the third, Friday in each month.

Prof. Barris read an interesting letter from Prof. Chas. Wachsmuth, of Burlington, Iowa, confirming Prof. Barris' views regarding the geology of this locality, and recognizing his genus of *Stereocrinus* as well established.

Prof. Barris presented several specimens of *Euomphalus de cœri* from Michigan, and from Cook's quarry at Davenport.

The following paper was presented :

**Section of the Bluff at Sixth Street, Davenport.**

BY W. H. PRATT.

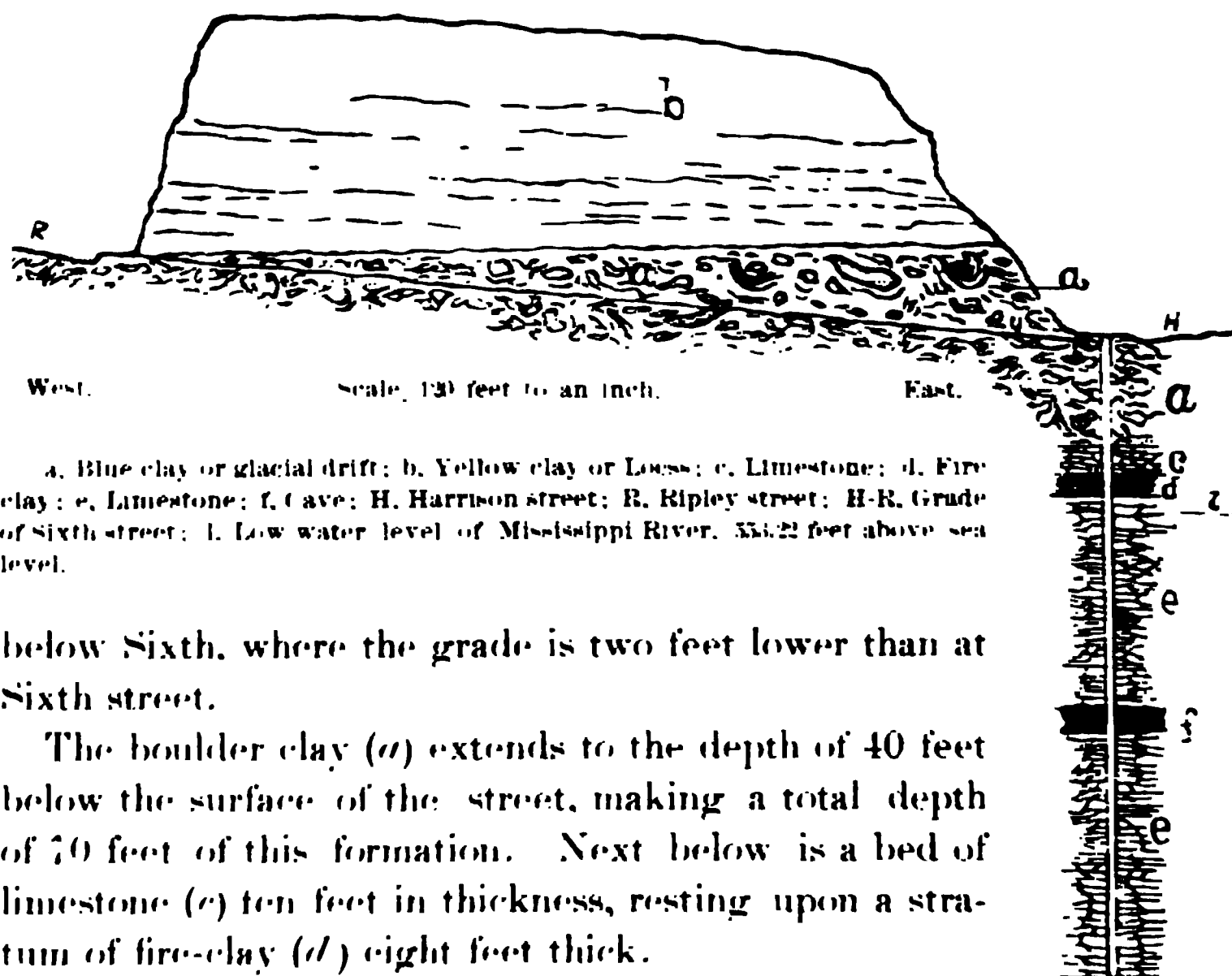
The bluff along Sixth street, between Ripley and Harrison streets, consists of a high narrow ridge between the Mississippi River bottom and a very broad ravine which extends back toward the west about half a mile, nearly parallel with the front slope, and terminates very abruptly at Harrison street. This ravine, like Duck Creek and other ravines and small streams on this side of the river, runs very nearly parallel with the Mississippi River, but descending in the opposite direction.

The lowest portion exposed to view is composed of the usual "blue clay" (*a*), or glacial drift, always containing more or less gravel irregularly distributed. In addition, it also contains numerous masses of sand in as irregular positions as possible, and looking as if they had been dropped in with the clay while in a frozen or otherwise solidified condition. Occasional exceedingly crooked and irregular lines of stratification are also observable. It appears evident that this whole formation must have been deposited in turbulent waters, before the cutting out of the ravine or the river valley. This deposit comes up to a level at about 90 feet above the low water level of the Mississippi

River and 25 or 30 feet above the present surface of the valley about this point. At the top of this formation is a quite regular horizontal and well defined line, showing the surface at the period immediately succeeding the time of the deposition of the drift.

Above this is the usual loess or "yellow clay" (*b*) to the depth of some 70 feet and reaching a level of about 160 feet above the datum line of low water mark.

A section of the underlying strata to the depth of 240 feet has been obtained by a boring for water by Mr. M. Frahm some years since. This boring was made at the side of Harrison street, a short distance



a, Blue clay or glacial drift; b, Yellow clay or Loess; c, Limestone; d, Fire clay; e, Limestone; f, Cave; H, Harrison street; R, Ripley street; H-R, Grade of Sixth street; L, Low water level of Mississippi River, 333.22 feet above sea level.

below Sixth, where the grade is two feet lower than at Sixth street.

The boulder clay (*a*) extends to the depth of 40 feet below the surface of the street, making a total depth of 70 feet of this formation. Next below is a bed of limestone (*c*) ten feet in thickness, resting upon a stratum of fire-clay (*d*) eight feet thick.

From this point downward the boring was continued 182 feet farther in a bed of solid limestone (*c*) excepting that at the depth of 142 feet from the surface the drill dropped eight feet in a small cave (*f*) in this rock. This cave contained water, and a pump was put in. After pumping nearly 1000 barrels of water, the cave was emptied and gradually refilled when the pumping was stopped, showing that the supply was only from the surrounding earth. The boring was then continued 90 feet farther, reaching the full depth of 240 feet from the street, 178 feet below low water mark of the Mississippi river, which is distant nearly half a mile, south.

As the results of some borings in other parts of the county rendered it probable that any water which might be obtained below this rock would be of a mineral character and unsuitable for brewery purposes, the work was discontinued at the above-named depth.

---

FEBRUARY 13TH, 1880. — HISTORICAL SECTION.

Mr. J. A. Crandall in the chair. Eight persons present.

Mr. P. V. Pope presented a stone pipe inlaid with lead, made long ago by the Indians and given to him by "Little Crow" (who told him he himself had cut it out) in 1838, about ten miles below Fort Snelling. "Little Crow" was afterward killed during the Sioux rebellion in 1862-1863, of which he was the leader. Mr. Pope read a very interesting account of this pipe and of Little Crow's connection with it.

Dr. Parry read a translation made by Dr. Fr. Brendel, of Peoria, of Volney's account of the early French settlers of Illinois, contained in his "Travels in America in 1792."

---

FEBRUARY 20TH, 1880. — ARCHEOLOGICAL SECTION.

Mr. W. H. Pratt in the chair. Four members present.

The evening was spent in discussing the various published statements regarding the Tablets and Pipes in the collection of the Academy.

---

FEBRUARY 27TH, 1880. — REGULAR MEETING.

The President, Mr. W. H. Pratt, in the chair. Twelve persons present.

Miss Lizzie Myers and Messrs. C. J. Brown and Gilman Doe were elected regular members.

The following paper was read :

**Beds of Carboniferous Drift in the Bluffs  
of East Davenport.**

BY TYLER Mc WHORTER.

The occurrence of a bed of carboniferous drift, at a high elevation, in East Davenport, is very interesting, though it is nothing more than we might expect.

The fact that we find no undisturbed beds of rocks of a more recent age than the Devonian, does not prove that the face of the country has been continuously above the water since that age. We have reason to believe that much of northern Illinois and of Iowa was beneath the ocean during much of the Carboniferous age ; and if exposed to surface degradation through the long duration of the Mesozoic ages, including the eroding forces of the Quaternary times, we may judge what an amount of the original surface rocks has been worn away !

Sufficient attention has not been directed to high beds of gravel that occur in many places. Such beds of gravel, if closely inspected, may, in many cases, reveal traces of what has been the character of the rocks that have been disintegrated from the surface of the country.

The upper Mississippi is one of the oldest rivers of the globe ; it once flowed at a much higher elevation than at present. The bed of the river has once had an elevation fully as high as the tops of the present bluffs ; for, while the river has for millions of years been wearing its channel continually deeper, the tops of the bluffs and the whole face of the country have also been wearing away by aqueous action. We should expect to find some traces of river gravel at high elevations.

When we consider the vast thickness of the Mesozoic formations that are revealed in the western mountain regions, and reflect on the duration of time required for the accumulation of this material in the bottoms of the oceans, we should also bear in mind that the material of which all these Mesozoic rocks were formed was mainly abraded from the face of the older continents, and was transported by rivers and spread over the floors of the oceans. From the thickness of the Mesozoic rocks, including the Permian, Triassic, Jurassic, Cretaceous, Eocene, Miocene and Pliocene, we may judge what a quantity of material has been thus removed.

---

MARCH 5TH, 1880. — GEOLOGICAL SECTION.

Mr. W. H. Pratt in the chair. Four members present.

Messrs. Gass and Blumer had just returned from a trip to Louisa county, and exhibited a second elephant pipe, a broken bird pipe, and a small copper axe, found in a mound on the farm of Mr. Haas.

Mr. Pratt presented some fossils collected at East Davenport.

---

MARCH 6TH, 1880.— BIOLOGICAL SECTION.

Mr. J. D. Putnam in the chair. Three members present.

Mr. Putnam exhibited a large collection of French Hymenoptera and Coleoptera recently received from Mr. L. Lethierry, of Lille, France.

---

## MARCH 19TH, 1880.— ARCHÆOLOGICAL SECTION.

Mr. W. H. Pratt in the chair. Seven members present.

The evening was spent in work, mending and restoring broken pottery.

---

## MARCH 26TH, 1880.— REGULAR MEETING.

The President, Mr. W. H. Pratt, in the chair. Nine persons present.

Messrs. E. Pester and E. H. Pierce were elected regular members. Prof. Chas. U. Shepard, Sr., Amherst, Mass.; Prof. Chas. U. Shepard, Jr., Charleston, South Carolina; Mr. Adolph Toellner, Milwaukee, Wis.; and Mr. S. S. Barr, of Walnut Grove, Iowa, were elected corresponding members.

Dr. C. C. Parry and Mr. J. D. Putnam were appointed delegates to represent the Academy at the 100th anniversary celebration of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences, at Boston, on May 26th, 1880.

---

## APRIL 2D, 1880.— GEOLOGICAL SECTION.

Prof. W. H. Barris in the chair. Four members present.

---

## APRIL 9TH, 1880.— HISTORICAL SECTION.

Mr. J. A. Crandall in the chair. Four persons present.

Communications were read from Judge Wm. L. Cook, of Davenport Township, and James E. Burnside, of Blue Grass, giving some interesting reminiscences of early times.

---

## APRIL 23D, 1880.— SPECIAL MEETING.

The President, Mr. W. H. Pratt, in the chair. Five members present.

The following paper was read :

## Exploration of Mounds in Louisa County, Iowa.

BY REV. A. BLUMER.

Having formerly resided in Louisa county, Iowa, and being well acquainted with the situation of the various groups of mounds in that region, and having become especially interested in the subject of Archæology on account of the discoveries recently made in various parts of the country, I visited that place during the first week of the present month in company with Rev. J. Gass, for the purpose of making some explorations among those mounds situated on the bluff on the west side of the Mississippi valley along the Muscatine slough, which latter has an extent of about thirty miles.

The country is here everywhere dotted thickly with ancient mounds. Many of them have already been explored by parties of the neighborhood and by strangers, but, as I learned, comparatively few relics have been discovered.

We visited several groups lying within the distance of a few miles, and finally determined to open those of a group situated two miles east of Grandview and three miles south of the boundary of Muscatine county. With the aid of Mr. Fr. Haas and a few men, residents of the vicinity, whom we engaged to assist in the labor, our work was begun on the farm of Mr. P. Haas, S. W.  $\frac{1}{4}$  N. E.  $\frac{1}{4}$  Sec. 25, Twp. 75 N, R. 3, where a considerable number of mounds had been examined some years ago by Mr. Lindley and others.

The first mound we opened, and the only one at the exploration of which I was present, proved to be a sacrificial or cremation mound. It is situated on the extreme edge of a prominent point of the bluff, having on both sides ravines extending down into the valley. Its form is that of a flat cone, of a diameter of about thirty feet and elevation of three feet.

Mr. F. Haas, who is the son of the owner of the land, has given, as he told me, considerable attention to the exploration of the mounds, and opened quite a number of them. Late last fall he made an attempt upon this one, but coming to a layer of very hard burned clay intermingled with coals, he found the work too difficult and abandoned it, and did not try digging here again until he joined in our work. These circumstances and the fact that in two neighboring mounds, one on each side of this, some relics were found by Mr. Lindley, attracted our particular attention, and we determined, with the assistance of Mr. Haas, to explore it thor-



oughly. An opening of five by ten feet was made. The surface was a layer of hard clay, about one and a half feet thick. Beneath this layer, which exhibited here and there the effects of fire, we found a layer of red burned clay, about as hard as a rather soft-burned brick. This layer was of an oval form, five feet in the shortest diameter, one foot thick in the center, and gradually diminishing to three inches at the circumference. Under this was a bed of ashes thirteen inches deep in the middle and also gradually diminishing to the edges, where it terminated, with the burned clay above. Not a single fragment of bone was discovered, but Mr. Haas found in his former examination of this mound a few fragments of human teeth. In the midst of this bed of ashes, a few inches above the bottom, were found a portion of a broken carved stone pipe, bird form, by Mr. F. Haas, and a very small copper axe by Mr. Gass, both of which articles are now in the Academy Museum; also a carved stone pipe, entire and representing an elephant, which was first discovered by myself, and which I hereby have the pleasure of presenting to the Archæological department of the Academy Museum.

The work was continued by Mr. Gass.

Respectfully submitted,

REV. AD. BLUMER.

Geneseo, Ill., March 27th, 1880.

---

MAY 14TH, 1880. — HISTORICAL SECTION.

Five persons present.

Mr. Pratt reported that Mr. Howard Burtis had donated to the Academy the hotel registers of the Burtis House from 1872 to 1875.

---

MAY 28TH, 1880. — REGULAR MEETING.

The President, Mr. W. H. Pratt, in the chair. Eleven members present.

Miss Nellie W. Merriman, Jackson, Mich., and Mr. J. Q. Wing, Davenport, were elected regular members.

A letter was read from Mr. Robert Clarke, of Cincinnati, describing an inscribed stone recently found in Ohio, and sending a photograph of the same.

Prof. Josua Lindahl exhibited some dissections of *Helix pomatia*, in water and under the microscope, and gave an interesting explanation of the internal anatomy of the species.

---

JUNE 25TH, 1880. — REGULAR MEETING.

The President, Mr. W. H. Pratt, in the chair. Six members present.

Mr. C. T. Dahm, Rev. A. Blumer, Mrs. W. A. Nourse, Mrs. W. P. Hall, Miss Grace R. Hall and Mrs. G. W. Jenkins were elected regular members, and Mr. James Shaw and Dr. Henry Shimer, of Mount Carroll, Ills., as corresponding members.

---

SEPTEMBER 24TH, 1880. — REGULAR MEETING.

The President, Mr. W. H. Pratt, in the chair. Thirty persons present.

Mr. W. C. Egan, Chicago, Ill.; Prof. H. H. Babcock, Chicago, Ill.; Mrs. R. E. Latham, Lincoln, Ill.; and Mrs. C. H. Perry, Keokuk, Iowa, were elected corresponding members.

Dr. Farquharson gave a very complete and interesting report of his recent visit to Boston and the meeting of the American Association for the Advancement of Science; and of the exhibition there of the Academy's collection of prehistoric relics and the great interest manifested in them by the scientific people collected there.

---

OCTOBER 22D, 1880. — ARCHÆOLOGICAL SECTION.

Mr. W. H. Pratt in the chair. Three members present.

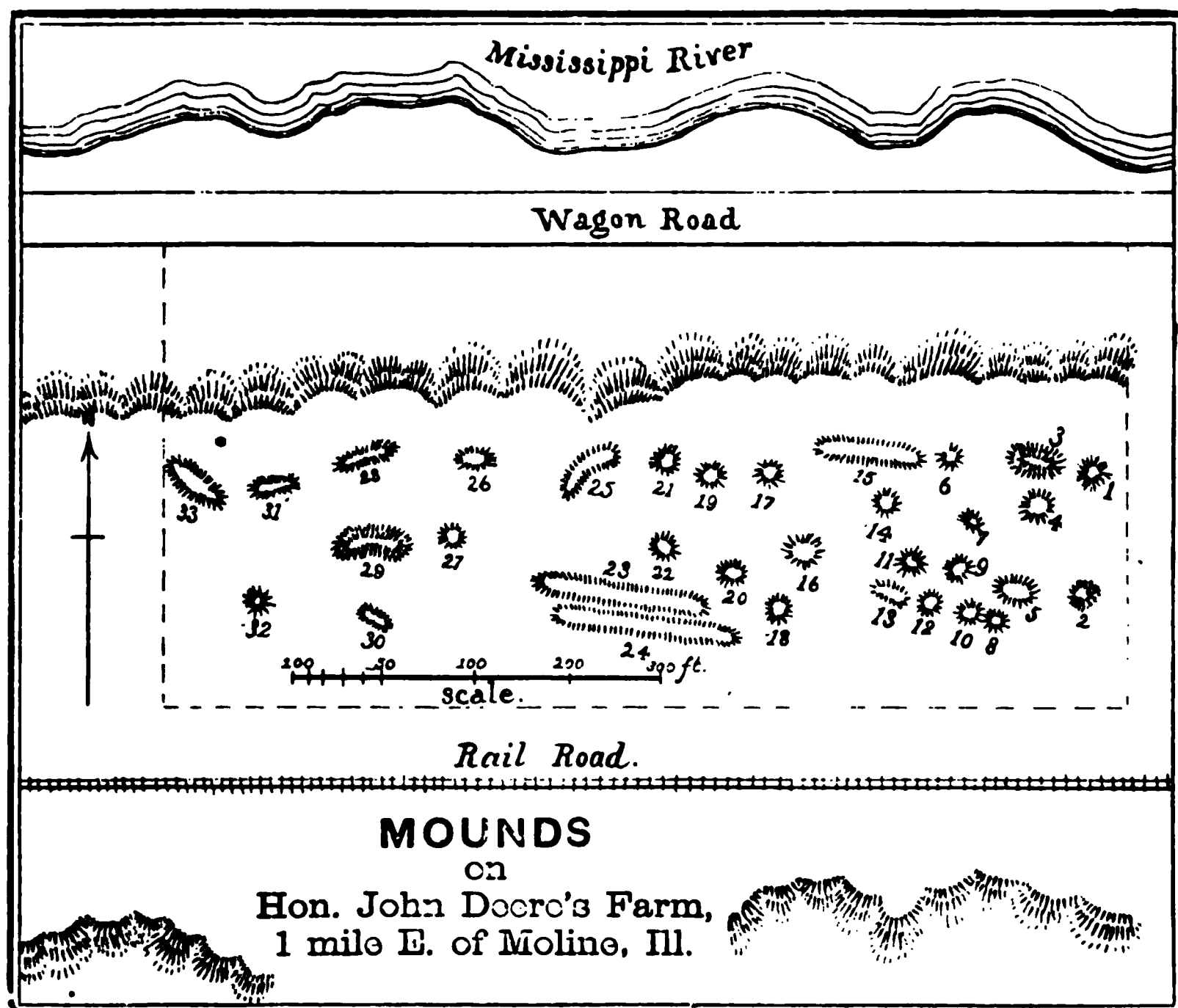
Mr. Gass gave a verbal account of several explorations which had not been previously reported, on account of the expectation of continuing the investigations at some other time, for which, however, no opportunity had occurred.

He gave a special description of a group of nine low conical mounds on the bluffs of the Wapsipinicon river, about three miles east of Wheatland, Clinton county, Iowa, which he visited in August, 1879. He opened four of these mounds, which were each about two feet in height and fifteen feet in diameter. They were composed of a mixture of black soil and clay, but exhibited no evidences of fire, and contained no bones or other relics.

## Report of Exploration of Mounds in Rock Island County, Ill., in 1879 and 1880.\*

BY REV. J. GASS.

In August, 1879, I spent a day, assisted by Mr. Toellner and Mr. Graham, in opening some mounds in Mr. Deere's pasture, one mile above Moline. The following is a plan of this group:



[For the use of this cut the Academy is indebted to the courtesy of Prof. Baird, Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution.]

The first mound we explored is situated in the first of the four rows of this group nearest to the Mississippi, and was of a conical form, one foot high and fifteen feet in diameter. Two and a half feet below the surface we found an irregular bed of limestone about three feet square, and below this layer of stones the decomposed remains of a human skeleton. No relics were discovered.

\* See Proc. D. A. N. S., Vol. II., p. 291.

Also, Smithsonian Annual Report, 1879, p. 364.

On the same day we opened another mound west of No. 1. This mound was of oval form, fifteen by twenty-five feet, and two and a half feet in height. Two and a half feet below the surface we found a layer of limestone rock, accurately fitted together, and forming a rather smooth surface, in the shape of a half circle. Below this pavement was resting a skeleton in a sitting position. The bones were entirely decayed except the cranium, which was better preserved, and is presented to the Museum. No relics were found.

[This mound is marked 3 on the plan].

The mound marked 5, in the same row, west of the above, is forty-six feet long and six feet broad, and but a few inches above the surrounding earth. On this mound, immediately below the green sod is, extending through the whole length, a layer of limestone, which here and there is not quite covered by the sod. On the same day, we made an opening in the west side of this mound, five feet long and four feet wide. Under this stone bed we met with a second one, and below this second layer of stones appeared a mixed soil, intermingled with little stones up to the size of a child's head, but not the least sign of human bones or relics. Two weeks later, we (Mr. Toellner and myself) made some further explorations in the same mound, extending the first opening twelve feet farther, but found everything in the same condition as above described. Neither bones nor other relics were to be found in this mound.

September 3d, 1879, I examined some mounds on Copper creek, in Section 23, Township 16, Range 4 west. The first one is of conical form, one and a half feet high and twenty-five feet in diameter. This mound has been formerly much higher, but has been reduced by tilling the ground for fifteen years. I made an excavation a few feet square and found near the surface a layer of mixed soil, three feet thick, below this layer a bed of sand of four inches, and under this a human skeleton very much decayed. On the right hand side of this skeleton a few fragments of pottery were found, and a piece of copper having the appearance of an unfinished mound builder's axe.

The second mound opened on the above date is nine feet high and oval, sixty by ninety feet, and was formerly much higher, having been scraped down a good deal by the owner several years ago. It is situated in a very low portion of the valley, near the junction of the two creeks. We made an opening about six feet square at the most elevated point of the surface and down to the natural soil, penetrating various layers of sand and clay. This material must

have been taken from the neighboring hills, as the bottom of the valley along the creeks is only a black alluvial soil. Charcoal, ashes and burned stones, and also chips of flint and fragments of pottery were found here, but no indications of human remains. This was, perhaps, not a burial mound.

The third mound—west of the second—on the right hand side and near Big Copper creek, is of conical form, four feet high; diameter thirty feet. We made an opening six feet square and went four feet down through a mixed earth, then one foot through a black soil. Beneath this we discovered two skeletons, in a horizontal position, extending east and west. Under the skull of one of these we found a carved stone pipe, of the usual type of this region—curved base, perforated to serve as stem—and representing some animal, perhaps a seal, perhaps a porcupine, and also a flint implement. The bones were too much decayed to bear removal.

April 15th, 1880, I explored some mounds on the Mississippi bluffs, near Brownsville, in Sec. 27, Twp. 17, R. 9. There are five mounds in a single row, at distances of fifty to one hundred feet apart, having an average height of one to one and a half feet and a diameter of about fifteen feet. In the first one, nearly two and a half feet below the surface, I found, by the side of a few human bones, a stone chisel. In the next, at a depth of two and a half feet, I found human leg bones. In the third, two feet below the surface, were a few pieces of charcoal, four leg bones, and a stone knife. In the fourth and fifth I found, besides some human bones, a few pieces of elk horns, some of which were fashioned into awls or very narrow chisels. These five mounds seem to be of more modern character—perhaps Indian graves.

In the neighborhood of Illinois City there are a great many mounds. The most of these have been partly dug up many times, but, so far as I could learn, no relics have been found. On May 12th, 1880, I tried three of those which had not been disturbed, situated in Sec. 12, Twp. 16, R. 5, but found nothing but a few bones at a depth of about three feet. These mounds were about two and a half feet high and thirty feet in diameter.

June 22d I investigated five mounds in Rock Island county, opposite Fairport, in Sec. 6, Twp. 16, R. 4 w, on a high bluff, commanding a grand view. Two of this group had been opened by parties before we went there. The first mound we opened was three feet high and fifteen feet across—conical. A layer of mixed

earth three feet thick covered here a human skeleton, which was lying in an east and west direction, and near this skeleton were a number of arm and leg bones. The next mound was one of those already explored.

The third mound in order eastward was four feet high and thirty feet in diameter. Five feet below the surface we found, in a small ditch two feet across, a great number of human bones—of arms, legs, skulls, shoulders, etc.—all mingled together. In one of the best preserved skulls, in the back part, we found the bone of a finger in a quantity of earth. This clearly proves that the whole corpse was not buried here, but only the bony remains of human beings.

The fourth mound is two feet high and fifteen feet in diameter. Nothing was found, except a few bones, about two feet below the surface.

The fifth mound was three feet high and fifteen in diameter. Here we found a skeleton at the depth of three feet, lying horizontally, east and west.

The next mound—the sixth—had already been opened.

The seventh was four feet high and thirty feet across. At four feet from the surface were found two skeletons, one lying east and west, the other north and south. The bodies must have been here disposed on the natural ground, and the earth afterward piled over them. The bones were much decayed, and were accompanied by no relics.

September 14th I opened a mound on Copper Creek, Sec. 24, Twp. 16, R. 4, which belonged to a group which have been so reduced by long tillage of the soil, that they have disappeared entirely, except two which were situated in woodland. These two were about two feet high and fifteen feet wide, conical in form. We made in the first one an opening a few feet square, and at a depth of two and one-half feet we discovered pieces of rotten black walnut wood, four feet long, lying crosswise over the grave. In this grave, or excavation, and beneath the wood, was a light black earth composed of rotten grass or foliage, and beneath this layer a few human bones, and close beside them, a plain mound-builder's pipe and one arrow-head.

The other mound was constructed like the one just described, and we found, with a few decayed bones, two flint implements. At the base of the two mounds were graves three feet deep, extending east and west. The earth which was over these graves, and forming the whole mound, was a black soil from the surrounding surface, and we

could trace how far from the mound the soil had been stripped off for the creation of the mounds, as it is in that locality scarcely more than two inches in thickness when undisturbed.

In Buffalo Prairie township, Rock Island county, on the eastern bluff of the Mississippi, opposite Pine Creek, Mr. M. Kurt, while engaged in digging and hauling sand, found two carved stone pipes, which I obtained, and they are herewith submitted. They are composed of a soft, dark-colored stone; possibly a variety of talc, of the usual mound-builders' type, one representing probably a howling wolf—the other, plain.

Human bones are found in the same locality, which, by the people there, is commonly called "the Indian burying-ground."

In another report I will give the particulars of the different explorations in Louisa county during the present year.

Respectfully submitted,

J. GASS.

NOVEMBER 5TH, 1880. — ADJOURNED REGULAR MEETING.

The President, Mr. W. H. Pratt, in the chair. Six members present.

Messrs. N. Kuhnén, H. Kurmeier, H. W. Lewis, and Miss Julia Sanders, Mrs. H. M. Conner, and Mrs. Sophie C. Gronen, were elected regular members; and the following persons were elected corresponding members, viz: Mr. H. F. Suksdorf; Dr. J. R. Cardwell; Mr. L. F. Henderson; Rev. T. L. Eliot; Dr. H. Carpenter and Prof. Thomas, of Portland, Oregon; Wm. Suksdorf, of White Salmon, Washington Ter.; Dr. W. F. Tolmie, of Victoria, Br. Columbia; O. B. Johnson, Salem, Oregon; L. M. Culver, Waukegan, Wis; Prof. E. W. Claypole, Antioch College, Yellow Springs, Ohio; and Miss Mary Porter, residing at Peking, China.

The President read the following letter from Rev. S. S. Hunting:

DES MOINES, OCT. 6TH, 1880.

*W. H. Pratt, President of the Davenport Academy of Natural Sciences:*

DEAR SIR:—As I have removed from Davenport, I now tender my resignation as one of the trustees of your Academy. In doing so I am reminded of the honor which the Academy has conferred upon me since I have been one of its members. As I *have been* interested, so I *shall* continue my interest as a life member of the Academy. I trust that you will be prospered in the future, and be able to bless yourselves and many others in true Science, which is real knowledge.

Most respectfully, yours,

S. S. HUNTING.

On motion, the resignation of Mr. Hunting was accepted.

Some discussion was had regarding the practicability of instituting a course of instructive lectures, but no definite plan was developed.

---

NOVEMBER 19TH, 1880. — ARCHÆOLOGICAL SECTION.

W. H. Pratt in the chair. Three members present.

---

NOVEMBER 26TH. — REGULAR MEETING.

The President, Mr. W. H. Pratt, in the chair. Nine members and two visitors present.

Mrs. W. G. Shand was elected a regular member, and Mr. J. B. Kiel, of Montrose, Iowa, a corresponding member.

Mr. J. D. Putnam made some interesting remarks upon several scientific societies and libraries at the East, which he had recently visited, giving a brief description of some of the collections and of the arrangement of cases. He spoke of the uniform courtesy with which he was received, both personally and as representing the Davenport Academy, and the favors extended to him in the use of rare and valuable books, in his researches in the literature relating to the Solpugidæ.

The following paper was read:

**Exploration of Mounds in Louisa County, Iowa.**

BY REV. J. GASS.

In the early part of March last, accompanied by Rev. A. Blumer, of Geneseo, I visited Grand View township, in the county above mentioned, and examined the different groups of mounds which are thickly scattered along the bluffs overlooking the Mississippi bottom for many miles, only here and there interrupted by deep ravines, and which in many places extend back to a considerable distance from the edge of the bluffs. We explored at that time ten mounds, a full report of the first of which, dated March 27th, has been presented by Mr. Blumer, and I will describe the others in the order of the work.

As the land on which some of them are situated has been cultivated for a long time, it is now impossible to determine the original elevation of such mounds.

The next mound we opened—which I will call No. 2—is situated



on Mr. P. Haas' farm, S. W.  $\frac{1}{4}$  of N. E.  $\frac{1}{4}$  of Section 25, about fifty yards west of the first (reported by Mr. Blumer), and in the second row of this group, extending north and south, approximately parallel with the edge of the bluff, the mounds being arranged in several somewhat irregular rows, all running in the same direction. This mound was about fifteen feet in diameter and one and a half in height, and composed of a mixture of the adjacent common soils to the depth of three feet, where the natural undisturbed yellow clay was reached. On the bottom were some remains of a human skeleton, all much decayed. A few splinters of flint were also found.

Mound No. 3 is situated close to the edge of the bluff, in the first row, about fifty yards southward from the first one. Its diameter was about twenty feet, height two feet. At two feet from the surface we discovered an excavation into the natural soil, extending downward two feet farther, and one and a half in diameter, entirely filled with ashes and coals. No relics nor bones were found.

Mound No. 4 is fifty yards south of the third one, twenty-five feet in diameter and three in height. Here, as in No. 2, we met with the same kind of soil, three feet in depth, but this stratum was resting upon a layer of white clay, as hard as cement, eight inches thick down to the natural undisturbed yellow clay. On the south side this layer sloped a little and grew thicker in that direction, and here were the remains of two skeletons, lying in a horizontal position and extended northwest and southeast, imbedded in this clay. Only portions of the larger bones were preserved. The skulls rested on a large stone. Some fragments of arrow heads were the only relics found.

Mound No. 5—about ten yards west of No. 4, and in the second row—is twenty-five feet in diameter, and three and a half in height. From the surface two and a half feet down, it is composed of a mixed soil like Nos. 2 and 4, resting, as in the latter, on a layer of white clay, from eleven to fifteen inches thick. Under this layer, but rather at one side, we found a small quantity of ashes and coals, and in the center, in an excavation two feet across and two and a half deep, were the remains of a skeleton, in a sitting position. No relics here.

Mound No. 6, nine yards northward from No. 5, and also in the second row, is twenty feet in diameter and two and a half in height. It consists of a mixture of the common soil resting on the natural hard clay. No relics were to be found, and only a few fragments of decayed bones.

The three mounds last mentioned belong to the same group with the other three, but are situated on Mr. Stoddard's farm, N. W.  $\frac{1}{4}$  of S. E.  $\frac{1}{4}$  of Sec. 25, and are covered with young trees.

Mound No. 7 is sixty yards north of No. 6, in the same row, and is on Mr. Haas' land ; diameter fifteen feet, height one and one half—composed of soil like No. 6. No relics and not a single fragment of bone.

Mound No. 8 is one mile and a half north of those last described, on the farm of Mr. Dickenson, S. W.  $\frac{1}{4}$  of Sec. 13. It is located on the most elevated point in the vicinity, and the observer has here a grand, far extended view over the surrounding country. This mound is about three hundred yards from the edge of the bluff and in the center of a numerous group of small ones. It is eighty feet in diameter and six feet high. The earth covering this mound was also a mixture of common soil, but much softer than in all the rest. At a depth of six feet we discovered three skeletons in a horizontal position, one having the head toward the east, and the other two with the heads toward the west. Some of the arm and leg bones were very well preserved and remarkably strong, but the skulls were entirely decayed. South of these skeletons we found a quantity of ashes and coals, intermingled with burnt clay and flint fragments. No relics.

Mound No. 9 is one-eighth of a mile south of No. 8, on Mr. Gast's farm, N. W.  $\frac{1}{4}$  of N. W.  $\frac{1}{4}$  of Sec. 24. This is also a large mound—dimensions same as the last mentioned—and is nearly two hundred yards from the edge of the bluff, but not surrounded by smaller mounds. At the depth of six feet we found only a small quantity of ashes and coals.

Mound No. 10, the last one we opened, stands on Mr. Godfrey's farm, N. E.  $\frac{1}{4}$  of N. W.  $\frac{1}{4}$  of Section 24, about two hundred yards from No. 9, close at the edge of the bluff overlooking the valley of the Mississippi. Its diameter is twenty-five feet, elevation four feet. One foot below the surface was reached a mass of decayed human bones, which proved to be a bed of them, five or six feet across and three and a half feet in thickness. They were lying in various directions without order or arrangement. No relics were discovered.

In August I again visited the same neighborhood for the purpose of making further investigations.

In Section 24, on a prominent point of the bluff commanding a splendid view, I found a group of six mounds disposed in the form

of a crescent, and west of this group the whole field of many acres is covered with hundreds of mounds.

The first of the above mentioned group, opened by Mr. Kallenberger, is situated at the southern end of the semi-circle, on Mr. K's land, at the extreme northwest corner of the S. E.  $\frac{1}{4}$  of Sec. 24, and is the largest, viz: eight feet high and about a hundred feet in diameter.

An excavation from the center of the surface down to the natural soil at the depth of six feet, showed a mixed earth, with only fragments of flint implements. The next layer of earth, one and a half feet thick, was a mixture of sand and clay, and in this he found a flint knife and a perforator. Beneath this layer of sand and clay he discovered four skeletons, lying with the heads toward the west, with a number of other human bones and pieces of skulls. Near the second skeleton he found a pipe of dark red pipe stone, plain, (No. 7060,) and a very small copper axe, (No. 7063.) Another excavation was made in the same mound, in the eastern side, where he found two other skeletons and, near the skulls, two pipes (Nos. 7390 and 7391) and a portion of the bones of a child, and near them a few copper beads.

The second mound of this crescent group is situated forty-five feet northeast of No. 1 and is three and one-half feet high and forty-five feet in diameter. Four feet deep we found three skeletons, with the heads westward, and a few fragments of flint and pottery. The bones in both of these mounds were very much decayed.

The third mound, thirty-five feet north of No. 2, is three and a half feet in height and thirty feet in diameter. One and a half feet from the surface, the earth appeared to be a burnt clay, and one and a half feet further down, this clay was as hard as a soft-burned brick. Below this layer of burnt clay, he met with an ash-bed of eleven inches thickness, of oval form, four by five and a half feet. Near the center of this bed of ashes was a small copper axe, (No. 7062,) which showed indications of the action of fire. No bones were found here. This was, perhaps, a cremation and not a sepulchral mound.

The last two were also explored by Mr. Kallenberger.

The fourth mound, explored by myself, thirty-six feet northward from the last described, was about three feet high and thirty feet in diameter. Four feet down were a few human bones, some broken pottery and flint implements, and nothing more was found.

The fifth mound was forty-six feet from the fourth; was three feet high and thirty feet across. Three feet from the surface I found a few bones, but nothing more.

The sixth mound, forty-five feet northwest from the fifth and on Mr. Rockroth's land, is six feet high and one hundred feet in diameter. On the surface of this one the rotten stump of an oak tree, two and a half feet in diameter, is standing. We made an excavation eight by thirteen feet. About two feet down we found the skeletons of three Indians, which were very much decayed. All the earth six feet down to the natural soil, was a mixed clay and black soil, containing no bones. A farther excavation in a north and south direction revealed two skeletons on the south side, one a male and the other a female, the former having the head westward, and the latter eastward, the feet meeting at the center. No other relics were found here.

We next explored two other mounds, standing rather apart from the rest, on land belonging to Mr. Schleicher, S. E.  $\frac{1}{4}$  N. W.  $\frac{1}{4}$  Sec. 24. One of these was four feet high and about seventy-five feet in diameter, and at the depth of four feet were found two human leg bones and some fragments of pottery and flints. The other, about thirty-five feet south, three and a half by fifty feet, contained only a few bones.

At the same time we explored three other mounds a short distance from those above described. The first of these, on Mr. Gast's farm, N. W.  $\frac{1}{4}$  N. W.  $\frac{1}{4}$  Sec. 24, is a single mound, six feet in height and 100 feet in diameter. An excavation was made, ten feet in diameter and six feet deep, but nothing was found except two arrowheads. The excavation was then extended in different directions with the same result.

The next mound, on Mr. Godfrey's land, N. E.  $\frac{1}{4}$  N. W.  $\frac{1}{4}$  Sec. 24, is four and a half feet high and forty-five feet across. Three and a half feet below the surface we discovered a whole layer of human bones, but in such confusion that the positions of the several skeletons could not be ascertained. A singular circumstance in connection with this, and the only such instance I have ever known, was a smell of decay, which was almost unendurable. No relics were found.

The third mound is thirty feet south of the last described, and is three feet high and thirty feet in diameter. At the depth of three feet we found the remains of two skeletons and nothing more.

Next, on Mr. Vibber's farm, at the N. E. corner of the N. W.  $\frac{1}{4}$  of Sec. 13, we opened four other mounds.

The first was three feet high and thirty feet in diameter. Here we found nothing but a few human bones at the depth of three feet.

The second, fifteen feet from the former, was two and a half feet high and thirty feet across. Two and a half feet down we discovered one human arm bone and one leg bone.

The third mound was three feet high and of oval form, fifteen by thirty feet. At the depth of three feet were two skeletons, imbedded in the clay; no relics.

The fourth was two feet and a half high and twenty-five feet in diameter. Nothing was found here except a few decayed bones.

In addition to the above explorations, Mr. Kallenberger has opened in the same group, at my request, six other mounds, but without any valuable results.

Other people, from Muscatine and elsewhere, have opened a great many mounds in the same vicinity but, as far as I could learn, with no better success.

Not long previous to the investigations above referred to, Mr. David Young and others opened two mounds on a projecting point of the bluffs on Mr. Godfrey's land, N. E.  $\frac{1}{4}$  N. W.  $\frac{1}{4}$  Sec. 24. In these they found a finely-carved sandstone pipe, (No. 7061,) representing a bird, also a copper axe and a very large copper bead. The pipe and bead are already in our museum, and the axe is promised but not yet received.

In November we made the third exploration of mounds in Grandview township, but on account of stormy weather only two mounds could be opened, and nothing was obtained from them. These were on Mr. Kallenberger's land, S. W.  $\frac{1}{4}$  Sec. 24.

At my request and under my direction, Mr. F. Haas has explored eight mounds on his father's farm, N. E.  $\frac{1}{4}$  Sec. 25, and obtained for our museum one plain pipe of red pipestone, a few shell beads, an obsidian arrow head and a number of flint implements.

I have thus briefly described the exploration of seventy-five mounds during a period of a little over one year, and as the result of the whole work we have secured four skulls, twelve pipes, four copper axes, a number of copper and shell beads, and a considerable number of flint, stone and horn implements. This may seem a small result in comparison with the amount of labor required, but as the value of mound-builders' relics is increasing every year, it seems

quite desirable to secure all we can before the opportunity is gone.

Respectfully submitting the above report, I wish to express my most sincere thanks to the Academy for the kind assistance they have always given me, and especially during the past year.

J. GASS.

#### DECEMBER 3D, 1880. — GEOLOGICAL SECTION.

Prof. W. H. Barris in the chair. Three members present.

Prof. Barris gave an interesting account of his explorations during the past summer in the vicinity of Alpena, Mich., and presented about thirty species of Devonian fossils gathered there. He also spoke of several new species of fossils recently discovered in this vicinity.

#### DECEMBER 17TH, 1880. — ARCHÆOLOGICAL SECTION.

W. H. Pratt in the chair. Four members present.

Plans were discussed for obtaining data for maps and charts of the mounds of Iowa and Illinois.

#### DECEMBER 31ST, 1880. — REGULAR MEETING.

The President, Mr. W. H. Pratt, in the chair. Seven members present.

Article III, Sections 1 and 2, of the By-Laws of the Academy, were amended, so as to read as follows :

*Section I.* Every regular member-elect shall pay to the Treasurer an initiation fee of five dollars (\$5.00), and the assessment for the remaining portion of the current year.

*Section II.* Every regular member shall be subject to an annual assessment of two dollars (\$2.00), payable to the Treasurer on the first day of January of each year.

Dr. E. Schlegel, Mr. N. V. Kuhn, Mr. Louis Hanssen, and Mr. Herman Lerchen were elected regular members. Mr. James W. Christopher, New York ; Mr. James Bannister, New York ; Prof. A. J. Cook, Lansing, Mich. ; Prof. A. R. Grote, New Brighton, N. Y. ; and Mr. Daniel Swiney, Ramelton, Ireland, were elected corresponding members.

The following papers were read :

“Ancient Fortification in Louisa County, Iowa,” by Rev. J. Gass.\*

## Exploration of Mounds in Mercer County, Ills.

BY REV. J. GASS.

On the bluffs in Mercer county, Ills., are found, as on the Iowa side, great numbers of ancient mounds. Hundreds of them are scattered in groups through an extent of many miles along those bluffs. A considerable number of those mounds have been explored by various parties during several years, but usually with very little success in obtaining relics.

Late last fall several young men—Messrs. Herig, Weiss, Hitt and others—opened some twelve or fifteen mounds on the Mississippi bluffs. In the first four—each about three feet in height and thirty feet in diameter—they found, three feet below the top, a quantity of human bones resting upon the natural surface, over which the mound had been built. No other relics were found.

In the fifth—four and a half feet high and sixty feet in diameter—were found, from four to five feet down, the remains of human bodies, lying in an east and west direction. Above the skull of the skeleton at the right, was found a pipe of soft, dark-colored stone—probably a variety of talc—representing a lizard, and one flint implement.

The sixth, seventh and eighth were about three feet in height and thirty feet in diameter, and in these were found only human remains, at a depth of three feet. No other relics.

The ninth was four feet high and forty-five in diameter. About four feet below the top were found the remains of three skeletons, lying with heads toward the west. Three inches from the skull of the middle one was another pipe of the kind of stone above-mentioned, representing a turtle, and one flint implement. Both these pipes were of the usual type, having the curved and perforated base.

The tenth mound was a quite small one—three feet high and fifteen feet across. Nothing was found here, except a few human bones, about three feet below the surface.

The eleventh was the largest mound of all, being about five or six feet high, and sixty feet across. About one foot down were the remains of an Indian skeleton, and at five feet were skeletons lying horizontally upon the original surface of the ground, with the head toward

---

\*The illustration not being ready at the time of printing these sheets, this paper will be found farther on.

the west. These skeletons were covered over with a layer of split oak wood, very much decayed, lying crosswise, or north and south.

Between the skulls was found a piece of galena, much coated with carbonate, one flint arrow-head, a small piece of obsidian, and a very remarkable stone pipe, representing a snake coiled around an upright cylinder (or stump?) and covered with some very thin metallic coating—probably galena.

Near the right hand of the left skeleton were found some fragments of a much decayed sea-shell. In the other mounds explored nothing was found except a few bones.

The three mounds containing the relics above mentioned were all situated in the front row, near the edge of the bluff. The bones were all much decayed, and no skulls were obtained which could be preserved. The bodies, when buried, had been placed upon the natural surface of the earth and the mounds built up over them, composed of earth taken from the surface in the immediate vicinity. The turtle and lizard pipes were obtained for the Academy, and are now in the Museum, contributed by Mr. Pratt.

The most important pipe, representing the serpent, and with metallic coating, I have as yet been unable to obtain for the Academy, except as a loan for examination and exhibition.

These three pipes are, like all those found in the mounds of Iowa and adjacent portions of Illinois, of the usual *curved base* type, which form, so far as I can learn, has never been found associated with copper arrow and spear heads, and knives like those in the Wisconsin Historical Society collection. Nor has any other form of pipe ever been found in connection with such copper implements (axes, celts, &c.) as those in the Davenport collection.

---

#### JANUARY 5TH, 1881. — ANNUAL MEETING.

The President, Mr. W. H. Pratt, in the chair. Twenty-seven members and four visitors present.

The several officers presented their reports as follows :

The CORRESPONDING SECRETARY, Mr. J. D. Putnam, reported 434 letters written and 537 letters received, an increase over any previous year, notwithstanding that other duties had forced him to neglect the correspondence to a considerable extent. The exchange of printed publications has also been very considerable ; though not so great as it might have been if the proceedings could have been distributed more promptly.



The RECORDING SECRETARY, Miss Lucy M. Pratt, reported that there have been held during the year one annual, nine regular and one special meeting of the Academy, with an average attendance of twelve persons. The Geological section held five, the Historical section four, and the Archæological section six meetings, with an average attendance of four. Two entertainments of a popular nature were given—a children's entertainment on Washington's birthday, and a May-day festival. Three lectures were given—two by Mr. J. Q. Wing, on the "Pre-Historic Age," and one by Mr. Daniel Swiney, on "Ireland." Six Saturday afternoon "talks" were given by Messrs. Lindley, DeArmond, Pratt, Preston, Hazen and Bowman. Five original papers were read at the meetings by Messrs. Hoffman, McWhorter and Gass. Twenty-five regular members and twenty-nine corresponding members were elected, and five regular members transferred to the roll of life members.

The Treasurer, Mr. Charles E. Putnam, made a very full detailed report, of which the following is a condensed summary :

| RECEIPTS.                |            | EXPENDITURES.                |            |
|--------------------------|------------|------------------------------|------------|
| Cash on General Fund.... | \$ 797.27  | Paid on General Fund....     | \$ 781.92  |
| " Endowment Fund.        | 511.82     | " Endowment Fund.            | 508.82     |
| " Ladies' Special "      | 442.77     | " Ladies' Special "          | 442.73     |
| " Publication Fund.      | 595.06     | " Publication Fund..         | 554.15     |
| " Mound Fund.....        | 83.10      | " Mound Fund.....            | 83.10      |
|                          |            | Cash on hand (all funds).... | 59.30      |
| Total.....               | \$2,430.02 | Total.....                   | \$2,430.02 |

The total cost of the publications of the Academy from January 1st, 1877, to January 1st, 1881, has been \$1,807.36. Of this sum \$1,051.00 has been raised from subscriptions and sales of publications, \$239.90 was borrowed for printing the reports of 1878, and assumed by the Trustees of the Academy, and the remaining \$516.46 was advanced by the chairman of the publication committee, who has personally assumed all the liabilities from the publication of Volume II of the Proceedings of the Academy.

An estimate of the probable receipts of the year 1881 amounts to \$693.39 and of necessary running expenses to \$618.20. These estimates are, of course, approximate only. Probably the general receipts and expenditures will not greatly differ from those of 1880. No estimate is made for scientific investigations, nor for publication,

which, however, should not be overlooked. From \$500 to \$1000 could be profitably expended in these directions.

The indebtedness during the year has been as follows :

|                             | Jan. 1880. | Jan. 1881. | Net<br>Decrease. |
|-----------------------------|------------|------------|------------------|
| Outstanding notes . . . . . | \$1,739.90 | \$1,389.90 | \$350.00         |
| Unpaid interest . . . . .   | 59.60      | 19.20      | 40.40            |
| Unpaid orders . . . . .     | 153.50     | 50.56      | 102.94           |
| Open accounts . . . . .     | 20.25      | 7.83       | 12.42            |
| Totals . . . . .            | \$1,973.25 | \$1,467.49 | \$505.76         |

A note of \$500 on account of building has been paid, and a note of \$150 made for a temporary loan, on account of the general fund, to replace money borrowed from the endowment or building fund. The hope is entertained that during the coming year the \$1,000 encumbrance on the Academy property may be removed.

The number of life members on the books of the Treasurer is 63 ; the number of regular members is 161 ; making a total of 224. Of these, the number in good standing and qualified to vote at the present time is 162.

The LIBRARIAN, Mr. C. T. Lindley, reported the number of books now in the library, belonging to the Academy, to be 1,013 bound volumes, 1,596 unbound volumes and 525 pamphlets, 3,134 in all. There are also 888 volumes and pamphlets deposited by members, making a total of 4,022 volumes and pamphlets. More than 100 scientific periodicals are received regularly in exchange for the Proceedings.

The CURATOR, Mr. W. O. Gronen, reported as follows :

There is here to-night among us hardly one not familiar with the history of the explorations of Rev. Mr. Gass, Capt. Hall and Prof. Barris. You all know what rich treasures of archaeological and geological value and importance these indefatigable workers have wrought from mother earth, and a glance at our collection of mound-builder's pipes, copper axes and other implements of the same metal, ancient pottery, stone and flint implements, as well as at the valuable contributions of geological specimens, some of them entirely new species, many of them very unique and rare, all of which, with but a few exceptions, are the generous donations of these hero explorers, and the result of their own personal self-sacrificing work, will simply justify my assertion that not only this institution, nor

this community, but the whole scientific world owe a debt of gratitude to these missionaries in the field of science.

As for the work done, that was necessarily connected with the cleaning, assorting, arranging, labeling and distributing among the various departments represented in our museum, I can assure you, this work is of a frightening magnitude. For this the Academy is solely indebted to Mr. Pratt, and not to me, as he has, with faithfulness and energy not paralleled in the history of our institution, besides his duties as president, also taken this great amount of labor and responsibility practically upon his own shoulders.

Mr. J. D. Putnam, chairman of the PUBLICATION COMMITTEE reported that the printing of the letter press of Volume II of the Proceedings of the Academy was completed on February 2d, but a long and unexpected delay occurred in the printing of the steel plates, so that it was May 14th, when the first complete copies were received, and August 17th when the work was finally completed, and it has not yet been fully distributed. Four new photographic negatives were made during the year, making a total of eighty-three now on hand. A few prints of these and a few copies of Vol. I and Part 1 of Vol. III of the Academy's Proceedings have been sold or otherwise distributed. It was recommended that the publication of the Proceedings be resumed as speedily as possible, and it was suggested that the printing could be done in the building with considerable economy and convenience.

### **The President's Annual Address.**

BY W. H. PRATT.

In presenting a report, as the outgoing President is required to do, of the condition and progress of the Academy in all its departments, it may be interesting to refer briefly to the history of the rise and growth of one now very interesting and important branch of the science of archæology—itself a comparatively new one—and one in which the Academy has been especially engaged, viz: the history of the pre-historic people of the Mississippi Valley. At the period of the organization of our society probably few persons had ever heard of the term now in so common use, "the mound-builders."

The tumuli scattered over all this region of country, and which had attracted little attention, had been considered "Indian graves," and few, or perhaps none, had been explored further than to unearth some of what are now known as "intrusive burials," made by a

more modern people than those who built the mounds, and occupying them merely because they afforded a position higher and drier than the surrounding surface. These burials were at a depth of but two or three feet, and after exploring so far from mere curiosity, the search was carried no deeper, and the real treasures for which the mound was built were not discovered nor even dreamed of. In many such cases, doubtless, the mounds have since been leveled down, and their exact locality being forgotten, the opportunity of exploring them is lost forever.

At about the time already referred to, 1867, attention began to be turned in the direction of this research. Some discoveries were made of quite a different character from anything known of the habits of the modern Indians, and gradually it was learned that a distinction must be made between the Indians and the people, evidently of an earlier period, who had left these lasting memorials of their greater industry. As nothing was known of them to warrant the use of any descriptive or national name, the very safe appellation of "Mound Builders" was, by common consent, adopted.

During the last decade every year has added something new and strange to the silent testimonials of the lives, the labors, and the vast numbers of that mysterious people, whose very memory had utterly passed from the face of the earth.

From these relics a great deal has been learned regarding the habits of this people, and a wide-spread and intense interest awakened, and it is not too much to say that our Academy has contributed a fair share toward this result.

Though the knowledge consists chiefly of a disjointed, incoherent mass of facts, scarcely sufficient even now to warrant the enunciation of any very complete theory regarding them, yet sufficient data have been accumulated to justify some pretty strong inferences, in most of which, probably, nearly all persons at all familiar with the subject will concur.

The Mound-Builders were very numerous throughout the Mississippi valley. They dwelt mostly, if not exclusively, in the neighborhood of the rivers. They were a people entirely distinct from the North American Indians, as we know them, had occupied the country in much earlier times than the latter, and were entirely unknown to them, even by tradition.

Like the modern Indians, they were of different tribes, but less warlike and less nomadic, more domestic in their habits, yet their

dwelling must have been of the most imperfect and perishable character, no traces of them being found.

They practised cremation, though but to a limited extent, and only upon great and unusual occasions.

They lived in a very simple manner, possessed few mechanical contrivances, but were a laborious, pains-taking people. That they had some system of barter with neighboring tribes at least, (though perhaps limited to mere occasional exchanges as opportunity offered) is shown by the occurrence in the mounds of large sea shells, which, at the nearest, must have come from the Gulf of Mexico; obsidian from the far west; mica, not to be found in this region; galena, etc.

Copper was evidently a rare and highly valued article among them; its rarity seems to indicate that they did not work the copper mines of Lake Superior or anywhere, and were not much in communication with any people who did.

Small nuggets of drift copper are still occasionally found here, we have several in our museum, picked up in this vicinity; and a numerous people, dwelling here for a long period, would be likely to find the greater portion of all such specimens existing here, and if they did so, that would furnish a quite sufficient source of supply of material for all the copper relics yet discovered, without the necessity of drawing upon the mines. That the mound-builders had no knowledge of the art of smelting is well shown by the following facts:

The numerous copper axes, awls, beads, etc., and the very rare silver ornaments are evidently of the pure native metal, and *hammered*, none are found bearing the slightest indications of having been melted; no molds or crucibles, or fragments of any have ever been found, although they would be of the most imperishable character, even more so than the pottery which is exceedingly common.

If cast in molds, many would be made of identical size and form, whereas no duplicates are ever found.

If, as has been argued, though I believe on insufficient grounds, the copper implements collected in Wisconsin exhibit indications of having been formed in molds, it would have no bearing whatever upon the origin of those of Iowa, which are of a very different type; those of the north being mostly of the more modern forms of spears and knives; and not usually found in mounds, but scattered on the surface or in the shallow Indian graves.

The copper "axes," so called (and very inappropriately, too) in no

instances show any indications of having been put to any use as tools, or even of having had handles attached. They were probably valued and kept as badges of rank or wealth, and held in high esteem.

Those people undoubtedly smoked tobacco, not, however, as a recreation or habitually for pleasure, but as a kind of ceremonial observance. The pipes are often very elaborately and beautifully carved out of a great variety of kinds of stone, generally of a rather soft character, and were apparently held in very high estimation, perhaps almost sacred. They are all, in the Upper Mississippi Valley, of the same general type, having the flat, curved base, which is perforated to serve as a stem and not at all adapted to retain in the mouth for smoking continuously, which fact, with the smallness of the bowl itself, would indicate that it was to be used by passing from one to another of the persons assembled.

They represent a great variety of animal forms, some difficult to determine, but among them are two, well and distinctly representing the elephant, though differing somewhat from each other in form and position.

These plainly and unmistakably show that the sculptors were acquainted with the elephants, (the mammoth or mastodon) of which, though long extinct, numerous remains are found throughout this country.

Strangest of all, and most contrary to the opinion of archæologists hitherto, it now appears that *the mound builders had a written language*. Whence derived, or what its origin, is matter of the merest conjecture. What were its affinities, or whether it had any connection with other written languages, ancient or modern, no one has as yet been able to determine.

The inscribed tablets in our museum, the only ones of much significance or importance perhaps, which have as yet been discovered in the mounds, have attracted much attention both in this country and in Europe, and by all eminent and well informed archæologists, are considered of the highest importance. They are certain to stimulate research, which will doubtless lead to further discoveries, until it may well be hoped that the key to the language may ultimately be discovered, and something of a history of this ancient people may be made out as written by themselves.

Whether the language was understood by all, or only by a more learned few, or whether these tablets were heirlooms and cherished relics, can now be scarcely even guessed.

A rather significant circumstance, perhaps, is the fact that in the same mound with the two tablets first found were the bones of a young child, partially preserved by the contact of a large number—about 300—copper beads, indicating it to be an important personage, and that persons of high rank were buried there.

Some doubts of course have been expressed regarding the genuineness of the tablets, though not to any great extent by competent and candid archæologists, and we feel no uneasiness on that account.

The tablets have been sent to the Smithsonian Institution for examination, and were retained there and subjected to the most thorough scrutiny for two months, during which time the National Academy of Sciences held its meeting there, and the heliotype plates of them were obtained under the direction of Prof. Baird himself.

They were also exhibited throughout the sessions of the meeting of the American Association for the Advancement of Science at Boston last August.

Any author or other person who cared to inform himself of the facts, has and has always had ample opportunity to do so, and would at once see that the circumstances of the finding were such as utterly to preclude all possibility of fraud or imposition.

The evidence that they are coeval with the other relics, that is, that they were inhumed with them and before the mound was built, is ample and conclusive and will be so considered by any unbiased man.

No pre-historic relic ever found has better evidence to establish its genuineness than these, and not one suspicious circumstance in connection with them has been pointed out, nor can there be.

We shall confidently hope for and gladly welcome further discoveries by whomsoever made, tending to throw more light upon this still obscure and intensely interesting problem of our earliest predecessors on this continent.

Among the principal additions to this department of the museum since the last annual report, have been fourteen mound-builders' pipes, three copper axes, and a number of other relics from the mounds, secured chiefly by the untiring exertions of our honored associate, the Rev. Mr. Gass, who has spared no time nor labor, and who has recently presented his report of the exploration of 75 mounds within the year, only one fifth of which afforded any relics for the museum, though the investigations are always instructive, and many facts are thus learned.

Beside his gratuitous labors and personal expenses borne by him-



self, about \$70 made up by private contribution has been expended for hired help in opening the mounds; the results have been highly satisfactory and this important work should be continued, and if possible, better provided for by some regular appropriations. The time is rapidly passing during which the opportunity for such researches in this vicinity will remain.

We have also received, as the product of the persistent enthusiasm of Capt. W. P. Hall, about 1,100 ancient stone and flint implements, and 150 vessels of ancient pottery, the latter having been exhumed by his own hands from the mounds and ancient burial places of the lower Mississippi Valley.

Our collection of mound relics now consists of the four inscribed tablets, 32 mound-builders' pipes, 25 copper axes, 300 copper beads, 14 copper awls, and a great number and variety of other relics from the mounds of this region, constituting the most extensive, rare and unique collection of its kind in this country, and probably in the world.

Besides these, this department contains 225 vessels of ancient pottery, over 1,000 stone implements, and 10,000 of flint, also about an equal number of broken ones and fragments worth preserving.

In the department of Natural History, except in Entomology, Botany and Conchology, we are deficient in workers, and in especial want of an expert taxidermist, and much that might readily be, and would be obtained, is lost to us for want of means of preserving specimens in a proper manner.

In Geology and Paleontology, under the especial attention of Prof. Barris, good progress has been made during the year in local investigation and discovery of new species, and preparation of material for papers for publication whenever the opportunity for publishing is presented.

The collections have also been enriched by additions by him and other contributors.

In Mineralogy some valuable contributions to the museum have been received, and this department of the exhibit is now a very attractive one.

The collection of historical relics is constantly increasing, as the possessors of such objects throughout the community gradually come to realize the greatly enhanced value of these articles when collected together in a suitable place and accessible to the public.

The Library is steadily increasing by exchange and contributions,



with very few additions by purchase, and has thus far grown somewhat beyond our expectations. It now contains 2,600 volumes, over 1,000 of which are bound, and many of them very valuable works; also over 500 pamphlets; all this exclusive of duplicates. In addition to these there are on deposit belonging to several members, 900 volumes, making 4,000 volumes and pamphlets available for the use of members, exclusive of about 1,000 city dailies and other newspapers.

At the very beginning of the year, the second part of Vol. II, of our proceedings was completed and a portion of the copies have been distributed, thus keeping good and increasing our list of exchanges in this country and in Europe.

#### MEMBERSHIP.

As shown by the Secretary's report, the increase in number of members has been greater during the past year than for several previous years, and we now number 161 regular members, and 63 life members.

And I might mention here that the number of visitors during the past year, actually counted, including members, is 8282.

#### THE FINANCES

of the Academy as shown by the Treasurer's report are considerably improved within the past year and may be considered in a healthy condition.

While we are not yet out of debt, the amount has nevertheless been diminished since the last annual report by \$505.76, leaving still due \$1,467.49; and the progress made is a hopeful indication that ere long it will be entirely extinguished, and the Academy will be free to devote its entire income, after the payment of current expenses, to the necessary improvements in the building, and to the requirements for making and properly preserving the Natural History collections which are simply awaiting such provision.

We have, during the year just past, lived within our income, and all the cash contributions received, including Life Membership fees, have been devoted to the liquidation of a portion of our indebtedness. This, I think, shows that all funds have been carefully and economically applied.

It will probably not be many years before it will be found advisable to increase the amount of the annual dues of members, as the present unparalleled small fee of \$2.00 per annum is quite disproportionate to the magnitude of the Museum and Library, and to the value of the privileges of membership.

It will probably also be expedient, as soon as the debt is entirely paid to raise the fee of Life Membership to double its present amount.

SPECIAL NEEDS.

Among the immediate needs of the Academy, I would mention that of the contemplated permanent cabinet cases, and as, through the liberality of Mr. J. D. Putnam, his magnificent entomological collection is now placed at the disposal of the Academy under suitable conditions, it is of the highest importance that the proper cases for that collection should be provided first of all, and without delay.

We need a permanently established publication fund, the importance of which has been well set forth in the report of that committee.

We need a book fund, for the occasional purchase of an important work which cannot be otherwise obtained; and for binding many volumes and charts which can scarcely be well preserved or conveniently used unbound.

Also a special appropriation, or provision in some way, for a fund for the prosecution of mound explorations, that the burden of this important work, which has contributed so largely to our success, may not fall almost wholly upon one member, with only such aid as may be obtained by special solicitation.

I am strongly inclined to the opinion that the financial ability of our officers and members, with the devotion to the cause which has been manifested and the experience already gained, should ere long secure the adoption of some plan by which these objects shall be accomplished.

In the first Presidential valedictory—by Dr. Parry in 1869—are some remarks to which, from our present stand-point of an experience of thirteen years, it is rather interesting to refer. He says: "The particular need of such an institution, especially in its early stages of growth, is a *permanent location*, where its objects can be properly displayed, and affording room for necessary enlargement. We have a name, and a good one; we want a local habitation and *where shall we find it?*"

That question, as you all know, has been answered by the munificence of a wealthy lady among us, Mrs. P. V. Newcomb, the "Davenport Peabody," whose advent the Dr. probably hoped for only in a more distant future; and the location being thus determined, the Doctor's further suggestion of "the plan of life membership, as the most feasible", was carried into effect, and a building well suited to its purposes was erected. This building, with the addition of the

proper cabinet cases now much needed, will answer our purposes very well for some time to come, and it seems to me wisest to utilize it as completely as possible before entering upon the undertaking of completing the final structure.

Another suggestion which Dr. Parry strongly urged, that it would be "very desirable to commence the issuing of publications and transactions as early as possible" has also happily been put in execution, chiefly through the arduous labors and persistent energy of our worthy Corresponding Secretary and Chairman of the Publication Committee, Mr. J. Duncan Putnam, and the result fully demonstrates the wisdom of the recommendation, as well as its practicability, concerning which latter point considerable doubt was expressed.

One other remark I would call to mind. He said: "When such collections (in natural history, etc.) are once fairly commenced, the peculiar individual tastes, or even the accidental biases of different minds, will be attracted to the various branches of science so exhibited, and we shall see, gradually growing up under its influence, *workers* prepared to follow out particular lines of research and investigation."

This also has been realized to some extent—would it were to a much greater.

The question, who are to take the places of the *active* members as they drop off, one by one, and even to swell the list to a more efficient force, is one which occasions some solicitude.

To attain any great degree of success, an institution of this kind, unless richly endowed so as to be enabled to command the best ability by good salaries, must depend upon amateur work, and upon the support of the community.

To secure these, it must not only contribute something toward the culture of taste and increase of interest in natural science, by museum, meetings, publications, and occasional lectures, but should also devise some means of instruction in the scientific subjects of most direct importance, and in the form most practically adapted and applicable in daily life.

Though some efforts have been made, we have not yet found the way in which to co-operate with the public schools as was always desired and hoped, and as we still hope to do.

In the Presidential address of Prof. W. H. Barris, four years since, I find the following very important suggestion, which, I am sorry to say, has not yet been realized, though I believe it can be. He says:

"I would suggest whether in each of the Sections, especially in those that as yet have attempted little, there might not be founded schools of instruction, where especially the younger members might regularly secure such practical instruction from the lips of the living teacher as shall qualify them for efficient, practical work. In each section might be found some one willing in this quiet way to further the interests of the Academy."

This is a subject which now it seems to me demands our most serious attention, and should be delayed no longer. Whatever can be done in this direction can be effected without interfering with the other necessary work of the Academy, and would probably aid in such other work, especially that of the section itself. One good beginning was made—Dr. Parry's class in Botany—and its success while continued is certainly very encouraging for future efforts.

Our experience has abundantly shown that the chief element of success is *work*.

*Work* outside in collecting and exploring, and also in securing the necessary pecuniary aid. *Work* in the building, cleaning up specimens, restoring those that are broken; classifying, comparing, studying, arranging, labeling and registering. *Work* at the microscope, *work* at the steel plate, *work* at the proof sheet; indefatigable, persistent labor, in spite of daily cares constantly pressing; undeterred by physical weakness and poor health; undismayed by any little disaffections; unoffended at any difference of opinion as to the policy to be pursued; always keeping in view the grand object of "the increase and diffusion of knowledge," and the promotion of the interests of the Academy as a means to that end.

This, seconded and made practicable and successful by the far-sighted liberality of public spirited citizens and distant friends, in responding to appeals for the aid and support without which such an enterprise must ultimately succumb; has enabled us to escape the fate of most similar enterprises.

And we feel that all this labor has not been in vain; that something has been accomplished well worth all the effort and sacrifice which it has cost, and that our cherished institution is deeply rooted in the hearts of the community, and in the favorable estimation of the world, and that we may well feel encouraged with the certain prospect of its continued and increasing prosperity and usefulness.

The following officers were then elected for the ensuing year:

*President*—J. Duncan Putnam.

*First Vice President*—C. H. Preston.

*Second Vice President*—C. E. Harrison.

*Corresponding Secretary*—C. C. Parry.

*Recording Secretary*—Lucy M. Pratt.

*Treasurer*—Charles E. Putnam.

*Librarian*—Julia E. Sanders.

*Curator*—W. H. Pratt.

*Trustees for Three Years*—C. C. Parry, W. H. Barris, J. Gass, W. H. Pratt.

*Trustee for One Year* (to fill vacancy) —H. C. Fulton.

With a few brief remarks the retiring President resigned his position to the President elect who thereupon took the chair.

JANUARY 21ST, 1881. —ARCHÆOLOGICAL SECTION.

Mr. W. H. Pratt in the chair. Three members present.

A communication to the Trustees of the Academy was adopted, asking for an appropriation in aid of mound explorations.

JANUARY 28TH 1881—REGULAR MEETING.

The President, Mr. J. D. Putnam, in the chair. Twenty members present.

Mr. H. H. Andresen, Mr. H. H. Smith, Mr. A. F. Williams, and Mrs. Wm. Renwick, of Davenport; and Mr. J. C. Kinsey, of Cambridge, Ill.; were elected regular members; and Dr. C. F. Kellogg, of Charlotte, Iowa, was elected a corresponding member.

The President announced the following **STANDING COMMITTEES** for 1881:—

*Finance Committee*—C. E. Putnam, chairman *ex-officio*, R. D. Myers, E. H. Hazen.

*Furnishing Committee*—Mrs. C. E. Putnam, Mr. C. E. Harrison, Mr. C. T. Lindley.

*Library Committee*—R. J. Farquharson, C. T. Lindley, Miss Julia E. Sanders.

*Museum Committee*—W. H. Pratt, C. C. Parry, W. O. Grouen, J. Gass, W. H. Barris, D. S. Sheldon, R. J. Farquharson, C. T. Lindley, J. D. Putnam.

Mr. Pratt made some remarks upon the subject of "a fourth dimension in space," so called, and gave extracts from published writings by Prof. Zollner of Leipzig, Prof. Simon Newcomb, Mr. Halsted and others. He explained the meaning of the "three dimensions in space" and showed the utter inconceivability of a fourth dimension. He then proceeded to present a different hypothesis by which certain physical phenomena, indicating the temporary suspension of the property of impenetrability of solid bodies, might be accounted for, and referred to several well known facts which seem to point toward such a possibility.

---

FEBRUARY 4TH 1881—GEOLOGICAL SECTION.

Prof. W. H. Barris in the chair. Three members present.

Prof. Barris presented a collection of sixteen species of fossils from the coal measures of Elk Falls, Kansas.

---

FEBRUARY 25TH—REGULAR MEETING.

The President, Mr. J. D. Putnam, in the chair. Twelve members and several visitors present.

A resolution was adopted adding the following article to the By-Laws:—

ARTICLE XI.—PUBLICATIONS.

*Section I.* The regular publications of the Academy shall consist of PROCEEDINGS in octavo and the Memoirs in quarto.

The PROCEEDINGS shall contain such original papers, presented to the Academy and accepted by the Publication Committee, as may be conveniently published in octavo form, together with such extracts from the Records of the Academy as the Publication Committee may consider of sufficient interest to print,

The Memoirs shall contain such papers as, on account of their size or illustrations, can best be published in quarto form.

*Section II.* The Publication Committee shall fix the price upon the various publications of the Academy, at which they shall be sold to members and the general public.

*Section III.* There shall be established a permanent publication fund, the principal of which shall be invested in safe, interest-bearing securities, and the interest only, used. Any person contributing not less than \$50.00 to this fund shall be entitled to all volumes of the Proceedings issued thereafter for life, and any person contributing not less than \$100.00 shall be entitled to all publications of the Academy issued thereafter for life.

The following paper was presented:

## Notes on Our Local Geology—No. II.

BY PROF. W. H. BARRIS.

The discovery of a well preserved and graceful form of life characterizing the ancient flora of the coal measures is a welcome event to the student of paleontology.

If found detached from all its ordinary surroundings, translated into another and entirely different geological horizon, having its home at the base or below the well known Hamilton Group, a still greater measure of interest attaches to its discovery.

During the past summer Mr. Wm. A. Elmer, one of our College students, collected several fragments of a sea plant which, even as fragments, naturally awakened considerable curiosity. At his request and in company we visited the locality in which they had been found.

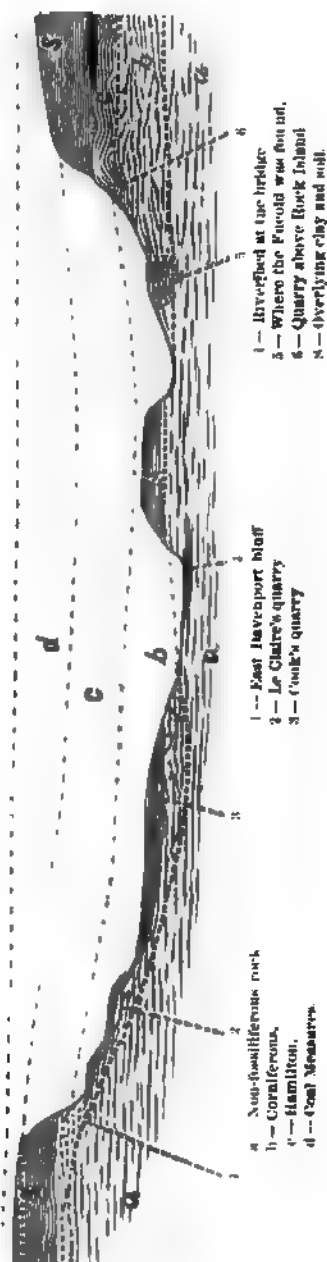
The quarry was not in a hill-side but on a dead level. It had been exposed by simply stripping a foot or two of earth from its surface. An excavation had then been made in the rock, measuring in length over a hundred feet, in breadth twenty or thirty, in depth ten or twelve feet. In the progress of their labors the workmen had encountered a bank of clay crossing the quarry diagonally about four feet wide and extending downward the whole depth of the quarry. On its roughened floor could be traced the course of this *dyke* of clay, while in the wall on either side marking its ingress and egress, and done in fine blue clay, was a well defined cross section of its height and breadth. Selecting that side which seemed to promise the most favorable results we commenced work. Beginning at the surface and digging into the bank, we purposed to enter it at such an angle that, by the time we reached the bottom of the quarry, we should have exposed a level space of three or four feet square. There was little to distinguish the first foot or two from ordinary earth; if anything, a gradual change in color shading from yellow to blue. The next few feet revealed a more uniform, consistent character of tough blue clay; nothing in it as yet to indicate any foreign material. At the last the clay became still more tenacious, of the consistency of what is termed "fire clay," and charged with more and more of arenaceous matter. The layers bore every appearance of being deposited in quiet waters, while their surfaces were occasionally mottled by an extended film of carbonaceous substance, yet so poorly preserved we could trace no distinct intimation of organized life.

Within a foot of the layer in which the Fucoid was found, the remains of a fish were discovered. These are preserved in the same case with the Fucoid. The fine sand that had been disseminated throughout the clay, all at once became an indurated sand rock, varying from two to three inches thick, extending over the whole space we had uncovered, its under surface completely covered by the Fucoid. Beneath this was a layer of soft blue clay, into which the plant had no doubt fallen, and which, having never hardened, had protected its entire surface. It is most probable this under clay formed the original surface on which the plant grew and into which having fallen, it was preserved in a form almost as faultless as it had when a thing of life.

As an extension of the same sand rock and fossil, Mr. Elmer procured a specimen as large as the one figured, having been joined to and forming part of it, both together constituting but a part of the entire plant. Bailey Davenport Esq., the owner of the quarry, presented to the College still another fragment, equalling in size and beauty that in the possession of the Academy.

In determining the source of this bed of clay, and tracing the manner of its transportation to its present locality, I have prepared the following diagram, representing a somewhat generalized section on a curved line across the valley and river, from bluff to bluff.

At *a* is shown the place of the non-fossiliferous rock common to each locality. It is with this we are most famil-





lar. It crops out on the banks of the river both above and below the city. Extending across the river from bluff to bluff, and as far west as Cook's farm, this is found but a comparatively short distance below the surface of the ground. Whatever may be said of other rocks we are about to notice, one thing is settled; this is continuous and forms the solid basis on which the others all rest.

In upward succession, resting on this non-fossiliferous rock just described and represented by *b*, we found a rock abounding in fossils. Within the past two years it has been exposed at Le Claire's quarry, being three or four feet thick; at the quarry between Rock Island and Moline, assuming a greater thickness; while in Cook's quarry it is represented by certain layers found at neither, and attaining twenty feet in thickness. It is from this rock that the Corniferous fossils described in the last volume of the publications of the Academy were gathered. As at that time, so now: no traces of any of these fossils are found in the ascending beds.

This rock differs from those above and below it, not only in its fossiliferous contents, but is a pure carbonate of lime, and has been extensively burned for quick-lime both in the quarries between Rock Island and Moline and at Cook's quarry below this city. By some immense power of which we may speak hereafter, it has been broken up and removed over the area where it had been originally deposited; and with the exception of its forming the bed of Rock River as far as Milan, it is only found *in place* in the three quarries designated.

In their natural ascending order we next have the brown Argillaceous shales and gray and brown lime-stones of the Hamilton Group, (these are denoted on the diagram by the letter *c*; at present they are only found in place at the quarry between Rock Island and Moline) exhibiting, in the face of the cliff, a thickness of between twenty and thirty feet. They are not found either at LeClaire's or Cook's quarries, nor are their equivalents found in our vicinity, the rocks at Buffalo being simply their upward extension. As in the case of the preceding rock *b*, so it is in this; at one time there is not the slightest doubt that they occupied the whole distance over the area we are considering, and everywhere resting immediately on the hard calcareous rock, represented by *b*.

Next above this formation, in natural ascending order should come what are called the Coal Measures—*d*. These no doubt were co-extensive with and resting immediately on the Hamilton. Of these no

traces exist in place in our immediate neighborhood. Yet they are found as outliers extending within a short distance from Le Claire, furnishing, in places, seams of coal that have been workable. We find similar outliers at Buffalo, from which coal has been brought into our city. These separated Coal Measures are but the extension of the Illinois beds; and all of them the deposits of an ancient sea. And in passing, I suggest whether they may not be represented by what has been called the "Carboniferous drift," from which Prof. Pratt has collected some fine fossils, and in reference to which he has prepared a paper for the Academy (see page 106).

I come now to an interesting question: By what process does a plant of the Coal Measures, of large size and delicate structure, find its way down through the whole thickness of the shales and limestones of the Hamilton; the twenty feet of solid limestone, the repository of all Carboniferous fossils so far found; and still lower through twenty feet further of the non-fossiliferous rock below; or in other words, how is it transferred from *d*, to *5*? This is the problem to be solved.

The researches of Prof. Hall will materially aid us in comprehending something of its nature. In his Geology of Iowa, he has given several diagrams to show that the huge cavities so often found in the Hamilton and the Helderberg, are found filled with the blue shale of the Coal Measures. One of the most remarkable instances of the kind occurs in the face of the quarry between Rock Island and Moline.

We are presented with what was once an immense cavity in the rock, connected by a long neck or tube extending through to the earth which overlies it, becoming thus the medium of communication with the Coal Measures. It is filled with a deposit of clay entirely different from anything in the Hamilton, and, moreover, contained the cast of a shell distinct from any known in the surrounding rock, very similar to a carboniferous form. This same clay, I have shown in a previous paper read before the Academy, is found in Cook's quarry; and this same clay is that from which our plant was exhumed. If no other theory presented itself, we might be necessitated to resort to this to account for the occurrence of the clay in the quarry we are considering. I suggest such slight modification as will adapt it to the case in hand.

What are the ordinary phenomena that now meet the eye as we look from bluff to bluff across the river? Is it not the entire disappearance of all the rocks that once filled up the whole area? The

power that could have wrought a denudation so vast as to sweep away the superincumbent mass of shales, limestones and solid rock, is beyond our conception; and yet it is this power that makes the future Mississippi River a possibility.

Supposing now that before the time of the Coal Measures, a denudation of such magnitude has swept away (just as we see it now) all trace of the Hamilton, except in the cliff between Rock Island and Moline; all trace of the still lower fossiliferous rock; extending down still deeper, until, in the non-fossiliferous rock, it has unroofed one of the ancient subterranean water-courses in which it abounds. Everything is now ready for the waters of the Coal Measures; and the same sea that fills the cavity in the Hamilton in the quarry between Rock Island and Moline, is brought into direct contact with this old water-course, thus furnishing the material with which it was filled.\*

I have already, in a preceding page, spoken of the layers that composed the clay in which the fucoid was imbedded, that there was every evidence of their having been deposited gradually and in quiet waters. That this plant could have floated from some other position and simply been swept into the locality where we now found it, seems scarcely possible when we consider the peculiar condition and quiet repose in which it is found. The portions now in our possession give us but an inadequate idea of the beauty and delicacy of structure characterizing the extremities of the plant. The sandstone had gradually thinned out until it graduated into the soft blue clay; and for several inches upon this blue clay, could be traced the finer, more attenuated and delicate impressions of its branchlets, but the clay was so fragile, it was utterly impossible to preserve them.

There was no confusion; no folding of part on part; no botanist in his herbarium ever arranged his treasures with more exquisite taste

\* Note. Since writing the above, I have been informed by Mr. Pratt, of the existence of several small patches of rocks of the Coal Measures, over the area referred to. They exist, not in the form of soft shale, but of hard, dark grey, iron-stained sandstone, filled to repletion with fragments of coal plants. One of these, at the government bridge, exposed in excavating for the draw pier, and on which the pier rests, is especially note-worthy as apparently belonging to a bed of some extent. The river bed at Moline also exhibits the same rock.

The existence of these patches in so many places, resting in all cases upon the partially denuded portions of the non-fossiliferous rocks, can only be accounted for, on the complex theory of—first; the total disappearance of the Hamilton shales and limestones, and—secondly; after such erosion, the inundation of the Coal Measure seas over the same area.

and care, for the purpose of presenting and preserving their finer features.

And hence we conclude that in this rock, channeled out and made ready for its reception ages beforehand, and at the depth of eight or ten feet below its surface, this plant lived and died, protected from that hour to this by its high walls of massive rock. Can we conceive of a fitter mausoleum for its reception and preservation than this, and built by no human hand?

And just as in the instance before, another denudation as extensive as that which preceded it, has swept all the rock of the Coal Measures away, so that today, with the exception of a few feet upon its surface, the rocks here are just as they were at the close of the Coal Measure period.

This paper aims to bring out the following points:

1. The fact of a fossil plant of the Coal Measures occurring in and, most probably, far below the well recognized horizon of the Hamilton.

2. The thorough identification of the blue clay with that of the Coal Measures. The probability of such relationship was favored by the presence of the cast of a shell of Carboniferous form (see Hall's Geology of Iowa, Vol. 1, p. 130). Its certainty may be considered established, as the fucoid is characteristic of the same great era.

3. The existence, in place, at LeClaire's quarry, of the hard fossiliferous rock, as an extension of the same rock hitherto only found at the quarry between Rock Island and Moline, and Cook's quarry.

4. It suggests the possible origin of what has been known as the "Carboniferous drift" in our vicinity.

Just as the far-famed obelisk, transplanted on our shores, speaks to us of a past civilization and art, so this plant, a marvel of beauty, coming to us from the far-off Coal Measures, gives us a faint glimpse of the sculpturesque forms of life and grace that once floated in their seas, ages and ages ago.

---

#### MARCH 25TH—REGULAR MEETING.

The President, Mr. J. D. Putnam, in the chair. Nine members present.

The following paper was presented:

## Contributions to the Flora of Iowa--No. IV.

BY J. C. ARTHUR.

The activity of resident collectors in extending the state flora has greatly increased since 1876. The quality of the specimens sent has also improved, as well as the liberality with which they are provided for determination or verification.

It will be seen by the localities in the following list, that the different portions of the state are quite fairly represented, except the three southern tiers of counties west of the immediate vicinity of the Mississippi. This large section when explored, will give a long list of additions. All the western border of the state may be expected to yield many very interesting species which do not extend further east; while no locality in the whole state yet seems to be exhausted.

The names of the present list are for the preceding two years. The specimens for them have been furnished by the following persons, to whom I am wholly indebted for the material for the present report: John Leiberg, Seney, Plymouth Co., M. E. Jones, Grinnell, Mrs. M. C. Carter, Hesper, Winneshiek Co., E. W. Holway, Decorah, Geo. D. Butler, late of Almont, Clinton Co., Fred. Reppert, Muscatine, Dr. Geo. E. Ehinger, Keokuk, R. Burgess, Ames, Dr. J. J. Davis, formerly of Vinton. A specimen of No. 544<sup>a</sup> is in the Harvard Herbarium at Cambridge, communicated by Dr. Vasey.

- 51<sup>a</sup> *Nasturtium officinale*, R. Br. Decorah.
- 65<sup>a</sup> *Arabis perfoliata*, Lam. Vinton.
- 84<sup>a</sup> *Viola lanceolata*, L. Muscatine.
- 90<sup>a</sup> *Viola pedata*, L., var. *bicolor*, Pursh. Muscatine.
- 124<sup>a</sup> *Talinum teretifolium*, Pursh. Lyons Co.
- 237<sup>b</sup> *Geum macrophyllum*, Willd. Clinton Co.
- 244<sup>b</sup> *Potentilla tridentata*, Ait. Hesper.
- 247<sup>a</sup> *Rubus triflorus*, Rich. Hesper.
- 299<sup>a</sup> *Archemora rigida*, DC., var. *ambigua*, T. & G. Kellogg and Vinton.
- 302<sup>a</sup> *Thaspium aureum*, Nutt., var. *apterum*, Gr. Grinnell.
- 306<sup>a</sup> *Berula angustifolia*, Koch. Sioux Co.
- 338 *Galium circæzans*, Michx. Keokuk.
- 404<sup>a</sup> *Silphium trifoliatum*, L. Clinton Co.

- 457<sup>a</sup> *Artemisia serrata*, Nutt. Mason City and Grinnell.  
 469<sup>a</sup> *Senecio lugens*, Rich., var. *Hookeri*, Eaton. Plymouth Co.  
 493<sup>a</sup> *Mulgedium pulchellum*, Nutt. Ames and Grinnell.  
 511<sup>a</sup> *Plantago Rugelii*, Dec. Ames and Grinnell.  
 519<sup>a</sup> *Anagallis arvensis*, L. Keokuk.  
 520<sup>a</sup> *Utricularia biflora*, Lam. Muscatine.  
 544<sup>a</sup> *Gerardia tenuifolia*, Vahl., var. *macrophylla*, Benth. Council Bluffs.  
 545<sup>a</sup> *Gerardia flava*, L. Clinton Co.  
 596<sup>a</sup> *Lamium amplexicaule*, L. Keokuk.  
 619<sup>b</sup> *Cuscuta inflexa*, Engelm. Grinnell.  
 620<sup>a</sup> *Cuscuta Gronovii*, Willd., var. *latiflora*, Engelm. Hesper.  
 628<sup>a</sup> *Datura Tatula*, L. Muscatine, Grinnell and Cedar Rapids.  
 650<sup>a</sup> *Acerates lanuginosa*, Dec. Plymouth Co.  
 662<sup>a</sup> *Chenopodium urbicum*, L. Keokuk, Des Moines, Nevada, and Grinnell.  
 676<sup>a</sup> *Polygonum hydropiperoides*, Mx. Grinnell, Plymouth Co.  
 678<sup>a</sup> *Polygonum Muhlenbergii*, Watson. Plymouth County and Muscatine.  
 792<sup>a</sup> *Habenaria hyperborea*, R. Br. Hesper.  
 792<sup>b</sup> *Habenaria Hookeri*, Torr. Hesper.  
 796<sup>a</sup> *Microstylis ophioglossoides*, Nutt. Decorah and Hesper.  
 817<sup>a</sup> *Veratrum Woodii*, Robbins. Burlington.  
 826<sup>a</sup> *Erythronium Americanum*, Smith. Hesper.  
 829<sup>a</sup> *Allium cernuum*, Roth. Plymouth Co. and Decorah.  
 835<sup>a</sup> *Juncus Vaseyi*, Engelm. Clinton Co.  
 841<sup>a</sup> *Commelina Virginica*, L. Muscatine.  
 843<sup>b</sup> *Cyperus acuminatus*, Torr. Plymouth Co.  
 850<sup>b</sup> *Eleocharis obtusa*, Schultes. Keokuk, Kellogg, Clinton Co. and Plymouth Co.  
 858<sup>a</sup> *Fimbristylis capillaris*, Gr. Keokuk.  
 861<sup>a</sup> *Carex teretiuscula*, Good. Grinnell.  
 885<sup>b</sup> *Carex granularis*, Muhl. Clinton Co.  
 892<sup>a</sup> *Carex Richardsonii*, R. Br. Grinnell and Plymouth Co.  
 893<sup>b</sup> *Carex trichocarpa*, Mx. Grinnell.  
 893<sup>c</sup> *Carex riparia*, Curtis. Grinnell.  
 903<sup>a</sup> *Vilfa aspera*, Beauv. Ames, Plymouth Co.  
 924<sup>a</sup> *Aristida purpurea*, Nutt. Plymouth Co.  
 925<sup>a</sup> *Bouteloua oligostachya*, Torr. Plymouth Co.  
 927<sup>a</sup> *Eleusine Indica*, Gært. Keokuk.

The following descriptions are of plants in this list not described in Gray's Manual, 5th edition.

**ARTEMISIA SERRATA**, *Nutt.*—Stem tall and herbaceous; leaves lanceolate, acuminate at either extremity, margin serrate, upper side smooth, under tomentose and white; flowers paniculate, partly glomerate, erect; calyx small cylindric-ovate, and nearly smooth.—Near the Prairie du Chien, on the banks of the Mississippi, also on the banks of the Missouri, in open alluvial soils. Stem 5-6 feet high. *Nuttall's Genera*, II, 142.

**SENECIO LUGENS**, *Richards.*—Perennial, white-tomentose, deciduously lanate or nearly smooth; stem  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 feet high, often several from one root; leaves obscurely veined, 2-8 inches long,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 inches wide, the radical obtuse, narrowed into a petiole, cauline sessile and partly clasping; heads variable in size, usually rather large; involucre with a few bractlets at the base; scales linear-lanceolate, acute, with blackish-purple tips; rays 10-12, oblong-linear, twice as long as the involucre; achenia glabrous.

Var. **HOOKERI**, *Eaton.*—Deciduously tomentose or smooth; stem simple; leaves entire or glandular-toothed, the radical oblong-spatulate, cauline lanceolate, acute, clasping; corymb dense; scales of the involucre conspicuously sphacelate. *Flor. Col., Port. & Coul.*

**PLANTAGO RUGELII**, *Decaisne.*—Leaves paler than in *P. major*, commonly thinner; spikes long and thin, attenuate at the apex; sepals oblong, all as well as the similar bracts acutely carinate; capsules erect in the spike, cylindraceous-oblong (somewhat over 2 lines long, one-sixteenth inch in diameter), about twice the length of the calyx, circumscissile much below the middle; ovules 6-10; seeds 4-9, oval-oblong (about a line long), opaque and dull brown, not reticulated.—*P. Kamtschatica*, Hook. Gray's Manual, ed. 5, not of Cham. Canada to Illinois and south to Georgia and Texas; probably truly indigenous, as no trace of it is found in the Old World. *Gray's Synop. Fl. N. Amer.*

**GERARDIA TENUIFOLIA**, *Vahl.*, var. **MACROPHYLLA**, *Benth.*—Stouter; leaves larger,  $1\frac{1}{2}$ -2 inches long and almost 2 lines wide, scabrous; pedicels ascending; calyx-teeth usually larger; corolla little over  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long. Western Iowa to Colorado and W. Louisiana. *Gray's Synop. Fl. N. Am.*

**CUSCUTA GRONOVII**, *Willd.*, var. **LATIFLORA**, *Engelm.*—A form with flowers of more delicate texture, and shorter tube and longer lobes to the corolla.—*C. Saururi*, Engelm. in Am. Jour. Sci., vol. 43, with 5 figures. Common northward. *Gray's Syn. Fl. N. Am.*

**POLYGONUM MUHLENBERGII**, *Watson.*—Perennial, in muddy or dry places, often 2-3 feet high, scabrous with short appressed or glandular hairs, especially upon the leaves and upper stems; leaves thin, rather broadly lanceolate, long-acuminate, usually rounded or cordate at base, 4-7 inches long, on short stout petioles ( $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 inch long) from near the base of the naked sheath; flowers and fruit nearly as in *P. amphibium*, but spikes more elongated (1-3 inches long), often in pairs.—New England to Texas and westward to Washington Territory and N. California. *P. amphibium*, var. *Muhlenbergii*, Meisn. in DC. Prodr., and including most of the var. *terrestre* of American botanists. *Proc. Amer. Acad.*, XIV, 1879.

**ARISTIDA PURPUREA**, *Nutt.*—Perennial; culms 6-15 inches high, simple, erect, slender, mostly glabrous; sheaths narrow, scabrous, exceeding the internodes, pilose at the throat; leaves very narrow, convolute,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -10 inches long; panicle slender, erect or flaccid, 3-6 inches long, loosely few-flowered; glumes purplish, the upper one 6-9 lines long, about twice exceeding the lower, and longer than the flower, bifid and shortly awned; flower densely short-pilose at the base, scabrous above, 6 lines long, the awns equal or nearly so, separate to the base, not jointed, 1-2 lines long, scabrous.—From Western Texas and New Mexico to Arkansas and Colorado. *Watson in King's Rep.*



## CORRECTIONS AND EXPLANATIONS.

*Berula angustifolia* (No. 306<sup>a</sup>) is described in Gray's Manual under the synonym of *Sium angustifolium*. See Watson's *Bib. Index N. Am. Bot.*

For 422<sup>a</sup> and 427<sup>a</sup> of the "Contributions to the Flora of Iowa" for 1877 read 522<sup>a</sup> and 527<sup>a</sup>.

*Gerardia setacea* of "Flora of Iowa" (No. 545), and of Gray's Manual (not of Walt.) is *G. Skinneriana*, Wood. The true *G. setacea* of Walter is a Southern species. See *Syn. Fl. N. Am., II*, 294.

*Stachys palustris*, L., var. *cordata*, Gr. (No. 596) should be changed to *S. palustris*, L., as the plant (common throughout the state) is the typical form, and not the variety. The var. *cordata*, is not likely to be found in Iowa: its range is much further south. See *Syn. Fl. N. Am.*

*Lithospermum longiflorum*, Spreng. (No. 605) is to be expunged from the "Flora of Iowa". The plant to which this name has been applied is only an early flowering state of *L. angustifolium*, Michx. The discovery of the identity of the two forms was first made by M. S. Bebb of Illinois in 1873. See *Amer. Nat., VII*, 691. For the revised description of the species see *Gray's Syn. Fl. N. Am. II*, 205.

*Physalis Virginica* (No. 626) should be written *P. Virginiana*, Mill. See *Syn. Fl. N. Am., II*, 235.

Some specimens remain over that have not been satisfactorily determined, for the most part because not complete enough. Among them are several interesting forms belonging to the genus *Astragalus*. It would be advantageous to have these reports made annually, and the only obstacle is the lack of material. Any information relating to the flora of Iowa will be gladly received; and every possible assistance will be rendered any person who desires to help in this work.

University of Wisconsin, Madison, Wis., December, 1880.



## APRIL 29TH, 1881. — REGULAR MEETING.

The President, Mr. J. D. Putnam, in the chair. Fourteen persons present.

Messrs. W. S. Smith and L. R. Witherell were elected regular members. Mr. S. V. Proudfit, Glenwood, Iowa, was elected a corresponding member.

---

## MAY 27TH, 1881. — REGULAR MEETING.

Mr. W. H. Pratt in the chair. Four members present.

Rev. J. Gass reported explorations of several mounds in Rock Island County, Illinois, obtaining two stone pipes, and stated that he would make a full report when he had made some further explorations.

The following paper was presented:

**Exploration of Nine Mounds in Rock Island  
County, Ill., May 19th to 23d, 1881.**

BY C. T. LINDLEY AND C. L. PRATT.

Under the instructions of the Academy, Messrs. C. T. Lindley, H. M. White, D. T. McDonough, W. H. Davisson, and C. L. Pratt went down the river, on the 19th inst, to a point in Illinois nearly opposite Fairport, for the purpose of investigating a few of the very numerous mounds in that district. We camped on the river bank, in the immediate vicinity of the mounds, and near the farm of Mr. Eli Martin.

The mounds are in several groups on the bluffs, which run along half a mile from the river, and these groups are pretty widely scattered. We first began the work upon a group containing five mounds, and lying on the bluff but a short distance east of Mr. Martin's house. Here we opened three mounds; but, although the search made was systematic and complete, our labors were rewarded only by the finding of a few bones in one of them. This one was constructed, seemingly, on a plan different from that employed in the others, being of soft, black dirt; while the others were of clay, and so hard as to require the constant use of a pick-axe.

Concluding that further search in this quarter would be fruitless, we adjourned to another group farther down the river, some two miles west from Mr. Martin's house, and comprising nine mounds.

Of these we chose such as appeared most likely to repay our efforts;

but, although we dug down into them to the depth of fourteen feet in one instance, and very deep in all cases; and although we worked in six different mounds, no encouraging indications were met with.

The ground was exceedingly hard, and composed of clay, which, though somewhat mixed, did not present any other evidence of ever having been disturbed, or of having been used as a burial place by the mound-builders. In one of them we found the bones of an Indian, buried near the surface; but beyond this, no bone or anything else but clay and roots was found, and we gave up the search.

---

JUNE 24TH, 1881. — REGULAR MEETING.

The President, Mr. J. D. Putnam, in the chair. Eleven members present.

Mr. W. J. McGee, Farley, Iowa; Prof. J. K. Macomber, Ames, Iowa; Prof. J. Henry Comstock, Washington, D. C.; and Mr. Tyler McWhorter, Aledo, Ill., were elected corresponding members.

---

SEPTEMBER 30TH, 1881. — REGULAR MEETING.

Prof. W. H. Barris in the chair. Five members present.

The following papers were presented:

**Oxytheca.—Two New Species from Southern California.**

BY C. C. PARRY.

OXYTHECA, a genus established by Nuttall, over forty years ago, on a plant then considered peculiar to the interior arid districts of North America, but which somewhat later, under different names, was also strangely met with in remote districts in the South American Andes, rested for a long time upon this single species (*O. dendroidea*, Nutt.).

In the more recent revision of the *Eriogonaceæ* by Torrey and Gray [Proceedings Amer. Acad. Vol. VIII, p. 190], the genus was confirmed by two additional species from the same interior districts.

Subsequently, in Vol. II, Botany of California, Mr. Sereno Watson completes the latest view of the genus by two other additions, making, in all, five species.

All of these, at different times, either as living plants or dried specimens, had come under the notice of the writer. It was therefore a matter of most agreeable surprise to receive from the enterprising botanical collectors, Parish Brothers, of San Bernardino, as some of the fruits of their labors during the present season (1881), two more remarkable new ones, thus enlarging the genus to seven species.

One of these, as will be seen from the following description, presents peculiarities that require an enlargement of the generic character, which is herewith presented, together with a complete list, and descriptions of the new species.

OXYTHECA, Nutt.; Watson, Botany of California, Vol. II, pp. 31–32. (The character extended in the *italicised* parts.)

Involucres few-to many-flowered, more or less pedicellate *or sessile*, campanulate or turbinate, herbaceous and not reticulated, *mostly* 3–5-cleft, the erect or spreading lobes generally terminated by straight, slender awns, *or obconic-truncate and conspicuously ridged with numerous longitudinal radiating nerves, which are prolonged beyond the obconic tube into a fringe of somewhat unequal acicular awns.* Flowers (6-parted), bracteoles, etc., as in *Eriogonum*. Akenes ovate-lenticular (where known); the elongated radicle accumbent upon the rounded cotyledons.

With the following species:—

1. *Oxytheca inermis*. Watson, Bot. Cal. Vol. II, p. 32, recently rediscovered by Mr. W. G. Wright, on San Bernardino Mountain.
2. *O. dendroidea*, Nutt.; Watson, l. c.
3. *O. Watsoni*, Torr. & Gray; Watson, l. c.
4. *O. trilobata*, Gray; Watson, l. c.
5. *O. caryophylloides*, n. sp.

Plant low (4 to 8 inches), with short simple primary stem, or branching from the base, upper stems prolonged into numerous slender, intricate branches, smooth or glandular-pubescent, with irregular patches of dark-colored glands on the upper stem and involucres; leaves radical, obovate, spatulate, occasionally emarginate, tapering into a petiole expanding at its clasping base; cauline bracts ternate with oblong divisions, nearly equal, one-half line long shortly acuminate; involucres (except in the lower axils) sessile, five-parted to near the base, divisions nearly equal, one and one-half lines long, narrowly ovate with strong mid-nerve prolonged into an awn about one-third its length; flowers two to three in each involu-

cre, shortly pedicelled and with very minute bractlets; perianth short, greenish, obscurely lobed, closely embracing the matured akenes; akenes broadly triangular, smooth, with rounded edges; embryo with curved radicle and orbicular accumbent cotyledons.

Habitat: San Bernardino Mountains, August, 1881, Parish Brothers, No. 1097, associated with the more conspicuous prostrate forms of *O. trilobata*, but readily distinguished by its smaller, more branching habit and sessile involucre, resembling in appearance some of the inconspicuous-flowered *Caryophylleæ*, whence the specific name.

6. *Oxytheca Parishii*, n. sp.

Plant slender, sparingly and dichotomously branched, 6 to 18 inches high; radical leaves three-fourths to one inch long, obovate-oblong, minutely ciliate-denticulate, somewhat enlarged and subcordate at base, with a short thickened clasping petiole and distinct mid-rib; cauline bracts small, trifid, shortly acuminate, unilateral, with a connate sheath round the stem; stipitate glands conspicuous on the stems above the internodes; involucre on slender axillary and terminal pedicels (three-fourths to two inches long), expanding into a short obscure tube conspicuously marked by longitudinal nerves, which are prolonged beyond the irregular margin into a diverging crown of slender acicular awns (18 to 28), somewhat unequal, about two lines in length, nearly twice the length of the involucre tube; flowers 5 to 14, pedicellate, unequally developed, the more mature reaching nearly to the summit of the involucre awns, the smaller usually staminate and abortive, with bracteoles of two kinds, one linear-spatulate, pubescent and ciliate, the other linear, about as long as the pedicels; perianth 6-cleft nearly to the base, divisions ovate, pubescent on the outside, smooth within; stamens 9, inserted at the base; akene lenticular, obtusely pointed, the small green embryo with long curved radicle and accumbent cotyledons.

Habitat: Ridge of San Bernardino Mountains, August, 1881, Parish Brothers, No. 993. The dried leaves when immersed in water exude a thick gelatinous mass many times their own bulk.

Dedicated to the discoverer and collector, Mr. Wm. F. Parish, of San Bernardino.

7. *O. perfoliata*, Torr. and Gr.; Watson, l. c.

## Bones of the Mammoth in Washington Co., Iowa.

BY J. GASS AND W. H. PRATT.

Having observed some newspaper notices of large bones and teeth found in Washington County, Iowa, by Mr. Jerry Hoppin, we went down there on the eighteenth of July last to see what discoveries had been made.

We found Mr. Hoppin's farm on Section 14, Township 22, Range 3, and made a careful examination of the objects and the locality where they were discovered.

The remains consisted of the following teeth and bones of *Elephas primigenius*, — viz:

The two upper molars—beautiful specimens, very well preserved and nearly black. The grinding surface on each is eleven by four and three-fourths inches; and the greatest depth of the tooth, nine and one-half inches. To each of these teeth is still attached a portion of the jaw-bone, showing also a part of the socket of the tusk.

A fragment of a tusk, thirty inches in length and twenty-one inches in circumference. It is very much decomposed and falls to pieces rapidly. A considerable quantity of finely broken fragments was also found.

The atlas, absolutely perfect. The extreme width of this bone is seventeen and one half inches; its antero-posterior diameter, nine inches; articulating surface, ten by four and one-half inches.

Three other well-preserved vertebræ; one cervical, one lumbar, one uncertain; having an articulating surface of six and one-half inches diameter.

The left scapula, from which a portion is broken off. Its extreme length is thirty-four inches; greatest width of part preserved, twenty inches; articulating surface, nine and one-half by six inches.

One segment of the sternum, very perfect. Its dimensions are, length, eleven inches; depth, six and one-half inches; and width, four and one-half inches.

Head of femur, of hemispherical form, seven and one-half inches in diameter.

A portion of humerus thirty-six inches long, both extremities wanting, and the whole much decayed and very fragile.

One fibula, quite perfect, twenty-seven and one-half inches long.

Several fragments of ribs, one piece three feet in length, and some

of the pieces indicating the full length of a rib to be over five feet.

In addition there were a good many small, undeterminable fragments; though it is possible that, upon more extended examination of the whole, the true place of some of them might be ascertained.

These relics were discovered in a small stream running through the bottom land on the farm above mentioned.

The scapula was first found in the bed of the stream by Mr. Hoppin's boys while bathing. They at first took it for a piece of wood; but, upon discovering its true character, they made a search for more, and found several of the other bones within a few feet of the same place. Mr. Hoppin then continued the search by digging into the adjacent bank, and there found the teeth and several of the other bones.

All the bones were found within an area of fifteen feet each way in the black mud, (sedimentary deposit, chiefly of vegetable mold with some clay,) and about six feet below the surface of the level ground.

Mr. Hoppin contemplated making much more extensive explorations after the busy season should be past and when the creek would be likely to be dry. Whether he has done so, we have not learned.

We were very anxious to make some arrangements to secure these valuable relics for our museum; but it was impossible to do so, as he wishes to make all he can out of it, and was greatly in hopes of adding largely to the collection when he could continue the work.

We wish to express our appreciation of the kind treatment and hospitality shown us by Mr. and Mrs. Hoppin and family, with whom we took supper and spent the night.

---

OCTOBER 28TH, 1881.—REGULAR MEETING.

Dr. C. H. Preston, Vice President, in the chair. Eight members present.

Messrs. H. Stoltzenau, Muscatine, Iowa; Henry Dart, Rock Island, Ills.; and Chas. H. Hubbell of Davenport, were elected regular members.

---

NOVEMBER 25TH, 1881.—REGULAR MEETING.

Hon. Geo. H. French in the chair. Six members present.

The following papers were presented.

## The Chambers Rod and the Phoenix Mill Fire.

BY W. H. PRATT.

The Phoenix Mill, corner of Western Avenue and Front Street, was destroyed by fire at the time of a violent thunder-storm on the night of Sunday, the 26th; and as it was provided with the Chambers Lightning Rod, it became a matter of especial interest to learn whether it was destroyed by lightning. If so, it would be the first instance of the kind, so far as we had ever learned.

Some time since I went to investigate the matter and learned from Mr. Pahl, one of the proprietors, that he had supervision of the premises at the time; and that the mill had been stopped for several weeks, for the purpose of making some additions and alterations, of which work he also had charge. He informed me that the rod had not been changed nor interfered with in any way, but remained just as it was left by the parties who furnished and placed it there.

It ran around the edge of the rectangular roof, enclosing an area of about fifty by thirty feet, and was about eighty feet from the ground, and high above all surrounding buildings.

The mill had been cleaned out so that there was certainly no considerable accumulation of dust in any part, and they were always especially careful that no grease should be dropped or accumulate anywhere, so that the idea of spontaneous combustion could not be entertained for a moment. Occurring as it did, in the midst of the storm of wind, lightning and heavy thunder, it was very natural to conclude that it was probably struck by lightning; but I wished to find direct evidence, one way or the other, if possible.

Examination of the premises could afford no clue, as the whole concern, lightning-rod and all, was engulfed in the fiery furnace very soon after the fire broke out.

Mr. Pahl told me that the watchman at Schricker & Mueller's saw-mill close by, had seen the lightning strike the mill. I went and questioned the watchman, who seemed a very intelligent man, and he informed me that he was standing near the office door—he showed me the spot—in full view of the whole upper part of the flour mill at a distance from it of about 250 feet, with his face in that direction, and watching the play of the lightning in the heavens, when he saw a vivid flash across the sky before him, directly to the top of that building; and instantly, scarcely, if at all, separable from it in time

came the thunder crash. He was, of course, fully aware that the mill had been "struck." Almost immediately there poured forth from it a volume of smoke and then of flame, so that it seemed, as he expressed it, as if "it must have made a *big* hole" in the roof or walls.

We must probably be forced to the conclusion that the Chambers rod is, like all lightning rods, not infallible; and the rod on the Phoenix Mills must be placed in the category of failures. All experience seems to show that no lightning rod affords complete security against violent lightning discharges. Their chief usefulness, probably, is as equalizers, tending to the restoration of equilibrium of disturbed electrical conditions, and thus to prevent, modify or weaken the disruptive discharges. In this view there seems to be no good reason for assuming that the Chambers rod is useless. How many lightning discharges have been prevented by lightning rods, or to what extent they have been weakened, can of course, in the nature of the case, never be known.

It may be *assumed* that, to be at all efficacious even in this way, the rod must have a ground connection, but this, as I believe, is *not proven*, and some experiments apparently point directly to the opposite conclusion.

We very well know that every sharp point or edge of a conductor or a body in the condition of electrical tension, affords an opportunity for the escape of that tension, just as surely as that a hole in a hose filled with water at a high pressure allows a portion to escape, and thus diminishes the pressure.

From all experiments and investigations, as well as from theoretical considerations, it appears that the best security possible would be afforded to buildings by having *extensive* metallic surfaces, with many sharp edges, points and corners,—the larger the surface, and the more points and rough edges the better—whether connected with the earth by conductors or not; and this latter condition *may be* a matter of minor importance.

There seems to me to be no reason to fear that the rod increases the danger of injury by lightning under any circumstances. If it has any effect it must be to diminish the danger in a greater or less degree. Otherwise we must also condemn all metallic railing and ornaments which are so common on the tops of buildings.



## An Artesian Well at Moline.

BY W. H. PRATT.

The Hon. S. W. Wheelock, Mayor of Moline and proprietor of the paper mill at that place, finding it desirable to procure purer water for the purposes of manufacture of printing paper than the river affords, and also at less expense for pumping, has recently bored an Artesian well close beside his mill and near the river bank.

The following is a section of the strata passed through, from the best data I could obtain:

|   |           |
|---|-----------|
| Surface soil.....                           | 7 feet.   |
| Devonian limestone .....                    | 118 feet. |
| Niagara limestone .....                     | 275 feet. |
| Maquoketa shales .....                      | 220 feet. |
| Galena and Trenton limestones .....         | 320 feet. |
| Sandy shales and streaks of sandstone ..... | 141 feet. |
| St. Peters sandstone.....                   | 65 feet.  |
| Red marl and limestone .....                | 316 feet. |
| Potsdam sandstone (supposed) .....          | 121 feet. |
| Limestone .....                             | 50 feet.  |

At the depth of 53 feet they met with a cave in the limestone rock of the depth of 28 feet — its other dimensions of course unknown — and either empty or occupied by loose clayey material.

At the depth of 700 feet from the surface a vein of strong sulphur water was reached, which furnished a constant overflow in considerable quantity.

The whole depth of the well, measuring from the surface, which is eleven feet above low water mark of the Mississippi river at Davenport, is 1628 feet. The bore is six inches in diameter for the first 80 feet, and from there down five inches. A six inch pipe was driven down past the cave above mentioned.

The well is now fitted with a pipe of four inches internal diameter, and an immense volume of the purest water rushes out with great force. It is clear as crystal, has a very slight mineral taste, and a temperature of 62, F.

The gauge indicates a pressure of 35 pounds to the inch, which is sufficient to raise the water to the height of 81 feet above the surface, giving a theoretical velocity of discharge of 72 feet per second. This, estimating a solid stream discharged through a pipe or nozzle of three inches diameter, (and the present discharge is probably equivalent to that) would give 1500 gallons a minute; but fric-

tion and resistance may probably reduce it one half or more. An approximation was made by measurement, giving between 500 and 600 gallons per minute, which would afford every inhabitant of Moline about four gallons an hour.

The Government reports give the elevation of low water mark at Davenport 553 feet above sea level, Lake Michigan 589 feet, and Lake Superior 609 feet. This well, then, will raise the water 26 feet higher than the surface of Lake Superior.

This opens to our view great possibilities for the water supply, not for Moline only, but for our own city; affording the purest article, in unlimited quantity, and without the expense of pumping, for the first ninety feet at least.

It should be mentioned that, in the limestone where the work terminated and down to the very bottom, there was a strong upward flow which brought up all the chips and cuttings made by the drill.

The chisel pulverizes the stone so completely that no chips are brought up of sufficient size to show well the nature and structure of the rock, and there is some doubt as to whether the true Potsdam sandstone has been reached.

---

Since the above was written, an analysis of the water has been made by Prof. Haines, of Rush Medical College, Chicago, as follows—the quantity of each constituent being represented in grains per standard gallon of 231 cubic inches:

|                                   |         |
|-----------------------------------|---------|
| Chloride of sodium . . . . .      | 27.854  |
| Sulphate of sodium . . . . .      | 20.848  |
| Carbonate of calcium . . . . .    | 8.765   |
| Carbonate of magnesium . . . . .  | 5.849   |
| Carbonate of iron . . . . .       | 0.221   |
| Silica . . . . .                  | 0.355   |
| Organic matters . . . . .         | traces. |
| Total grains per gallon . . . . . | 63.892  |

"The hardness of the water, on Clark's soap scale, is  $11\frac{1}{2}$  degrees;—the hardness of Lake Michigan water as furnished at Chicago, is  $5\frac{1}{2}$  degrees.

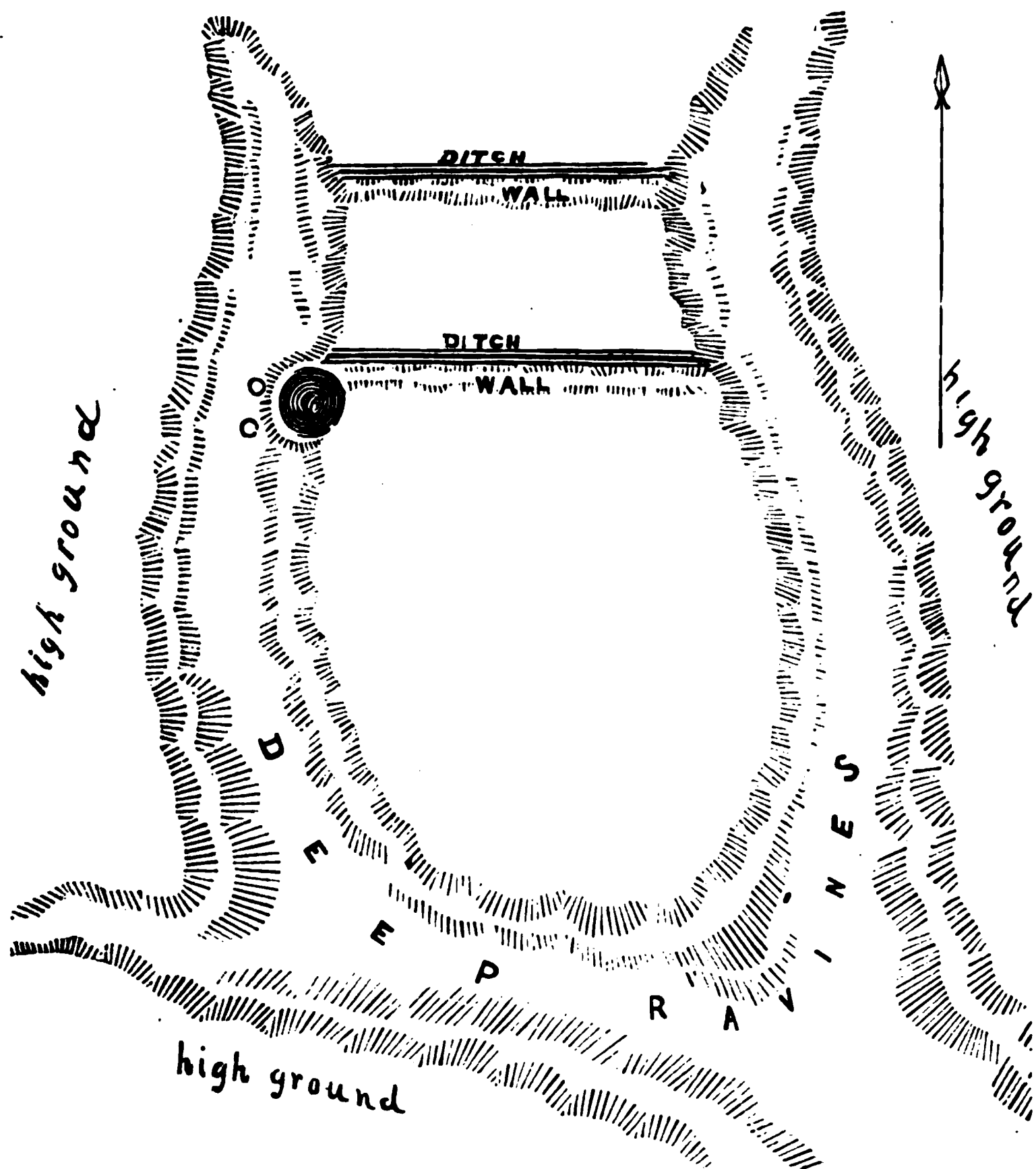
The water may be looked upon as fairly good for most purposes, despite the large amount of solids it contains, the greater part being readily soluble and harmless salts of sodium. For drinking purposes, its freedom from organic contamination especially commends it, although, if taken in considerable amount, it might occasion laxative effects from the considerable proportion of salines present. For washing purposes it cannot be well adapted on account of its hardness, but it can be satisfactorily employed for most culinary uses, although a soft water, even here, is often advantageous."

## Ancient Fortification in Louisa Co. Iowa.

BY REV. J. GASS.

[ This paper was presented at the December meeting, 1880. — see page 147. ]

In Grandview Township, Louisa County, Iowa, on Mr. Henry Gast's land, S. E.  $\frac{1}{4}$  Section 14, on the bluff, which faces eastward and overlooks the Mississippi valley, a quarter of a mile back from the edge of the bluff, are the remains of two earth-walls extending across from one ravine to another, a distance of something over twenty rods.



The walls run in an east and west direction; the south one is 24 rods in length, the north one 21 rods. They are parallel, and enclose between them an area of two acres. The south wall is now six feet

high, and close to it on the north side, is a ditch five feet in depth and twenty feet wide. (See diagram.)

The northerly wall is five feet high, and immediately north of it is also a ditch, five feet wide and twelve feet across. Both walls and ditches are of course very much worn down by the action of the elements during the lapse of many years.

The two ravines on the east and west sides of this spot are convergent and both unite with a still larger one which runs eastward nearly parallel with the walls above described, at a distance of 35 rods from the southerly wall.

The ravines are 100 feet or more in depth and very steep. These ravines and the south wall thus enclose a sub-rectangular area of about five acres.

On the steep slope of the ravine on the west and near the top, three rods south of the south wall, is a circular excavation, nearly 100 feet in diameter, and now fifteen to twenty feet deep, made partly by excavating and partly by building up a wall around the west or downhill side. At the lower side is an opening or passage-way through this wall, which was formerly very narrow, but now somewhat worn away.

This passage way may be of later date, but no one knows, and it is impossible now to ascertain the fact. Directly west of this, at the bottom of the ravine, are two flowing springs, (OO) some three or four rods apart. The water of the northerly one is very cold and pure; the southerly one is a sulphur spring.

Over this whole area are scattered the stumps of large trees, several of which are directly upon the walls and in the ditches; showing that many centuries have elapsed since the construction of the work, and probably since its final abandonment.

As a work of defence, it is pretty well adapted for resisting assault, the hills on three sides being very steep, and the two earth-walls—which probably were formerly much higher than now—each having, *outside* of it, a once very deep ditch. The spring water close at hand would also be an indispensable requisite to sustaining a siege. It would seem, however, to afford not much protection, except by its distance, against missiles from the bluffs on three sides.

It has been conjectured—but never determined by exploration—that, possibly, the circular depression may be the remains of a well—or passage-way down to the level of the springs, to reach the water without exposure to the attacks of an enemy.

---

**DECEMBER 13TH, 1881—1 P. M.**

A SPECIAL MEETING of the Academy was held, immediately preceding the funeral of its late President, Joseph Duncan Putnam, whose untimely decease took place on the 10th inst.

In the absence of the Vice-President, who, together with many of the active members of the Academy, was in attendance at the funeral rites then being held at Woodlawn, the home of the deceased, Dr. M. B. Cochran called the meeting to order, and, with a few brief and appropriate remarks, called Hon. Roderick Rose to the chair.

Mr. Rose alluded, in a short, impressive speech, to the great loss sustained by the community, and especially by the Academy, in this sad event.

The following members were appointed as a committee on resolutions to be presented at a meeting to be held on Friday evening, the 16th inst, to which time this meeting was adjourned: Prof. W. H. Barris, Dr. R. J. Farquharson, W. H. Pratt, Wm. Riepe, Dr. C. H. Preston and E. P. Lynch.

The members then attended the funeral at the Presbyterian church in a body, wearing crape.

---

**DECEMBER 16TH, 1881.—ADJOURNED MEETING.**

Dr. Preston in the chair. Dr. C. H. Preston, E. P. Lynch, and H. C. Fulton were appointed a Committee of Arrangements for a Memorial Meeting to be held on the evening of Friday, January 23, 1882, and the presentation of resolutions and other exercises were deferred to that time.

Dr. R. J. Farquharson, a former intimate and valued friend of the deceased, having come from Des Moines to attend the funeral services, was present at this meeting, and in a few heartfelt words, paid a touching tribute to the memory of his young friend.

Remarks were also made by others present, expressive of the sorrow and sense of loss felt by the Association.

## DECEMBER 30TH, 1881.—REGULAR MEETING.

Dr. C. H. Preston, Vice-President, in the chair. Ten members present.

Mr. Channing Hall was elected a regular member, and, in accordance with the action of the trustees at their last meeting, enrolled on the list of life members.

Mr. Pratt presented some notes regarding an artesian well recently commenced at the glucose factory in this city.

A committee was appointed, consisting of Prof. W. H. Barris, Mr. C. E. Harrison and Mr. Wm. Riepe, to present nominations for the several offices to be filled at the annual election, occurring on January 4th, 1882.

The following paper was presented:

**Mound Explorations in 1881.**

BY REV. J. GASS.

MOUNDS IN ROCK ISLAND COUNTY, ILLINOIS.

In section 11, Buffalo Prairie Township, Rock Island County, Ill., on a prominent point on the bluffs of the Mississippi valley, looking southward, is situated a large circular mound composed almost entirely of sand, and from which the surrounding population have for many years taken sand for building purposes. In the removal of the sand, human skeletons and other relics have occasionally been met with. Some of the relics thus found, including two curved-base, carved stone pipes, have been obtained for the Academy, and are now in our museum.

In May of this year I explored this sand-hill, and became convinced that it was indeed the work of the mound-builders.

The center of the mound had been entirely dug away, and it was probably about in the middle that the skeletons and relics were found, twelve feet below the surface. In my own search there I found nothing except a good many human bones and one flint knife. This mound has also been used by the Indians of the last centuries as a burial-ground, as is shown by the many bones near the surface.

In the same section, about a quarter of a mile east of the mound above described, I found a group of eleven mounds disposed in a nearly straight line east and west. They are situated on a ridge of land between the edge of the bluff and a ravine, and sloping toward

the east. The first or most westerly mound, on the highest ground, was circular and six feet high. An excavation was made from the top, about six feet by eight. Two feet below the surface were found two Indian skeletons, very poorly preserved. Four and a half feet down we came to a bed of human bones, occupying a space of some four feet in width and three in depth, so much decayed and in such confusion that it was impossible to determine the original position of the skeletons.

Near the skull of the lowest skeleton, on the northern edge of this bed of bones, was found a pipe, and two feet west of the pipe, a discoidal stone and some fragments of pottery and flints. East of this layer of bones, entirely separate, were two other skeletons, perhaps buried later.

The sixth mound, counting from the west end, was next examined. It was conical in form and five feet high, and on it stands an oak tree, two and a half feet in diameter. We made an excavation three feet in diameter; and at two and one-half feet from the surface, found a discoidal stone, a piece of red ochre, and a piece of galena, laid down in the form of a triangle. Another opening was made in this mound to the depth of five feet, where was found one skeleton.

In July we again visited this group. In the second mound, next to No. 1, and of the same size and form, an opening, six by twelve feet, was made; and six and one-half feet from the surface were found five skeletons lying east and west and close together, side by side. The one on the south side was farthest eastward; the next one about a head-length farther westward; and the third one as much farther still; and so on through the whole number.

Near the arm of the one on the north side was a carved stone pipe, and three feet from the skull another pipe. Two feet farther west were found fragments of two different earthen pots, two discoidal stones, and some pieces of flint.

The next mound opened was the third in the row, and considerably smaller than Nos. 1 and 2. The whole surface to the depth of two feet, was a red-burned earth mixed with ashes and coals. Four feet down were found a piece of galena, a few human leg bones, some bits of pottery, a marine shell and some other shells, and three circular pieces of human skull—"rondelles"—about one inch in diameter.

The fourth mound is a little larger than No. 3. Making an excavation of four by six feet, and four and one-half deep, we found

two skeletons lying close together, the head of one being to the eastward and that of the other to the westward. Near the hand and arm bones of the northerly skeleton was a pipe, and one and one-half feet east of both a discoidal stone and a few pieces of flint and pottery. Of the latter the fragments are certainly pieces of the same pot of which pieces were also found in mound No. 2.

Mound No. 10 of this row is about five feet high. Four and one-half feet down we found three skeletons with the heads to the west, and beneath these were scattered a number of the larger bones of the human body. No other relics were found.

The eleventh mound is smallest of all, about two and one-half feet high. Three feet down was one skeleton. No other relics.

The skulls in these mounds were found with the face upward in some instances, and in other cases downward. The bones in general were tolerably well preserved. The earth of which the mounds were formed was taken from the immediate vicinity. The skeletons were usually rather toward the easterly side of the mound.

About half a mile west of the above is another group of nine mounds, from three to seven feet in height. The fourth mound, numbering from the west, was opened by an excavation six feet square and five feet deep. A great many human bones were found in much disorder, and must have been the remains of many skeletons. No other relics.

In the ninth of this group, which was four feet high, I found, four feet deep, the remains of two skeletons with heads westward. The earth was mixed with ashes and coals. No other relics found.

Mound No. 6 was of the same size as No. 9; and four feet deep were found a few human arm and leg bones, and nothing more.

Mound No. 3 was about three feet high; and from the surface down to the undisturbed earth at the bottom was nothing to be found but a mixture of burned clay, ashes and coals.

Mound No. 1, a short distance eastward from the rest of this group, was the smallest of them all, composed of sand and ashes, mixed with a great many pieces of broken pottery. A number of little burned limestones were lying three feet down, on the undisturbed earth below the ashes. This mound was certainly a fire-place.

Mound No. 5, on a prominent point commanding a grand view of the valley, is the largest of the group. Here we made an excavation of eight by ten feet, down to the natural soil, where we found, about in the center, a grave, five and one-half by three feet, and one



and one-half feet deep, filled with red ochre mixed with pieces of white clay, instead of skeletons. About half a bushel of the paint was in this grave. No other relics and no bones were discovered.

[ In the latter part of July last, a party from the Academy, consisting of Messrs. W. P. Hall, C. E. Harrison, George R. Putnam, W. H. Pratt and John Graham, visited the same locality and made some additional explorations, but found very few relics.

They opened the fifth, eighth, and ninth mounds of the group of eleven above described, and a few others in that vicinity.

In the fifth was found some broken pottery, of a light color, and very plain.

In the ninth was a pretty well preserved skull, and a quantity of other bones, among which was a lower jaw from which all the teeth had been long lost during life, and the jaw was reduced to remarkably small dimensions in depth and thickness. Some fragments of horn, and a piece of galena were also found here.

In the eighth nothing was found, and the other mounds opened at the same time also failed to afford anything of value or interest, beyond a few fragments of human bones. ]

#### **Mounds in Louisa Co., Iowa.**

In June last I explored a number of mounds in Grandview Township, in the same region where, a year ago, my labors had been quite successful; but this time without results.

In Section 11, on Mr. Wagner's farm, is a group of thirty-six mounds. A number of these have been examined heretofore. I opened seven of the largest; two of them were six feet high, the other five only about three feet. In the first one I found, six feet below the surface, a bed of ashes containing a few fragments of pottery and two implements of trap rock.

The other large mound, the largest of the group, had been formerly hastily explored. I enlarged the excavation at the top of the mound and worked down to the natural earth without finding anything; but, widening the opening on all sides, I found on the east side, six feet down, a large limestone with a few pieces of pottery lying on the top of it, together with an arrow-head and a clay figure of the human head, about an inch in diameter and burned. This is in our Museum.

Opposite this, in the west side, I found another limestone of about

the same size, with a small stone axe and a discoidal stone lying on it. No other relics were discovered.

In the other five, smaller mounds, which we opened, I found not even a trace of human bones; nor had other parties who examined them before, found any so far as I could learn.

In general, I believe, these mounds were not used for burial purposes; and, judging from the few relics found here, possibly these mounds may be the work of a different tribe of mound-builders.

In Section 13, two other mounds, four feet high, were explored. In the first was a bed of ashes containing pieces of pottery and flint. The second contained fragments of pottery similar in color and material to that from the lower Mississippi Valley. No bones were found.

In Section 24, on Mr. Godfrey's farm, we also explored two mounds, each about four feet high. Four feet from the top of the first was a skeleton, lying in the usual horizontal position, with the head westward; also a small flint knife. In the second, about twenty-four paces southward, was made an excavation of four by five feet. Two feet from the surface was a bed of ashes one foot thick; and above this the clay was burned. In this bed of ashes were imbedded several small white stones representing a rude and incomplete form of a mound-builder's pipe, intended for some animal form; but they slacked up so on exposure to the atmosphere, after being washed, that it was impossible to preserve them. They were probably of limestone and burned. No other relics were found.

Here I learned that a Mr. Potter, who resides five miles from Toolesboro, was in possession of a stone tablet, taken from a mound; and, hiring a horse and buggy, I visited him, and he showed me the stone and told me that he found it in a mound at Toolesboro, thirteen feet below the surface, resting on a small pile of human bones.

It is a slab of white sandstone, two feet long, three feet wide, and three inches thick, rounded at the corners. On one side I found a few signs or pictures which certainly are very old, and perhaps made by the mound-builders themselves; but these original signs, perhaps, did not satisfy the discoverers, so they added some English letters, completely destroying the value of this specimen. The gentleman kindly offered me the stone for our Museum, but I did not wish to accept a relic which had been thus tampered with.

On this occasion I had the pleasure of inspecting some very important relics in possession of the people there, which, however, it was impossible to obtain for the Academy.

### Mounds near Muscatine.

On the bluffs on the west side of the Mississippi Valley below Muscatine, are many groups of ancient mounds. On Mr. Schmale's farm, are five mounds from five to eight feet in height and sixty-five feet, more or less, in diameter.

In the first mound, at the west side of the group, which was five feet high, an opening five by six feet was made from the top and five feet deep. Here I found the remains of two skeletons, the head of one being eastward, and the other westward. The bones were much decayed, and crumbled on being removed. Here and there in the soil were some pieces of charcoal and pottery, but no other relics.

In the next mound, No. 2, only one skeleton was found, and no other relics.

The third mound is eight feet high. Making an opening of eight by twelve feet, I found at the depth of seven feet a pit, two by three feet and one foot deep, containing a number of human leg and arm bones and pieces of skulls, but nothing more.

Mound No. 4 is six feet high. Six feet down I found three skeletons covered over with pieces of wood. At the sides I found pieces of pottery and marine shells; but the whole were so decayed and fragile that nothing could be secured for the Museum.

The fifth mound was the smallest, and nothing was found in it except a few bones.

These five were all composed of a very hard clay, making the work of exploration very laborious.

One mile west of the last mentioned group, on Mr. Hershey's farm is a group of forty-six mounds, arranged in four concentric semi-circles. These are all of a conical form, except two of the largest, of which one is oval, and the other long and narrow. The heights of all vary between two and six feet. I explored twelve of these mounds, and learned that some are burial mounds and the rest are not. The bones contained in the former are much decayed, and in the most of them the remains of only one skeleton, and in no case more than two.

Ashes and charcoal were found in every mound, but no relics of importance, except a few arrow heads and fragments of pottery.

Down at the river, directly even with this group of mounds, is an old camping-place, where, for an extent of fifty yards along the shore the high water washes down a great number of pieces of pottery, flint

implements, animal bones, and perhaps also human bones, which are imbedded two or two and a half feet below the surface, between the black soil above and the sand below. These pieces of pottery, and also those from the last described mounds, exhibit a greater resemblance to that from the lower Mississippi valley, collected by Capt. Hall, than to that which we usually find in the mounds here, and, on the whole, I am inclined to the opinion that these mounds are less ancient than the most of those in this section of country. A closer investigation in the future, may, perhaps, furnish more satisfactory evidence in respect to this supposition.

In comparison with the results of last year's explorations, we have been this season much less successful in the collection of relics, partly on account of our diminished financial resources, and partly and chiefly because we had less opportunity for working in the more important mounds; perhaps, also, we were less fortunate in our selections in the several groups. We hope, however, to continue these researches, and, next year, with increased success.

Equal characters on different Inscriptions.

a  $\text{g} = \text{g}$  .  $\text{□} = \text{○}$  .  $\text{↓} = \text{V} = \text{L} = \text{K}$  a  
 b  $\text{F} = \text{F}$  .  $\text{○} = \text{○} = \text{○}$  .  $\text{✓} = \text{V}$  . b  
 c  $\text{∞} = \text{∞} = \text{∞}$  .  $\text{ψ} = \text{V} = \text{ψ}$  .  $\text{N} = \text{M}$  . etc. c

Indian signs corresponding with Mexican and South American.

d  $\text{∞} = \text{∞} = \text{∞}$  .  $\text{□} = \text{□}$  .  $\text{≡} = \text{≡}$  . d  
 e  $\text{○} = \text{○} = \text{□}$  .  $\text{A} = \text{A} = \text{A}$  .  $\text{N} = \text{M}$  . e  
 f  $\text{ψ} = \text{ψ}$  .  $\text{V} = \text{V}$  .  $\text{V} = \text{V}$  . etc. f

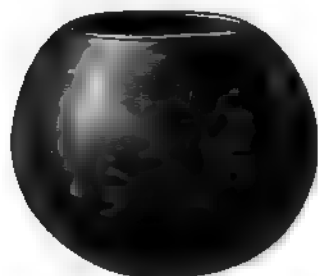
Indian signs corresponding with Japanese, Korean & Chinese.

g  $\text{田} = \text{田}$  .  $\text{E} = \text{E} = \text{E}$  .  $\text{○} = \text{○}$  . g  
 h  $\text{○} = \text{□}$  .  $\text{□} = \text{□} = \text{□}$  .  $\text{X} = \text{X}$  . h  
 i  $\text{←} = \text{←}$  .  $\text{△} = \text{△} = \text{△}$  .  $\text{ψ} = \text{ψ}$  . i  
 k  $\text{F} = \text{F}$  .  $\text{=} = \text{=}$  .  $\text{I} = \text{I} = \text{I}$  . k  
 l  $\text{A} = \text{A}$  .  $\text{○} = \text{○}$  .  $\text{≡} = \text{≡}$  . etc. l

The Indian Zodiac with the Planets.

m  $\text{X}$   $\text{∞}$   $\text{∞}$   $\text{♂}$   $\text{♂}$   $\text{♂}$   $\text{♂}$   $\text{♂}$   $\text{♂}$   $\text{♂}$   $\text{♂}$   $\text{♂}$   $\text{♂}$  m  
 n  $\text{♂}$   $\text{♂}$   $\text{♂}$   $\text{♂}$   $\text{♂}$   $\text{♂}$   $\text{♂}$   $\text{♂}$   $\text{♂}$   $\text{♂}$   $\text{♂}$   $\text{♂}$   $\text{♂}$  n  
 o  $\text{V}$   $\text{↑}$   $\text{∞}$   $\text{X}$   $\text{V}$   $\text{V}$   $\text{V}$   $\text{V}$   $\text{V}$   $\text{V}$   $\text{V}$  o  
 p  $\text{III}$   $\text{III}$   $\text{III}$   $\text{III}$   $\text{III}$   $\text{III}$   $\text{III}$   $\text{III}$   $\text{III}$   $\text{III}$   $\text{III}$  p  
 Dr. R. Safford, Del.  
 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1





39748  
(3)



39629  
(4)



39832  
(4)



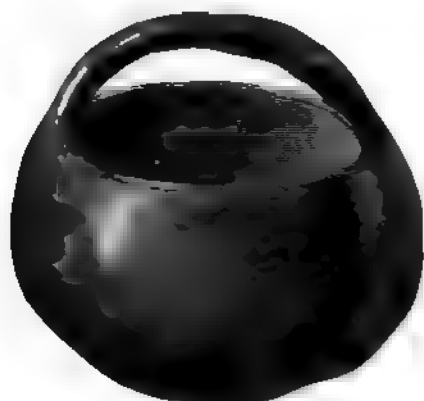
39824  
(5)



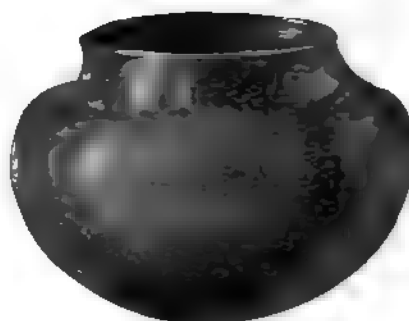
39510  
(3)







39615  
(1)



39780  
(3)



41053  
(2)

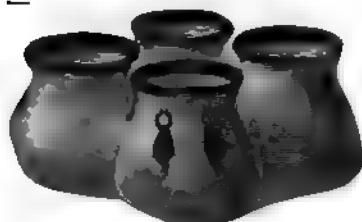


39925  
(6)



39650  
(5)





40812  
(4)



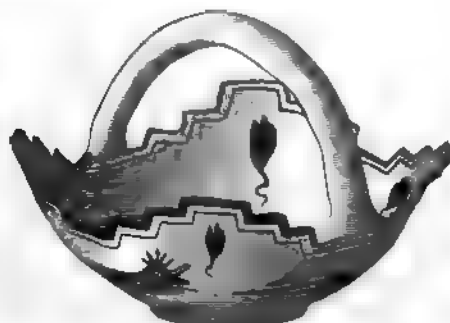
40417  
(3)



41609  
(4)

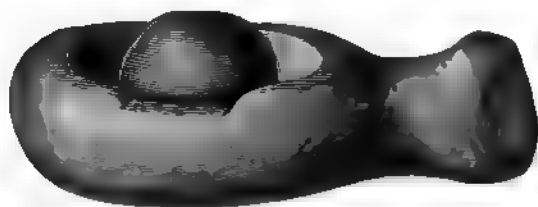


39962  
(2)



40389.  
(3)

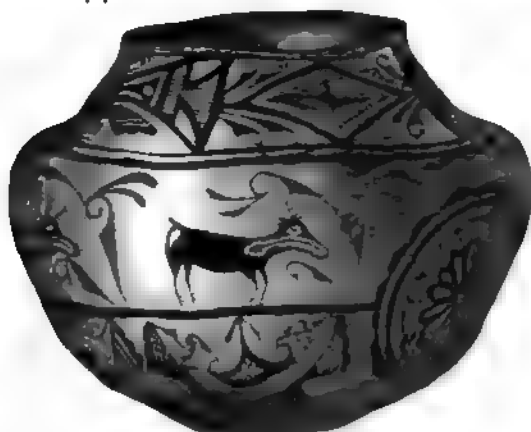




40731  
( $\frac{1}{3}$ )



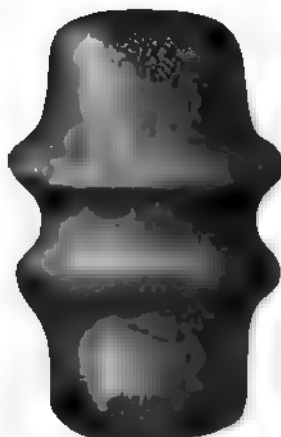
39695  
( $\frac{1}{2}$ )



40317.  
( $\frac{1}{2}$ )



42208  
( $\frac{1}{8}$ )



42327  
( $\frac{1}{2}$ )



40380  
 $\frac{1}{2}$



**In Memoriam.**

**Joseph Duncan Putnam.**

***Natus 18 Oct., 1855 ; Obiit 10 Dec., 1881.***





## INTRODUCTION.

---

The Third and concluding Part of Volume III of the PROCEEDINGS of the Davenport Academy of Natural Sciences, is now given to the public. In accordance with previous announcement, "it is exclusively devoted, as a fitting tribute to the memory of the late President of the Association, JOSEPH DUNCAN PUTNAM, to whose earnest zeal and untiring labors all its previous publications are mainly due." This memorial number embraces the proceedings of the Academy upon the decease of Mr. Putnam, and his unpublished scientific notes on the North American *Solpugidae*.

The biographical sketch of Mr. Putnam by his life-long friend, Dr. C. C. Parry, was especially prepared by request of the memorial committee appointed by the Academy, and was presented at a meeting called for that purpose on Friday, September 22d, 1882.

It should also be stated that Dr. C. H. Preston, Acting President, in his address at the annual meeting, January 4th, 1882, made appropriate and kindly mention of the life and labors of his predecessor. This paper will appear in Volume IV of the Proceedings of the Academy.

The excellent steel engraving of Mr. Putnam, which appears as the frontispiece to this part, is the work of the eminent engraver, Mr. G. H. Hall, of Brooklyn, New York.

It is deemed appropriate to include, in this memorial number, resolutions adopted by other scientific societies upon the occasion of Mr. Putnam's death, letters of condolence received from eminent scientists abroad, and a thoughtful and carefully prepared address delivered before the Iowa Academy of Sciences, at Iowa City, by Prof. W. J. McGee, of Farley, Iowa.

The obsequies of Joseph Duncan Putnam, took place December 13th, 1881, at 2 o'clock P. M., from the First Presbyterian church, Davenport, Iowa. The pall bearers were selected from among his working associates in the Academy, viz: Dr. R. J. Farquharson, Prof. W. H. Pratt, Prof. William Riepe, Dr. Charles H. Preston, Dr. E. H. Hazen, Charles E. Harrison, H. C. Fulton, and E. P. Lynch. After private devotional exercises at Woodlawn, the family residence, the casket containing the remains of the deceased, was borne to the church, which was crowded with sympathizing friends. As the cortege approached the church, Trinity chimes pealed forth in muffled tones, the dead march from Saul.

The Rev. Dr. Barris, who had been intimately associated with Mr. Putnam in scientific work, was expected to be present and make the principal address. He was, however, detained at home by illness, and in his absence Rev. Dr. Clute, Pastor of the church, made some appropriate impromptu remarks. He gave an interesting account of his interviews and conversations with the deceased. He thought him peculiar in many of his characteristics, and in determination and acquirements a truly great man. He likened him to an island peak in the midst of the sea, which stands alone amid the waste of waters, visible from afar. So it seemed to him that the deceased stood in this community, silently accomplishing his purposes in study, and as he worked alone, enjoying his communion with Nature and God, he attracted everywhere the notice of men eminent in science.

Though he had just entered on his twenty-seventh year, when death called him, still he had lived a long life in view of his profound studies, his large acquirements, and his world-wide reputation. His investigations into the science of entomology were so remarkable as to attract the notice and commendation of eminent scientists in other lands. He was one who made the weakness of his physical nature succumb to the powers of mind and a strong will. As a mother loveth her children—as his own devoted, stricken mother loved and watched this, her son—even so he loved his favorite pursuit, and bent all his soul to it. He studied in his investigations all the manifestations of the wisdom and power of God, and delighted in the evidences, thus made known to him.

The Rev. Dr. Stifler, of the Baptist church, followed in an effective and appropriate address. He said he had come to pay his last tribute to a friend. The giving up of such a life as that of Duncan Putnam was a loss to our community and the world. In the study of insect life were to be found some of the sweetest lessons of Divine wisdom. Death did not end all. It might carry away all of this life, but fame, influence and fruit of labor survived. Duncan Putnam was dead, but many a student would find the light of that life shed upon him.

The choir composed of Miss Alice Hartzell and M. C. Smith, with Mrs. Robert Smith presiding at the organ, sang very effectively, "Asleep in Jesus." The casket was then borne to the hearse, followed by sorrowing friends, and as the long procession moved off for the last resting place of the deceased, at Oakdale, Trinity chimes again sounded, in muffled tones, a requiem for the dead.

EDITOR.

**PROCEEDINGS**  
**OF THE**  
**DAVENPORT ACADEMY**  
**OF**  
**NATURAL SCIENCES.**

---

**VOL. III.—PART III.**

---

**MEMORIAL MEETING**

**IN HONOR OF JOSEPH DUNCAN PUTNAM, LATE PRESIDENT OF THE  
ACADEMY, HELD JANUARY 6TH, 1882.**

The Academy met pursuant to adjournment, President Dr. C. H. Preston in the chair.

At the hour appointed, the audience room was filled with members and sympathising friends. A life-like portrait of the deceased hung above his vacant chair, which stood, appropriately draped, in its accustomed place; while upon the Secretary's table was a plaster-cast of the well known, thoughtful face, taken soon after the informing soul had left its tenement of clay.

The exercises of the evening were prefaced by the anthem, "Cast thy burdens on the Lord," which was touchingly rendered by a volunteer quartette, consisting of Mrs. P. E. Brockett, Miss Mary Gillette and Messrs. E. M. Edgerton and H. J. Lafferty; the Rev. N. M. Clute, of the First Presbyterian Church, following in prayer.

The President, after stating briefly the object of the meeting, in behalf of the committee, presented the following resolutions, which were unanimously adopted:

WHEREAS, In the Providence of God, the hand of death, which none may evade, has removed from this stage of existence in the morning of his life and usefulness, our talented associate and honored President; be it

*Resolved*, By the Davenport Academy of Sciences, that in the demise of J. Duncan Putnam, we recognize an irreparable loss, not only to the cause of natural science to whose advancement he was so earnestly devoted, but to each and all of his associates who have felt, and in some measure profited by the ennobling influence of a life so active and unassuming, given to other than selfish aims; of one whose riches were understanding, and whose best loved treasures, truths.

*Resolved*, That the Academy, as an association, feels its deep obligation to the tireless organizing and sustaining efforts of the deceased, and to his valuable scientific labors in his chosen field of Entomology, labors which were those not of a collector merely, but of an original observer, a careful student of embryology, and of the methods of insect life.

*Resolved*, That in conformity with what we believe would have been his desire, we will strive to make the Academy deservedly honored at home and abroad, and to this end will labor to sustain the publication of its proceedings, a work to which, realizing its importance, he gave the best powers of his waning life. By so doing we shall erect to his memory a monument more acceptable, as it will be more useful and enduring than granite or marble shaft.

*Resolved*, That a copy of these resolutions be transmitted with our sympathy to his sorrowing parents and friends, and that copies be furnished to the *Daily Gazette* and *Democrat*.

Prof. W. H. PRATT then read an address, which was a heartfelt eulogy of the deceased, who had been to him at once pupil and instructor, throughout their long familiar intercourse as friends.

#### **Address of Prof. W. H. Pratt.**

Our late honored and beloved President, associate and friend, JOSEPH DUNCAN PUTNAM, in memory of whom we meet here to-night, was born at Jacksonville, Illinois, October 18th, 1855. His parents were Charles E. Putnam and Mary Louisa, daughter of Governor Joseph Duncan, of Illinois, and he was the eldest of a family of eleven children, seven of whom survive him. He was a descendant in direct line from John Putnam, who came from Buckingham, England, to Salem, Massachusetts, in 1634, and who was the ancestor of the Putnam family in this country, so far as known. Thomas Putnam, through whom he traces his descent, was the grandfather of Gen. Israel Putnam of Revolutionary fame.

Edward Holyoke, of Tamworth, England, who was at Lynn, Mass., in 1636, and who was the grandfather of Rev. Edward Holyoke, for thirty-two years President of Harvard College; Benjamin Risley, of Hartford, Conn.; Rev. John Stockton, of Kingholt, England; and the Olcott, Gibbs and Fuller families of early New England history, are found in the line of his ancestry. Through his grandmother on his father's side, he was a descendant of Daniel Morgan, of Colchester, Conn., who was the ancestor of the famous general of that name. His grandfather on his mother's side was the late Governor Joseph Duncan of Illinois, whose ancestors came from Scotland and settled in Virginia about the middle of the last century. Through his grandmother on this side, he was a direct descendant of John Caldwell, who came to this country about 1730, and settled in Virginia, and who was the father of the noted Rev. James Caldwell of Elizabethtown, New Jersey, and the great-grandfather of John Caldwell Calhoun, the famous South Carolina senator. James R. Smith, a wealthy shipping merchant of New York, was his great-grandfather, and John Ogden, the founder of Elizabethtown, also belongs to this branch of his ancestry.

Duncan was born at the old Duncan homestead at Jacksonville, but all his childish memories were of Davenport as his home. At the age of eight years his school education began, at the German-American Institute, conducted by Mr. Wm. Riepe, who is now here with us, and under his instruction he began the study of the German language, and received his first regular lessons in drawing. Later, he attended the public schools of this city up to the age of nearly seventeen, and was in one of the intermediate grades of the High School when his connection with them terminated. During all these years he was a hard student, and, his physical constitution not being very strong, it was often necessary to take him from school for a few months for rest and recuperation. He always ranked among the first in the classes with which he was connected, especially in mathematics, and acquired some knowledge of the French, Latin, and Greek languages.

At the age of eleven, in 1866, as his diary shows, he began making a collection of insects, for which he seems naturally to have had an especial taste; and in 1869, when in his fourteenth year, he had already commenced their scientific classification.

At the same time he was also making collections of autographs, stamps, coins, minerals and geological specimens, but more especially in objects of natural history. When out of school, much of his

time was spent in the excellent home library, and his after life has shown that here he had stored up a vast amount of knowledge, which was always available, for he seemed never to forget anything he had once learned.

Impressed, at a very early age, with the importance and value of the printing press as a means of culture and progress, Duncan and his younger brothers determined, with the wise encouragement of their parents, to procure a press with money saved from their little gifts and earnings. It is worthy of note, as an indication of his turn of mind at that tender age, that, when he became interested in that matter, he thoroughly searched his father's library and all other sources within his reach, and made an exhaustive study of the printing press, thoroughly informing himself of the history of the invention and every improvement, and the peculiar excellences and defects of each, before leaving the subject.

The press was purchased, with sufficient type for the publication of "*THE STAR OF WOODLAWN, a Quarterly Magazine Devoted to the Development of Amateur and Domestic Literature*," in which the family and friends joined by contributed articles, and which was continued for several years; and here was his first experience in writing for the press, setting type, reading proof, engraving, printing and binding, which helped to prepare him for the work of later years.

During the years 1868 to 1870 he collected insects, shells, and geological specimens, in long and frequent rambles with one or two older friends of similar tastes, but gradually concentrating his attention upon entomology.

In 1871, while on a visit at Saratoga, he occupied himself in the same pursuits. In 1872 he spent three months up in the mountains of Colorado, with Dr. C. C. Parry, where he added largely to his collection of insects, as well as to his knowledge of the subject. It was on this trip that he first met with the eminent botanists, Dr. John Torrey, since deceased, and Prof. Asa Gray, between whom and himself an intimate friendship has since been maintained.

His health and strength seemed to be considerably improved by this summer excursion, and the succeeding winter was spent in hard study at home.

In 1873, after a few days instruction in the methods of meteorological observation and forms of reports at the Signal Service office here, he spent five months with Capt. Jones' expedition to the Yellowstone, as meteorologist in the United States service. His travels on this expedition, over more than a thousand miles of the rough

districts of Wyoming and the National Park, riding a mule, or sometimes on foot, carrying his instruments, measuring elevations, keeping a constant meteorological record and making out the reports, involved a great amount of very arduous labor and exposure; but, like everything else he did, it was done thoroughly and well, and received honorable mention in Capt. Jones' official report.

Here again he found time and a good opportunity to continue his favorite pursuit in gathering insects, and discovered some species new to science.

On returning, he commenced his studies to prepare for entering Harvard College the next year; reciting twice a week to Professor Young in Latin and Greek; but this he was compelled to give up entirely and forever on account of failing health.

After taking a severe cold, he had, on the 30th of December, the first attack of those hemorrhages from the lungs, which continued at intervals to the time of his death, eight years. Their frequent recurrence became alarming, and required constant care, yet during this trying winter, with his usual cheerful and courageous spirit, he employed himself in arranging his large Colorado and Yellowstone collections.

When the weary winter months brightened into spring his father accompanied him to Colorado. After visiting Manitou Springs and other places, it was decided to leave him with friends and a younger brother, at Valmont. Here he spent four months, and then with renewed strength went to Empire City, where he met his mother and Dr. and Mrs. Parry. Six weeks were spent camping in a deserted cabin, enjoying the society of Dr. and Mrs. Engelmann, Mr. and Mrs. Ballord and others, when he removed to Canon City and there spent the winter of 1874-5, in collecting fossils for the Academy, and insects for his own collection.

In April he returned home for a six weeks visit, after which he accompanied Dr. Parry to Utah, where the summer was passed at Spring Lake. In the fall he proceeded with Dr. Parry to California, where he was visited in December by his father, with whom he returned home in very feeble health.

In all the different regions he had thus explored, he had gathered over 25,000 specimens of insects, embracing an immense collection of different known species, some of which were very rare, besides a considerable number of new species, several of which have been named in his honor, in recognition of his scientific attainments in

entomology. During this time he had become especially interested in the *Arachnidæ*, and made large collections of specimens, and of books on that subject.

While at Salt Lake City, he spent some time at the museum there, and arranged for it a collection of the insects of Utah, collected by himself, identified and labeled ready for exhibition.

On the 22d of June, 1872, he discovered in Colorado, his first specimen of the *Galeodes*, a group intermediate between the spiders and the scorpions, which finally became his special study, and to which he would have devoted many of the coming years. He wrote the next day to Prof. Hagen of Cambridge, and received from him a very elaborate letter in reply, recognizing the importance of the discovery, and of the study of that family—*Solpugidæ*—of which very little was yet known, and of which specimens were very rare, and he was evidently impressed with Duncan's ability and aptness for such a study.

In the next season he obtained one more specimen, and since that time, chiefly by exchanges, he has made a considerable collection from Mexico and elsewhere. He was, up to the time of his death, the only person in this country who had made much progress in the study of the family of *Solpugidæ*.

From the date of the organization of our Academy, though but a school-boy of twelve years, Duncan manifested much interest in its progress, and on the 22d of June, 1869, he was elected to membership, and at once became an active and useful member.

On the 28th of April, 1871, in his sixteenth year, he became recording secretary, in which office he was remarkably efficient, and retained the position until compelled to resign it on account of ill health, in January, 1875.

On November 23d, 1876, he was elected corresponding secretary, which important office he filled until he became our President in January, 1881. From that date to the day of his death, nearly one year, he was President and acting corresponding secretary. In this position, from the very extensive correspondence he established with scientific men and societies of many countries, and the judicious manner in which he conducted it, he not only himself became widely and favorably known both in America and abroad, but contributed very largely to the success and progress of the Academy, and especially to that of its library.

On the 26th of November, 1875, immediately after his return from California, he presented at the Academy meeting, a set of resolutions



setting forth the importance of the publication of the proceedings of the Academy, and determining upon its commencement "with the least possible delay." Such a step no one else among us had had the nerve, the confidence and resolute determination to take, but the resolutions were adopted, and the result has abundantly proven, not only the entire practicability but the wisdom of the undertaking; a work which but for him would perhaps never have been commenced.

In accordance with the resolutions, a publication committee was appointed of which he was chairman, and from this time to the very day of his death he pushed forward that work, editing and arranging the matter, selecting the material, superintending the printing, often advancing the means to pay for it, and latterly furnishing the type by the use of which the cost was reduced to one-half; and one of the very last remarks he made, an hour or two before his breath ceased, was one to me, regarding the printing of the last sheet which had been prepared for the press. He labored not for the present only, but for the future, not for what he could do while with us, but to place the work on a permanent and self-sustaining basis, and if we who remain are at all faithful to our duty, if we follow his example of unselfish effort, he will not have failed in what he hoped to accomplish; it can be sustained, the most arduous portion of the task has already been performed by his self-sacrificing devotion. The work has reached very nearly the middle of the third volume, has been circulated far and wide, has received the approval and commendation of scientific men everywhere, and has brought rich returns in building up a valuable library.

In 1872, his attention was directed to the "maple bark louse," which had suddenly become very destructive to the trees in this and other localities, and on June 14th, he presented, in an Academy meeting, a brief but instructive paper on the subject. With all the other work in which he was engaged, this subject was never lost sight of, and he spent the summer of 1879 in most assiduous and thorough microscopic work in an original and exhaustive investigation of the embryology and development of this insect; the kind of work which not only throws light upon profound problems in biological science, but places in man's hands the power to curb the ravages of noxious insects, and save his trees and crops. The results of this research were embodied in a paper of over fifty pages of our Proceedings, the most elaborate and complete paper he has ever published, under the title of "*Biological and other Notes on Coccidæ.*" This paper at once established his position among the ento-

mologists of our land as one of the most able and promising workers in their ranks, where his name will ever stand.

During several years he has occasionally found in the books received, entomological articles printed in various languages with which he was unacquainted, the Russian being one of them; and in such cases he would study up the language with such aids as he could command, and thus always managed to arrive at the gist of the matter presented.

In 1880, in company with Dr. Farquharson, he attended the Boston meeting of the American Association for the Advancement of Science, of which he then first became a member, and, at the same session, he was elected a Fellow of the Association, an honor conferred only in acknowledgment of eminent scientific attainments, and very seldom upon young members.

After this meeting he spent some months in exploring the principal libraries of eastern institutions, of which he has the following memorandum among his papers.

"NOTE OF A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF THE GALEODIDÆ."

"Having devoted my leisure moments for some time to a study of the *Galeodidæ*, I availed myself of the opportunity in the fall of 1880 to investigate the present condition of the literature of this very interesting and seemingly much neglected group of animals. In doing this, I visited all the principal scientific libraries in Cambridge, Boston, New York, Philadelphia, Baltimore, Washington, Chicago and Davenport. I found that this literature was much more voluminous than I had supposed, and I soon had a list of over two hundred and twenty works (including different editions of the same work) to be consulted, without taking into account the numerous references in the works of classic Greek and Roman authors supposed by Lichtenstein and others to refer to *Galeodes* or *Solpuga*. Of these two hundred and twenty works all but about thirty-five were found in one or more of the libraries visited. Thirty of the works not seen were different editions or translations of the others; thus leaving but five works of importance not seen. A complete abstract of each work was made, thus furnishing material for a complete index and historical summary."

I may add that this historical summary he has since made, the abstracts being classified in order of time. Also, that they are illustrated by a great many drawings which he copied from the works consulted, and forming a basis and preparation for the study of the *Solpugidæ*, which would be exceedingly valuable to any one who should undertake a thorough investigation and development of the subject, such as he intended and would surely have accomplished. How he found time and strength for so great a work, seems almost

incomprehensible. It must have been due, however, to the fact, that he always saw at once what was to be done, and the best way to do it, and as a consequence all his work was so systematized that no labor was lost. Every note, list, paragraph, or memorandum was complete as far as it went, when it left his hand; in perfect form and order for future reference, and always available.

He attended also the next meeting of the American Association which was held at Cincinnati last August, (1881), and was placed upon the committee on publication. At these meetings he met and became acquainted with a large number of the leading scientific men of the nation, and won the respect, esteem and confidence of all. Latterly, until his strength entirely failed, his time has been chiefly devoted to the publication of the Proceedings as before mentioned. A large portion of the illustrations have been the work of his own untaught—or self-taught—hands. His facility in mechanical manipulation was marvellous. He spent no time in experiment; the work he did was always for actual use. Of his first effort in etching on steel—and a very elaborate plate it was, where a failure in any part would spoil the whole—Mr. Bannister, the Secretary of the American Bank Note Engraving Company at New York, on examining it, said, “wonderful, *wonderful*, WONDERFUL!”

The very building we now occupy was erected upon an original design, planned and drawn by him, and adopted with scarcely the slightest modification.

In manner, he was rather undemonstrative, never wept, and, though he had a pleasant smile for all, and a vein of dry humor which would sometimes crop out, he seldom laughed, at least in later years, beyond a pleasant or amused smile; he was on the whole a serious, and cheerful man.

In executive and administrative ability he was naturally strong, and would have become eminent. He possessed, I think, a remarkable combination of enthusiasm and conservatism. Earnest, persistent, indefatigable and enthusiastic in the pursuit of knowledge, he was fully imbued with the true scientific spirit, and never jumped to a hasty conclusion. A true naturalist, our brother was always happiest when enjoying the most intimate and free communion with nature, and when engaged in endeavoring to sound her profoundest depths, and to learn of the realities of things. He very fully appreciated the harmonies and beauties of nature, and found in her processes nothing to be suppressed or ignored in the pursuit of sci-

entific knowledge, being totally free from that false delicacy which could make such distinctions. He was decided, but never bigoted or dogmatic in his opinions, and was concise and rather epigrammatic, but often manifesting some diffidence, in the expression of them. While possessing good powers of generalization, and of tracing the causal relations of the various phenomena and conditions observed, he was not much given to theorizing; always open to conviction, he suspended judgment until the evidence seemed to him to warrant a conclusion, and when his opinion was fully formed, he invariably listened, patiently and cheerfully, to those who doubted or disputed where his own convictions were strong; indeed, he rather invited objections and criticisms. He was not fond of controversy, and while ever ready to explain his views, if requested, and to give information, he would not devote time and strength to the defense of mere opinions, or to bring others to his way of thinking. He favored all true reforms, but could never make a hobby of any.

In early childhood, as we have seen, his future character and possible career were plainly foreshadowed, indeed it would seem that his *character* was already formed. As fast as his strength and faculties were developed, their *direction* was found to be predetermined. He passed through no years of thoughtless, purposeless life, but was occupied throughout, as if he had been aware that the work of a life time must be accomplished within the short span of twenty-six years.

That life was a short one only as measured by our little calendar; estimated by his work and by his own development, and in the light of a broad view of universal progress, and of his part in it, it was a comparatively long one. Surely the true measure of *life* is not the swing of the pendulum, or the revolution of a wheel, or a planet, but the impress made on human destiny and human happiness, the steps taken in the march of human progress, the light cast upon the dark places of ignorance, the encouragement given to earnest effort, the moral lessons taught, the atoms added to the sum of human knowledge.

Our departed friend's religion was of the highest character, both too simple and too broad to be defined by, or contained in any formulated creed; it consisted—as I understood him—in no speculations upon Divine attributes or intentions, and no attempted interpretations of them, but in an absolute and steadfast faith in the wisdom and beneficence of the Supreme; a perfect loyalty to truth; a

reverence and love for everything that is right, and just, and pure, and good; a realization of "the fatherhood of God, and the brotherhood of man;" a deep human sympathy, and a broad charity for the failings of others. He was open as the day, candid and sincere as the little child, and as a friend the truest of the true.

In his most careless moments he never used an expression which would be out of place in any company, public or private, or unfit for the ear of the most fastidious, delicate and pure.

He kept himself posted in political matters, but took only a general interest in them, and none in party politics. He could never be a partizan in politics, or a sectarian in religion. Ambition for notoriety, jealousy regarding priority, and a disparagement of the views of others, unfortunately too common among scientific investigators, had no place in his character, and could never have been developed there. His life was a constant rebuke to vanity and selfish greed, narrowness, jealousy and cunning. His noble aim, that to which he devoted himself, was nothing less than the advancement of science (that is *true* knowledge) for the benefit of mankind; he labored to build up the Academy not as an end, but as a *means* to the great end, "the increase and diffusion of knowledge."

He was, in a greater degree I believe, than any one else I ever knew, the possessor of the "magic staff" of Andrew Jackson Davis, the power "under all circumstances to keep an even mind." When gratified he was never greatly elated, and when grieved or disappointed never unduly depressed. Not like the small vessel moving smoothly along with a favoring breeze, though easily tossed by every changing wind, and powerless in calm or storm, but rather like the majestic steamship, containing its power, its resources, its compass, and its helm *within itself*, moving calmly on its *chosen* course, and undisturbed by adverse gales and troubled waters which toss the lighter craft at their pleasure.

He was one of those who *make* circumstances; influencing, rather than influenced by his surroundings. But there was a fatal weakness in his physical constitution, an insidious disease had found lodgment there, one which no human foresight could avert, and no human power or skill could overcome. It was only a question of time when it would assert its supremacy; and he is gone—his work is done—but he still lives with us *in* his work. It abides, and will still abide, when we also shall have passed away and joined our comrade where "the weary are at rest." It remains, containing the

stamp of his thought and his character everywhere. In his very weakness he was strong.

Our cherished institution is a noble monument to him, bearing his image on every side, and the impress of his mind and hand in every grain and fibre of its constitution and growth.

It is a source of consolation to us to remember that, though at times subjected to much physical pain, he was able in a measure to rise above even that, almost to ignore it in his devotion to his studies, when others would have found no mitigation of its acuteness; and on the whole, his life was a happy one.

Situated in a beautiful and most happy home, supplied with all that taste, culture and refinement can afford; respected, esteemed, and loved by all who knew him; with ample opportunity for the search after knowledge, one of the largest and best selected private libraries in the land, at his command; with pecuniary means for indulging his taste in literature, procuring scientific books and the appliances for study of natural history; enabled to devote his time chiefly to his grand aim in life, "the increase of knowledge," and especially being able in the latter years, to be actively and successfully engaged in its "diffusion" by the Academy publications, and his contributions to other works; with all this, and no petty personal schemes or ambition to distract him, *he was a happy man.*

Surely we may indulge in high expectations for the future of our race, when such a type of manhood is presented for the encouragement of the philanthropist, and the maintenance of our faith in humanity, and the infinite wisdom of the All-father.

The highest eulogy which could be pronounced upon such a man would be, as every biography should be, the simple truth. Words are inadequate to the perfect description of character—*ordinary* humanity has not the power to describe its *highest* manifestations. If the most complete equanimity and self-control, unswerving singleness of purpose, disinterested devotion to principle, broad philanthropy, charity, magnanimity and self-abnegation, a full and symmetrical development of every side of character, refinement of feeling, purity of thought and expression, soundness of judgment, perfect patience under suffering and annoyance, and great executive, literary, and scientific ability; if these constitute greatness, then surely was our departed friend and intimate companion, though young in years—a GREAT man; and we may well say, "Take him for all in all, he was a man whose like we ne'er may look upon again."

After a song by the quartette, Mr. H. C. Fulton presented an address, as follows:

**Address of H. C. Fulton.**

When death takes those who are endeared to us, by their relationship, works or virtues, we erect a monument to their memory. So, but few die without leaving behind some loving heart and willing hands, ready to raise at least a humble stone in remembrance of them. This we all expect. But in the mighty army which yearly steps into the darkness of the tomb, how many have built their own monuments, and left behind enduring works, which will outlast shafts of granite, and keep their memory bright long after marble and stone have crumbled to dust? They are but few. It is only those whose inherent genius, and broad abilities carry them beyond the family hearth-stone, and give them a place in the respect, affection, admiration or love of a large circle of people.

Thus it has been with our lamented President, Joseph Duncan Putnam, the loss of whom we now so sincerely mourn. For not only do we and the people of his own country, and of his own tongue, lament, but over the earth where civilization has established a scientific society is his loss felt, and thousands are not only sympathizing with his bereaved family and with us, but join in the mourning.

The monument which will stand to his memory, and preserve his name, is the one erected by study, research, and labor in the fields of science. Our Academy is part of the fruit of that labor; for no one has done more for its establishment, or been more active in laying the foundation on which we can now so successfully build, if animated by the same spirit that actuated him.

How seldom is it that one so young, reaches the position he has attained in the world of science; and has been considered, and received as the peer of the acknowledged leaders, who have made a reputation by years of study and research extending beyond the entire length of his life.

What were the qualities of Joseph Duncan Putnam's nature which gave him eminence and raised him above his fellows? For years he was a sufferer physically; subject to ills which would have totally deterred most of us from close application and work; but not so with him, for he possessed a genius for scientific study and labor which nothing could deter—nothing but death itself; not even its threatening presence, which had been impending for years before its



actual coming. It was this determined spirit to carry out an end in view, coupled with a thoroughness of work that made him what he was. A trait made the more noticeable in a country where all is hurry, and the great aim is to reach an end regardless of the way, or the perfection of the work.

No difficulties discouraged him. An obstacle was never a barrier, only something to be surmounted. If unable to find a way of accomplishing a task, he made a way. If what he wanted to learn was hidden in a foreign language, he learned the language. If he needed unobtainable tools, he made them, and learned all about their manufacture before he did so. If he wished to print, he learned the art—not only in its practice, but its theory and history. If he needed a steel plate, he engraved it; a wood-cut or etching, he made it. And his work compared favorably with that of the best artists. Time consumed was nothing; and delays never exhausted his patience. If books were needed to which he had not present access, he made memoranda of what he wanted, and waited until large libraries could be visited; and never stopped until all known authority was consulted, and the subject exhausted. When he had mastered what others knew, he built on their knowledge by original thought and research.

To him nothing was small or insignificant. He looked at everything through a microscope, and saw its importance. He paid as much attention to details as to great results. Wherever he laid his hand this is seen. System and thoroughness in everything. None can appreciate this so well, as those who worked with him.

The amount of labor he has done is really astonishing; not only in his own special study of entomology, but in other departments, and especially in the routine work of the Academy; for there is no part, department, or work of the Academy, but that shows the labor of his hands and mind. He never seemed to tire, or become discouraged from press of work; but moved steadily onward and accomplished each self-imposed task in its order, and was ever ready to take up new burdens. The committee he was on always acted promptly, did its work and was ready to report; because such committee usually resolved itself into one member, and he was the one; for the reason he took hold with more zest, proceeded more promptly with the matter in hand; took all the burden on his own shoulders, and left the other members of the committee in the back ground. All were only too willing he should do so, for they knew the work would be better done by him alone, than with their help; and all



had confidence in him, and too much respect for his ability to fear of anything being wrongfully done or neglected.

He was modest to an extreme, and seemed not to think of self. Never tried to push himself into public notice, or to make himself heard, but listened patiently to others, and respected the opinions of all. This was noticeable in a great degree. But when he spoke, it was with deliberation. His opinions were matured, and the hearer felt he was listening to one who knew what he was talking about. He knew all he pretended to know, and underrated his knowledge, rather than over-estimated it. From this fact, others appreciated him the more, and he was given honors and positions which many with more pretensions but less true worth, had sought in vain.

Another of Duncan Putnam's traits of character, and one always greatly to be desired, was his evenness of temper. Nothing seemed to throw him off his balance or disturb him. The thousand little vexatious things which constantly arise and fret most of us, he received with unconcern, and brushed aside. He never seemed to think an annoyance had anything to do with him; but took it up, looked it over, examined it as he would a troublesome insect under his microscope, and then laid it aside. Contrary winds which interfere with our work, and so often make most of us lose a little self-control, were about the same to him as a storm among Jupiter's clouds. This trait made him always pleasant to meet, and easy of approach. Though easy of approach, he was difficult to reach, for no matter how much he imparted, or how thoroughly you believed you appreciated him, he always seemed to hold a reserve of thought which made you feel he was still beyond your reach.

Often when a man of eminence dies, we say: "there is no one to take his place," still his place is soon filled. Will this be true of the great vacancy left in our Academy by the death of its President? It is almost impossible. Two such cannot come into the life of an Academy. No one can fill his place. Some persons may, but no one person can. It is to be hoped the work will go on as well now, as it has heretofore; but the labor of more than one brain will be required to do what he did. Genius was the momentum that enabled him to do the work, which will now require a larger body to accomplish; because there is less momentum.

It is to be hoped that, when Duncan Putnam was taken from us, his mantle dropped to rest upon others, who will be endowed with power to carry on the work of the Academy as he would desire it. Now that he is gone we should feel more than ever, there is something for

us to do, in trying to fill his place. And as we think of his earnest and fruitful work, may we appreciate how much can be accomplished by devotion and persistent effort, and nerve ourselves to the work of building up the Academy as a monument to him whose name will ever be associated with it; and to whom such a memorial would be more pleasing than any mausoleum.

#### **Address of Dr. E. H. Hazen.**

Then followed an address by Dr. E. H. HAZEN, who spoke in fitting terms of the faithfulness and patient industry of the deceased, and of his many admirable qualities of mind and heart. The doctor dwelt on the career of the deceased, his early leaning to entomology, his arduous pursuit of knowledge in spite of bodily infirmities, until his name became respected throughout the civilized world. He emphasized the importance of hygiene as a foundation for all other science, the religion of physical development as a basis for the highest achievement, the most perfect intellectual and moral life. As this thoughtful address has not been prepared for publication, it is necessarily omitted.

#### **Address of James Thompson.**

Mr. JAMES THOMPSON, one of the first members, and an earnest supporter of the Academy, was then called upon and after remarking that nothing would have induced him to face such an audience but his love of the deceased, delivered the following address :

In the days of the Academy's babyhood, when two or three used to meet in an upper room, and every one contributed what little he could, I was tempted to write and read a paper entitled "Glimpses of Science as seen by a Tyro." I apologized for so doing by referring to an old custom in Scotland, that every traveler in passing some noted spot by the wayside has to throw a stone on the heap, thus helping to raise the cairn to the memory of whatever it was to be remembered—the first stone-age commencement of monuments.

After the meeting, Duncan Putnam, then a mere lad, remarked, in his bashful, modest, and laughing way, that he was also a tyro, but he hoped to be able to cast a little boulder on the cairn before long.

Mr. Pratt, I think, laughed and said he thought Duncan would be able to furnish a few *shells* after awhile. He had just begun then to go out with Mr. Pratt hunting shells.

But who would have thought then (unless it might have been the dream or hope of a fond mother), that he would have furnished such a number, not of rough boulders, but finely hewed, polished, living, speaking, stones to this scientific monument of ours, planned in his own brain, prepared and built in with his own hands, written and printed documents with his own press, and sent them out to be seen and read of all men, in all lands.

This part of his work is finished, and well done it is; and I, though older; still a tyro, would like to throw this, my little rough boulder, on the cairn we are this evening raising to the memory of him who no longer *visibly* presides over our meetings.

"Ach, Gott!" as Carlyle says, "What a mystery is life?" There is no death!

"The dust we tread,  
Shall change beneath the summer showers  
To golden grain and mellow fruit,  
Or rainbow-tinted flowers."

In fact, so much of his life is inseparable from the surroundings here, we feel, with Longfellow, that

"His presence fills this room to-night,  
A form of mingled mist and light  
From that far coast.  
Welcome beneath this roof of mine,  
Welcome! this vacant chair is thine,  
Dear guest and ghost."

And could, if we had ears fine enough, hear him tell us in the language of the author, of "*The Light of Asia*," speaking of his frail body:

"'Tis a hut which I am quitting,  
'Tis a garment no more fitting,  
'Tis a cage from which, at last,  
Like a bird, my soul has passed.  
Love the inmate, not the room,  
The wearer, not the garb; the plume  
Of the eagle, not the bars  
That kept him from those splendid stars!"

If we live in deeds, *not* years; in thoughts, *not* breaths; in feelings, *not* in figures on a dial; if he lives most who thinks most, feels

the noblest, acts the best—then was Duncan Putnam old and full of years, and went hence like a shock of corn, fully ripe.

It is well! Most of those who began this institution, have passed the meridian, and the shadows cast by the western sun, come creeping towards them, and lengthening as they come. 'Tis also well! And I will end these desultory remarks by imagining Duncan saying to us, in the lines of Oliver Wendell Holmes, entitled

NOT FINIS:

“ Brothers, farewell! The fast declining ray  
Fades to the twilight of our golden day.  
Some lessons yet our wearied brains may learn,  
Some leaves, perhaps, in life's thin volume turn.  
How few they seem, as in our waning age  
We count them backwards to the title page.  
Oh! let us trust, with holy men of old,  
Not all the story here begun is told,  
So the tired spirit, waiting to be freed,  
On life's last leaf, with tranquil eye shall read.  
By the pale glimmer of the torch reversed,  
Not FINIS, but the END OF VOLUME FIRST!”

**Impromptu Addresses.**

At the close of Mr. Thompson's address impromptu tributes to the memory of Mr. Putnam were delivered by several persons present. Prof. J. B. Young spoke of him as a scholar—one of the most talented he had known in twenty years experience as a teacher. He said the deceased was characterized by earnestness of purpose, strict integrity, and the highest type of honor. Prof. Riepe, his first teacher, was called upon but excused himself because his “heart was too full to permit of his speaking.” Dr. J. J. Tomson, who had been his attending physician, spoke of his high personal regard for the young scientist, whose mind and attainments were indeed remarkable. The doctor said the deceased was modest, unselfish, and a true scientist. He had never known him to say aught against any one. The speaker thought the career of the deceased should stimulate young men to greater industry and honor.

**Correspondence.**

A large number of letters from friends of the deceased abroad were then read. From among these the following have been selected for publication:

From **PROF. SPENCER F. BAIRD**, Secretary Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D. C.

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION, WASHINGTON, D. C., Dec. 20, 1881.

SIR: In acknowledging the receipt of your letter of the 10th inst., which conveys the painful intelligence that Professor J. D. Putnam, President of Davenport Academy of Sciences, has been called from his earthly labors, I beg to say that while, through this dispensation of Providence, the Academy sustains a double loss, in that by the death of Prof. Putnam it is deprived of an honored presiding officer, and at the same time of an associate who was ever zealous for the success of the establishment, the cause of science is again called upon to mourn the departure from earth of a devoted friend and conscientious collaborator.

Begging that you will convey to the members of the Academy, and to the family and friends of Professor Putnam, the assurance that in their bereavement they have the profound sympathies of the officers of this institution,

I am, very truly yours,

SPENCER F. BAIRD, Sec'y.

W. H. PRATT, Davenport, Iowa.

From **PROF. ASA GRAY**, Cambridge, Mass.

CAMBRIDGE, MASS., January 4, 1882.

MY DEAR SIR: I learn that a meeting of the Davenport Academy is convened to take notice of the death of its late Corresponding Secretary, Mr. J. Duncan Putnam. It is well that you should put upon record, for future times, some memorial of the services and the character of the associate who is now lost to you. Young as he was, I suppose he is to be ranked among your founders; at least, his place in your history is a very early one. Of what he did for your society, of what he accomplished for science, of the serious disadvantage under which he labored in doing this from almost life-long ill health, of the enthusiasm which supplied the place of bodily strength, and of the fruits of his devotion which you are enjoying in the prosperity and good name of the Academy, it is quite unnecessary that I should write a word. His name and place in the science which he pursued with such devotion are made sure by being incorporated into the imperishable records which Natural History builds into its very fabric as its structure rises through the combined labors of all its gifted devotees. Let me only say, that what struck me in my intercourse with Putnam, was his sobriety of judgment and simplicity of spirit. Never have I seen a cooler, and, as we say, more level, head borne upon such young shoulders, nor is it often that such gifts and acquisitions as his are borne with such genuine modesty by one so young and so situated. Little as I have actually been with him, I

feel that I have lost a valued friend. Yet it was all along evident that he could not remain long with us; and thankful should we be that even that brief span was protracted quite beyond all ordinary expectation.

Very truly yours,

ASA GRAY.

MESSRS. PRESTON, LYNCH and FULTON,

Committee of the Davenport Academy of Natural Sciences.

FROM GEORGE ENGELMANN, M. D., St. Louis, Mo.

ST. LOUIS, MO., January 6, 1882.

MESSRS. PRESTON, LYNCH AND FULTON, Committee:

GENTLEMEN: Your letter of invitation was unfortunately mislaid, and I am thus prevented from being present, even by this my answer to your invitation, at the memorial meeting in honor of my late friend, the President of your Academy, J. Duncan Putnam.

I heartily sympathize with you and your institution in the irreparable loss you have sustained in the demise of your gifted young President, whose talents, zeal, and energy have already made him conspicuous, and would have achieved great success in science if a longer life had been vouchsafed to him.

Accept my sincere condolence for the great loss you, and with you science, has sustained in the death of young Putnam.

Yours respectfully,

G. ENGELMANN.

FROM PROF. SAMUEL H. SCUDDER, Cambridge, Mass.

CAMBRIDGE, January 7, 1882.

MESSRS. C. H. PRESTON AND OTHERS,

Committee of the Davenport Academy:

GENTLEMEN: I regret it will not be in my power to attend the meeting you propose to hold on the 12th inst. I should be glad to testify by my presence the esteem in which I have ever held Mr. Putnam, both as a personal friend and as a fellow student of nature. The persistent energy with which he not only undertook, but carried to completion, investigations of a serious and difficult nature, when his time was so largely occupied in the administration of a public trust of which he was, perhaps, the main stay, and all while laboring under the heavy disadvantage of a serious and wearing malady, can only be fully appreciated by those who understand the tax upon his strength which each of these entailed. They bring out, too, into clearer relief and more vivid light, the purity of his purpose, and, to those who knew him best, the gentleness of his character, which made intercourse with him a delight. Many a man of vigorous constitution would have shrunk from the labors he gladly undertook; few would have accomplished them so well. To us at the East, at least, who look upon your affairs at a distance, and, as it were, by a bird's-eye view, it seems as if, without him, the Daven-

port Academy never would have had half so vigorous a growth, nor proved so timely and beneficent an example to the younger communities of our country. His efforts and example have surely given it an impulse which will long enable it to sustain the character it enjoys; let us even hope for something better. At the same time his writings are among the most scholarly achievements of the scientific men of the Western States, and show him to the world a modest and safe pioneer in paths of his own choosing. It is earnestly to be hoped that he left his material for the long looked for monograph of the *Solpugidæ* in such shape that the Academy can give it to the world at an early day, and that the Academy will feel this a trust which it cannot rightly fail to assume.

With thanks for your kind invitation I remain,

Very respectfully, yours,

SAM'L. H. SCUDDER.

From DR. H. A. HAGEN, Cambridge, Mass.

CAMBRIDGE, MASS., December 22, 1881.

MRS. C. E. PUTNAM: DEAR MADAM—Your paper with the very sad news of the death of your excellent son has arrived. I was entirely unprepared for the sad event just now, though some years ago I could not believe that he would be able to live a few months longer. But as he had recovered last year in a remarkable manner, I had the hope he would go on better and better.

I had the honor to know your lamented son for a number of years. The first letter gave to me a strong belief in his earnestness and capacity—so that my answer was prepared with great care and industry.

His extreme modesty and the lack of any pretention except to advance science, is in some manner unrivaled. His scientific work shows most clearly that American science has lost a very prominent student. I think he could not have had an enemy!

You will be assured that I feel very strongly how much you have lost.

Yours, very respectfully,

DR. H. A. HAGEN.

From C. V. RILEY, U. S. Entomologist, Washington, D. C.

WASHINGTON, D. C., December 31, 1881.

GENTLEMEN: As I cannot be present at the meeting of the members of the Academy which is to be held in memory of its deceased President, Mr. J. Duncan Putnam, permit me, in this way, to express my deep-felt sorrow at the death of a friend whom I esteemed, and one so untiringly and unselfishly devoted to the interests of Natural Science, and so beloved by all with whom he came in contact. Of late years he battled so bravely with suffering that each time I have met him since our first meeting in 1873, he seemed improved in general health and strength, and when at my house not many

months since. I felt a strong hope and belief that his persistent and unclouded mental activity, and his enthusiastic love of nature, by leading him into field and wood, and obliging that out-door activity so essential to the valetudinarian, would ultimately conquer the disease he suffered, so that many years of usefulness might yet be spared to him. The news of his death came therefore as a shock. All who knew him will mourn his loss, and it can be said of few as it can of him that he never made an enemy—never did a wrong! Pray, tender my heartfelt condolence to his bereaved parents and relatives, and believe me,

Yours, respectfully,

C. V. RILEY.

C. H. PRESTON, E. P. LYNCH, H. C. FULTON,

Davenport, Iowa.

From HY. EDWARDS, Entomologist and Editor of "*Papilio*," New York City.

185 EAST 116 STREET, NEW YORK, December 22, 1881.

MY DEAR SIR: It was with no common sorrow that I received the sad news of the death of my valued friend, whose loss you must all so deeply mourn. To offer consolation at such a time is I know useless, but one always longs to say a word that may relieve the anguish of grief, and I can only say, that I feel, most truly in the depth of my heart, that "There is no death; what seems so is transition," and that he whom we loved, is as much with us now as he ever was, working as earnestly as ever, patiently as ever, bending his energies to his self-imposed tasks, and appreciating and returning the affection and care which always surrounded him. A few years more, and we shall all pass the barrier which divides us from that "unseen land," and then we shall clearly see that the life here to which we cling so fondly was but the beginning of our existence, a school to prepare us for the truer life beyond. \* \* \* \*

I have written a short biographical sketch for "*Papilio*," which I will send you when printed.

Believe me, my dear sir,

Yours, most sincerely,

C. E. PUTNAM, Esq.

HY. EDWARDS.

From PROF. B. PICKMANN MANN, Entomologist, Washington, D. C.

WASHINGTON, D. C., December 26, 1881.

MESSRS. C. H. PRESTON, E. P. LYNCH, AND H. C. FULTON,

Committee of the Davenport Academy of Natural Sciences.

DEAR SIRS: Your invitation to me to be present at the meeting to be held January 6, 1882, in memory of the deceased President of the Davenport Academy of Natural Sciences, Mr. J. Duncan Putnam, is received. I regret that I cannot be present in person, to testify to my deep respect for Mr. Putnam, and my sincere friendship for him. No words of mine, however, could add to the genuine admiration of his character and attainments which must be rife in your midst, where he was best known. For many years I



have had the pleasure of friendly correspondence and occasional personal intercourse with him, and have admired and loved him from the beginning, for his earnest purpose, conscientious and enthusiastic performance of the duties he has undertaken, and great modesty. I have esteemed it a privilege and an honor to be associated with him nominally in some of the work which I have done myself. And in testifying to his noble qualities it gives me pleasure to recognize the influence of his mother in the formation and fostering of that character.

Very respectfully, yours,

B. PICKMAN MANN.

From PROF. A. S. PACKARD, JR., Editor American Naturalist.

PROVIDENCE, R. I., January 2d, 1882.

C. H. PRESTON AND OTHERS,

Committee of the Davenport Academy of Natural Sciences:

GENTLEMEN: Allow me by letter to express my sense of the great loss experienced not only by the Academy, but also by the city of Davenport, and the State of Iowa, in the death of so active, public spirited, unselfish a man as the late J. Duncan Putnam. It is rare that so young a man, so modest and retiring, rather a student than a man of affairs, impresses himself upon a community in so marked a manner. I knew Mr. Putnam personally, having met him once, and also by letter. Our studies were on kindred subjects, and I entertained a high regard for his zeal, accuracy and conscientiousness in research. I have watched with much interest his career, his public spirit in building up the Academy, which owes so much to his untiring efforts. We cannot cherish too carefully the memory of such men who are in a new country devoting themselves to the pursuit of truth for its own sake, to the cause of higher education, to all that tends to elevate mankind, and makes the world better and happier. His monument has already been erected in the scientific papers he has left behind him, and in the Academy of which, if I mistake not, he was one of the founders, and whose building he was so largely instrumental in erecting. His memory should be cherished, and his example be imitated by the young men of his city and State.

I am, with great respect,

Very truly, yours,

A. S. PACKARD, JR.

From HENRY ULKE, Washington, D. C.

WASHINGTON, D. C., January 8d, 1882.

GENTLEMEN: Your kind invitation to be present at the meeting to the memory of your late President of the Academy, J. Duncan Putnam, has been received, but I am very sorry to say, that time and circumstances will not permit me to join you on that occasion.

In Duncan Putnam I have lost not only a dear good friend, but also an ardent fellow laborer in the field of entomology. His loss to this branch of science is really great.

His collections in Utah for instance, which were placed in my hands for investigation, not only yielded entirely new material, but have thrown more light upon the geographical distribution and conditions of former geological periods, than any collection, made by others in our Western States. Any formal expression as to the loss of our esteemed friend, which may emanate from your honorable body, is heartily approved by

Yours, respectfully,

HENRY ULKE.

No. 1111 Pennsylvania Avenue.

From Prof. EDWARD L. MARK, Cambridge, Mass.

48 SHEPARD ST., CAMBRIDGE, MASS., Dec. 24, 1881.

MR. AND MRS. PUTNAM: I trust you will pardon this intrusion. The news of your son's death is indeed sad information.

I had learned from correspondence and a short personal acquaintance with him not only to greatly admire his scientific industry and his many acquirements, but also to have an affection for his manly character, those personal elements which involuntarily either attract or repel those about one. His work can only stimulate his scientific acquaintances to more worthy exertions. His personal example can only urge upon us a more modest and manly bearing toward our fellows.

In your loss you have the warmest sympathy of one who ventures to call himself your friend.

EDWARD L. MARK.

From Prof. W. J. MCGEE, Geologist, Farley, Iowa.

FARLEY, IOWA, January 5th, 1882.

DR. C. H. PRESTON, Davenport, Iowa:

MY DEAR SIR: I deeply regret my inability to attend the memorial meeting to which you kindly invited me; for I fully realize that in uniting with you in honoring the memory of the late Professor J. Duncan Putnam, I would but add to my own fame.

I cannot but feel that the State at large, as well as your own city, has sustained an irreparable loss in the death of the President and (I may, I think, without injustice to your other members, add) moving spirit of the Davenport Academy of Sciences—that institution which has, in giving the world an inimitable example of typical western enterprise directed to the promotion of science, caused our name to be spoken by scores of men in every civilized land. With every intelligent citizen of our commonwealth I sincerely trust that your severe bereavement may not so blast your enthusiasm and paralyze your energies as to allow the Academy to be permanently crippled. As a student of science, too, I keenly feel the loss of a fellow-worker, who, though he struggled beneath a weight of suffering such as few are called upon to bear, did so much to increase the bounds of human knowledge. Our ranks are all too sparsely filled, and we can ill afford to spare the flower of our little band. But my own sorrow is not alone the selfish sorrow

of a citizen of an afflicted State, or of a worker whose yoke-fellow is taken from him; I mourn the death of a personal friend. Though I first met Professor Putnam within a year, our community of feelings and interests was so perfect, our associations so uniformly harmonious, and our intercourse so intimate, that my feeling for him was that of a man for his well-trying friend. Thus, as a fellow-citizen, as a fellow-worker, and as a fellow-mourner, I join with you in bearing his well-earned laurels to the tomb of our honored associate and leader.

Sincerely yours,

W. J. MCGEE.

From Dr. H. I. BOWDITCH, Boston, Mass.

BOSTON, January 21, 1882.

DEAR MADAM: I presume I owe to your thoughtfulness the receipt of the Proceedings of the Davenport Academy of Sciences. The tributes paid to the dear youth were most appropriate. What a brave, uncomplaining, but ever-working youth he was!

He has done more in his short life and while in ill health, than most people do in a long life of health. I *cannot* associate sorrow with such a life and such a death. Such souls seem ever to minister to those who are left.

I congratulate you, my dear Madam, for the great fact, which is granted to but few mothers, of having given birth to, and having loved and lived with so long—such a son.

I remain, my dear Mrs. Putnam,

Very truly, and with great sympathy,

• HENRY I. BOWDITCH.

From Baron R. OSTEN SACKEN, formerly Secretary of Legation, Russian Embassy.

HEIDELBERG, GERMANY, Jan. 31, 1882.

DEAR MRS. PUTNAM: You will easily understand with what feelings I have heard of the death of your dear son. The five or six years that had elapsed since I last saw him, and the constant proofs of his activity in the field of science which I could witness, had made me believe and hope that he had gradually overcome the delicate state of health in which I had seen him. But it was not so, and we have to submit to this, as we have to so many other trials in this life. Please accept for yourself and husband the expression of the most sincere condolence of one who has a grateful remembrance of your kindness to him! Whether it will ever be given to me to cross the ocean again I do not know; but I feel that my best friends are on the other side of it. \* \* \* If you should ever visit Europe, please let me know it and I will try to meet you. The two numbers of the "Star of Woodlawn," which you gave me, have a well defined place in my library and refresh my memories from time to time of your happy family circle.

Believe me, ever sincerely and faithfully yours,

R. OSTEN SACKEN.

From JOSEPH L. BARFOOT, Salt Lake City.

SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH, Dec. 28th, 1881.

Chairman of Committee of Academy of Nat. Sciences, Davenport, Iowa:

DEAR SIR: As a member by courtesy of your Academy, permit me to state how deeply I sympathize with you in the death of your late President and fellow worker, Joseph Duncan Putnam. I first became acquainted with Mr. Putnam in our museum where he did much useful work in entomology, which remains on exhibition, as a memento of his ability in that department of Natural Science, and willingness to aid in the cause of education in Utah. This entomological cabinet was made specially for the groups of Utah insects after Mr. Putnam left this city. It was noticed (among other naturalists) by Baron Osten Sacken, and a note made of the interesting collection. Brother J. Duncan Putnam suffered when he was here, but he was so patient that one could get him to expatiate upon anything rather than his sufferings. It was impossible to do otherwise than love him. While I feel keenly the loss of my esteemed friend, I shall still take an abiding interest in your Academy, and shall be pleased in aiding you in any direction you may indicate, as far as in my power.

I remain yours, very respectfully,

JOSEPH L. BARFOOT, Curator.

DR. FARQUHARSON.

From C. E. BESSEY, Professor of Botany, Iowa Agricultural College.

AMES, IOWA, Dec. 13th, 1881.

MRS. PUTNAM—DEAR MADAM: It is with great sorrow that I hear the news of our great loss, in the untimely death of your gifted son, J. Duncan Putnam, whom we had learned to love and honor. I join with you in mourning his loss, and in deploring the cruel fate which has robbed Iowa of one of its brightest lights

I shall call for fitting resolutions by the Iowa Academy of Sciences, (of which he was an honored Fellow), at its next meeting.

May the God of our fathers be with you in your great sorrow.

Sincerely, yours,

C. E. BESSEY,

President Iowa Academy of Sciences.

From Prof. J. HENRY COMSTOCK, Entomologist, Cornell University.

ITHACA, N. Y., January 10, 1882.

MRS. M. L. D. PUTNAM, Davenport, Iowa:

MY DEAR MADAM— \* \* \* The news of the death of your son was a very great shock to me. I feel it as a personal loss. Since his visit to Washington, where we first met, I have counted much on his friendship, and now I feel his loss most deeply. You have the most sincere sympathy of all who knew him.

Yours, very truly,

J. HENRY COMSTOCK.

From Dr. H. H. BEHR, Entomologist San Francisco, Cal.

SAN FRANCISCO, Jan. 23d, 1882.

DEAR FRIENDS: It was with feelings of the deepest regret that I read of the demise of my friend, Joseph Duncan Putnam. His death is a loss to science. We mourn in his death the loss of an acute observer and original investigator, that by a longer life would have bestowed immense benefits not only to theoretical knowledge but also to the practical manipulations of the agriculturist and horticulturist. It is only a short time ago that I had to refer to his publications on the Lecanium group. Now the eye of the talented observer is closed; the ready pen in the hand of the investigator is laid low; that soul so full of enthusiasm is gone to other realms, and the work half done waits for a mind like his.

I am sorry not to know the exact address of Mr. Putnam, Sr., or else I would have expressed my condolence to him individually.

Yours, truly,

H. H. BEHR, M. D.

From HERMAN STRECKER, Entomologist, Reading, Pa.

READING, PA., January 14th, 1882.

MR. AND MRS. PUTNAM AND FAMILY:

DEAR FRIENDS—But a few days after the sad event I learned that your son and brother, my friend Duncan, had left us; that the poor, racked, wearied frame was at rest, and that nevermore in this world would we see his calm, thoughtful face. Many thoughts arose, and followed fast each other. Phantasmagoria-like flitted before my mental vision the incidents of his short visit here; the pleasure he took in examining all the wonderful insects and books; his gentleness and humility; then the single dinner he and I made off a steak and coffee, "not various, but good," as he said. Then again later, his persistent, steady work in the scientific publications, and all else pertaining to the society of which he was the real founder. Green will his memory ever remain with those who had the good fortune to be brought in intimate relations with him. \* \* \*

I know how utterly powerless is all language to express what we feel, or to alleviate the agony. Time alone, in a measure, may deaden the acuteness of the pain, but will never obliterate the remembrance of the goodness of those who have been given to earth and heaven.

Poor dear friend! I had hoped that he would live a number of years yet; and had consumption been the sole disease he would have done so. But he is gone; and though neither sorrow nor tears will avail to bring him again to us, still the thoughts of his purity, his unselfishness, of his usefulness and talents, will last with the many who knew him, till they have fulfilled their mission and passed into eternity.

Dear friends, with heart-felt sympathy, and trusting that I may sometime receive word from you, believe me,

Most sincerely, yours,

HERMAN STRECKER.

From DR. CHARLES BARROIS, President Geological Society, Lille, France.

[Translation.]

LILLE, FRANCE, 9 January, 1882.

MR. C. E. PUTNAM:

MY DEAR SIR: I learn from a journal of the sad event which has plunged your whole family in sorrow. The death of a man of such promise as Joseph Duncan Putnam, is one of those misfortunes which extends beyond the domestic fireside. The loss which afflicts you will be much felt by all those who like myself have been able to know and value his knowledge and his character.

May the unanimous regrets of all those who knew him, somewhat console you in your trial. That short life, so well filled, will be an example to his young brothers, who have already received from their mother so admirable an education.

Accept, dear sir, for yourself and for your family, my most sympathetic compliments and condolences.

CHAS. BARROIS.

From Dr. C. C. PARRY, Colton, California.

COLTON, CALIFORNIA, December 24th, 1881.

MESSRS. C. H. PRESTON, E. P. LYNCH, H. C. FULTON,

Committee Davenport Academy of Sciences:

GENTLEMEN: The request conveyed through you from the Davenport Academy of Sciences, that I should "prepare and present a paper" at the special meeting to be held January 6th, 1882, in memory of our late lamented President, J. Duncan Putnam, coincides with my own earnest wishes, and enlists at once my most devoted efforts. But to do justice to *such a character*, to portray as it should be done, the life and labors of *such a man*, an intimate friend, and a faithful fellow-worker in the cause of science, requires more careful consideration, and access to written records that are not now within my reach. I would therefore respectfully ask to be granted a longer time, and opportunity for the performance of this duty you have thought fit to impose upon me. Leaving this matter to your farther discretion, allow me at this time to join my sorrowing lamentations with yours, over the untimely grave of our honored President, associate and friend.

Very respectfully, yours,

C. C. PARRY.

## BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCH

AND SCIENTIFIC CHARACTER OF JOSEPH DUNCAN PUTNAM, LATE  
PRESIDENT OF THE DAVENPORT ACADEMY OF  
NATURAL SCIENCES.

BY DR. C. C. PARRY.

[NOTE.—The Biographical Sketch of JOSEPH DUNCAN PUTNAM, as hereinafter given, was prepared by Dr. C. C. Parry, by request of the Memorial Committee, and presented at a special meeting of the Academy, held September 22d 1882.]

A duty that has long weighed on my mind as a not remote possibility, now calls for a present fulfillment at my hands. Accepting the invitation of the memorial committee to prepare a biographical sketch of our late associate, and President, I am prompted not less by a personal desire to do justice to his memory, than by a profound conviction that I am thereby complying with his own unexpressed wishes. I conceive that I shall be able to fulfill most satisfactorily the duty thus imposed on me, not by attempting a detailed biography, the ample material for which is spread over a most extensive and exhaustive correspondence, preserved with scrupulous care and exactness, but rather by drawing from various sources partly within my own personal knowledge, the salient points that mark the development of his mental character, and have left their lasting impress on his scientific work.

At noon-day on the 18th of October, 1855, in the mansion of the late Governor Joseph Duncan, at Jacksonville, Illinois, Joseph Duncan Putnam, a descendent in the second remove from this pioneer western statesman, first saw the light.

Inheriting no doubt not a few of the ancestral traits that belonged to his distinguished parentage, though not destined to figure in the ranks of statesmanship, he was called in the no less honorable annals of science, to occupy a page reflecting credit upon the two historic names he bore.

From this shaded rural retreat, to which his boyish feet often returned, to enjoy its stately quiet, and to catch the early inspiration of that external nature which afterwards absorbed the energies of a vigorous mind, he was taken to his childhood home on the western banks of the Mississippi.

Davenport, Iowa, will hereafter claim the honor of nurturing this noble spirit, devoted to unselfish ends, striving amid manifold weak-

ness, with all the powers of a gifted mind to do his part in kindling and elevating the torch of science in this land of his birth. When the corner-stone of that commodious building, the first Academy of Sciences erected on the west bank of the Mississippi,—and whose erection is largely due to his persevering efforts—shall be again laid bare for the construction of a grander edifice, from that recess will be unsealed the record of a young life literally given to science, and those yet unborn will bend with silent and reverent regard over the time-stained records that tell of the devotion, self-sacrifice, and earnest work of the youngest, the most efficient, and noblest of the founders of the Davenport Academy of Sciences. But *now* from our present stand-point, in the year of grace, 1882, let us take a brief backward glance at the various elements that have conspired to mould the character we here delight to honor.

From hereditary sources we all alike derive the substantial elements, mental and physical, that form the basis of our individual characters. This inalienable legacy that thus comes down to us, impossible to trace to its ultimate origin, represents the combined results of organism, moulded by all the circumstances through which it has passed, and as we have a right to believe directed by an all-wise Providence to beneficent results.

So, clearly in the subject of our sketch, the ability to think, to organize, to accomplish results; nay, even the thirst for knowledge, the love of truth, the sense of justice, and the yearning to do good to his fellow men, was an inheritance to which in the brief interval of a fleeting life, he added what he could, and so closed up the account. But aside from these essential, though incomprehensible elements largely determining the character of our departed friend and associate, there were evident circumstances attending his advent, that must needs have exerted a marked influence on his mental development.

The unparalleled discoveries which marked the early periods of the nineteenth century, were in its advancing epochs bearing fruit in improved means of living, vastly increased appliances for investigation, and a more profoundly practical philosophy. Such a condition of things working on an appreciative and prepared mental endowment, ensured results such as we shall have occasion to note in the subject of our biographical sketch. More than this, a family atmosphere in which the freest movements of natural bias were not only allowed but encouraged, ever surrounded the growing boy with an unfailing inspiration, and while in other directions apathy and



indifference may have exerted a depressing influence, there was at least one heart nearest to the source of life, that never failed in its unwavering encouragement, its proud appreciation and unfaltering devotion. Without wishing to intrude within these sacred precincts, it is not too much to say that the boy became what he was, and accomplished what he did largely through the direct influence of a mother's love, an influence in fact recognized by him in not a few touching incidents in his later years, and by no means to be omitted in any appreciative notice of his progressive life.

With these preliminary considerations having a direct bearing on our general subject, we are now prepared to follow up the successive steps by which his brief history is marked.

The sylvan shade of his accidental birth place was not long after supplemented by an equally attractive home overlooking the picturesque valley of the Upper Mississippi. Here the boy, passing through the usual vicissitudes of childhood, gradually developed his physical and mental faculties under the combined action of common-school education and home influences. It was perhaps not much to his disadvantage that an early constitutional weakness secured more of home education, and less of school routine; a rapidly increasing family of boys, soon afforded the means of diversion, and the stimulus of a variety of tastes and dispositions. These latter were only so far restrained as was necessary for the general welfare, while all needed appliances in the way of books, games, and mechanical apparatus were liberally supplied.

Not averse as it would seem to boyish sports, and especially such as required skill and practical dexterity of eye and hand, he took less delight in more boisterous games, or such as required severe bodily exercise. Surrounded thus early in life by everything to attract the senses and refine the tastes, it is not to be wondered at that the insect world with its strange transformations, its delicate markings, its bright colors, and even its obscure habits of growth, should have engaged the attention of his thoughtful and studious mind.

Accordingly we soon see, in connection with a younger brother, a growing interest in the capture and rearing of moths and butterflies, and during occasional absence a lively boyish correspondence is kept up on the subject of mutual discoveries and observations.

Intimately connected with his future work as an entomologist was an early attention to drawing, at first in the form of grotesque caricatures adapted to the tastes of children, but soon succeeded by a

more careful, pains-taking delineation of natural objects, to be used hereafter as the means of illustrating scientific subjects.

It is not in accordance with the design of this sketch to trace in detail his school life, of which the writer in fact has no personal knowledge, hence it will suffice here to say, that his school life was characterized by studious attention to the concrete subjects of instruction, a considerable indifference shown to the mere technicalities or abstractions of grammar and languages, and a rapidly developed capacity for the neglected branches of natural science; thus whatever had any direct or indirect bearing on such subjects secured his attention far enough to master its practical details, and in applied mathematics, or the modern languages, opening up the broader field of investigation by other minds, he progressed far enough to use them as means to higher ends.

In the spring of 1869, young Putnam, then in his fourteenth year, and attending the grammar school, attracted the notice of Prof. W. H. Pratt, then engaged as writing teacher. This casual acquaintance soon ripened into a lasting friendship, and ere long weekly Saturday excursions were planned to collect shells and other objects of natural history along the course of the Mississippi, or on the line of railroad excavations. An early journal in pencil gives lively details of these explorations, and we see in them the budding inclinations of the young entomologist swelling out under the genial encouragement of his friendly instructor. Naturally in such interviews the existence of a slumbering Academy of Natural Sciences comes to the knowledge of the junior member of the firm, and we note in the records which he afterwards so diligently put in print, the simple announcement that on June 2d, 1869, Mrs. M. L. D. Putnam and J. Duncan Putnam were by *one* vote unanimously elected members of the Academy. To be elected in this latter case did not mean a dead-letter record, and in the same pocket journal we note the following item, "July 9th, 1869, I attended for the first time to-night, having been elected a member of the Davenport Academy of Natural Sciences which holds its regular meetings the last Friday of each month. Father went with me. This was an adjourned meeting to discuss the methods to be used in raising the funds to take photographs of the great eclipse next August, and to hear the report of the committee appointed on the same subject, but no definite action could be taken, so the meeting adjourned till next Friday evening, at 7½ o'clock."

Significant in many ways is this brief record. The Academy of

Sciences was then unwittingly taking into its membership one who was always ready to take "definite action," and who did not put off work to be done till "next Friday evening at 7½ o'clock." From this time on to the close of his life, following up the simply expressed desire to "*do something for science*," an unflagging energy, a growing affection and an untiring working capacity, were devoted to the upbuilding of this central object of his regard.

Furthermore, the father thus casually mentioned in connection with this first Academy attendance, and who was hereafter a constant associate with his youthful son at its monthly meetings, not only lent the moral sanction of his paternal approval, but was ever ready to respond to any appeals for material assistance, even when burdened with the increasing cares of an engrossing business. The financial records of the Academy will show in not a few instances, how the father stood by the son in his struggling efforts to build up the most important interests of the Academy.

It was while still a school boy, the exact date of which is not recorded, that young Putnam had his first and only interview with the gifted and eccentric western entomologist, B. D. Walsh, of Rock Island. This introduction was effected through a favorite teacher, Miss Z. Severance, (now Mrs. I. S. Newberry). A brief account of the interview given by this lady represents a very cordial and mutually satisfactory acquaintance, which was unfortunately not renewed on account of the accidental death of Mr. Walsh soon after.

In 1871, then in his sixteenth year, Mr. Putnam had an opportunity to extend the field of his enlarging observations by a visit to his paternal relatives at Saratoga, New York. At this time he came into intimate personal relations with an experienced naturalist, Dr. R. L. Allen, an uncle by marriage on his father's side. Here he had an opportunity to inspect a natural history collection, and gain free access to a scientific library. He here enjoyed the privilege of meeting on familiar terms the distinguished State Geologist, Prof. James Hall, and also the veteran entomologist, Dr. Asa Fitch, of Salem, New York. The inspiring effect of these interviews was plainly shown in his familiar home letters describing these visits and the impressions made on him. Not satisfied with a mere casual impression, young Putnam eagerly noted the methods of observation and appliances for preserving specimens so important for his future studies. At the same time his active mind was employed in tracing up genealogical records, and refreshing his memory with the historical *data* pertaining to that noted locality.

Returning to his western home, the widening influence of his observations and experiences was made apparent, by an increased interest in the Academy of Sciences. Henceforth a constant attendant on its regular meetings, he gradually took upon him its most responsible duties; elected recording secretary in April, 1871, we note from this date a more careful attention to the often neglected duty of preserving early records, an attempt to condense the subjects presented at the several meetings, a more systematic arrangement of subjects, and promising indications of substantial progress. Some casual remarks in a presidential address on the desirability of securing a permanent home, and commencing the publication of proceedings, were not allowed to remain a mere suggestion, but were kept constantly in view till the proper time arrived for their consummation, and then all the means and appliances at command were brought effectually to bear on the desired results, such as we now witness.

It was in the following year, 1872, that my first personal acquaintance was made with the subject of this sketch. Having been recently relieved from an official position in Washington, I was planning a return to more congenial pursuits in the free atmosphere of the Rocky Mountains. It was at this favorable juncture, that young Putnam offered himself as a companion, thenceforth rarely to be separated, never at least in mutual regard.

Though over thirty years his senior, on the broad field of nature we occupied the same level. Always respectful to my personal wishes or suggestions, never flinching from any imposed duty, always cheerful, hopeful and zealous, he proved a companion worthy of the highest regard, which he never forfeited either by word or deed.

After a short preliminary excursion into a near district in Iowa, which afforded a fair test of his physical ability, we left Davenport the latter part of June, direct for the Rocky Mountains of Colorado Territory. Passing rapidly by rail over the plains of Kansas, we were delayed for a few days at Denver, to complete our mountain outfit. Here in full view of the region we intended to explore, the young naturalist often cast wistful glances towards those cool retreats still flecked with patches of glistening snow, but not to the neglect of the singular district immediately surrounding this embryo city. Accordingly we find in his journal of this date, June 22d, 1872, a record of finding his first specimen of *Galeodes* belonging to the family of *Solpugidae*, intermediate between spiders and scorpions. The peculiar features of this strange insect at once attracted his

serious attention, and having made a drawing of its characteristic anatomical parts, he sent the same to Prof. H. A. Hagen, of Cambridge, Mass., suggesting at the same time its affinities and proper place in classification. Prof. Hagen's answer promptly made, confirmed his first impressions, and from this time never losing sight of the subject thus casually brought to his notice, he followed up its written literature, corresponded with foreign collectors, consulted extensive libraries, bought rare books, and secured from every available source, including his own subsequent collections all the accessible means for illustrating this class of insects, intending eventually to bring out in the Proceedings of the Davenport Academy, a monograph of North American *Solpugidae*.

But now all preliminaries having been arranged, on the first day of July we left for the mountains, intending to follow on foot the track being opened for the construction of a narrow-gauge railroad, up Clear Creek.

Toiling in the rear, with his collecting net, attracted by the strange scenery and insects that buzzed about his path, the distance between the two companions continually widened, and at dusk a point was reached where rugged and precipitous walls hemmed up the way not yet penetrated by the graders; still hoping by following the survey stakes to come into a more open country, and possibly a settlement, night closed on us still separated. Not unaccustomed to such emergencies, the senior selected his night bivouac where abundance of dry wood afforded at least one source of outward comfort, as well as a hope of attracting his companion, but night passed without meeting, and my young associate passed his first night in the mountains under the shelter of an overhanging cliff, without either food or fire! After meeting the next day in the upper settlements, which we reached by different routes, on comparing notes we found that the actual distance separating us was the nearly perpendicular mountain height of the gorge, my companion remaining at the foot of the precipice, while his comrade climbed to the summit.

From such an unexpected test of physical endurance, I was well satisfied that my young friend could be depended on for all that was required in the way of mountain climbing.

Needless to dwell here on the details of that glorious summer in the mountains, so copiously described in his home letters, how together, or separately we scaled precipices, visited the haunts of the ptarmigan and the mountain sheep, enjoyed appetizing lunches on alpine slopes, redolent with rainbow colored flowers, attractive alike

to climbing botanists and gay butterflies; what solid rests we enjoyed in our lowly cabin, lulled by the unceasing dash of the snow-fed Mad Creek. All these and much more go to make up a fund of pleasant recollections, the record of which would lengthen out too far this memorial sketch. Still in this connection it would be hardly proper to omit reference to the visit at our cabin of the distinguished botanists, Dr. Torrey and Prof. Gray, the latter of whom we accompanied on Gray's Peak, and had the pleasure of piloting over mountain steeps these veterans who had many years before been our guides on the heights of science. An association with such men, under such circumstances, could not fail to exert an inspiring effect on the susceptible mind of our young associate.

Almost reluctantly at last, in obedience to the warnings of an approaching winter, we took refuge on the plains below, and on October 7th reached our respective homes on the banks of the Mississippi.

The results of this trip were shown in the securing of a large and valuable amount of entomological material to be classified and studied the coming winter, together with the more valuable acquisition of enlarged experience, and an expansion of mental power.

The winter of 1872-3 devoted to this necessary work, was also largely occupied in carrying on a rapidly increasing correspondence with cotemporary entomologists, and submitting the different orders of insects collected, to specialists. As a slight relaxation from this serious work he undertook in connection with other members of the family the printing of a home journal, appropriately named "*The Star of Woodlawn*," thus perhaps without any definite intentions, deriving a valuable experience, which proved eminently useful in the more important work he was soon to undertake, in publishing Academy Proceedings.

With the opening spring an opportunity offered and was eagerly embraced to extend his traveling experience by accompanying a military expedition under command of Capt. W. A. Jones, to the Yellowstone National Park. The duty assigned to young Putnam on this trip was that of assistant meteorologist, which literally implied the carrying a mercurial barometer over this rugged country, keeping up a regular meteorological register, in addition to such observations as came more directly in the line of his tastes as an entomologist. That he performed these duties faithfully is sufficiently evidenced in the official approval of his commanding officer. As his companion on this trip it was pleasant to note a fuller development

of the manly traits of self-reliance, and a resolute determination to improve to the best advantage the means afforded for increasing his geographic and scientific knowledge. He would no doubt have accomplished more in his favorite science, if he had been less hampered by other duties and the necessary restraints of military discipline.

Still the natural wonders of that strange region embracing the Geyser basin, and the magnificent Yellowstone Lake, had an enlivening effect on his susceptible mind, and possibly kept out of view a constitutional weakness that was even then making inroads on his physical powers: No special direction to any particular line of study was noticeable from this expedition, except a more careful attention to meteorological observations on his own account, favored as it subsequently was by the possession of a very complete set of meteorological instruments. Returning home from this second western trip in which he had the satisfaction of more than meeting his personal expenses, his continuous field observations quickened a natural desire to make them more useful by a thorough course of scientific training. He accordingly undertook the necessary preparation for Harvard University, till all his plans were suddenly suspended by a severe hemorrhage from the lungs. Thus reminded that an active mind requires for its efficient development a sound and vigorous body, he was brought face to face with the neglected subject of personal health, and subjected to the wearying, but often necessary discipline of weakness.

It may be difficult to see in this apparently thwarting experience, in one so young and promising, any real compensation—long days of weariness with utter inability to accomplish a work that seemed waiting for just such a worker, a willing spirit in a slender frame that could not endure the rack of labor. Still there was plain to be seen a growth of moral power, that might not have been otherwise attained. He began thus early to realize that what he had to do should be done well and thoroughly, and that there must ever be a prudent regard to all the means for economizing the vital powers, in order to accomplish the highest results. Hence gradually came a more resignedly cheerful view of his condition. For his special friends he had always ready a cheerful and pleasant smile, and a kind greeting. The objects of interest now took an absorbing hold upon him, and he worked as under the eye of the great Task-master, who pays for work rendered, by daily strength to perform, and power



to suffer. With his naturally reticent disposition, especially on subjects out of the domain of science, he gave little expression to his inward feelings, though his serious character showed plainly that he was not indifferent to unseen realities.

In the spring of 1874, a proposed trip to Southern Utah was decided to be injudicious in his frail condition, and was reluctantly but cheerfully given up. Later in the season he accompanied his father to Colorado, spending the late spring and summer months near the foot hills in the vicinity of Boulder. Later, as his strength seemed to justify, he accompanied a family party to his previous camping ground in the mountains near Georgetown.

Here the elevation and doubtless the sad contrast to his previous active condition had a depressing effect, and he was unable to enjoy as he had hoped the wild scenery which he could only survey at a distance. It was afterwards decided to try a winter in Southern Colorado, and by the advice of Dr. Engelmann of St. Louis, who had spent several weeks with the mountain party, Cañon City, at the southern base of Pike's Peak was selected. Here accordingly he spent a solitary, but not unprofitable winter, making short rambles in the vicinity, or in company with the energetic surveyor, T. S. Brandegee, exploring the grand chasms of the Arkansas. His journals and letters during this period show the blending of an earnest desire to accomplish work, tempered by a feeling of physical inability. Eventually we notice the gradual compromise effected by which the actual ability was fully matched by labor performed. During this period of struggle the Davenport Academy of Sciences still held a prominent place in his thoughts and plans. He continued to write encouraging letters, suggested improvements and revolved seriously the subject of publishing Proceedings.

Thus passed the winter succeeding his nineteenth year, in which beside a full record of the weather, there was a deeper record of the fluctuating thoughts of a gifted mind overspread with the clouds of early disappointment.

In the spring of 1875, with somewhat improved health, after a brief visit home, he again accompanied the writer to Central Utah, occupying a pleasant location near the borders of Lake Utah, and in the shadow of Mt. Nebo, with an agreeable Mormon family, B. F. Johnson. Here an interesting variation of scenery and occupation seemed to give promise of permanent improvement, and later in the fall the journey was continued to the Pacific coast, with a view of wintering in Southern California. But in the trying climate of San



Francisco other serious symptoms were developed, and by the advice of physicians he returned home to Davenport to receive the comforts his case seemed to require, and which could not as well be secured in a frontier country. While in San Francisco he formed several pleasant scientific acquaintances with such distinguished entomologists as Mr. H. Edwards, Dr. H. Behr, and R. H. Stretch, with whom he afterwards maintained a mutually profitable correspondence.

On reaching home, then in his twenty-first year, he at once threw himself earnestly into the work to which his future energies were to be largely directed, viz: to the upbuilding of the Academy of Sciences. Henceforth the personal history of our subject is inseparably blended with the institution of which he was at once the support and ornament; not a waking hour in which its interests did not enter into his generous plans and far-reaching thoughts—not however, in any spirit of self-glorification which neither accorded with his natural disposition, or his acquired tastes—he assumed and carried on its most onerous and responsible duties, thus undertaking exhaustive work that he would gladly have transferred to broader shoulders. His true spirit is evidenced in a remark once made to the writer, “If others are unwilling to do what ought to be done, *I must.*”

So as his strength allowed, and often, it is to be feared, beyond his physical ability, he resolutely took up the work that lay before him, inspiring others by his example, and finding his chief happiness in seeing desired results, by whatever means effected, in process of successful accomplishment. It was in this spirit, on his return from the west in November 1875, he introduced at the first regular meeting of the Academy he attended, a series of resolutions as follows:

WHEREAS, The objects of the Academy are the increase and diffusion of a knowledge of the Natural Sciences by the establishment of a Museum, the reading and publication of original papers, and all other suitable means; and,

WHEREAS, Many original investigations have already been made by our members, some of them being of general as well as scientific interest; and,

WHEREAS, The publication of our Proceedings would be advantageous to the Academy, in many particulars, *e. g.*: 1st. It will preserve much material that might otherwise be lost. 2d. It will furnish a greater incentive to our members to make original investigations. 3d. It will increase the Library by means of exchange with other societies and publishers; and, 4th.

It will place us on a creditable footing with the other societies of the world  
Therefore be it

*Resolved.* That the Academy begin the publication of its Proceedings with the least possible delay: and

*Resolved.* That a committee of five be appointed, of which Messrs. Pratt and Putnam, (ex-secretaries) and Dr. Preston, (present secretary) shall be members, to decide as to the best form of publication, as to title, etc., and to prepare the records and make selections of reports, scientific papers, etc., and determine on the publication or non-publication of each.

Following up the enterprise thus inaugurated, securing such assistance as he could command, (including his ever-present maternal counsellor,) he enlisted the services of the "Women's Centennial Association" to provide the necessary funds. On the very eve of successful attainment, these long cherished hopes were swept away by a disastrous fire, not only consuming the means already procured or in immediate prospect, but involving the publishing fund in serious liabilities. Undeterred by such obstacles, he persevered in his efforts, and the final issue of Volume I was duly announced in August, and in October, before the completion of his twentieth year, its distribution was effected, being sown broadcast over the entire world of science.

Though still burdened by assumed obligations in prosecuting this work, our zealous associate did not wait to see the results which he plainly foresaw from the exchange of publications in enlarging the library, or awakening increased interest in Academy work at home, before urging the necessity of its continuation. Accordingly the printer's ink was hardly dry on the preface of Volume I, when at the annual meeting of January 3d, 1877, Mr. Putnam volunteered to undertake on his own responsibility, the publication of a Second Volume, to be turned over complete to the Academy for its benefit, on the liberal condition that one hundred and fifty subscribers be secured by the members of the Academy within the limits of this local district. With the acceptance of this proposition, notwithstanding a tardy fulfillment of the imposed condition, the work of publication was again taken up with a full appreciation of its difficulties, but with a reasonable expectation of the advantages to be derived from previous experience. Accordingly in spite of the serious hindrance of severe illness, it was carried steadily forward with greatly improved typographical appearance. Part I being issued in July, 1877, while the succeeding Part, delayed by unavoidable hindrances, made its appearance in February, 1880.

The immediate results of the publication thus laboriously car-

ried forward, surpassing even the most sanguine expectations of its advocates, encouraged its enthusiastic editor to continue the work, in spite of the difficulties heretofore realized. Knowing now more than ever before, not only the importance of its continuation, but still more the precarious tenure on which it rested, in his individual support, he bent all his energies to place the publications of the Academy on an enduring basis. It was with this view, in order to reduce the actual expense within the smallest limit, he obtained the consent of the joint owners of the family printing establishment to remove the same to the Academy building, and adding thereto at his own expense, the necessary additional material, he secured all available means for continuing the printing. Thus prepared, as fast as the limited subscriptions afforded the funds for furnishing paper and press work, he proceeded with Part II of Volume III, often setting up the type with his own hands, or when matter was pressing, engaging the temporary services of a regular compositor. It was in this way he clearly showed how the necessary work could be kept up, by his successors, and not till his last feeble grasp was relaxed by death did the busy hand "forget its cunning," the closing pages of Part II of Volume III containing the sad brief record of his finished work.

In the meantime however, other events in the progress of the Academy kept up a lively interest in its ever-constant supporter. On February 22d, 1877, there was formally presented to the Academy, as a distinct recognition of the valuable services of J. Duncan Putnam in its behalf, a valuable building site, the gift of a generous lady, Mrs. P. V. Newcomb. Immediately following this unexpected donation, there was an outflow of public sympathy in the way of subscriptions, and life membership endowments, authorizing the construction of a suitable building as a permanent home. Accordingly a building contract on very favorable terms was concluded September 8th, 1877; the corner-stone was laid with appropriate ceremonies October 4th following, and on February 22d, 1878, just one year from the date of the gift of the lot, the completed building was opened to the public.

That such an interesting event should have excited an absorbing interest in our susceptible friend was to be expected; henceforth the Academy was his second intellectual home, and here scientific work was laid out, and partly completed that would have taxed the highest efforts of a gifted mind. So at last, in a convenient room, surrounded by valuable books, and costly scientific appliances, our

young student set himself down to carry out his boyish wish to “*do something for science.*” Here his earliest original investigations on the life history of the maple bark *aphis* (commenced in his seventeenth year,) were carried on and completed for publication, in Volume II. Here he accumulated the material for publishing his monograph on North American *Solpugidae*, and here too, a burdensome correspondence as Corresponding Secretary was faithfully conducted, and carefully recorded. But in the meantime financial hindrances came in to divert his attention from strictly scientific work, that in the nature of things never yields substantial pecuniary returns. As the eldest son of a large and expensive family, he felt the necessity of doing something for his own support. With this view, in looking for suitable business, it was suggested that an effort should be made to establish the important office of Iowa State Entomologist, and that our young friend would in such a position find a suitable field for usefulness, and a means of reasonable support. The attempt proved a failure, local jealousies were too strong, and the biennial session of the Iowa State legislature in 1880-1, passed without taking action in this matter. The great and rich agricultural State of Iowa, with its endowed University, its Agricultural College, its Insane Asylums, its Penitentiaries, and its Orphans’ Homes, thus missed the opportunity of being also enriched by the labors of one of her native sons. It would now seem to have been not only a wise but a politic course to have secured, when it was available, the organizing capacity of one who would have many times over paid his salary, in giving the results of his researches to the practical farmer and horticulturist, then and now beseeching help to protect the fruit of their labors from the ravages of insect foes. He would have handed down to his successor the true model of a working scientist, and the example of a faithful and honest laborer in the cause of truth. But it was not so to be.

We must needs hasten from these unattractive, but still important details, to fill up the outline of the character and work of this subject of our biographical sketch. Others may take up the more exhaustive summary to be derived from his carefully kept correspondence and journals; my duty as his friend and associate, must conclude by a condensed outline of his prominent personal and mental characteristics, as exhibited in his life and work.

It may and doubtless will be suggested in certain quarters, that the writer of this sketch has left out of view the accessory labors of others in the upbuilding of scientific interests in this vicinity. Such

has certainly been far from his intention. The plain duty before him has been to bring before the public facts in the life history of our subject, illustrating his mental development. This he has endeavored to do conscientiously, plainly, sincerely. If an affectionate interest in his work has led him to overlook for the time his co-workers in this broad field of science, it is because his attention has been necessarily drawn to this one central figure.

In his personal characteristics, Mr. Putnam united in a strange mixture, the simplicity of the child, with the maturity of the man. Thus, while in ordinary business transactions he knew little and cared less for what is known as sharp-dealing, and in the important matter of hygiene was utterly oblivious of the rules of common prudence, no one was more exact in the minutiae of accounts especially relating to scientific operations, or watched with greater care the processes by which life is maintained in the lower orders of insect life. Without showing any marked taste for ordinary mechanical work, he manipulated the special instruments of scientific research with the skill of an artist. Thus after becoming versed in all the practical details of printing, he took up the difficult art of engraving, and transferred with his own hand to steel or copper, the most delicate tracery brought to light under the microscope.

As a writer he was exact, perspicuous, but inclined to be diffuse from the natural tendency of his mind to grasp the whole subject of investigation, and bring out its minutest details. Though not without a keen sense of the ludicrous, or appreciation of the beautiful and grand, he never ventured on the jocular, in his writings, and rarely indulged in any fanciful descriptions. With him the truths of nature were serious matters, and he quickly passed through the imaginative period of youth, to be enraptured and absorbed in the realm of fact. In this ample field he found enough to engage the activities of a short life without wasting his energies in a world of fiction. Naturally reserved and undemonstrative in his social feelings, especially to strangers or those who took little interest in his scientific pursuits, he occasionally unbosomed himself freely to his intimate friends, and was not without genuine outbursts of warm affection towards the objects of his special regard. His scientific attachments were largely with those much older than himself, as might have been expected from his early mental development. Not fluent in ordinary conversation, he preferred to communicate his thoughts through the calmer medium of writing.

His most marked mental characteristic, that on which his scientific

reputation largely depends, and which would in time have secured for him more full recognition as an investigator, was the power of concentrated attention—the same in kind as that to which Newton attributed his greatness. Thus a subject once brought within the range of his mental vision, was at once appropriated, and never lost sight of, till all its details were mastered, all the related facts comprehensively grouped in their proper order, and subjected to the closest scrutiny; not till then were the elaborated results clearly brought to view. It is by just such processes that science is really advanced, and any one capable of such work is a true scientist. But to each human life there is a wise limit affixed, and with our subject this limit was early reached. True, he died young, but

“There are silvered heads  
Whose race of duty is less nobly run.”

He had in the previous year (1880) spent some delightful months among his scientific correspondents at the East, delving amid the scientific lore accumulated in vast libraries, laboriously extracting from obscure and hidden volumes what had been recorded by others, and almost forgotten, in the subjects of his special investigation, now carefully noted for future use. Only in the last summer month preceding his decease he was attending a session of the American Association for the Advancement of Science, then convened at Cincinnati. Full of activity and zeal, laying plans for future work, contracting new friendships and winning his way to a larger measure of scientific regard, he returned home, not to resume his scientific work, but to see it day by day slipping from his grasp. The halls of the Academy of Sciences now rarely witness his cheerful face, the Presidential chair is vacant at the regular meetings. Still the interest is kept up, the printing is carefully watched, the daily record is carefully filed away, all is brought up to date. His last feeble enquiry, “How is the Academy? How is the printing?” is satisfactorily answered, and with a look of unutterable weariness, passing over his pale face, his last earnest look directed to the motherly form that had stood by him in all his hours of joy or sorrow, he laid down his *pen*, and took up his *crown*, December 10th, 1881.

Our melancholy duty is also finished; to others must be devolved the task of giving definite form to his unfinished scientific work. We have deposited this poor *chrysalis* in the bosom of all-nurturing earth, the *imago* waits the *fiat* of the Life-Giver.

## MEMORIAL PROCEEDINGS OF OTHER SOCIETIES.

### **The Iowa Academy of Sciences.**

#### REPORT OF COMMITTEE APPOINTED TO PREPARE A MEMORIAL TO THE LATE JOSEPH DUNCAN PUTNAM.

*To the President and Fellows of the Academy:*

It is fitting and proper for us, as a scientific association, to record the high appreciation in which we hold the pure life and eminent labors of our esteemed fellow-member, J. Duncan Putnam. His career, measured by some standards, was short; and yet, when measured by the quality and amount of work he has done for science, and the merited honors he has won, it was equal to the longest. He has left us an example of superior talents applied with unflagging and unselfish devotion to the cause of truth; he has left us a name known and honored in the highest scientific circles in all parts of the world. His place in our Academy, and in the wider field of Science, will long be vacant. By his early death the world sustains immeasurable loss.

As a further testimony of our regard for our departed associate, and the honor which we would render to his memory, we lay before you the accompanying memoir.

Respectfully submitted,

S. CALVIN,  
W. J. MCGEE.

IOWA CITY, IOWA, May 31st, 1882.

#### MEMOIR OF J. DUNCAN PUTNAM.

BY W. J. MCGEE.

Though we live in an eminently progressive age, we can hardly claim that the general tendency of our distinctively modern civilization is toward the discovery of the unknown and the elucidation of the mysterious in the economy of the universe. Just as, in the nascent civilization, the development of abstract knowledge was retarded by any environment necessitating constant physical exertion in the effort to sustain individual life and perpetuate tribal organization and existence, so, to-day, the restless activity, the enforced versatility, and the feverish anxiety which appear to be essential to



complete success in the ceaseless struggle in which every breadwinner must engage, are inimical to the slow, cautious, and laborious methods by which alone the bounds of human knowledge may be extended. In our country, and especially in its western portion, there is so strongly pronounced a disposition to ignore all lines of thought and labor save those which tend to immediate pecuniary advantage, that the student of obscure natural phenomena and laws receives more of contempt and suspicion than of encouragement and assistance. There are hence but few here of such energy and independence as to enable them to stem the current of popular feeling, to endure the slights and sneers of unappreciative associates, to rise above the obstacles which they encounter at every step, and to force an unwilling world to acknowledge their worth.

In our own State the original scientific investigators do not exceed a score in number; we can ill afford to spare even the least of these; and when, as in this, our first bereavement, one whose early labors gave so brilliant promise of future usefulness, passes from among us, the blow falls with exceptional severity.

Joseph Duncan Putnam was born in Jacksonville, Illinois, October 18th, 1855. His parents, Charles E. Putnam, and Mary Louisa, *nee* Duncan (daughter of the widely-known Governor Joseph Duncan, of Illinois), both represent notable lines of ancestry which have, both before and since revolutionary days, been distinguished for marked ability and culture, and which have contributed largely to the prestige and renown of the nation. He was thus peculiarly fortunate in birth and early surroundings; for he was not only endowed with a rich heritage of natural gifts, but received every advantage that parental tenderness, coupled with intelligence, culture, and wealth, could bestow. Unfortunately these advantages were offset by his inferior physical constitution, and by the ill health from which he suffered throughout nearly the whole of his life. In early boyhood, indeed, though he exhibited rare capacity for acquiring and assimilating knowledge, he was so constantly ailing that little progress was made in mastering the ordinary rudiments of education until he was ten years of age. Previous to this time, however, he developed a natural taste for drawing, for observing and collecting, and for methodically arranging his small belongings—traits which were characteristic throughout his life; and at eleven years he began a systematic entomological and general collection. From his tenth to his seventeenth years he attended the public schools of Davenport (which city was his home from a few months after birth to the end



of his life), and not only became proficient in all common branches, but, then and by subsequent unaided study, acquired a good knowledge of Greek, Latin, German, French, and some other languages. During the last of these years he mastered (untaught) the art of printing, and, aided only by his younger brothers, published four numbers of a "quarterly magazine devoted to the development of amateur and domestic literature." Throughout this period his interest in natural phenomena, and particularly in the insects, increased, and he made numerous original and valuable observations, a part of which were published, in popular form, in local media. Especially in his seventeenth and eighteenth years (1872 and 1873), during which he accompanied Dr. C. C. Parry to Colorado and Wyoming, his collections and notes added materially to our knowledge of the distribution of certain forms of insect life, and even to the then little known, but much discussed question of insect fertilization of flowering plants. During the latter of these seasons he also carried on a valuable series of meteorological observations in connection with Captain Jones' exploration of northwestern Wyoming. At the close of this season he began preparations for entering Harvard, but his always delicate health became so impaired under the stress of study that he was soon compelled to relinquish this design. The two following summers (of 1874 and 1875) were spent in the western territories; and though he was a constant invalid, and often for weeks apparently at the point of death, he added largely to his collections and notes. In the later years of his life he only did such out-door entomological work as circumstances permitted during brief visits to various localities, either in pursuit of health or in search of the rare and scattered works constituting the literature of the obscure and little-known insect forms, in which he was specially interested; but he was never after able to make extended out-door investigations. It was during these later years, however, that his important studies of the bark lice, and of the peculiar scorpion-like family of spiders (*Solpugidæ*) were made, that most of his work in connection with the Davenport Academy was accomplished, and that his business labors were carried on.

In June, 1869, Mr. Putnam became a member, in April, 1871, he was made recording secretary, in March, 1876, he was called to the office of corresponding secretary, and in January, 1881, he was elected president, of the Davenport Academy of Natural Sciences. All of his large and valuable collection was placed in the museum of the Academy; and when the publication of the *Proceedings* was

undertaken in 1875, it was at his instance. It was his hands, too, guided by his remarkable literary knowledge and mechanical skill, that collected and arranged the papers and other material for publication, re-wrote much of the manuscript, set up the type, corrected the proof, made the drawings and many of the engravings, and, indeed, performed nearly all of the labor of preparing the volumes which have been issued; and it was mainly his assiduity and business capacity that rendered possible the publication and distribution of these volumes upon the meagre income of the Academy. His duties as corresponding secretary, as well as his original work, brought him into communication with the leading naturalists and scientific societies of this and other countries; and this correspondence forms an intrinsically valuable portion of the archives of the Academy. Moreover, the publication and generous distribution of the *Proceedings* resulted in bringing into the library of the Academy an invaluable collection of standard scientific books, pamphlets, and journals—a library whose cosmopolitan character is attested by the fact that no fewer than twenty-four languages are represented in it. No less was the success of the Academy promoted by the harmony and good feeling engendered by the unfailing courtesy and geniality, the pacific disposition, and the sterling good sense of its leading spirit. Indeed, whatever of success this widely known institution has attained, and whatever of credit it has brought to our State, are mainly due to the untiring industry and the unselfish devotion of its late president.

While either Mr. Putnam's original scientific work or his indefatigable labors in connection with the Davenport Academy would have been remarkable, in view of his constant ill-health, even both do not represent all of the work which he succeeded in accomplishing; since for two years of his life (1879 and 1880) he had charge of much of the business of his father's office. During this period he attended to the correspondence, collecting, and book-keeping of a law office, and in his intervals of leisure assorted, arranged, briefed, and indexed the multitudinous documents which had been accumulating in pigeon-holes, boxes, drawers, and out-of-the-way corners, for twenty years, reducing the chaos to perfect order—either of which duties would have taxed the energies of the strongest and most accomplished business man. His combined labors, indeed, were only rendered possible by ceaseless activity and by the methodical and systematic manner in which all of his work, whether scientific, mechanical, legal, or commercial, was performed. His note-

books, his manuscripts, his letters, his lists and catalogues, and all of his writings, even down to the most trivial records, are models of perspicacity, simplicity, brevity and convenience, and are a revelation to the average naturalist, whose preliminary notes can be deciphered only while fresh, even by himself.

Late in 1881, Mr. Putnam's always precarious health became so much worse than ever before, that all out-door work was rendered impossible; the dread disease, consumption, became complicated with others equally insidious and fatal; the magnificent store of nervous energy ran low; the indomitable will ceased to struggle against the inevitable; and on December 19th, a few hours after completing the revision of the proofs of a forthcoming volume of the *Proceedings* of the Davenport Academy, he breathed his last. Then, more than ever before, his high character and extended reputation as a thorough naturalist, as an upright man, as a steadfast friend, and as a lovable companion, became known. His death spread a gloom over the whole of his own community; the funeral services were attended alike by high and low; the memorial meeting of the Academy was the most impressive ever held in the city; letters of sympathy and condolence poured in from all parts of the land; and appreciative obituary notices appeared in all the leading scientific journals of this and other countries. His twenty-six years were not lived for naught.

Mr. Putnam's scientific publications were not voluminous. Aside from those relating to the bark lice, his most important investigations were never fully elaborated, and were embodied only in notes, letters, and incomplete manuscripts. The following list includes the more valuable of his papers:

1. 1875.—"Report upon the Reconnoissance of Northwestern Wyoming,  
\* \* made in the summer of 1873, by William A. Jones, Cap-  
tain of Engineers."—"Entomological Report, by J. D. Putnam."  
Pp. 315-8.

This report includes a list of *Coleoptera*, a catalogue of Indian names for insects, and a catalogue of Indian names for colors. The chapter on meteorology (pp. 58-81) is compiled mainly from Mr. Putnam's observations.

2. 1876.—*Proceedings of the Davenport Academy of Natural Sciences*. Vol. I.—"The Maple Bark Louse (*Lecanium acervicola*)."  
Pp. 37-8.
3. 1876.—*Ibid.*—"Hieroglyphics Observed in Summit Cañon, Utah, and on Little Popoagie River, in Wyoming." Pp. 143-5. Pl. XXVII—XXX.

4. 1876.—*Ibid.*—"Lists of Iowa *Coleoptera* and *Lepidoptera*." Pp. 169-77.
  5. 1876.—*Ibid.*—"Lists of Colorado *Coleoptera* and *Lepidoptera*." Pp. 177-87.
  6. 1876.—*Ibid.*—"Report on the Insects Collected by Captain Jones' Expedition to Northwestern Wyoming in 1873." Pp. 187-91.
  7. 1876.—*Ibid.*—"Indian Names for Insects." P. 192.
  8. 1876.—*Ibid.*—"Report on the Insects Collected in the vicinity of Spring Lake Villa, Utah County, Utah, during the summer of 1875." Pp. 193-205.
  9. 1876.—*Ibid.*—"List of *Hymenoptera* collected by J. Duncan Putnam, \* \* \* with descriptions of new species. By E. T. Cresson." Pp. 206-11.]
  10. 1876.—*Ibid.*—"List of *Orthoptera* collected by J. Duncan Putnam \* \* during the summers of 1872-5, chiefly in Colorado, Utah and Wyoming Territories. By Cyrus Thomas." Pp. 249-64.]
  11. 1876.—*Ibid.*—[Entomological] Notes. Pp. 265-7. Pl. XXXV-XXXVI.
- The foregoing papers were separately issued under the title of "Entomological Contributions, from the *Proceedings of the Davenport Academy of Natural Sciences*, Vol. I."
12. 1877.—*Popular Science Monthly*, Vol. X—"Insects and Flowers in Colorado." Pp. 612-14.
  13. 1877.—*Proceedings of the Davenport Academy of Natural Sciences*, Vol. II, Pt. I.—"Horned Toads in the Collection of the Academy." P. 22.
  14. 1877.—*Ibid.*—"On the young of a species of *Lycosa*." Pp. 23-4.
  15. 1877.—*Ibid.*—"Remarks on *Galeodes pullipes*, Say." Pp. 35-6.
  16. 1880.—*Ibid.*—Vol. II, Pt. II.—"Biological and other notes on *Coccidæ*." Pp. 293-347. Pl. XII-XIII.

The last-named paper was also issued separately. The species treated are *Pulvinaria innumerabilis* and *Aspidatus ancylus*.

17. 1880.—*Transactions of the Iowa Horticultural Society*, Vol. V.—"Rust Producing Mites." P. 365.
18. 1880.—*Proceedings of the American Association*, Vol. XXIX, Boston Meeting. "Notes on North American *Galeodes*." Printed by title only, p. 671.
19. 1881.—*Proceedings of the Iowa Academy of Sciences*, Vol. I, Pt. II. (Not yet printed.) "Observations on *Galeodes*."
20. 1881.—*Proceedings of the American Association*, Vol. XXX, Cincinnati Meeting, (not yet printed.) "Notes on a Bibliography of the *Galeodidae*."
21. 1881.—*Proceedings of the Davenport Academy of Natural Sciences*, Vol. III, Pt. II, (in press.) "Remarks on the habits of several western *Cicada*." Pp. 67-8.

In addition to the foregoing, Mr. Putnam for some time (beginning as early as 1872) edited a scientific column in the *Davenport Western Weekly*, and contributed very many popular articles and letters to several of the Davenport and other newspapers. All of the publications of the Davenport Academy were also edited, and the miscellaneous matter, prefatory and other notes, tables of contents, indexes, etc., prepared by him.

Three important papers were unfinished at the time of Mr. Putnam's death. These are, (1) a brief paper entitled "Notes on the *Solpugidæ* of America," which can be published without alteration; (2) an elaborate synoptical bibliography of the *Solpugidæ*, which is now undergoing revision at the hands of Miss Julia E. Sanders, of Davenport; and (3) a very imperfect collection of notes of all specimens of *Solpugidæ* in the United States, with descriptions and drawings of new species, apparently designed for elaboration into a monograph of the American *Galeodidæ*. This material will be arranged and edited by Prof. Herbert Osborn, of the Iowa Agricultural College, and will be published in the memorial volume (Vol. III.) of the Proceedings of the Davenport Academy.

No one can contemplate the results of Duncan Putnam's life work without being impressed with the vast amount of conscientious labor which he performed; and no one can realize the difficulties under which he struggled without a feeling of admiration for the herculean strength of mind and will which sustained him; for the circumstances by which he was environed were not favorable to so great progress. Born with splendid natural gifts, aided and encouraged by the most felicitous domestic relations, and stimulated by the example of a notable ancestry, he was from early childhood an invalid, and for many years a constant sufferer from a painful and depressing disease. His talents at first fostered by the Academy, his only *alma mater*, and by the affectionate solicitude of its leading spirits, he soon so far out-stripped his fellows that on his shoulders alone rested most of the burden and responsibility of the growing institution. His powers of observation at first judiciously developed by precept and example, he early passed beyond his exemplars, and, in the face of the opposition which pioneers always encounter, accomplished more in the few years of his life than do most men who live out their days. His work was his own, and was nobly done. Honor to his memory.

### **The Cambridge Entomological Club.**

The Cambridge Entomological Club, hearing with sincere grief of the death of their late colleague, J. Duncan Putnam, wish to place upon record their appreciation of the high service which he has rendered their favorite science.

The thorough character and conscientious spirit of his work, carried on in spite of bodily disadvantages under which most would have succumbed and sought a life of ease, have won our admiration; and while the value of his investigations is not to be measured by their extent, they have been neither few nor insignificant. A pioneer in difficult studies, he has given solid proof of an independent and well balanced mind, which can ill be spared from the field of his researches. Appreciating, too, the gentleness and manliness of his personal character, which cannot be too highly esteemed, we can only record our deep sense of loss, and offer to his bereaved relatives and friends our heartfelt sympathy, and our acknowledgment of his worth as a scholar and a man.

Attest:

WM. TRELEASE, Sec'y.

### **The Chicago Academy of Science.**

At a regular meeting of the Chicago Academy of Science held at their rooms, December 31st, 1881, the following resolution was passed:

*Resolved*, That we learn with profound regret the death of Prof J. D. Putnam, President of the Davenport Academy of Sciences, and a corresponding member of this Academy. President Putnam was an earnest and an eminent contributor to the progress of science, whose death we sincerely deplore, and we tender to the Davenport Academy of Sciences our deep sympathy for its loss.

The Secretary was instructed to forward a copy of this resolution to the Davenport Academy of Sciences.

Dr. Andrews and Mr. Blatchford made addresses giving accounts of the services rendered by Prof. Putnam to the cause of science.

[Copy from minutes of meeting.]

C. M. HIGGINSON, Recorder.

[Resolutions of respect were adopted on January 9th, 1882, by the Muscatine Academy of Science; and like action has been taken by several other scientific societies.]

# THE SOLPUGIDÆ OF AMERICA.

PAPERS OF J. DUNCAN PUTNAM,

ARRANGED FOR PUBLICATION BY HERBERT OSBORN, M. SC., ENTOMOLOGIST  
TO THE AGRICULTURAL COLLEGE, AMES, IOWA.

## PREFATORY NOTE.

It is but justice to my lamented friend, J. Duncan Putnam, whose work on the *Solpugidæ* I have undertaken to prepare for publication, to state that as it now appears, it can by no means represent what he would have made it.

The papers as placed in my hands consisted almost entirely of the original notes, few of which had been even copied, and with the exception of the general matter in the first portion no systematic elaboration had been attempted. Such notes have a connection and a meaning for the person collecting them, which can be but partially apparent to any one else. Had it not been for their remarkable clearness and legibility which left scarcely a word in doubt, the task would have been well nigh impossible.

My attempt has been to arrange all the material in as nearly as possible the order that would have been followed by Mr. Putnam. I have placed,

First. The general notes concerning the family and its genera.

Second. The descriptions of new, and the notes and comparisons of named species.

Third. List of North American specimens giving the collections in which they are preserved.

Fourth. Extracts from notes and correspondence relating to this group.

Fifth. Bibliography, embracing, (1) chronological bibliography; (2) index to species; (3) catalogue of libraries.

The portion embracing general notes is one (apparently the latest) of several which cover nearly the same ground, but exhibit some modifications of statement.

In the descriptions of new species the specific names had unfortunately not been supplied, (with perhaps one exception where a disconnected, partial description, with name, refers to the same insect as another full description), and in order to secure their recognition such names have been added, with Mr. Putnam's name affixed, in the sincere hope that future workers will retain them in the form they are given, and thus secure to the describer the credit which his labor deserves.

The list of specimens and the collections in which they are found will be of great service to future students.

The extracts, which are necessarily few in number, have been selected either with reference to their probable use to those who may study the group hereafter, or to indicate the stages of progress in his own work,



The bibliography to which Mr. Putnam had devoted a great deal of time, has been carried out on the plan indicated in his notes and in the portion already prepared, and the burden of its completion has fallen upon Miss Julia E. Sanders, whose faithful and efficient labor deserves the highest commendation.

The effort has been throughout to give everything word for word as Mr. Putnam left it, and in case of any gap to make no attempt to fill it, considering that any modification would be to mar the work.

Where insertions have seemed absolutely necessary they have been made in broad-faced brackets.

The plates which have been prepared from his original drawings are intended to represent exactly line for line, his work as he left it, though some of the large camera drawings are necessarily reduced in size, and it has of course been necessary to alter the original grouping in some cases in order to arrange them in plates. The fidelity of their reproduction is assured from the fact that the engraving has been under the supervision of Dr. H. A. Hagen, of Harvard University.

DAVENPORT, NOV. 20, 1882.

HERBERT OSBORN.

### Notes on the Solpugidæ of America.

BY J. DUNCAN PUTNAM, DAVENPORT, IOWA.

The *Solpugidæ* or *Galeonides* constitute a very distinct group of ARACHNIDA, and may be easily recognized by the elongated, somewhat cylindrical, segmented body, with the head, thorax and abdomen forming separate regions as in insects. The upper surface of the head forms an arched, shield-like plate, bearing two eyes on a prominence at the center of the anterior edge. Projecting from the front are two immense clawed falces, armed in a remarkable manner with teeth, spines, hairs and brushes. Projecting from the head between the falces is the elongated compressed mouth with several appendages, the true nature of which is not at present well understood. The maxillæ are subtriangular in form with an apophysis projecting forward. They each give rise to a large cylindrical palpus furnished, in both sexes, with a soft retractile organ at the end. The first pair of feet (so called) are very slender, without claws, and are used as palpi rather than as feet. Their coxæ are closely united with the maxillæ, and with these and a narrow grooved sternum form the lower surface of the head. The remaining six feet are used for walking and are attached to the three thoracic segments, of which their immovable coxæ form the base. They increase in size posteriorly and are each furnished with two long slender claws, each terminated with a movable nail. On the basal joints of each of the last pair of feet are fine stalked appendages resembling a battledore in



form. The abdomen is composed of ten segments with the genital openings on the under side of the first, and the anus forming a vertical slit on the tenth. There are two spiracles between the first and second thoracic segments, just behind the coxæ of the second feet, and two each on the second, third, and sometimes also on the fourth abdominal segments. The body and limbs are clothed with hairs and spines in great variety, and varying in character among the different genera and species. The particular structure of the various parts, both external and internal, and the functions which they perform is a subject of great interest, but of which I do not at present feel prepared to speak.

Until 1842 these animals were regarded as forming the single genus *Galeodes* or *Solpuga*. In this year C. L. Koch divided the group into five genera based upon the number of joints of the tarsus. This division proved so unsatisfactory that it was not adopted by later authors, as for instance Gervais, and Dufour, who have each treated of the group as consisting of a single genus. In 1879 M. Eugene Simon published a new classification in which he has defined ten genera. To these Dr. Karsch has recently added five, making a total of fifteen genera. Of these five are American, namely: *Datames* Simon, (= *Glucia* Koch), *Cleobia* Simon, *Mummucia* Simon, *Zerbina* Karsch, *Dacxia* Karsch.

In *Datames* the anterior margin of the cephalic shield is nearly straight, and the fingers of the falces are unlike in the two sexes; the females having both the fixed and movable fingers curved and armed with teeth, while the males have the upper finger nearly straight and unarmed. *D. pallipes* (Say) was first collected in 1820 by Thomas Say, near the base of the Rocky Mountains in Colorado, and may at present be regarded as our most common species, being found also in Kansas, Nevada, and Wyoming. It is about twenty-four mm. long (including jaws), of a pale fawn color, with an interrupted indefinite dark dorsal band, and the metatarsus of the maxillary palpus furnished simply with fine slender hairs, some of them very long. *G. subulata* Say, is but the male of *pallipes*. This species is known to hide under stones and "buffalo chips" in perfect solitude during the day. They are very pugnacious and have been reported by Dr. Gehring to occur in houses in Denver, and to prey upon the bed-bug. *D. sulfuria* Simon, is about the size of *pallipes*, of a grayish color with a dark dorsal band, and has the metatarsus of the maxillary palpus furnished with numerous short conical spines. It has been collected in Texas by Mr. Belfrage, and in Colorado by

Mr. Morrison. *D. Californicus* Simon, is a very pretty species, a little smaller than *pullipes*, more brightly colored and specially distinguished by a series of nine spiny hairs on the internal edge of the metatarsus of each of the fourth feet. It is found in California and Arizona. Mr. Cleveland has found this species near San Diego, under a board, near together in small funnel-shaped sand holes, with nothing else near them in the way of life. They were very belligerent. A large fulvous species with a broad dark dorsal band on the abdomen, received from California and Arizona, appears to be closely allied to, if not identical with, *D. formidabilis* Simon, described from Mexico. It is probable that the specimen collected by Captain Marcy, in his Red River expedition, and described by Girard, under the name of *Galeodes subulata* Say, is the male of this species. The specimen is still preserved in the museum of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, and is quite distinct from the *subulata* of Say, which is but the male of *pullipes*.

A species from Mexico is described by M. Simon under the name of *D. geniculata* (C. L. Koch), but it is distinct from the *geniculata* of Koch. Specimens collected by Parry and Palmer, at San Louis Potosi, Mexico, were probably of this species. *D. (Zerbini) gracilis* Koch, from Columbia; *D. praeox* Koch, *D. cinerascens* Koch and *Daxia formicarius* Koch, from Mexico, referred to *Datames* by M. Simon, are also unknown to me.

In *Cleobia* the anterior margin of the cephalic shield is more or less prolonged or curved, the fingers of the falces are nearly similar in form in both sexes, but in the males the fixed finger is furnished with a slender flagellum. *C. cubæ* Lucas, a very beautiful species, — mm. long, of a grayish color, with two longitudinal dark bands on the back, has been collected in Florida by Dr. Stimpson and Mr. Wurdeman. A species which agrees perfectly with the description and figure of *G. geniculata* Koch, originally described from South America, has been collected by Mr. Belfrage, in Texas. It is of a fawn color with a broad brownish black band on the back. *C. subulatrix* Simon, from Mexico, collected by Dr. Palmer, *C. limbata* Lucas, from Mexico, (one ♂ in collection of Emerton may be this) and *G. morsicana* Gervais, from Chili, included in *Cleobia* by M. Simon, are unknown to me.

The genus *Mummucia* is very similar to *Cleobia*, differing mainly in the arrangement of the teeth on the fingers of the falces. It contains but a single species, *M. variegata* Gervais, from Chili, a small,

very beautiful species marked with alternate black and white longitudinal lines.

In addition to the above, Latrielle has figured a species under the name of *Galeodes spinipalpis* from America, which no other author has since been able to identify. If truly an American species it may possibly be the large species from California and Arizona, which I have confounded with *D. formidabilis* Simon.

Regarding the habits of the American *Solpugidæ* comparatively little is known. I have myself collected but five individuals of *D. pallipes* in different parts of Colorado. They were always found one at a time in a small cavity in the earth under a stone or "buffalo chip". No other animal life was visible in their vicinity, and they appeared to be quite pugnacious. In my haste to transfer them to alcohol I failed to make more particular observations upon their behavior and mode of life. The observations of Professors Snow and Popenoe upon this species agree with my own.

At the meeting of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, held November 7th, 1871, Prof. Cope stated on authority of Dr. Gehrung, that "it [*pallipes*] was common in [Denver] in houses, and was an enemy and destroyer of the *Cimex lectularius* (bed-bug.) In captivity it showed a preference for them as food, and crushed them in its short chelae preliminary to sucking their juices."

Upon sending me two specimens of *D. Californicus* Mr. D. Cleveland wrote that they were found at San Diego, in October, under a board near together in small funnel-shaped sand holes, with nothing else near them in the way of life, and that they were very belligerent. Rev. E. L. Green writes that one morning at Silver City, New Mexico, he found a small *Galeodes* dead and half buried away on the top of his candle. On another occasion while lying on his bed one very hot night a large *Galeodes* ran across his body and down one of his legs, but escaped before he could capture it. Regarding the Texas species [*D. sulfuria* and *C. geniculata*], Mr. G. W. Belfrage writes as follows: "They are true nocturnal species running with great activity about houses at night, and are attracted by the light, and sometimes to sugared trees. They are rare, but appear more common in rainy seasons, and only in dark and damp nights. They are probably solitary, and although I have examined everything in the locality where they have been taken for many years, I have never found a single one in the day time. When attacked they raise and swing their formidable palpi and show fight, but they are perfectly harmless."

From Guanajuato, Mexico, Dr. Eugene Duges writes as follows: "Here there is a *Gloria* which the vulgar call *Genisaro*, and make out to be excessively venomous, which it is not the least in the world."

Dr. Edward Palmer speaking of the specimens collected by him in Mexico, says: "The *Solpuga* marked San Louis Potosi was running in a garden, the one from Bledos was taken out of my bed at night, while the other was found under a piece of volcanic rock."

Dr. R. A. Phillippi writing from Santiago, Chili, and speaking of the two species described by Gervais (*C. morsicans* and *M. variegata*) says: "They are very common in the streets of Santiago, running with great swiftness in the sun, so that they are called 'arañas del sol,' (spiders of the sun); their bite is said to be very painful, but I know of no personal experience of my friends or my own, unless one case when a young daughter of mine having been bitten in a finger, experienced severe pain, fever, and had the whole fore-arm swollen for two days, but I do not know whether she was bitten by a *Galeodes* or by *Lathrodectes formidabilis*."

The above extracts contain about all that is known regarding the habits of the American *Solpugidae*. There is, however, good reason to infer that like those old world species whose habits are known, they are carnivorous—seizing, crushing and sucking the juice of other animals, not even exempting their own species. Regarding their mode of reproduction little is known; eggs of a peculiar form have been found in the ovaries and the youngest forms observed are not different from the adults.

An excellent resumé of what is known of the habits of the old world species is given by Gervais in "Insectes Aptères," Tomes II, III, and Dufour in his "Hist. Nat. des Galeodes", gives a very interesting chapter on the habits of the Algerian species as reported to him by his correspondents. From this it appears that *Galeodes barbarus* is diurnal in its habits, and that it not only seeks its prey on the level ground but also climbs up plants and shrubs. Its bite is said to be poisonous, causing a severe swelling and twitchings in the limb affected. The Arabs call the *Galeodes* "akreb-errih" or "wind scorpion". Olivier who has traveled in the deserts of Arabia and Mesopotamia, where he encountered many *Galeodes*, says they hide themselves in the day and only sally forth at night.

I have received an interesting letter from Mr. Roland Trimen, of Cape Town, in which he speaks as follows concerning the habits of South African species: "The small striped species runs with im-

mense swiftness over the hot gravelly or sandy soil in the full sunlight, but frequently stops under the stunted vegetation. At Montagna, a village about one hundred miles east of Cape Town, an example of a large sandy yellow species was caught in my presence at night, in the parlor of the inn; it was called by the Dutchmen present the 'Jagt-spinnekop', or hunting spider." Mr. Trimen also sends me an account of the habits of a large species observed by Sydney Stent, as follows: "At the Diamond Fields this creature was not uncommon, frequenting dark corners behind skirting, under stones, etc., appearing chiefly at night and running with the greatest speed and activity. As far as noticed the *Galeodes* appeared to live on insects, which it fairly ran down. In confinement it readily attacked and killed good-sized spiders of the genera *Mygale* and *Lycosa*, put under the same glass, and on one occasion even a small lizard succumbed to its bite. A scorpion, however, on being introduced to a *Galeodes* larger than itself soon disabled it. At the Diamond Fields, these 'scorpion spiders' were often found in the houses, where their extreme activity rendered them difficult of capture."

It will be seen that different species differ greatly in their habits.

In addition, the complete life history of not a single species of this most interesting group of animals has ever been traced. I have prepared these crude notes in hopes of calling to them the attention of those who are so situated as to be able to study these animals in their native abodes. In the interest of science I hope my friends will pardon the liberty I have taken in making extracts from their letters.

I am not prepared now to speak of the relations which *Galeodes* bears to other *Arachnids*—but I will call attention to the resemblance it bears to *Thelyphonses* on the one hand, and *Clitharius* on the other.

### Descriptions of Species.

#### DATAMES STRIATUS, PUTNAM.

♀ Length 27 to 33 mm. Color fulvous, abdomen paler, with a broad dark brown longitudinal dorsal band, the femur and tibia of the posterior feet inclining to brown near their outer ends, the fingers of the falces reddish brown, becoming black at the tips of the teeth, anterior portion of the cephalic shield reticulated with brown. A slender brownish median line extending backwards from between the eyes, eye prominence black, eyes paler. Cephalic shield about one-half broader than long, with a slight median stria; anterior border nearly straight in front, retreating at the sides to the posterior border, scarcely truncated, clothed with fine, rather long hairs;

eye prominence of medium size, black, furnished with a few spiny hairs of which two in front are longer than the others; eyes large, with the interval between them less than their diameter. Bases of the falces furnished with strong, inequal hairs; fixed finger much shorter than the base, teeth somewhat obtuse and blunt, commencing with two rather small teeth; the first a little larger than the second, a third much larger, the fourth and fifth quite small and situated on the anterior edge of the sixth, which is largest of all; a seventh small, followed by a double row of three teeth each, the anterior of medium size, and the posterior small. The movable finger with two large teeth, the posterior largest, with two small teeth on its anterior border. First ventral segment of the abdomen, with a rather deep and broad canal, broadening out rapidly posteriorly, between two prominent smooth fulvous plates, and containing two stigmata-like openings. Maxillary palpus with a number of spiny hairs on the inside near the extremity of the femur, and also on the inside of the tibia near its base; femur, tibia and metatarsus furnished on the inner margin with numerous fine hairs—a less number outside. Metatarsus and tarsus of about the same length as the tibia, cylindrical or slightly enlarged toward the extremity. Metatarsus of the third feet with two dorsal rows of five spines each, and a row of three spines inside. Metatarsus of second feet with a dorsal line of five and one of three spines, that nearest the base shortest; also four spines on the inner margin. Tibiæ of the second and third feet, with one or more spines near the extremity.

These specimens agree very closely with the description of the female of *D. formidabilis* of Eugene Simon. The main differences are, *formidabilis* is without a median stria, while this has a slight but distinct stria; the posterior border of the cephalic shield largely and obtusely truncated, while in this it is scarcely truncated; the first ventral segment with a light longitudinal canal, while in this the canal is very distinct, deep and broad, differing greatly in form from the figure given (Pl. 3, figure 26 [of Simon?]); the teeth are rather more obtuse than in *formidabilis*; but one row of dorsal spines are mentioned as occurring on the second and third metatarsi of *formidabilis*, while in this there are two rows. Nevertheless, I question very much whether a comparison of these specimens with the types of *formidabilis* would not show them to be identical. The specimen from California is smaller and generally less fully developed than the Arizona specimen, except the genital organs appear to be better developed.

It is probable that the specimen collected by Capt. Marcy in Northwest Texas, in 1853, and described by Girard, under the name of *Galeodes subulata* Say, may be the ♂ of this species. The original specimen is now in the Museum of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, though in bad condition. It is certainly quite

distinct from both *G. subulata* of Say, and the ♂ *D. formidabilis* of Simon. From the latter it differs in the shape and armature of the fingers of the falces, and from the former the differences are much greater.

One ♀ collected by Dr. E. Palmer, at Camp Grant, Arizona, contained in the museum of the Boston Society of Natural History, and one ♀ from California kindly sent me by Mr. James Behrens.

[Until the specimens here described can be more properly referred, they may be designated by the above specific name.—H. O.]

#### DATAMES GIRARDII, PUTNAM.

♂ Length, twenty-two mm., entire color dark blackish brown, except tarsus and metatarsus of feet are paler, abdomen above shows traces of a broad dorsal band.

Head, six mm. broad, four mm. long, anterior border nearly straight, slightly convex, retreating rapidly at the sides; posterior border, broadly obtusely truncated, posterior sides retreating posteriorly; hairs short, fine, sparse; eye prominence, only moderately elongated and projected; eyes brown with black pupil, their interval greater than their diameter; hairs irregular [broken off.]

Mandibles: base three mm. upper finger four mm. long; base only moderately convex, suddenly contracted at the upper finger; furnished with numerous stiff spines, finer hairs intermingled; upper finger one-third longer than the base, subulate, nearly straight, directed downwards, and slightly outwards, unarmed beneath, an elevated obtusely pointed knob above, near the base; furnished inside with a brush of stiff brown hairs directed forwards. No flagellum.

The (fond) of the jaw approximately vertical, prolonged anteriorly at the teeth; armed with two rows of three teeth each; the outer row with upper tooth largest, second next, third smallest, inner row small, of nearly equal size; a cavity formed between the two rows of teeth into which the large tooth of the lower finger fits.

Lower finger with a large conical tooth near its base; concave inward, convex outward, at its base an elongated conical small tooth projecting forwards, followed after an interval by a minute denticle, and then by two obtusely rounded elevations, a short distance beyond which the finger is distinctly constricted; usual brush of hairs inside; carina on outside extending to point.

Maxillary palpus: femur seven mm., tibia eight mm., metatarsus six mm., tarsus two mm.; tibia fusiform, tibia and tarsus enlarged toward the extremity; femur, tibia and tarsus with very fine, rather long hairs, some of them almost spiny; also numerous shorter, fine, pale colored hairs; tibia and metatarsus furnished in addition with very numerous short, stiff brown conical spines or very stiff hairs, some of them truncated.

Fourth legs: femur eight mm., tibia eight mm., metatarsus five and a half mm., tarsus four mm., claws 1.3 mm., femur with fine hairs, no spines, tibia with fine hairs, some long, and several spines toward the extremity, that at the end being largest and longest; metatarsus with fine irregular hairs; nine spiny hairs at regular intervals below, not reaching to the extremity; several other irregular spines; tarsus hairy and with a number of spines below.

Third legs: tibia five and a half mm., with spines on outer extremity; metatarsus five mm., with two rows of dorsal spines, six outside, four inside; one row of three ventral spines; hairs as usual fine and unequal; tarsus two mm. long with usual brush of hairs beneath. Abdomen oval, rounded, slightly hairy; genital opening a longitudinal slit in a slight elevation. A pair of spiracular openings on the posterior portion of each of the second and third segments, none on the fourth.

One - Museum Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila. Ark., Capt. Marcy. (Description written October 22, 1880.)

A disconnected slip in Mr. Putnam's papers contains the above specific name, and if the species prove distinct it may properly be retained.—H. O.

#### DATALES CONSTRICTA. PUTNAM.

Length, twenty mm.; colors, top of head and base of mandibles reddish ochre yellow, limbs same color, but paler, becoming still lighter at the extremities. Abdomen above, dark olive brown, posterior border of each segment grayish; also gray specks all over; jaws of mandibles dark red, changing to black at the points; under side of abdomen like upper, but more yellowish, especially towards the posterior; eye prominence, and front border of head black; tips of claws brown; eyes gray; mandibles with stout spiny bristles; a brush of long hairs inside of the upper fingers; contracted very suddenly at the fingers, which are slender and spine-like.

Head seven mm. wide, five mm. long, without median stria; hairs irregular, mostly fine, but some of them spiny, especially at the sides and in front; eye prominence, moderately large, projecting over the margin where it is prolonged into an acute point furnished with a number of hairs, two of which on the front are larger than the others; eyes rather large, their interval greater than their diameter; mandibles, base three and a half mm.; upper finger five mm. long; base only moderately convex, suddenly constricted at the upper finger, furnished with numerous spines and spiny hairs, and a few fine hairs; upper finger subulate, slightly arched, directed obliquely downward and slightly outward, unarmed; furnished on the inside with the usual brush of stiff hairs directed forwards; no flagellum. ("Fond") of the jaw prolonged anteriorly into a conical projection supporting the teeth. Teeth commencing above with two minute teeth on the median line, then dividing into two series with a cavity between; the outer row consists of four teeth of which the first (uppermost) is largest and projects farthest to the front. The second is very small, the third is a little smaller than the first, and the fourth is about the same size as the second. The inner row consists of three good sized teeth, the first largest, third next, second next. Lower finger regularly curved without constriction; a large tooth near the base concave behind con-



vex in front; a small tooth near its base projecting forwards; a carina outside extending towards the point; a rather heavy brush of feathered hairs inside. Maxillary palpus: femur eight mm.; tibia eight and a half mm.; metatarsus six mm.; tarsus two mm.; femur with a number of large spines on the inside, especially on the ultimate third; tibia with very few spines, but a good many fine hairs, mostly short, some very long, irregular. Metatarsus, with some fine spines near the base inside, fine hairs elsewhere, mostly short, some long, on the inside a cluster of oval or round scales or pustules, beginning two mm. from the base, and extending not quite to the tip; tarsus with numerous fine, short hairs, some of them long.

Fourth legs: femur, nine mm.; tibia eight and a half mm.; metatarsus five and a half mm.; tarsus four mm.; claws 1.8 mm.; femur with fine hairs, no spine, one or two hairs on the back, long and stout; tibia with fine hairs, two spines inside, near the extremity; metatarsus with a row of nine spines on the lower inside; a row of three spines on the lower outside, besides numerous fine hairs; tarsus with a row of five spines outside and three inside, besides the usual terminal spines, and fine hairs. Claws, hairs, etc., as usual in the genus *Datames*; abdomen oval, elongated, comparatively small, ordinary form of  $\sigma$  genital opening underside of first segment; not as large or well developed as usually seen; spiracles of usual form on second and third segments.

One  $\sigma$  Museum Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila. No locality. [Description written October 22, 1880.]

#### DATAMES DILATATA, PUTNAM.

$\sigma$  Length twenty-five mm.; color, abdomen and thorax, dark slate color, variegated, gray ground, blackish speck; head, dark reddish brown; a light yellow spot immediately behind the eye prominence; appendages all of uniform reddish ochre yellow; fingers of mandibles reddish brown, with black points, and teeth blunt.

Lengths, maxillary palpus, twenty-three mm.; labial palpus, eighteen mm.; first legs eighteen mm.; second legs twenty-two mm.; third legs thirty mm.; jaw tip to anus, thirty-three mm.; eyes to anus, twenty-five mm.; terminal joint of palpus continuous; tarsus apparently one jointed; head, seven mm. broad; five mm. long, with faintest possible trace of median striae; anterior border straight, oblique at angles, rounded at sides; broadly truncated behind; hairs very sparse, fine and short; eye prominence of medium size, slightly elevated, and slightly projecting, black in front and at the sides, pale behind, a few fine unequal hairs; eyes bluish, their interval greater than their diameter. Mandible, nine mm. long; base five and half mm. long; strongly convex; swollen at their base; furnished with fine spiny hairs; rather sparse and unequal; three obscure dorsal longitudinal bands on the base of each; teeth obtuse, two of medium size, followed by one, rather large one, then a very small denticle, then the largest tooth of all, then two minute denticles; teeth then divide into two series, the outer with three teeth - the last smallest; the inner series with four teeth, the first largest, the third next, and the second and fourth, very small; the lower finger is a little shorter

than the upper, and has two large teeth; the interior being largest, and with a small denticle on its anterior margin; the lower finger with a distinct lateral carina extending nearly to the point; brushes to the fingers as in the other ♀ *Datames*. Maxillary palpus; femur with a number of spiny hairs on the inside, especially on the ultimate portion; tibia and metatarsus also with a few irregular spiny hairs on the inside; more slender than those on the femur; thickly clothed, especially on outside, with fine, short hairs, with a few very long ones intermingled; length, femur, six mm.; tibia six and a half mm.; metatarsus, five mm.; tarsus, one and a half mm., each enlarged from base to extremity; metatarsus, and tarsus closely and rigidly united, but separation distinct; tarsus with numerous fine hairs. First legs slender, with fine hairs, without spines, without claws. Second legs, metatarsus, with six spines one side, four the other; tibia with two spines near the end, several weaker ones toward the base. Third legs, metatarsus with five pairs dorsal spines; three ventral spines; tibia, with few weak spines. Fourth legs, metatarsus, with row of about nine spiny hairs on underside, besides the three regular spines; no spines on back; tarsus long, single joint with about four pairs of spines beneath; all the legs furnished with numerous fine hairs, some of them very long; tibiae I, II, III, with terminal spine. Head and abdomen almost without hairs; first sub-abdominal segment with sub-triangular plate divided into two lobes by a longitudinal depression, which enlarges at about the ultimate two-thirds into a sublunar cavity, and this again after a slight contraction into a larger semi-circular cavity. Semi-circular depressions on posterior margins of second and third segments each with two spiracular openings.

One ♀ Museum Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila. Locality unknown. [Description written October 23, 1880.]

#### DATADES CINEREA, PUTNAM.

Agrees with Simon's description of *Datames*, except as follows: The fixed finger is not quite as long as the "tipe". The front tooth much more distant from the next than in any other species. Metatarsus of fourth pair with six strong spines. They differ quite perceptibly from all other *Datames* known to me, in being much more hairy.

♂ Length 26--27 mm.; color, pale reddish yellowish white; darker and more reddish on the head and mandibles, feet paler; fingers of mandibles, chestnut brown, becoming very dark at the points; abdomen showing traces of a grayish dorsal band. Cephalic shield a little broader than long, without median striæ; its anterior border slightly convex; its sides retreating towards the rear; posterior border rounded, scarcely at all truncated; very hairy; hairs slender, long and pale colored. Eye prominence of medium size, elevated and projecting over the front; furnished with numerous slender, irregular, pale colored hairs more abundant in front; scarcely darker

than the surrounding parts; eyes large, pale colored with black pupils, their interval greater than their diameter.

Base of the mandibles above about as long as the head; moderately broad; not very convex at the sides, furnished with numerous, rather stiff subulate spines; less abundant at the base of the top than elsewhere, and longer near the base of the fingers; fixed finger about three-fourths the length of the base, rather straight, subulate; directed obliquely downwards, and slightly outwards, with a shallow concavity about the middle of the lower and inner side; smooth, not carinated, unarmed; furnished on the inside with a brush of strong white subulate spines directed forwards; no flagellum. At the base with a deep canal armed with four acute teeth on each side, the second and fourth, small; the first (upper one) largest; the third next. Traces of still smaller teeth may be seen. Movable finger with a moderately large acute conical tooth near the base followed at a short distance by two denticles; the anterior smallest; then follows a sharp carina, straight on top, then another carina terminating in a forward projecting tooth; finger carinated outside and furnished with a row of fine points, terminating at the anterior tooth.

Maxillary palpus, moderately robust; furnished with a number of subulate spiny hairs, with numerous fine slender hairs, rather long and unequal. Tibia, thirteen mm.; femur, thirteen mm.; tarsus, eleven mm., (no separation between tarsus and metatarsus visible), all joints not quite parallel. Underside of metatarsus IV, with about ten spiny hairs, besides two other spines not in the row; metatarsus, eight mm.; tarsus five mm., long and slender; tibia twelve mm.; femur, thirteen mm.; coxæ, thirteen mm.; all with a few spiny hairs on underside, and more numerous, long slender hairs. Metatarsus III, with six pairs of dorsal spines; three ventral spines; fine hairs between, etc.

Abdomen, oval (much shrunken in these specimens). Genital opening a longitudinal slit between two rounded elevations without hairs; the rest of abdomen covered with fine pale hairs; a pair of spiracles on second and third segments.

Two ♂, in Museum Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila. Locality unknown. [Description written Oct. 22, 1880.]

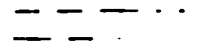
[The above specific name occurs with an incomplete MSS. description of much earlier date than the one given here.—H. O.]

#### STIMPSON SPECIMEN.

Length 22 mm.; abdomen eleven and a half mm.; thorax, two mm.; head, three and a half mm.; jaws, five mm.; breadth, abdomen, five mm.; thorax, two and a half mm.; head, four and a half mm.

Cephalic shield, with the front margin regularly rounded; lateral corner projections moderately prominent; lateral posterior margin regularly curved and continuous. Shield one-fourth wider than long, the eyes projecting very little over the front; flatly arched; finely and sparsely haired, hairs longest on front margin; several spines in front of the eyes extending for-

ward, two of which are more prominent: fawn color: a narrow distinct dark line extending directly backward from between the eyes: a dark space behind on either side, the lateral corner projections lighter.

Mandibles, length, six mm.; project five mm. beyond the eyes: height, two mm.; elongated, very little enlarged at the base, which presents an oval section; gradually prolonged to form the upper finger of the jaw: the movable finger is less than half the length of the mandible; the points and teeth are rather blunt; armed with four rounded blunt teeth as in figure. Immoveable finger; armed with four primary teeth, and eight secondary teeth arranged in two rows, the inner having three and the outer five teeth (the last inner one and the last two outer teeth being mere points) arranged thus: ; covered with fine bristles: longer and more abundant above and toward the front on outside: a brush of rather long pinnated bristles on the inner side of the upper finger; a similar brush of longer more curved, less numerous feathered bristles on the inside of the movable finger. Both fingers otherwise glabrous, reddish, becoming black at the points and teeth. Mandibles obscure, slightly reddish yellow; bristles more reddish; eye eminence black, slightly elevated; eyes dark blue, round. Mandibles two joints, first joint sub-cylindrical, gradually narrowing toward the point and forming a regularly curved finger, armed with blunt teeth; second joint forming the movable finger, inserted a little more than half way from the base of first joint, and just reaching the end of the upper finger, and when closed crosses the upper finger internally; lower finger narrow, regularly curved vertically, but laterally first curved out, then in, then out, and then in again.

Maxillæ: first joint immovable, elongated, triangular; separated from each other by a sunken grooved sternum which extends behind and around the bases of the labial palpi, where it forms a triangular piece (labia?) with a very narrow apophysis forming a prolongation of the inner edge. The apophysis and inner edge are furnished with rather long bristly hairs of reddish color; second joint short, triangular; third (femur) joint longest; fourth (tibia), fifth (metatarsus) and sixth (tarsus) respectively smaller; the third and fourth are largest beyond the center, and are furnished on the inside with fine hairs of variable length; shorter hairs on outside; color light reddish yellow; fifth and sixth joints cylindrical and closely united; furnished all around with hairs of variable lengths; on the inside with two rows of short bristles; color of five and six dark brown; at the end of the sixth joint is a semi-lunar orifice closed by a double curved lip, through which is protruded at times a grayish soft mushroom shaped appendage. The first joint of the labial palpus is sub-cylindrical, nearly as long as the maxilla to which it is closely attached. Second joint short, cylindrical; third joint scarcely longer, somewhat triangular; fourth joint, equals first three, but more slender; fifth still more slender and longest; sixth and seventh joints respectively shorter and thinner. As a whole these palpi are very slender, short, pale yellowish, well furnished throughout with fine hairs of variable length, some quite long. Situated in continuation of the sternum, and between the mandibles below, is a complex lingua variously furnished with hairs, membranes, lips, etc.,

and with two comparatively long feathered hairs on either side of the projecting point.

Thorax, very small and weak; above, the first segment is closely attached to the head while the other two appear continuous with the abdomen, but with a much less diameter. Beneath, the thorax appears composed of the basal plates of the three pairs of legs, which plates are immovable and are separated by a very narrow depressed sternum. The bases of the first are more closely united to that of the labial sternum, and are separated from those of the second pair by quite a wide and deep groove in which is a pair of stigmata. The second and third pairs are closer together. The second pair are trapezoidal in shape, having the front edge very nearly at right angles with the median line, while the posterior edge extends obliquely backwards. The third pair of sternal plates fits closely into the angle thus formed and between the two sides is quite a large triangular space -- closely connected with the genital plate on the first joint of the abdomen.

Legs: The first pair of legs stout and short, the first joint fixed (as above) broader than long; second joint sub-triangular, short, bending upwards; third joint also short sub-triangular, and bending upwards; fourth joint (femur), about as long and nearly as stout as the second and third, and bends upwards; fifth joint, (tibia) longer and weaker, and bends downward; sixth joint (metatarsus) shorter and weaker than tibia, bends downward; seventh joint (tarsus), one-third as long as metatarsus, with universal motion, terminated by a small heel joint and cushion, and two large movable claws; each claw being terminated by a sharp movable (!) nail of darker color. All the joints covered with very fine slender hairs, some of those on the metatarsus and tarsus being much longer than others, and these two joints are further furnished with a few stiff spines on the lower outer side directed outwards. This pair of legs as a whole is directed slightly forwards. The second pair of legs are very much like the first, but longer and stouter, with rather longer hairs, etc.

The third pair of legs are much the longest and stoutest, but, are not quite as stout as the first pair of palpi. They are as long as the entire body from eyes to anus. The first (fixed) joint bears two leaf-like appendages. The second joint two, and the third joint one of these appendages. The second, third and fourth joints are short, stout, and have but little independent motion, and what there is, is upwards. The rest of the joints correspond closely in their characters with the other legs, except in size. The basal joints all present a more or less triangular outline. The femur and tibia are slightly swollen, while the metatarsus and tarsus are nearly cylindrical. The tarsus of the third pair of legs is two-jointed and moderately long.

The abdomen is composed of ten joints of nearly equal size. The first joint is longest and narrowest, and bears on the lower side the genital plates. The genital plates are triangular in shape, covered with fine hairs. The vulva is a long, narrow slit between the plates, enlarging trumpet-like at the posterior end, composed of fleshy lips free of hairs; segments becoming

gradually larger to the fifth, which is largest and then becoming gradually smaller to the last (tenth) which is smallest. The second and third segments each have on the under side a pair of narrow slits close to the median line. (=stigmata probably).

The abdomen is quite regularly oval in shape, very slightly depressed, of a general ashy color, with a yellowish tinge; two rows of dark brown subquadrate spots form two stripes along the dorsal surface, commencing on the second thoracic segment and extending separately to the eighth segment. On the ninth and tenth segments the two spots are united into one. These dark stripes are also faintly visible on the underside of the last three segments. On the underside is a median and two lateral faintly depressed lines. The abdomen is clothed very sparsely with very fine hairs; hairs are more numerous on the dark spots above; anus, a vertical slit, closed by two smooth lips on tenth segment.

Colors: cephalic shield, mandibles, maxille, labia and first two movable joints of maxillary palpi and labial palpi, basal and coxal and trochantal joints of all the legs and base of femur, ochre yellow, fawn color, flesh color. The abdomen yellowish, ashen gray, lighter below. The terminal portion of the femora, the whole of the tibiae, all of the metatarsi, except the tips, the third, fourth and fifth movable joints of the maxillary and labial palpi, and the two stripes on the abdomen, deep, dark brown; the labial palpi being rather lighter; the tarsi rather paler in color; the jaws reddish, passing into black at the tips and the teeth.

Eyes round, gray, encircled with black; labial palpi very weak and slender. Maxillary palpi very stout. Lingua as in figure.

This description is mostly made up from the specimen collected by Dr. Wm. Stimpson. The specimen collected by Mr. Wurdeman, is in better condition; the abdomen larger, (full of eggs?) brighter and deeper colored throughout. It was evidently in a state of excitement when captured. The fleshy organ at the end of the right maxillary palpus is extruded, while that on the left is withdrawn. The right labial palpus has been caught in the jaws. In the Wurdeman specimen the outer tooth of the lower jaw is a little sharper than in Stimpson's, otherwise the dentition is alike.

Two specimens belonging to Museum of Comparative Zoology, kindly loaned by Dr. H. A. Hagen, (March, 1877 to July, 1878). These notes written and drawings made in July, 1878.) *Galeodes* [*Cleobis*] *Stimpsoni*, Putnam.

## POINTS OF DIFFERENCE.

*Cuba* Lucas-Simon.  
 ♀ Long 16 mm.  
 Head and cheliceres, 'faune rou-  
 geatre.'  
 Abdomen, 'testace mat.'  
 Pattes I, II, III 'testace clair.'  
 Pattes IV, brun rouge; metatar-  
 sus, presenting two lateral series of  
 4-4 robust spines, very short, denti-  
 form, 'pas de crins tronque'.  
 Eye prominence not canalicu-  
 lated; maxillary tibia, longer than  
 femur.

*Limbata* Lucas-Simon.  
 ♂ Long 15 mm.  
 ♀ Long 17 mm.  
 Head 'faune brunatre', darker in  
 front; thorax and abdomen 'faune  
 testace', with two large long. black  
 bands.  
 Tibia of maxillary palpi, a little  
 longer than the femur.  
 Metatarsus maxillary palpus, with  
 two lateral rows of 5-6 robust spines,  
 rather short.

Specimens in M. C. Z.—*J. D. P's.*  
*Notes.*

♀ 17 mm.  
 Head fawn color.  
 Abdomen of a general ashy color,  
 with yellowish tinge. The differ-  
 ences in color are no greater than  
 is to be expected. 8 and 6 joints  
 maxillary palpus, furnished on  
 the inside with two rows of short  
 bristles.

In all other points Simon's des-  
 cription applies quite perfectly.  
 Maxillary tibia shorter than femur.

Same as above.  
 ♂ None.  
 ♀ Long 17 mm.  
 Head, fawn color, darker behind  
 the eyes.  
 Thorax and abdomen ash color.  
 Fourth joint a little shorter than  
 the third.  
 Two rows of bristles.

September 11, 1880, Entomological Department, M. C. Z. Com-  
 paring the specimens directly with Simon's description reveals only  
 the following differences:

The first, second and third legs are of a darker color in the por-  
 tions which are brown in the fourth pair. The Wurdeman specimen  
 is a little larger. The spines on the metatarsus of palpus are some  
 of them a little longer than might be called dentiform. Compared  
 with the Lucas figure in Guerin's "Mag. de Zool.", the colors  
 are more nearly as described by Simon, than as shown in the figure;  
 the dorsal bands are darker and more distinct, the cephalic shield,  
 mandibles, palpi and feet are all larger and proportionately longer  
 than represented.

Compared with the description, the palpi though robust are not so  
 short as might be inferred, and they are composed of five joints.

The hairs on the palpi are rather lighter colored, not brown. The mandibles are not particularly short or compressed. The abdomen is not yellow; two brown marks on each segment instead of "un point rougeatre." The first pair of feet are scarcely "entirely blond."

[The above description, name, and comparisons are given *verbatim* from Mr. Putnam's notes, though in another place it will be seen that he seems to have referred the specimens to *Cleobis cubæ* H. Lucas.--H. O.]

[DATAMES CALIFORNICUS, Simon.]

[Specimen in M. C. Z., San Diego, California, 1272.

Differs from the specimens received from D. Cleveland in being smaller, rather more slender, with the bases of the mandibles proportionately more swollen, the three brown lines more prominent. The colors of the rest of the body generally paler. This is apparently an immature specimen. (March 14, 1879.)

Colors: Head and mandibles yellowish reddish brown, marked with darker brown, substantially as shown in the drawing; teeth and ends of the mandibles merging into black at the tips.

Thorax and abdomen pale yellowish, with a broad dark brown dorsal band, the latter considerably speckled with luteous spots and points; the brown mark on the first two thoracic segments. The shape of these two brown marks is different from the remainder which are nearly quadrate. The brown spot on the first thoracic segment has three yellow spots, and that on the second has two.

Legs pale, femora and tibiae darker, tarsi paler, labial palpi very pale; maxillary palpi pale at base, at the end of the third and whole of the fourth joint darker; the fifth and sixth joints closely connected and dark.

\* \* Agrees very perfectly with Simon's description, except it is a little larger, and the metatarsus and tarsus of the maxillary palpus is a little shorter than the tibia instead of longer.

### List of American Solpugidæ,

WITH COLLECTIONS IN WHICH SPECIMENS ARE PRESERVED.

#### 1. DATAMES FORMIDABILIS, Simon.

Collection, J. D. Putnam: 1 ♂ from Hy. Edwards, Arizona, (dry).

1 ♂ from James Behrens, California, (alcohol).

1 ♀, Mexico, from Dr. E. Foreman.

Collection, Boston Society Natural History: 1 ♂ collected by E. Palmer, Camp Grant, Arizona



Collection, E. Simon Paris: 1 ♂ Guanajuata, Mexico.  
 Collection, Musee de Bruxelles: 1 ♀ Guanajuata, Mexico. } Types.  
 Collection, Geo. Marx: 1 ♀. No locality.  
 Collection, Hy. Edwards: 1 ♀, Arizona.

5 specimens in U. S.; 2 in Europe.

2. *DATAMES* ——— (— *D. GENICULATUS*, Simon not Koch).

Collection, E. Simon: 1 ♀, Mexico. (Type.)

Collection, J. D. Putnam: (?) 3 ♂ 3 ♀, San Louis Potosi, Mexico.

From Dr. C. C. Parry and Dr. E. Palmer.

6 specimens in U. S., 1 in Europe.

3. *DATAMES PALLIPES*, (Say) (♂ — *GALEODES SUBULATA*, Say).

Say's types destroyed. ? ! ? (Ought to be in Philadelphia, but are not.)

Collection, J. D. Putnam: 1 ♀, Denver, Col.; 2 ♀ Valmont, Col.

2 ♀, Canon City, Col. 1 ♂, 1 ♀ Colorado Springs. (Snow.)

1 ♂, Wyoming, Capt. Burt, (McCook).

1 ♀, Ellis Co., Kansas. (Popenoe).

Collection, S. H. Scudder, (?) 1 young ♀, Lakin, Kansas.

Collection, Dr. Cyrus Thomas, 1 ♀

Collection, Oberlin College, Ohio, 1 ♂.

Collection, E. Simon, ♂, ♀ Colorado, Utah, Nevada, (Collected by Morrison) 1 ♂, 1 ♀, Colorado Springs, Col. (Collected by Snow, sent by J. D. Putnam.)

Collection, Geo. Marx: 1 ♂, New Mexico and Arizona.

13 specimens in United States, 4 in Europe.

4. *DATAMES SULFUREUS*, Simon.

Collection, E. Simon: ♀, Colorado, (Morrison) (?). (Type.)

Collection, Peabody Acad. Sci., Salem: 1 ♀, Texas, Belfrage.

Collection, J. D. Putnam: 2 ♂, 2 ♀, Texas. (Belfrage), 1 ♀, Laredo, Texas. (Palmer).

Collection, Geo. Marx: 2 ♂, Georgia.

8 specimens in United States, 1 in Europe.

5. *DATAMES CALIFORNICUS*, Simon.

Collection, E. Simon: 1 ♀, Mariposa, California. (J. Thevenet). (Type.)

Collection, Mus. Comp. Zoology, Cambridge, Mass.: 1 ♀, San Diego.

Collection, Bost. Soc. Nat. Hist.: 1 ♀ Camp Grant, Arizona, (Palmer).

Collection, J. D. Putnam: 1 ♀ Sierra Valley, Cal. (Henry Edwards), 2 ♀, San Diego, Cal., (D. Cleveland).

Collection, Hy. Edwards: 3 ♀, California, 1 ♀, Arizona.

9 specimens in United States, 1 in Europe.

6. *DATAMES* ——— (— *GALEODES SUBULATA*, Girard, not Say).

Collection, Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila.: 1 ♂, Red River, N. W. Texas, (Capt. Marcy). (Type.)

Collection, Geo. Marx: 2 ♀, 3 ♂, Arizona and New Mexico.

6 specimens United States.

7. *GLUVIA FORMICARIA*, C. L. Koch.  
Collection, Berlin Museum: ♀, Mexico. (Type.)  
1 specimen, Europe.
8. *GLUVIA CINERASCENS*, C. L. Koch.  
Collection, Berlin Museum: ♂, Mexico. (Type.)  
1 specimen Europe.
9. *GLUVIA ELONGATA*, C. L. Koch.  
Collection, Berlin Museum: ♂, Mexico. (Type.)  
Collection, Geo. Marx: 1 ♂, Texas.  
1 specimen United States, 1 in Europe.
10. *ZEBBINA (GLUVIA) GRACILIS*, C. L. Koch.  
Collection, Berlin Museum: ♀, Columbia. (Type.)  
Collection, British Museum: Mexico.  
2 specimens, Europe.
11. *DÆSIA (GLUVIA) PRÆCOX*, C. L. Koch.  
Collection, Berlin Museum: ♂, Mexico. (Type.)  
1 + specimen in Europe.
12. *CLEOBIS SALTATRIX*, E. Simon.  
Collection, E. Simon: ♂, ♀, Mexico. (Types.)  
? \ Collection, J. D. Putnam: 1 ♂, Blados, Mexico. (Palmer).  
  { Collection, J. H. Emerton: 1 ♂, Costa Rica.  
2 specimens United States, 2 in Europe.
13. *CLEOBIS LIMBATA*, (H. Lucas).  
Collection, Paris Museum: 2 ♂, Mexico; 1 ♀, Guatamala, (M. Augrand). (Types).  
Collection, British Museum: Jamaica.  
Collection, J. H. Emerton: 1 ♂, Yucatan. (May be male of *C. cubæ*). (Probably not).  
1 (?) specimen United States, 4 in Europe.
14. *CLEOBIS CUBÆ*, (H. Lucas).  
Collection, Paris Museum: 1 ♀, Cuba. (Type.)  
Collection, Mus. Comp. Zool., Cambridge, Mass.: 1 ♀, Key West. Florida, (W. Stimpson); 1 ♀, Florida, (Mr. Wurdeman).  
Collection, Geo. Marx: 1 ♀, Florida.  
3 specimens United States, 1 in Europe.
15. *CLEOBIS GENICULATA*, C. L. Koch.  
Collection, Berlin Museum: 4 ♀, vicinity of the Orinoco. (Types.)  
Collection, British Museum: Jamaica.  
Collection, J. D. Putnam: 2 ♀, 7 ♂, Clifton, Texas, (Belfrage).  
9 specimens in United States, 5 in Europe.

16. *GALEODES GRYLLIPES*, P. Gervais.

Collection, Gervais: (?) Martinique.

Collection, British Museum: (?) (Type.)

1 + specimen in Europe.

17. *GALEODES MORRICANS*, P. Gervais.

Collection, Gervais: (?) Chili. (Type.)

1 + specimen in Europe.

18. *MUMMUCIA VARIEGATA*, (P. Gervais).

Collection, Gervais: (?) Chili. (Type.)

Collection, Paris Museum: 1 ♀, Peru.

Collection, J. D. Putnam: 50 + ♀, Santiago, Chili, (Dr. Philippi).

50 + specimens in United States, 2 in Europe.

19. *GALEODES SPINIPALPIS*, Latrielle.

Collection, ——— ♀, America. (Type where is it?)

0 specimen known.

20. *DATAMES* ——— ? (Near 6.)

Collection, Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila.: 1 ♂. Locality unknown.

1 specimen in United States.

21. *DATAMES* ? ——— ?

Collection, Acad. Nat. Sci.: Phila., 1 ♀. Locality unknown.

1 specimen in United States.

22. *DATAMES* ——— ?

Collection, Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., 2 ♂. Locality unknown.

2 specimens in United States.

23. *CLEOBIS MARTHA*, Karsh.

1 specimen in Europe.

24. *CLEOBIS* ? ——— ?

Collection, Hy. Edwards: 1 ♀, California.

Collection, Geo. Marx: 1 ♀, California.

2 specimens in United States.

120 specimens, 15 species in United States collections.

32 specimens, 18 species in European collections.

85 specimens, 8 species in J. Duncan Putnam's collections.

152 specimens, 24 species in all collections.

|                    | United States. | America. |
|--------------------|----------------|----------|
| Named species..... | 7              | 18       |
| New species.....   | 2              | 6        |
| Total.....         | 9*             | 24†      |

\*Of these I have seen all. †Of these I have seen sixteen.

## IN UNITED STATES COLLECTIONS.

Total 126 specimens.

|                 |                    |                      |
|-----------------|--------------------|----------------------|
| Florida..... 5  | Colorado .....11   | Ariz. & N. M..... 6  |
| Georgia ..... 2 | Wyoming..... 1     | Mexico..... 8        |
| Texas.....17    | California.....11  | Yucatan ..... 1      |
| Kansas..... 2   | Arizona..... 4     | Costa Rica ... 1     |
| Chili.....50    | No Locality..... 7 | United States ....66 |

## EXTRACTS

FROM THE NOTES AND CORRESPONDENCE OF J. DUNCAN PUTNAM, RELATING  
TO THE SOLPUGIDÆ.

DENVER, COLORADO, Saturday, June 22d, 1872.

\* \* \* In the afternoon I took a walk to the south-east of Denver. \* \* \* Under some dried dung I found the most curious spider (?) I ever saw. It differs from any others very much. -[Journal, Vol. IV, 1872, page 12.

DENVER, Sunday, June 23d, 1872.

\* \* \* \* In the afternoon I wrote a letter \* \* to Prof. Hagen, of Cambridge, Mass., giving a description of the spider (?) which I found yesterday, and inclosed drawings of it, representing a view from above natural size; a side view of the head and thorax enlarged, and an enlarged view of the upper part of the head. It seems to me that this insect must belong to the order *Pedipalpi*, and family Solpugidæ, as limited by Packard in his "Guide." -[Journal, Vol. IV, 1872, p. 15.

EMPIRE CITY, COLORADO, Monday, July 8th, 1872.

\* \* \* \* I received \* \* \* the following letter from Prof. Hagen, of Cambridge, in answer to mine written from Denver in regard to a spider:

CAMBRIDGE, MASS., June 29, 1872.

MR. J. D. PUTNAM: Dear Sir--I am very happy to see your interesting letter and figure of the spider. It belongs to the *Solpugidæ*, to the sub-family of the Galeodes. So far as I see, it belongs to the genus *Glucia* (Koch). There are four species described from Mexico, *G. præcox*, *elongata*, *cinerascens*, *formicarius*, but the longest one is only six lines = twelve millim; so perhaps your species is a new one, or a more adult. \* \* \* \* Of course I will be glad to give you any information in my power.

Yours, truly,

H. A. HAGEN.

I believe there is no species described in American papers of *Glucia*.--[Journal, Vol. IV, 1872, page 46.

VALMONT, COLORADO, Sunday, June 28th, 1874.

I found under a stone, this morning, a very curious spider-like animal--like one which I found in Denver two years ago, which Dr. Hagen said was a new species of *Glucia*. -[Journal, 1874, No. I, page 56.

[On July 18th, I found another specimen, also under a stone, and but a few feet distant from the above, but made no note of it, except on the label of the specimen.]

CANON CITY, COLORADO, Friday, Oct. 23d, 1874.

Found another specimen of *Glucia* under a piece of dry dung, in bed of sand creek, [sand creek is simply a bed of sand occupying the valley between the "hogback" and the mountains.] Journal, 1874, No. III, page 11.

[Another specimen much smaller was collected November 4th, under a stone near the base of the limestone hogbacks north of Canon City.]

IN "ENTOMOLOGICAL RECORD," 1874, page 4.

*Glucia* ———. Found two specimens of this curious spider like Arachnid this summer, at Valmont, on June 28th and July 18th. Both were found under stones in a hot, dry place. I found one specimen of this same arachnid two years ago in Denver, under dry dung, and sent a drawing to Prof. H. A. Hagen, Cambridge, who wrote back that it was an undescribed species of *Glucia*, a Mexican genus. At Canon City I found another specimen of the same, or a similar species under a piece of dry dung in the dry bed of sand creek, about two miles from town, on October 23d, 1874. Found another and much smaller specimen November 4th, under a stone, just back of town. It seems to be a different kind. These animals are very pugnacious, always ready to fight and struggle when they are caught; they are undoubtedly carnivorous in their habits. Usually I have found no other insect under the same stone, etc. [Note Book, 1874, page 4.

---

Museum Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia:

*Galeodes subulata*, Say. A specimen of this species collected by Lieut. Marcy, in Arkansas, and probably the one described by Girard in Marcy's Report was shown me by Dr. McCook. It was not very well preserved and differs very considerably from the specimens of *G. pallipes*, which I have from Colorado. It is larger, more hairy and darker colored. I was unable to examine it very closely. Besides this there is one small specimen from Yucatan and three or four from unknown localities. \* \* [Note Book, 1876, p. 33.

---

Letter to Dr. A. S. Packard, Jr., Salem, Mass.:

DAVENPORT, December 1st, 1876.

\* \* \* When in Colorado in 1872 and 1874, I collected several specimens of a species of *Galeodes*, and have since been much interested in finding out what they were. In your "Guide" page 655 you mention that "*S. (Galeodes) Americana*, Say, inhabits the Southern States." I should like very much to know where Say's description can be found. In the report (by Dr. James) of Long's Expedition to the Rocky Mountains, two species (*Gul.*

*codes pallipes*, Say, and *G. subulata*, Say) are described in a foot note on page 3, Vol. II. These specimens were collected at the base of the mountains near the Platte River, and therefore within a few miles of where I found my specimens—all of which correspond perfectly with the description of *G. pallipes*, and without doubt that is the correct name for them.

In the report of Marcy's Expedition, Girard gives a very full description of *G. subulata*, Say. He had but a single specimen collected somewhere in Arkansas. This specimen I saw at the Academy of Natural Science, in Philadelphia, and is certainly distinct from my Colorado specimens of *G. pallipes*. The above are all the references I can find in regard to the *Solpugida* of the United States.

---

Letter to Dr. H. A. Hagen, Cambridge, Mass.:

DAVENPORT, January 29th, 1877.

\* \* \* I have continued my interest in the *Solpugida*, and succeeded about as well as I could expect with my poor facilities, and I hope you will allow me to ask of you a little help.

I have so far collected of this family five specimens in Colorado (one at Denver, two at Valmont, two at Canon City). These I have determined to be the species described by Say as *Galeodes pallipes*, which he collected at the base of the mountains, about fifteen miles from Denver (see Narrative Long's Expedition to Rocky Mountains, by Dr. James, Philadelphia, 1823, page 3, Vol. II) where *G. pallipes* and *G. subulata* are described in a foot note. The description applies perfectly, and the locality being almost precisely the same, I think I am quite safe in the determination. From an examination of the joints of the tarsus I am inclined to refer my specimens to the modern genus *Gluvia*, and this is the genus to which you referred it from my drawing in 1872.

In your library, I found a paper by Mr. Butler, of the British Museum, in the "Transactions Entomological Section, London, 1873," "A list of the species of *Galeodides*." He enumerates fifty-two species distributed among five genera, *Rhax*, *Aellorus*, *Galeodes*, *Solpuga* and *Gluvia*. Of these, *Gluvia* (with two exceptions) seems to be confined to the American continent, while all the others are old world species. Twelve or thirteen species of *Gluvia* are enumerated of which seven were described by Koch, and others by Latreille, Gervais, and Lucas. I copied a list of the species, but for want of time I neglected to make a note of the reference. This I regret, for I should like much to know where the species were described. Most of them, I suspect will be found in Koch's 'Die Arachniden' and Walckenaer's and Gervais 'Insectes Apteres.' The only library that possesses all these works in this country is that of the Philadelphia Academy, but that is nearly one thousand miles away. I must try and buy them for myself, if I can find them for sale anywhere.

In the Museum Comp. Zoology, I saw three specimens (two from Florida, one from California). These apparently belonged to two species, both of them distinct from my Colorado specimens.

In the Museum of the Boston Society I saw one specimen of a much larger species from Arizona, and Mr. Emerton stated he had two or three in his collection.

In the Museum of the Academy of Natural Sciences, Mr. McCook showed me a specimen labeled *Galeodes subulata*, collected by Marcy's Expedition to Red River. This is the specimen described by Girard in the report of that expedition, Washington, 1852. It is quite different from *G. pallipes*, and from any other species I have seen. Besides this there were several other smaller specimens without labels of any kind.

At Washington, Dr. Foreman, of the Smithsonian Institution, gave me a poorly preserved pinned specimen from Mexico.

This list is all the specimens I know of in the country. It is sufficient, however, to show that besides the two species described by Say, there are several others. It remains, however, to be shown that some of these were described by Koch and others, from Mexico and the West Indies.

So much for the specimens. The following are all the references to United States species I have been able to find:

SAY, in "Account of an Expedition from Pittsburg to the Rocky Mountains in 1819, 1820, under Major S. H. Long," by Edwin James, two Vols., 8vo., Philadelphia, 1823, describes *G. pallipes* and *G. subulata* in a foot-note on page 3 of Vol. II.

The same work, 3 Vols., 8vo., London, 1823.

(*G. pallipes* and *G. subulata* are described in a note in Vol. II, page 343.)

GIRARD, in "Report of Marcy's Exploration of the Red River of Louisiana in 1853," Washington, 1854, describes *G. subulata* from a single specimen.

I have seen three editions of this work, all bearing the same date, but paged differently.

PACKARD, in his "Guide to the Study of Insects," page 255, mentions that "*S. (Galeodes) Americana*, Say, inhabits the Southern States."

(I have not been able to find any other reference to this species, and think it must be a mistake.)

In "Proceedings of Academy of Natural Sciences," Philadelphia, Nov. 7th, 1871, "Prof. Cope exhibited a specimen of *Galeodes*, probably *G. pallipes*."

I shall be very glad to learn of any additions to this list, and for any other help or advice you can give. I should like very much to be able to examine more carefully those specimens in your charge, and if you will send them to me I will promptly return them in good order.

---

Letter to Rev. H. C. McCook, Philadelphia:

DAVENPORT, February 26th, 1877.

\* \* I was much pleased last Friday to receive the box of *Solpugidae*, which arrived in good order. The Marcy specimen of *Galeodes subulata* was in pieces, but I believe it was so when I first saw it, last October. It evi-

[Proc. D. A. N. S., Vol. III.]

35

[Jan. 15, 1883.]

· · · · ·

dently had its head smashed by the person who collected it. In the bottle marked "Locality unknown" is a specimen in very good condition, which answers very well the description of *Galeodes subulata*, Say, and two specimens of *Galeodes pallipes*, Say. They are much larger and present a somewhat different appearance from the specimens I collected in Colorado, and the Major Burt specimen you send from Wyoming. The latter pleased me greatly and I am truly obliged to you for it. It is, I am sure, the true *subulata*, Say, and bears a striking resemblance in its general appearance to the specimens of *G. pallipes* from Colorado. This specimen is doubly interesting—on account of the species and the locality, so far north of where I should have looked for them. Both species seem to be represented in the south by much larger, darker colored specimens—such as the Marcy specimen and the "unknown" specimens. I wish I could get some idea of the locality of the latter, or even to know for certain that they are not Say's original specimens, for that idea comes over me sometimes, though they do not so well answer his descriptions as the more northern specimens. I am getting really very much interested in these queer animals, and am beginning to long for another chance to examine a little into their habits. I collected five specimens in Colorado, all at different times. They were found single and alone, under dry dung or a stone, in dry places. No other living thing was near them, and I always had them transferred to my collecting bottle before I had noticed how they walked. From an examination of the specimens it seems as though they had to walk with the body close to the ground, almost dragging. At least, it is impossible to bend the legs under the body, while they go over it easily enough. Another interesting question is, how they eat and what they eat. The stout clawed mandibles seem to be used to hold its food, while in some way the juices are conveyed to the mouth by means of the lingula which is inserted in the lower part of the front of the head (which is broad and flat), between the mandibles. The lingula is flat vertically, but I have not yet examined its structure carefully enough to describe it, though I have noticed that at its extremity are two minute palpi and it appears as though it could be withdrawn into the throat. It is probably impossible for a *Galeodes* to swallow anything solid. I have not yet found out how to distinguish between the sexes. Probably they are not very different in appearance. One of the specimens shown me by Dr. Hagen in Cambridge had an organ at the tip of the palpi that I have not noticed in any other specimen.

I shall examine the specimens as soon as I can, and will then return them to Philadelphia—it may be in a week or two. I should be very glad to keep two of the specimens in the "unknown locality" collection—one of each species—at least for longer study. The rest I will place in separate bottles, with the names as near as I can determine them. In this bottle are three specimens (two species) undoubtedly foreign; these I will probably only be able to refer to the genus.



From letter to Prof. F. H. Snow, Lawrence, Kansas:

DAVENPORT, IOWA, July 12th, 1877.

\* \* The four specimens of *Galeodes* arrived safely, and I am much obliged to you for the opportunity to examine them. Two of the specimens are truly *Galeodes pallipes*, Say, and two are good examples of *G. subulata*, Say—but what is most interesting, both the *pallipes* are of one sex (probably ♂) and both the *subulata* are of the other sex (probably ♀), and on making further examination of other specimens previously received, I find this to always be the case. Hence I have very good reason to believe that the two species are but the different sexes of one — *G. pallipes*, Say.

From letter to Dr. Parry:

DAVENPORT, IOWA, July 12th, 1877.

\* \* \* \* I have not been doing much with the *Solpugidæ* this hot weather. Received four specimens from Prof. Snow last week, and made the discovery that *G. pallipes* and *G. subulata* are two sexes of the same species. I hope I will be able to go to Mexico with you next winter, and then I can study these interesting animals at home. \* \* \*

From letter to G. W. Belfrage, Clifton, Texas:

DAVENPORT, IOWA, July 13th, 1877.

\* \* \* I received a few days since your letter, and to-day came another letter and the box. With the contents of the latter I am delighted. Among the pinned examples I find *Galeodes pallipes*, Say, one specimen; *Galeodes subulata*, Say, two specimens. (But these two species I find to really be the two sexes of one species.) The other species—smaller, darker colored and more flattened—is hitherto unknown from the United States, and very likely undescribed, except perhaps it be one of the four or five species described by Koch, from Mexico. \* \* \*

To Prof. F. H. Snow:

DAVENPORT, IOWA, October 7th, 1877.

\* \* \* I am glad to hear that you found the *Galeodes* so far east in Kansas as Buffalo Station and Fort Wallace. As the geographical distribution and variation of these insects is peculiar and interesting, I should be pleased to see the specimens, which I will of course return to you, together with those you sent me last spring. \* \*

Letter to Henry Edwards:

DAVENPORT, IOWA, March 5th, 1878.

\* \* \* \* But I was most delighted with the box containing the *Solpugidæ*. The two species of *Galeodes* are, without much doubt, both of them new or undescribed, though I have before me specimens of the same species loaned by Boston Society of Natural History and M. C. Z. I have been highly favored by the loan of specimens from nearly every institution in the country, so that I have splendid material for the study of N. A. species.

Letter to C. F. Parker, Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila.:

DAVENPORT, IOWA, April 4th, 1878.

\* \* I return to you to-day \* \* the specimens of *Galeodes* which were sent me for study. \* \* I have put each species in a separate bottle, and have also put in label giving genus and species when known. With the exception of the Marcy specimen—*Galeodes subulata*, Girard—they are all undescribed, but the localities being unknown I have hesitated to give them names. I have made drawings and memoranda of each of the species, and if hereafter I learn anything more definite regarding them, I will let you know. \* \*

From letter to Henry Edwards:

DAVENPORT, IOWA, August 2d, 1878.

\* \* \* \* In regard to the *Solpugidæ*, the large specimen you sent is certainly new. I have alcoholic specimens of the same from the Boston Society and Philadelphia Academy. The small is of quite a different appearance from *G. pallipes*, Say, to which it is most closely related. The California specimens I have seen (yours and one in collection of M. C. Z., Cambridge, and Bost. Soc. N. H.) are all small and poorly preserved, but, unless I find more certain evidence of their identity with *G. pallipes*, I will venture to describe them as new. Mr. Behrens sent me a large specimen different from any others, and from his letter I inferred that he found it near San Francisco. I have examined thirteen species of the family, nine of which are authentic North Americans; of the other four the locality is unknown. Probably five of these are undescribed. \* \*

From letter to Mr. Emerton:

DAVENPORT, IOWA, January 10th, 1879.

\* \* \* Last February, I received by mail a small box containing four bottles of *Solpugidæ*. One of these, containing two specimens collected in Arizona by Mr. Palmer, appeared to be from the collection of the Boston Society N. H. One specimen marked S. H. Scudder, Lakin, Kansas, Sept. 1, 1877. One from Yucatan, and one from Costa Rica. I never received any word concerning the box, and so never knew just from whence it came, but some weeks before, Dr. Palmer had written to me that he had taken a number of *Solpugidæ* from Mr. Scudder's collection up to you at Salem, and that you would send them to me with some specimens to be loaned from your own collection. \* \* \* The Kansas specimen from Mr. Scudder's is a young ♀ *G. pallipes*, Say. The Arizona specimens are both new, though one of them appears to be only a geographical form of *G. pallipes*. The Yucatan specimen is a ♂, and very similar to two ♀♀ of a new species which I received [blank in copy—probably "from Dr. Hagen",] Cambridge—a very pretty species. The specimen from Costa Rica may be *G. gracilis*, Koch, but it is in very bad condition. \* \* \*

From letter to Mr. Greene:

DAVENPORT, IOWA, January 13th, 1879.

\* \* \* I was much pleased a few days ago to receive your letter of December 30, from North Bloomfield. \* \* \* But I must give you my especial thanks for the information regarding the *Galeodes*—which shows that our species is nocturnal, and that it is attracted by light. There are four or five different species found in this country—those in California appear to differ from those found in Texas—hence my anxiety to get specimens from intermediate points.

From letter to G. W. Belfrage:

DAVENPORT, IOWA, March 10th, 1879.

\* \* \* I was delighted Saturday to receive the small vial filled with *Solpugidæ*, for therein I found fine alcoholic specimens of both of the species of which you sent me dried specimens two years ago. The small one is without doubt *Gluvia geniculata*, Koch—described originally from the Orinoco, South America, and the larger one is very near to *Galeodes pallipes*, Say, from the typical specimens of which it is, however, easily to be distinguished. \* \* \*

Letter to Prof. Albert A. Wright, Oberlin College, Ohio:

DAVENPORT, IOWA, May 1st, 1879.

\* \* Your favor of April 29th and the *Galeodes*, have just been received. The latter is the *Galeodes subulata* of Say. (Report of Long's Expedition to Rocky Mountains, Phila., 1823, p. 3), which, however, is only the male of *G. pallipes*, described by the same author in the same place. The correct name, then, is *Galeodes pallipes*, Say. But the genus *Galeodes* has been subdivided, and this species will be placed in the genus *Datames*, Simon, but as M. Simon's paper has not yet been published, you had better for the present keep the name I have given above. \* \*

To E. A. Popenoe, Topeka, Kansas:

DAVENPORT, IOWA, Dec. 15, 1877.

\* \* \* The *Solpuga* is *Galeodes pallipes*, Say, ♀. Am glad to see a specimen from so far east. \* \* [Ellis Co., Kansas.]

Compared Simon's description of *Cleobis limbata* and *C. cubæ* with my notes of the M. C. Z. specimens from Florida. (Note Book, Boston, Sept. 8, 1880.)

Copied the descriptions *C. limbata* and *cubæ*, Lucas, from Guérin's "Mag. de Zool.," of which Dr. Hagen happened to have the right numbers. (Note Book, Boston, Sept. 9, 1880.)

Compared the descriptions of *Cleobis cubæ* by Lucas and by Simon, and my notes on the specimens in the M. C. Z. They seem all to refer to the same species, but there are some inconsistencies. (Note Book, Boston, Sept. 10, 1880.)

Made a comparison of the specimens of *Galeodes* belonging to the collection (M. C. Z.) with the descriptions of Lucas and of Simon. The two specimens from Florida agree very closely with Simon's description of *Cleobis cubæ*, and not quite so closely with the original description of the same specimen by Lucas. The California specimen is without doubt *Dutames californicus*, Simon. (Note Book, Boston, Sept. 10, 1880.)

Spent the day at the Academy of Natural Sciences, partly examining books, but mostly examining the specimens which they once sent to me. Determined the genera to which they belong, and replaced my old labels with new ones. There are several undoubted new species among them, and it is a pity that the localities are lost. (Note Book, Phila., Oct. 21, 1880.)

Spent the morning in Mr. Parker's room, examining *Galeodes*. Wrote descriptions of two of the species. (Note Book, Phila., Oct. 22, 1880.)

Spent morning at Academy. Wrote descriptions of two more species of *Galeodes*. The Marcy specimen appears to be the ♂ of *D. sulfurea*, but it is almost too large for that. (Note Book, Phila., Oct. 23, 1880.)

---

From letter to Geo. Marx:

DAVENPORT, IOWA, Dec. 18th, 1880.

\* \* \* There are several very interesting forms among the *Solpugidæ* of your collection. There is a male of *Galeodes subulata*, Girard (not of Say), and three females which appear to be the same. The species is now certainly different from any other described. These are marked No. 13 (New Mexico, Arizona). Would it be possible to ascertain the more particular locality? Another specimen of peculiar interest is *Gluvia elongata*, Koch, described from Mexico, of which there is a specimen from Texas. This makes four species from Texas. Several other species may prove to be new. I recently received a small collection of Scorpions and Solpugidæ from Mexico. Among the latter one or two species which I cannot assign to any described species. These would indicate that a considerable number of new species are yet to be found when they are carefully collected.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY OF SOLPUGIDÆ.

BY J. DUNCAN PUTNAM.

[The latter part of this paper (from No. 68) has been compiled from Mr. Putnam's Notes by Miss Julia E. Sanders.]

NOTE ON A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF THE GALEODIDÆ. — Having devoted my leisure moments for some time to a study of the *Galeodidæ*, I availed myself of the opportunity in the fall of 1880 to investigate the present condition of the literature of this very interesting and seemingly much neglected group of animals. In doing this, I visited all the principal scientific libraries in Cambridge, Boston, New York, Philadelphia, Baltimore, Washington, Chicago and Davenport. I found that this literature was much more voluminous than I had supposed, and I soon had a list of over two hundred and twenty works (including different editions of the same work) to be consulted, without taking into account the numerous references in the works of classic Greek and Roman authors supposed by Lichtenstein and others to refer to *Galeodæ* or *Solpuga*. Of these two hundred and twenty works all but about thirty-five were found in one or more of the libraries visited. Thirty of the works not seen were different editions or translations of the others; thus leaving but five works of importance not seen. A complete abstract of each work was made, thus furnishing material for a complete index and historical summary.

1. PETIVER, JACOB. *Gazophylacii naturæ et artis*, Decades decem. Folio, 1702-1711.

Not seen. Valentin (2) copies the figure of *Proscaraboides capensis* from this work. Tab. XX, Dec. 2, Fig. 1.

2. VALENTIN, MICHAEL BERNHARD. *Musei museorum, oder der algeimeiner kunst- und naturalien-kammer*. II tomus. Frankfurt am Mayn, 1714. [38 x 24 cm.]

Quoted as Valentin's Kunst-kammer. Tab. 34, fig. 5, copy of Petiver's figure above mentioned (1). P. 171. Brief reference to the plate and to Petiver's work (1).

3. SHAW, THOS. *Seiner Levantischen Reisen*, 1 Theil, S. 335 der Franz. Uebersetzung, 1738. Unter namen Boola-kaz (oder Bula-kas).

Quoted by Pallas (13), and Lichtenstein (28).

4. BELL, J. *Voyage de Russie*. Vol. III, p. 53, 1763.

Quoted by Pallas (18).

5. PETIVER, JACOB. *Opera, historium naturalem spectantia; or, Gazophylacium*. Vol. I. London, 1764. [35 x 23 cm.]

The collected edition of Petiver's works, of which two are here noted.

(a) *Catalogus classicus et topicus, omnium rerum figuratum in V. decadibus, sen primo volumine Gazophylacii naturæ et artis* [etc.]

P. [3] No. 410, 439, pl. 12, fig. 1, pl. 85, fig. 9. *Proscaraboides capensis singularis pedibus plumosis*.

(b) *Gazophylacii naturæ et artis, Decas nona: sen Herbarium capense*, [etc.]

- P. [9], tab. 85, fig. 9. Cape feather-legs, Cat. 410. Brief description. The two figures differ only in size, and appear to be very inaccurate and fantastic representations of a *Galeodes*. Pallas (8) states that the original drawings were more accurate. These figures form the basis of *Solpuga africana* of Lichtenstein (28).
6. SEBA, ALBERTUS. Locupletissimi rerum naturalium thesauri accurata descriptio et Iconibus artificiosissimis expressio. Tomus IV. Amsterdami, 1765. [49 x 32 cm.]  
Quoted as "Thesaurus rerum naturalium." Tab. 99, fig. 14, text pp. 100, 101, *Araneus formæ infolitæ*. A wretched drawing of a *Galeodes*.
7. PALLAS, PETER SIMON. Reise durch verschiedene provinzen des Russischen reichs. Erster theil. St. Petersburg, 1771. [25½ x 19½ cm.]  
Pp. 382, 383. General account of *Phalangium araneoides*. P. 476. Description of *Phalangium* [araneoides]. This appears to have been the first published description of this species, though the following work (8) was undoubtedly the first written, and both were published during the absence of Pallas in Eastern Russia and Siberia. Numerous editions of this work have been published, of which those seen will be noted.
8. PALLAS, PETER SIMON. Spicilegia Zoologica. Tomus I, fasc. 9. Bero-  
lini, 1772. [25 x 19½ cm.]  
Pp. 37-40. Detailed description of *Phalangium araneoides*. Tab. 3, figs. 7, 8, 9. Figures of the two type specimens (male and female) contained in the Museo Academiae Petropolitanae. In the prefatory note is a statement regarding the original drawings of Petiver's figures. This work was probably written before the last (7).
9. GMELIN, SAMUEL GOTTLIEB. Reise durch Russland zur untersuchung der drey natur-reiche. Dritter theil. Reise durch das nordliche Persien, in den jahren 1770, 1771, bis im April, 1772. St. Petersburg, 1774. [28 x 20 cm.]  
Pp. 484, 485. General account of the appearance and habits of the *bychorcho*, which belongs to the *Phalangii*. Tab. 54. A very good figure of a *Galeodes*. Lichtenstein (28) thinks two different species are referred to in this work.
10. MULLER, PHILIP LUDWIG STATIUS. Des Ritters Carl von Linne \* \* \*  
volständiges natursystem nach der zwölften lateinischen ausgabe und nach anleitung des holländischen Houttuynischen werks, [etc.] Supplements-und register-band. Nurnberg, 1776. [8 vo.]  
P. 341. Description of *Phalangium bychorcho*, from "Pallas' Reise" (7).
11. PALLAS, PETER SIMON. Reise durch verschiedene provinzen des Russischen reichs. 1st theil. Frankfurt, A. M., 1776. [4 to.]  
Not seen. Mentioned in Engelmann's Bibl. Hist. Nat., 1846, p. 115.
12. CETTI, FRANCESCO. Anfibi e Pesci di Sardegna. Sassari, 1777. [17½ x 10½ cm.]  
Pp. 53, 54. General comparison of the poison of the viper with that of other animals including two species of "Solifughe," to which specific names are not given.
13. PALLAS, PETER SIMON. Naturgeschichte merkwürdiger Thiere. \* \*  
I band, 9te sammlung. Berlin und Stralsund, 1777. [25½ x 20 cm.]  
A translation of *Spicilegia zoologica* (6), with additions. Pp. 48-60. General account of the habits of *Phalangium araneoides*. Quotes extensively from D. WIZR regard the poisonous effects of its bite. This long, general account is not in the *Spicilegia* though it is often quoted as if it was. Pp. 61-63. Description translated from the allegia (2).

14. FABRICIUS, JOHANN CHRIST. Species insectorum exhibentes eorum differentias specificas, synonyma auctorum, loca natalia, metamorphosin adiectis observationibus, descriptionibus. Tom. I. Hamburgi et Kilonii, 1781. [20½ x 12 cm.]  
P. 549. *Phalangium araneoides* of the Cape of Good Hope; brief notice. Suggests that it should form a separate genus.
15. [PALLAS, PETER SIMON.] Beytrag zur Naturgeschichte der giftigen Skorpion-spinne (*Phalangium araneoides*). Neue nordische Beyträge zur physikalischen und geographischen Erd- und Völkerbeschreibung, Naturgeschichte und Oekonomie. 2ter Band. St. Petersburg, 1781. [20 x 12 cm.]  
Pp. 345-348. General account of the habits and poisonous qualities of *Phalangium araneoides*, mostly in the form of extracts from the journal of Herr C. R. LERCHE, 1734-1749, in Southern and Sontheastern Russia.
16. CETTI, FRANCESCO. Naturgeschichte von Sardinien, Dritter Theil. Geschichte der Amphibien und Fische. Leipzig, 1784. [19 x 11 cm.]  
German translation of (12). P. 55. Account of two kinds of Solifuga. This is the edition quoted by Lichtenstein (28) and Gervais.
17. FABRICIUS, JOHANN CHRIST. Mantissa insectorum [etc.] Tom. I. Hafniæ, 1786. [19½ x 12 cm.]  
P. 347. *Phalangium araneoides* of Central Russia briefly defined and noticed.
18. HERBST, JOHANN FRIEDRICH WILHELM. Kurze Einleitung zur Kenntniss der Insecten fur Ungeübte und Anfänger. Dritter Band. Berlin und Stralsund, 1787.  
Pp. 145-147, pl. 80, fig. 2. General description of *Phalangium araneoides*. Plate not seen.
19. PALLAS, PETER SIMON. Voyages . . . en différentes provinces de l'Empire de Russie. . . . Paris, 1788.  
French translation of (5). P. 604. General account of *Phalangium araneoides*. P. 738. Latin description. Not carefully examined, but probably the same as (23).
20. GMELIN, JO. FRID. Caroli a Linne. . . . Systema naturæ per regna tria naturæ. . . . Tomus I. Editio decima tertia, aucta, reformata. Lipsiæ, 1788. [20 x 12½ cm.]  
Pars. 5, p. 2945. Brief description of *Phalangium araneoides*, with a short notice of habits and localities.
21. GMELIN, JO. FRID. Caroli a Linne. . . . Systema naturæ. Lugduni, 1789.  
Volume containing *Phalangium* not seen; probably same as (20).
22. VILLERS, CAROLE DE. Caroli Linnæi Entomologia, Fauna Suecicæ descriptionibus, aucta DD. Scopoli, Geoffrey, De Geer, Fabricii, Schrank, etc. . . . Tomus quartus. Lugduni, 1789. [19 x 11 cm.]  
P. 85. Brief account of *Phalangium araneoides*. Observes that it should form a distinct sub-genus.
23. PALLAS, PETER SIMON. Voyages . . . en différentes provinces de l'Empire de Russie, et dans l'Asie septentrionale; Traduits de l'Allemand, par M. Gauthier de Peyronie. Tome I. Paris, 1789. [25 x 19½ cm.]  
[Proc. D. A. N. S., Vol. III.]                      36                      [Jan. 20, 1883.]

French translation of (7). P. 604. General account of *Phalangium araneoides*. P. 738, No. 85. Latin description.

24. OLIVIER, GUILLAUME ANTOINE. *Encyclopédie Methodique. Histoire Naturelle: Insectes. Tome 6.* Paris, 1791. [26 x 20 cm.]

Pp. 578-580. Establishes the genus *Galeodes* upon the *Phalangium araneoides* of Pallas and *Galeodes setifera* n. sp. Gives full descriptions of the genera and species.

25. FABRICIUS, JOHANN CHRIST. *Entomologica systematica emendata et aucta, [etc.] Tom. II.* Hafniæ, 1793. [19½ x 11 cm.]

P. 431. Description of *Phalangium araneoides*. Gives characters which indicate it a true genus.

26. [UNKNOWN.] *Tauride. Nordische Beytrage. Tom. V.* P. 320. St. Petersburg, 1793 (?)

Not seen. Quoted by Lichtenstein (28) for localities of *Solpuga arachnodes*. Possibly by Pallas.

27. LICHTENSTEIN, ———. *Catalogus musei zoologici ditissimi Hamburgi d. III Februar, 1796. Auctionis lege distrahende. Lectio tertia. Continens insecta.* Hamburg, 1796.

Not seen. Title from Karsch (213). Pp. 216-218. Establishes the genus *Solpuga* on three species — *fatalis*, *arachnodes*, and *chelicornis* — without indicating which was type of the genus. Fabricius (20) quotes this work, with the date 1797, and the specific descriptions on pages 131, 132, and 193-197, so there may have been two editions. It is not mentioned at all by Lichtenstein (28).

28. LICHTENSTEIN, ———, und HERBST, JOHANN FRIEDRICH WILHELM. *Naturgeschichte der Insekten-Gattungen Solpuga and Phalangium. Herbst's Natur-system der ungeflügelten Insekten. Erster Heft.* Berlin, 1797. [29 x 23 cm.]

The preface and several notes by Herbst: all the rest relating to *Solpuga* by Lichtenstein. Pp. 1-22. A painstaking review of all previous authors who have mentioned animals that may be referred to *Solpuga*, including a large number of Greek and Latin classical writers. Pp. 22-31. Diagnosis: general and detailed descriptions of the genus *Solpuga*. Pp. 32-51. Synonymy, diagnoses, general and detailed descriptions of *Solpuga fatalis*, *S. persica*, *S. arachnodes*, *S. chelicornis*, *S. africana*, *S. scenica*, and *S. tarda*. Of these, *persica*, *africana*, *scenica*, and *tarda* appear to have been unknown to the author in nature, and the descriptions compiled from the accounts of others. Pp. 52-64. Concerning the habits and poisonous bites of *Solpuga*, almost entirely quoted from Pallas (13), although attributed to Pallas (8). Tab. I, fig. 1, *S. fatalis*; fig. 2, *S. arachnodes*. Tab. II, fig. 1, *S. chelicornis*; fig. 2, *S. africana*; the last copied from Petiver (5).

29. LATREILLE, PIERRE-ANDRE. *Précis des caractères génériques des insectes dans un ordre naturelle.* Paris, An 5 [1797.] [19½ x 12 cm.]

P. 186. Description of the genus *Galeodes*.

30. FABRICIUS, JOHANN CHRIST. *Supplementum entomologiæ systematicæ.* Hafniæ, 1798. [19½ x 11½ cm.]

P. 240. Genus *Solpuga* defined. Pp. 233, 234. Brief descriptions of *Solpuga fatalis*, *S. arachnodes*, *S. chelicornis*. Refers to Lichtenstein (27), but not to (28).

31. EDITORS OF THE *ENCYCLOPEDIA LONDINENSIS*. A general and universal system of natural history, comprising the three kingdoms of animals, vegetables, and minerals, arranged under their respective classes,



orders, genera, and species, by the late Sir Charles Linnæus. . . .  
 Improved, corrected, and enlarged, by J. Frid. Gmelin, M. D. . . .  
 Methodically incorporated and arranged by the editors of the Encyclo-  
 pædia Londinensis. Vol. XII. London. [No date.] [21 x 13 cm.]

P. 442. Popular description of *Phalangium araneoides*. Mentions that Herbst has ranked it under a separate genus, *Solpuga*. Not a translation from Gmelin (20).

32. SONNINI, C. S. Voyage en Grèce [etc.] Tome I. Paris, 1801.  
 Not seen. Pp. 115-124. A general description of *Galeodes araneoides* on the island of Cyprus. Pl. III, figures by Marechal, said to be very good. Quoted by Shaw (40), Van der Hoeven (152), and others.

33. SONNINI, C. S. Travels in Greece and Turkey, undertaken by order of Louis XVI, and with the authority of the Ottoman Court. Translated from the French. Vol. I. London, 1801. [21½ x 13 cm.]

Pp. 94-103. General and detailed account of *Galeodes araneoides*, its habits, poisonous qualities, and structure. Plates not seen.

34. PALLAS, PETER SIMON. Reise durch verschiedene Provinzen des russischen Reichs. Zweite Auflage. Erster Theil. St. Petersburg, 1801.  
 Pp. 382, 476. Same as in the first edition (7).

35. LATREILLE, PIERRE-ANDRE. Histoire naturelle, générale et particulière des crustacés et des insectes. Ouvrage faisant suite à l'histoire naturelle générale et particulière, composée par Leclerc de Buffon. . . . Familles naturelles des Genres. Tome III. Paris, An X [1802.] [20 x 12 cm.]

P. 61. Genus *Galeodes* defined, with *araneoides* Oliv. as type.

36. TURTON, WILLIAM. A general system of nature, through the three grand kingdoms of animals, vegetables, and minerals. . . Translated from Gmelin's last edition of the celebrated Systema Naturæ, by Sir Charles Linné. Amended and enlarged. . . . Vol. III. London, 1802.

P. 717. Description of *Phalangium araneoides* translated from Gmelin (20).

37. BLUMENBACH, J. FR. Manuel d'histoire naturelle. Traduit de l'Allemand, . . . par Soulange Artand. Tom. I. Metz, An XI [1803.] [21 x 12½ cm.]

P. 512. Brief mention of *Phalangium araneoides*. German edition not seen.

38. LATREILLE, PIERRE-ANDRE, Histoire naturelle, générale et particulière des crustacés et des insectes. . . Tom. 7. Paris, An XII [1804.] [20 x 12 cm.]

Pp. 307-313, Histoire des Galeodes. General description of the genus, its history, habits, anatomy, etc., containing some information evidently not obtained from books.

P. 313. Brief descriptions of (*Solpuga*) *fatalis*, *araneoides*, and *chelicornis*, placed by Fabricius in *Solpuga*. P. 45, fig. 1. "Galéode aranéoïde," a reduced copy of Lichtenstein and Herbst's figure of *Solpuga fatalis*.

39. HERMANN, JEAN-FREDERIC. Mémoire apterologique. Strasbourg, An XII [1804.] [42 x 28½ cm.]

- Pp. 13, 15. Establishes and defines the genus *Rhax* to take the place of *Galeodes* Olivier. No species mentioned.
40. SHAW, GEORGE, and NODDER, E. Naturalist's Miscellany. Vol. XV. [No date.] 1804 (?)  
Plate 622. An original figure of a *Galeodes*. In the text, brief compiled account of the "poisonous solpuga," *araneoides*.
41. WALCKENAER, C. A. Tableau des aranéides. Paris, 1805. [21½ x 13½ cm.]  
P. 1, foot-note. Remarks on the palpi of *Galeodes*.
42. DUMERIL, A. M. CONSTANT. Zoologie analytique, ou méthode naturelle de classification des animaux. . . Paris, 1806. [21 x 12½ cm.]  
P. 291. Classification of genus *Galeodes*.
43. LATREILLE, PIERRE-ANDRE. Genera crustaceorum et insectorum, secundum ordinem naturalem in familias disposita. . . . Tom. I. Paris, 1806. [19 x 12 cm.]  
Pp. 133-135. Detailed Latin description of *Galeodes*. P. 135. Synonymy of *Galeodes araneoides*.
44. TURTON, WILLIAM. A general system of nature, [etc.] Vol. III. London, 1806.  
P. 717. Description of *Phalangium araneoides*. Same as (36).
45. OLIVIER, GUILLAUME ANTOINE. Voyage dans l'Empire Othoman, l'Égypte et la Perse. . . . Tom. III. Paris, 1807. [26 x 20 cm.]  
Pp. 441-443. General account of the *Galeodes* found in Persia, their habits, etc., with descriptions of four species — *araneoides*, *phalangium*, *melanus*, and *arabs*.
46. OLIVIER, GUILLAUME ANTOINE. Atlas pour servir au voyage dans l'Empire Othoman, l'Égypte et la Perse. III<sup>me</sup> livr. Paris, 1807. [33 x 24½ cm.]  
Pl. 42, figs. 3, 4, 5, 6, represent *Galeodes araneoides*, *phalangista*, *melana*, and *arabs*, respectively.
47. OLIVIER, GUILLAUME ANTOINE. Voyage dans l'Empire Othoman, l'Égypte et la Perse. Tom. 6. Paris, 1807. [20 x 12 cm.]  
Seen, but not carefully examined. Atlas not seen. Same as (45), except in size. The account of *Galeodes* is on page 306, according to Van der Hoeven. A German edition is quoted by Keferstein (195), Reise nach Persien, p. 333.
48. LATREILLE, PIERRE-ANDRE. Considérations générales sur l'ordre naturel des animaux composant les classes des crustacés, des arachnides, et des insectes. Paris, 1810. [19½ x 12 cm.]  
P. 130. Genus *Galeodes* defined briefly. P. 425. "*Galeode Solpuga araneoides*, Fab.," mentioned in "Table des genres."
49. SAVIGNY, JULES-CESAR. Zoologie de l'Égypte. Atlas. Animaux articulés. [No date.] 1811 (?) [70 x 52 cm.]  
Pl. 8 is dated 1806-1811. Figs. 7, 8, 9, 10, fine representations, with many details, of four species of *Solpuga*. The plates appear to have been published some years in advance of the explanatory text.
50. SHAW, GEORGE, and NODDER, E. Naturalist's Miscellany. General indices . . . of the first XXIV Vols. London, 1813. [24 x 14½ cm.]  
P. 11. *Solpuga venenosa*, vol. 15, pl. 622. P. 24. *Solpuga poisonous*, vol. 15, pl. 622.

51. LEACH, WILLIAM ELFORD. A tabular view of the external characters of four classes of animals, which Linné arranged under Insecta [etc.] Trans. of the Linnean Society of London, Vol. II. London, 1815. [28½ x 22 cm.]  
P. 329. Classification of family *Solpugides* and genus *Solpuga*, with *S. araneoides*, Fab., for example.
52. KIRBY, WILLIAM, and SPENCE, WILLIAM. An introduction to Entomology; or elements of the natural history of insects. Vol. I. London, 1815.  
P. 127. Reference to the bite of *Solpuga araneoides*, Fab., and of *S. fatalis*, Licht.
53. SAVIGNY, JULES-CESAR. Mémoires sur les animaux sans vertèbres. Première partie. Description et classification des animaux invertébrés et articulés, connus sous les noms de Crustacés, d'Insectes, d'Annelides, etc. Première fasc. Mém. 1-2. Théorie des organes de la bouche des crustacés et des Insectes. *Insecta*, Linn. Paris, 1816. [20 x 13 cm.]  
P. 61. Mentions the poisonous "crochets mandibulaires" of the *Solpuges*.
54. KIRBY, WILLIAM, and SPENCE, WILLIAM. An introduction to Entomology. Vol. I, 2d ed. 1816.  
Not seen. Probably same as first edition, 1815 (52).
55. LATREILLE, PIERRE-ANDRE. Le règne animal distribué d'après son organisation. Par M. le Chev. Cuvier. Tom. III, contenant les crustacés, les arachnides et les insectes. Paris, 1817. [20 x 12½ cm.]  
P. 107. *Galeodes* defined and described. *Solpuga fatalis*, Fab., *S. chelicornis*, Fab., and *Phalangium araneoides*, Pallas, mentioned as examples.
56. LATREILLE, PIERRE-ANDRE. Galeodes. Nouveau dictionnaire d'histoire naturelle, appliquée aux arts, à l'agriculture, à l'économie rurale et domestique. Tome XII. Paris, 1817. [19½ x 12 cm.]  
Pp. 368-373. General account of the genus *Galeodes* — characters, anatomy, habits, etc. Extracts from Olivier's voyage (45) regarding habits of *G. araneoides*, *G. phalangium*, *G. melanus*, and *G. arabs*. Extracts and criticisms of works of Pallas, Herbst, Savigny, etc. Mentions a small *Galeodes* found in America by Humboldt and Bonpland. P. 373. Describes *Galeodes dorsalis*, from Spain.
57. LATREILLE, PIERRE-ANDRE. Puice. Nouveau dictionnaire d'histoire naturelle. Tome XXVI. Paris, 1818.  
P. 445. Speaks of not knowing a memoir published by M. Fischer, Director of the Cabinet of Natural History of Moscow, on the anatomy of *Galeodes*, in which he states that they have respiratory organs similar to the spiders. This is also mentioned by Kirby and Spence, Introduction, vol. 3, p. 23, but I have not succeeded in tracing the reference further.
58. LATREILLE, PIERRE-ANDRE. Tableau encyclopédique et méthodique des trois règnes de la nature. 24me partie. Crustacés, Arachnides, et Insectes. Paris, 1818. [30 x 22 cm.]  
Pl. 262, figs. 1-5. *Galeodes araneoides*; copies of all the figures of Pallas (8). Pl. 341, figs. 6-12. *G. araneoides*, *G. phalangiste*, *G. arabs*, *G. melanis*—copies of all the figures of Olivier (46). Pl. 342, figs. 1-7. *Solpuga fatalis*, *S. arachnodes*, *S. chelicornis*, *S. africana*—copies of all the figures of Lichtenstein and Herbst. The explanation of plates 341 and 342 is found on page 11 of Explication des planches. I can find no further reference to *Galeodes* in the text than the work of Olivier (24).

59. AUDOUIN, VICTOR. Explication sommaire des planches d'Arachnides de l'Égypte et de la Syrie, publiées par Jules-César Savigny, offrant un exposé des caractères naturels des genres, avec la distinction des espèces. Description de l'Égypte, ou Recueil des observations et des recherches qui ont été faites en Égypte pendant l'Expédition de l'Armée Française, publié par les ordres de sa Majesté l'Empereur Napoléon le Grand. Histoire naturelle. Tome premier. Paris, 1809. Quatrième partie. Explication sommaire des planches dont les dessins ont été fournis par M. J. C. Savigny, pour l'histoire naturelle de l'ouvrage. [38 x 25 cm.]

P. 176. General account of the genus *Solpuga*. Pp. 176-178. Detailed explanations of figures on plate 8, *Arachnides* (see 49), giving the names *Solpuga araneoides*, Olivier, *S. intrepida*, Duf., *S. melitensis*, Olivier, and *S. phalangium*, Olivier, to the four species figured. I have some doubt as to the date. That on the title-page is manifestly wrong, as the plates were not engraved until 1811 or 1812. 1818 is given in a book list, but references to Dufour make it probable that it was not published until after 1820. The plates seem to have been published in advance of the text. There is said to be an octavo edition of the text, of which I have no definite information.

60. LAMARCK, JEAN-BAPTISTE-PIERRE-ANTOINE DE MENNET, CHEVALIER DE. Histoire naturelle des animaux sans vertèbres. Paris, 1818. [20 x 12½ cm.]

Pp. 77-79. General notice of the genus *Galeodes*. Gives brief definitions and synonymy of *araneoides*, *fatalis*, and *cheimorhis*.

61. KIRBY, WILLIAM, and SPENCE, WILLIAM. An introduction to entomology. 3d ed. Vol. I. London, 1818.

P. 126. Remarks on bite of *Galeodes araneoides* and *fatalis*. Same as other editions.

62. DUFOUR, LEON. Description d'une nouvelle espèce de Galéode. Annales générales des sciences physiques. Tome 4me. Bruxelles, 1820. [22½ x 13 cm.]

Pp. 370-373. Description of *Galeodes intrepidus dorsalis*, Latr., anatomy, habits, speculations, etc. Pl. 69, fig. 7, rather poor figure, natural size, with details enlarged.

63. DUFOUR, LEON. Description de six espèces nouvelles d'Arachnides. Bruxelles, 1820.

Title of the paper in Ann. gen. des sci. phys. preceding the above on *Galeodes*. The two papers appear to have been reprinted with new pagination, that on *Galeodes* occupying pp. 16-20. This reprint I have not seen, but it is several times quoted by Kirby and Spence, Introduction 5th ed., Vol. III, p. 689, etc.

64. BILLBERG, GUST. JOH. Enumeratio insectorum, in Museo Gust. Joh. Billberg, 1820.

P. 129. Mentions genus *Galeodes*, Lmk., Oliv., Ltr., etc.; no species.

65. DUMERIL, ANDRÉ MARIE-CONSTANT. Aranéides ou Acères. Dictionnaire des sciences naturelles. Tome II. Paris, 1820. [21½ x 13 cm.]

P. 322. Mentions *Galeodes* in the table of genera.

66. DUMERIL, ANDRÉ MARIE-CONSTANT. Galéode. Dictionnaire des sciences naturelles. Tome XVIII. Paris, 1820. [21½ x 13 cm.]

Pp. 15-16. General historical and zoological account of the genus *Galeodes*. Brief descriptions of *G. araneoides* and *G. dorsalis*. Atlas, Pl. Aptères, fig. 3. An original figure of *Galeodes araneoides*.

67. MACLEAY, W. S. *Horæ entomologicæ; or Essays on the annulose animals.* Vol. I, part 2. London, 1821. [23 x 14½ cm.]  
P. 381. Relations of *Galeodes* to the Phalangidea, Scorpionidea, and Araneidea.
68. DUMERIL, ANDRE-MARIE-CONSTANT. *Considérations générales sur la classe des insectes.* Paris, 1823. [23 x 14 cm.]  
P. 237. Brief notice of genus *Galeodes*. Pl. 55, fig. 3. Figure of *Galeodes araneoides* same as in Dict. des Sci. Nat. (66.)
69. SAY, THOMAS. *Account of Expedition from Pittsburg to the Rocky Mountains in 1819-20, under command of Major Stephen H. Long.* Compiled by Edwin James. Philadelphia, 1823. Vol. II.  
Pl. 2, 3. Description of first observation of *Galeodes*, at the base of the Rocky Mountains; also of the two species, *G. pallipes*, Say, and *G. subulata*, Say, then discovered. [Another edition published in London in 1823, in 3 Vols.]
70. LATREILLE, P. A., and SCHINZ, H. R. *Cuvier's Thierreich.* [German translation.] Stuttgart, 1823. [21 x 12 cm.]  
Pp. 156-158. Simply the substance of the original (53).
71. AUDOUIN, VICTOR. *Dictionnaire classique d'Histoire Naturelle; par Messieurs Audouin, etc.* Tome VII. Paris, 1825. [17 x 10 cm.]  
Pp. 116-118. General account of *Galeodes*. Special accounts of *G. araneoides*, Oliv. (24); *S. arachnoides*, Herbst (18), figured in Pl. LXVII [not certain if the same as *Phalang araneoides* of Pallas (8)]; *G. setifera*, Oliv. (24), is smaller than the preceding. *G. dorsalis*, Latr. (56), described by Dufour as *G. intrepida* (62).  
P. 119. Reference to substitution of *Solpuga* for *Galeodes*, by Lichtenstein; also to names *Tetragnatha* and *Lucifuge* given to *Galeodes* by ancient naturalists. Book XVII, atlas and plates. Pl. LXVII, F. 5, 6, *Galeodes*.
72. LATREILLE, P. A. *Familles naturelles du Règne animal, etc.* Paris, 1825.  
P. 819. Second family. *False scorpions, pseudo-scorpions*, defined.
73. KIRBY, WILLIAM, and SPENCE, WILLIAM. *Introduction to Entomology.* Vols. III-IV, 1826.  
First and second editions in 1815 and 1816 (52 and 54). Third edition, 1818 (61). Fourth and fifth editions in 1828 (81 and 82).
74. MULLER, JOH. *Zur vergleichende Physiologie der Menschen und der Thiere.* Leipzig, 1826.  
Quoted by Siebold (194) to the effect that *Galeodes* have six eyes. Also by Van der Hoeven (152 and 163), and mentioned in Friedlander's *Bücher-Verzeichniss*, Berlin, No. 230, 1879.
75. DUMERIL, C. *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles.* Tome 49. Paris, 1827.  
P. 454. *Solpuga* ou *Solifuga* (Entom.) defined. Reference to names, *Puice*, *Porte-puice*, *Chelifere*, and *Obistum*, given to the genus.
76. BOITARD, PIERRE. *Manuel d'Histoire Naturelle.* Tome I. Paris, 1827. [14½ x 9 cm.]  
Pp. 362, 363. General notice of *Galeodes*, classed in the family Faux-Scorpions, Order Les Trachéennes. No species mentioned.
77. LATREILLE, PIERRE-ANDRE, and BERTHOLD, DR. ARNOLD ADOLPH. *Natürliche Familien des Thierreichs, aus dem Französischen, mit Anmerkungen und Zusätzen von Dr. Arnold Berthold.* Weimar, 1827. [21 x 12½ cm.]

P. 305. Second family. *Pseudo-scorpions*. Describes palpes. Mentions species of *Obisium*, *Chelifer*, and *Galeodes*. Brief description of *Galeodes*.

78. SZOVITS, J. Notizen aus dem Gebiete der Natur und Heilkunde, gesammelt und mitgetheilt von Ludwig Friedrich v. Froriep. Erfurt bei Lossius. 1828. Nr. 16 des XXII Bandes.

Pp. 247, 248. Extract from a letter by J. Szovits, dated 11-23 June, 1828, published in the Journal de St. Petersburg, No. 109, of 11-23 September. He remarks that the nomadic Nogays, familiar with the *Solpuga araneoides*, affirm that its sting is not deadly.

79. STARK, JOHN. Elements of Natural History. Vol. II. Invertebrata, etc. Edinburgh, 1828. [22 x 13½ cm.]

P. 204. Gen. 7. *Galeodes*, Oliv., defined. *G. araneoides*, Oliv. (*Phalangium*, Pallas). Definition, etc., from Nouv. Dict., XII, 373. [See 56.]

80. THIENEMANN, D. F. A. L. Lehrbuch der Zoologie. Berlin, 1828. [18 x 11 cm.]

P. 117. II. classe. 3 Geschlecht, Milbenskorpion, *Solpuga* defined. *Solpuga araneoides* defined.

81. KIRBY, WILLIAM, and SPENCE, WILLIAM. An introduction to Entomology, etc. Vols. I to II, 4th ed. London, 1828.

Vol. I, p. 125. Quotes Fabricius on *G. araneoides* (30); Lichtenstein on *G. fatalis* (27). [Same as other editions.]

82. KIRBY, WILLIAM, and SPENCE, WILLIAM. Introduction to Entomology. Vols. I to IV, 5th ed. London, 1828. [22½ x 14 cm.]

Vol. III, pp. 22, 23; 683, 689 and 696. Structure of *Galeodes*.

Vol. IV, pp. 393, 396. Comparison of structure of *Galeodes* with that of other Arachnids.

Pp. 397, 398. Definition and notes.

P. 667. Index of genera and species.

83. LATREILLE, PIERRE-ANDRE. Cuvier's Le Règne Animal, etc. 2d ed. 1829.

Pp. 273-275. *Les Galeodes*. Same as other editions.

P. 275. *S. fatalis*, *S. chelicornis*, *P. araneoides*, mentioned in foot-note, 1829-1831.

84. GUERIN, F. É. Iconographie du Règne Animal. 3d fascicle.

Pl. 3. Arachnids. *Galeodes spinipulpis*. Quoted by Latreille in Cours d'Entomologie, 1831 (87).

85. TIGNY, F. M. G. T. Histoire naturelle des Insectes, etc. 3me édition. Revue, augmentée, etc., par M. F. É. Guérin. Tome seconde. Paris, 1830. [13½ x 8 cm.]

P. 79. CCXX. Genre. *Galeode*. Generic characters. Genus established by Olivier composed of two species of insects which by Pallas and Fabricius were confounded the *faucheurs*, *phalangium*.

Pp. 79-82. Description from Olivier. Description of *G. araneoides*.

Pl. 109, bis. 1. *G. araneoides*.

86. EICHWALD, D. EDOUARDUS. Zoologia specialis quam expositis animalibus tum vivis, tum fossilibus potissimum Rossiae in universum, loniae in specie, in usum lectionum publicarum, in Universitate Viliensi habendarum. Vilnae, 1830. [21 x 12 cm.]

- P. 75. [Fam. XVII, Pseudo-scorpiones.]  
*Solpuga*, Licht., *Galeodes*, Latr. [Generic characters, etc.]  
 P. 76. 1. *Solpuga araneoides*, Licht. Pallas, Spicil. Zool. (8). Characters.
87. LATREILLE, PIERRE ANDRE. Cours d'Entomologie, ou de l'Histoire naturelle des Crustacées, des Arachnides. Paris, 1831. [20½ x 12½ cm.]  
 Pp. 547, 548. Première Famille. Faux-scorpions. (Pseudo-scorpiones.) Definition and description of the genus *Galeodes*. Geographical distribution. Quotes Herbst (18), Olivier (45), Savigny (49), and Guérin (84). Adds that this genus is also found in the southern parts of America, but the descriptions are yet unpublished, and none have yet been found in Australia or Polynesia.
88. LATREILLE, PIERRE ANDRE; McMURTRIE, H. M. The Animal Kingdom, etc., by the Baron Cuvier, etc. The Crustacea, Arachnides, and Insecta, by P. A. Latreille. Translated from the French, by H. M. McMurtrie, M. D. 4 Vols., with plates. Vol. III. New York, 1831. [23 x 14 cm.] Same as in other editions.  
 P. 208. Note 2. Remarks that the author seems not yet aware of the recent discovery of two species of this genus near the Rocky Mountains, and gives brief description of *G. pallipes* and *G. subulata*, quoting Say (69).
89. LATREILLE, PIERRE ANDRE. Cuvier's Animal Kingdom (as 88), with additions to each order by Edward Griffith, F. L. S., A. S., and others. Vol. XIII. London, 1833. [24 x 15 cm.]  
 Pp. 496, 497. *Galeodes* as in former editions.  
 Pp. 510-18. Supplement on the Trachean arachnida. Genus *Galeodes*, its history, characters, and summary of its literature. General description apparently taken from Olivier. Habitat of the genus. Quotes from Olivier, who questions the venom of the *Galeodes*, and says they are attracted by light. Descriptions of *Phalangium araneoides*, Pallas; *Galeodes phalangium*, Oliv.; *G. melanus*, Oliv.; *G. arabs*, Oliv.; *Solpuga arachnoides*, Herbst; *G. setifera*, Oliv.; *G. dorsalis*, Dufour; and *S. fatalis*, Herbst. Pl. I., fig. 4, *G. spinipalpis*.
90. SUNDEVALL, DR. C. J. Conspectus Arachnidum quem Cons. Ampl. Fac. Phil. Lund.—Respondentibus Sveno Hardin et Erico T. Hammargren, Vermlandis. In Acad. Carolina die XXIV Aprilis, MDCCCXXXIII. Londini Gothorum. [19½ x 11 cm.]  
 P. 10, 11. Ordo 2, *Solifugæ*. Brief characters and general remarks.  
 P. 33. Fam. 4. *Galeodides*, description and classification.
91. DUGES, ANT. Annales des Sciences Naturelles. Redigées pour la Zoologie par M.M. Audouin et Milne-Edwards. Seconde série. Tome premier.—Zoologie. Paris, 1834.  
 P. 5. Recherches sur l'ordre des Acariens en general et la famille des Trombidies en particulier, par M. Ant. Duges.  
 Pp. 7-9. Remarks on palpi form, or antennæ form, first feet of *Galeodes* as analogous to the labial palpi of insects. Further remarks on the structure.  
 P. 10. Table of the Arachnida.
92. LATREILLE, PIERRE ANDRE. The Animal Kingdom, etc., etc., by Baron Cuvier. The Crustacea, Arachnides and Insecta by M. Latreille. Vol. III. London, 1834. [21 x 31 cm.]  
 Pp. 815, 816. Family 1. Pseudo-Scorpions. *Galeodes*, Oliv. *Solpuga*, Licht. Fab. As in other editions (87 and 88).  
 Arachnides, Pl. 8, fig. 4, *G. spinipalpis*, Latr.

93. MILNE-EDWARDS. *Éléments de Zoologie*, 1re ed. Paris, 1834.  
P. 984. Les Faux-Scorpions. Brief remarks on structure and habitat.
94. GOLDFUSS, AUG. *Grundriss der Zoologie*. 2ter ed. Nürnberg, 1834.  
P. 248. Fourth Order. *Pseudo-scorpia*.  
*Galeodes*, Oliv., *Solpuga*, Fabr. [very brief characters].  
*G. araneoides*, Pall. (8) characters.
95. LUCAS, H. *Magasin de Zoologie*. Publié par F. E. Guérin. Aug., 1834.  
First description by H. Lucas of *G. limbata*, Lucas, a new species found in Mexico.  
With figure. Classe VIII, Pl. 5.
96. LUCAS, H. *Magasin de Zoologie*. Publié par F. E. Guérin. Aug., 1834.  
Description by H. Lucas of *G. cubæ*, Lucas, a new species found in Cuba. With figure.  
Classe VIII, Pl. 2.
97. OKEN, LORENZ. *Allgemeine Naturgeschichte, für alle Stände*. Vol. V, 2ter Theil. Stuttgart, 1835. [20 x 12 cm.]  
P. 674. Quotes Pallas on *Solpuga* (*Galeodes*) and *P. araneoides*.
98. AUDOIN, VICTOR. *The Cyclopædia of Anatomy and Physiology*. Edited by Robt. B. Todd. Vol. I—A—DEA. London, 1835–1836.  
Pp. 198–216. Arachnida. [By Victor Audouin.]  
The only mention of *Galeodes* on page 200, in table of genera from Walckenaer.
99. KOCH, C. L. *Die Arachniden*. Dritter Band, erster Heft. Nürnberg, 1836.  
Pp. 7–9. *G. araneoides*, detailed description, synonymy, with figures of both sexes.  
Describes and figures, without naming, several specimens from Greece.
100. LATREILLE, P. A. *Cuvier's Règne Animal*, 3me éd. Bruxelles, 1836.  
See (83). Tome 2, p. 296. *Galeodes*, etc.
101. LATREILLE, P. A., and VOIGT, F. S. *Das Thierreich, etc., etc.*, by Baron von Cuvier. Vierter Band. Leipzig, 1836. [21½ x 12½ cm.]  
P. 404. Translation from the French, with brief reference to *G. fatalis* and *G. araneoides*, with diagnoses of these species.
102. BURMEISTER, HERMANN. *Handbuch der Naturgeschichte*. Berlin, 1836.  
P. 580. V (LXV) Zunft, *Solifugæ*.  
13 (202). Fam. *Galeodidæ* defined.  
P. 581. Brief description of *G. fatalis*.
103. GUÉRIN, F. E. *Iconographie du Règne Animal, de G. Cuvier, etc., etc.* Tome II, Planches des Animaux invertébrés. Paris, 1829–1844.  
[24 x 15 cm.]  
Arachnides Pl. III, fig. 4. *Galeodes spinipalpis*, Latr.  
Tome III, P. 11. Latreille's description of *G. spinipalpis*. Explanation of figure.  
Quotes Lucas (95 and 96.)
104. WALCKENAER, C. A., and GÉRAIS, PAUL. *Histoire Naturelle des Insectes*. Aptères. Tome I. Paris, 1837.  
P. 39. Classification. Description of the *Solpugides*.
105. KEFERSTEIN, A. *Naturgeschichte der schädlichen Insecten, etc.* Erster Theil. Erfurt, 1837. [17½ x 10½ cm.]  
Page 303. Account of *P. araneoides*, Pall., Fabr., from the works of Pallas, Olivier etc. Refers to Pallas (7, 8, 13 and 15), Froriep (78), Olivier (47).



6. KAUP, DR. I. J. Das Thierreich in seinem Hauptformen, etc., etc. Dritter Band. Zweiter Theil. Darmstadt, 1837. [21 x 12½ cm.]  
Page 32. [Spinnen.] Afterscorpione.  
*Solpuga*, Licht., defined.  
*S. fatalis*. [A very good copy of Licht. and Herbst's figure]. Brief characters.
7. VOIGT, F. S. Lehrbuch der Zoologie. Stuttgart, 1838. [21½ x 12½ cm.]  
P. 121. C. Solpugen. General remarks. VI. *Galeodes* defined. *G. araneoides* defined.  
Quotes *Pallas* (8), general description.  
Refers to *G. cubæ*, Lucas (9b).  
T. XV. Fig. 21. *G. araneoides*. [Poor copy from *Pallas* (8), half size.]
8. LAMARCK, J. B. P. A. DE. Histoire Naturelle des Animaux sans Vertebres, 2re ed. Tome V. Paris, 1838.  
P. 7. Mentions the *Galeodes* as nearly connected with the Spiders.  
Pp. 105-107. Les Faux-scorpions. [As in 1st ed. (60), and 3d (109.)]
9. LAMARCK, J. B. P. A. DE M. DE. Histoire Naturelle, etc., 3me éd. Tome II. Bruxelles, 1839.  
Pp. 300, 301. False Scorpions. General description.  
*Galeodes*. Description and observations.  
Descriptions of six species, with references to authors writing of them.
10. SALACROUX, A. Nouveaux Éléments d'Histoire Naturelle. Tome II. Paris, 1839. [20 x 13 cm.]  
Pp. 75, 76. Faux-scorpions. General description. Les *Galeodes* (*Solpuga*).  
(1), "Derive par corruption de *solifuga*, qui fuit le soleil, parce que ces animaux recherchent les tenebres."  
General description. Mentions *G. araneoides* as the principal species, found at the Cape of Good Hope.
11. KOCH, C. L. Uebersicht des Arachniden-Systems, 2ter Heft. Nürnberg, 1839.  
Pp. 6, 7. Fifth Order. Kanker. *Solpugæ*.  
Family I. Poison-kanker. *Galeodides*.  
I. *Galeodes*, Oliv., *Solpuga*, Licht., Fab., Herbst.  
Mentions difference of the mouth-parts, which separates the species into two genera.  
Quotes Walckenaer (125), the first part of whose work must have been in circulation some years before 1844, the date of the copy or edition seen. Gives name *Rhax* to the genus, and designates its species.
12. DUVERNOY, G. L., and CUVIER, G. Leçons d'Anatomie comparée de Georges Cuvier, redigées et publiées par G. L. Duvernoy. 2me éd. Tome VII. Paris, 1840. [20 x 30 cm.]  
P. 467. Brief description of the mouth-parts of the *Galeodes*.
13. LATREILLE, P. A., and WESTWOOD, J. O. Cuvier's Animal Kingdom, etc., etc. The Articulated Animals, by J. O. Westwood. Illustrated. London, 1840.  
P. 467. The first family of the Trachean Arachnida. Pseudo-scorpions. [Characters, etc.] *Galeodes*, Oliv. [Same as in edition of 1863.] Fig. 33. *Galeodes intrepida*.
14. GUERNEL, F. DE. Elements d'Histoire Naturelle. 2me Partie. Paris. [19 x 11 cm.]  
[First part dated 1841.] Pp. 148, 149. Classes defined.  
Familles *Phalangiens* and *Galeodes* defined. Mention of *Galeode d'Afrique*, and *Galeode d'Espagne*.

- 115 ZOFFINGER, Die Thierwelt geordnet nach dem natürlichen System des Prof. Oken. Leipzig, 1841. [21 x 11½ cm.]  
 Was addition to title: "Von Zoffinger Lehrer in Halle, 1841."  
 P. 13. Achte Zunft. Spinnen. "Die Walzenspinne im südlichen Russland und Kaukasien." Brief remarks on poison of its bite: that Calmucks bathe the bitten part in smelt's milk, etc.
- 116 KOCH, C. L. Archiv für Naturgeschichte, gegründet von A. F. A. Wiegmann, etc., etc. Achter Jahrgang. Erster Band. Berlin, 1842.  
 Pp. 30-31. Systematische Übersicht über die Familie der *Galeodes*, von C. L. Koch. Kreisforstath in Regensburg.  
 Remarks on classification. A very full diagnosis of the structure of the *Galeodes*, pointing out the distinctive characteristics, by which the author has separated them into different genera and species.  
 Pp. 31-32. Full classification of all known species, with descriptions and localities, dividing them into five genera, containing, in all, twenty-nine species.
- 117 GERVAIS, PAUL. Soc. Phil. de Paris, in Journ. l'Institute, 1842.  
 P. 72. Description of *Galeodes brevipes* and *G. gryllipes*.
- 118 KIRBY, WILLIAM, and SPENCE, WILLIAM. Introduction to Entomology, etc. Vols. I and II. 6th edition, 1842.
- 119 LUCAS, H. Histoire Naturelle des Crustacés, Arachnides, et Myriapodes. 1842.  
 Pl. 44. Not seen. Date in Holden's list. Quoted by Kittary (140). 1842.
- 120 HUTTON, THOS. Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. Vol. XI. Part II. July to December, 1842. New Series. Calcutta. [23 x 13 cm.]  
 Pp. 85-86. Capt. Thos. Hutton on *Galeodes vorax*?  
 Same account as in (121).
- 121 HUTTON, THOS. Annals and Magazine of Natural History. London. 1843. [23 x 14 cm.]  
 Vol. 25. August, 1843. Pp. 81-85.  
 LX. Observations on the habits of a large species of *Galeodes*, by Capt. Thos. Hutton. Proposes the name of *Galeodes vorax*. General remarks on habits. An interesting account of the incubation and peculiar development of more than fifty *Galeodes*; their voracity and pugnacity, habitat and description of structure. Says, "It is probably the species mistaken by Elphinstone for the Tarantula, which he describes as common to that country, Afghanistan, but which I neither saw nor heard of." Brief general description.
- 122 HUTTON, THOS. Froriep's Neue Notizen aus dem Gebiete der Natur- und Heilkunde, etc., etc., von L. F. von Froriep und Dr. Robert Froriep. XXVIIIster Band. October to December, 1843. Weimar. [25 x 20½ cm.]  
 No. 298. October, 1843. Columns 49-54.  
 Translation of Hutton's article in Ann. and Mag. of Nat. Hist. (121).
- 123 WIEGMANN, F. A., and RUTHE, J. F. Handbuch der Zoologie, 2ter ed. Revised, enlarged, etc., by Dr. F. H. Troschel and J. F. Ruthe. Berlin, 1843. [24 x 12½ cm.]  
 P. 31. *Galeodes*, very brief characters. *S. fatalla* regarded as poisonous.
- 124 SCHNEIDER, PETER SAMT. Ausführliche Naturgeschichte der Fische und der wirbellosen Thiere, etc. Zweite Ausgabe. Breslau, 1843. [17 x 11 cm.]  
 Pp. 468-9. II. Ordnung. Tracheen Spinnen.

1. Skorpionspinne (*Solpuga*). General characters. General description of *Solpuga araneoides*, with localities. Mention of the "dangerous" *Solpuga fatalis*, of East India.  
Tab. 80, fig. 4. Reduced copy of *Solpuga fatalis*, from Licht. and Herbst (28).
125. MILNE-EDWARDS, H. *Éléments de Zoologie, etc.* 2me éd. Animaux sans Vertèbres. Paris, 1843. [20½ x 11¼ cm.]  
P. 181. Brief mention of *Galeodes* under § 1203. Les Faux Scorpions: same as (93).
126. WALCKENAER, C. A., and GERVAIS, PAUL. *Histoire Naturelle des Insectes. Aptères.* Tome III. Paris, 1844.  
[Acères, *Solpugides*, etc., etc., par M. Paul Gervais.]  
Pp. 85-93. Order IV: *Solpugides*. Characters, habitat, and remarks. The single family *Solpugidæ* referred to the order *Phalangidæ*. Description of genus *Solpuga*. References to earlier authors. Remarks on restoring the name *Galeodes* to this genus as being more anciently given. Quotes Hutton as best authority on habits of *Galeodes*, from original observation (120, 121). *Solpugas* of the old world, ten species described. *Solpugas* of America, four species described, from Central America, Cuba, Mexico, and Martinique. Remarks on the prodrom of Koch's monograph of the genus *Solpuga*, comprising twenty-nine species. Names the genera, species, and habitat of those described by Koch (116).
127. ERICHSON, DR. W. F. *Reports on the Progress of Zoology and Botany.* Edinburgh, 1841-1842. Printed by the Ray Society, 1845. [22½ x 14 cm.]  
[Insects, Arachnida, etc., by Dr. W. F. Erichson.]  
Pp. 265-67. *Solifugæ*. [Includes Phrynus, Scorpio, Chelifer, and Galeodes.] *Galeodidæ*. Mentions Koch's systematic view of this family (116), names his genera, with definition and number of species of each. Refers to new species figured in Guérin's *Mag. de Zoologie*.
128. LATREILLE, DUGES, and MILNE-EDWARDS. *Cuvier's Règne Animal, etc. Par une réunion de disciples de Cuvier, MM. Audouin, Dugès, Milne-Edwards, etc., etc.* Paris, 1837-1845. [26½ x 18 cm.]  
*Les Arachnides. Avec un atlas.* Par M. Ant. Duges et M. Milne-Edwards.  
Pp. 82, 83. Same as in other editions, with additions of references to plates. Atlas. *Arachnides*, Pl. 20, figs. 1 to 1 f. [Three from nature, four after the plates of M. Savigny.]  
Pl. 20 bis. figs. 1 to 1 f.; 2, 2 a, b, and c. Anatomical figures of *Galeodes*.
129. CARPENTER, WM. P. *Popular Cyclopædia of Natural Science, etc.* Vol. II. London, 1845. [20 x 12 cm.]  
P. 227. Pseudo-scorpionidæ noticed, *Galeodes* habitat, and very brief characters. Fig. 448. *G. intrepida*. (A coarse outline of one of Savigny's figures.)
130. BLANCHARD, EMILE. *Comptes rendus hebdomadaires des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences.* Tome 21me. Juillet-Décembre, 1845. Paris.  
[Séance du 22 Décembre, 1845.] [25½ x 19½ cm.]  
P. 1383. Zoologie. Observations sur l'organisation d'une type de la classe des Arachnides, le genre *Galeode* (*Galeodes*, Latr.) Par M. Emile Blanchard. (Extrait.) (See 128.)  
Pp. 1383-86. Observations on the structure, from which the author concludes that the Arachnids are more nearly related to the Crustacea than to insects.
131. BLANCHARD, EMILE, and LUCAS, H. *Dictionnaire universel d'Histoire Naturelle, etc., etc.* Dirigé par M. Charles d'Orbigny. Tome 2me. Paris, 1845. [24 x 13½ cm.]  
[Article.] *Arachnides*, pp. 56-60. Signed Bl. (Blanchard.)

Mentions *Solpugides*, analogous to false scorpions. Tome VI. P. 1-2. *Galeode Galeodes*, Arach. Signed H. L. (Lucas.) Definition and derivation. General description, etc. Quotes Hutton, (120, 121); Gervais (126); Dufour on the new species, *G. intrepida*, Duf. (62), *G. dorsalis* of Latreille (56). Description, habitat, etc., of a species collected by the author in Algeria, supposed to be *G. araneoides*, Oliv. Refers to M. Koch's monograph (116).

132. AGASSIZ, LOUIS. Nomenclator Zoologicus, continens Nomina systematica generum animalium tam viventium quam fossilium, etc. Soloduri, 1812-1846. [25½ x 21½ cm.]

Nomina systematica Generum Arachnidarum tam viventium quam fossilium, etc. Auctore L. Agassiz. Recognovit Guil. F. Erichson.

Pp. 1-13. Names given to the genus *Galeodes* and its divisions, with authors and dates.

133. AGASSIZ, LOUIS. Nomenclatoris Zoologici Index universalis, etc. 1846. [27 x 21½ cm.]

P. 9, Aellopus. P. 158, Galeodea. P. 163, Gluvia. P. 283, Phalangium. P. 309, Proscarabæus. P. 323, Rhax. P. 344, Solifugæ.

134. BLANCHARD, EMILE. In Froriep's Neue Notizen. XXXVII Band. January, 1846. Col. 117-18, 119-20. [Translation of 130.]

135. DUMERIL, A. M. CONSTANT. Éléments des Sciences Naturelles, 5me éd. Tome II. Paris, 1846. [17½ x 11 cm.]

P. 90. Mentions *Galeodes*, with other Arachnids, as having "mandibules fendues comme des tenailles."

136. WHITE, ADAM. Life in the Wilderness, or Wanderings in South Africa. By Henry H. Methuen. London, 1846. [20 x 12½ cm.]

Pp. 307-11, Appendix. List of Annulosa, principally insects, found on the journey of Henry H. Methuen, Esq. Drawn up by Adam White, M. E. S., etc. Mentions former collectors of insects in South Africa, and Mr. Arthur Pearson as entomologist of Mr. Methuen's company.

P. 317. Several new species of Aptera found; among them a new species of *Galeodes*, named by the author, *G. hostilis*. Figured pl. 2, fig. 5, explanation on page 318.

137. KIRBY, WILLIAM, and SPENCE, WILLIAM. Introduction to Entomology, etc. From the 6th London ed. (118). Philadelphia, 1846. [9¼ x 5¾ in.]

P. 102. *G. araneoides*, localities, with reference to Fabricius (25) and to Lichtenstein (28) for *G. fatalis*.

138. BLANCHARD, EMILE. Annales des Sciences Naturelles. 3me S. Zoologie. Tome 8. Paris, 1847.

[ (130) an extract from this memoir.]

Observations sur l'organisation d'un type de la classe des Arachnides, le genre *Galeode* (*Galeodes*, Latr.) Par M. Emile Blanchard.

Pp. 227-38. General remarks. Mentions specimens of *G. barbara*, Lucas, well preserved in liquor by M. Lucas. Quotes Latreille for antennæ pincers, and Dict. Univ., etc., page 56 (131), for mandibules. Refers to the figures of small buccal pieces by Savigny (49), and Milne-Edwards (128). Figs. 1 to 3 of different parts of the anatomy of the *Galeodes*. Pl. 6, structure of *G. barbara*, Lucas.

139. WALCKENAER, C. A., and GERVAIS, PAUL. Histoire Naturelle des Insectes. Aptères. Vol. IV. Paris, 1847.

Pp. 339-343. Order IV: *Solpugides*. For names given to this order, refers to Leach (51), for *Solpugides*; Kirby and Spence (73, 82), *Galeodes*; Sundevall (90), *Galeodides* or *Solifugæ*. Remarks on habitat, structure, etc. A minute description of the organization of the *Solpugides* (as constituting them a distinct group), from close study of specimens preserved in alcohol. Quotes the opinions of many authors on the uses of the different organs and appendages peculiar to the structure of the *Solpugides*. To the fourteen species of *Galeodes* before mentioned (126), adds *G. dorsalis*, Latr., *G. barbara*, Lucas, *G. variegata*, Gervais, and *G. morsitans*, Gervais (with references to authors and figures), and Latreille reports that M. Poe has discovered a species in the environs of Havana.

40. KITTARY, DR. MODEST. Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscou, 1848. Tome XXI, 2de partie. 8vo.

Anatomische Untersuchung der gemeinen (*Galeodes araneoides*), and der furchtlosen (*Galeodes intrepida*) Solpuga, von Dr. Modest Kittary. (Pp. 307-371. Pls. VI-VIII, figs. 1-18.)

P. 309. Pl. I. *G. intrepida*, Dufour.

Full and minute descriptions, with figures, and elaborate descriptions of the figures, of the general external organs, muscular system, respiratory organs, internal organs, circulatory system, digestive organs, sexual organs, and nervous system.

41. KOCH, C. L. Die Arachniden. Getreu nach der Natur abgebildet und beschrieben. 15ter Band. 4-5 Hefte. Nürnberg, 1848.

Pp. 70-108, Tab. DXXIV to DXXXIII, figs. 1465 to 1489.

Descriptions of twenty-five species, with figures and localities.

42. LUCAS, H. Exploration scientifique de l'Algérie, 1840-1842. Publiée par ordre du Gouvernement. Paris, 1849. [37 x 28 cm.]

Histoire naturelle des animaux articulés, par H. Lucas. 1re partie. Crustacés, Arachnides, Myriapodes, et Hexapodes.

Pp. 255, 279-80. *G. barbara*, Lucas. Pl. 18, fig. 7. Latin description, detailed French description, with interesting original observations on their localities, habits, and peculiarities.

P. 256. *G. intrepida*. Quotes Walckenaer (126) and Savigny (49) for descriptions and figures. Latin description, French detailed account, with original observations.

P. 279. Classe II, Arachnides. Ordre IV, Les Solpugides, etc. Mentions perfect figures of mouth-parts, by Milne-Edwards (128). Note 1. Quotes Blanchard (130) on forcipules of arachnids, regarded by some entomologists as but modified antennæ.

43. BLANCHARD, EMILE. Annales des Sciences Naturelles. 3me S. Tome 12, Zoologie. Paris, 1849.

P. 317. De l'appareil circulatoire et des organes de la respiration dans les Arachnides. Par M. Emile Blanchard.

P. 321. Refers to Blanchard (138), and Dr. Kittary (140).

P. 323, note. Remarks on presence of prolongments or *diverticulum* in the stomach of *Galeodes*. Notices the criticisms of M. Dufour (144).

Pp. 317-351. Describes the organs of various arachnids, comparing them with those of Crustacea and Insects. Pls. 6, 7, 8.

44. DUFOUR, LEON. Comptes rendus Acad. Sci. Tome 28. Janvier-Juin, 1849. Séance du 12 Mars, 1849. Paris. P. 340. Entomologie.

Observations critiques sur l'organe digestif du *Galeodes*, par M. Leon Dufour. Pp. 340-342. Remarks that he had been preparing materials relative to the anatomy of the *Galeodes*, and circumstances having prevented publication, he had been anticipated on this point by M. Milne-Edwards and M. Emile Blanchard. His dissections have been upon a large *Galeodes* inhabiting Algiers, provisionally accepted by M. Dufour as *G. barbara*, Lucas. Compares his anatomical observations with those of M. Blanchard. Gives detailed description of the digestive organs.

145. BLANCHARD, EMILE. Comptes rendus Acad. Sci. Tome 28, 1849. Séance du 19 Mars, 1849.

Pp. 388, 389. Entomologie. Response a une note de M. Leon Dufour, relatif a l'appareil digestif des Galeodes, par M. Emile Blanchard. (Extrait.)

Defends his views regarding the "*diverticulum de l'estomac*" against the criticism of M. Dufour. Offers to exhibit a preparation of the digestive canal of *G. barbara*, isolated in all its length, etc., etc.

146. DUFOUR, LEON. Comptes rendus Acad. Sci. Tome 28, 1849. Séance du 23 Avril, 1849.

Pp. 523-528. Anatomie comparee. Sur l'appareil digestif du Scorpion et du Galeode: par M. Leon Dufour. (Extrait). Replies to M. Blanchard; giving many details of the digestive and circulatory organs of *Galeodes*, comparing them with those of other arachnids. Quotes various authors, none referring especially to *Galeodes*.

147. BLANCHARD, EMILE, and DUFOUR, LEON. L'Institut; Journal universel des Sciences, et des sociétés savantes, en France et a l'étranger. liere Section, Sciences Mathematiques, Physiques et Naturelles. Nr. 795, 28 Mars, 1849. Paris. [31 x 21½ cm.]

Pp. 98, 99. Resume of the controversy upon the digestive organs of the *Galeodes* between MM. Blanchard and Dufour. Quotes from Dufour (144), and Blanchard (145.)

148. GERVAIS, PAUL. Historia fisica y politica de Chile, etc. etc., por Claudio Gay. \* \* \* \* Zoologia. Tomo Cuarto. Paris. \* \* \* Chile. \* \* \* \* Santiago. 1849. [21 x 13 cm.]

Pp. 14-17. Fauna Chilena. Arachnides. Orden III. *Galeodidos*. General remarks, characters, etc., after Walckenaer and Gervais (139). Describes *G. variegata*. (Atlas Zoologica; Arachneideos, lam. I, fig. 2). (Plates beautifully engraved and colored.) *G. morsicatus*; lam. I, fig. 2.

149. LUCAS, H. Annales de la Société Entomologique de France. Deuxième Série. Tome 7me. Paris, 1849.

Bulletin. Séance du 28 Mars, 1849.

Reviews M. Dufour's provisional acceptation of the species *G. barbara*, Lucas. Describes the species, gives its analogies and differences, and asserts its position as a wholly distinct species.

150. KITTARY, MODEST. Tagsberichte über die Fortschritte der Natur, etc., von Dr. Robert Froriep. Band I. Weimar, 1850. [20½ x 12 cm.]

Nr. 108. May, 1850. Pp. 156-160. Extract from Nr. IV. du Bulletin de la Soc. Imp. des Naturalistes de Moscou, 1848 (140). Nr. 110, May, 1850, pp. 161-168, continuation.

Nr. 123, May, 1850, pp. 169, 170, continuation.

Eighteen figures copied, some of them slightly reduced.

151. KOCH, C. L. Uebersicht des Arachniden-Systems, 5ter Heft. Nürnberg, 1850.

Pp. 95-98. Sixth order. Kanker. Solpugæ. Characters of the family *Galeodides*. Generic characters of genera *Solpuga*, Licht.; *Galeodes*, Oliv.; *Aellopus*; *Rhax*, Herm.; and *Gluria*, and division into twenty-six species, with plates.

152. VAN DER HOEVEN, J. Handbuch der Zoologie. Erster Band. Leipzig, 1850. [8½ x 7¼ in.]

P. 564. Ordo VI, *Solifugæ*. Familia XII. (CXLII). Brief Latin definition.

P. 565. Brief definition of *Galeodes*, Oliv., Latr. (*Solpuga*, Licht., Fabr.) Reference to species, authors describing them, and their works.

153. LUCAS, HIPP. Histoire naturelle des Crustacés, Arachnides et Myriapodes. Paris, 1850. Pl. 447.  
Quoted by Kittary. Not seen. Another edition, 1842, vide Holden.
154. GIEBEL. Allgemeine Encyklopädie der Wissenschaften und Künste, von J. S. Ersch und J. G. Gruber. Leipzig, 1851. [28 x 24 cm.]  
Vol. LII, p. 346. *Galeodes* defined.
155. DESMAREST, E. Encyclopédie moderne Dictionnaire abrégé des Sciences, etc., etc. Nouvelle édition. Tome XVI. Paris, 1852. [23 x 14 cm.]  
Vol. 16, p. 134. *Galeodes*. Histoire naturelle. Mentions creation of the genus by Olivier out of *Phalangium*, Fabricius. Brief general account. Notices *Galeodes araneoides*, Oliv., and *Galeodes dorsalis*, Latr. References to authors.
156. DUFOUR, LEON. Annales de la Société Entomologique de France. 3me Serie. Tome premier. Paris, 1853.  
P. 5. Un mot et un Portrait sur la femelle du *Galeodes barbara*, Lucas. Par M. Leon Dufour. Seance du 11 Aout, 1852.  
Pp. 5-8 General account of female, *G. barbara*, Lucas, of which Lucas had only the male; remarks on "les lamelles coxales," and explanation of the figures. [Figure similar to that given in Dufour's Histoire naturelle des *Galeodes*. (171, 176, 177.)]
157. BLANCHARD, E. Comptes rendus Acad. Sci., Paris. Séance 15 Mars, 1852.  
Pp. 402-4. Observations on the circulation of the blood of Arachnides, by M. E. Blanchard. [No mention of *Galeodes*.]
158. GIRARD, CHARLES. Exploration of the Red River of Louisiana, in 1852: By Randolph B. Marcy, etc., etc., with reports on the natural history of the country, and numerous illustrations. Washington, 1853. Senate edition. [8½ x 5¼ in.]  
P. 262. Arachnidians. By Charles Girard.  
Pp. 270, 271. IV. Pseudo-scorpionidæ. Observations on *Galeodes subulata*, Say. Refers to Say's description of *G. pallipes*, and *G. subulata*, in Report of Long's Expedition to the Rocky Mountains in 1819-20. (69.) Detailed description.
159. GIRARD, CHARLES. Marcy's report as above (158) [House of Representatives edition]. 1854.
160. GIRARD, CHARLES. Marcy's report as above (158, 159) [Executive edition]. 1854.
161. SIEBOLD, C. TH. v. Anatomy of the Invertebrata. Translated by Walter J. Burnett, M. D. Boston, 1854.  
Not seen. See edition of 1874.
162. OWEN, RICHARD. Lectures on Comparative Anatomy and Physiology of the Invertebrate animals, delivered at the Royal College of Surgeons. 2d ed. Illustrated. London, 1855. [22½ x 14½ cm.]  
Pp. 447, 448. Genus *Galeodes*. Characters.  
Table of Genera, etc. Characters of *Solpugiti* Genus *Galeodes*. First edition, 1843.
163. KNER, RUDOLF. Lehrbuch der Zoologie zum Gebrauche der höhere Lehranstalten. Wien, 1855. [21½ x 14 cm.]  
P. 344. Die Familie der Walzenspinnen, der Solpugen, Solifugæ, *Galeodes*, etc., etc. General description and remarks.

164. LUCAS, HIPP. Annales de la Société Entomologique de France. Tome 3me. Séance du 11 Juillet, 1855.

Note by H. Lucas concerning the habitat of *Galeodes barbara*, Lucas, *G. intrepida*, and *G. araneoides*, Pallas; of the latter he describes a female specimen.

165. VAN DER HOEVEN, J. Handbook of Zoology. Vol. I. Invertebrate Animals. Cambridge; London, 1856. [22½ x 14 cm.]

Pp. 584, 585. Order VI. *Solifugæ*. Characters. Family XII. *Galeodea*. Character. *Galeodes*, Oliv., Latr. (Solpuga, Licht.-Fabr.) Definition. References to authors. Remarks on habitat. Mentions an Egyptian species which according to J. Mueller, besides the two larger eyes, has two smaller eyes on pedicels, and two lateral eyes. Remarks on venom of the bite. Division into sub-genera. [No date.]

166. DALLAS. Circle of the Sciences; a Cyclopædia of \* \* \* \* Philosophy and Natural History, etc., etc. Edited by James Wylde, etc. Vol. III. London and New York. No date.

P. 3. Introduction. The section on Zoology is stated to be by Mr. Dallas.

P. 168. Classification adopted. Class VI. Arachnida with sub-classifications.

P. 170. Order III. Adelarthrosomata. Phalangidæ, Cheliferidæ, and *Solpugidæ*. Brief general account of the *Solpugidæ*, and of *Galeodes araneoides* [fig. 151], which attains a length of two inches. Fig. 151, an outline copy of Walckenaer's Pl. 26, Fig. 1, R. (126.)

167. ADAMS, BABIE and BARRON. The English Encyclopædia. Conducted by Charles Knight. Natural History. Vol. IV. London, 1856.

[Natural History division, edited by Dr. Edwin Lancaster.]

P. 1087. Trachearia, a subdivision of the great class Arachnida. Gives synopsis of the families from the Manual of Natural History, by Messrs. Adams, Babie and Baron.

Order II. Family I. *Solpugidæ*. False scorpions. Characters. Family III. Cheliferidæ, Book-scorpion. Family III. Phalangidæ, Shepherd-Spiders.

168. KIRBY, WM., and SPENCE, WM. Introduction to Entomology. 7th ed. London, 1859. [7¼ x 4½ in.]

P. 66. *Galeodes araneoides*. Quotes Fabricius (30.)

*Galeodes* . . . (*fatalis*). Quotes Lichtenstein (27.) Same as in other editions.

169. LUCAS, H. Annales de la Société Entomologique de France. Séance du 14 Mai, 1856.

An article from M. Lucas upon *Galeodes barbara*, and *Galeodes melana*, of which he presents specimens discovered by M. Ducouret in the environs of Sphax in Tunis, and which he mentions as very curious from the point of view of geographical entomology.

170. KOCH, L. Die Thiere Andalusiens nach dem Resultate einer Reise zusammengestellt nebst den Beschreibungen von 249 neuen oder bis jetzt noch unbeschriebenen Gattungen und Arten, von Wilhelm G. Rosenhauer, Erlangen, 1856. [22 x 13 cm.]

Pp. 406-411. Arachnoidea. Herr Dr. L. Koch in Nurnberg investigated and described the Arachnida, etc.

Trachearia. *Gluvia minima*, Koch, described.

171. DUFOUR, LEON. Annales de la Société Entomologique de France. 3e S., T. 5me, 1857. Mélanges Entomologiques. Séance du 12 Novembre, 1856.

Pp. 64-68. IV. *Galeodes phalangista* de l'Algerie, female Pl. 4, Nr. 11. *Solpuga phalangista*, male, Savigny, Egypt. Apter. Pl. 8, fig. 10 (49.) Latin diagnosis, and lengthy French description. Compares it with other species. A foot-note refers to



M. Lucas, and the two species figured by him, *G. barbara*, and *G. intrepida* (142). Of the latter the author claims the discovery, and M. Audouin applies the name differently. Explanation of figures of Pl. 4, Nr. 2, figs. 1 to 6.

172. LUCAS, H. Histoire physique, politique et naturelle de l'Ile de Cuba, par M. Ramon de la Sagra, etc. Paris, 1857. [24 x 16 cm.]

Animaux articles par M. F. E. Guérin-Meneville, etc.

P. X. The description of the Arachnides, etc., by M. H. Lucas.

P. LXXXI. Arachnides. Genera *Galeode*, *Galeodes*, Olivier (24.)

*Galeode de Cuba*. *Galeodes Cubæ*, Lucas. Pl. 5, Fig. 6, a, b, and c. Latin description.

The species discovered in Cuba by M.M. Ricard and Poey.

173. DUFOUR, LEON. Comptes rendus hebdomadaires des séances de l'Académie des Sciences. Tome XLVI. Janvier-Juin, 1858. Paris. [Séance du 28 Juin.]

Zoologie. Anatomie, physiologie et histoire naturelle des *Galeodes*; par M. Leon Dufour. [Extrait par l'auteur.]

Pp. 1247-1253. Abstract of the general results, etc., of his paper in memoirs. Mentions *Phalangium araneoides*, Pallas. Speaks of Olivier as "founder of the genus," Savigny as "martyr of the science."

174. DESMAREST, M. E., and CHENU, DR. Encyclopédie d'Histoire Naturelle, ou Traité complet de cette Science d'après les travaux des naturalistes les plus éminents, etc., etc. Paris, 1859. [30 x 21 cm.]

P. 283. Faux-scorpions. Genre *Galeode* ou *Solpuge*. Defined. Notes on habitat. Mentions that M.M. de Humboldt and H. Lucas have discovered several American species, whose habits are little known. Quotes from Capt. Hutton (121), M. M. Olivier, Koch (116), and Fabricius.

175. BLANCHARD, ÉMILE. L'organisation du Règne Animal. 13e livr. Arachnides, Livr. 7e. Paris, 1861. [?] [37½ x 28 cm.]

Arachnides, Pl. 25. *Galeodes*, Latreille. With eleven figures. Systeme tegumentaire. [Galeodes araneoides, Olivier d'Egypte.] On the anatomy of the Arachnids, especially of the mouth-parts, and nervous system: with references to former articles by himself and other authors.

Arachnides, Pl. 28. [21 livr., Arach., Livr. 10e.]

Organs of vision, and digestive apparatus of the *Galeodes*.

Pl. 26. [27 livr., Arach., Livr. (13.)] Muscular and nervous systems.

176. DUFOUR, LEON. Anatomie, Physiologie, et Histoire Naturelle des *Galeodes*. Paris, 1861. Extrait du Tome XVII des Mémoires présentées par divers savants à l'Académie des Sciences.

Pp. 1-109. Describes in detail each organ and its parts. Quotes from various authors, comparing their investigations, opinions, and illustrations of the *Galeodes*. Gives a history of their customs, habits, modes of life, and localities. History of the genus: and of the species, with anatomy of several species. Four plates containing twenty-seven figures, by L. Dufour.

Pp. 39, 40. List of forty-six species, with localities.

177. DUFOUR, LEON. Mémoires présentées par divers savants à l'Académie des Sciences de l'Institut Impérial de France, etc., etc. Tome 17e. Paris, 1862.

Pp. 338-446. Anatomie, Physiologie, et Histoire Naturelle des *Galeodes*, par M. Leon Dufour.

178. WOOD, REV. J. G., and HEARSAY, LT. GEN. SIR J. The Illustrated Natural History, with new designs, by Wolf, etc. Reptiles, fishes, mollusks, etc. London, 1863. [25½ x 17 cm.]

Pp. 678-680. General account of the appearance of the *Galeodes*. Observations of Lt. Gen. Sir J. Hearsay, on the *Galeodes*, and habits. Quotes from Hutton. Figure of *Solpuga araneoides*. Observations and localities.

179. LATREILLE, PIERRE ANDRE; WESTWOOD, J. O. & Co. The Animal Kingdom, etc., by Baron Georges Cuvier. New edition, with additions, by W. P. Carpenter, and J. O. Westwood. London, 1863.  
[Translation from Le Règne Animal, 1829 (83.)]

P. 467. The first family of the Trachean Arachnida. The *Pseudo-Scorpions*. Characters. *Galeodes*, Oliv. *Solpuga*, Licht.-Fabr. Characters. [Translated by J. O. Westwood, who adds notes on species figured by Savigny and Lucas. Mentions a specimen forwarded from Demarara by Dr. Schomburgh, to the London Entomological Society.

P. 639. Note on revision of Genus *Galeodes*, by Koch. Observations of Capt. Hutton and Col. Hearsay, and reference to M. Blanchard's anatomy of the genus (180.) One figure.

180. GIEBEL, C. G. Die Naturgeschichte des Thierreichs, 4rter Theil. Leipzig, 1863.

P. 388. Fourth Family. *Solpugidæ*. Characters, and briefly the distinctive variations defining the genera.

Figure 494. *Solpuga melana*, appears to be copied from Walckenaer's Atlas, Pl. 27, fig. 2 D.

181. BECKER, A. Bulletin Soc. Imp. de Moscou. Tome 37, 1864.

Pp. 477-493. Naturhistorische Mittheilungen.

P. 486. June 17. Remarks on the inability of the *Solpugidæ* to endure captivity.

182. FRITSCH, DR. GUSTAV. Berliner Entomologische Zeitschrift, Herausgegeben von dem Entomologischen Vereine in Berlin. Elfter Jahrgang. Redacteur, Dr. G. Kraatz. Berlin, 1867. [19½ x 13 cm.]

Pp. 246-277. Das Insektenleben Sud-Afrikas. Eine biologische Skizze von Dr. Med. Gustav Fritsch in Breslau.

P. 251. Remarks on the *Galeodes*, their characters, pugnacity, etc., and on the poisonous bite of the Indian species, *S. fatalis*.

183. BLANCHARD, EMILE. Metamorphoses, Moeurs et Instincts des Insectes, Myriapodes, Arachnides, Crustacés. Illustré de 200 figures. Paris, 1868. [25½ x 17 cm.]

P. 689. General statement of the order Tetraceres, comprising the single family of *Galeodides*, brief remarks on their form, etc. Mentions *Galeodes barbara*, Lucas, of Algeria.

[Second edition, Paris, October, 1877, a reprint of the first unaltered.]

184. KOLB, C. F. A. Naturgeschichte des Thierreichs. Stuttgart, 1868. Quarto.

P. 168. 3 Familie, *Solpuginæ*. Briefly defined.

*Galeodes*, Latr., Walzenspinne, only genus.

*G. araneoides*. Brief description.

Taf. 66. Fig. 5. VI. Arachniden. 5. Walzenspinne.

[Copy of figure of *G. araneoides* from Walckenaer.]

185. WOOD, HORATIO C., JR. Communications of the Essex Institute. Vol. VI, 1867-1870. Salem, 1871. Part I, 1868 - March, 1870.

Pp. 10-40. II. On the Phalangæ of the United States of America. By Horatio C. Wood, Jr., M. D. [Communicated December 9, 1867.]

- Pp. 12, 13. Remarks on the structure of the *Galeodes*, as somewhat approaching that of the hexapods; mentions *G. subulata*, Say, as the only species seen, which has not (as have some foreign species), rudimentary antennæ attached to the cheliceres.
186. STOLICZKA, F. Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. Volume XXXVIII. Part II. Nos. 1 to 4, 1869. Calcutta. [22 x 13 cm.]  
Pp. 201-210. Contribution towards the knowledge of Indian Arachnides; by F. Stoliczka, Ph. D., F. D. S., etc. [Plates XVIII-XX.]  
Order, *Solifugæ*. Family, *Galeodidæ*.  
General remarks. Mentions Koch's monograph, and works of Gervais and Walckenaer. Brief descriptions of genus *Galeodes*, Oliv.; *G. fatalis*, Herbst.; *G. brevipes*, Gervais; *G. vorax*, Hutton; and *G. orientalis*, Stol., Pl. XVIII, Figs. 4, 5, with detailed description of female, and comparison with male of the latter species. Compares it to the species nearest *G. araneoides*, Pallas, from which Koch considered it distinct and named it *G. arabs*.
187. TASCHENBERG, C. L. Illustriertes Thierleben, eine allgemeine Kunde des Thierreichs, von A. C. Brehm. 1869.  
[Spinnenthier, von C. L. Taschenberg.]  
Pp. 564-7. Die Skorpion-spinne (*Solpugina*.) Characters. Mention of *G. araneoides*, a species (illustrated) from South Russia, and one from Cairo. Abstract of Pallas' account. Mentions *G. vorax*, Hutton, which may be *G. fatalis*, Herbst. Koch's division noticed. *G. stictolata* in Portugal only European species besides *Galeodes cræcus*.
188. PACKARD, DR. A. S., JR. Guide to the Study of Insects, etc. 11 plates. 650 wood cuts. Salem and London, 1869.  
P. 655. *Solpugidæ*, Gervais. Characters. Mentions *S. araneoides*, Pallas. and *S. (Galeodes) americana*, Say. 2d edition, 1870. 3d edition, 1872.
189. NICHOLSON, H. A. Manual of Zoology, etc. 1st edition, 1870. 2d edition, 1872. Second edition, revised and enlarged. New York, 1877. [7¾ x 5 in.]  
P. 241. Family 8. *Solpugidæ*. Characters.
190. PROCEEDINGS OF THE ACADEMY OF NATURAL SCIENCES OF PHILADELPHIA. 1871. P. 295. November 7th, 1871.  
Mention of the exhibition, by Prof. Cope, of a specimen of *Galeodes*, probably *G. pallipes*, Say, from Denver, Colorado. It is common there, and destructive to bed-bugs.
191. SIMON, EUGENE. Annales de la Société Entomologique de France. Ve serie. Tome 2, 1872. Pp. 245-266.  
Arachnides de Syrie, Rapportes par M. Charles Piochard de la Brulerie. (Scorpions et *Galeodes*). Par M. Eugene Simon. Seance du 8 Mai, 1872.  
Pp. 261-266. Order V. Tetracera. 1. *Galeodes syriacus*, sp. nov. Detailed description. Mentioned as nearest to *G. dorsalis* of Spain. Comparison of *G. dorsalis*, Latr., with *G. intrepidus*, Dufour; also the latter with *G. barbarus*, and describes the latter. Synonymy of *G. dorsalis*, Latr., and *G. barbarus*, Lucas.  
2. *Galeodes furcillatus*, sp. nov. Detailed description. Resembles *G. araneoides* and *G. arabs*.
192. SCHWARDA, L. K. Zoologie. II Band. Wien, 1872. [23 x 15 cm.]  
P. 53. VI. Ordnung, Solifugæ, Skorpion-spinne. Characters.  
1 Familie: *Solpugida*, Gervais. Walzenspinne. Description, localities, habits, etc. Remarks on *Solpuga (Galeodes) araneoides*, Oliv. Fig. 323.
193. BUTLER, A. G. List of the species of *Galeodides*, with description of a new species, in the collection of the British Museum.  
[Read 7th July, 1873.]

Remarks on the elaborate Memoir on this group, by M. Leon Dufour (176), and his list of the species; compares it with that of M. Koch, and accepts provisionally the whole of Koch's genera. Gives a list of fifty-two species, with synonymy, habitat, remarks, and occasional brief descriptions. *G. bengalensis*, (n. sp. described); fig. 3, 3a, 3b, of the mandibles, hind leg, and species natural size.

194. SIEBOLD, C. TH. v. Anatomy of the Invertebrata. Translated by Waldo J. Burnett, M. D. Boston, 1874.

P. 363. Sub-order VI. *Solpugida*. Characters. Genus *Galeodes*.

Pp. 367-385. Remarks on anatomy of the *Galeodes*, quoting Blanchard (180); Muller, on position of the six eyes (74); Hutton, on independent action of each chelicere (121); and Milne-Edwards.

195. CAMBRIDGE, REV. O. P. Encyclopædia Britannica, a Dictionary of Arts, Sciences and General Literature. 9th ed., Vol. II. Boston, 1875.

Pp. 271-289. Arachnida, by Rev. O. P. Cambridge. *Solpugida*; characters. Diagnosis of Order IV, *Solpugida*. Detailed description of External Characters, and of Internal Structure. Koch's classification of *Galeodes*. Refers to Butler's list. General remarks. Figs. 14 and 15, original, very good, and different from any other published figures of this species.

196. THORELL, PROF. T. Annals and Magazine of Natural History. January, 1876.

On the Classification of Scorpions. By Prof. T. Thorell.

P. 6. (Note). Scheme of Class Arachnoidea.

197. POOLE, REGINALD STUART. Encyclopædia Britannica, etc., etc. 9th edition. Vol. VII. Boston, 1876.

Article on Egypt, by Reginald Stuart Poole.

P. 713. Remarks on the sting of scorpions, large spiders, and species of *Solpuga*, with remedy (ipecacuanha paste) used for bites of these insects.

198. PUTNAM, J. DUNCAN. Proceedings of the Davenport Academy of Natural Sciences. Vol. II. 1876-1878. Davenport, Iowa. Part I, July, 1877.

Pp. 35, 36. (Dec. 2, 1876). Remarks on *Galeodes pallipes*, Say, by J. D. Putnam. Five specimens collected in Colorado. Quotes Say as describing *G. pallipes* and *G. subulata* in Long's Expedition to Rocky Mountains (69). Girard on *G. subulata* in Report Marcy's Expedition to Red River in 1852 (158). Probably different from *subulata*, Say. Packard mentions *Solp. americana*, Say, in Guide to Study of Insects (188). Prof. Cope on *G. pallipes*, from Denver, in Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phil., 1876 (190.) Butler, List of species of *Galeodidae*. 52 species, 18 *Galeodes*, not one from America. Say's species may belong to *Gluvia* (193). Three or four other species (undetermined) may be found in this country. Fig. 1. *Galeodes pallipes*, Say. Note (dated March 15, 1877) *G. subulata* received from Wyoming, probably different genus from *pallipes*.

199. SIMON, EUGENE. Annales de la Société Entomologique de France. Ve Serie. Tome 7me, 1877.

Pp. 225-226. Etudes arachnologiques. 6e memoire

Arachnides nouveaux ou peu connus. Par M. Eugene Simon. Seance du 8 Mars, 1876. Ordre *Tetracera*. 1 *Rhax rostrum-psittaci*, sp. nouv. Detailed description.

200. HARPER'S MAGAZINE. Vol. LV. September, 1877. New York. Editor's Scientific Record

P. 634. Mention of the American *Galeodes* as studied by Mr. J. D. Putnam. Eighteen species in the old world, but two described by Say, in America. They are confined to Florida, and Central and Pacific coast regions of America.

201. MURRAY, ANDREW. Economic Entomology, Aptera. London, 1877. [20 x 13 cm.]  
 Pp. 40-43. Family *Solpugida*. Characters. *G. araneoides*, Pall., (with figs. 19 and 20). General account of habits. Quotes from Wood's Natural History (178) account by Col. Hearsay. Mentions uses of palpi, and phosphorescence emitted by them, also manner of using the mandibles, and carnivorous habits of the species.
202. HUXLEY, THOS. H. Manual of Anatomy of Invertebrated Animals. New York, 1878. [12mo, 596 pp.]  
 P. 226. Galeodes compared with scorpions and pseudo-scorpions. Characters. Divisions of Arachnida.
203. PACKARD, DR. A. S., JR. Annual Record of Science and Industry for 1877. Edited by Spencer F. Baird, and others. New York, 1878. Zoology, by A. S. Packard, Jr., M. D.  
 P. 317. Same as in Harper's Monthly, September, 1877 (201.)  
 P. 318. Mentions whip-tail scorpion. *Thelyphonus giganteus*, of New Mexico, allied to the *Galeodes*.
204. NICHOLSON, HENRY ALLEYNE. Manual of Zoology, etc. Fifth edition. Revised and enlarged. Edinburgh and London, 1878. [19½ x 13 cm.]  
 Pp. 301-307. Remarks on structure of *Galeodes*: characters of Family 3, *Solpugida*, and of the genus *G. araneoides*, with fig. 149, D, of the latter.
205. CLAUS, DR. C. Traité de Zoologie, etc. Traduit de l'Allemand par Prof. G. Moquin-Tandon. Paris, 1878. [24 x 15 cm.]  
 Pp. 528, 529. 8 Ordre *Solifuges*. Characters. General description. Mention of various authors who have written on the *Galeodes*.  
 1 Famille. *Solpugides*. Mentions several species; also Koch's divisions into genera.
206. KOCH, L. Naturwissenschaftliche Beiträge zur Kenntniss der Kaukasusländer, auf Grund seiner Sammelbeute. Dresden, 1878, 8vo.  
 (A publication of the Natural History Society "Iais" of Dresden, supplementary to the regular Sitzungsberichte for 1878).  
 Pp. 36-71. Article by L. Koch on "Kaukasische Arachnoideen," with two plates. Description of *Gluvia caucasica*, Koch.
207. PUTNAM, J. D. Proceedings of Davenport Acad. Nat. Sci. Vol. II. Part II. June, 1880.  
 [November 8, 1877].  
 P. 184. [Exhibition of *Chernetidae* and *Solpugida*, by J. D. Putnam]. *Galeodes pallipes* and *G. subulata*, collected by Prof. F. H. Snow in Colorado, and Mr. G. W. Belfrage in Texas, are female and male of one species — *subulata* male, *pallipes* female. *Gluvia geniculata*, Koch, found by Belfrage in Texas.  
 [September 14, 1878.]  
 P. 270. Remarks, by J. D. Putnam, on Mexican arachnida, collected by Dr. C. C. Parry. Two fine specimens of *Thelyphonus giganteus*, Lucas. (See 204). Also both sexes of a species of *Gluvia* from San Louis Potosi, female appears to be *G. praeox*, Koch. Male to be *G. cinerascens*, Koch. The sexes differing in the structure of the mandibles, as do those of *G. pallipes* and *G. subulata*.
208. PACKARD, A. S., JR. Guide to study of Insects. 6th edition. New York.  
 P. 655. Same as second edition, except *G. subulata*, Say, is substituted for *G. americana*, Say, and Southwestern for Southern States.

209. SIMON, EUGENE. Les Arachnides de France. Tome 7me, contenant les ordres des Chernètes, Scorpiones, et Apiliones. Paris, 1879.

P. 77. Note. The Order *Solifuga* (near Chernetes), entirely foreign to the fauna of France. List of species of Mediterranean countries. Mentions three other genera foreign to Europe, *Datames*, *Cleobis* and *Dinorhax*.

210. SIMON, EUGENE. Annales de la Société Entomologique de France. 1879, 5me Série. Tome IX.

Pp. 93-154. Pl. 3. Etudes arachnologiques, 10e Memoire, par M. Eugene Simon, XVI. Essai d'une Classification des Galeodes, remarques synonymiques et descriptions d'espèces nouvelles ou mal connues. [Seance du 11 Septembre, 1878.]

Order *Solifuga*, composed of the single genus *Galeodes*. Classification of Koch, Gervais and Dufour. Synoptical table of genera of *Galeodes*. *Galeodes* defined. Synoptical table of species of *Galeodes*. Synonymy and description of the different species. (This order followed out in each subdivision). Explanations of figures of Pl. 3. Thirty-nine figures of twenty species.

211. KARSCH, DR. F. Stettiner Entomologische Zeitung. 40 Jahrgang. Stettin, 1879. [22 x 13 cm.]

Pp. 106-109. Seven new Arachnides of St. Martha described by Dr. F. Karsch, assistant, Royal Zoological Museum of Berlin. [St. Martha is the capital of State Magdalena, in the South American Republic, New Grenada.]

*Gluvia Martha*, n. sp. *Hormurus brevicaudatus*, n. sp. Descriptions.

212. CRONEBERG, A. Zoologischer Anzeiger herausgegeben von Prof. J. Victor Carus in Leipzig. II Jahrg. 25 Aug., 1879. No. 36.

Pp. 450, 451. On the Poison-glands of the *Solpuga*, by A. Croneberg, of Moscow. Remarks on poison-glands. Detailed description of those of *S. araneoides*. Quotes many authors on the subject.

213. KARSCH, DR. F. Archiv fur Naturgeschichte. Troschel. 46ter Jahrg. 2ter heft, 1880.

Pp. 228-243. Zur Kenntniss der Galeodiden. Tafel X. Figs. 1-25. Von Dr. F. Karsch in Berlin.

[This paper is based on Lichtenstein's types in the Berlin Museum].

Review of M. E. Simon's Essai (211). Bibliographical history of the formation of the genera *Galeodes* and *Solpuga*.

Comparison of Lichtenstein's types with descriptions of other authors. Remarks on the different genera and their species. Discusses classifications of various authors with a view to a natural classification. Also value of Koch's character of the number of tarsal joints. Summary, based on Koch's types. Description of eight new species. Explanation of the figures of Tafel X, figs. 1 to 25.

214. CRONEBERG, A. Archiv fur Naturgeschichte. Troschel. 46ter Jahrg 3ter heft.

Pp. 285-300. Ueber die Mundtheile der Arachniden Von A. Croneberg, in Moska Hierzu Tafel XIV bis XVI. 1880.

Mouth-parts of *Androctonus*, *Galeodes*, *Chelifer*, *Atypus*, *Phalangium*, *Embryo Dendryphantes*.

215. TIJDSCHRIFT VOOR ENTOMOLOGIE UITGEGEVEN DOOR DE NEDERLANDSCHE ENTOMOLOGISCHE VEREENIGING, ETC. 23ste Deel. Jahrg. 1880. 1e Aflevering. Gravenhage, 1880.

P. LVI. Proc. of Davenport Acad. Nat. Sci., Vol. II, Part I. Remarks on *Gallipalipes*, Say, by J. D. Putnam.

216. ENTOMOLOGICAL CLUB OF THE AMERICAN ASSOCIATION FOR THE ADVANCEMENT OF SCIENCE.

Announcement of the annual meeting of August 24th, 1880: "Mr. J. D. Putnam, if able to attend, will present some notes on the North American *Galeodes* (*Solpugidæ*), and exhibit specimens in illustration."

217. THE CANADIAN ENTOMOLOGIST. Vol. XII. Edited by Wm. Saunders. London, Ontario. No. 9, September, 1880.

P. 161. Annual meeting of the Entomological Club of the American Assoc. for Advance. Science. [Boston, August 24, 1880.]

P. 168. Mr. J. D. Putnam, of the Davenport Academy, presented some notes on the North American *Galeodes* (*Solpugidæ*), and exhibited specimens in illustration.

218. THE AMERICAN NATURALIST. Vol. XIV. Philadelphia. October, 1880.

P. 757. Proceedings of the Am. Assoc. Advance. Science, twenty-ninth meeting. Boston, August 25 to September 1, 1880.

P. 760. List of papers read in Section B, Natural History and Geology. Notes on North American *Galeodes* (*Solpugidæ*), J. D. Putnam.

219. THE AMERICAN JOURNAL OF SCIENCE. 3d Series. Vol. XX. No. 118. October, 1880. New Haven.

P. 343. American Association for the Advancement of Science. Boston, August 25 to September 1, 1880.

P. 350. List of papers on Entomology read.

J. D. Putnam. Notes on North American *Galeodes*.

220. MANN, B. P. The American Entomologist, etc. Edited by Chas. V. Riley. Washington, D. C., New York. Vol. III. November, 1880.

P. 272. Proceedings of Seventh Annual Meeting of the Entomological Club of the Amer. Assoc. Advance. Science.

[Minutes furnished by B. P. Mann, Sec'y.]

P. 273. Paper on North American *Galeodes*, by Mr. Putnam, of Davenport, Iowa. Dr. Mark remarked that the poison-glands of the *Solpugidæ* had formerly been considered salivary glands.

Remarks by Dr. LeConte on habits of a species of *Galeodes*. He regarded them as probably poisonous, as he had received a series of bites at intervals of an inch and a half along his arm, and knew of no other insect likely to make such an attack.

221. SIMON, M. EUGENE. Annales de la Société Entomologique de France. 1880.

P. 377. Etudes Arachnologiques. 12e Mémoire, par M. Eugène Simon.

Pp. 399-402. Descriptions de deux nouveaux genres de l'ordre des *Solifugæ*. Séance du 25 Février, 1880.

Genre *Blossia*, nov. gen. Description and comparison with other genera.

*Blossia spinosa*, sp. nov. of Lower Egypt. Description.

Genre *Barrus*, nov. gen. Description and comparison.

Note. *Gluvia furcillata*, E. S., returned to genus *Biton*, Karsch: *Biton furcillata*, E. S. *Barrus Letourneuxi*, sp. nov. Lower Egypt. Description.

222. PROCEEDINGS OF THE AMERICAN ASSOCIATION FOR THE ADVANCEMENT OF SCIENCE. Twenty-ninth Meeting, held at Boston, Mass., August, 1880. Salem, 1881. [8vo, 799 pp.]

[Proc. D. A. N. S., Vol. III.]

39

[Feb. 22, 1883.]

P. 671. Titles of other papers read in sub-section of Entomology. Notes on North American *Galeodes*, by J. D. Putnam, of Davenport, Iowa.

223. LANCASTER, PROF. E. RAY. Zoologischer Anzeiger herausgegeben von Prof. J. Victor Carus, Leipzig. IV Jahrg., 11 Juli, 1881. No. 87.

Pp. 263, 264. Gesuch lebender *Scorpione* und in Spiritus gut conservirter Arachniden.

P. 264. Advertisement by Prof. E. Ray Lancaster. University College, Gower street, London, U. C.

Wants to purchase or exchange well preserved alcoholic specimens of Scorpions, Thelyphonus, *Galeodes*, Scolopendra, Julus, etc.

224. PUTNAM, JOSEPH DUNCAN. Proceedings of the Davenport Academy of Natural Sciences. Vol. III, Part III. Davenport, Iowa, 1883. Pp. 249-277. The *Solpugidæ* of America. Papers of J. Duncan Putnam, arranged for publication by Herbert Osborn, M. Sc.

Notes on the *Solpugidæ* of America. Descriptions of *Datames striatus*, Putnam; *D. girardii*, Putnam; *D. constricta*, Putnam; *D. dilatata*, Putnam; *D. cinerea*, Putnam; and "Stimpson specimen;" all new, or supposed to be new species.

Comparison of specimens, with description of *D. californicus*, Simon. List of American *Solpugidæ*, with collections in which specimens are preserved.

Extracts from notes and correspondence relative to *Solpugidæ*, page 270. Bibliography of the *Solpugidæ* (from No. 68 compiled from notes of J. Duncan Putnam, by J. E. Sanders, of Davenport, page 279. Catalogue of Libraries consulted, page 307. Alphabetical List of Authors, page 308. Four plates from original drawings by J. D. Putnam.



# CATALOGUE OF LIBRARIES,

IN WHICH WORKS UPON SOLPUGIDÆ HAVE BEEN EXAMINED.

[This list names only the libraries in which Mr. Putnam consulted the various works, and must be considered as simply showing where he found a certain book, and not all of the libraries in which that work can be found.]

- Acad. Nat. Sci., Philadelphia. 2, 7, 9, 10, 12, 13, 16, 19, 20, 22, 31, 34, 36, 37, 40, 44, 50, 67, 70, 79, 80, 86, 94, 97, 102, 103, 106, 107, 110, 114, 115, 120, 123, 124, 125, 127, 135, 163, 165, 170, 186, 192, 205, 206.
- Astor Library. 28, 75, 131, 132, 133, 136, 142.
- Boston Public. 28, 89, 87.
- Boston Soc. Nat. Hist. 8, 24, 58, 68, 90, 178, 182.
- Brendel, Dr. Fred., Peoria, Ills. 109, 180.
- Christopher, J. W., Brooklyn, N. Y. 113.
- Cincinnati Public. 52, 137, 152, 158, 168, 189.
- Congressional, Washington, D. C. 33, 47, 53, 78, 147, 157, 188.
- Davenport Acad. Nat. Sci. 190, 198, 199, 216.
- Entomological Dept. M. C. Z., Harvard College. 14, 17, 18, 25, 29, 30, 35, 38, 43, 48, 49, 76, 77, 95, 96, 101, 105, 149, 156, 164, 169, 171, 183, 191, 200, 202, 211, 212.
- Harvard College. 41, 42, 55, 56, 57, 65, 66, 71, 72, 85, 88, 89, 98, 128, 129, 130, 138, 143, 144, 145, 150, 154, 155, 177.
- Harvard College Observatory. 173.
- Heiser, Dr. R., Keokuk, Iowa. 184.
- Mus. Comp. Zoology, Harvard College. 5, 6, 15, 51, 59, 62, 63, 91, 108, 112, 116, 121, 134, 140, 148, 175, 181, 213, 215.
- Not mentioned. 3, 4, 45, 46, 73, 84, 122, 162, 172, 176.
- Not seen. 1, 11, 21, 26, 27, 32, 54, 74, 117, 118, 119, 153, 161, 207, 209.
- New York Acad. Sci. 60, 83, 100.
- Peabody Institute, Baltimore. 61, 187.
- Peck, Dr. W. F., Davenport, Iowa. 179.
- Putnam, Chas. E., Davenport, Iowa. 166, 167, 195, 197, 201, 204.
- Putnam, J. Duncan, Davenport, Iowa. 69, 99, 104, 111, 126, 139, 141, 151, 159, 160, 185, 188, 193, 194, 196, 202, 203, 208, 210, 211, 214, 217, 218, 219, 220, 221, 222, 223, 224, 225.
- Scudder, S. H., Cambridge, Mass. 64, 81, 82, 93, 174.
- Velie, Dr. J. W., Chicago. 92.

## ALPHABETICAL LIST OF AUTHORS.

---

- Adams, Babie and Barron. 167.  
Agassiz, Louis. 132, 133.  
American Association Advanc. Science, Proceedings of. 222.  
American Association Advanc. Science, Entomological Club. 216.  
American Journal of Science. 219.  
American Naturalist. 218.  
Audouin, Victor. 59, 71, 98.  
Becker, A. 181.  
Bell, J. 4.  
Billberg, Gust. Joh. 64.  
Blanchard, Emile. 130, 131, 134, 138, 143, 145, 147, 157, 175, 183.  
Blumenbach, J. Fr. 37.  
Boitard, Pierre. 76.  
Burmeister, Hermann. 102.  
Butler, Arthur G. 193.  
Cambridge, Rev. O. P. 195.  
Canadian Entomologist. 217  
Carpenter, William P. 129.  
Cetti, Francesco. 12, 16.  
Chenu, Dr. 174.  
Claus, Dr. C. 205.  
Cope, Prof. 190.  
Croneberg, A. 212, 214.  
Cuvier, M. le Cher., Baron Georges. 55, 70, 72, 83, 88, 89, 92, 100, 101, 103, 112, 128, 179.  
Dallas. 166.  
Desmarest, E. 155, 174.  
Dufour, Leon. 62, 63, 144, 146, 147, 156, 171, 173, 176, 177.  
Duges, Ant. 91, 128.  
Dumeril, A. M. Constant. 42, 65, 66, 68, 75, 135.  
Duvernoy, G. L. 112.  
Eichwald, D. Edouardus. 86.  
Encyclopædia Londonensis. 31.  
Erichson, Dr. W. F. 127.  
Fabricius, Joh. Christ. 14, 17, 25, 30.  
Fischer. 57.  
Fritsch, Dr. Gustav. 182.  
Gervais, Paul. 104, 117, 126, 139, 148.  
Giebel, C. G. 154, 180.  
Girard, Charles. 158, 159, 160.  
Gmelin, Samuel Gottlieb. 9, 20, 21, 31.

- Goldfuss, August.** 94.  
**Guerin, F. E.** 84, 103.  
**Guernel, F. de.** 114.  
**Harper's Magazine.** 200.  
**Hearsay, Lt.-Gen. Sir J.** 178.  
**Herbst, Joh. Fried. Wilhelm.** 18, 28.  
**Hermann, Jean Frederic.** 39.  
**Hutton, Capt. Thomas.** 120, 121, 122.  
**Huxley, Thomas.** 202.  
**Karsch, Dr. F.** 211, 213.  
**Kaup, Dr. I. J.** 106.  
**Keferstein, A.** 105.  
**Kirby, William.** 52, 54, 61, 73, 81, 82, 118, 137, 168.  
**Kittary, Dr. Modest.** 140, 150.  
**Kner, Rudolf.** 163.  
**Koch, C. L.** 99, 111, 116, 141, 151, 170, 206.  
**Kolb, C. F. A.** 184.  
**Lamarck, Jean Paul Pierre A. de.** 60, 108, 109.  
**Lancaster, E. Ray.** 223.  
**Latreille, P. A.** 29, 35, 38, 43, 48, 55, 56, 57, 58, 70, 72, 77, 83, 87, 89, 92, 100, 101, 103, 113, 123, 128, 179.  
**Leach, W. Elford.** 51.  
**Lerche, C. R.** 15.  
**Lichtenstein.** 27, 28.  
**Linnæus, Sir Charles.** 10, 20, 21, 22, 31.  
**Lucas, Hippolyte.** 95, 96, 119, 131, 142, 149, 153, 164, 169, 172.  
**Macleay, W. S.** 67.  
**Mann, B. Pickman.** 220.  
**Methuen, Henry H.** 136.  
**Milne-Edwards, M. H.** 93, 125, 128.  
**Muller, Joh.** 74.  
**Muller, Philip Ludwig Statius.** 10.  
**Murray, Andrew.** 201.  
**Oken, Prof.** 97.  
**Nicholson, Henry Alleyne.** 189, 204.  
**Nodder, E.** 40, 50.  
**Olivier, G. A.** 24, 45, 46, 47.  
**Owen, Richard.** 162.  
**Packard, Dr. A. S., Jr.** 188, 203, 208.  
**Pallas, Peter Simon.** 7, 8, 11, 13, 15, 19, 23, 26, 34.  
**Petiver, Jacobi.** 1, 5.  
**Poole, Reginald Stuart.** 197.  
**Putnam, Joseph Duncan.** 207, 224.  
**Salacroux, A.** 110.  
**Savigny, Jules Cesar.** 49, 53, 59.  
**Say, T.** 69.

- Schillung, Samuel. 124.  
Schinz, H. R. 70.  
Sewarda, Ludwig K. 192.  
Seba, Albertus. 6.  
Shaw, George. 40, 50.  
Shaw, Thomas. 3.  
Siebold, C. Th. v. 161, 194.  
Simon, Eugene. 191, 199, 209, 210, 221.  
Sonnini, C. S. 32, 33.  
Spence, William. 52, 54, 61, 73, 81, 82, 118, 137, 168.  
Stark, John. 79.  
Stoliczka, F. 186.  
Sundevall, O. J. 90.  
Szovits, I. 78.  
Taschenberg, C. L. 187.  
Thienemann, D. F. A. L. 80.  
Thorell, Prof. T. 196.  
Tigny, F. M. G. T. 85.  
Tijdschrift voor Entomologie. 215.  
Turton, William. 36, 44.  
Valentini, D. Michael Bernhard. 2.  
Van der Hoeven, J. 152, 165.  
Villers, Caroli de. 22.  
Voigt, F. S. 107.  
Walckenaer, C. A. 41, 104, 126, 139.  
Weigmann, Friedrich August. 123.  
Westwood, J. O. 113, 179.  
White, Adam. 136.  
Wood, Horatio C., Jr. 185.  
Wood, Rev. J. G. 178.  
Zofinger. 115.

## EXPLANATION OF PLATES.

### PLATE I.

- Fig. 1. *Datames striatus*, Putnam. See page 255.  
 " 2. " *constricta*, Putnam. See page 258.  
 " 3. " *dilatata*, Putnam. See page 259.  
 " 4. " *cinerea*, Putnam. See page 260.  
 " 5. *Cleobis cubæ* (?) *Stimpsoni*, Putnam (?). Enlarged. Drawn from Wurdeman specimen. See pages 261-4.  
 " 6. *Datames pallipes*, Say. ♀.

### PLATE II.

- Fig. 7. *Datames striatus*. Side view, head of ♂, x  $7\frac{3}{4}$ .  
 From specimen in B. S. N. H. See page 255.  
 " 8, 9, 10, 11. Legs of above, x  $7\frac{3}{4}$ .  
 " 12. *Datames Girardii*. Side view mandible and diagram of under teeth. ♂.  
 " 12a. Tarsus and claws of above, pp. 257, 258.  
 " 16. Under side of abdomen, showing male sexual organ and spiracles.  
 " 13. *Datames constricta*. Side view mandible and diagram of molar teeth, p. 258.  
 " 13a. Tarsus and claws of above, p. 259.  
 " 14. Metatarsus of max. palpus, showing scales, p. 259.  
 " 15. *Datames dilatata*. Side view of mandible, p. 259.

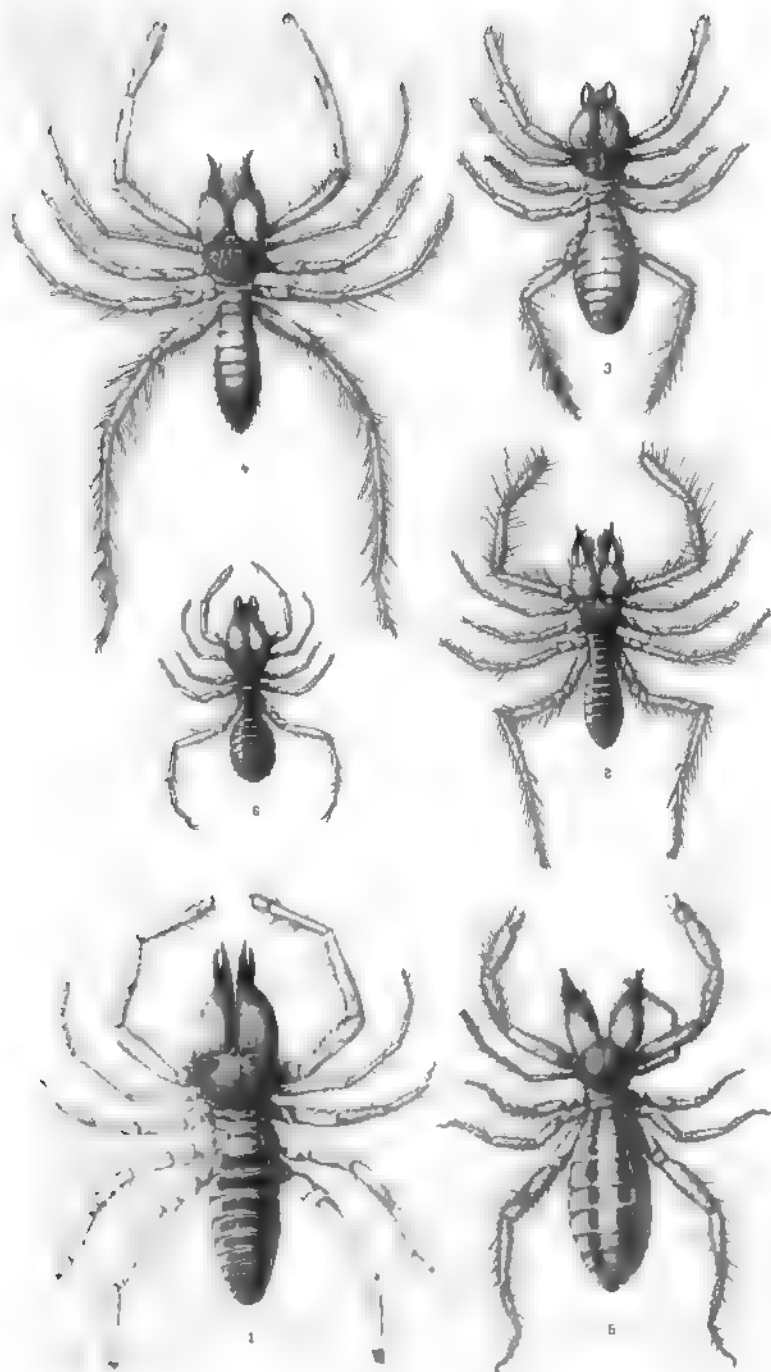
### PLATE III.

- Fig. 17. *Datames cinerea*. Side view of mandible: *a*, diagrams of teeth; *b*, under side of upper jaw, showing hollow cavity into which the teeth of lower jaws set - all enlarged, p. 261.  
 " 18. Dorsal view of head of above, enlarged.  
 " 19. Stimpson specimen, pp. 261-6.  
 " 20. Mandibles and diagram of teeth of above, enlarged.  
 " 21. Wurdeman specimen. Side view head, x  $7\frac{3}{4}$ .  
 " 22. Side view max. palp. of above, x  $18\frac{3}{4}$ .  
 " 23. End view max. palp., x  $18\frac{3}{4}$ .  
 " 24. Front view max. palp., x  $18\frac{3}{4}$ .  
 " 25. Mouth parts of above, enlarged.  
 " 26. Head of above, enlarged.  
 " 27. Tarsus. First legs.  
 " 28. " Second legs.  
 " 29. " Last " above.  
 " 30. " " " above.  
 " 31. End of max. palp. (closed).

### PLATE IV.

- Fig. 32. *Datames californicus*. (?). Side view of head, right side, p. 266.  
 " 33. Left chela, outside.  
 " 34. Right chela, inside.  
 " 35. Dorsal view of head.  
 " 36. Mouth parts, x 8.  
 " 37. Right max palp., x  $2\frac{1}{8}$ .  
 " 38. First leg, x  $2\frac{1}{8}$ .  
 " 39. Second leg, x  $2\frac{1}{8}$ .  
 " 40. Third leg, x  $2\frac{1}{8}$ .



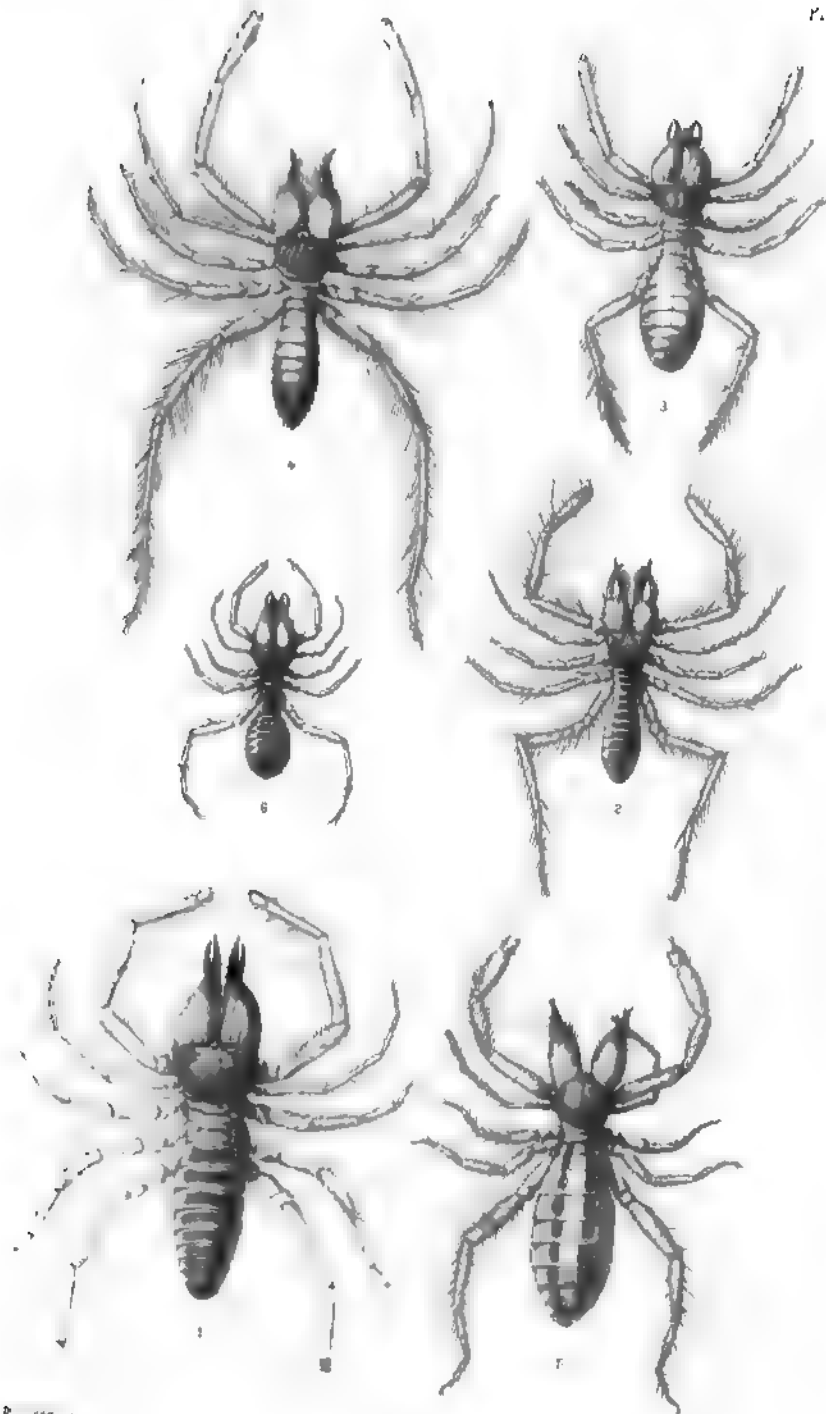


D. Putnam Co.

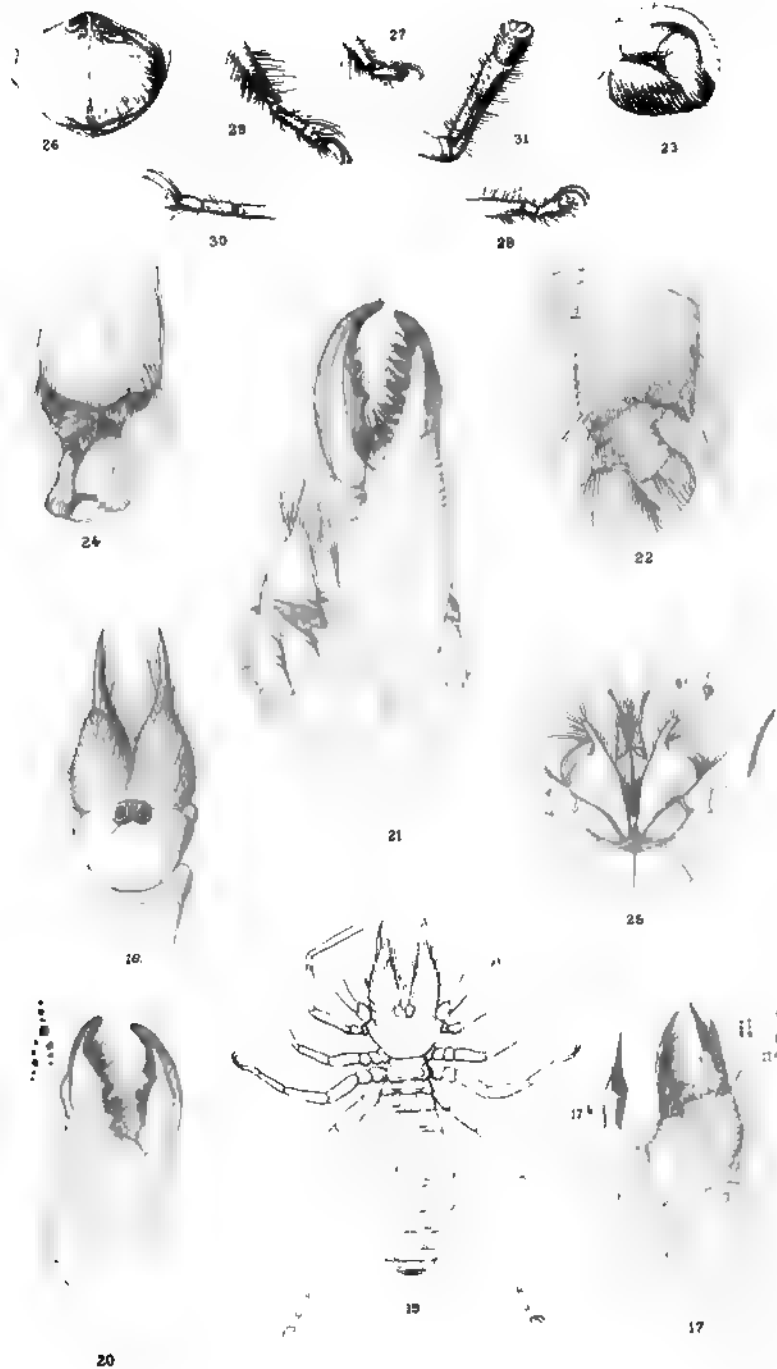
A. M. and E. H. B. Boston



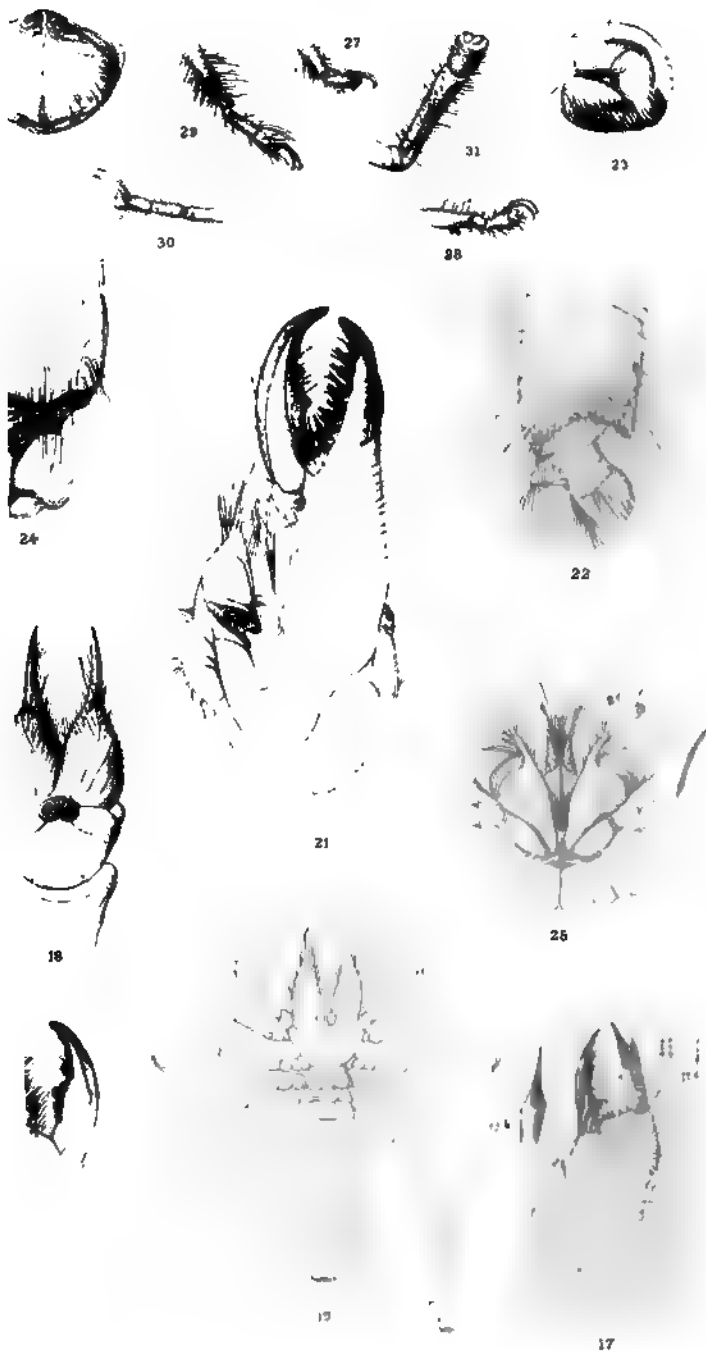
















- Marder, Luse & Co., Chicago.  
 Marsh, H. C., Chicago.  
 Marx, George, Washington, D. C.  
 Mayer, Louis, Philadelphia, Penn.  
 McClelland, George P.  
 McClelland, T. W.  
 McCullough, Mrs. Thomas.  
 McDonald, Mrs. M. L., Jacksonville, Ill.  
 McGee, W. J., Farley, Iowa.  
 McGonegal, Mrs. M. A., Carlisle, Iowa.  
 McWhorter, Tyler, Aledo, Ill.  
 Meisel, A., Boston.  
 Merriman, Mrs., Jackson, Mich.  
 Miller, Dr. Rolfe S.  
 Miner, Prof. N. B.  
 Nagel, J. J.  
 Nash, D. B.  
 Neuse, Mrs. George R., Centerville, Iowa.  
 Newberry, Mrs. C. L.  
 Newcomb, Mrs. P. V.  
 Ochs, Francis.  
 Osborn, Herbert, Ames, Iowa.  
 Parker, Mrs. J. Monroe.  
 Parry, Dr. C. C.  
 Peck, Dr. W. F.  
 Pendleton, Mrs. E. H., Cincinnati.  
 Perry, Mrs. E. A. W., Keokuk.  
 Perry, Rt. Rev. William Stevens, Bishop of Iowa.  
 Peters, Bleik.  
 Petersen, J. H. C. & Sons.  
 Phené, Dr., London, England.  
 Pickering, C. E.  
 Plummer, C. G.  
 Post, Rev. Truman M., D. D., St. Louis, Mo.  
 Pratt, W. H.  
 Preston, Dr. C. H.  
 Prince, Dr. David, Jacksonville, Ill.  
 Putnam, J. D.  
 Putnam, C. E.  
 Putnam, Mrs. M. L. D.  
 Renwick, William.  
 Richardson, J. J.  
 Riepe, William.  
 Robinson, Capt. T. J., Rock Island.  
 Robinson, D. T., Rock Island.  
 Rogers, Miss Harriet.  
 Ross, W. F.  
 Rothschild, Isaac.  
 Rowe, John.  
 Russell, Edward.  
 Ryan, E. H.  
 Sanders, Julia E.  
 Schmidt, W. O.  
 Schroeder, Henry.  
 Scott, Mrs. M. R., Jacksonville, Ill.  
 Scott, Thomas, Chicago.  
 Sebelien, August.  
 Shackelford, Mrs. E. P., Saratoga Springs, N. Y.  
 Shand, Mrs. W. G.  
 Sheldon, Prof. D. S.  
 Sherman, Mrs. W. B.  
 Sickels, Robert.  
 Smetham, Richard.  
 Smith, A. Judson.  
 Smith, Emily A., Peoria, Ill.  
 Smith, S. F.  
 Steffen, August.  
 Steiger, E., New York.  
 Stretch, R. H., San Francisco.  
 Sudlow, Miss P. W.  
 Swiney, Daniel, Ramelton, Ireland.  
 Talbot, D. H., Sioux City.  
 Teele, Warren.  
 Thompson, James.  
 Thompson, William.  
 Tomson, Dr. J. J.  
 Van Patten, J. P.  
 Viele, Charles, Evansville, Ind.  
 Vincent, C. S.  
 Vinton, A. F.  
 Wadsworth, W. C.  
 Wallace, J. C.  
 Watkins, C. S.  
 Wilds, Mrs. M. J.  
 Williams, A. W., Rock Island.  
 Woodmansee, Ross.  
 Young, J. B.



1882. 12. 12

PROCEEDINGS

OF THE

DAVENPORT ACADEMY

OF

NATURAL SCIENCES.

---

VOLUME III—PART II.

---

DAVENPORT, IOWA:  
PUBLISHED BY THE ACADEMY  
1882.

J. D. Putnam & Co., Printers.

# CONTENTS.

|       |     |
|-------|-----|
| ..... | 1   |
| ..... | 2   |
| ..... | 3   |
| ..... | 4   |
| ..... | 5   |
| ..... | 6   |
| ..... | 7   |
| ..... | 8   |
| ..... | 9   |
| ..... | 10  |
| ..... | 11  |
| ..... | 12  |
| ..... | 13  |
| ..... | 14  |
| ..... | 15  |
| ..... | 16  |
| ..... | 17  |
| ..... | 18  |
| ..... | 19  |
| ..... | 20  |
| ..... | 21  |
| ..... | 22  |
| ..... | 23  |
| ..... | 24  |
| ..... | 25  |
| ..... | 26  |
| ..... | 27  |
| ..... | 28  |
| ..... | 29  |
| ..... | 30  |
| ..... | 31  |
| ..... | 32  |
| ..... | 33  |
| ..... | 34  |
| ..... | 35  |
| ..... | 36  |
| ..... | 37  |
| ..... | 38  |
| ..... | 39  |
| ..... | 40  |
| ..... | 41  |
| ..... | 42  |
| ..... | 43  |
| ..... | 44  |
| ..... | 45  |
| ..... | 46  |
| ..... | 47  |
| ..... | 48  |
| ..... | 49  |
| ..... | 50  |
| ..... | 51  |
| ..... | 52  |
| ..... | 53  |
| ..... | 54  |
| ..... | 55  |
| ..... | 56  |
| ..... | 57  |
| ..... | 58  |
| ..... | 59  |
| ..... | 60  |
| ..... | 61  |
| ..... | 62  |
| ..... | 63  |
| ..... | 64  |
| ..... | 65  |
| ..... | 66  |
| ..... | 67  |
| ..... | 68  |
| ..... | 69  |
| ..... | 70  |
| ..... | 71  |
| ..... | 72  |
| ..... | 73  |
| ..... | 74  |
| ..... | 75  |
| ..... | 76  |
| ..... | 77  |
| ..... | 78  |
| ..... | 79  |
| ..... | 80  |
| ..... | 81  |
| ..... | 82  |
| ..... | 83  |
| ..... | 84  |
| ..... | 85  |
| ..... | 86  |
| ..... | 87  |
| ..... | 88  |
| ..... | 89  |
| ..... | 90  |
| ..... | 91  |
| ..... | 92  |
| ..... | 93  |
| ..... | 94  |
| ..... | 95  |
| ..... | 96  |
| ..... | 97  |
| ..... | 98  |
| ..... | 99  |
| ..... | 100 |

PROCEEDINGS  
OF THE  
DAVENPORT ACADEMY

NATURAL SCIENCES.

VOLUME III - PART II

DAVENPORT, IOWA  
PUBLISHED BY THE ACADEMY  
1882.

J. D. FURNACE & Co., Printers.

PROCEEDINGS OF THE

# Davenport Academy

— OF —

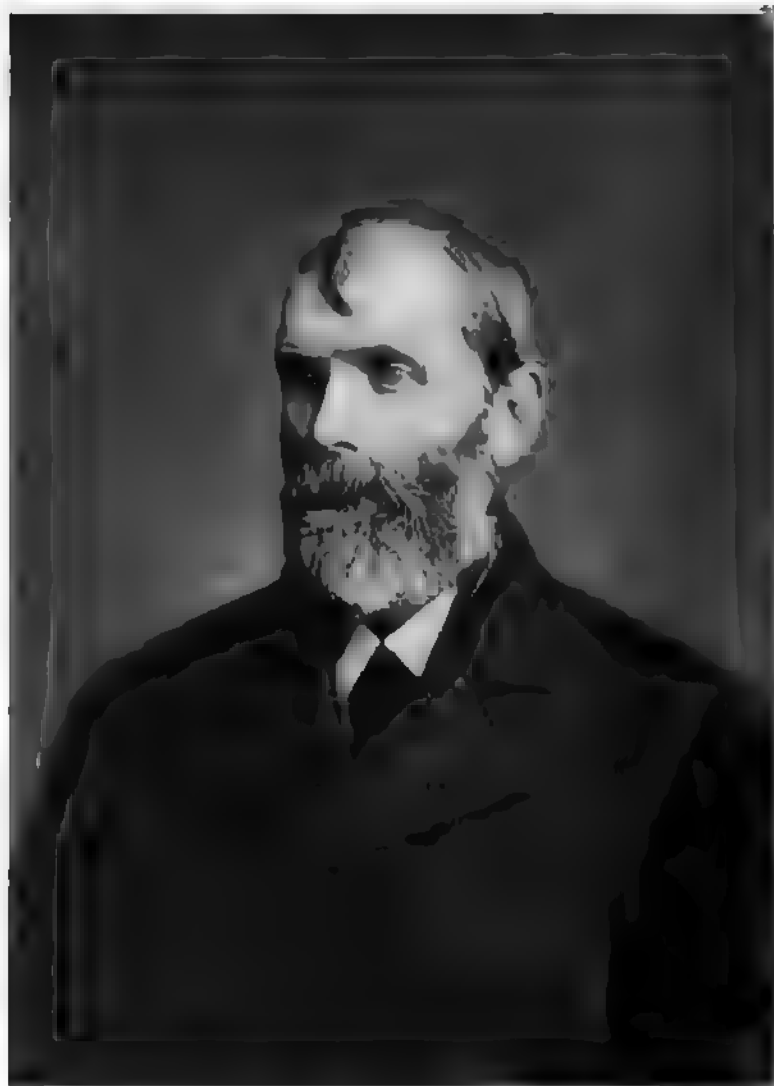
NATURAL SCIENCES.

VOL. III.—PART III.

THE third and concluding part of the present volume is now in course of publication, and will be exclusively devoted, as a fitting tribute, to the memory of the late President, JOSEPH DUNCAN PUTNAM, to whose earnest zeal and untiring labors all the previous publications of the Academy are mainly due. It will contain his unfinished work on *Solpugidæ*, which has been arranged for publication by Prof. Herbert Osborn, of Ames College. This work will be illustrated by seven plates from his own drawings, the engraving of which will be superintended by Dr. H. A. Hagen, of Cambridge. It will contain a complete bibliography of the *Solpugidæ*, compiled by him, and now prepared for the press by Miss Julia Sanders. This part will also contain a steel-plate engraving of Mr. PUTNAM, a memorial address, by Prof. W. H. Pratt; a biographical sketch of his life and work, by Dr. C. C. Parry, and such memorial notices as may be appropriate to conclude a work with which his life and memory are indissolubly connected.

PUBLICATION COMMITTEE.





Photograph by Hastings, White & Fisher, Davenport.

Yours truly  
R. J. Hargreaves

77011.

15

IV



Yours truly  
R. J. Hargreaves



12/65

PROCEEDINGS  
OF THE  
DAVENPORT ACADEMY  
OF  
NATURAL SCIENCES.

---

VOLUME IV.

1882 1884.

---

DAVENPORT, IOWA:  
PUBLISHED BY THE ACADEMY OF NATURAL SCIENCES.  
1886.

**PUBLICATION COMMITTEE -- 1885-86.**

**MRS. M. L. D. PUTNAM, *Chairman.***

**DR. C. C. PARRY.**

**REV. W. H. BARRIS.**

**JAMES THOMPSON.**

**DR. C. H. PRESTON.**

**The authors of the various papers are alone responsible for what is contained in them.  
The date of the printing of each sheet is printed in each signature line.**

## PREFACE.

IN presenting to the scientific public Volume IV. of the Proceedings of the Davenport Academy of Natural Sciences, the Publication Committee entertains the hope that it may be found not unworthy its predecessors. In its preparation some discouraging obstacles have been encountered, but through the generous support of friends of the Academy, here and elsewhere, these have been successfully surmounted, and it is now completed, ready for distribution, with only a slight indebtedness, which, it is confidently believed, will be easily liquidated from sales of the volume. When it is considered that these publications are carried on without any stated fund for the purpose, but relying entirely upon voluntary contributions, lovers of science elsewhere should derive encouragement, and be inspired to similar efforts by the success of the undertaking.

The present volume contains a brief synopsis of the proceedings of the Academy for the years 1882, 1883, and 1884. In its preparation the records of routine and unfinished business, and of meetings of Trustees, have been omitted, in order that greater space might be reserved for papers of permanent scientific interest. The contributions to the museum during the years 1879, 1880, and 1881 are also included in this volume.

As a matter of great practical interest, because of the encouragement it affords to scientific study and research, the payment of the large indebtedness incurred in the erection of the Academy building, and the commencement of a permanent endowment fund, deserve special mention. This good work was accomplished in 1883, during the Presidency of E. P. Lynch, Esq.; and while the citizens of Davenport generally are entitled to grateful thanks for their generous contributions, the timely and well-directed exertions of Hon. George H. French, Major George P. McClelland, and Nicholas Kuhn, Esq., in bringing about these satisfactory results, are deserving of hearty acknowledgments from all the votaries of science.

The present volume will be found to contain some valuable contributions, not only to the flora of Iowa, but to the science of botany. Mr. J. C. Arthur has furnished to it numbers V. and VI. of his "Contributions to the Flora of Iowa." These papers, which commenced with the publications of the Academy, and have gone through all its volumes, have been well received by botanists, and are re-

garded as containing valuable additions to the science. This department of science has been further illustrated by our associate, Dr. C. C. Parry, whose botanical papers in the present volume are deserving of especial notice. These contributions are: "*Arctostaphylos*, Adans.," consisting of notes on the United States Pacific coast species from recent observations of living plants, including two new species from Lower California; also a description of some "New Plants from Southern and Lower California." But by far the most notable of his contributions is his paper on "*Chorizanthe*, R. Brown," wherein the writer undertakes the revision of the genus, and rearrangement of the annual species, with one exception, in all North America. It is a gratification to be able to note the fact that this "new departure" in the science by the revision and rearrangement made by Dr. Parry has been received with favor by botanists generally, and has been adopted at the Royal Herbarium, Kew Gardens, England.

This volume also contains interesting papers by Prof. E. W. Claypole, on "The Chambers Lightning Rod;" by Mr. Charles Wachsmuth, "On a New Genus and Species of Blastoid," and a "Description of a New Crinoid from the Hamilton Group of Michigan;" and by Prof. W. H. Barris, "Descriptions of some New Blastoids from the Hamilton Group," a "Description of some New Crinoids from the Hamilton Group," and "*Stereocrinus*, Barris." The papers by Mr. Wachsmuth and Professor Barris are finely illustrated, and the articles upon the "Blastoids," which first appeared in Volume VII. of the Illinois Geological Reports, have been carefully revised by the authors for this volume. Geologists will find in these well-considered papers the results of much careful study and close observation, and, in the line of original research, will welcome them as valuable additions to the science.

An interesting contribution to the science of archaeology, by Dr. W. J. Hoffman, of the Bureau of Ethnology, connected with the Smithsonian Institution, is contained in this volume, in his paper entitled "Remarks on Aboriginal Art in California and Queen Charlotte's Island." The illustrations which accompany this article were furnished by the author. A further archaeological contribution of more than ordinary interest is made by William H. Holmes, who is connected with the United States Geological Survey and Bureau of Ethnology, Washington, D. C. This monograph is entitled "Ancient Pottery of the Mississippi Valley," and is a study of the collection in the museum of the Davenport Academy, which is considered one of the most valuable in the country. Mr. Holmes is a skillful artist, and made the drawings of our pottery which were used for the illustrations which accompany his article. These illustrations were furnished by the author, through the department with which he is connected, without expense to the Academy. It will be noticed, from the record of proceedings, that the proposition of Mr. Holmes, on behalf of the Bureau of Ethnology, to engrave the pottery in our museum for

the use of the Academy, on condition that the Bureau should also be allowed to make use of them in its publications, was a principal inducement to the early publication of this volume.

In the same line of research, Mr. C. E. Harrison has a paper entitled "A Report of Mound Explorations near Pine Creek, Muscatine County, Iowa," and Dr. C. H. Preston another, entitled "Mound Explorations near Joslyn, Rock Island County, Illinois." The excellent "Biographical Sketch of the late Dr. Robert James Farquharson," by Dr. W. D. Middleton, will be read with interest by the many friends and admirers of our deceased associate. The fine phototype portrait of Dr. Farquharson, which forms the frontispiece to the volume, was furnished with the assistance of the Scott County Medical Society, aided by a generous contribution from J. D. Campbell, Esq., of New York.

A revised edition of a paper entitled "Elephant Pipes and Inscribed Tablets in the Museum of the Academy of Sciences, Davenport, Iowa," by Charles E. Putnam, together with selections from the correspondence connected therewith, is included in an appendix to this volume. This paper was originally prepared and distributed as a separate publication, for the purpose of vindicating the genuineness of the relics in question, the integrity of the discoverer, and the good faith of the members of the Academy. The occasion which made it necessary was an article by Henry W. Henshaw, in the Second Annual Report of the Bureau of Ethnology, entitled "Animal Carvings from Mounds in the Mississippi Valley," wherein an unjustifiable assault is made upon the authenticity of the elephant pipes and inscribed tablets, and in connection with their discovery Rev. Mr. Gass is plainly charged with the perpetration of a fraud. These ruthless accusations had the endorsement of Major J. W. Powell, Director of the Bureau, and, being embodied in the ponderous report of that department, were thus secured a permanent place in scientific literature. As this Government publication was destined to pass into the hands of investigators who would have no data by which they could detect the many blunders and misstatements in Mr. Henshaw's paper, it was calculated to do the Davenport Academy great injury; and hence, as a partial protection against this injustice, it was deemed advisable to include the "Vindication" prepared by Mr. Putnam among the permanent publications of the Academy.

The publication of Volume V. of the Proceedings has already been commenced. No less than four valuable scientific papers are now in the hands of the printers, and these will be issued and distributed as part of the volume. Among these papers, Prof. W. H. Barris, of Griswold College, contributes a review of a pamphlet on the "Geology of Scott County, Iowa, and Rock Island County, Illinois," by Mr. A. S. Tiffany. This review, while it is entirely impersonal, is a searching criticism, from a scientific stand-point, of the publication in question, and it will be found a valuable contribution to the geological history of this vicinity.

Prof. R. E. Call and Mr. H. A. Pilsbry jointly contribute a paper entitled "*On Pyrgulopsis*—a New Genus of Fresh-water Rissoïdæ, with Descriptions of New Species." Professor Call also contributes an illustrated paper on "Certain Recent and Quaternary Fresh-water Mollusca," and Mr. Pilsbry another on local mollusca. These papers are the results of original research, and add new and important facts to the interesting science of conchology.

In presenting this sketch of the scientific progress of the Academy, mention should be made of the formation in this city of two chapters of the Agassiz Association of America, with the purpose in view of engaging in the study of the natural sciences. This Association is to hold a national convention in this city during the coming summer. Another organization has been established here, known as the "Humboldt Society," which seeks to unite philosophical speculations with scientific investigations. All these societies hold their meetings in the Academy building. It is an interesting circumstance that the membership of these organizations is made up wholly of young men and women, largely students in our public schools, and from these sources, in the near future, the Davenport Academy is encouraged to expect valuable additions to its own membership.

The Publication Committee desires to express its obligations to Mr. C. E. Putnam for his valuable assistance in preparing the synopsis of proceedings for publication; and also to Mr. C. D. Glass, of the publishing house of Glass & Axtman, for his efficient aid in proof-reading, and for his excellent work in the printing of this volume.

DAVENPORT, IOWA, March 22, 1896.

# CONTENTS.

|  | Page. |
|--|-------|
| Preface,   | iii   |
| President's Address, January 4, 1882 — <i>Dr. C. H. Preston</i> ,  | 1     |
| Report of Treasurer, January 4, 1882 — <i>C. E. Putnam</i> ,   | 5     |
| Report of Curator, January 4, 1882 — <i>W. H. Pratt</i> ,  | 8     |
| Report of Recording Secretary, January 4, 1882 — <i>Miss Lucy M. Pratt</i> ,   | 10    |
| Report of Librarian, January 4, 1882 — <i>Miss Julia E. Sanders</i> ,  | 11    |
| Election of Officers,  | 11    |
| List of Contributions to the Museum, 1879-1881,  | 13    |
| Contributions to the Flora of Iowa, No. V.— <i>J. C. Arthur</i> ,  | 27    |
| <i>Arctostaphylos</i> — Notes on U. S. Pacific Coast Species — <i>Dr. C. C. Parry</i> ,                              | 31    |
| New Plants from Southern and Lower California — <i>Dr. C. C. Parry</i> ,   | 38    |
| The Chambers Lightning Rod — <i>Prof. E. W. Claypole</i> ,   | 41    |
| <i>Chorizanthe</i> — Revision of the Genus, etc. — <i>Dr. C. C. Parry</i> ,  | 45    |
| Contributions to the Flora of Iowa, No. VI. — <i>J. C. Arthur</i> ,  | 64    |
| On a New Genus and Species of Blastoids (illustrated) — <i>Charles Wachsmuth</i> ,                                   | 76    |
| Descriptions of some New Blastoids from the Hamilton Group (illustrated)<br>— <i>Prof. W. H. Barris</i> ,            | 88    |
| Description of a New Crinoid from the Hamilton Group of Michigan (il-<br>lustrated) — <i>Charles Wachsmuth</i> ,     | 95    |
| Descriptions of some New Crinoids from the Hamilton Group (illustrated)<br>— <i>Prof. W. H. Barris</i> ,             | 98    |
| <i>Stereocrinus</i> , Barris (revised) — <i>Prof. W. H. Barris</i> ,   | 102   |
| Remarks on Aboriginal Art in California and Queen Charlotte's Island (il-<br>lustrated) — <i>Dr. W. J. Hoffman</i> , | 105   |
| — Ancient Pottery of the Mississippi Valley (illustrated) — <i>William H. Holmes</i> ,                               | 123   |
| Report of Mound Exploration near Pine Creek — <i>C. E. Harrison</i> ,  | 107   |
| Report of Mound Exploration near Joslyn, Ill. — <i>Dr. C. H. Preston</i> ,   | 108   |
| Biographical Sketch of Dr. R. J. Farquharson — <i>Dr. W. D. Middleton</i> ,  | 201   |
| Synopsis of Proceedings, 1882-1885,  | 207   |
| Standing Committees for 1882,  | 207   |
| Resolutions on the Decease of Mrs. S. R. B. Millar,  | 200   |
| Resolutions on the Decease of Major T. T. Dow,   | 200   |
| Resolutions on the Decease of Mrs. Sophie C. Gronen,   | 200   |
| Resolutions on the Decease of Mrs. D. S. Sheldon,  | 210   |
| Resolutions on the Decease of Mrs. Jennie True Minet,  | 212   |
| Annual Meeting, January 3, 1883 — Reports of Officers, etc.,   | 213   |
| Report of Recording Secretary — <i>Miss Lucy M. Pratt</i> ,  | 214   |

|   | Page. |
|---|-------|
| Report of Treasurer -- <i>Frank A. Balch</i> , . . . . .                        | 214   |
| Report of Librarian -- <i>Miss Julia E. Sanders</i> , . . . . .                 | 215   |
| Report of Curator -- <i>W. H. Pratt</i> , . . . . .                             | 216   |
| President's Annual Address -- <i>Dr. C. H. Preston</i> , . . . . .              | 218   |
| Election of Officers for 1883, . . . . .  | 221   |
| Citizens' Meeting to devise means to pay off the indebtedness of the Academy    | 223   |
| Report of Publication Committee -- Completion of Volume III., . . . .           | 225   |
| Obituary Notice of Dr. John Le Conte -- <i>Dr. C. C. Parry</i> , . . . .        | 230   |
| Annual Meeting, January 2, 1884, . . . . .                                      | 231   |
| Report of Treasurer -- <i>C. E. Harrison</i> , . . . . .                        | 231   |
| Report of Curator -- <i>W. H. Pratt</i> , . . . . .                             | 233   |
| Report of Librarian -- <i>Dr. Jennie McCowen</i> , . . . . .                    | 235   |
| Report of Recording Secretary -- <i>Miss Lucy M. Pratt</i> , . . . . .          | 235   |
| President's Annual Address -- <i>E. P. Lynch</i> , . . . . .                    | 237   |
| Election of Officers for 1884, . . . . .  | 240   |
| Obituary Notice of Dr. George Engelmann -- <i>Dr. C. C. Parry</i> , . . . .     | 242   |
| Resolutions concerning Legislation on Patents, . . . . .                        | 244   |
| Resolutions upon the Death of Dr. Farquharson, . . . . .                        | 248   |
| APPENDIX -- Elephant Pipes and Inscribed Tablets -- <i>C. E. Putnam</i> , . . . | 253   |
| Correspondence, . . . . .   | 300   |
| Criticisms of the Press, . . . . .  | 334   |
| Supplementary Note, . . . . .   | 344   |



# ILLUSTRATIONS.

## PLATES.

|  | Page.        |
|--|--------------|
| Portrait of Dr. R. J. Farquharson, from photograph by Hastings, White & Fisher, Davenport, Iowa, . . . . . | Frontispiece |
| Plates I. and II.—Thirteen figures of Crinoids, . . . . .  | 104          |
| Plates III., IV., and V.—Indian Pictographs, . . . . .   | 122          |

## WOOD-CUTS.

|   | Figures.        | Page. |
|---|-----------------|-------|
| New species of Blastoids, . . . . .                                 | 1, 2,           | 84    |
| New species of Blastoids, . . . . .                                 | 3,              | 88    |
| Scale of forms of ancient pottery, . . . . .                        | 1, 2,           | 133   |
| Forms of bowls of ancient pottery, . . . . .                        | 3, 4,           | 135   |
| Modifications of rims, . . . . .                                    | 5, 6,           | 136   |
| Bowls from Arkansas, . . . . .                                      | 7, 8,           | 137   |
| Bowls from Arkansas, incurved rims, . . . . .                       | 9, 10,          | 138   |
| Cups, eccentric forms, . . . . .                                    | 11, 12,         | 139   |
| Rectangular vessel, . . . . .                                       | 13,             | 140   |
| Burial casket, . . . . .  | 14,             | 140   |
| Clay vessels imitating shells, . . . . .                            | 15, 16,         | 142   |
| Clay vessels imitating shells, . . . . .                            | 17, 18,         | 143   |
| Vessels imitating fish, . . . . .                                   | 19, 20,         | 144   |
| Vessels imitating frogs, . . . . .                                  | 21, 22,         | 144   |
| Animal forms — raccoon (?) and turkey head, . . . . .               | 23, 24,         | 145   |
| Bird forms, . . . . .   | 25, 26,         | 146   |
| Two-headed bowl, . . . . .  | 27,             | 147   |
| Heads of birds, outlines, . . . . .                                 | 28,             | 148   |
| Grotesque heads, outlines, . . . . .                                | 29,             | 148   |
| Bowls with such heads attached, . . . . .                           | 30, 31,         | 149   |
| Bowls with such heads attached, . . . . .                           | 32, 33,         | 150   |
| Bowls ornamented with ridges, . . . . .                             | 34,             | 151   |
| Bowls with form of bat, Pecan Point, . . . . .                      | 35,             | 151   |
| Bowls with human head, . . . . .                                    | 36,             | 152   |
| Forms of pots (outline), . . . . .                                  | 37,             | 153   |
| Modification of handles, . . . . .                                  | 38,             | 153   |
| Tall, cylindrical, flaring bowl, . . . . .                          | 39,             | 154   |
| Pots (ornamented), . . . . .  | 40, 41, 42, 43, | 155   |
| Pots (ornamented and with handles). . . . .                         | 44, 45, 46, 47, | 156   |
| Pot from Pecan Point, . . . . .                                     | 48,             | 157   |
| Pot from Hale's Point, Tennessee (18 inches in diameter), . . . . . | 49,             | 157   |
| Pot finely ornamented, and with ten handles, . . . . .              | 50,             | 158   |

|  | Figures.    | Page. |
|--|-------------|-------|
| Forms of low-necked bottles, . . . . .   | 51,         | 159   |
| Short-necked, wide-mouthed bottles, . . . . .  | 52, 53,     | 160   |
| Short-necked, wide-mouthed bottles, . . . . .  | 54, 55,     | 161   |
| Bottle with incised line drawings of winged serpents; very remarkable design, . . . . .                            | 56,         | 162   |
| The complete figures on the above vessel, . . . . .  | 57,         | 163   |
| Eccentric forms, . . . . .   | 58, 59,     | 164   |
| Eccentric forms, . . . . .   | 60,         | 165   |
| Vessel with grotesque head and tail and feet, . . . . .  | 61,         | 165   |
| Vessel form of sunfish, . . . . .  | 62,         | 166   |
| Vessel form of raccoon or opossum, . . . . .   | 63,         | 167   |
| Vessel with animal head and tail, partly colored red, . . . . .  | 64,         | 167   |
| Head-shaped vase, with tattooing (Pecan Point), . . . . .  | 65,         | 169   |
| Projection of the engraved figures on the above face, . . . . .  | 66,         | 170   |
| Showing head-covering of same, . . . . .   | 67,         | 171   |
| Scale of forms—high-necked bottles, . . . . .  | 68,         | 172   |
| Scale of forms—tripods, . . . . .  | 69,         | 172   |
| Scale of forms—stands, . . . . .   | 70,         | 172   |
| Compound forms (outline), . . . . .  | 71,         | 173   |
| Adaptation of the human form, . . . . .  | 72,         | 173   |
| High-necked bottle (plain), Tennessee, . . . . .   | 73,         | 173   |
| High-necked bottle, imitation of gourd, . . . . .  | 74,         | 174   |
| Bottles (slightly ornamented), . . . . .   | 75, 76,     | 175   |
| Compound form of bottle, . . . . .   | 77,         | 176   |
| Compound form of bottle, . . . . .   | 78, 79,     | 177   |
| Tall bottle, with perforated stand, . . . . .  | 80,         | 178   |
| Bottle engraved with scrolls, . . . . .  | 81,         | 179   |
| Tripod bottle, hollow feet, . . . . .  | 82,         | 179   |
| Tripod bottle, red and white, . . . . .  | 83,         | 180   |
| Tripod bottle, plain, . . . . .  | 84,         | 180   |
| Vessel with handle, consisting of a hollow neck passing over from side to side, with opening at the top, . . . . . | 85,         | 181   |
| Bird form—owl (?), red and white, . . . . .  | 86,         | 182   |
| Small bottles, with animal heads, . . . . .  | 87, 88,     | 183   |
| Small bottles, with grotesque human heads, . . . . .   | 89, 90, 91, | 184   |
| Effigy vase, unusually large and fine, . . . . .   | 92,         | 185   |
| Showing positions of feet on such specimens, . . . . .   | 93, 94, 95, | 185   |
| Effigy vases (Arkansas), . . . . .   | 96, 97,     | 186   |
| Vase from Mound No. 3, Cook's Farm, Davenport, . . . . .   | 98,         | 188   |
| Bowl from mound at Albany, Ill., . . . . .   | 99,         | 191   |
| Cups from Alabama and Arkansas, . . . . .  | 100, 101,   | 192   |
| Large bowl from Alabama (neatly ornamented), . . . . .   | 102,        | 193   |
| Bottle with engraved figure of a bird, . . . . .   | 103,        | 194   |
| Bottle with representations of hands and faces, produced in tints (Alabama), . . . . .                             | 104, 105,   | 195   |
| Design on a vase from Arkansas, . . . . .  | —, —,       | 196   |
| Elephant Pipes in Academy Museum, . . . . .  | 1, 2,       | 271   |
| Elephant Mound in Wisconsin, . . . . .   | 3,          | 272   |

PROCEEDINGS  
OF THE  
DAVENPORT ACADEMY  
OF  
NATURAL SCIENCES.

---

VOLUME IV.

RECORD OF PROCEEDINGS.

---

JANUARY 4TH, 1882.—ANNUAL MEETING.

The President, Dr. C. H. Preston, in the chair.

Sixteen members and three visitors present.

The reports of officers were presented and referred to the  
Publication Committee :

PRESIDENT'S ADDRESS.

LADIES AND GENTLEMEN OF THE ACADEMY:—Having occupied for so short a time the chair made vacant by the death of our late honored associate, J. Duncan Putnam, I feel most painfully my inability to take his place to-night, to offer an acceptable substitute for the address we had hoped to hear from his earnest lips. Living in and for the Academy, and in that love of nature and nature's truths which the Academy represents, he knew its every want, its points of weakness and of strength, all it has done, is doing and hopes to accomplish. Each addition to library or museum he not

only noted and appreciated but rejoiced in, as a more than personal gain. Had he been spared but a few short weeks, the address you would have listened to now would have glowed with the warmth of a paramount labor of love.

As it is, I can do little more than refer you to the various official reports which have just been read in your hearing, and point to this building with its large recent addition of shelf-room, already crowded and insufficient, as the best witness of results to date and of pressing wants for the future.

The year just past has been, in the aggregate, about equal to the prosperous year preceding, in additions to library and museum ; but in increase of membership and attendance at meetings there has been something of a falling off. Nine regular, two life, and six corresponding members have been added, which would show a healthy growth if all members, both old and new, would maintain an active interest in meetings and work. But an average of ten only at the regular meetings, with but four meetings of the Board of Trustees does not evidence that interest which ought to exist. As to the difficulty experienced in assembling a majority of our fifteen Trustees, it has been largely due to the retention in office of honored members who have ceased to reside in our midst. Desirable as it is to lose none of the influence and counsel of firm friends and former associates, I think it advisable that the Board should, in the future, consist wholly of resident members ; to the end that the affairs of the Academy may not suffer neglect. The number constituting a quorum might indeed be reduced, but not without amending the articles of incorporation, and the move might not be for the best. In the work proper of the Academy our one great want is interested hearts with willing hands.

In science as elsewhere, there occurs but seldom, unfortunately, that happy combination of circumstances which clears all obstructions from the road to success. The man who, to an ardent love for some special branch of scientific work, adds an aptitude for it, health, mental ability, and means, and is spared to pursue it to a ripe old age, is favored almost beyond the acme of human hope, and all that he can accomplish in a lifetime, at his chosen pursuit, for the mental or physical improvement of his fellow men, is cheerfully given in return. But few indeed have the liking combined with the brains and strength for continuous hard mental work ; and of those so gifted, few but are forced to limit their studies to odd hours stolen

from the struggle for daily bread. And how often, alas! is the earnest young scientist, who, born for his work, drawn to it as by an irresistible magnet, having mastered opposition and seen the way to usefulness and distinction opening up brightly before him, how often, in the mysterious ordering of earthly events, is he called on to stay his feet on the threshold, to give up high hopes and unselfish ambition, and—like him we so newly and deeply lament—to lay down his life and his life-work unfinished together!

That our honored associate, knowing as he did, the probable event, knowing that his day of work must end with the morning hours, still kept right on, did not idly fold his hands and rest from the sowing whose harvest he might not reap, was the noblest act of a bright, inspiring life. Since to rest gave no hope of recovered health or even of long reprieve, the talents entrusted to his keeping might not lie unused for a moment.

What a lesson for the vigorous youth of our city, for many members of this organization even, who are letting the golden days speed by unimproved; even seeking to hasten the flagging hours by frivolous or worse dissipation! Fragments of truth, in whatever field they may be found, are treasures the smallest of which may lead to a very Golconda of intellectual or material wealth. Truth-seekers in some, in *any* direction, are what humanity most needs. Here in this Academy is opportunity for mutually healthful work, but where are the host of workers? We should constitute a busy hive. Our shelves and publications should overflow with a honeyed store of original accumulations. Not many—though some, it is to be hoped—will be found among us to continue the special work which J. Duncan Putnam so loved. But Entomology and Embryology, out of which in a few short years he won an envied fame, are but parts of the broad field here lying fallow.

Is there not some one who could devote a portion of his time to collecting and studying our native birds, their habits, food, nesting, etc., and place in the museum a pair of each species, with eggs, nest, and description? The work once begun would widen out and afford recreation at least, for a lifetime. So with a study of the fishes and reptiles of our streams; our river and land shells; the small mammals of our woods and fields; our flowering herbs, shrubs, and forest trees; our mosses and ferns; fungi and infusorial life; crystal forms and chemical reactions; histology and comparative anatomy, etc. In each of the many departments of science, and in each many

— — —

— — —

— — —

— — —

— — —

— — —

— — —

— — —

— — —

— — —

— — —

— — —

— — —

— — —

— — —

— — —

— — —

— — —

a new lease of life, to become more and more useful, more creditable to its founders, and to the community of which it should be the pride.

TREASURER'S REPORT.

LADIES AND GENTLEMEN OF THE ACADEMY :—By the by-laws of the Academy it is made the duty of the Treasurer to render to the Trustees a general report, to be laid before the Academy at the annual meeting. In compliance with this requirement I hereby submit a statement of all receipts and disbursements during the past year, as follows, viz. :

GENERAL FUND.

| RECEIPTS.                        |           | EXPENDITURES.                |           |
|----------------------------------|-----------|------------------------------|-----------|
| Cash on hand, Jan. 1, 1881,      | \$15 35   | Janitor, . . . . .           | \$180 00  |
| Assessments, . . . . .           | 196 00    | Door-keeper, . . . . .       | 50 00     |
| Initiations, . . . . .           | 40 00     | Printing and advertising, .  | 35 75     |
| Door receipts, . . . . .         | 171 20    | Coal, wood, and gas, . . .   | 90 65     |
| Rents, . . . . .                 | 3 00      | Postage and revenue stamps,  | 23 90     |
| Contribution box, . . . . .      | 1 30      | Photographing, . . . . .     | 8 25      |
| Freights returned, . . . . .     | 2 40      | Recording deed, . . . . .    | 85        |
| Loan on mortgage, . . . . .      | 600 00    | Freight and expenses, . . .  | 54 66     |
| Balance endowment fund,          | 14 50     | Insurance, . . . . .         | 18 75     |
| Balance ladies fund, . . . . .   | 96 38     | Cases and repairs, . . . . . | 453 38    |
| Advances by Treasurer, . . . . . | 82 94     | Interest, . . . . .          | 66 30     |
| Cash in bank, . . . . .          | 5 82      | Note to C. E. Putnam, . . .  | 239 90    |
|                                  |           | Cash with door-keeper, . . . | 6 50      |
| Total, . . . . .                 | \$1228 89 | Total, . . . . .             | \$1228 89 |

Deducting from the cash advances as above reported, the balance remaining in bank, and it will leave the sum of \$77.12 due from the Academy to the Treasurer.

EDOWMENT FUND.

| RECEIPTS.                      |         | EXPENDITURES.                |         |
|--------------------------------|---------|------------------------------|---------|
| Balance on hand, Jan. 1, 1881, | \$3 00  | Loaned general fund. . . . . | \$14 50 |
| Donations, . . . . .           | 11 50   |                              |         |
| Total, . . . . .               | \$14 50 | Total, . . . . .             | \$14 50 |

In addition to above Dr. A. S. Maxwell has made a donation of certain lots in Le Claire, valued at \$25.00, on account of this fund, and the Academy has received from him a deed for same.

LADIES SPECIAL FUND.

| RECEIPTS.                              |        | EXPENDITURES.                 |         |
|--|--------|-------------------------------|---------|
| Balance on hand, Jan. 1, 1881,         | \$ 04  | Concert expenses, . . . . .   | \$40 00 |
| Concert, Jan. 13, 1881, . . . . .      | 201 90 | Note, C. E. Putnam, . . . . . | 150 00  |
| Washington tea party, Feb. 22. . . . . | 75 65  | Interest on loans, . . . . .  | 59 20   |

| RECEIPTS.                    |          | EXPENDITURES.                   |          |
|------------------------------|----------|---------------------------------|----------|
| Proctor's lecture, March 22  | 253 75   | Washington tea party .          | 42 65    |
| Macomber's lecture, April 4. | 65 50    | Proctor's lecture, . . .        | 134 25   |
| Sales of articles donated, . | 40 90    | Mound fund, . . . .             | 39 50    |
| Lemonade stand, July 4. .    | 36 66    | Macomber's lecture, . . .       | 59 25    |
| Subscription, . . . . .      | 20 30    | Barrel of alcohol, . . .        | 18 50    |
| Interest on bank account, .  | 1 28     | Painting and papering, .        | 29 00    |
|                              |          | Taxes on Davis county land,     | 3 45     |
|                              |          | Chromos and frames, . .         | 2 00     |
|                              |          | Lemonade stand, . . . .         | 3 30     |
|                              |          | Glass jars and vials, . .       | 5 25     |
|                              |          | Publication committee expenses, | 8 25     |
|                              |          | Mound builders' pottery, .      | 5 00     |
|                              |          | Balance to general fund.        | 96 38    |
| Total, . . . . .             |          | Total, . . . . .                |          |
|                              | \$695 98 |                                 | \$695 98 |

This fund is one not provided for in the by-laws, and has been thus separately stated to show the considerable amounts received through the extraordinary exertions of the ladies of the Academy.

#### PUBLICATION FUND.

At a meeting of the Trustees, January 20 h. 1881, they accepted a proposition of J. Duncan Putnam to furnish the use of type and printing material and to superintend the work of printing the proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences, the Academy to be responsible for all money expended for printing of proceedings other than for type and material. They also authorized the Publication Committee to resume the printing of Vol. III. of the proceedings. Under this arrangement the private printing press and type belonging to the Putnam brothers and sister, were transferred to the Academy. An arrangement was also made with Mr. Marsh, of the Gazette Company, to do the press-work for the Academy at \$1.50 per one thousand impressions, we to furnish forms ready locked up, and paper. The following is a statement of the receipts and expenditures on this account as near as I have been able to ascertain them, viz. :

| RECEIPTS.                    |          | EXPENDITURES.              |          |
|------------------------------|----------|----------------------------|----------|
| Subscriptions to Vol. III, . | \$84 67  | Gazette company, . . . .   | \$17 05  |
| Donations, . . . . .         | 35 65    | Paper etc., . . . . .      | 120 55   |
| Door money, . . . . .        | 17 55    | Compositors, . . . . .     | 47 71    |
| Lectures, . . . . .          | 8 25     | Express and freight, . . . | 11 43    |
| Advances, . . . . .          | 65 85    | Balance in bank, . . . .   | 15 23    |
| Total, . . . . .             |          | Total, . . . . .           |          |
|                              | \$211 97 |                            | \$211 97 |

Taking from "advances" above reported, the cash on hand, and it leaves the sum of \$52.62 due the late publisher on this account. It is estimated that the paper on hand is sufficient to complete the printing of proceedings to date — 128 pages of Vol. III. are already printed.



## MOUND FUND.

| RECEIPTS.    |         | EXPENDITURES.          |         |
|--------------|---------|------------------------|---------|
| Ladies fund, | \$39 50 | Paid debt to Mr. Gass, | \$13 00 |
| Donations,   | 53 25   | Explorations,          | 74 75   |
|              |         | Cash on hand,          | 5 00    |
| Total,       | \$92 75 | Total,                 | \$92 75 |

## RECAPITULATION.

| RECEIPTS.         |           | EXPENDITURES.     |           |
|-------------------|-----------|-------------------|-----------|
| General fund,     | \$1151 77 | General fund,     | \$1228 89 |
| Endowment fund,   | 14 50     | Endowment fund,   | 14 50     |
| Ladies fund,      | 695 98    | Ladies fund,      | 695 98    |
| Publication fund, | 161 35    | Publication fund, | 211 97    |
| Mound fund,       | 92 75     | Mound fund,       | 92 75     |
| Deficiency,       | 127 74    |                   |           |
| Total,            | \$2244 09 | Total,            | \$2244 09 |

The above deficiency consists of \$77.12 due the Treasurer, and \$50.62 due the late Publisher.

## ESTIMATES FOR THE COMING YEAR.

| RECEIPTS.             |          | EXPENDITURES.                  |          |
|-----------------------|----------|--------------------------------|----------|
| Assessments past due, | \$110 00 | Janitor and door-keeper,       | \$232 00 |
| Assessments, 1882,    | 250 00   | Interest,                      | 122 00   |
| Door admissions,      | 200 00   | Coal, wood, and gas,           | 100 00   |
| Initiations,          | 100 00   | Express, freight, and postage, | 75 00    |
| Entertainments,       | 250 00   | Insurance,                     | 20 00    |
|                       |          | Museum expenses,               | 50 00    |
| Total,                | \$910 00 | Total,                         | \$599 00 |

This estimate would leave a balance of receipts over expenditures of \$311.00. I have not included expenses of publication in above estimate, but it is estimated that \$200.00 per annum would be sufficient to continue publication.

## INDEBTEDNESS.

The funded indebtedness of the Academy at this time consists of a mortgage held by Mr. Pickering for \$1000, and another given Mr. Parsons for \$600, making a total of \$1600. This is, so far as I am aware, the total indebtedness of the Academy, with the exception of the advances due Treasurer and Publisher as above reported. The sum of \$90 is still due on unpaid subscription for proceedings, which will be more than sufficient to liquidate indebtedness on that account. All floating indebtedness of the Academy has been paid, and enough, and more, can easily be collected on past due assessments to reimburse the Treasurer.

## RECOMMENDATION.

This properly concludes my duty as Treasurer, but in closing my official term I desire to call the careful attention of the members of the Academy to the need of providing for the care and supervision of our valuable collection. The Academy has now, for years, had the benefit of the gratuitous services of our present Curator, and the museum itself, as well as its intelligent arrangement, are largely due to his zeal and skill. The time has now arrived when provision should be made for his compensation. Some immediate action should be taken to retain his services, and I trust it will be hearty, unanimous, and, above all, liberal.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

CHAS. E. PUTNAM, *Treasurer*.

JANUARY 4th, 1882.

## CURATOR'S REPORT.

LADIES AND GENTLEMEN OF THE ACADEMY:—Since the last report upon the museum, one year ago, an entire new series of cabinet cases has been put in upon the main floor of the museum room, according to the original plan, consisting of six double cases, forming alcoves around the room, and one wall-case in corresponding style, giving a space of ninety-six feet in width and seven feet in height. They are built of ash outside, with glazed doors of seventeen by forty-two inch panes, and with adjustable shelving twelve inches in depth from front to back; and they are well adapted to the purposes of the museum and at the same time are suitable for books, if it should at any time be desirable to devote that room to library purposes upon the completion of the entire building embraced in the original plan. These cases cost \$385, and constitute the best improvement made since we occupied this building. The cases formerly occupying that room have been placed down stairs, and are occupied, or are to be as fast as the work can be done, with mineral and geological collections.

The gallery contains eleven wall-cases six feet in width, the mineral cases in the library room are twenty feet, in the basement are eleven cases, and in the botanical room, one case. The whole amount of cabinet space now available for the collections is over two hundred and fifty feet in width of cases, with glass doors. In addition to these are horizontal glass cases of aggregate area of

seven or eight square yards, and ten small cases with glass fronts. Also one large and five small botanical cases with wooden doors; and a set of forty large drawers in the basement for storing specimens which it is not practicable or desirable to arrange for exhibition. The additions to the museum during the year have been about as follows :

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| Carved stone pipes (mound builders),                           | 9            |
| Copper axes (mound builders),                                  | 1            |
| Pottery (mound builders),                                      | 350          |
| Bone implements and ornaments (mound builders),                | 75           |
| Shell implements and ornaments (mound builders),               | 80           |
| Hematite implements and ornaments (mound builders),            | 14           |
| Stone implements,  | 50           |
| Flint implements,  | 350          |
| Skulls,  | 21           |
| Fishes from Pacific, presented by the Smithsonian Institution, | 30 specimens |
| Birds' eggs, presented by Dr. Velie and others,                | 60 specimens |

The museum now contains

FROM MOUNDS OF THE UPPER MISSISSIPPI VALLEY :

|                    |     |                      |    |
|--------------------|-----|----------------------|----|
| Inscribed tablets, | 4   | Carved stone pipes,  | 41 |
| Copper axes,       | 26  | Copper awls,         | 14 |
| Copper heads,      | 300 | Copper knives, etc., | 4  |
| Skulls,            | 36  |                      |    |

And a miscellaneous collection of other articles.

FROM SOUTHERN MOUNDS AND BURIAL PLACES.

|   |       |
|---|-------|
| Vessels of ancient pottery,                   | 600   |
| Pipes (earthen),                              | 10    |
| Bone relics, awls, etc.,                      | 120   |
| Shell ornaments, etc.,                        | 115   |
| Skulls,                                       | 17    |
| Shell beads, from different localities, over  | 1000  |
| Indian and other skulls (exclusive of above), | 40    |
| Flint implements and weapons,                 | 10000 |
| Stone implements and weapons,                 | 1100  |
| Hematite implements and weapons,              | 32    |

IN NATURAL HISTORY.

|                                    |              |                          |               |
|------------------------------------|--------------|--------------------------|---------------|
| Marine shells, about               | 800 species. | Birds' eggs,             | 87 species.   |
| Land shells, about                 | 500 species. | Fishes,                  | 50 species.   |
| Fresh water shells, about          | 400 species. | Reptiles,                | 100 species.  |
| Mammals, stuffed,                  | 12 species.  | Plants,                  | 2500 species. |
| Birds, stuffed,                    | 85 species.  | Skulls of animals, about | 50 species.   |
| Corals, sponges, etc.,             |              |                          | 1 case.       |
| Indian weapons, etc.,              |              |                          | 1 case.       |
| Historical relics and curiosities, |              |                          | 1 case.       |

In mineralogy, geology, and paleontology, we are still unprepared to present even an approximate report of the numbers of species or specimens. It is to be hoped that during the coming year better progress may be made in arranging and cataloguing the collections in each department. This work becomes more and more imperatively necessary and urgent each year as the collections increase, and even now it will involve a great deal of labor.

There are also now in the museum the following collections on deposit :

**INSECTS** — Three large cases and many small ones belonging to our late President, J. Duncan Putnam.

**BIRDS** — A fine glazed walnut case, containing one hundred specimens, belonging to Dr. Wm. L. Allen ; and a general collection of archæological relics, fossils, minerals, and zoological specimens, filling five large cases in the lower story, belonging to Mr. Lindley.

We are still greatly deficient in our representation of the local fauna, except the molluscs, which are quite fully represented.

The mammals, birds, reptiles, and fishes need looking after.

Of insects no collection of any importance has been made for the Academy aside from Mr. Putnam's collection, which is a very complete one of local as well as extra-limital species.

During the last year we have procured a barrel of alcohol for preserving specimens. A quantity of suitable bottles would now enable us to preserve many which can easily be obtained.

About \$75 has been expended this year in mound explorations, bringing very satisfactory returns ; and there is still an opportunity for important work to be done if the means could be provided for the necessary expenses.

Respectfully submitted.

W. H. PRATT, *Curator*.

#### RECORDING SECRETARY'S REPORT.

**LADIES AND GENTLEMEN OF THE ACADEMY** :—The Recording Secretary begs leave to report.

The meetings held during the year have been as follows : Regular meetings of the Academy, 10 ; the average number present, 10 ; special meetings of the Academy, 1 ; regular meetings of the Trustees, 4 ; average number present, 5.

Regular members elected, 9 ; life members elected, 2 ; corresponding members elected, 6 ; members withdrawn, 3 ; members

deceased, 1. The present membership of the Academy is: regular members, 167; corresponding members, 250; life members, 60; total number of members, 476.

Visitors at the Academy during the year, about two thousand.

LUCY M. PRATT, *Rec. Secy.*

JANUARY 4th, 1882.

#### LIBRARIAN'S REPORT.

LADIES AND GENTLEMEN OF THE ACADEMY:—The Librarian begs leave to offer the following report:

By exchange and contributions only, the library has been increased during the past year over nineteen hundred volumes, besides a large number of newspapers. It now contains, including over nine hundred volumes on deposit by some of the members, about six thousand volumes and pamphlets. These constant accessions are crowding us very much, and more shelf-room is needed immediately, which could be added at the small expense of from \$6.00 to \$8.00.

As the books and periodicals are chiefly consulted at the rooms, the number on the list of books taken out but feebly represents the number really used during the year.

The library contains publications sent in exchange from almost every country on the globe in which a scientific society exists.

Respectfully submitted.

JULIA E. SANDERS, *Librarian.*

The election of officers for the ensuing year was then held with the following result:

*President*—DR. C. H. PRESTON.

*Vice-Presidents*—DR. E. H. HAZEN and H. C. FULTON.

*Recording Secretary*—LUCY M. PRATT.

*Corresponding Secretary*—DR. C. H. PRESTON.

*Treasurer*—FRANK A. BALCH.

*Curator*—W. H. PRATT.

*Librarian*—JULIA E. SANDERS.

*Trustees for three years*—C. E. PUTNAM, C. E. HARRISON, H. C. FULTON, WILLIAM RIEPE.

*Trustee for one year, to fill vacancy*—DR. E. H. HAZEN.

## STANDING COMMITTEES FOR 1882.

*Finance Committee*—F. A. BALCH, E. P. LYNCH, and H. C. FULTON.

*Publication Committee*—MRS. M. L. D. PUTNAM, PROF. W. H. BARRIS, DR. C. C. PARRY, W. H. PRATT, and DR. C. H. PRESTON.

*Library Committee*—MISS JULIA E. SANDERS, J. R. BOWMAN, and MRS. E. M. PRATT.

*Museum Committee*—W. H. PRATT, PROF. W. H. BARRIS, PROF. D. S. SHELDON, MISS JULIA E. SANDERS, and J. J. NAGEL.

# CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE MUSEUM.

1878.

- ANDER, JENNIE, *Mt. Zion, Tenn.* A large stone hoe.
- AN, MARY E., *Lobelville, Tenn.* Three arrow heads.
- BLE, JOHN, SR., *Davenport.* A box of pebbles, etc., from the drift.
- SON, C. H., Agates from Medicine Lodge Canon, Arizona.
- LEAD, W. H., *Jacksonville, Fla.* Five jars of insects, scorpions, and reptiles, in alcohol
- NS, JOHN S., *Davenport.* Specimens of *Corydalis cornutus*.
- S, JOHN, *Lobelville, Tenn.* Ancient stone implements from Virginia.
- S, MRS. DAVID B., *Jacksonville, Ills.* Three hundred volumes of miscellaneous books.
- R, E. B., *Davenport.* Specimens of gneiss from Hellgate, N. Y., excavations.
- IS, PROF. W. H., *Davenport.* Collection of fossils from New York and Iowa.
- S, JESSE, *Lobelville, Tenn.* Two arrows; one hoe.
- BACH, F. M., *Edgington, Ills.* Cattlefish, dried specimen.
- LEY, W. S., *Britt's Landing, Tenn.* Ancient stone relic.
- RAGE, G. W., *Clifton, Texas.* Solpugidæ from Texas; two species.
- NGTON, CHAS., *Williamsport, Tenn.* Four arrow heads.
- HOUD, PROF. EDWARD L., *Golden, Col.* A collection of flint and obsidian implements from Idaho.
- WELL, E. R., *Pine Wood, Tenn.* Three arrow heads; one scraper; one hoe.
- ETT, JOSEPH W., *Rock Island, Ills.* Specimen of *Belostoma grandis*.
- N, ELRETTA, *Rock Island, Ills.* Three arrows; two scrapers.
- N, JAMES R., *Rock Island, Ills.* Five arrows; one spear.
- N, MARY S., *Pine Wood, Tenn.* Three arrow heads.
- NS, J. W., *Santa Barbara, Cal.* Two specimens of fossil starfish.
- CHILL, DR. S. A., *Davenport.* A collection of crania and other bones of mound-builders and Indians.
- MONS, L. W., *Pleasant Valley, Iowa.* A chicken hawk.
- ELAND, D., *San Diego, Cal.* *Galeodes pallipes*; two specimens.
- S, MISS GERTIE, *Davenport.* A specimen of recent coral.
- E, C. A., *Albany, Ills.* A curiously deformed human femur, from the mounds.
- GEO. W., *Maquoketa, Iowa.* (Deceased.) Bequeathed to the Academy by his will, a large black walnut cabinet case, with about two thousand very choice specimens, mostly mineralogical; and designated as "Geo. W. Doe's Donation."

- DUNCAN, T. G., *Fowler's Landing, Tenn.* Ancient stone axe.
- EADS, L. T., *Davenport.* Specimen of Tellurium ore, Colorado.
- EARLE, BENJ., *Davenport.* Three lizards, and insects, from Colorado.
- ESTHER, R., *Lobelville, Tenn.* Twelve arrow heads.
- ETHRIDGE, FRANCIS E., *Harrison's Mills, Tenn.* Two arrow heads.
- EVERETT, DR. J. F., *Sterling, Ills.* Specimen of Galena limestone, ground smooth by glacial action, from a horizontal bed of the same, in Lee Co.
- FARQUHARSON, DR. R. J., *Davenport.* Bones of the ground hog.
- FEJERVARY, N., *Davenport.* Specimens of fossils from Hungary.
- FISH, THOS., *Lobelville, Tenn.* Twelve arrow heads.
- FLAGLER, COL. D. W., *Rock Island Arsenal.* Three specimens of casts of *Belemnites*, from the marl, New Jersey.
- FLOWERS, ALONZO D., *Whitfield, Tenn.* Two arrows; one stone axe.
- FRAHM, HENRY, *Davenport.* Gold quartz; four arrows; trilobites, etc.
- FRASIER, THOS J., Fossil elephant's tooth, Clinton Co., Iowa.
- GANTT, SNOWDON S. C., *Williamsport, Tenn.* Three arrow heads.
- GOLDBERG, BENJ., *Davenport.* Gold and silver ores from New Zealand; gold lace from Chicago fire.
- GRABBE, L., *Davenport.* A large Oleander tree.
- HALL, MISS GRACE R., *Davenport.* A large collection of flint implements.
- HALL, CAPT. W. P., A large lot of flint and stone implements collected principally in Tennessee.
- HARRISON, RICHARD, *Buffalo, Tenn.* Twenty-one arrow heads.
- HASTINGS, FRANK, *Davenport.* Specimen of copper in jasper, from Calumet mine.
- HAYWARD, S. A., *Morton, Ills.* An opossum—dead—and several young ones.
- HICKOX, G. G., *Davenport.* A mink (*Putorius vison.*)
- HICKS, JAMES, *Vernon, Tenn.* Five arrow heads.
- HUDSON, CHAS., *Duck River, Tenn.* Three arrow heads.
- HUME, JOHN, *Davenport.* A living green snake.
- HUNTING, REV. S. S., *Davenport.* An army shovel from the battle-field, Petersburg, W. Va.
- JACAER, H., *Davenport.* Specimen of *Philampelus satillitia*.
- JAMES, MRS. JOSIE W., A spotted lizard. living specimen.
- JORDAN, J. B., *Davenport.* Mineralogical specimen.
- JORDAN, MRS. B., *Davenport.* Specimens of petrified wood.
- KIMBRO, MATILDA S., *Buffalo, Tenn.* Two arrow heads; one hoe.
- KIRBY, MRS., *Jacksonville, Ills.* Mantel clock, with a case made at the Deaf and Dumb Asylum.
- KRUSCHKE, G. H., *Hickory Grove.* A collection of coins and antique relics.
- LAGE, PETER, *Davenport.* Ancient stone axe.
- LANCASTER, JAMES G., *Lobelville, Tenn.* Three arrow heads.
- LANCASTER, JOHN J., *Lobelville, Tenn.* Three arrow heads.
- LATHAM, MRS. COL. ROBERT, *Lincoln, Ills.* Stalactite, Chester Co., Ills.
- LEEPER, SAMUEL J., *Lobelville, Tenn.* One flint scraper; five arrow heads.
- LEEPER, W. T., *Lobelville, Tenn.* Twenty arrow heads.
- LERCHEN, HERMAN, *Davenport.* Two goldfish in alcohol.



- LINK, BANKS, *Waverly, Tenn.* A fine large flint spear.
- LITTLER, COL. ROBERT M., *Davenport.* A human skull, and long bones, from a mound on Col. Allen's farm.
- LONGPRE, L. J., *Ontonagon, Wis.* Two ancient stone mauls, from the prehistoric copper mines.
- LORTON, GEO., *Davenport.* Specimen of ammonite.
- LOVELETT, DURELL, *Pine Wood, Tenn.* One discoidal stone.
- LOVELETT, ELI, *Pine Wood, Tenn.* Three arrow heads.
- LOW, DAVID, *Whitfield, Tenn.* Ancient stone axe.
- LUTZ, M., *Lincoln, Ill.* Specimen of cactus.
- MANCHESTER, A. W., *Big Rock, Iowa* Specimen of crinoid; fossil elephant's tooth.
- MARZAHN, MRS., *Davenport.* Specimen of fossil coral, and cone-in-cone.
- MCALLUM, WM., *Lobelville, Tenn.* Ancient stone implement.
- MCGARVEY, ANTOINE, *Davenport.* Fossiliferous sandstone (coal plants.)
- MCMASTER, S. W., *Rock Island.* Fossil shells. *Sp parryanus*
- MEAD, MISS MARY E., *Rockingham, Iowa.* A chicken hawk.
- MERRIMAN, MRS. DWIGHT. Specimens of black coral from the island of Capri, near Naples.
- MORGAN, DR. J. B., *Davenport.* Two cases of stuffed birds; twenty-five specimens.
- MURPHY, CHAS. B., *Pine Wood, Tenn.* One discoidal stone; one flint hoe.
- MYERS, DR. R. D., *Davenport.* Specimens of ores, and stalactites.
- NISSON, THEO., *Mt. Carroll, Ills.* A package of fossil corals; an old broad-axe, left-handed.
- PARKER, DR. C. C., *Fayette, Iowa.* Five species of Devonian fossils.
- PARKER, MRS. J. MONROE, *Davenport.* Two large photographs, views in Rome.
- PARRY, DR. C. C., *Davenport.* Collection of mineralogical and fossil specimens from Rocky Mountains and Lake Superior; six specimens of land shells from Saltillo, Mexico; specimens of tin ore, etc.
- PARRY, JOSEPH, *Davenport.* Ancient stone axe.
- PETERS, JOHN, *Connellsville, Pa.* Specimen of petrified wood.
- PLUMMER, MISS SARAH, *Santa Barbara, Cal.* Specimens of obsidian and lime deposit from Hot Springs, Nevada.
- PRATT, MRS. GEO. B., *Hastings, Minn.* A painting on wood, flowerpiece.
- PUTNAM, CHAS. M., *Davenport.* Package of minerals, Leadville, Colorado.
- QUALS, DAVID, *Lobelville, Tenn.* Twelve arrows; one stone implement.
- RAINEY, W. S., *Columbia, Tenn.* Ancient stone axe.
- RIEPE, A., *Davenport.* Flint arrow head, Ft. Pulaski, Mo.
- ROUQUIER, ED., *Lobelville, Tenn.* One flint and nineteen stone implements.
- SCHWARTING, BENJ., *Walcott, Iowa.* Ancient flint implements.
- SHELTON, F. J., *Linden, Tenn.* One ancient stone pipe.
- SHELTON, A. G., *Fowler's Landing, Tenn.* Buff colored chert spear, twelve inches long, Benton Co., Tenn.
- SHIPP, J. E., *Buffalo, Tenn.* Twenty arrow heads.
- SIMPSON, WM., *Davenport.* A spider. *Epeira obesa.*

- SMITH, ESTELLA L., *Duck River, Tenn.* A large discoidal stone.
- SMITH, F., *Blackhawk.* Specimens of concretions in limestone.
- SMITH, ROSA W., *Blackhawk.* One flint knife; three arrow heads.
- SMITH, ROBERT, *Davenport.* A pod of the coffee-nut tree.
- SMITH, ROBERT B., *Jacksonville, Ills.* Polished specimens of granite and marble.
- STEVENSON, DR. J. E., *Davenport.* A twenty-four lb. cannon ball which had been used in the late war; found at Corinth, Miss., buried in a stump.
- STEWART, MRS. J. W., *Davenport.* Twelve specimens of recent corals.
- STUHR, AUGUST, *Davenport.* Head of an antelope, and a large snake.
- THOMPSON, JAMES, *Davenport.* A can of preserved apples, taken in 1856, from the British ship, "Resolute," which had been abandoned in the ice of the Arctic regions.
- ULLIBARRE, SENOR JACOBO, *San Luis Potosi, Mex.* Stone pipe from a mound at that place.
- VELIE, DR. J. W., *Chicago.* Cast of stone implement, Seneca, Ills.
- VIELE, CHAS., *Evansville, Ind.* A large oil painting, framed, "Galileo before the Inquisition"
- VOLKMANN, RUDOLPH, *Davenport.* Old German papers (1807, 1815).
- WALWORTH, MISS ELLEN, *Saratoga, N. Y.* An Egyptian shoe from Cairo, and a collection of specimens illustrating the geology of that locality.
- WARREN, F. W., *Lobelville, Tenn.* One arrow; one discoidal stone.
- WATTS, SAMUEL, *Waverly, Tenn.* Ancient pottery; one specimen.
- WHITNEY, C. P., *Milford, N. H.* Collection of Tabanidæ; twelve species.
- WILDER, BURT. G., *Ithaca, N. Y.* Four specimens of amphioxus.
- WITHERSPOON, J. R., *Buffalo, Tenn.* Two arrows; one stone axe; one hoe.
- WOODWARD, MORGAN, *Davenport.* Five fossil shark's teeth, from the phosphate beds of South Carolina.
- WORLEY, MRS. DR. P. H., *Davenport.* Fresh water shells from Lake Minnetonka.
- YOUNG, HENRY C., *Glasgow, Scotland.* Collection of arachnidæ of Scotland; twenty species.

## 1880.

- ADAMS, A. E. B., *Rapids City, Ills.* Stone adze.
- ANDERSON, REV. S. M., Ten specimens of silurian fossils, Cincinnati, Ohio
- BALL, MRS. E., *Memphis, Tenn.* One vessel of ancient pottery; one stone celt.
- BALL, W. W., *Memphis, Tenn.* One vessel of ancient pottery.
- BALLIN, JOSEPH, *Dallas City, Ills.* Two arrow heads.
- BALLINGER, JOHN B., *Sonora, Ills.* Two flint arrows.
- BARBER, ALBERT, *Port Byron, Ills.* Three arrow heads.
- BARBER, PERRY, *Port Byron, Ills.* Two arrow heads.
- BARBER, WINNIE, *Port Byron, Ills.* Four arrow heads.
- BARKER, J. L., *Pontoosuc, Ills.* Six arrows; one stone axe.
- BARKER, ORVILLE, *Pontoosuc, Ills.* Four arrows.
- BARR, S. S., *Walnut Grove, Iowa.* Collection of fresh water shells.

- BARRIS, PROF. W. H., *Davenport.*** A collection of fossils, over one hundred species.
- BEAUMONT, MRS. ABBIE, *Illinois City, Ills.*** Three flint implements.
- BECKWITH, ALFRED, *Orion, Wis.*** Five flint arrows.
- BENNETT, DANIEL, *Sonora, Ills.*** Ancient stone axe.
- BENNETT, MRS. L., *Sonora, Ills.*** Ancient stone axe.
- BENNETT, MRS. CORA, *Sonora, Ills.*** One arrow head.
- BENNETT, MISS MAY, *Sonora, Ills.*** One arrow head.
- BENNETT, MISS SUSAN, *Sonora, Ills.*** Two arrow heads.
- BENNETT, MISS PARTHENIA, *Sonora, Ills.*** One arrow head.
- BERMAN, LEWIS, *Dallas City, Ills.*** Two arrow heads.
- BERMAN, MARGARET, *Dallas City, Ills.*** Two arrow heads.
- BERTHOUD, PROF. E. L., *Golden, Col.*** A collection of flint and obsidian implements; and some charred wheat from the Swiss Lake dwellings.
- BLACK, S. F., *Pontoosuc, Ills.*** One stone axe.
- BLACK, Z., *Pontoosuc, Ills.*** One stone hoe.
- BLUMER, REV. AD., *Geneseo, Ills.*** A carved pipe, representing an elephant, from a mound on the farm of P. Haas, Louisa Co., Iowa; also, a mound-builder's skull from a mound in Henry Co., Ills.
- BLUMER, MRS. REV. AD., *Geneseo, Ills.*** An ostrich egg.
- BOERSTLER, JOHN, *Gilead, Ills.*** Stone implement.
- BOWMAN, DR. E. H., *Davenport.*** Cast-off snake skin.
- BOYD, MR., *Cassville, Wis.*** Specimen of calc. spar.
- BOYNTON, GEO. H., *Davenport.*** Specimens of fossil coal plants, from railroad excavations at Wyoming bluff.
- BRANNAN, DAVID, *Gilead, Ills.*** One arrow head.
- BRAYTON, B. B., *Davenport.*** Fossil coal plants in "soap-stone" clay, from Guthrie Co., Iowa.
- BRIGGS, M. H., *Kilbourn, City, Wis.*** Five flint implements.
- BRISTOL, KATE, *Thompson, Ills.*** One flint arrow head.
- BROUGHTON, ANNIE, *Gilead, Ills.*** One stone gouge.
- BROUGHTON, JOHN, *Gilead, Ills.*** Two arrow heads.
- BROUGHTON, MARY, *Gilead, Ills.*** One flint implement.
- BROUGHTON, WM. A., *Gilead, Ills.*** One flint spear, twisted.
- BROWN, T. A., *Merrimac, Wis.*** Four flint implements.
- BROWN, CLARA, *Pontoosuc, Ills.*** Small figure, carved in stone.
- BROWNLIE, JAMES, *Long Grove.*** The first door-latch used in Scott county, north of the city, made in 1839, from the horns of a deer.
- BUFFUM, S. R., *Andalusia.*** Ancient stone axe.
- CHRISTIANSSEN, DR. E., *Davenport.*** Nine specimens of pearls, natural form.
- CLEMMONS, L. W., *Pleasant Valley.*** An owl.
- CLIFFORD, CAPT. J. C., *Rock Island Arsenal.*** Specimen of Conn. river sandstone, containing fossil tracks.
- COOK, BAILEY, *Davenport.*** Fragment of fossil fish bone.
- COZATTE, JAMES, *Davenport.*** A pelican and a loon; fresh specimens.
- CULVER, L. M., *Wauzeka, Wis.*** Two specimens of copper; one stalagmite.
- CULVERWELL, JAMES, *Davenport.*** Six specimens of Indian shell work.

- DAHM, CHRISTIAN T., *Davenport*. A collection of European ancient stone implements, fossils, and coins.
- DAVIES, MRS. J. L., *Davenport*. A pair of globes—terrestrial and celestial.
- DENNISON, WM. *Rapids City, Ills.* Four flint implements.
- DERBY, DR. W., *Wyalusing, Wis.* One flint implement; one copper half cent, 1804.
- DOTY, MATTIE M., *Lone Rock, Wis.* Two flint implements.
- EADS, L. T., *Davenport*. Quartzite skinning knife, from Wyalusing, Wis.
- EARHART, ADAM, *Rapids City, Ills.* Two flint implements.
- EARHART, EFFIE, *Rapids City, Ills.* One small celt.
- EARLE, JERRY, *Grayson, Ark.* One discoidal stone; one celt.
- EARLE, BENJAMIN, *Grayson, Ark.* One vessel of mound pottery—form of a fish.
- EARLE, MAJ. J. F., *Grayson, Ark.* One vessel of mound pottery; basin.
- EARLE, MRS. L. R., *Grayson, Ark.* One vessel mound pottery, ornamented.
- EARLE, MISS LOUISA R., *Grayson, Ark.* One vessel of mound pottery.
- ELLIOTT, W. H., *Ross Co., Ohio.* A collection of twenty-six flint and stone implements of that locality.
- ESEKE, BERNARD, *Davenport*. Two cast iron cannon balls, from the bed of the Mississippi river near the head of Rock Island, found in excavating the channel.
- ESPY, MRS. L. H., *Dyersburg, Tenn.* One perforated discoidal stone; two arrow heads.
- EUHBERG, MRS. J. L., *Memphis, Tenn.* One vessel of ancient pottery.
- FARQUHARSON, THOMAS, *Davenport*. Specimens of clays from Guthrie Co., containing impressions of coal plants.
- FIEDLER, ANDREW, *Hardin Ills*
- FIEDLER, HENRY, *Hardin, Ills.*
- FIEDLER, JOSEPH, *Hardin. Ills*
- } One stone axe; sixteen arrows.
- FIROR, V. M., *Davenport*. Fragments of cranium of American elephant; found in Manatee Co., Florida, in 1870.
- FLAGG, M., *Dallas City, Ills.* A long white flint knife,
- FLINDT, C., *Port Byron, Ills.* Ancient stone implement (adze.)
- FORD, GOLD, *Thompson's Point, Tenn.* Two ancient stone implements.
- FORSYTH, J. L., *Wright's Point, Ark.* Two specimens ancient pottery.
- FOWLER, MARGARET, *Illinois City, Ills.* One flint arrow.
- FREELAND, GEORGE, *Rapids City, Ills.* One flint knife; one arrow.
- FREELIG, MISS NELLIE, *Muscatine.* Collection of Devonian corals.
- FRIEND, R. W., *Pecan Point, Ark.* One vessel of ancient pottery; one ancient stone implement.
- FRIEND, ROBERDIE, *Pecan Point, Ark.* One vessel of ancient pottery.
- FRIEND, MRS. R. W., *Pecan Point, Ark.* Three vessels of ancient pottery.
- FRIEND, MISS VIRGIE, *Pecan Point, Ark.* One vessel of ancient pottery.
- FRIEND, MISS EMMA, *Pecan Point, Ark.* One vessel ancient pottery.
- FULTON, A. C., *Davenport*. Relics of slavery, yoke, hobbles, and shackles.
- GASS, REV. J., *Davenport*. Four carved stone pipes, collected from ancient mounds; also a copper axe and other relics.

- GEISLER, EMIL, *Davenport*. Relic from the "Schiller" wreck.
- GIFFORD, MRS. IRA, *Davenport*. Specimen of petrified wood from "Bad Lands," Dakota.
- GIRDON, CAPT. GEO. W., *Galena, Ills.* Specimen of shell rock limestone, Allamakee Co., Iowa; polished stone ball from Yellowstone river.
- GLASPELL, ELMER, *Davenport*. Quartz implement, from Cook's quarry, broken.
- GORHAM, JOEL, *Andalusia, Ills.* One arrow head.
- GORDON, T. M. *Gilead, Ills.* One flint implement.
- GRAHAM, DAVID, *Rapids City, Ills.* One stone axe; six arrows.
- GRAHAM, JANE, *Rapids City, Ills.* Flint knife; two arrows.
- GRONEN, W. OTTO, *Davenport*. Head of rattlesnake, from Texas; trilobites.
- GRONEN, MRS. SOPHIE, *Davenport*. A mound-builders' pipe, sand stone, bird form; also, a very large copper bead; both from a mound in Louisiana Co.
- GUMBER, ANDREW, *Rapids City, Ills.* Ancient stone axe.
- HAINES, MRS. MARY P., *Richmond, Ind.* A collection of twenty-three species of cretaceous fossils, from Ft. Worth, Texas.
- HALBERT, MRS. MARY, *Buffalo, Iowa*. Specimen of clay-iron-stone.
- HALL, ELLA, *Davenport* One flint knife.
- HALL, CAPT. W. P. About one thousand flint and stone implements, and a large collection of pottery and other relics from the ancient mounds in Arkansas and Tennessee.
- HAND, GALEN, *Pontoosuc, Ills.* One stone axe.
- HAND, ROBERT, *Illinois City, Ills.* Four arrow heads.
- HARRISON, CHARLES E., *Davenport* Two arrow heads; and a collection of Silurian fossils from the "Old Fort," Price's Hill, Carroll Co., Ky.
- HARVEY, THOMAS. *Eagle Corners, Wis.* Round stone; one flint.
- HASE, CATHERINE J., *Ashburn, Mo.* Three arrow heads.
- HASE, MAHALA, *Ashburn, Mo.* Two arrow heads.
- HEINZ, GEORGE, *Davenport*. Two flint implements.
- HERWIG, ADOLPHUS, *Pontoosuc, Ills.* Fifteen flint implements.
- HERZBERG, M., *Memphis Tenn.* One vessel ancient pottery.
- HIGHM, CHARLES, *Mosier, Ills.* One arrow head.
- HOFFMAN HENRY, *Davenport* "Banner-stone" found on the Cook farm.
- HOGG, EDMUND, *Brim's P. O., Ky.* One discoidal stone.
- HOLMES, W. H., *Davenport*. Specimens of iron ore from Wisconsin.
- HOUSE, ORVILLE, *Metropolis, Ills.* Four ancient stone implements.
- HOWARD, ROSETTA, *Illinois City, Ills.* Five flint arrows.
- HUGHES, WILLIAM. A large card-plate, section, and full description of the ship Great Eastern, published many years ago.
- HUNTING, REV S S. Modern Indian pipe, of catlinite, from Minnesota.
- JACKSON, MRS. C. M., *Illinois City, Ills.* Three flint implements.
- JACKSON, M. Twenty-six flint implements.
- JARVIS, HARRY, *Richland City, Wis.* Three arrow heads.
- JENKINS, GEO. W., *Davenport*. Specimens of sandstone used in new State House, Des Moines.

- JENKINS, H. S., *Davenport*. An indenture of apprenticeship executed at Penryn, county of Cornwall, June 4th, 1805.
- JOHNSON, ELIZABETH, *Illinois City, Ills.* One arrow head.
- JOHNSON, JOSEPH, *Illinois City, Ills.* One arrow head.
- JOHNSON, JOHN, *Thompson, Ills.* Square red pipe; one arrow.
- JOHNSON, HENRY, *Thompson, Ills.* Two flint implements.
- JONES, CAPT. W. A., *U. S. Engineers.* Collection of thirty mineralogical specimens from the Yellowstone, with glass case.
- KEATON, ELLA A., *Bay, Ills.* One fine flint knife.
- KELLOGG, DR C. F., *Charlotte, Iowa.* A package of fossils, Clinton Co.
- KERNS, JOHN, *Merrimac, Wis.* Four flint implements.
- KIEL, J. B., *Montrose, Iowa.* Collection of flint and stone implements.
- KING, WILLIAM, *Buffalo, Tenn.* Specimen of galena.
- KOCH, FRANCIS J., *Davenport.* An herbarium, containing fifteen hundred specimens of plants, collected in Pennsylvania and New Jersey.
- KRUSCHKE, G. W. Specimen of volcanic rock from shore of Lake Michigan.
- KULP, DR. W. O., *Davenport.* Two microscopic sections of a human tooth.
- KUMMEIER & RASCHER, *Davenport.* Specimens of a tin roof and spouting broken by hailstones, July 8th, from the roof of a building at Le Claire.
- LEACH, JAMES N., *Eagle Corners, Wis.* Two flint implements.
- LERCHEN, HERMAN, *Davenport.* Steel engraving, portrait of Humboldt.
- LINDAHL, PROF. JOSUA, *Augustana College, Rock Island, Ills.* *Helin pomatia* dissected, in alcohol.
- LOGAN, JAMES L., *Pontoosuc, Ills.* Small stone axe; five arrows.
- LUCAS, JOHN, *Thompson, Ills.* One flint arrow head.
- MARTIN, THOS. M., *Illinois City, Ills.* One flint knife.
- MAURER, MARY, *Rapids City, Ills.* Two arrow heads.
- MAURER, JOHN, *Rapids City, Ills.* Small stone axe; stone ball; two flint implements.
- McKOWN, GILBERT B., *Port Andrew, Wis.* One large white arrow.
- MEISSNER A., *Davenport* A specimen of water bug.
- MERRIMAN, MRS., *Jackson, Mich.* A specimen of kelp, from the Caribbean Sea; a shell from Martha's Vineyard, *Voluta musica*; skull of a negro murderer.
- MORRIS, JAMES J., *Pontoosuc, Ills.* Small stone axe.
- MORRIS, EDWARD G., *Pontoosuc, Ills.* Small stone axe, and discoidal stone.
- MORRIS, C. F. *Crittenden county, Ark.* One vessel of ancient pottery.
- MORRIS, MRS. L. A., *Pecan Point, Ark.* One vessel ancient pottery.
- MORRIS, MRS. M. One vessel of ancient pottery.
- NAGEL, CHARLES, *Rockingham.* Ancient stone axe; four arrows.
- NEFF, EDWARD, *Orion, Wis.* )  
NEFF ALICE, *Orion, Wis.* ) A collection of eighteen flint implements.
- NEWCOMB, DR. WESLEY. *Ithaca, N. Y.* A collection of rare butterflies.
- NICE, R. B., *Millville, Wis.* One flint arrow head.
- OEHLER, AMBROSE. *Belleville, Iowa.* Two flint implements.
- PAKKEE, J. MONROE. *Davenport.* A pair of Roman ox horns, mounted.
- PAKKEE, MRS. J. M. AND MRS. MERRIMAN. Four cabinet cases, purchased by them from the Y. M. C. Association.

- PARKS, EVA S., *Merrimac, Wis.* Two flint implement.
- PARKS, FREDERICK, *Merrimac, Wis.* Two flint implements.
- PARR, MRS. CATHARINE, *Hale's Point, Tenn.* One polished and perforated ancient stone implement.
- PARRIS, SIDNEY, *Oldham, Ark.* Three stone axes.
- PARRY, DR. C. C., *Davenport.* Specimens of quartz containing garnets, from Westford, Conn.; and pieces of meteorite, from San Bernadino, California.
- PARSONS, HORACE, *Hamilton, Ills.* One arrow head.
- PARSONS, WALTER, *Hamilton, Ills.* Two arrow heads.
- PEPPERS, PAUL, *Friars' Point, Ark.* One piece ancient pottery.
- PERRY, MRS. E. A. W., *Keokuk, Iowa.* A piece of the Emmett county, Iowa, meteorite, which fell May 10, 1879; also two photographs of meteorite.
- PLEASANTINA, MARY A., *Mosier, Ills.* One arrow head.
- PLUMMER, DR. S. C., *Rock Island, Ills.* One case stuffed birds, twenty-seven specimens.
- POPE, P. V., *Davenport.* Indian pipe.
- PORTER, MRS. DR. M. W., *Davenport.* A wax model of Chinese lady's foot.
- PRATT, MRS. E. M., *Davenport.* Five flint implements
- PRUDENT, PERRY, *Rapids City, Ills.* Small stone axe.
- PUTNAM, J. DUNCAN, *Davenport.* A chimney swallow's nest, and one of the young in alcohol.
- RAND, CHAS., *Pontoosuc, Ills.* Flint implement.
- RITCHIE, WM. M., *Port Andrew, Wis.* One flint arrow head.
- |                     |   |  |
|---------------------|---|--|
| ROBERTS, ELISHA B., | } | <i>Andalusia, Ills.</i> Fifty arrow heads; one stone<br>axe. |
| ROBERTS, ISAAC J.,  |   |  |
| ROBERTS, FLORETTA,  |   |  |
| ROBERTS, MINNIE,    |   |  |
| ROBERTS, MOSES,     |   |  |
| ROBERTS, ERNEST,    |   |  |
| ROBERTS, SARAH,     |   |  |
- ROBINSON, ALICE, *Andalusia, Ills.* Three arrow heads
- ROCKEL, CAROLINE, *Dallas City, Ills.* Two arrow heads.
- ROCKEL, EDWARD, *Dallas City, Ills.* Two arrow heads.
- ROCKEL, MARY, *Dallas City, Ills.* Two arrow heads.
- ROCKEL, SOPHIA, *Dallas City, Ills.* Two arrow heads.
- ROCKEL, WILLIAM, *Dallas City, Ills.* Two arrow heads.
- ROGGENDORFF, DENICE, *Thompson, Ills.* Two flint implements.
- ROGGENDORFF, VICTORIA, *Thompson, Ills.* Two flint implements.
- RONNER, KATHERINE, *Sonora, Ills.* Ancient stone axe; one arrow.
- ROOK, WILLIAM, *Princeton, Iowa.* Two flint implements.
- ROSA, G. W., *Bay, Ills.* Ancient stone axe.
- ROSA, LILLIE, *Ray, Ills.* Two arrow heads.
- ROSS, G. G. Frame for the slab of dendritic standstone.
- ROUQUIER, ED., *Lobelville, Tenn.* Specimen of galena.
- SACKMAN, PAUL B., SR., *Gilead, Ills.* Two flint arrows.
- SACKMAN, PAUL B., JR., *Gilead, Ills.* Three flint implements.

- SANDS, M., *Davenport*. A bird's nest.
- SAUERS, WILLIE C. Two flint implements.
- SCHEIBEL, JACOB, *Port Byron, Ills*. Large stone axe.
- SCHEIBEL HENRY, *Port Byron, Ills*. Four flint knives.
- SCHRAMM, THEO., *Pontoosuc, Ills*. One stone axe.
- SCHROEDER, JOHN Alligator's teeth, four specimens.
- SCHULTZ, LEWIS, *Dallas City, Ills*. One flint spear; one axe.
- SCHULTZ, HENRY, *Dallas City, Ills*. Two arrow heads.
- SCHULTZ, FRANK, *Dallas City, Ills*. Six arrow heads.
- SCHULTZ, SOPHIA, *Dallas City, Ills*. Three arrow heads.
- SCHWINGLE, JOHN C, *Port Andrew, Wis*. Two flint arrows.
- SEELY, CHAS., *Wauzeka, Wis*. One flint arrow head.
- SEELY, P., *Woodman, Wis*. Five flint implements.
- SELLECK, GEORGE, *Millville, Wis*. Two flint arrow heads; one specimen stalactite, iron pyrites.
- SHEPARD, MRS MARIA. An ancient glass (or porcelain) pocket flask brought over from Hanover to England in the early part of the seventeenth century.
- SHEPHERD, MARY B., *Illinois City, Ills*. One flint implement.
- SHEPARD, PROF. C. U, *Charleston, S. C.* A fine collection of minerals and fossils—labeled—seventy-five specimens.
- SHURTLEFF, JOB, *Rapids City, Ills*. Large flint knife, broken.
- |                |   |   |
|----------------|---|---|
| SIEMS, ALICE,  | } | <i>Pontoosuc, Ills</i> . One stone axe; forty-three arrows. |
| SIEMS, HIRAM,  |   |   |
| SIEMS, MUNSON, |   |   |
| SIEMS, J. R.,  |   |   |
| SIEMS, PERRY,  |   |   |
| SIEMS, SARAH,  |   |   |
- SMALLWEED, WILLIAM, *Pontoosuc, Ills*. One flint knife.
- SMITH, J. M., *Paducah, Ky*. Ancient stone implements.
- SMITH, O. J., *Hale's Point, Tenn.* } Two very large ancient earthen pots from
- SMITH, O. C., *Hale's Point, Tenn.* } the mounds; capacity  $1\frac{1}{2}$  bush. each.
- STEARNS, MRS. DE WITT. Shell of a palm fruit, West Indies.
- STEELE, GEORGE D., *Rapids City, Ills*. Two arrow heads.
- STETLER, CORNELIUS, *Eagle Corners, Wis*. Two stone implements.
- STODDARD J. H., *Fulton, Ills*. Two flint implements.
- STODDARD, EDITH E., *Fulton, Ills*. Two flint implements.
- STONE, JOHN R., *Merrimac, Wis*. One flint arrow head.
- SUPPEL, HENRY J., *Pontoosuc, Ills*. Two flint implements.
- SWINEY, DANIEL, *Ramelton, Ireland*. Specimens of sea urchins, *Echinus lividus*, with the rock in which they burrowed.
- SWISHER, I L., *Port Byron, Ills*. Flint arrow and large flint knife.
- SWISHER, S. L., *Port Byron, Ills*. Flint arrow and large flint knife.
- SWISHER, MINNIE H., *Port Byron, Ills*. Flint arrow, twisting.
- SWISHER, CHAS. L., *Port Byron, Ills*. Two arrows and one knife.
- SWISHER, FRANK L., *Port Byron, Ills*. Two arrows and one knife.
- TATE, ALICE, *Rapids City, Ills*. One flint knife.



- TATE, GEO., *Rapids City, Ills.* Stone axe; plano-convex.  
 TATE, MARY, *Rapids City, Ills.* Two flint arrows, from Kentucky.  
 TATE, ROBT., *Rapids City, Ills.* Flint spear head.  
 TAYLOR, A., *Dallas City, Ills.* Ancient stone axe.  
 THANNERT, ALBERT *Pontoosuc, Ills.* One flint spear.  
 THANNERT, HENRY, *Pontoosuc, Ills.* One stone axe; ten flint implements.  
 THANNERT, WILLIAM. *Pontoosuc, Ills.* One arrow.  
 THOMPSON, J. H., *Hale's Point, Tenn.* Ancient stone implement.  
 THOMPSON, J. H., JR., *Hale's Point, Tenn.* One specimen, ancient pottery.  
 TIMMS, V. T., *Nodena, Ark.* Stone axe; ancient pottery.  
 TRUMBLEIGH, JOSHUA, *Montrose, Iowa.* Four flint implements.  
 TUBBS, WILBER, *Port Byron, Ills.* Two arrow heads.  
 TYLER, LEWIS, *Merrimac, Wis.* Three flint implements.  
 URBAN, ALBERT, *Pontoosuc, Ills.* One stone axe; one arrow.  
 URBAN, FRED., *Pontoosuc, Ills.* Four arrow heads.  
 URICH, BENJAMIN, *Pontoosuc, Ills.* Six arrow heads.  
 VANDEVER, MISS LIDA, *Andalusia, Ills.* Ancient stone implement.  
 VELIE, DR. J. W., *Chicago* Specimen of young fish, in alcohol—*Ariopsis felis*; Linn.  
 VOGEL, L. A., *Star Lime Works, Kentucky.* Ancient stone implements.  
 WALKER, ELLA, *Pontoosuc, Ills.* Two arrow heads.  
 WALKER, F. H. B., *Pontoosuc, Ills.* One stone axe.  
 WALTON, W. H., *Richland City, Wis.* Six flint implements.  
 WAYNE, MRS. S., *Wauzeka, Wis.* One flint arrow head.  
 WELLER, FRED., *Richland City, Wis.* Specimen lead ore; one arrow.  
 WELLS, LEMUEL, *Pontoosuc, Ills.* Two arrows; one stone axe.  
 WILCOX, FRANK, *Pontoosuc, Ills.* Two arrow heads.  
 WILCOX, LEWIS, *Pontoosuc, Ills.* Five arrow heads.  
 WILCOX, HARRIET, *Port Byron, Ills.* One arrow head.  
 WILLIAMS, SARAH, *Rapids City, Ills.* Two large flint knives.  
 WORLEY, DR. P. H., *Davenport.* Collection of thirty-nine coins.  
 WRIGHT, W. G., *San Francisco, Cal.* A box of small shells; specimen of soft stone from the "Colorado Desert."  
 ZIGRANG, WILLIAM, *Bachtown, Ills.* Fifteen flint implements.

## 1881.

- BARBER, PROF. E. A., *Philadelphia, Pa.* Two "fairy," or "elfin pipes," from England; type of 1600 to 1680.  
 BERTHOUD, CAPT. E. L., *Golden, Col.* A collection of minerals; twenty-five species from Colorado.  
 BOERSTLER, JOHN, *Gillead, Ills.* Collection of hematite specimens; a lot of flint implements (by exchange).  
 BOWMAN, DR. S. C., *Inland, Iowa.* Seven specimens of birds, mounted; one specimen of gopher.  
 BRADDON, MR., *Davenport.* Specimen of kawi gum, New Zealand.



# PAPERS PRESENTED.

THE DATE OF PRESENTATION ACCOMPANYING EACH PAPER.

---

## CONTRIBUTION TO THE FLORA OF IOWA.—No. V.

BY J. C. ARTHUR.

Read before the Davenport Academy of Sciences at the June meeting, 1882.

The following list comprises the well authenticated additions to the previously published lists of Iowa plants. The material for it has been contributed by R. I. Cratty of Estherville, Emmett Co.; E. W. Holway of Decorah; John Leiberger late of Seney, Plymouth Co.; Dr. Geo. E. Ehinger of Keokuk; Prof. C. E. Bessey of Ames; Mrs. M. C. Carter of Hesper, Winneshiek Co.; M. E. Jones of Salt Lake City, Utah; and the writer.

- 192<sup>a</sup> *Amorpha microphylla*, Pursh. Palo Alto and Clay Cos.
- 244<sup>c</sup> *Potentilla palustris*, Scop. Emmett Co.
- 305<sup>a</sup> *Cicuta bulbifera*, L. Emmett Co.
- 430<sup>a</sup> *Helianthus Maximiliani*, Schr. Emmett Co.
- 455<sup>a</sup> *Artemisia annua*, L. Keokuk.
- 467<sup>a</sup> *Senecio palustris*, Hook. Spirit Lake and Emmett Co.
- 520<sup>b</sup> *Utricularia intermedia*, Hay. Emmett Co.
- 606<sup>b</sup> *Mertensia paniculata*, Don. Decorah.
- 607<sup>b</sup> *Echinospermum Redowskii*, Lehm., var. *occidentale*,  
Watson. Decorah.
- 691<sup>a</sup> *Rumex obtusifolius*, L. Decorah.
- 710<sup>a</sup> *Euphorbia commutata*, Engelm. Decorah.
- 715<sup>a</sup> *Ulmus racemosa*, Thomas. Waverly and Charles City.
- 757<sup>a</sup> *Salix myrtilloides*, L. Emmett Co.
- 781<sup>a</sup> *Potamogeton Illinoensis*, Morong. Emmett Co.
- 782<sup>b</sup> *Potamogeton perfoliatus*, L., var. *lanceolatus*, Robbins.  
Emmett Co.
- 784<sup>a</sup> *Triglochin maritimum*, L., var. *elatum*, Gr. Emmett Co.
- 784<sup>b</sup> *Scheuchzeria palustris*, L. Emmett Co.
- 787<sup>b</sup> *Sagittaria cristata*, Engelm. ined. Emmett Co.

- 834<sup>a</sup> *Juncus Balticus*, Deth. Emmett Co.  
 857<sup>a</sup> *Eriophorum gracile*, Koch, var. *paucinervium*, Engelm.  
 Emmett Co.  
 860<sup>a</sup> *Carex siccata*, Dew. Emmett Co.  
 867<sup>a</sup> *Carex chordorhiza*, Ehrh. Emmett Co.  
 867<sup>b</sup> *Carex Deweyana*, Schw. Spirit Lake.  
 868<sup>a</sup> *Carex stellulata*, L. Emmett Co.  
 879<sup>b</sup> *Carex straminea*, Schk., var. *festucacea*, Boott. Grinnell  
 and Ames.  
 883<sup>a</sup> *Carex limosa*, L. Emmett Co.  
 892<sup>b</sup> *Carex pubescens*, Muhl. Grinnell.  
 893<sup>d</sup> *Carex comosa*, Boott. Emmett Co.  
 897<sup>b</sup> *Carex retrorsa*, Schr. Emmett Co.  
 897<sup>c</sup> *Carex monile*, Tuck. Grinnell and Emmett Co.  
 900<sup>a</sup> *Leersia lenticularis*, Mx. Montrose.  
 920<sup>a</sup> *Calamagrostis stricta*, Trin. Emmett Co.  
 934<sup>b</sup> *Glyceria aquatica*, Smith. Plymouth Co., and Hesper.  
 935<sup>a</sup> *Poa cæsia*, Smith. Hancock Co.  
 961<sup>a</sup> *Beckmannia erucaeformis*, Host. Plymouth Co.  
 962<sup>a</sup> *Panicum filiforme*, L. Keokuk.

The following are descriptions of species not given in the 5th edition of Gray's Manual.

AMORPHA MICROPHYLLA, *Pursh*.—Nearly smooth, dwarf; leaves with very short petioles, obtuse at both ends; spikes short, solitary; calyx nearly naked, pedicellate, teeth all very acuminate; legumes 1-seeded. (*A. nana*, Nutt.) —On the banks of the Missouri. From 1 to 2 feet high; flowers purple and fragrant. A very elegant little shrub. *Pursh's Fl. Amer. Sep.*, II, 466.

This compact little shrub is abundant on the dry prairies of north-western Iowa. It flowers in May, and not in July and August as stated by Pursh. The leaflets are oblong, conspicuously punctate, and in 10–20 pairs.

HELIANTHUS MAXIMILIANI, *Schrad.* —Stem strigose-scabrous, branched; leaves alternate (those of the branches sometimes opposite), lanceolate, entire or nearly so, tapering to each end, acuminate, very scabrous and often canescent-strigose on both sides, the lower petioled; scales of the involucre lanceolate-subulate, much attenuate, strigose-canescens; pappus of two lanceolate slightly fringed chaffy scales. —Prairies. Missouri, Texas. *Torrey and Gray's Fl. N. Am.*, II, 325.

In Meehan's "Native Flowers and Ferns of the United States," where this species is finely figured, the range is said to be "probably

confined to the hot and dry regions extending west of the Mississippi," and it is stated that "Lawrence, Kansas, seems to be about its northern boundary." It is, however, plentiful in Emmett County of this state, fully 300 miles further northward.

*ARTEMISIA ANNUA*, *L.*—Leaves twice pinnatifid, glabrous; divisions of the lower leaves lanceolate, incised, of the upper linear, pectinately pinnatifid; flowers paniced, globose, nodding.—Northern Persia, Siberia, and China.

*Linnaeus' Syst. Veg.*, 16th ed., cur. *Sprengel*.

This was probably first brought to Keokuk as a cultivated plant, but has become a common weed.

*ECHINOSPERMUM REDOWSKII*, *Lehm.*, var. *OCCIDENTALE*, *Watson*.—The American plant is less strict, at length diffuse, and the tubercles or scabrosities of the nutlet are sharp instead of blunt or roundish as in the Asiatic plant.—Plains. Saskatchewan and Minnesota to Texas, and west to Arizona and Alaska. *Gray's Synop. Fl. N. Amer.*, 190.

The typical form of this species is a native of Northern Asia.

*POTAMOGETON ILLINOENSIS*, *Morong*.—Floating leaves opposite, thick, coriaceous, oval or ovate, 2–3 inches long by  $1\frac{1}{2}$  broad, 19–23 nerved, on short petioles, submerged leaves comparatively few, oblong-elliptical, acute at each end, usually ample (the largest nearly 8 inches long and  $1\frac{1}{2}$  wide), nearly or quite sessile, the uppermost opposite; stipules free, obtuse, strongly bicarinate, about 2 inches long; peduncles often clustered at the summit of the stem; spikes about 2 inches long, densely flowered; fruit roundish obovate, 3-keeled on the back, the middle keel prominent, and sometimes shouldered at the top, flattened and slightly impressed on the sides, obtuse or occasionally pointed at the base, the style short and nearly facial.—Allied to *P. lucens*, *L.* in habit, but with larger fruit, and in foliage quite distinct. Mississippi River bottoms near Oquawka, Ill., Englewood, Ill. *Bot. Gazette*, V, 50, 1880.

*SAGITTARIA CRISTATA*, *Engelm. ined.*—Flowers only of the lowest whorl fertile; fruit-heads much larger than in *S. graminea*; achenia broad, with a conspicuous horizontal style, and crested back and sides.—Dr. Engelmann adds that this is near *S. graminea*, *Michx.*, and is perhaps only a variety of it, although the only other *Sagittaria* with such crests to the achenia is *S. natans*, *Michx.* Further observations are needed to eventually place it correctly. *Letter dated March 15th, 1882.*

*BECKMANNIA*, *Host.*—Panicle racemose, contracted; spikelets compressed, 2-flowered, the upper floret an abortive rudiment; glumes obovate, compressed boat-shaped, equal, a little shorter than the flower, pointless; palea membranous, the lower ovate, mucronate, 3-nerved, the upper 2-nerved, bifid; grain free.

*B. ERUCÆFORMIS*, *Host.*—Culms stout,  $1-3\frac{1}{2}$  feet high, with the sheaths glabrous; ligules elongated; leaves linear, 4–8 inches long, flat, scabrous; panicle 4–12 inches long, erect, strict, secund, the short crowded branches

densely flowered from the base, glabrous; spikelets sessile, imbricately arranged in two rows, nearly orbicular; rudimentary floret stipitate. *Flor. Col., Port. and Coul.*

Heretofore these *Contributions* have embraced only the phanerogamic flora, but it is now proposed to extend them and include the lower plants as well as the higher. It seemed necessary at the start to concentrate attention upon the more easily observed and readily determined classes, in order that the results of the rather desultory herborizing of so few widely separated collectors might have some measure of completeness. No localities are yet exhausted; but several have been so well searched that resident collectors can now profitably turn their chief attention to the lower plants, as some of them have already begun to do. The interests of the phanerogamic flora are not likely to suffer by this expansion; and while waiting for portions of the state less frequented by botanists to be reported upon, and for the detection of obscure species at home, it will be profitable to record the observations on lower plants, both as a matter of record, and as a stimulus to increased activity. The next *Contribution* will accordingly contain a list of the pteridophytes (which include the ferns, horsetails, and club-mosses, although none of the latter have yet been reported from the state), and will be followed in subsequent numbers by a list of mosses, various classes of fungi, etc., as the accumulation of material will warrant. It is hoped the first published list of each class can be made quite full in both the number of species and their distribution. The same rule will be observed regarding the lower plants that has been adhered to for the higher — that every name reported shall be accompanied when possible by a specimen, in order to insure uniform accuracy, and to make it possible to revise the list at any future time by an examination of the plants themselves.

*Charles City, Iowa, May, 1882.*

## ARCTOSTAPHYLOS, Adans.

### Notes on the United States Pacific Coast Species, from recent Observation of Living Plants, including a New Species from Lower California.

BY C. C. PARRY.

Presented before the Davenport Academy of Sciences, November 30th, 1883.

Of the twenty-five species of *Arctostaphylos* recognized by the latest authorities (probably to be reduced to twenty or less), fully one-half are comprised within the limits of the United States flora on the Pacific coast.

Since the publication of the Botany of California, which assigns twelve species to that district, one Mexican species, viz., *A. polifolia*, H. B. K., must be withdrawn, and another, *A. arguta*, Zucc., substituted in its place. Besides this, a very well-marked species recently collected near the boundary line in Lower California may properly be added to the list, and is described herewith under the name of *A. oppositifolia*. A geographically tabulated list of our Pacific coast species will accordingly stand as follows, viz. :

- |                                      |                                      |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. ARCTOSTAPHYLOS, UVA-URSI, L.      | } High northern in both hemispheres. |
| 2. <i>A. Nevadensis</i> , Gray.      | } Exclusively Californian.           |
| 3. <i>A. pumila</i> , Nutt.          |                                      |
| 4. <i>A. Hookeri</i> , Don.          |                                      |
| 5. <i>A. ANDERSONI</i> , Gray.       |                                      |
| 6. <i>A. NUMULARIA</i> , Gray.       |                                      |
| 7. <i>A. TOMENTOSA</i> , Dougl.      | } Extending into Mexico.             |
| 8. <i>A. PUNGENS</i> , H. B. K.      |                                      |
| 9. <i>A. GLAUCA</i> , Lindl.         |                                      |
| 10. <i>A. BICOLOR</i> , Gray.        |                                      |
| 11. <i>A. Clevelandi</i> , Gray.     |                                      |
| 12. <i>A. ARGUTA</i> , Zucc.         |                                      |
| 13. <i>A. OPPOSITIFOLIA</i> , Parry. |                                      |

In this list I have ventured to characterize as doubtful or imperfectly known such as are *italicized*.

The attempt made at an early day by Nuttall, and later by Klotzsch, to separate *Arctostaphylos* into several distinct genera, founded on different fruit characters, though not generally adopted, has been very properly used in systematic botanical works to divide the genus into natural sections.

Much of the difficulty in properly discriminating species—especially such as, from their extensive geographical range, are subject to extreme variations in their exposure to different conditions of soil and climate—is due to the fact that ordinary collections do not include identical specimens in different stages of flower and fruit, which, as in the present genus, are often separated by a considerable interval of time. The only proper remedy for this will be found in continuous field observations covering the whole period of growth. In the following paper I have endeavored to bring together some of the results of such observations, as far as my recent opportunities have afforded, to complete or rectify our knowledge of Pacific coast species.

The great importance of fruit characters to properly distinguish, not only genera, but species, becomes especially apparent in making a careful examination of any of our imperfectly known plants. Thus, in the genus under consideration, the uniformity of floral characters in everything but size, color, and degree of pubescence, affords absolutely nothing on which to base specific characters; what applies to one will, in great measure, apply to all, within the limit of ordinary variation. The leaves, stems, and inflorescence afford better-marked characters, but cannot be relied on in distinguishing such variable species as *A. pungens*, *A. tomentosa*, and the doubtful ones that have been variously referred to one or the other of these.

In a somewhat extended examination of living plants, and frequent dissection of all the accessible fruit, connected, as far as possible, with flowering specimens from the same bush, I find little difficulty in discriminating species by the fruit alone, except in the following section.

SECTION 2. UVA-URSA, Gray's Synopt. Fl., Vol. 2, p. 27; *Daphnidostaphylis*, Klotzsch.

Here the irregularity in the degree of coalescence of the nutlets and the apparent variability in the number of the cells seem to offer no distinctive characters to be relied on to separate species, so that it is only by combining other distinct features that they can be properly discriminated.



Taking up the species in regular order, we note as follows:

1. *A. Uva-ursa*, L. This is sufficiently well characterized by its peculiar habit and its geographical range. Its smooth, bright red fruit, rather copious granular pulp (in which its nutritive qualities reside), and easily separable cells, only rarely coalescing, apparently justifies the application of the name "*bear berry*," though repeated in three languages.

2. *A. Andersoni*, Gray. Well characterized by its deep green foliage; its oblong, sharply serrate, hastate, or cordate leaves; its viscid, glandular, depressed, deeply umbilicate fruit; drupe with its irregularly coalescent nutlets strongly carinate and deeply pitted in the intervals; mealy pulp rather copious, and closely adherent to the putamen; epicarp dull brick red.

3. *A. tomentosa*, Dougl. (unfortunately named as full oftener smooth than pubescent). As far as my imperfect observations go, this species is best characterized by very irregular, coherent nutlets, not carinate or roughened externally, but easily extracted from the close-grained pulp as a smooth, unequally lobed drupe, generally closely adherent, and when more regular in outline nearly approaching *A. glauca*; cells usually seven, nearly all fertile.

4. *A. pungens*, H. B. K. This exceedingly variable and widely-spread species, best known as the "*Manzanita*" (or little apple), is easily recognized in its typical form as met with in the foot-hills of the Sierra-Nevada. It is here a clumpy bush, branching close to the ground, with smooth, mahogany-colored bark, peeling off in flakes; rather dull evergreen foliage; its conspicuous white clusters of flowers appearing as early as December, in the lower valleys; fruit maturing in July, smooth, brownish-red (or occasionally white before fading), thin epicarp enclosing rather copious granular pulp, sub-acid, and somewhat astringent; nutlets irregularly coalescent, often in pairs, rarely all separate, keeled and roughened externally, of a dark color, with thick putamen, five to seven cells, generally fertile.

In other districts, extending over a wide range of territory, an endless variety of forms are met with, probably including *A. Hookeri*, Don., *A. Nevadensis*, Gray, and *A. pumila*, Nutt. Of these latter, my complete observations apply only to *A. Hookeri*, which was carefully watched during an entire season of growth. The specimens observed were met with in Lone-Mountain Cemetery, near San Francisco, and have been long recognized by California botanists as *A. pumila*. It is here a low, prostrate shrub; leaves oval, reticulate, one-half to one inch

in length; young shoots pubescent, flowers small, fruit undistinguishable from *A. pungens*, and in thrifty specimens not essentially smaller. It agrees well with a flowering specimen from Monterey labelled *A. pumila*, Nutt. So that these two latter may be regarded as the coast forms, while *A. Nevadensis* represents the extreme Alpine form of *A. pungens*.

SECTION 3. XYLOCOCCUS, Gray, l. c.

This brings us, in the natural series, to smooth-berried, solid-fruited species, of which

5. *A. glauca*, Lindl., is the connecting link with the previous section. While very similar, in some of its forms, to *A. pungens*, it is readily distinguished by its glandular-hispid pedicels, its large, more or less viscid fruit, scanty pulp, and smooth, solid putamen, being quite constantly five-celled, one or more abortive. It comprises some of the largest shrubs of this genus, the following measurements being afforded by a specimen on Mt. Diablo, viz.: Lower trunk, 3 feet in height, 5 feet and 1 inch in circumference; height, 25 feet.

6. *A. bicolor*, Gray. This characteristic southern species, which is abundant in the vicinity of San Diego, and extends southward into Lower California, forms a densely branched shrub, three to five feet in height, with brown, shreddy bark; leaves dull green above, whitish tomentose beneath, and strongly revolute, with entire margins; flowers in condensed racemes, white with a pinkish tinge; fruit often persistent until second flowering, in February, smooth and shining, deep purplish-red, four and one-half lines in diameter; copious and rather dense granular pulp; putamen smooth externally, solid, five-celled, one or more abortive.

7. *A. Clevelandi*, Gray. Closely allied to the above, has been collected but once, in imperfect specimens, near the southern boundary line. Though carefully sought at the original locality, it has not been re-collected, and is not unlikely to prove a mountain form of the preceding (*A. bicolor*).

SECTION 4. COMAROSTAPHYLIS, Gray, l. c.

This section, with black, warty fruit and solid, five-celled putamen, will include a Mexican species within the United States territory, lately recognized as *A. arguta*, Zucc. It is probably the same as the one mentioned in "Botany Mexican Boundary Survey," p. 108, as *A. polifolia*, H. B. K., from which it is quite distinct.

My first knowledge of this species was derived from a flowering specimen in the herbarium of D. Cleveland, Esq., of San Diego, which had been collected several years previous, in Jamul Valley, by Mr. O. N. Sanford, by whom I was kindly supplied with additional specimens. Not succeeding in again finding it at the original locality, it remained imperfectly known till re-discovered in 1883, on a trip into Lower California, near Todos-Santos Bay, where I succeeded in securing some belated fruit of the previous season and leaf branches. Subsequently, in April, 1883, my agreeable associate, Mr. C. R. Orcutt, discovered this species growing abundantly in a wooded ravine near the Mission of San Diego, thus making it available for continuous observation. Unfortunately, owing to the dry season of 1883, the bushes failed to produce flowers or show any indications of growth that season, and, accordingly, all the material for clearing up this species was derived from these different sources, on which the following description is based, viz. :

8. *A. arguta*, Zucc., var. *diversifolia*.—Character extended, from living specimens found near San Diego, 1882-3.—Shrub six to fifteen feet high; stems one to three inches in diameter, with light gray bark slightly furrowed, on the upper branches shreddy, and on the young, growing shoots tomentose; leaves varying greatly in size and form, according to position or season of growth; in young, vigorous off-shoots or suckers, broadly lanceolate, three and one-half inches long by one and one-half inches broad, smooth on both sides, reticulate, scarcely at all revolute; on the upper and flowering branches, narrowly lanceolate, strongly revolute, and tomentose beneath, in all more or less irregularly serrate, with mucronate cartilaginous teeth and short petioles. Inflorescence racemose, from the axils of the upper terminal leaves, secund and horizontal, rachis, bracts, pedicels, and calyx long tomentose; bracts about half as long as the pedicels, corolla three lines long, stamens ten (occasionally eight), filaments bearded below, anther appendages about as long as the anthers; style shortly exerted; ovary hairy hispid above. Fruit small, two lines broad, warty, with a solid five-celled putamen, cells more or less abortive. Needs comparison with the Mexican type, which probably includes several published species.

Two more Pacific coast species remain to be noticed, which, on account of their peculiar characters, will require an additional section, viz. :

## SECTION 5. MICROCOCCUS.

Fruit with thin pericarp, without mealy pulp, wrinkled at maturity; four or five nutlets easily separating—in two divisions.

\* Pericarp fragile, nutlets (usually four) becoming loose and deciduous at maturity; one-celled and fertile.

9. *A. numularia*, Gray. This well-marked Pacific coast species, the fruit of which has been long a *desideratum*, and which, as Dr. Gray anticipated, would, when known, require its removal to a different section of the genus, has at last been brought to light from a specimen kindly supplied by Dr. C. L. Anderson, of Santa Cruz, so that I am now able to complete the account of this species. Character extended. Corolla ovate-globose, shortly urceolate, four-lobed (rarely five), smooth externally, white with pinkish tips, slightly hispid within; calyx usually four-parted, sepals broad oval, hyaline, with finely-ciliate margins; stamens eight or ten, with deep red anthers, filaments smooth, except a few scattering ciliate hairs on the expanded lower portion; style as long as the flower; ovary densely bearded; fruit oblong, two lines long, one line broad, and covered with a thin, fragile pericarp, which at maturity falls off, leaving the four naked nutlets, which soon become separate and deciduous from the persistent calyx; nutlets usually four, barely two lines in length, carinate, and with conspicuous cross-veins; putamen thin, with comparatively large seed.

\*\* Pericarp persistent, nutlets two-celled.

10. *A. oppositifolia*. Shrub three to ten feet high, densely branched above, more or less naked below; stems one to three inches in diameter, with light greenish or gray bark, smooth or with loose, shreddy fibers on the upper branches, young shoots minutely tomentose; leaves *opposite* or ternately whorled, narrowly lanceolate, entire, revolute, one to two inches long, two to three lines wide, light green above, minutely tomentose beneath, with a prominent mid-nerve, the narrow blade gradually tapering to a short or obsolete petiole. Inflorescence paniculate, the lower floral branches in the axils of the upper opposite leaves, which higher up pass gradually into deltoid, more or less acuminate bracts, disposed in whorls of three or less at regular intervals, each bract subtending a branch or pedicel, and decurrent as a ridge down the rachis; pedicels three or four times longer than the bract, bibracteolate close to the base; corolla orbicular, two to two and one-half lines high, shortly urceolate, with broad, reflexed lobes; stamens ten, anthers comparatively large, as long as the appendages, filaments short,

densely bearded at base; style about twice the length of the ovary, included, or slightly exsert; ovary densely tomentose at the summit; fruit orbicular, two to three lines broad, with a smooth, thin pericarp and scanty pulp, becoming wrinkled at maturity, enclosing five easily separable nutlets, nearly equal in size, and *two-celled* by a partition from the ventral suture, occasionally both cells fertile or more or less abortive.

*Habitat:* Abundant along the edges of ravines in Lower California, within twenty miles of the United States boundary line. First collected in April, 1882, without fruit, and distributed in the collections of Mr. C. G. Pringle as *Arctostaphylos polifolia*, H. B. K.; since collected in fruit at Table Mountain, in February, 1883, by C. R. Orcutt and the writer. A very distinct species, differing from all others of the genus in its opposite or ternately-whorled leaves, suggesting the specific name, *A. oppositifolia*, to replace the manuscript name of *A. salicifolia*, under which it has been distributed. Also noted for its double-celled nutlets.

## NEW PLANTS FROM SOUTHERN AND LOWER CALIFORNIA.

BY C. C. PARRY.

Presented before the Davenport Academy of Sciences, December 28th, 1883.

### PHACELIA SUFFRUTESCENS.

Among the numerous species of *Phacelia* met with in Southern California, my attention has been frequently directed to one rather common, whose peculiarities seem to have been overlooked, having been referred, in the various collections made in this district, to *Phacelia, ramosissima*, Dougl.

Having lately had occasion to examine the entire group, including this plant, I have come to the conclusion that its very distinct and persistent characters justify its recognition as an undescribed species. Accordingly, from complete material in my hands, I have drawn up the following description, viz. :

*Phacelia suffrutescens.* Plant decumbent, branching from a perennial root, with occasional suffrutescent stems persistent for several years; hispid pubescent throughout, the setose-hispid hairs intermixed with shorter stalked glands containing an amber-colored, viscid, oily secretion; lower leaves interruptedly pinnate, pinules five to seven, sessile, ovate, pinnatifid-incised or lobed; flowering branches divaricate from the axils of the upper leaves, rather short, with close spikes; flowers shortly pedunculate, sepals spatulate, about twice the length of the capsule; corolla inconspicuous, little exceeding the calyx, short, funnel-form, lobes shorter than the tube; appendages *oblong, obliquely truncate* above, *nearly as long as the tube*, slightly broader, but not auriculate or hooded, below; stamens moderately exserted; style long, divided nearly to the base; ovary short-oval, hispid pubescent, quite constantly one-seeded by abortion; seed dark, oblong, tuberculate in longitudinal lines.

*Habitat:* Common on rocky ledges throughout Southern California, in favorable and sheltered locations, with persistent, suffrutescent stems one-fourth of an inch in diameter, with shreddy, brown bark and distinct pith; flowering through the early spring months; its copious, oily vesicles leaving a distinct impression of the whole plant on the pressing-paper.

## PTELEA APTERA.

In a recent winter trip into Lower California (January, 1883), as far as Todos-Santos Bay, the season, though early, brought to view quite a number of interesting plants. Among these was a new species of *Ptelea*, quite similar in habit and general appearance to the common northern plant *P. angustifolia*, but remarkably distinct in its wingless fruit, requiring, in this respect, a modification of the generic character. An examination of the specimens then collected, being in early flower, and mature fruit of the same, first seen by my associate, C. R. Orcutt, afford the means for the following detailed description, viz.:

*Ptelea aptera*. A densely-branched shrub, forming clumps five to fifteen feet high, with stems one to two inches in diameter; young, growing shoots, with reddish-brown bark, thickly beset with pustular glands; leaves trifoliate, leaflets one-half to three-quarters of an inch long, ovate to sub-rhombic, obscurely crenate, densely pubescent when young, with distinct marginal veins, and pellucid punctate with larger and smaller glands; inflorescence terminal in scant corymbs, or in depauperate specimens single-flowered; flowers apparently all perfect in four or five divisions, calyx short; pedicels, sepals, and outer surface of corolla pubescent; stamens one-third shorter than the petals, filaments smooth, widening towards the base, disc of ovary conspicuous, stigmas sessile; fruit broadly ovate, lenticular, wingless, more or less carinate, three to six lines long, three to four lines broad, bluntly emarginate at base, and tipped with the persistent stigmas, two-celled, or occasionally three—in the latter case bluntly triangular—externally covered with pustular glands, seeds oblong, corrugated, black when mature, occasionally both ovules developed in one of the cells; unfertilized flowers deciduous, as a whole.

*Habitat*: Dry hill slopes near the sea at Punta-Banda, southern end of Todos-Santos Bay. In early flower January 24th, at which time it was collected by C. R. Orcutt, W. G. Wright, and the writer. The pungent aroma is very agreeable and persistent. The only change required in the generic character to admit this species would be to add to the description after, "broadly-winged," or *wingless*, which is suggested by the specific name adopted, viz., *P. aptera*.

## POLYGALA FISHIÆ.

Shrub three to five feet high, with slender, dependent stems, leaves oblong-ovate, smooth, entire, obtuse, shortly petiolate, irregularly scat-

tered along the branches; inflorescence terminal in scant racemes; flowers pedicellate, the lower subtended by reduced leaves, upper short bracteate, outer sepals pubescent, ciliate on the margins, dull reddish, lateral ones broad oval, smooth, and petaloid; lateral petals broad oval, pubescent internally, as long as the broad, central hood, with a short, curved beak; stamens eight, as long as the curved style, capsule (immature) orbicular, narrowly margined; seed, hairy pubescent.

*Habitat:* In the vicinity of Sauzal, on Todos-Santos Bay, Lower California. Discovered by Miss Fanny E. Fish, to whom we are indebted for several interesting plants of that district, and to whom this interesting addition to the Pacific coast flora is appropriately dedicated.

#### GILIA ORCUTTII.

Mr. C. R. Orcutt, of San Diego, whose name has been mentioned above in connection with several botanical discoveries, and who has lately published a list of the plants recently collected by him in the vicinity of San Diego, has furnished specimens of a new *Gilia* from Lower California, for which, as an appreciation of the intelligent zeal of the discoverer, I proposed the name of *Gilia Orcuttii*. Submitted to Prof. Asa Gray, he has kindly furnished for publication the following diagnosis, viz.:

*Gilia (Leptosiphon) Orcuttii.* A span high, slender; leaves only two or three pairs up to the inflorescence, very small, with filiform divisions; flowers few, in the clusters; tube of the corolla less than half-inch long, rather thick, dilated at summit, hardly longer than the turbinate campanulate throat and limb, its lobes ovate; stamens and style included.

*Habitat:* High mountain ridge in Lower California. Collected by C. R. Orcutt, June, 1883. Color of flowers light blue, with deep purple spots; resembles *G. densiflora* in the shortness and comparative thickness of the tube, otherwise unlike, and to be placed between that and *G. brevicula*, to which it is nearest allied, but abundantly distinct.



## THE CHAMBERS LIGHTNING-ROD.

---

Note on an Article in Volume III. of the Proceedings of the Davenport Academy of Sciences.

---

BY E. W. CLAYPOLE.

Presented before the Davenport Academy of Sciences, October 26th, 1883.

In the second part of the third volume of the proceedings of the Davenport Academy, is a short paper by W. H. Pratt, entitled "The Chambers Rod and the Phoenix Mill Fire." In that paper it seems to me that Prof. Pratt has satisfactorily proved that the fire in the mill was caused by lightning. The fact that the mill was clean, and had not been running for some weeks, is sufficient to meet the allegation that the fire may have been caused by spontaneous combustion, aided by explosive dust. It might have been added, that there was no explosion. Moreover, one man bore distinct testimony to having *seen* the lightning strike the mill.

The mill, it appears, was fitted with the "Chambers" rod, the peculiarity of which is that it has no ground connection, and professes to dissipate the electric charge without conveying it to the earth. Much discussion has been aroused in regard to the protective power of this mode of constructing and setting up lightning-rods. Experience, which should be the final court of appeal, is not, in this case, so conclusive as it might be. Lightning-rods of all kinds are so carelessly put up, and, what is more, so carelessly kept up, that accidents from lightning are not infrequent even to "protected" buildings. That well-made and well-kept lightning-rods are, however, not only efficacious, but thoroughly effective, in preventing damage, is proved by the fact that no loss has been sustained by the British navy from this cause since the adoption of Sir W. Snow Harris's lightning conductors. It should be borne in mind that a rod does not avert the electric discharge, but only the danger and damage that would be caused by an electric explosion. Ships of the British navy are probably struck as often now as formerly, but no explosion ensues, and no mischief is done. Yet, in spite of all the "protection" afforded by lightning-rods in this country, in some

parts of which every other house and barn is fitted with them, I cannot learn that the fire insurance companies make much or any diminution in their rates of premium on buildings so fitted. These remarks apply to all kinds of lightning-rods. Whatever their construction, unless well made and well kept, they are a source of danger, rather than of safety.

But there is an element of danger in the Chambers rod, arising from the principle on which it is constructed, that does not exist in the case of the usual "earth-fast" rods. These latter act on the principle that the air and the earth are always in opposite states of electric tension. Our knowledge does not allow us to say if this is absolutely and necessarily true, but experience shows that it is perfectly safe in practice to assume that it is so. Consequently, the action of the rod depends on its power of communicating by a continuous and infusible conductor between the one and the other, by which means the electric tension is equalized, either by a slow and silent discharge, as commonly occurs, or by a sudden and sharp flash.

The Chambers rod, on the other hand, is constructed on the principle that different masses of air are also in different conditions of electric tension, and that these different masses of air are very near each other. The first of these two principles is true beyond question. This is proved by the constant passage of sparks or flashes of lightning between cloud and cloud, or, more accurately speaking, between one body of air and another, without "striking" the earth at all. Probably this is by far the commonest mode of restoring the disturbed equilibrium. Not one flash, apparently, among hundreds that occur, strikes the earth, or anything upon it. Were it otherwise, so many storms could not happen without any mischievous consequences. Comparatively seldom do we hear that anything or anybody has been struck by one of the hundreds of electric flashes occurring during every summer. They discharge themselves in the air. An overcharged mass relieves itself by "flashing" into one with less tension at no great distance. So far, the principles on which the Chambers rod is constructed are well founded.

But the second principle is open to grave suspicion, and this suspicion, to say the least, is a serious objection to the general adoption of this system of "protection." In assuming that these masses of air of unequal electric tension are in close proximity, the advocates of this system claim more than can be granted. Without raising any question of the meaning of the word "proximity," it is evident that it must mean "striking distance." Now, that two masses of air of une-

qual tension are usually within striking distance is amply proved by the fact above mentioned—that almost all the electric discharges occur between cloud and cloud. But that this is not always true is proved with equal certainty by the other fact that sometimes the discharge takes place between the cloud and the earth. Against the former we need no protection, because discharges between masses of air of unequal tension are harmless to the earth and things on it. It is the latter kind of discharge solely against which lightning-rods are intended to afford protection. The assumption, therefore, that a mass of air overcharged is always near enough to one that is undercharged to flash into it being baseless, renders any mode of protection founded upon it to a great extent untrustworthy. I say to a great extent, because a mass of overcharged air, though naturally out of reach of a mass of undercharged air, may be brought within reach of the same by artificial means—and this is what is attempted by the Chambers lightning-rod. A cloud or over-excited mass of air at one place may be out of striking distance of a mass of under-excited air, but if a long copper rod be laid from one to the other, or from near the one to near the other, the spark may pass. Consequently, if a large or long building be fitted with the Chambers rod, with no earth connection, it is more than probable that some of the most distant points will be beyond the influence of a thunder-cloud that is able to discharge into a nearer one, and may, consequently, take the charge and pass it off into the less electrically tense air that overhangs them. In this way, a building so protected may be struck and not injured. It is, however, obvious that this protective power must rapidly diminish with the size, and especially with the length, of the structure; and when this is reduced to small dimensions, it is more than possible that all the points are within striking distance of the same cloud. Consequently, there is then no discharge, and the danger to the building is vastly increased by the presence of the rod.

Now, the Phoenix Mill was a structure of this kind. It measured only fifty by thirty feet, and all its points were probably within the influence of the mass of excited air from which the flash proceeded. Not having any path provided for its escape, it took the conductor and then the building in its passage to the earth. It is needless to add that, on this view, an ordinary conductor, with good earth-plate, would have efficiently protected the building.

It may be replied that the conductor was insulated from the roof; but the reply would be futile. It matters little or nothing whether this

conductor, or any other, be insulated or not. A flash that can leap from the cloud to the rod can certainly leap from the rod to the roof.

The necessary inferences from the views above put forward are :

1. That the Chambers rod possesses no virtue which ordinary rods do not possess, except a slightly lower cost.

2. That the Chambers rod can, and doubtless does, in many cases, protect buildings when they are extensive and the points at considerable distances from each other.

3. That the Chambers rod loses its virtue when applied to small buildings.

4. That the Chambers rod has least protective power when the danger is greatest — that is, when the mass of charged air is very large.

5. That while these objections diminish the protective power of the Chambers rod, a rod with good earth connection of sufficient size, and in perfect order, with a sufficient number of points, affords protection, if not absolute, yet so nearly absolute that the danger from lightning to a building thus protected is infinitesimally small.

the extremity. In succeeding allied species this special character gives place to a simple protuberance at the base of the involucre (*C. membranacea*). In sustaining the view adopted by Mr. Watson of including *Centrostegia*, Gray, in *Chorizanthé*, making it a section merely, it was satisfactory to find that an undoubted *Chorizanthé* species, viz., *C. Spinosa*, Watson, has quite constantly more than one flower, sometimes two fully developed, but generally the secondary more or less imperfect. It was a still greater surprise that a suspicion floating in my mind, that *C. membranacea* should come into closer relations to section *Centrostegia*, was confirmed by discovering, on close examination, evident traces of a second undeveloped flower, thus bringing this otherwise anomalous species clearly into this section.

The gradation to single flowers, in the *Acanthogonum* section, combined with other characters, satisfactorily rounds out what I have designated as group A. CAMPYLOSPERMA, including all the species with inflexed radicle, and orbicular accumbent cotyledons.

In passing to the second main division of group B. ORTHOSPERMA, with oval or linear cotyledons and straight radicle, there is a very natural transition afforded through the section *Chorizanthella* and *Mucronea* to *Euchorizanthé*. This will be apparent to any one who will place the species in the order indicated in the following synoptical arrangement, which carries the species down by regular steps to the most simple or reduced form.

It was mainly from a consideration of the uniformity and persistence of the involucre characters that I was induced carefully to examine the anomalous genus *Lastarriaea*, Remy. This is described by authors as without an involucre, assuming that what clearly takes the position and has all the external characters of an involucre to be a proper perianth. Now, as the obvious use of the involucre in this natural order of plants is the protection of the essential reproductive organs, when the object, as in this case, is fully accomplished, the less essential internal covering, represented by the perianth, can be most safely dispensed with. Therefore, recognizing in *Lastarriaea* such an external envelope, corresponding in every way to what in all the allied species of *Chorizanthé* is regarded as an involucre, in failing to find the ordinary perianth within, the reasonable supposition is that, being needless, it has become obsolete. Or, if a different view should be preferred, leading to the same result, the perianth, instead of being merely sessile, has become adnate to the tube of the involucre. To confirm either of these views, the insertion of the reduced stamens is plainly indicated

on an obscure, thickened ring at the throat of the involucre, with small intervening lobes, barely distinguishable under a lens, but plainly indicating an obsolete perianth. In this view of the case, the whole question is at once cleared up; an anomalous monotypic genus is merged into its nearest allied genus, and *Lastarriaa Chilense*, Remy, becomes *Chorizanthe Lastarriaa*, appropriately closing up the genus with its most reduced species, and naturally connecting it with succeeding genera of a still more reduced type.

#### GEOGRAPHICAL DISTRIBUTION.

The peculiar geographical distribution of the genus *Chorizanthe* is deserving of special consideration. Thus, while agreeing in its general habit with the closely allied and extensive genus *Eriogonum* (and with fully one-fourth as many species), it has a much more limited range, being mainly confined to the arid coast and desert regions of California. Out of the twenty-eight species here recognized, only three extend as far east as Southern Utah, and the state of California includes within its present boundaries all the known North American species. The exceptional case of *C. Lastarriaa*, also occurring in similar districts on the South American Pacific coast, without any known intermediate locality, can hardly be accounted for on any general law of vegetable distribution, and would seem to favor the view of accidental transportation by human agency; but its wide prevalence throughout all Southern California, and the still more remarkable analogous case of *Oxytheca dendroidea*, having a similar disconnected range, and without any special provision for effecting accidental transportation, is opposed to such a supposition. But, leaving out of view these anomalous cases, it is more to the present purpose to enquire what are the conditions of soil and climate in which this particular genus finds a congenial location; or, in accordance with the prevailing philosophic views, what is the natural environment that determines their peculiarities and rigidly defines their geographical limitation?

Now, the main feature of the California coast climate, as well as the adjoining desert districts to the east, where this genus is more or less prevalent, is a winter rainy season, not too cold to check ordinary growth, succeeded by a dry, warm season, favoring only a limited development of plants adapted to arid conditions. Hence, all annual plants (including *Chorizanthe*) require to have their vigorous growth fully established during the season of moisture, and their subsequent development, if prolonged into the dry season, is maintained by

drawing on the nourishing material previously stored up. Accordingly, with the early winter rains we find the various species of *Chorizanthé* promptly germinating, and soon spreading their clustered radical leaves in the warm winter sunlight. There is thus accumulated in the thickened axis of growth (closely resembling a reduced biennial) the necessary stores for future use. As showing, in a remarkable manner, the sensitiveness of mature germs in this genus to the stimulus of moisture, it not unfrequently happened that in subjecting specimens to soaking for subsequent dissection, when left over night in tepid water, on the following morning radicles were found protruding half an inch or more. As the dry, warm season advances, the radical leaves, having performed their functions, gradually wither and disappear, and the flowering stems, usually copiously branched, shoot up, commencing at once in the lowest axils the development of flower and fruit, to be continued upward in a dichotomous centrifugal inflorescence as long as the season of growth allows, or the stores of nourishment hold out. It thus happens that according to the season or location a vigorous or depauperate growth is produced, but never, even in the most reduced specimens, is there an entire failure of flower and fruit. This explains most satisfactorily why this class of plants is naturally confined to a limited geographical range, as well as their more obvious morphological peculiarities. What are the special conditions which in corresponding South American districts determine a prevalence of perennial suffruticose species in this genus, though an interesting question, lies outside of the line of present investigation.

The special contrivances for dissemination, so frequently noticed in this genus in the sharply-hooked awns attached to the seed containing involucre, and the commonly fragile joints at maturity, is one of the important factors that materially assists in the maintenance and extension of such species, thus enabling them to avail themselves of any accidental means of transportation.

In the succeeding synopsis and reërrangement of species, in accordance with the preceding views, in order to give completeness to the subject, I have added detailed descriptions of each species in a uniform order, so that the resemblance and contrast of each can be most readily seen, whether in the field or the study. For fuller details and synonyms, reference may be had to the authorities herein referred to.

## CHORIZANTHE, R. Br.

Involucres tubular or infundibuliform, sessile, 2–6 angled or costate, and 2–6 toothed or cleft, the divisions more or less divaricate, and terminating in cusps or rigid awns, frequently uncinat. Flowers 1–3, pedicellate or nearly sessile, without bracteoles, included in the involucre, or more or less exsert, *rarely obsolete*; perianth 6 parted or cleft; stamens 9, rarely 3–6, inserted on the base, or more or less adnate to the tube, rarely on the throat of the perianth. Styles linear, stigmas capitate. Ovary glabrous; akene broadly or narrowly triangular, beaked. Embryo with inflexed or straight radicle.

Dichotomously branched plants, with rosulate radical leaves and jointed stems, cauline bracts opposite or unilateral, trifid or simple, rarely verticillate, usually awn-pointed. — Benth. & Hook., Gen. Pl., III., p. 93. Watson, Bot. Cal., II. *Lastarriæa*, Remy.

## Synoptical Arrangement of Species.

(Excluding South American Perennials.)

## GROUP A. CAMPYLOSPERMA.

*Cotyledons orbicular, accumbent to the inflexed radicle.*

§ 1. CENTROSTEGIA. Involucres 2–3 flowered, flowers pedicellate, the secondary or tertiary flowers often imperfectly developed. Stamens 9, inserted on the base of the perianth.

\* Involucres unequally 5–6 cleft or parted, saccate near the base of the tube with 3–6 divaricate spurs, straight awned or uncinat; usually 2 developed flowers; involucre bracts unilateral, trifid and cuspidate. *Centrostegia* Torr. & Gray.

1. C. THURBERI, Watson, l. c. Erect, smooth or glandular-pubescent, with slender dichotomous branches above the short (1–4 inches) caudex; radical leaves oblong-spathulate, sessile, smooth, with ciliate hairs on the margins; cauline bracts short, trifid, acuminate; involucres scattered, single, chartaceous, reticulated; teeth 5, short, triangular, slightly unequal, cuspidate; tube protuberant below into 3 (rarely 4) saccate, divaricate, cuspidate spurs; flowers usually 2 (with occasional traces of a third, undeveloped), unequally pedicelled, the longer exsert; perianth deeply parted, slightly unequal, hispid hairy externally; stamens 9; styles as long as the ovary; akene triangular, beaked; embryo with slender inflexed radicle.

*Habitat*: Eastern desert districts of the Mojave, and Colorado valley, to Southern Utah. Figured in Pacific R. R. Rep., Vol. IV., pl. 8.



2. *C. LEPTOCERAS*, Watson, l. c. Procumbent, branching from the base, 3–6 inches broad, smooth or glandular near the joints; radical leaves narrowly spatulate, smooth, becoming revolute; cauline and involucre bracts trifold, obtuse and ciliate below, acuminate-cuspidate above; involucre scattered in the lower axils, cymosely clustered on the upper and terminal branches, divisions 6, very unequal, narrowly linear, with prominent mid-rib, and ciliate margins terminating in slender, straight awns, tube short-turbinate, the 6 spurs corresponding to the divisions divaricately spreading, curved and sharply uncinatate; flowers 2–3, unequally pedicellate, and exsert, villous-pubescent externally, segments oblong, nearly equal; stamens 9, anthers red; styles slender; akene triangular, beaked; cotyledons small, inflexed radicle slender.

*Habitat*: Dry, gravelly plains near San Bernardino, May.

\* \* Involucres equally 6 cleft, with conspicuous scarious margins, and reflexed uncinatate awns; tube protuberant-saccate (not spurred) at base; secondary flowers undeveloped and inconspicuous; involucre bracts narrowly foliaceous, whorled or opposite, shortly acuminate.

3. *C. MEMBRANACEA*, Benth., Watson, l. c. Erect, 6–18 inches high, lanosely-pubescent when young, deciduous with age, sparingly branched above, radical and lower cauline leaves linear, obtuse, or shortly acuminate above, forming irregular whorls at the lower axils; involucre in the lower axils few, without scarious margins, the upper in condensed capitate heads, with equal, broadly expanded scarious winged divisions, reflexed, rotate and tipped with a slender uncinatate awn; tube ribbed and protuberant below; flowers 2–3, one with long pedicel partly exsert, the others undeveloped, nearly obsolete; perianth short-tubular, campanulate, hairy externally, segments oblong equal; stamens 9 at the base, styles rather short; ovary at maturity covered with remains of the perianth, and nearly filling the contracted rigid tube of the involucre; akene broadly triangular, beaked; cotyledons thick, yellow, with short inflexed radicle.

*Habitat*: Rather abundantly distributed on rocky foot-hills of the Sierra-Nevada. Clearly belonging to the *Centrostegia* section in its saccate protuberant involucre tube and its long pedicellate flowers, including the undeveloped ones, which have been heretofore overlooked.

\* \* \* Involucres unequally 4–5 cleft, one division much the longest, all with straight rigid awns, tube short, costate (not saccate), varying in size, flowers 2–3, with short jointed pedicels, unequally developed; cauline and involucre bracts ternate, or opposite, slender and rigidly awned.

4. *C. SPINOSA*, Watson, l. c. Erect or decumbent, 2–4 inches broad, hairy-pubescent, branching from the base; radical leaves oval obtuse, villous-pubescent beneath, with scattered appressed hairs above, petioles about as long as the blade, margined and revolute when old, expanding at base to a broad, clasping insertion; cauline bracts ternate, or opposite, connate, narrow, reflexed, and rigidly awned; involucre pubescent, divisions very unequal, of one long rigid awn, two others about half the size, and one or two smaller, intermediate, all straight, the central axillary involucre much the largest, closely adherent, with smaller ones crowded, in irregular clusters, frequently infertile and deciduous; flowers 2–3, unequally developed, the more perfect longer pedicelled, and more or less exsert, the smaller usually imperfect, perianth tubular, outer segments spathulate-orbicular to obcordate, with a short claw, the inner one half shorter and ovate; stamens 9, anthers oblong, styles long and slender, akene broadly triangular, beaked; embryo with yellowish green cotyledons, and long radicle.

*Habitat:* Mojave Desert, J. G. Lemmon, 1880; C. C. Parry, 1881; Parish Brothers, 1882. Softly pubescent when young, becoming rigid spinescent when old, connecting the previous species of this section with the more ordinary forms of *Euchorizanthæ*.

§ 2. *ACANTHO GONUM*, Torr. & Gray. Involucres 1 flowered, broadly triangular-turbinate, sharply costate, and reticulate on the sides; divisions 3–5, the three principal ones unequal, divergent, terminating in rigid straight or uncinat awns; involucre bracts foliaceous, cuspidate or rigidly linear-spinescent; flowers short pedicelled; stamens 6–9, with short filaments, inserted on the throat.

5. *C. POLYGONOIDES*, Torr. & Gray, Watson, l. c. Procumbent, 4–10 inches broad, branching from the base, smooth or sparingly pubescent, stems short, jointed, and fragile; radical leaves narrowly spathulate, obtuse, gradually tapering into a slender petiole widened at the base, cauline and involucre bracts opposite and connate, less foliaceous and more acuminate above; involucre coriaceous and reticulated, sparingly clustered in the axils, more or less hairy pubescent, broadly triangular-turbinate, sharply 3-costate, with broadly divergent divisions, terminating in uncinat awns, 2 intermediate, smaller; flowers single, pedicellate, shortly exsert, tube narrow and slightly contracted at the throat, segments equal, obtuse or truncate, ciliate-hairy externally; stamens 6, with short filaments, inserted on the throat, anthers broad-oval, bright red, soon deciduous; styles short, erect; akene broadly triangular,

beaked; embryo in rather copious albumen, cotyledons yellowish-green, with long radicle.

*Habitat*: First discovered by V. Rattan, Placerville; lately rediscovered, 1883, by Mrs. R. M. Austin and C. C. Parry, on volcanic rocks at Chico; also, by Mrs. K. Curran, at Folsom. In its low, prostrate habit, with frequent reddish stems, it is more suggestive of *Euphorbia* than *Polygonum*.

6. *C. RIGIDA*, Torr. & Gray, Watson, l. c. Erect, 2–4 inches high, villous-pubescent, shortly branched above, forming dense spinose heads; radical leaves orbicular-ovate, long petioled, upper cauline leaves usually larger, with broad-ovate orbicular lamina abruptly contracted into a long petiole, white villous-pubescent beneath, appressed pubescent above; branches in the axils of the upper leaves usually densely crowded, or occasionally prolonged; upper involucral bracts in cymose clusters, spinescent, becoming rigid, exceeding the involucre; involucre variable in size, villous-hairy externally, broadly triangular, tube short, obconic (1 line long), divisions 3, one longer  $2\frac{1}{2}$  lines long, 1 line broad, two smaller  $1\frac{1}{2}$  lines long, all sharply costate, the ribs prolonged into stout awns, and with conspicuous marginal nerves and few cross-veins; flowers single, pedicellate, jointed at the base of the perianth, tube slender, obconic; segments equal, ovate-acuminate villous externally; stamens 9, inserted on the throat, with short filaments, and broad oval anthers; styles short, recurved; akene broadly triangular, beaked; embryo with rather thick yellowish cotyledons, and blunt radicle.

*Habitat*: Gravelly table-land of the Colorado valley, extending eastward into Southern Utah; in its winter vestiges showing only dense heads of the persistent rigid spinose bracts.

#### GROUP B. ORTHOSPERMA.

*Cotyledons ovate or linear, with straight radicle.*

§ 3. CHORIZANTHELLA. Involucres 1 flowered, 3–5 cleft, the larger divisions foliaceous, with prominent mid-ribs and marginal nerves, the smaller narrow, all with rigid recurved tips, and uncinat awns, tube narrowly cylindric, tapering to the base, conspicuously or obscurely corrugated, or smooth and ribbed; flowers pedicellate, included or slightly exsert; stamens 6–9, inserted on the tube, near the middle, or on the throat.

7. *C. CORRUGATA*, Torr. & Gray, Watson, l. c. Erect, 1–3 inches high, flobose-tomentose below, smoother above, densely branched near

the base; radical leaves orbicular to ovate,  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{3}{4}$  of an inch long, more or less abruptly passing into slender petioles  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 inch long, tomentose-wooly on both sides; upper cauline bracts opposite, connate, setaceous recurved and uncinat; involucre single in the forks, somewhat crowded along the short jointed intricate branches, tube narrowly obconic, smooth, inconspicuously costate, and strongly corrugated; divisions 3, more or less unequal, with prominent mid-rib and marginal nerves, with few cross-veinlets, tomentose internally above the throat, divergent, recurved and uncinat awned, a little longer than the tube, flowers included, pedicellate, perianth cleft one-third; segments equal, narrowly spatulate, with a small ciliate tuft near the summit; stamens 6, filaments unequal, inserted on the tube, anthers small orbicular; akene oblong triangular; embryo with linear cotyledons, longer than the slender radicle.

*Habitat:* Dry, gravelly washes on the Colorado desert, March and April.

8. *C. WATSONI*, Torr. & Gray, Watson, Bot. King Exp., t. 34. Shortly erect or decumbent, 2–4 inches high, appressed-pubescent, branching at the base; radical leaves narrowly oblanceolate, tomentose beneath, becoming revolute, lower cauline leaves similar but smaller, and uncinately awned, passing above into opposite recurved uncinat bracts; involucre cymosely clustered on the upper and terminal branches, tube narrow, inconspicuously costate and corrugated, divisions 5, unequal, one larger, three or four times exceeding the others, all shortly uncinat; flowers pedicellate, partly exsert, yellowish; perianth segments oblong, acute, pubescent externally; stamens 9, on the throat, with short filaments, and small oval anthers; styles short, recurved; akene oblong-triangular; embryo with linear cotyledons, as long as the radicle.

*Habitat:* Desert districts of Nevada, and the Mojave.

9. *C. ORCUTTIANA*, n. sp. Decumbent, 2–6 inches broad, appressed-pubescent throughout, densely branched from the base; radical leaves narrowly lanceolate, obtuse, tapering to a slender petiole; cauline leaves smaller, sessile, opposite, connate, obtuse; upper involucral bracts broadly triangular, scarious, acuminate; involucre in the lower forks and loosely scattered on the slender branches, sharply triangular, with short chartaceous tube (not corrugated); divisions 3, nearly equal, not conspicuously foliaceous, broadly divergent, with recurved uncinat awns; flowers partly exsert, pedicellate; perianth as long as the pedicel, tube narrowly turbinate, segments equal, narrowly spatulate, with

long ciliate hairs externally, extending beyond the segments in an irregular fringe; stamens 9 (or less), with short filaments on the throat; anthers dull reddish, orbicular; stigmas short, recurved; akene narrowly triangular; embryo 1 line in length, with linear cotyledons and slender radicle.

*Habitat*: Exposed sandy soil on Pt. Loma, San Diego, March, 1884. Specimens received while this paper was in press, and appropriately dedicated to its enterprising discoverer, C. R. Orcutt. A most interesting addition to this section, and the only representative thus far met with directly on the coast. Increases the number of species from 28 (see page 48) to 29.

§ 4. *MUCRONEA*, Torr. & Gray. Involucres 1 flowered, with 2-4 rigid, divergent, acuminate divisions, tube oblong, somewhat contracted at the throat, horizontally flattened or sharply angled and sulcate; flowers long, pedicellate, exsert; segments of perianth entire or laciniate; stamens 9, at the base; involucre bracts unilateral, broadly foliaceous, trifid, cuspidate, more or less perfoliate.

10. *C. PERFOLIATA*, Gray, Watson, l. c. Decumbent, branching from the base, 6-12 inches broad, smooth or more or less glandular pubescent; radical leaves, broad, spatulate, sessile, smooth, with short ciliate margins; cauline and involucre bracts broadly triangular-trifid, more or less perfoliate, abruptly acuminate, similar but smaller above; secondary branches rather scattered, usually simple prolonged; involucre coriaceous rigid, 2 lines or less in length, slightly curved, quadrangular and sharply costate, divisions 4, slightly unequal, divergent, and terminating in straight rigid awns; flowers pedicellate, exsert, deeply parted; perianth segments equal, conspicuously nerved, abruptly notched at the summit, and irregularly laciniate on the edges; stamens 9, at the base, anthers oval, deep red; styles slender, recurved; akene triangular; embryo with oval cotyledons, as long as the radicle.

*Habitat*: Mojave desert, and rocky slopes of Tehachapi Pass, May. Whole plant reddish-purple at maturity.

11. *C. CALIFORNICA*, Gray. *Mucrona Californica*, Benth., Linn. Trans., XVII., t. 20. Erect, 4-8 inches high, hispid-pubescent, dichotomously branching from a short caudex; radical leaves narrowly spatulate, more or less hairy pubescent; cauline bracts unilateral, broadly trifid, acuminate; involucre more or less clustered in the axils, tube flattened, smooth or obscurely glandular, divisions 2, broadly

divergent, rigidly straight awned, the upper internal face hispid-hairy, occasionally one or two smaller intermediate; flowers pedicellate, partly exsert; perianth deeply parted, segments obovate entire, the outer with a ciliate tuft at the tip; stamens 9; styles slender, recurved; cotyledons oval, as long as the radicle.

*Habitat:* Dry, gravelly plains near San Bernardino to San Diego, May. Less conspicuously red than the preceding.

§ 5. EUCHORIZANTHE, Torr. & Gray (exclude *C. membranacea*). Involucres cylindric, divisions 5–6, more or less unequal, divergent, and terminating in recurved awns, usually uncinat, rarely straight, with margins occasionally scarious winged or naked; tube angular and sulcate; flowers short pedicellate or nearly sessile; perianth more or less exsert, rarely included. in a single case (*C. Lastarriae*) obsolete; segments usually unequal, variously lobed, truncate, erose or laciniate; stamens 9, occasionally 3–6, inserted on the base, or more or less adnate to the tube, rarely on the throat; styles usually long linear, with capitate stigmas; akene oblong triangular, narrowly winged.

\* Erect, dichotomously branched toward the summit, with irregular whorled foliaceous bracts in the lower axils; cymes more or less condensed at the upper internodes, or on the naked terminal branches.

+ Involucral divisions with scarious margins; perianth segments nearly equal.

12. *C. STELLULATA*, Benth., Watson, l. c. Slender, 3–6 inches high, hairy-pubescent, somewhat umbellately branched from a short caudex, corymbosely crowded above; radical leaves short lanceolate, sessile more or less pubescent and ciliate, an intermediate whorl of foliaceous bracts on the lower stem and at the axils of the main branches; upper cauline bracts acicular and ciliate; involucres single in the lower axils, cymosely clustered above, tube cylindric, sharply costate, smooth or ciliate on the ribs; divisions 6, nearly equal, with conspicuous scarious margins (except in the lower axils), and short recurved uncinat awns; flowers short pedicellate, narrowly tubular; perianth segments partly exsert, nearly equal, obcordately lobed and folded; stamens 9, adnate near the base; styles slender, recurved; akene narrowly triangular; embryo with green linear cotyledons and short radicle.

*Habitat:* Abundant on volcanic rocks near Chico, May.

13. *C. DOUGLASH*, Benth., Watson, l. c. Stout, 2–18 inches high, light green, densely pubescent, simple, or irregularly branching above, with one or more foliaceous whorls on the main stem and lower axils; radical leaves oblanceolate, tapering to a narrow petiole; upper invo-

lucral bracts acicular, densely ciliate; involucre oblong-triangular, 2-3 lines long; divisions unequal, slightly divergent, with scarious margins, and short recurved uncinat awns; flowers shortly pedicellate, perianth partly exsert; segments nearly equal, shortly mucronate, and erosely denticulate at the tip; stamens 9, adnate to the lower tube, anthers oval; style and akene same as the preceding; embryo with oblong cotyledons, and short radicle.

*Habitat:* Dry, sandy soil near Santa Cruz, June, varying greatly in size according to soil or exposure.

14. *C. BREWERI*, Watson. "Slender, 2-4 inches high, softly pubescent, leaves ovate or rounded, 3-6 lines broad, on slender petioles; bracts foliaceous, linear-oblong, pungent; heads small; involucre 1½ lines long, the short slightly unequal divisions united at base by an inconspicuous margin, stout and curved; shortly awned; flowers 1½ lines long, glabrous or villous; segments broadly oblong, the inner ones shorter; stamens 9 at the base."

*Habitat:* San Luis Obispo. Copied from Watson's Bot. Cal., Vol. II., p. 36. Known only from scant specimens.

+ + Involucral divisions without scarious margins; perianth segments unequal.

15. *C. VALIDA*, Watson, l. c. Stout, 6-18 inches high, villous hairy, branching above; radical leaves oblanceolate, with long petioles, upper leaf whorls similar and shorter; involucre smooth externally, divisions slightly unequal, divergent, with straight awns; flowers short pedicellate; perianth segments exsert, unequal, oblong, outer entire, inner one half shorter, erosely denticulate; stamens 9, partly adnate to the lower tube; anthers oblong; style and akene like the preceding.

*Habitat:* Russian River, Petaluma, Cal. Acad. Herb. In general habit closely resembles *C. Douglasii*.

16. *C. PALMERI*, Watson, l. c. Rather slender, 4-12 inches high, hoary-pubescent, stems more or less copiously and irregularly branched above, with capitate, axillary, and terminal cymose clusters; radical leaves spatulate, with slender petioles, cauline foliaceous whorls smaller and irregular, upper bracts setaceous pungent; involucre angular, ciliate hispid on the angles, tube contracted toward the throat; divisions 6: three longer (one exceeding the others), three intermediate, smaller, all divergent, curved and uncinat; flowers short pedicelled; perianth segments partly exsert, outer deeply bilobed, inner shorter and narrowly lacinate; stamens 9, inserted on a thickened ring at the



base, anthers linear-oblong; styles slender, four times as long as the ovary, becoming exsert; embryo with ovate cotyledons and short radicle.

*Habitat:* Rocky hills south of Monterey to San Luis Obispo; whole plant, including the clustered involucre, reddish-purple. A well-marked species, approaching the following:

\* \* Erect, spreading, frequently low branched at or near the base; involucre scattered or loosely cymose-clustered; divisions unequal, not scarious margined; cauline bracts usually narrow and pungent, rarely (*C. Xanti*) foliaceous.

+ Perianth segments deeply cleft, lanceolate, with fimbriate margins.

17. *C. FIMBRIATA*, Nutt., Watson, l. c. Low branched, 3–6 inches high, appressed pubescent, purplish; radical leaves oblong, spatulate, expanded and somewhat bilobed at the summit, smooth, or more or less hairy pubescent; cauline and involucral bracts setaceous, recurved, rigidly awned; involucre scattered in the lower axils, more or less clustered above, tube cylindric, pubescent, usually strongly costate, divisions unequal, divergent and recurved, with straight or uncinat awns; flowers nearly sessile, deeply cleft; perianth segments nearly equal, exsert, with an oval terminal lobe, and irregularly fimbriate on the margins; stamens 9, at the base, anthers oval; styles three times as long as the ovary, exsert; embryo with cotyledons as long as the radicle.

*Habitat:* Very common on dry table-land at San Diego, April, May. Figured in Pacific R. R. Rep., Vol. V., t. 8.

18. *C. LACINIATA*, Torr. Branching near the base, 3–6 inches high, sparsely pubescent, light reddish; radical leaves spatulate, with slender petioles; cauline bracts setaceous; involucre rather copiously scattered on the upper and terminal branches; tube cylindric, pubescent externally; divisions slightly unequal, divergent, with short recurved awns; flowers nearly sessile; perianth segments conspicuously exsert, with a prolonged slender terminal lobe and narrowly laciniate margins; stamens 9, anthers broad oval; styles exserted, nearly as long as the developed akene; embryo light green, with linear cotyledons and short radicle.

*Habitat:* Mountain slopes toward the desert, east of San Diego; lately rediscovered by G. R. Vasey, Parish Brothers, and C. R. Orcutt. Near the preceding, but readily distinguished; of a lighter red color.

+ + Perianth segments entire, inner shorter and narrower.



19. *C. STATICOIDES*, Benth., Watson, l. c., including *C. Wheeleri*, Watson. Usually strict, with naked stems, sparingly branched above, or horizontally spreading near the base, 3–12 inches high, pubescent with appressed hairs, greenish when young, reddish-purple when mature, terminal cymes rather condensed; radical leaves oblanceolate, tapering to a longer or shorter petiole; tomentose beneath, cauline bracts acicular; involucre cylindric, with more or less prominent ribs; divisions unequal, short recurved, and uncinately awned, the lower axillary ones usually much larger; flowers nearly sessile; perianth segments partly exsert,  $\frac{1}{3}$  cleft, narrowly ovate, with broad claw, internal shorter and narrower; stamens 9, rarely reduced to 6, anthers oblong; styles akene and embryo, as in other allied species.

*Habitat*: Dry plains throughout Southern California; the low branching forms near the coast; one of the most variable species, to include *C. Wheeleri*, Watson, which, judging from an original specimen kindly furnished by Dr. J. T. Rothrock, is only a depauperate coast form, with stamens reduced to 6, which is not uncommon in the succeeding species.

20. *C. XANTI*, Watson, l. c. Branching from or near the base, 2–12 inches high, hoary or floccose pubescent; radical leaves spatulate, abruptly tapering into a winged petiole, tomentose beneath, lower cauline bracts foliaceous, gradually passing above into setaceous; involucre scattered in the lower axils, in loose cymose clusters above, tube narrow-cylindric, densely tomentose externally, ribs more or less prominent, divisions somewhat unequal, shortly curved, and uncinately; flowers nearly sessile, with narrow tube; perianth segments partly exsert,  $\frac{1}{3}$  cleft, oblong, entire, the inner one half shorter; stamens 6–9 unequally developed, anthers oval; styles and akene similar to the above; embryo nearly 2 lines long, with linear cotyledons, and slender radicle.

*Habitat*: San Geronimo Pass; Parry and Lemmon, 1876. A low, slender form, with 6 stamens; copiously collected June, 1883, on Tehachapi Pass, more robust, with uniformly 9 stamens. Some intermediate forms from Los Angeles, Rev. J. C. Nevin, seem to connect this species with the preceding (*C. staticoides*).

\* \* \* Decumbent, branching from the base, diffusely and dichotomously spreading above; involucre scattered, or more or less cymosely clustered; divisions unequal, variously margined and awned; perianth segments nearly equal, or conspicuously unequal; stamens 9, rarely 3; cauline bracts foliaceous or setaceous.

+ Involucres with conspicuous or narrow scarious margins to the divisions; perianth segments nearly equal.

21. *C. PUNGENS*, Benth., Linn. Trans., Vol. XVII., t. 19, f. 2. Spreading, 6–12 inches, more or less hoary or hispid-pubescent, secondary branches usually short; radical leaves oblanceolate, tapering into a narrow petiole, more or less appressed, hispid-pubescent, cauline bracteate leaves opposite, smaller and cuspidate, more pungent than above; involucres in somewhat condensed cymose clusters on the short secondary branches; tube short (1–2 lines), triangular, costate, and somewhat corrugated on the sides; divisions unequal, more or less scarious margined, shortly curved, and uncinatate; flowers obconic, nearly sessile; perianth segments partly exsert, shortly cleft, oblong, entire; stamens 9, partly adnate to the lower tube; styles about as long as the ovary; embryo light green or yellow, with narrow cotyledons and short radicle.

*Variety diffusa.* *C. diffusa*, Benth., Watson, l. c. Branches more slender, naked, usually without foliaceous bracts; scarious margins to the teeth of the involucre broader and more petaloid, usually light pink. Santa Cruz mountains; also a smaller white form at Monterey.

*Variety cuspidata.* *C. cuspidata*, Watson, Proc. Am. Acad., Vol. XVII., p. 379. Involucres and flowers less conspicuous, with only scant scarious margins to the divisions. The common form on sand-ridges near San Francisco.

After a careful study of numerous specimens, in the field and the herbarium, I am forced to the conclusion that all the above forms should be included in *C. pungens*, the marked variations being due to differences of exposure, and not of specific value. It is somewhat remarkable that the original figure of *C. pungens*, in Linn. Trans., should be represented with *straight* awns to the involucre divisions.

+ + Involucral divisions without scarious margins; perianth segments slightly or conspicuously unequal.

22. *C. PROCUMBENS*, Nutt., Watson, l. c. Slender, diffusely branched from the base, 3–6 inches broad, appressed-pubescent; radical leaves narrowly lanceolate, obtuse, tapering to a slender petiole, cauline bracts setaceous; involucres scattered on the lower stems, loosely clustered above; tube short, turbinate-triangular; divisions 6: three larger, as long as the tube, three smaller, intermediate, all recurved and uncinatate; flowers short pedicellate; perianth shortly exsert; seg-

ments nearly equal, shortly cleft, broad oval; stamens 9, anthers oval; embryo with oblong cotyledons and short radicle.

*Habitat*: Sandy soil, San Diego and southward, forming yellowish-green patches; a slender, partly erect form at Colton, near San Bernardino.

23. *C. PARRYI*, Watson, l. c. Branching from the base, 3–12 inches broad, hairy-pubescent; radical leaves ovate-lanceolate, with prominent mid-rib, appressed-pubescent; lower cauline bracts narrow foliaceous, pungent, upper setaceous; involucre more or less scattered or clustered on the secondary branches; tube short-turbinate; divisions 6, unequal: 3 larger exceeding the tube, 3 smaller, intermediate, all recurved and uncinat; flowers nearly sessile, tube short; perianth segments deeply cleft, partly exsert: outer broadly ovate, recurved, and folded, inner shorter and obscurely crenate; stamens 9, filaments hispid at base; styles and akene as in previous species; embryo with ovate cotyledons and blunt radicle.

*Habitat*: Gravelly plains about San Bernardino; usually associated with *C. Lastarriæa*.

24. *C. FERNANDINA*, Watson, l. c. Spreading or assurgent, 3–8 inches broad, appressed-pubescent; radical leaves lanceolate, obtuse, tapering to a short petiole, smooth or pubescent, upper cauline bracts narrow and pungent; involucre loosely scattered above; tube short, sharply costate; divisions 6, unequal, slightly divergent: 3 longer, about as long as the tube, 3 intermediate, all with straight awns; flowers short pedicellate; perianth segments partly exsert, short cleft, nearly equal, obtuse; stamens 9; styles as long as the ovary; embryo greenish, with oval cotyledons and blunt radicle.

*Habitat*: Alluvial soil near San Fernando railroad station. First collected by Mrs. E. A. Bush. Very closely allied to the above.

25. *C. UNIARISTATA*, Torr. & Gray, Watson, l. c. Spreading, and more or less assurgent, 3–8 inches broad, densely hoary pubescent, secondary branches forming zigzag lines, with obtuse angles at the joints; radical leaves oblanceolate, obtuse, tapering to a slender petiole, densely pubescent; cauline bracts narrow, recurved, and pungent; involucre rather copiously clustered along the branches; tube short, sharply ribbed, hairy-pubescent externally; divisions 5–6: one long straight awn, longer than the tube, and four to five short recurved and uncinat; flowers short pedicellate; perianth segments partly exsert,

unequal, the outer spathulate entire, the inner one half smaller, crenate; stamens 9, anthers oblong; styles and akene similar to the above; embryo 1 line long, with narrow cotyledons and slender radicle.

*Habitat:* Arid districts south of Monterey; Palmer, 1877.

26. *C. CLEVELANDI*, n. sp. Sparingly branched at base, more or less assurgent, 2-10 inches broad, hairy pubescent; radical leaves ovate-spathulate, obtuse, tapering below into a slender petiole; upper cauline bracts narrow and pungent, becoming acicular in the terminal involucre clusters; involucre triangular, hairy-pubescent externally; tube contracted at the throat; divisions 6: three longer, slightly unequal, divergent, and three smaller, intermediate, all shortly uncinat; flowers short pedicellate, tube oblong, perianth shortly cleft; outer segments broadly ovate, erose, and shortly emarginate, inner narrow and lacinate, mostly covered by the over-lapping outer segments; stamens 3, at the base, anthers orbicular; styles as long as the triangular akene, partly exsert; embryo  $1\frac{1}{2}$  lines long, with slender, oblong cotyledons and short radicle.

*Habitat:* Allen Springs, Lake county, June, 1882, D. Cleveland. Ukiah, Mendocino county, August 14th, 1882, C. G. Pringle. Mrs. K. Curran, Grisley Cañon, Lake county, 1883. A very distinct species, which I take pleasure in dedicating to its first discoverer, D. Cleveland, Esq., of San Diego.

\* \* \* \* Slender, erect or decumbent, branching from the base, with tumid, fragile joints, perianth included, segments equal, in one case (*C. Lastarriea*) obsolete! stamens 3-6.

27. *C. COMMISURALIS*, Remy., D. C. Prod., Vol. XIV., p. 26. Slender, sparingly branched above, hairy-pubescent; radical leaves narrowly ovate, lanose-pubescent, a short foliaceous whorl on the main stem, cauline bracts setaceous; involucre sparsely scattered on the upper branches, tube cylindric, evenly costate, showing an inconspicuous protuberance at the base (as noticed by Mr. Sereno Watson), the connecting membrane of the tube prolonged above as a loose fold at the throat; flowers pedicellate, short cleft; perianth segments equal, oblong; stamens 6, anthers oblong; styles recurved, as long as the ovary; embryo with narrow cotyledons, and slender radicle.

*Habitat:* Chili, South America. Described from specimens in California Acad. Herb.

28. *C. BREVICORNU*, Torr., Watson, l. c. Erect or ascending, 3-6

inches high, sparsely pubescent, usually branching from the base; radical and lower leaves narrowly lanceolate, with slender petioles, obtuse or acuminate, pubescent with appressed hairs; small foliaceous whorls at the lower axils, upper bracts setaceous uncinat; involucre loosely scattered on the slender branches, tube cylindric, somewhat protuberant below, and curved at the base, inconspicuously costate, divisions 5-6, short, slightly unequal, recurved and uncinat; flowers short pedicelled, included; perianth narrowly obconic, segments equal, short linear; stamens 3 at the base; styles as long as the ovary, akene very narrowly triangular; embryo with slender cotyledons and radicle.

*Habitat*: Eastern desert districts of Southern California, extending into Arizona and Southern Utah. Very slender and fragile at the joints. Difficult to examine satisfactorily, on account of its reduced characters.

29. *C. LASTARRIÆA* (*Lastarriæa Chilensis*), Remy., Watson, l. c. (and other systematic authors). Decumbent or ascending, 3-6 inches high, densely branched from the base, hispid-pubescent; radical leaves linear, obtuse, unequal, hispid-ciliate; cauline and involucre bracts, forming regular whorls of 4 to 5 unequal parts, sessile, and closely embracing the stem with prominent mid-nerve, prolonged above into an uncinat awn; involucre (perianth of anthers) mostly concealed in the axils of the whorled bracts, scattered along the short jointed stem, tube triangular, chartaceous; divisions 5, three longer and two intermediate, all recurved, with short uncinat awns; perianth *obsolete*, or reduced to an obscure lobed ring at the throat of the involucre, apparently adnate below; stamens 3, with short filaments, inserted on the throat, anthers small, orbicular, deciduous; styles short, recurved, akene oblong triangular; embryo with oblong linear cotyledons, longer than the straight radicle.

*Habitat*: Abundant throughout Southern California, and in the San Joaquin valley, to Antioch, also in Chili, South America, probably native to both. Closely related to *C. brevicornu*, and naturally closing up the *Euchorizanthæ* section. (See preliminary remarks above.)

DAVENPORT, IOWA, February 25th, 1884.

---

NOTE.—On receiving, recently, from Mr. C. R. Orcutt, more complete specimens of *E. Orcuttiana*, I find occasionally *two* unequally developed flowers in some of the larger involucre; so that the character of the Section *Chorizanthella*, on page 53, should be modified to "*Involucre 1-2 flowered*," and the same also inserted in the specific description, page 54. This significant fact still further confirms the necessity of a separate section, to include this well-marked group.

## CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE FLORA OF IOWA.— No. VI.

BY J. C. ARTHUR.

Presented before the Davenport Academy of Sciences, February 8th, 1884.

Only phanerogams have been included, heretofore, in the present series of contributions. In this number an innovation is begun by extending the catalogue to the pteridophytes, which is to be continued, in succeeding numbers, until all the orders of lower plants, in their proper sequence, are eventually included. A large amount of material for this purpose is already on hand. The manner of cataloguing will be essentially the same as observed in the phanerogamic portion, and the whole is intended to finally present a uniform list of the Iowa flora. The numbers are continued from the catalogue of 1876 (Contr. No. I.). Their value lies in securing greater ease of reference, and in permitting subsequent discoveries to be readily referred to their approximate places in the list; for, on account of the numerous interpolations, they no longer serve to show the total number of species recorded.

The practice in the phanerogamic portion has been to use the nomenclature that accords with the latest information, but to adhere to the sequence of orders given in Gray's Manual, 5th edition. Subsequent changes of synonymy, or of previous changes not known to the writer at the time of publication, have not been recorded. On the other hand, all errors of determination have been corrected in the contribution following their discovery. This leaves the catalogue as accurate as possible in regard to the primary fact of the occurrence of the species within the State, but in some instances quite out of date in regard to synonymy and distribution. These defects can be remedied at some future time by revising the whole list, bringing the synonymy up to date, and adding the localities reported since the first publication.

In enlarging the scope of the catalogue, it becomes necessary to adopt some system of classification for the added portion. Whatever system is used, it is desirable that it be familiar to the several collectors of the State and others assisting in the work, or one easily obtained by them. That given in Bessey's "Botany for High Schools and Colleges" has, therefore, been adopted for the sequence of the orders, as

giving, on the whole, the best uniform classification, in accordance with recent views, that is accessible to all. It will be necessary, however, to reverse the order of the book, and pass from the higher to the lower forms, so as to make the added part of the catalogue continuous with the portion already published. The particular arrangement to be observed for species will be announced for each order when the first list under it is published.

The present contribution contains all the pteridophytes or vascular cryptogams at present known to occur in the State. The orders are arranged according to Bessey's Botany, and the genera and species according to Underwood's "Our Native Ferns and their Allies," a most valuable work.\* The list is considered quite complete, being much larger than has before been accredited to the State. The following named ferns, however, may quite confidently be expected to occur within our borders, and the attention of collectors is specially directed to their detection: *Cheilanthes vestita*, *Asplenium ebencum*, *A. Trichomanes*, *Phegopteris Dryopteris*, *Aspidium Novaeboracense*, *A. filix-mas*, *A. marginale*, *A. cristatum*, *A. cristatum*, var. *Clintonianum*.

The present list only covers, geographically, about one-half the State. If a nearly straight line be drawn from the northwest to the southeast corner, it will pretty accurately separate the eastern portion, the pteridophytic flora of which is quite well known, from the western portion, from which no specimens have yet been received. The northwestern part of the State consists almost wholly of treeless prairies, with few localities suitable to the growth of ferns and allied plants. What the rest of the western part of the State affords must be determined by future explorations. The State as a whole is not a favored one for such plants. They are most numerous, in both species and individuals, along the Mississippi River, and become fewer as we pass westward. The peculiarity of the flora is well indicated in the sparseness of lycopods and selaginellas, but one locality being known for the only species of *Lycopodium* yet reported, and only two localities with few individuals for the single *Selaginella*.

Much credit is due the several collectors for the trouble they have taken to obtain and forward specimens. Those communicating material for the present contribution are as follows: R. I. Cratty, of Armstrong, Emmet county; E. W. Holway, of Decorah; John Leiberg, late of Mankato, Minnesota; Prof. C. E. Bessey, of Ames; Prof. and

\*To be obtained of the author, Prof. L. M. Underwood, Syracuse, N. Y.; price, \$1.25.  
[PROC. D. A. N. S., VOL. IV.] 9 [May 24, 1884.]



Mrs. T. H. McBride, of Iowa City; J. G. Haupt, of Durant, Cedar county; Mrs. M. C. Carter, of Hesper; Dr. George E. Ehinger, of Keokuk; Prof. J. E. Todd, of Tabor, Fremont county; Dr. J. J. Davis, of Racine, Wisconsin; George D. Butler, of Fort Jones, California; and O. G. Young, of Raymond, Blackhawk county. Acknowledgment should also be made to several well-known botanists for determination of specimens submitted to them. Special thanks are due Prof. Bessey for placing the herbarium and other facilities of the Iowa Agricultural College at the service of the writer. Some information was obtained from an illustrated and descriptive list of Iowa ferns represented in the Agricultural College herbarium, compiled by Miss Ida Twitchell, and published in the *Aurora* (the college paper) for October, 1880, under the title of "Filices Iowenses." Credit is also due Dr. George Engelmann, Mr. R. Hitchcock, and Mr. N. L. Britton, for assistance in tracing the history of our Marsilia.

The following plants, regarding which information has been furnished by Mr. David F. Day, of Buffalo, New York, and other collectors, are reported to be in the State, but are for the present withheld from the list, because no specimens have yet been received: *Cycloloma platyphyllum*, *Corispermum hyssopifolium*, *Petalostemon villosus*, *Actinomeris helianthoides*, *Mulgedium acuminatum*, *Verbena Aubletia*, *Carex filiformis*, and *Phegopteris polypodioides*.

The next contribution (No. VII.) will contain the mosses and liverworts. Not many specimens have yet been communicated, and in the region bordering the Mississippi River, where the most material is to be expected, there are, unfortunately, few local collectors. The present additions to the previously published lists are as follows:

#### PHANEROGAMIA.

- 204<sup>a</sup> *Desmodium Dillenii*, Darl. Keokuk.
- 243<sup>a</sup> *Potentilla Pennsylvanica*, L. Lyon county.
- 270<sup>a</sup> *Hamamelis Virginica*, L. Dubuque.
- 288<sup>a</sup> *Opuntia fragilis*, Haw. Lyon county.
- 459<sup>a</sup> *Artemisia frigida*, Willd. Lyon county.
- 508<sup>a</sup> *Chimaphila umbellata*, Nutt. Hesper.
- 509<sup>a</sup> *Ilex verticillata*, Gray. Osage.
- 539<sup>b</sup> *Veronica serpyllifolia*, L. Iowa City.
- 540<sup>a</sup> *Veronica arvensis*, L. Hesper; Keokuk.
- 600<sup>a</sup> *Lithospermum arvense*, L. Keokuk.
- 624<sup>a</sup> *Solanum rostratum*, Dunal. Fremont county; Council Bluffs.



- 640<sup>a</sup> *Asclepias speciosa*, Torr. Emmet county.  
 683<sup>a</sup> *Polygonum tenue*, Michx. Lyon county.  
 761<sup>a</sup> *Abies balsamea*, Marsh. Decorah.  
 783<sup>a</sup> *Potamogeton pusillus*, L. Emmet county.  
 794<sup>a</sup> *Spiranthes gracilis*, Bigel. Decorah.  
 853<sup>a</sup> *Eleocharis Wolfii*, Gray. Emmet county.  
 854<sup>a</sup> *Scirpus pungens*, Vahl. Ames.  
 885<sup>c</sup> *Carex Meadii*, Dew., var. *Bebbii* (Olney). Emmet county.  
 893<sup>c</sup> *Carex Pseudo-Cyperus*, L. Spirit Lake; Emmet county.  
 927<sup>b</sup> *Buchloe dactyloides*, Engelm. Lyon county.  
 927<sup>c</sup> *Graphephorum festucaceum*, Gray. Emmet county.  
 950<sup>b</sup> *Schedonnardus Texanus*, Steud. Lyon county.  
 952<sup>a</sup> *Agropyrum violaceum*, Vasey. Emmet county.

## PTERIDOPHYTA.

## ISOETACEÆ.

- 980 *Isoetes melanopoda*, J. Gay. Clinton.

## SELAGINELLACEÆ.

- 981 *Selaginella rupestris*, Spring. Lyon county; Vinton.

## LYCOPODIACEÆ.

- 982 *Lycopodium lucidulum*, Michx. Hesper.

## RHIZOCARPEÆ.

- 983 *Marsilia vestita*, Hook. & Grev. "Near the Mississippi River."

## OPHIOGLOSSACEÆ.

- 984 *Botrychium ternatum*, Swz. Charles City.  
 985 *Botrychium Virginianum*, Swz. Common.

## FILICES.

- 986 *Polypodium vulgare*, L. Boone county; Winnesheik county; Muscatine county.  
 987 *Adiantum pedatum*, L. Common.  
 988 *Pteris aquilina*, L. Common.  
 989 *Cheilanthes lanuginosa*, Nutt. Winnesheik county; Dubuque.  
 990 *Pellaea gracilis*, Hook. Winnesheik county; Iowa City; Charles City. Probably also at Davenport, as it is accredited to Iowa in Eaton's "Ferns of North America," on authority of Dr. Parry.  
 991 *Pellaea atropurpurea*, Lk. Mason City; Fort Dodge; Des Moines; and sparingly throughout the eastern half of the State.  
 992 *Asplenium angustifolium*, Michx. Delaware county.  
 993 *Asplenium thelypteroides*, Michx. Iowa City; Muscatine county.

994 *Asplenium filix-fœmina*, Bernh. Ames; Keokuk; Winnesheik county; Emmet county; Delaware county; Muscatine county; Iowa City; Charles City. The var. *Michauxii*, Mett., in Polk and Story counties.

995 *Camptosorus rhizophyllus*, Lk. Des Moines; Ackley; Fort Dodge; Delaware county; Iowa City; Decorah; Monticello; Muscatine county.

996 *Camptosorus rhizophyllus*, Lk., var. *intermedius*, Arthur. Muscatine county.

997 *Phegopteris hexagonoptera*, Fée. Delaware county; Muscatine county; Iowa City.

998 *Phegopteris calcarea*, Fée. Decorah.

999 *Aspidium acrostichoides*, Swz. Muscatine county.

1000 *Aspidium Thelypteris*, Swz. Winnesheik county; Scott county; Iowa City.

1001 *Aspidium Goldianum*, Hook. Muscatine county.

1002 *Aspidium spinulosum*, Swz. Keokuk; Muscatine county.

1003 *Cystopteris bulbifera*, Bernh. Charles City; Winnesheik county; Delaware county; Muscatine county; Iowa City.

1004 *Cystopteris fragilis*, Bernh. Very common, as also the var. *dentata*, Hook.

1005 *Onoclea sensibilis*, L. Not uncommon from Charles City, Ames, and Keokuk, eastward.

1006 *Onoclea Struthiopteris*, Hoffm. Throughout the eastern half of the State as far south as Iowa City; also in Emmet county.

1007 *Woodsia obtusa*, Torr. Johnson county; Delaware county; Winnesheik county; Boone county; Muscatine county.

1008 *Osmunda Claytoniana*, L. Charles City; Winnesheik county; Ames; Iowa City.

#### EQUISETACEÆ.

1009 *Equisetum arvense*, L. Very common.

1010 *Equisetum limosum*, L. Story county; Scott county; Emmet county.

1011 *Equisetum robustum*, A. Br. Keokuk; Clinton county.

1012 *Equisetum hiemale*, L. Common.

1013 *Equisetum levigatum*, A. Br. Emmet county.

The following descriptions are of species not given in Gray's Manual, 5th edition, nor in Underwood's "Our Native Ferns and their Allies:"

*OPUNTIA FRAGILIS*, *Haworth*.—Joints small, ovate, compressed or tumid, or even terete, 1-1½ inches long, fragile; larger spines 4, cruciate, mostly yellowish brown, with 4 to 6 smaller white radiating ones below; bristles few; flowers small, yellow; fruit small, with 20 to 28 clusters of bristles, only the upper ones with a few short spines; seeds few, regular.—On the Upper Missouri and Yellowstone, southward to New Mexico. *Watson in King's Rep.*, V., 119.

*SOLANUM ROSTRATUM*, *Dunal*.—Somewhat hoary or yellowish, with a copious, wholly stellate pubescence, a foot or two high; leaves irregularly or interruptedly bipinnatifid, some of them only once pinnatifid; corolla yellow, about an inch in diameter, hardly regular, the short lobes broadly ovate.—Plains of Nebraska to Texas. *Gray's Syn. Fl. N. Am.*, II., 231.

This has been observed by Prof. Todd in the southwestern county of the State, and by Mr. David F. Day at Omaha, fifty miles from the southern boundary. According to Prof. Todd, it occurs sparingly in gardens and about barns, and is apparently not well established. He is inclined to consider it adventitious, and it is accordingly so printed.

*ASCLEPIAS SPECIOSA*, *Torrey*.—Finely canescent-tomentose, rarely glabrate with age; leaves from subcordate-oval to oblong, thickish; peduncles shorter than the leaves; pedicels of the many-flowered dense umbel and the calyx densely tomentose; flowers purplish, large; corolla-lobes ovate-oblong, 4 or 5 lines long; hoods 5 or 6 lines long, spreading, the dilated body and the short inflexed horn not surpassing the anthers, but the center of its truncate summit abruptly produced into a lanceolate-ligulate thrice longer termination; column, hardly any; wings of the anthers notched and obscurely corniculate at base.—Along streams, Nebraska to Arkansas, and west to Southern Utah, California, and Washington Territory. *Gray's Syn. Fl. N. Am.*, II., 91.

The locality cited in the list extends the range of this species more than two hundred miles farther northward than has before been recorded east of the Rocky Mountains. It is one of the most conspicuous and beautiful of American milk-weeds.

*ELEOCHARIS WOLFII*, *Gray*.—Rhizomes very small, creeping, perennial, forming small scattered tufts; culm a foot high, slender, pale-glaucous, striate, two-edged, one side flat, the other convex; sheath obliquely truncate, hyaline above; spike ovate-oblong, acute; scales oblong-ovate, obtuse, scarious, pale purple; style 3-parted; achenium pyriform, shining, having about 9 nearly equidistant obtuse ribs, with transverse wrinkles between; tubercle small, depressed, truncate, more or less apiculate; bristles of the perigynium [always?] none.—Margin of ponds, in very wet soil, Fulton county, Illinois, John Wolf. Probably it will prove to be not uncommon. I have specimens collected in the same region, doubtless at Athens, Illinois, in the year 1861, by Elihu Hall. Prof. Wolf, in a letter, alluded to six bristles of the perigynium, but I detect none whatever in the specimens. The spike, as to form and imbrication of the scales, is much as in *E. tenuis* and *E. acicularis*, etc.; but the achenium, with its several longitudinal ribs and delicate transverse

lineation, is upon the plan of that of *E. acicularis*. This renders the species a very peculiar and distinct one. *Proc. Amer. Acad.*, X., 77.

The species occurs sparingly at Peoria, Illinois, according to Brendel's *Flora Peoriana*, p. 85. The Iowa specimens, which agree well with the description, apparently possess no perigynial bristles.

*CAREX MEADII*, *Dew.*, var. *BEBBII* (*Olney*). — This was published in Olney's *Carices Bor.-Amer.*; Fasc. I., No. 22, without comments, as a variety of *C. panicea*, L., and has never, I believe, been described. The following description will enable collectors to identify the plant:

Sterile spikes with stalk two to four times its length; fertile spikes usually 2, erect, remote, slender-peduncled, rather loosely flowered; sheaths of the foliaceous bracts long and slightly inflated; perigynia and scales as in *C. Meadii*, except paler, and the former less distinctly nerved; culms slender, somewhat roughish.

Resembles *C. tetanica*, for which it is sometimes mistaken, in habit and in the loosely flowered fertile spikes, only with longer peduncles, but *C. Meadii* in the perigynia and scales; it may be merely an attenuated form of the latter. Moist prairies, Winnebago county, Illinois (*Bebb*); Chicago (*Babcock*); Racine, Wisconsin (*Davis*); and northwestwardly. Collected in Iowa by Mr. Cratty.

*BUCHLOE*, *Engelm.* — Flowers dioecious, heteromorphous. *Male plant*: Spikes 1-sided, 2-ranked; spikelets 2 to 3-flowered; glumes 1-nerved; squamulae in pairs. *Female plant*: Spikes 1 to 3, oblique in the involucrate sheaths of the upper leaves; spikelets 1-flowered, crowded; lower glume of the lowest spikelet 1 to 3-nerved, the lower side adnate to the back of the upper glume; lower glumes of the other spikelets (internal as to the head) 1-nerved, free, smaller; upper glumes (external) nerveless, connate at the base with the thickened rhachis, at length like a hard, woody involucre; squamulae as in male flowers; ovary lenticular, glabrous; stigmas much longer than the two erect styles.

*B. DACTYLOIDES*, *Engelm.* — Densely tufted, spreading by stolens, forming broad mats; culms 3 to 6 inches long. *Male plant*: Flowering stems 4 to 6 inches high; leaves nearly smooth; sheaths strongly bearded at the throat; uppermost spikelets abortive, bristle-form; lower glume ovate-lanceolate, with a scarious margin; upper glume twice longer, ovate; lower palea convex, 3-nerved, upper one 2-nerved; stamens 3. *Female plant*: Flowering stems much shorter than the leaves, 1½ to 2 inches high; 3 minute rudimentary stamens; grain free. — Elevated plains from British America to Mexico and New Mexico. *Flor. Col., Port. & Coul.*, 147.

This is the well-known buffalo-grass. It grows sparingly in the northwest corner of the State, on thin, dry soil covering the rocks, where other plants have much difficulty in maintaining themselves.

*GRAPHEPHORUM FESTUCACEUM*, *Gray.* — Panicle loose, rather erect, primary branches subverticillate; spikelets oblong, about 4-flowered; glumes nearly or quite as long as the spikelets; florets terete, with clustered hairs at the base; outer palea

7-nerved, irregularly cut at the apex, forming short awns, inner palet bidentate; leaves broadly linear, flat, rough to the touch. — Carlton House Fort, on the Saskatchewan. This fine grass is considered by Dr. Torrey to be the same as the *Festuca borealis*, M. & K. The culm in our specimen is as thick as a swan's quill, 3-4 or more feet high; leaves 8-10 inches long, broadly linear-acuminate, rough to the touch. Panicle a foot and more long, almost quite erect, as well as the subverticillate slender branches. Spikelet erect,  $\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{3}{4}$  of an inch long, scattered or subfascicled, sessile or pedicellate, generally 4-flowered. Glumes unequal, concave, rounded at the back, not keeled, the outer one shorter than the florets, acute, entire at the point, the middle nerve reaching beyond the point so as to form a short arista, there are besides, on each side, two short lateral nerves; the inner glume as long as the whole spikelet of florets, torn at the point, aristate, the middle nerve reaching beyond the point, there are besides two lateral nerves reaching to the apex, and two intermediate shorter ones. Florets cylindrical, closely placed, with a tuft of white hairs at the base of each; outer valve of the perianth jagged at the point, shortly aristate, with 7 nerves reaching to the summit; the inner lanceolate, the margin inflexed, with two strong, green, ciliated nerves at the flexures, running out so as to form a bifid apex. *Hook. Flor. Bor. Am.*

Hooker gives the above under *Festuca borealis*, M. & K. The species was first described by Willdenow and referred to *Arundo*. In 1861, Dr. Gray revised and considerably extended the genus *Graphephorum* (Proc. Am. Acad., V.), placing the present species in the first section. The Iowa specimens, communicated by Mr. R. I. Cratty, agree fully with the description, except that the spikelets are not so large, scarcely exceeding  $\frac{3}{8}$  of an inch in length. Pedicels of the spikelets rough; awns formed by the nerves, especially of the glumes, inconspicuous, and sometimes barely observable. It grows 3-5 feet high in water, at the margin of lakes. The spot where found, some five or six square rods, had an abundance of individuals, and it doubtless occurs at other lakes in Iowa and Minnesota. The range given in Vasey's "Grasses of the United States" is from British America to Alaska. It is now for the first time detected in the United States.

CAMPTOSORUS RHIZOPHYLLUS, *Link*, var. INTERMEDIUS, *Arthur*. — Root-stalk short, ascending, clothed with a few dark-brown scales; stipe green, with a brown base, containing a single rounded-triangular fibro-vascular bundle without accompanying sclerenchyma; fronds subcoriaceous, thinnish; sterile frond 2-4 inches long, triangular-acuminate, sometimes prolonged and rooting, base broadly wedge-shape, apex blunt; fertile frond 4-12 inches long, narrowly lanceolate, broadest close to the base, greatly attenuated and prolonged, rooting at the apex; base acute, broadly wedge-shape, never cordate; veins strongly ascending, anastomosing and forming about two series of areolæ; sori few, oblong, sometimes in pairs, or confluent at the upper part of the areolæ; indusium smooth, delicate, with a sinuous margin; spores ovoid, with broad anastomosing wings of irregular width. — Sterile blade

$\frac{1}{4}$ – $\frac{1}{2}$  inch broad near the base, fertile blade  $\frac{1}{4}$ – $\frac{3}{4}$  inch broad. Limestone cliffs in Eastern Iowa. *Bot. Gaz.*, VIII., 199, Plate III.

Resembles *C. rhizophyllus*, but may be readily distinguished by the solitary axial bundle of the stipe, destitute of the extra-fascicular sclerenchyma, the thinner and narrower fronds, acute base, simpler venation, and short sori. The typical form has two distinct bundles at the base of the stipe, which coalesce above into one; these are accompanied by a dark thread of sclerenchyma situated outside each bundle, and usually anterior to it, which unite to form a single thread after the union of the bundles, or, when lateral, remain as distinct lateral threads. In the variety the bundle is simple throughout, and has no external sclerenchyma. Again, in the typical form the base of the frond is never strictly wedge-shape, as in the variety, but, however much reduced, has still some indication of auricles. It is the opinion of Mr. George E. Davenport (in litt.) that this "is only a weakly growth, in which the plants have simply failed to develop their full characters," a conclusion which some of the facts do not appear to corroborate. The small area covered by the plants was within a few yards of as large and thrifty a growth of the typical walking-leaf as one is likely to find. Small plants have been gathered by the writer and others in various parts of the State, but none of them show the distinctive characters of the variety. A specimen in the herbarium of the Chicago Academy of Sciences, collected by A. H. Curtiss in Virginia, more nearly approaches the variety in external appearance than any other yet seen by the writer; the fibro-vascular bundle, however, is in every respect typical. If this be only an individual form, it is still interesting, as all the deviations from the type are in the direction of the Sibirian species, *C. Sibiricus*, the only other species known. The walking-leaf is not a rare fern in Iowa, and the discovery of the variety in other localities may confidently be expected.

#### CORRECTIONS AND EXPLANATIONS.

The following are corrections of previous contributions and some additional notes on the present one:

In Contr. No. V., for *Emmett Co.*, read Emmet Co.

*Aphyllon fasciculatum* (No. 523) is to be dropped from the catalogue. Upon re-examination, the specimens prove to be the same as No. 522<sup>a</sup> of Contr. No. II. It (*A. uniflorum*, T. & G.) is a very rare plant in the State.

*Polygonum tenue*, Michx. (No. 683<sup>a</sup>), has a number of times been reported with specimens from various parts of the State, but has always heretofore proved to be a small form of the abundant *P. ramosissimum*. The true *P. tenue* is, without doubt, a rare plant in Iowa. The region from which the present specimens come, the extreme northwestern corner, is geologically and botanically very unlike the rest of the State.

*Potamogeton pusillus*, L. (No. 783<sup>a</sup>), is said by Mr. Morong to be the typical form, but what has generally been called *var. vulgaris*.

*Schedonnardus Texanus*, Steud. (No. 950<sup>b</sup>) is described in Gray's Manual under the name of *Lepturus paniculatus*, Nutt. See "North American Genera of Grasses," by F. L. Scribner, in Bull. Torr. Cl., IX., 134, and X., 8; also, "Grasses of United States," by George Vasey, 1883, p. 32.

*Agropyrum violaceum*, Vasey (No. 952<sup>a</sup>), is described in Gray's Manual under the name of *Triticum violaceum*, Horn. See Vasey's "Grasses of the United States," 1883, p. 45.

*Isoetes melanopoda*, J. Gay (No. 980), was collected near Clinton by Dr. George Vasey in 1862, and specimens are now in his herbarium in Illinois. They were determined by Dr. Engelmann. No other specimens are known to have been collected in the State. The plants, being grass-like in appearance, are doubtless overlooked. The Iowa specimen is cited in Engelmann's "Isoetes of North America," p. 3.

*Marsilia vestita*, Hook. & Grev. (No. 983), is given solely on the authority of "Wood's Class-book of Botany" (editions of 1860 and 1869), p. 810, which says that it was "sent from Iowa, near the Mississippi River, by Dr. Cousens." Probably no other specimens than those referred to have been collected in the State. The citation of Iowa under *M. vestita* in Underwood's "Our Native Ferns and their Allies," p. 115, is on the same authority, as I am informed by the author. In Wood's "Botanist and Florist" (1870), p. 360, a later publication than the "Class-book," we find that Iowa is credited with *M. uncinata*, Br., with no reference to *M. vestita* of the "Class-book," or to Dr. Cousens' specimens. Inquiry at the College of Pharmacy, in New York City, where Prof. Wood's herbarium is now deposited, discloses the unfortunate fact that many of the specimens were considered worthless, when the herbarium recently came to be mounted, and were destroyed, and that as the specimens in question cannot be found, they were doubtless among the discarded ones. We have therefore no direct way of determining with

certainly what form of *Marsilia* was really collected, or in what locality it was found. A review of the few instances in which specimens of *Marsilia* have been collected in this region will, however, afford some slight assistance. A *Marsilia* appears to be comparatively abundant in Dakota. It was first found in 1839 by Geyer, of Nicollet's Expedition, in "dry swamps in the prairies near Devil's Lake," Northern Dakota. Torrey, in the report of this expedition, p. 166, determined it to be *M. vestita*, and specimens are in both the Torrey and Chapman herbaria at Columbia College, New York City. A. Braun, however, referred it to *M. mucronata* in an account in *Monatsberichte der Akademie*, Berlin, 1863, p. 423, and adhered to the same opinion in a fuller account in the same publication of 1870. Sterile specimens of what may be the same species were gathered by Mr. J. M. Holzinger in July, 1883, near Pierre, in Central Dakota, in a ditch by the railway track on the prairie. The specimens are now in my possession. Michaux collected a sterile specimen in Illinois, still in the Michaux herbarium, which A. Braun doubtfully refers to *M. mucronata* (l. c., 1870), but it has not been detected since. These are all the specimens known to the writer to have been collected nearer us than Arkansas. We may conclude that there is little doubt that either *M. vestita* or *M. mucronata*, or it may be both, will finally be found in Iowa. The two are much alike, and Braun seems to have arrived at the opinion that they can scarcely be specifically distinct, a conclusion adopted by Watson in the "Botany of California," p. 351, where the latter is made a form of *M. vestita*. *Marsilia* has slender, creeping stems, leaves closely resembling those of white clover, but with four leaflets instead of three, fruit the shape of a bean, and nearly half the size of one, and commonly grows in shallow water or mud. As with *Isoetes*, so with *Marsilia*, it has probably been overlooked; and the main reason for inserting *M. vestita* in the present list without accompanying specimens, which is contrary to the established rule, is to bring the matter to the attention of local collectors.

*Botrychium ternatum*, Swartz (No. 984), was found by the writer in August of 1881. Only a single plant was discovered, which grew in an open pasture. The specimen was unfortunately dropped and lost before reaching home. Judging from memory of the hasty examination made when in hand, it belonged to sub-variety *intermedium* of Eaton. The plant was nearly a foot high, and had a close resemblance to the figure given in Eaton's "Ferns of North America," Vol. I., Pl. XXa, of a specimen of this variety from Shelbourne, N. H. It is undoubtedly rare in Iowa. The only other instance of its having been found in the



State is that recorded by Miss Mary E. Wood (Bot. Gaz., VII., 73), who reports it from the Maquoketa River, about fifty miles west of Dubuque, but I have seen no specimens.

*Phegopteris calcarea*, Fée (No. 998), is "closely related to *P. Dryopteris*, the principal differences being a somewhat thicker root-stalk, glandular stalk and fronds, fronds more rigid and erect, and smaller pinnae on the lower side of the primary divisions" (Eaton). It is not uncommon in Europe, but the only localities known in North America are a station on the St. Louis River, in Minnesota, and a spot of a few yards square at Decorah. The Decorah specimens are specially fine and well developed. It is to be looked for on limestone cliffs, particularly those facing the north. Mr. Davenport, in his Supplement to the Catalogue of the Dav. Herbarium (March, 1883), writes the name *P. Dryopteris*, Fée, var. *Robertianum* (Rupr.), and gives the history of the synonymy, maintaining that it is not entitled to specific rank.

*Aspidium spinulosum*, Swartz (No. 1002), in the comparative size of the pinnules and the markings of the spores in the Iowa specimens, approaches var. *dilatatum*, which variety will doubtless be found eventually within the limits of the State.

*Cystopteris bulbifera*, Bernh. (No. 1003), shows an interesting variation in a specimen received from Muscatine county. The under surface of the frond is unevenly glandular, and the usually smooth bulblets are clothed with dark brown lanceolate scales (paleæ), half as long as the length of the bulblets, each scale tipped with a colorless, globular, usually stalked gland, and with or without 1 to 3 similar glands on either side, near the base.

SPIRIT LAKE, IOWA, December, 1883.

## ON A NEW GENUS AND SPECIES OF BLASTOIDS,

With Observations upon the Structure of the Basal Plates in  
Codaster and Pentremites.

---

BY CHARLES WACHSMUTH.

---

[This article, which appeared in the Geological Report of Illinois, Vol. VII., p. 346, has been revised by the author.]

Among some interesting new Blastoids lately sent to me for investigation by Rev. W. H. Barris, of Davenport, Iowa, collected by him in Northern Michigan, I found one type which seemed to me of unusual interest as representing a form intermediate between *Codaster McCoy* and the new genus *Phenoschisma* Ether. and Carp. At my request, Mr. Barris not only kindly permitted me to describe the species, but he very liberally furnished me a number of specimens, which he allowed to be cut for sections. Before giving the description of the form, I wish to make a few remarks upon the terminology employed in this and the succeeding paper by Mr. Barris.

Since the appearance of Prof. F. Roemer's classical work upon the Blastoidea, his terms, with slight variations, were used, both in this country and in Europe, by the leading palaeontologists. Roemer's terms are no doubt appropriate, but they have the great disadvantage of giving new names to certain parts, which, in allied groups, had previously received a proper designation. All parts having a common origin should always be called by the same name. Special terms, unnecessarily introduced, lead to the impression that the differences among the groups are greater than they really are, and they form a serious obstacle to an easy perusal of the works of different writers.

Messrs. Etheridge and Carpenter have lately published, through the Ann. and Mag. Nat. Hist., April, 1882, an interesting paper, "On certain points in the Morphology of the Blastoidea, with descriptions of some new Genera and Species," in which they explain the terms which they propose to use in their writings. Their terms are in conformity with those now in use for Crinoids and other Echinoderms, and it

would be of great advantage to science if they were universally adopted by future writers upon Blastoids. In order to give this terminology a wider circulation, and for the better comprehension of the succeeding descriptions, I give here an abstract of their principal terms:

The "*calyx*," according to Etheridge and Carpenter, is composed of the "*basals*," the "*radials*" or forked pieces, and the "*orals*"\* or deltoid pieces. The suture between basals and radials is the "*basi-radial suture*;" the more or less strongly marked ridge at the median line of each oral is the "*oral ridge*."† In the fork-shaped radials, the handle of the fork is the "*body*" of the radial, the two prongs are the "*limbs*;" between the limbs is the "*radial sinus*," which is occupied by the "*ambulacrum*." Of the ambulacral structures, which together fill up the radial sinus to a greater or less extent, the most important is the "*lancet-piece*," which is excavated lengthwise by the "*food-groove*" or ambulacrum proper. Upon or against it rest the "*side-plates*," pore-pieces of Roemer; they are marked by minute pits, the "*pinnule pits*" or sockets, which must not be confounded with the marginal pores or

\*The term "*orals*" for the deltoid pieces was proposed by Wachsmuth and Springer in Part I. of their Revision, and afterwards adopted by Prof. Zittel and by Messrs. Etheridge and Carpenter.

Since the publication of the present article, I became fully convinced that the so-called deltoid pieces are not oral plates, but true interradials, and that, as such, they form a part of the abactinal system. If the deltoids were actinal plates, and this they should be if they were orals, the actinal regions in *Eleutherozoum obovatus* would extend to over three-fourths of the entire body — a proportion almost equal to that of Echini. On the contrary, in the allied *Granatocrinus Norwoodi*, with small deltoids, and in *Heteroschisma gracile*, the actinal system excluding the ambulacra, would be limited to a small area around the oral pole, and occupy scarcely more than a twentieth part.

The different proportions of the actinal and abactinal regions among Echinoderms were looked upon by Prof. L. Agassiz as determining the different outlines of the various "*orders of this class*," and he has ranked these orders according to the greater preponderance of the one or the other of the two regions. In the Neocrinoidea, the oral and aboral regions are proportioned almost equally, and this is the case not only in the adult, but is to be observed already in the Pentacrinoid-larva. In the Palæocrinoidea, the abactinal regions, as a rule, are considerably contracted, and in the lower organized Blastoids they are reduced still more. Plates of such enormous dimensions as are found occasionally among the deltoids, cannot possibly form a part of the actinal system in so low a group as the Blastoids, and hence cannot be orals. That they are true interradials is proved by the relative position which they occupy to the interradials of the Palæocrinoidea. Like those plates, they rest upon the upper sloping sides of the radials, and extend, whether consisting of a single plate as in the *Cyathocrinida*, or of a series of pieces as in *Actinocrinida* and *Rhodocrinida*, into the ventral side, to a series of plates, which were designated by W. and Sp. as central piece and proximals. All of these latter plates are actinal pieces, and it is evident, if the oral of the Neocrinoidea are at all represented in the Blastoids, that they must be contained among their number. Whether they were represented, and by which of those plates, are questions which cannot be answered within the limits of a note. The discussion of these questions I must leave to the third part of the Revision, in which the oral plates generally will receive special attention.

† It is self-evident that the "*oral ridge*" of Ether. and Carp. should be called the *interradial* ridge.

"*hydrospire-pores*." The supplementary pore-pieces of Roemer are the "*outer side-plates*." Beneath the ambulacral fields are the "*inter-radial systems of lamellar tubes or hydrospires*." The openings of these tubes, if directly on the ventral surface of the calyx as in *Codaster*, are called the "*hydrospire-slits*;" if they are concentrated beneath the ambulacra as in *Orophocrinus*,\* the gap between the edge of the lancet-plate and the sides of the radial sinus is the "*hydrospire cleft*." This leads downward into the "*hydrospire canal*." The canals open externally by the "*spiracles*," formerly called ovarian openings. The spiracle or spiracles of the anal interradius may be confluent with the anal opening to form the "*anal spiracle*." The plates covering the mouth and peristome, and which are sometimes continued down the ambulacra covering the food grooves, are the "*summit plates or the vault*."

They further use the term "*oro-anal side*" for the upper truncate regions of the body, and they include herein the ambulacra.

It has been asserted by Mr. Lyon (Owen's Kentucky Rep., Vol. III., p. 468), that in the genera *Codaster* and *Pentremites* the plates generally known as basals consisted of two successive series of pieces, and upon this ground he proposed a new formula for the two genera. Only to the "lower series" of plates he applied the term basals; the "upper series" he called first radials. He explains the deficiency from five to three in the number of the latter plates, and the irregularity which he found in their form and position, compared with other radials, that the two equal hexagonal pieces were perfect plates, and the third smaller pentagonal one, imperfect. According to his theory, there were no first radials in two of the rays, and the rays commenced with a second radial. This curious interpretation of the plates, as might be expected, found no followers, but his view that in some of the Blastoids the plates formerly called basals were composed of two series of three pieces each, was afterwards accepted by Billings (Amer. Journ. Sci. and Arts, July, 1869), and also by Meek and Worthen (Geol. Rep. Ill., Vol. V., p. 464). The former regarded the "lower pieces" as basals, the "upper ones" as subradials; while Meek and Worthen, in redescribing *Orophocrinus* (*Codonites*) *stelliformis*, O. and Shum., distinguished the two series as basals and supplementary basals, the latter to be applied to the "lower series." They objected to the name subradials from the fact that the plates do not alternate with each other.

---

\* Meek and Worthen, in defining, in 1869 (Geol. Rep. Ill., Vol. V., p. 464), the genus *Codonites*, were evidently not aware that Von Seebach had proposed, in 1864 (Nachr. K. Gesell. zu Goettingen, p. 110), for *Pentremites stelliformis* Owen and Shum. the genus *Orophocrinus*. The latter has since been adopted by Ludwig, Zittel, and by Etheridge and Carpenter.

In the course of their remarks they made the peculiar statement that the lower series or supplementary basals "*were in adult specimens of Codonites stelliformis as solid as we find them in Pentremites; young individuals, however, show clearly that they are actually composed of five or six of the upper joints of the column, enlarged and anchylosed together.*" Meek and Worthen undertook to prove this by a moderately small specimen, in which five or six joints of the column were preserved, and in the same direction divided longitudinally into three sections. It should be stated that the specimen, which was formerly in my collection—now in the Museum of Comparative Zoölogy at Cambridge—is not much below medium size, and, therefore, cannot by any means be called a very young specimen. The column, as far as preserved, consists, as in most Blastoids, of remarkably short joints with sharp edges, and the joints are separated by rather deep notches; the longitudinal sutures are not shown distinctly, but probably do exist in the specimen.

If it were true, as Meek and Worthen asserted, that in "*Codonites*" the five or six upper joints became anchylosed in more adult specimens, and were transformed into solid plates, it is very singular that no transition forms have ever been found in this or any other allied species. I think a metamorphosis like this would have undoubtedly left traces of the columnar joints in the growing animal, especially since the modification, as we may safely suggest, took place gradually, and joint by joint; but although I have examined more than fifty specimens of this species, I could not find the remotest traces of former stem joints, or of a suture; all that I have been able to discover is a slight angular depression around the lower end of the cup. This depression, which has somewhat the appearance of a suture, is caused by the more rapid spreading of the upper portions of the basals. Such, at least, is the case in some species of *Codonites*, *Codaster*, and *Troostocrinus*, in which the base appears as if it might be dicyclic, but actually is monocyclic, and in which the lower part is almost cylindrical, and resembles an elongate columnar joint, while the upper part is conical.

It seems to me that this upward spreading of the basals can be naturally explained by the growth of the animal. The form generally throughout the Blastoids is in a young specimen more elongate than in the adult, and after attaining a certain growth, the calyx increases in height comparatively little, while the ambulacra still grow considerably longer. This disproportion in the growth of the different parts is

equalized by the increase of the body in width, by which the ambulacra attain a greater curvature, pushing the basals, and partly the radials, from a fairly sloping position to a more horizontal one, as shown in the following species, of which I have examined a large number of specimens in all stages of growth.

In the young *Orophocrinus stelliformis* the ambulacra occupy only the upper truncate side of the body, the lower portions are turbinate with nearly straight sides; in very old specimens, however, the ambulacra *curve* so strongly, and reach down so deeply, that the radial lips were brought into a horizontal position, almost to the level of the basals, and the sides of the body became concave, thereby pushing the upper portions of the radials in a more outward direction.

*Schizoblastus (Granatocrinus) melo* O. & Shum. is in its younger stages elongate-ovate, in medium sized specimens subglobose to globose, and in large specimens depressed globose. The same modifications, but perhaps not quite so marked, take place in *Granatocrinus Norwoodi* O. & Shum. and in *Schizoblastus (Granatocrinus) Sayi* Shum.

*Pentremites Godoni* De France in its earlier stages is pyriform, and resembles *P. pyriformis* Say; later on it is globose. The lower portions, from the basals to the radial lips, are broadly turbinate and decidedly longer than the summit portions. Afterwards they become almost horizontal, and occupy in large specimens more than three-fourths the height of the body, at a time when the ambulacra, which at first were scarcely longer than wide, attain a length of more than three times their greatest width.

The modifications which here take place in the basals and radials are mainly produced by the increase in the length of the ambulacra. These plates, and particularly the basals, had acquired already at an early age a comparatively large size; later on the body of the radials increased much less in length than in width, as shown by the lines of growth, which are sometimes exposed. The basals, however, which had attained almost their full height, and now had to accommodate themselves to the increasing width of the radials, bend outward, producing thereby the angularity at the outer side of the radial cup, by leaving the lower thickened portions, which were less pliable, in their former position. This explains fully the case as we find it in *Codonites*, *Codaster*, etc.; in *Pentremites*, however, under similar conditions additional modifications have taken place.

Restricting the genus *Pentremites* to species with large petaloid am-

bulacra, most of them have at the lower end, at the junction with the column, a little projection in form of a cone, which is almost as prominent in small specimens as in larger ones. This cone constitutes the lower part of what appears to be a tripartite plate, in form of a clover-leaf, occupying the central portion of the basal disc, into which it extends for some distance, following its curvature. It is frequently somewhat elevated above the general surface of the basals, and can be observed in most specimens with the naked eye. The sutures which separate the basals by their shorter sides, in the usual way, divide the lower leaves lengthwise. From external appearance, one feels very much inclined to take the inner part of the basals to be an independent series of plates; but on grinding the surface there is no intermediate suture. In one of my specimens, which I take to be an extremely large specimen of *Pentremites Godoni*, I find within the clover-leaf another leaf-like structure, but of less width, and beneath it eight joints of the column, divided longitudinally in the same direction as the basals. The inner leaf is at its border as distinctly marked as the outer one; it extends not far beyond the column, but is considerably wider, and very much higher than the stem joints, which are so extremely short that there are eight joints to a length of half a line. The structure is such that there can be but little doubt that the inner leaf, although differing considerably in its dimensions from the succeeding stem-joints, is actually nothing else but the proximal joint, which had become enlarged and gradually anchylosed with the basals. It is quite evident that the outer clover-leaf had a similar origin. At the outer leaf the sides of the anchylosed joint were more extended, and became almost entirely absorbed into the basal plates, leaving only external marks, while at the inner ones the column structure can yet be recognized, although the joint has here actually become a part of the basal plates. This is the only specimen in which I have observed a second series of plate-like marks, and I do not know whether this instance represents an abnormal case, or is owing to the extreme size of the specimen; at any rate, it gives an explanation how similar marks were produced.

In corroboration of these views, I will further direct attention to *Pentremites abbreviatus* Hambach, a very depressed species, in which the basals, even in young specimens, have an almost horizontal position, and in which, as might be expected, there is no conical projection at the end of the basals. In this specimen, the leaf-like marks are very large and conspicuous; they form a somewhat triangular, clover-



leaf-shaped disc, with rounded extremities directed to the basal sutures. The sutures are always slightly depressed, and the parts covering these depressions stand out so prominent that it appears almost as if, in this case, exceptionally, the anchylosis had not been completed; and in fact I found two specimens in which the upper structure apparently had partly fallen out, leaving in its place, at the surface of the basal plates, a clover-leaf-like impression. The place to which the column was attached is generally well marked; and in one specimen I found remains of the proximal segment, which is exceedingly thin and delicate, and, like the anchylosed joint, triangular in form, but the points of the angles directed toward the sides of the upper one.

I think this fully sufficient to prove that the so-called supplementary basals in *Pentremites* consist of a columnar joint, anchylosed with the basals and more or less completely absorbed into the plate, and that the basals in the Blastoids generally were monocyclic and not dicyclic. This seems to be also the opinion of Etheridge and Carpenter, although they state distinctly that they wish to leave the question for further consideration.

#### HETEROSCHISMA Wachsmuth, Nov. gen.

The form under consideration is closely allied to *Codaster*, and approaches *Phenoschisma*, Ether. and Carp. The latter, according to Etheridge and Carpenter, differs from *Codaster* in the following points: "In the partial exposure of the hydrospire slits, and in their presence in the anal interradius, as well as in the four others. *Phenoschisma*, in consequence, possesses ten groups of hydrospires, whilst *Codaster* has only eight. Further, the former genus has relatively smaller orals than the latter, and it may possess outer side-plates to the ambulacra." (Ann. and Mag. Nat. Hist., April, 1882, p. 227.)

*Heteroschisma* stands intermediate between the two forms; it agrees in the above characters with *Phenoschisma*, except that it has but eight groups of hydrospires in place of ten.

Admitting that the difference in the number of hydrospiral groups alone is sufficient for a separation from *Codaster*, the intermediate form must be placed either together with that genus, or be arranged under a new name. I follow the latter course, as I consider the structural differences in the so-called "oral plates" morphologically as important as the difference in the number of the hydrospires. In the typical form of *Codaster*, including the more flat-topped species with large interradials, the latter plates cover almost the whole of the truncate upper



face of the body. They rest with their lateral sides against the inflected upper part of the limbs, and form more or less strongly marked edges or elevated angular ridges, which extend out interradially from near the oral opening to the end of the plates. The hydrospires are placed to both sides of the so-called "oral ridges," and are all located within the limits of the interradials, only small portions of them being continued along the sides of the limbs. In the more clavate form with small interradials, for which I have proposed the generic name *Heteroschisma*, the "orals" are only partly exposed to view, the visible part occupying a small space around the mouth, the concealed portions, which give origin to the two inner hydrospires, being overlapped by the ends of two contiguous limbs. There is in *Heteroschisma*, in the proper sense of the word, exteriorly no "oral ridge," as the edge is here formed by the limbs. The limbs are extended interradially into high pyramids with steep sides, of which two of the walls form the sides of the radial sinus. The hydrospires are located, with the exception of the two inner ones, within the pyramids, being exposed along the sides of the sinus, nowhere connecting externally with the interradial plates. In *Codaster* the hydrospires enter the body nearly at right angles, and the walls are placed almost parallel to each other. In *Heteroschisma* the hydrospires stand obliquely to the sides of the sinus, and they are arranged closely around the mouth, while those of *Codaster* are placed away from the mouth. The differences between the two genera and the allied *Phenoschisma* are shown in the accompanying table:

| GENERA                     | HYDROSPIRES.  |             | AMBUSTRAL.                       | INTERRADIALS. |        | INTERRADIAL RIDGE.         |                      |
|----------------------------|---------------|-------------|----------------------------------|---------------|--------|----------------------------|----------------------|
|                            | Light groups. | Two groups. | Side-plates meet sides of sinus. | Large.        | Small. | Formed by inflected limbs. | Formed by the limbs. |
| <i>Codaster</i> .....      | *             | .....       | .....                            | .....         | .....  | *                          | .....                |
| <i>Heteroschisma</i> ..... | *             | .....       | .....                            | .....         | .....  | .....                      | *                    |
| <i>Phenoschisma</i> .....  | .....         | *           | .....                            | .....         | .....  | .....                      | *                    |

*Heteroschisma* includes the following species: *Heteroschisma gracile*, the type of the genus; *Heteroschisma alternatum*, and *H. alternatum*, var. *elongatum*, Wachsmuth,\* all from the lower part of the Hamilton group, Devonian.

\*Dr. Knapp, of Louisville, Kentucky, had the kindness to send me, for examination and study, his large collection of Louisville Codasters, consisting of nearly forty specimens, in all stages of growth, and embracing at least two well marked species. I, von, in describing his

## HETEROSCHISMA GRACILE Wachsmuth, Nov. Sp.

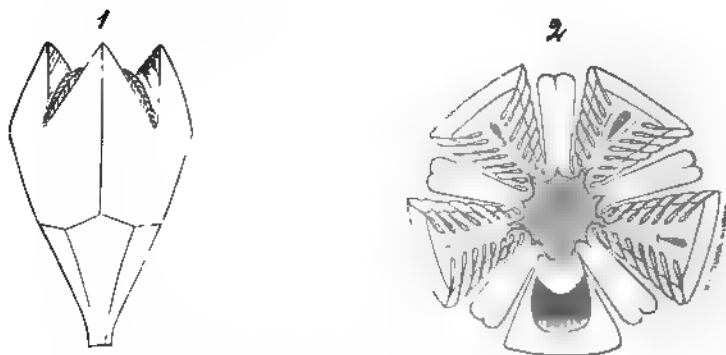
*Heteroschisma gracile* WACHSMUTH.

Fig. 1, side view of a specimen. Fig. 2, horizontal section of the hydrospires. The first figure enlarged three diameters, the other five.

Body subclavate or irregularly pyriform, pointed at the base, deeply excavated in the direction of the rays. From the foot of the basals to the radial sinus the form is elongate-obconical, the sides straight, or nearly so. The radials are arched, with an angularity along the median line, which culminates in the lips, but almost disappears on

*Codaster alternatus* (Owen's Geol. Rep., Vol. III, p. 493), evidently took all Louisville Blas-toids containing hydrospires to be of only one species, and this makes it difficult to ascertain now to what of the forms the name should be applied. His generic figure, on Pl. V., Fig. 3, represents, undoubtedly, the form which afterwards was described by Shumard as *Codaster pyramidalis* (Acol. Sci., St. Louis, Vol. I., No. 2). Lyon's Fig. 36 gives a small specimen of the same species, his Fig. 3a, however, is not only an entirely different species, but a *Heteroschisma*. It might appear that the form represented by the first figure should receive Lyon's name, but this would be unjust to Shumard, the more as Lyon's descriptions are fitted for neither the one form nor the other. It must be further considered that the latter form, which like *Heteroschisma gracile*, has small interradials and large pyramids formed by the limbs, is readily separated again into two sections, the one larger, more elongate, and decidedly clavate, with nearly straight sides, the other smaller, with convex sides, and somewhat larger and more prominent interradial plates. Under these circumstances, I would be probably justified to drop Lyon's name entirely, but, not wishing to overburden the literature unnecessarily with names, I propose to apply his specific name to the smaller form, as this is probably represented by Fig. 3a, and which will be known as *Heteroschisma alternatum*. The larger type, which possibly may represent a more adult form of the other, but more probably is a good variety, or even an entirely distinct species, can be distinguished as *Heteroschisma alternatum*, var. *elongatum*, which may be changed into *H. elongatum*, should the above characters be considered sufficient for specific distinction. Shumard's species is easily recognized by being much more flat topped, that it has large interradials, and these abutting against the deflected upper ends of the limbs, and that the radials generally possess along the lateral sutures, near the margin, one or more rather deep longitudinal grooves. Lyon, in asserting that the hydrospral grooves were "probably capable of being compressed or impressed," made the mistake of taking specimens of *Codaster pyramidalis* as the compressed, and those of *Heteroschisma alternatum* as the impressed, condition of his species. It should be further remarked that none of the Louisville specimens, upon which Lyon based his diyclic base in *Codaster*, show any such structure.

approaching the basi-radial suture. Intermediate between the ambulacra there are five pyramids, formed by the junction of the adjacent limbs of two contiguous radials, without the assistance of interrarial plates. Four of them are sharply pointed, projecting conspicuously above the level of the summit; the fifth, the one containing the anal orifice, is a little lower and truncate. Ambulacra placed at the bottom of a deep sinus, curving gently in an upward direction. Greatest width of the body across the lips, where the section is strictly pentagonal, while it is obscurely triangular across the basals. Average length and width, as taken from eleven specimens, as eight to five; actual length, from three to six tenths of an inch. Surface of the plates perfectly smooth, without ornamentation.

Basals long, in form of an elongate cup; column-like, extended at the lower end; upper face somewhat excavated for the reception of the radials, with an obtuse angle beneath their juncture.

Radials moderately increasing in width to the sinus. The length of the radial body equal to, or surpassing, its greatest length, and equal to the length of the basals. The limbs occupy less than one-third the entire length of the plate; they are slightly bent inward, those of two contiguous radials forming a triangle, of which the horizontal side (between the lips of the adjoining radials) is but little longer than the two lateral sides. At the azygous interradius the upper angle is truncated by the anal aperture, and the outer side of the pyramid is more sloping. Sinus short, and remarkably deep.

The interrarial plates are small, and only partly exposed to view, one-half or more of each one being hidden beneath the radials. The exposed part, which consists of barely more than what might be called the lips of the mouth, is slightly projecting along the margin; it is in form rhomboidal, but the angle toward the radials is covered by the tips of the overlapping limbs. The concealed portions are longer than wide, and their distal end is somewhat extended outward and downward. The description of the interrarial plates was made from a specimen in which the greater part of the limbs had weathered away, thereby exposing the parts underneath. As seen in this specimen, the lateral sides give off the two inner hydrospires in each group, but not the others. The interrarial plate of the azygous side is constructed somewhat different. The parts which are covered by the limbs, and form the ridges, take here a more inward direction, and compose the sides and inner floor of a little cavity, which forms the entrance to the anal aperture. The opening into this cavity is large, somewhat broadly sub-

triangular, and there is a passage in a downward course, which enters the inner body at the end of the interradial plate.

The ambulacra are almost linear, rounded at the distal end; they rest deeply between the steep sides, the side-plates meeting the sides of the sinus at least toward the upper end of the ambulacrum. They connect with the body through the lower side of the lancet-piece, close to its middle line. The surface of the ambulacra is divided by the food-groove only, there being no other indented lines toward the sides, such as seen in the Louisville species. The lancet-piece is entirely covered by the side-pieces, it is lanceolate, and rests with its proximal end, which is angular, between — and partly upon — adjoining interradials. The number of side pieces varies from 16 to each side in the smallest specimens to 22 or 23 in the largest ones, each one with a socket, probably for the reception of a pinnule. There are also outer-side pieces, but no hydrospire pores. The oral aperture is pentagonal and comparatively large.

The hydrospires are arranged in eight groups, of from 8 to 9 to each set, and there are as many slits along the sloping sides of the radial sinus. The two inner slits, which are longer than any of the rest, are concealed from view by the overhanging sides of the lancet-piece. The succeeding ones are visible externally, and decrease in length with the decreasing width of the sides along the sinus. Not all, however, decrease in that proportion; this is only the case with the four or five outer ones, of which the outermost is but little longer than wide; the preceding three, from the fourth inward, are nearly of equal length. It should also be remarked that the slits have an irregular outline even in the best preserved specimens, and it appears as if there had been pores in place of the slits. Each slit opens into a sac; this, however, is so narrow that the walls almost touch each other, except at the lower end, where it attains almost the width of the alternating folds of the hydrospires. There is a great difference in the depth of the sacs; the two inner ones extend into the body for a comparatively short distance, all succeeding ones increase their depth in the same proportion as they grow shorter upon the surface of the body.

*Remarks:* *Heteroschisma gracile* is in its form and general habits almost identical with *Phenoschisma Vernuilli* Ether. and Carp., but it has eight groups of hydrospires, and not ten. It differs from both *Heteroschisma alternatum* and *H. elongatum*, in that the summit of the pyramids extend considerably above the oral crests, while in

the two others the summit scarcely reaches the level of the peristome; it also has narrower, almost linear ambulacra, against slightly petaloid ones in the others, and these are divided by the food-groove only; while all Louisville species have three indented lines along their surface. It further differs from *H. alternatum* in having straight, and not convex, sides along the calyx, and a conical, more sharply pointed basal cup.

It is barely possible that *Pentremites subtruncatus*, Hall (Geol. Rep. Iowa, Vol. I., Pt. II., p. 485), is identical with this species. A comparison is impossible, as Hall's description is so indistinct that not even the genus can be identified. He refers it to forms like *Pentremites Rheinwardti*, and mentions "ovarian openings," which, if present, suggest a very different thing. Should, however, hereafter, the identity be proved, the name must be placed as a synonym under *Heteroschisma gracile*.

*Position and locality, etc.:* Found near the top of the Hamilton group, Alpena, Michigan.

[The type specimens are in the collections of Prof. Barris and Charles Wachsmuth.]

## DESCRIPTIONS OF SOME NEW BLASTOIDS FROM THE HAMILTON GROUP.

BY W. H. BARRIS.

### ELÆACRINUS Roemer.\*

SYN.— Pentremites Troost, 1841, 6th Rep. Geol. Tennessee.

Nucleocrinus Conrad, 1843, Jour. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila., Vol. VIII., p. 280.

Olivanites Troost, 1850, Cat. name.

Elæacrinus Roemer, 1851, Monog. Blastoidea, p. 55.

Olivanites Lyon, 1857, Geol. Surv. Kent, Vol. III., p. 490.

Nucleocrinus Lyon and Cass., 1859; Hall, 1862; Shumard, 1862.

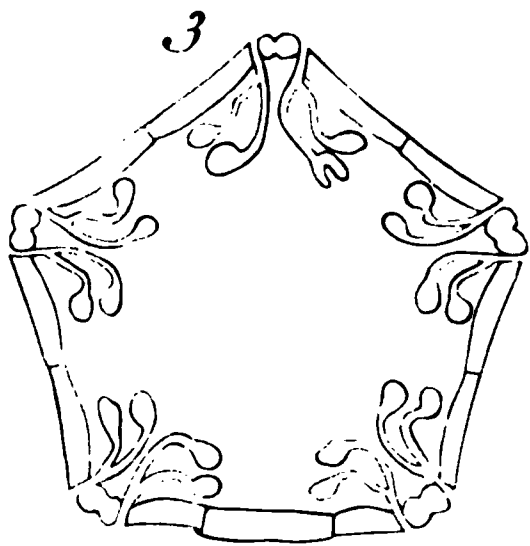
Elæacrinus Shumard, 1866, Trans. St. L. Acad. Sci., p. 368.

Nucleocrinus, canadensis? Montgomery, 1881, Can. Nat., Vol. X., No. 2.

### ELÆACRINUS OBOVATUS Barris, Nov. Sp.

PLATE I.—*Fig. 1.* Elæacrinus obovatus, large size, lateral view.

*Fig. 2.* Elæacrinus obovatus, smaller size, anal side.



*Fig. 3.* cross-section of the hydrospires of *Elæacrinus obovatus* Barris. Enlarged two diameters.

Body obovate or elongate-balloon shaped, more than once and a half as long as wide; upper half wider than the lower, semi-ovoid; greatest width at about two-thirds from the base; lower half gradually increasing in width to the distal end of the ambulacra; base truncate, with a deep concavity, which is filled by the column. Cross-section pentangular, with straight or very slightly convex sides, except along the basals, where the sides are somewhat concave, and the section more stellate.

\* At the suggestion of Mr. Charles Wachsmuth, and in conformity with the views of the late Dr. Shumard (Cat. Palaeoz. Foss., in the Trans. St. L. Acad. Sci., 1866, p. 368), I give Roemer's later name, *Elæacrinus*, preference over *Nucleocrinus* Conrad. Conrad's entire description is as follows: "*Nucleocrinus* Conrad. The genus differs from *Pentremites* Say, in having only one perforation, which is central." In this description the only distinguishing characteristic is erroneous, the accompanying figure poor and incorrect, and Hall's excellent descriptions of *Nucleocrinus* were published ten years later than those of *Elæacrinus*. Roemer, in proposing the latter name, gave a good definition of the genus. He found the central aperture, which Conrad had pronounced "the only perforation at the top," closed in perfect specimens, and surrounding it he discovered one large and ten smaller openings.

Basals deeply imbedded within the columnar cavity, the outer angles barely reaching the margin. Radials comparatively small; length twice their width at the basi-radial suture, gradually increasing upward, so that the forks or limbs at their upper side are about equal in width to the body of the plate at its lower side. The lateral sides are somewhat thickened at the upper face of the edge, more particularly toward the lower end of the plate, where they produce indistinct ridges at the suture lines. The upper side of the limbs is gracefully curved in an upward direction, with reëntering angles toward the lateral sutures, and deeper ones toward the radial sinuses. From the bottom of the plate there extends to the radial sinus (which, in this species, is about half-way to the top of the limbs,) a conspicuous rounded ridge, ending in a very prominent lip; and it is this structure mainly which produces the truncation toward the basal region, which otherwise would not be very perceptible.

Interradial or deltoid pieces large, measuring almost four-fifths the length of the body; broad lanceolate. Four of these have a length equal to twice their greatest width. The fifth, that of the posterior side, which in this genus is divided throughout its full length by a large anal plate, occupies, including the latter piece, no greater width than the four regular interradials, and the two halves are narrower at any place than the interposed anal plate. The latter is lanceolate, of nearly equal width throughout, slightly tapering at the upper end. Its lower side rests on the same surface with the other plate, but gradually rises above the general level, and at the top is highly elevated, standing out conspicuously over the adjoining parts. Even in height it extends beyond the limits of the other parts of the body.

Anal aperture large, oval in form, horizontal in position. Toward the outer side, the opening is formed by the wall of the anal plate, which at the upper end is bulging outward without being excavated. The lateral sides of the aperture are formed by the upper curved ends of the interradials, which are connected by two or three small anal vault-pieces, and these constitute the upper boundary of the aperture.

Ambulacra long, narrow, linear, raised above the general level of the body, except close to the oral pole, near which they curve abruptly toward the oral opening, and the ambulacrum becomes located below the abutting surface. The lancet-piece is deeply grooved along the median line, and when the side-pieces (pore-pieces of Roemer) are not in place, there is at the suture, along each side of the plate, a deep sulcus, penetrated by the hydrosfire-pores. This sulcus, however,

when the side-pieces are *in situ*, is totally filled, and the sides of the ambulacrum rise abruptly above the abutting edges. The side-pieces rest against the upper face of the deeply crenulated ridges of the lancet-piece. They are strongly wedge-shaped and placed obliquely to the ambulacral or food groove, with the smaller angle directed to the ab-oral side. Their number is from about sixty to nearly ninety in very large specimens. The outer side-pieces (supplementary pore-pieces of Roemer) are comparatively large, their longer side being about two-thirds, their shorter sides fully one-half, of the corresponding sides in the pore-pieces.

The summit is a flat disc, somewhat depressed in the middle, sub-pentangular in outline, the angles resting against the slightly truncated upper part of the oral plates, leaving in the direction of each ambulacrum a good-sized passage. The central aperture is pentangular, rather deeply depressed.

Spiracles ten, one to each side of the ambulacrum; those of the posterior side not in contact with the anal aperture. They are in this species not easily detected, being placed laterally within the projecting edges of the interradials, which for their reception are at this place more prominent, and somewhat excavated. The hydrospires are arranged in ten groups, with two in each group; they are in form similar to those of *Granatocrinus Norwoodi*, but comparatively a little larger. Hydrospire-pores small, and more or less hidden.

Column of medium size, round, composed at the upper end of high joints.

The ornamentation of the radials consists of indistinct concentric curves sub-parallel with the arched upper surface of the plate. The ornamentation of the interradials, as in most species of *Eleacrinus*, is sharply divided by two longitudinal lines, the median part (which in position and somewhat in form, at the four lateral sides of the body, corresponds to the large anal plate of the posterior side) is more or less destitute of ornament. The two sides, however, are crowded with rows of small granules, arranged so as to divide the field into narrow parallel spaces, which are transversely arranged, and of the width of the pore-pieces.

*Observations:* *Eleacrinus obovatus* differs from *Eleacrinus (Nucleocrinus) angularis* Lyon in the greater length of the body, and in having straight and not concave sides. It resembles, perhaps, closest *Eleacrinus (Nucleocrinus) lucina* Hall, and may be identical with the larger form noticed in the same paper, and which Hall considered a



variety or more adult phase of the above species. Hall describes the latter as more expanded in the upper part of the body, with the base proportionally narrower, and this agrees with our species; but the body is comparatively longer than in Hall's smaller type, while it should, if representing the adult form of the other (according to Wachsmuth, see the preceding paper), on the contrary, be wider and not higher. In *Elæacrinus lucina* the basals are almost on a plane with the radials, and the ambulacra touch the bottom, which is not the case in *E. obovatus*; in the former the lower truncate portions are much wider, and the basals, instead of being deeply concave, are provided with an elongate node in the center.

The above description was made from ten specimens of all sizes; the largest one measuring one inch and three-quarters in length, the smallest seven-eighths of an inch.

*Geological position, etc.:* Found in the shales of the Hamilton group at Buffalo, in limestone of the same age, at Iowa City, and at the top of the Hamilton group in the Thunder Bay region of Northern Michigan.

The original specimens are in the collection of Mr. Charles Wachsmuth and in my own.

*ELÆACRINUS MELONIFORMIS* Barris, Nov. sp.

PLATE I.—*Fig. 3.* Ventral aspect of a specimen.

Body small, ovoid, height nearly one-half more than the width; greatest width through the median part, or a little above; curvature toward the two poles nearly equal, but the pole itself at the abactinal side abruptly depressed, and the concavity perfectly filled by the column. Surface of the ambulacra raised but little above the general plane of the body. The plates along the sides of the ambulacra are marked with obscure transverse grooves, bordered at each side by a sharp ridge, which forms along the median portions of the plate a deltoid-like figure. The ridges which join with one end at the summit, with the other at the radial lips, form together around the body a well-marked penta-petaloid figure, in which the ambulacra are placed along the median line; and as the ridges in this species happen to be more conspicuous than the margins of the ambulacra, the ridges appear as the boundaries of the latter. Cross-section along the upper half of the body obscurely decagonal, almost circular, decidedly pentagonal across the lips of the radials.

Basals small, entirely hidden within the columnar cavity.

Radials small, body-part longer than usual in this genus, their lower portions resting within the concavity, whence they bend abruptly in an opposite direction, forming a sharp edge at the end of the body. Length more than twice the width at the basi-radial suture, which is about equal to the width of a limb at its upper side. Sinus very short, enclosing but little more than the lip, which is strongly protruding, and from which a very prominent rounded ridge proceeds to the lower edge of the plate. The upper sides of the limbs are convex, with a reëntering angle above the lateral sutures.

Interradials large, occupying four-fifths of the length of the entire body, divided by two raised lines into three parts, the inner or deltoid part provided with fine granules, the outer part with transverse grooves, which are equal to the number of side-plates in the ambulacra. The anal plate, which divides the posterior interradiol, differs in form but little from the deltoid-shaped portions of the other four interradials: it is, however, a little wider, and at the upper end protruding outward. The anal aperture is large, rhomboidal, the opening in an upward direction. It is bordered toward the peristome by two summit plates, which rest against the upper ends of the two sections of the interradiol.

Ambulacra linear, comparatively shorter and probably wider than in any other species of *Eleacrinus*; lancet-piece exposed within the food-groove, but only at the upper end of the plate, its lower half is perfectly covered by the side-plates. There are 36 to 38 side-pieces (outer side-pieces cannot be distinguished in the specimens), with a deep socket to each plate. The hydrospire-pores are only seen when the side-plates are broken away.

Spiracles ten, one to each side of the ambulacrum; slit-shaped, placed, like those of the preceding species, within the projecting lateral edges of the interradials: those of the anal side non-confluent with the anal aperture. The hydrospires are unknown.

The summit (which in both type specimens has been preserved) is composed of but few comparatively thick pieces, which are similarly arranged as in *Eleacrinus obovatus*. Column round, central perforation very small.

*Observations:* This species has its closest affinity with *Eleacrinus* (*Nucleocrinus*) *elegans* Conrad, from which it differs in the more elongate form, in the mode of ornamentation, in having almost straight in place of concave interradiol sides, and in the less protruding and comparatively shorter ambulacra. The latter, in Conrad's species, reach to the truncate portion of the body, while in *E. meloniformis*

they occupy only five-sixths of that length. It differs from *E. Verneuilli* in being a much smaller species, and in the entirely different ornamentation; from *Elæocrinus angularis* Lyon, *E. lucina* Hall, and our *E. obovatus*, as lacking that marked angularity of the body so conspicuous in each of these species. There is a general resemblance to the figure given by Montgomery of *Nucleocrinus Canadensis*, but no direct comparison can be made, as his paper deals in generic rather than specific descriptions. The only specific characteristic clearly brought out, "the prominently arched radials," are totally inapplicable to our species.

*Geological position, etc.:* In the shales of the Hamilton group, Buffalo, Iowa, and at the top of the same group in the Thunder Bay region of Northern Michigan. The type specimens are in the cabinet of the writer.

#### PENTREMITIDEA\* D'ORBIGNY.

- 1849. D'Orbigny, Prodrôme de Paleont., p. 102.
- 1853. D'Orbigny, Cours Élémentaire, p. 139.
- 1882. Etheridge and Carpenter, Ann. and Mag. Nat. Hist., p. 220.

#### PENTREMITIDEA AMERICANA Barris, Nov. Sp.

PLATE I.—*Fig. 4.* Pentremitidea americana.

Body small pyriform, height twice the greatest width, which is across the radial lips. Dorsal side in form of a cone with slightly convex sides, triangular at the end, but gradually assuming a strongly marked pentalobate aspect; ventral side of the body equal in length to the dorsal side, curving gently in an upward direction; broadly truncate and somewhat depressed at the oro-anal regions.

Basals forming a triangular vase, with rounded angles, and of a height greater than the width at the top, upper edges slightly concave.

Radials two-thirds the length of the body, a little more sloping than the basals; width at basi-radial suture equal to the width of the plates at the opposite side. The forks occupy two-thirds the length of the plates, are comparatively narrow, and end in a sharp point which con-

---

\*The genus *Pentremitidea* differs from *Troostocrinus* Shumard, its nearest allied form, in having quite inconspicuous interrarial plates, always placed within the truncate upper face of the body, and only five spiracles, which are strictly interrarial, while in *Troostocrinus* the interradians are always visible in a side view of the specimen, and there are ten slit-like spiracles along the lateral edge of the ambulacra, and a separate anal opening. I am indebted to Mr. Wachsmuth for the recognition of the above species as *Pentremitidea*, and who claims that it is the first one that has been discovered in America.

stimates the uppermost part of the entire body. The sides toward the sinus are elevated and formed into sharp edges which stand out at right angles above the ambulacra. Radial lips prominent.

The interradials are not observed in a side view: they are extremely small, and are placed against the tips of two adjoining limbs, with the truncation of the peristome, where they form a narrow rim around the spiracles.

Ambulacra broadly linear, the lateral sides depressed, and forming deep sulcus; the inner portions almost on a level with the fork plates, except near the mouth, where the whole ambulacrum lies deep than the surrounding plates.

Spiracles ovate, drawn out in a sharp angle, pointing to and situated close to the mouth. They are placed within the interradial plates, taking up almost their whole surface, leaving exposed a very narrow rim; four of them are equal, the posterior ones larger and confluent with the anterior aperture. Hydrosperes and sensory plates unknown.

The ornamentation consists of five concentric lines following the general contour of the plates.

Of the two specimens from which this species is described, one nearly perfect and larger than the other. On one side of the small one is a crushed mass of similar structure composed of pieces of about equal width and height, which possibly may be some of the pinnule.

*Pentremites novaeboracensis* resembles very closely *Pentremites clavata* Schultze. *Pentremites clavata* differs from Fisher and Carpi's so closely, indeed that it might almost be taken for the latter, however, has comparatively longer pinnules, somewhat more convex, its wider limbs with decidedly convex sides, and its interradial plates almost straight ones, and the ambulacra extend beyond the general surface.

*Clavata novaeboracensis* is from the lower portion of the Hamilton group in the Upper Devonian of Northern Michigan. The type are in my own collection.

## DESCRIPTION OF A NEW CRINOID FROM THE HAMILTON GROUP OF MICHIGAN.

BY CHARLES WACHSMUTH.

### MEGISTOCRINUS CONCAVUS, Nov. Sp.

PLATE I.—*Fig. 5.* Dorsal aspect of a specimen.  
*Fig. 6.* Ventral aspect of another specimen.  
*Fig. 7.* Profile view.

This interesting species represents the most extravagant form of *Megistocrinus* so far discovered. The dorsal side is more depressed than in any other species of this genus; the ventral side highly convex, or subglobose, as high or higher than the dorsal side, slightly bulging posteriorly. Fully one-half of the dorsal side, as far as the third or fourth ring of plates, to the third primary radials, is placed within a deep concavity. In most of the specimens, this whole concavity is covered by matrix, and it appears as if the base were composed of twelve or nineteen pieces, according to whether the second ring only, or the third one also, takes part in the concavity. The upper portions of the dorsal side are spread out almost horizontally, and form a shallow cup, which is covered ventrally by a depressed vault, composed of small irregular plates. The basals and first primary radials, which are arranged almost horizontally, and form the deepest part of the concavity, are scarcely convex at their surface, while all succeeding plates, up to the first secondary radials, inclusively, are extended into a rounded knob. The knobs, which stand out very prominently, cover the entire surface of the plates, and give to the specimen an uncommonly rough appearance. The succeeding plates of the dorsal side, close to the arm bases, and the interradians of the ventral side, are provided at the center with a small tubercle, while the central plate, the proximal pieces, and the principal radial dome-plates are larger and highly convex. Another most remarkable feature is presented by the fact that the third or bifurcating radials are larger than the first and second plates, and that the first secondary radials are frequently the largest plates of the calyx.

Like all species of this genus, *Megistocrinus concavus* has three large basals of equal size; 3x5 primary radials, and the first anal plate is

enclosed within the ring of first radials. It has 2 x 2 secondary radials, except in the anterior and the left postero-lateral ray, which both, in place of the second plate, have large tertiary radials, and, in place of two, four primary arms.

The interradi al plates are disposed in rows of one, two, and three; arranged so as to form three circlets together with the second and third primary radials and the first secondary ones, respectively. The higher interradi als, which are smaller plates, and less prominent than those described, extend to the ventral side, where they meet laterally with similar plates from the axillary spaces, forming jointly with them the greater part of the ventral covering. The azygous interradius is wider, and consists of a larger number of plates, which are generally smaller than their fellows at the four other sides, and their arrangement is less regular. The anus is subcentral, somewhat bulging out toward the posterior side, and extended into a proboscis. The oro-central plate is slightly excentric, and isolated from the proximals by a belt of small pieces. The proximal plates are not connected among each other, nor with the radial dome-plates, which also have a totally isolated position. The arms are unknown.

The column is of medium width, cylindrical; the central canal large, obtusely pentangular, its angles directed interradi ally.

*Locality, position, etc.:* The type specimens were collected by Rev. W. H. Barris, of Davenport, from rocks of the age of the Hamilton group, at Alpena, Michigan, and are now in the author's collection.

*Remarks:* In asking permission of Dr. Barris to describe this remarkable species, it was my wish to draw attention to a very similar form from Sweden, which has been described by Prof. Angelin in the *Iconographia Crinoideorum Sueciae*, p. 27, and figured there under the name of *Polypeltes granulatus*. The species was referred not only to a separate genus, and separate family, but it has been made the type of a distinct suborder under the name of *Polymera*, for possessing apparently more than five basals.

According to description, the Swedish species is composed of "8 or more basals, 16 parabasals, 10 (?) x 1 radials" — all axillary — "numerous interradi al and axillary pieces," and as having "10 x 12 primary arms." It resembles, in general form and in the arrangement of its plates, *Megistocrinus concavus*, and, as in that species, the lower portions of the calyx are concave, but seem to have been obscured in the type specimen. In the American species the concavity includes the two lower primary radials, the lower series of interradi als, and the cor-

responding anal plates, there being only 1x5 primary radials exposed along the walls laterally. Had also this ring of plates been included, and none of the lower plates been exposed to view, the formula would resemble that given by Angelin: 1x10 primary radials, and 15 to 16 parabasals, which latter, of course, would be found to represent inter-radial and anal plates. The Swedish species, however, has more arms than the American, and hence higher orders of radials. I feel very certain that *Polypeltes* has 3x5 primary radials, the usual number of basals, and no underbasals, that the wanting plates were covered up in its concave lower part, and that it is identical with *Corymbocrinus*, only representing a more concave form. This is further indicated by the fact that both have the very same arm structure.

The plates, also, of the ventral side, are, from a morphological standpoint, exceedingly interesting. The so-called apical plates are not, as usually, in contact, but are separated by a number of small plates. The belt of pieces surrounding the central one consists of several rows, which increase in number in larger specimens. Similar plates separate the proximals from each other, all occupying an isolated position.

In defining *Acrocrinus Wortheni*, Geol. Rep. of Illinois, Vol. VII., p. 343, with diagram, I described a belt of pieces which, under similar conditions, surround the basals, and asserted that these *abactinal* plates were mutually homologous with the *actinal* pieces surrounding the central plate. A comparison of the diagram of *Acrocrinus* with the figure of the ventral side in *Megistocrinus concaus* will confirm this.

## DESCRIPTIONS OF SOME NEW CRINOIDS FROM THE HAMILTON GROUP.

BY W. H. BARRIS.

Presented before the Davenport Academy of Natural Sciences, 1883.

### MEGISTOCRINUS NODOSUS. (Revised.)

PLATE I. — *Fig. 8.* A small specimen, showing side and part of dorsal view.

PLATE II. — *Fig. 2.* Ventral view of a larger individual.

This species was originally described from a single very imperfect fragment found in Cook's quarry, near Davenport, and figured in Vol. II. of the Proceedings of the Academy. Subsequent discoveries in the same quarry and in Northern Michigan have added to our previous knowledge sufficient material to warrant a more complete description.

Calyx broadly urn-shaped; the lower truncated part composed of the basals, the first radials, and first anal plate, all nearly in the same plane, the curve rising from the foot of the second radials. Dome composed of numerous small plates, moderately elevated, with marked depressions along the interrarial spaces.

Basals of equal size; sutures indistinct; either scarcely extending beyond the column, or expanding into a hexagonal disc, the periphery of which is slightly thickened.

The first and second primary radials are larger than the third. Secondary radials 2 x 10 in both antero-lateral rays, which have only two primary arms. The other rays, which have another bifurcation in the calyx, have in place of each second secondary radial, at each side, a tertiary one, and four primary arms. The arms are long, slender, bifurcating, and composed of a double series of interlocking pieces.

Interradials numerous; the first hexagonal, and nearly as large as the first radial. There are two plates in the second, third, and fourth rows, all decreasing in size upward.

The first anal plate resembles the first radials. The second series of anals is composed of three plates, comparatively large, and these are followed by five, and three plates which are more irregularly arranged and smaller.



Dome hemispherical, grooved between the arm bases, and composed of numerous small polygonal pieces, which are interposed among a certain number of much larger and more regular plates. The smaller pieces are at their surface slightly convex, and have a somewhat corrugated appearance; the others are armed each with a strong, short spine.

Central dome-plate nodose or spiniferous; in close contact with the proboscis. It is surrounded by a circle of irregular pieces, comprising several rows. Outside of these pieces there are interradially six larger, very prominent, spiniferous plates, and around these, somewhat closer to the arms, along the median part of each ray, there is another circlet of equally large plates, and also equally spiniferous, which have no connection with the six former ones nor among one another.

Some of the plates in the calyx have a conspicuous central node; the largest one is on the second radial; there is none on the first nor on the basals, but on all plates radial and interradially to the third radials inclusive, sometimes extending until lost on the succeeding smaller plates.

Column stout, round, composed of thicker and thinner joints; canal very large, almost circular.

MEGISTOCRINUS NODOSUS, Var. multidecoratus, Barris.

PLATE II.—*Fig. 3.* Side view of an individual of medium size.  
*Fig. 4.* Ventral view of a smaller individual.

This may be regarded as a variety of the former. While there is the same general arrangement of plates, it is of a more robust make, and attains a greater size. It is mainly distinguishable by the character and extent of its ornamentation. In place of plates having a single protruding central node, they have a series of sharply defined points or slight projections, regularly arranged so as to form noticeable symmetrical and sometimes even grotesque figures on the surface of the plates. Nor is this arrangement confined mainly to the larger plates of the calyx; the higher and smaller plates have also their share of the same kind of ornament.

Whatever may be the character of the decoration on the first radial, it is carried out to its fullest perfection on the second radials and first interradians, less perfectly in each succeeding series of plates.

In the preceding species are transitional forms that seem to look forward to a different mode of ornamentation. In place of a single

node, there are two or three smaller nodes which extend more or less from the first or second radial to the succeeding plates.

*Geological position, locality, etc.:* The type specimens from which the above description was made were gathered by the writer from rocks of the age of the Hamilton group, at Alpena, in Northern Michigan, and are now in his collection.

DOLATOCRINUS TRIADACTYLUS Barris, Nov. Sp.

PLATE II.—*Fig. 5.* Dorsal view.

*Fig. 6.* Side and part of dorsal view.

*Fig. 7.* An individual, showing arms, three to the ray.

Body small, depressed at the dorsal side, slightly elevated at the ventral side; width smaller than the height. Calyx broadly basin-shaped, with a truncation around the base, which includes the whole of the first radials, half of the second radials, and the lower part of the first interradians. Dome in form of a low cone, interradian portions along the sides deeply depressed, the radial region extending outward. There is no appreciable distinction between the anal and interradian series.

Basals three, unequal in size, firmly anchylosed, forming a funnel-shaped concavity for the reception of the column. The first and second radials constitute the bottom part of the calyx, and take little or no part in forming the lateral walls.

The first radials are hexagonal, narrow at the base, the inner margin of which bends slightly into the columnar cavity, its three upper sides somewhat concave. Second radials smaller than the first, quadrangular, broader than high, upper and lower edges straight or convex. Third radial pentagonal, slightly wider and higher than the second; supporting on its upper sloping sides, at one side two radials of the second order, the first large, the second smaller, at the other side 1 x 2 tertiary radials, with one arm at the one side and two at the other, or three arms to the ray, *i. e.*, fifteen in all. These arms are simple, composed of a double series of rather thick, short joints interlocking with each other.

Interradians two; the first one as large as the first radial, sub-ovoid, resting against the curved sides of two first radials, bordered by the second, and reaching nearly up to the height of the third. Supported on its upper curved side is the second interradian, which is smaller and quadrangular. There are two or three small plates above, between the arm bases.

Vault around the oral pole composed of comparatively large plates, ornamented with large granules or irregular nodes. Central dome-plate nodose; proximal plates of larger size and more nodose. The principal radial dome-plates are strongly nodose; they connect with several smaller ones, which together form a kind of triangular elevation toward the arm bases. Anal aperture sub-central, extended into a proboscis which consists of a slender tube of rather thick plates. Column round, composed of equal joints, thickened in the middle, thinned at the outer edges. Central canal round.

The surface markings are by ridges of uniform strength throughout. At the base of the calyx they form a pentagon, the angles of which rest just above the center of the first radial. From this point they traverse the center of each plate in the radial series, forming with the side of the pentagon a large hexagonal figure, the most noticeable feature in this species. They connect in single or double lines the center of each radial with the center of the figure, which is also the center of the first interradial. From a small cup at this point two or three parallel ridges pass through the second interradial.

*Geological position, locality, etc.:* Associated with the preceding species, this was obtained by the writer from rocks of the age of the Hamilton group, in the neighborhood of Alpena, in Northern Michigan, the type specimens being in his collection.

**STEREOCRINUS** Barris. (*Revised.*)-----  
BY W. H. BARRIS.  
-----

1878. Proc. Dav. Acad. Nat. Sci., Vol. II., p. 282.

1881. Revision of the Palaeocrinoidea by Messrs. Wachsmuth and Springer, Part II., p. 126, where it is classified as a *sub-genus* of *Dolatocrinus* Lyon.

The most apparent distinction between *Dolatocrinus* and *Stereocrinus* is the existence in the former of three radial plates to the ray, while in the latter there are but two.

Body variable in form and size; calyx either broad, shallow, or basin-shaped, the bottom comprising the basal disc, together with the first radials, the greater part of the second radials and first interradians, in the same horizontal plane; sides short, abrupt; dome low; or the greater part of the second radials, and the whole of the first interradians, rise into and form the sides of the calyx, which curve gradually; dome low, yet increasing somewhat in height with the height of the calyx. Interradial portions depressed, deepening toward the arm-bases, thus giving the radial portions of the vault a prominent position, enhanced, in this genus, by conspicuously projecting arm-bases. Ventral aspect pentalobate. Basals three, small, nearly equal, closely anchylosed, forming a shallow, funnel-shaped disc, which is pentagonal, and scarcely extends beyond the column.

Primary radials 2 x 5, the first hexagonal, the second pentagonal, supporting on each of its upper sloping sides two radials of the second order, the upper one serving as a brachial plate. This gives two arms to the ray, making ten in all. These bifurcate, and are composed of a double series of small joints, interlocking with each other.

Interradians two, large, with several smaller ones above, the two forming in series of one each. The first is most generally the largest plate in the body, heptagonal, resting between the two upper sloping lateral sides of the two adjacent first radials, having on either side, above these, the second radial and the first secondary radial. It supports on its upper truncated side the second large interradial, which is hexagonal, and almost of the size of the second radials. The succeeding order of interradians is generally composed of three small irregular plates, reaching up into the depression of the dome, and actually forming part of it. Anal series undistinguishable from the interradial series.

Vault around the pole consists of a moderate number of medium-sized plates, among which the apical dome-plates are well developed, and readily recognized by their large size. Anal aperture sub-central, prolonged into a proboscis, consisting of thick small plates. Column round, having the appearance of alternately thick and thin plates, but really of the same size, and much depressed at the line of juncture; central canal large, pentalobate.

*Observations:* In the Proceedings of the Davenport Acad. Nat. Sci., Vol. II., p. 282, the author described two species of *Stereocrinus*, accompanied with appropriate illustrations. Attention was then given solely to specific differences, and no attempt was made in the way of generic description, other than the enunciation of the most meagre formula. It is to remedy such defect that the above generic description is given.

A large number of specimens which had been gathered from the Davenport locality, and a still larger collection subsequently made from Alpena, Michigan, were sent to Mr. Charles Wachsmuth, of Burlington, Iowa, who, after careful examination, defined the status of *Stereocrinus* as a *sub-genus* of *Dolatocrinus*, and thus announced it in Part II. of his great work on the Revision of the Palæocrinoidea.

The *range* of this genus, as far as known, seems restricted to the Hamilton of Iowa and Michigan. In the course of his studies, Mr. Wachsmuth had occasion to examine the most extensive collections of *Dolatocrinus* from the celebrated Beargrass locality of Kentucky, among which he failed to find a single specimen of *Stereocrinus*.

Subsequently the entire collection of the Blastoids and Crinoids of the geological survey of Canada passed through his hands for examination and identification. He writes that while there were several new species of *Dolatocrinus*, there were none of the species described in this paper, nor was there a trace of *Stereocrinus*.

*Local peculiarities*, such as differences in form and size, characterize this crinoid in each locality where it is found. In the quarries west of Davenport, the prevailing form is cup-shaped, with moderately broad base, high curved sides, and prominent dome. In addition, it attains a notably large size, in this respect rivalling the *Megistocrinus*, with which it is associated. These characteristics are well brought out in the illustrations accompanying the original descriptions.\*

---

\*See Proc. Dav. Acad. Nat. Sci., Vol. II., plate 11.

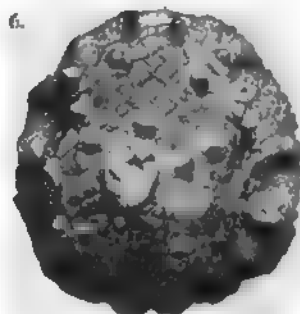
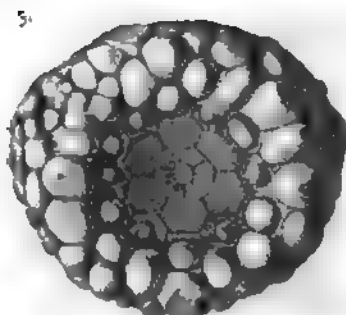
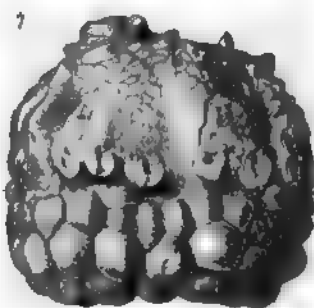
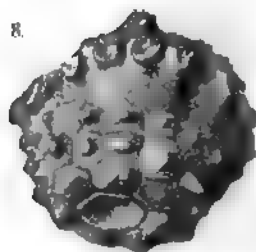
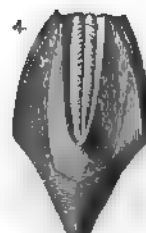
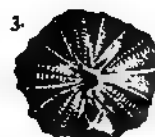
In the neighborhood of Alpena, Michigan, occur two forms equally prevalent. One retains the relative proportions of the Davenport crinoid, but differs from it in scarcely ever attaining one-third of its size. The other is basin-shaped, with broader base than the preceding, steep, low walls, and correspondingly low dome. This seems to have had no representative in the Davenport locality. Such variations, while of interest as exhibiting the result of differing environments and geologic time, do not warrant specific distinctions and description.

The *condition and character of the deposits* in the two localities are not without interest. In the quarries near Davenport, at least in those portions to which the crinoids are restricted, we find thick, heavy beds of rough, compact limestone, without any partings of shale. While fragments of crinoids abound, yet in most instances they are partially imbedded in the rock, and cannot be extricated without danger of breakage. Everything of present environment suggests conditions most unfavorable to their perfect preservation. On the other hand, in Alpena, Michigan, we find a series of thin bedded limestones, and interlaminated beds of soft argillo-calcareous shales, in both of which crinoids are found, and from which they may for the most part be readily detached. The surroundings indicate a condition of things favorable to their existence when living or their preservation when dead.

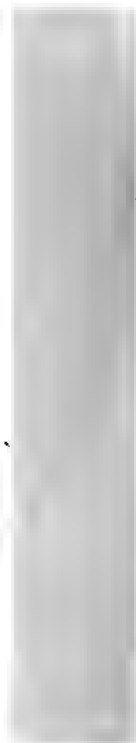
The two localities are further distinguished by their *relative place in the series* of which they form subordinate parts. Near Davenport these crinoid-bearing beds lie beneath the shales and shaly limestones that go to make up the series—at the very base of the Hamilton group, *if not below it*. It is claimed by Prof. Rominger, of the Geological Survey of Michigan, that the crinoid-bearing rocks near Alpena head the series—crown the very summit of the Hamilton.\*

---

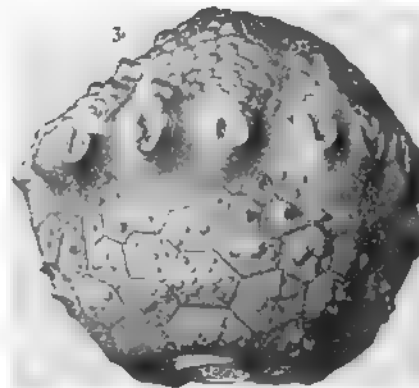
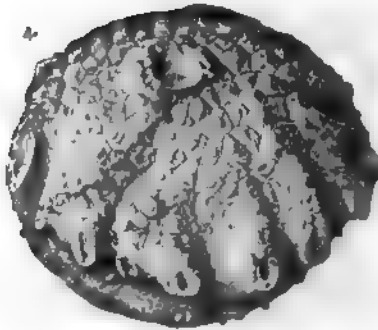
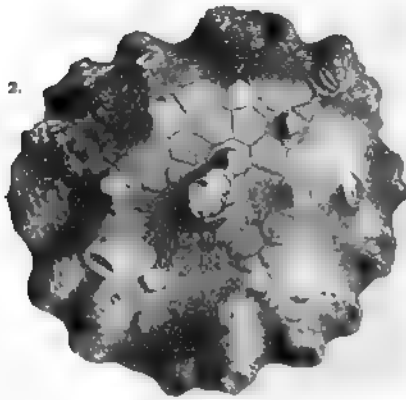
\*See Geology of Michigan, Vol. III., Chap. VI.



—









## Remarks on Aboriginal Art in California and Queen Charlotte's Island.

BY W. J. HOFFMAN, M. D.

Having occasion to again visit the Pacific coast, during the summer and autumn of the year 1884, for the purpose of continuing research in primitive art, linguistics, etc., it was my good fortune to find a number of localities of great interest, on account of both painted and etched records, made by Indians belonging to tribes which are at this time unknown to us. These records occur in groups; and for the purpose of future reference to them, I shall merely state at this point that the most important series is in the vicinity of Santa Barbara; another, of less extent, near San Gabriel; and the third, consisting of etched characters only, though in great numbers, is in Owen's Valley, west and south of Benton; all of these are in the State of California. I shall first describe the more important series at Santa Barbara.

Immediately north of this delightful place is the Santa Ynez range of mountains, running almost due east and west, north of which are the San Rafael Mountains, running parallel with the former, and beyond these, again, is the Coast Range, which at the same time forms the southern and southwestern boundary of the Tulare Valley. All of these mountain ranges are extremely difficult to cross, excepting at a few points where the Indians formerly had trails for going to and from the coast both for trading and horse-stealing.

The best preserved painted record is located near the summit of the Santa Ynez range, about thirteen miles west of Santa Barbara. This is known as *La Piedra Pintada*. The paintings are in a cavity which measures about twenty feet wide and eight feet high, being narrower at the mouth than in the interior. This cavity is under an immense rock projecting from a ridge into a narrower mountain cañon, near which is a spring of fine water. The rock consists of gray sandstone, but the ceiling and back portion of the cave has a yellowish appearance, is disintegrating, and part of the record is

entirely destroyed. Plate I. A. forms the left-hand portion of the record, and Plate I. B. the right, the missing portion having occupied the middle third of the whole group of paintings. The colors employed were red, brown, white, and bluish-black. At the time of my visit I was struck by the marked resemblance to some of the characters found in Arizona, which are known to have been made by the Moh. Indians, but no information could be gained as to the nature of the record until I subsequently found at Los Angeles what I consider a hint which may lead to a partial interpretation.

I was informed by the Hon. A. F. Coronel that when he arrived at Los Angeles in 1843 he frequently saw Indians come into town from the north, bringing coarse blankets for sale, which were made of the hair of animals, and colored black and white in alternate, broad, transverse bands. I also found, in Mr. Coronel's collection, small figures of Mexican manufacture representing native costumes and trades, one of which was in imitation of a man lying upon an outspread blanket, which was similar in coloration and arrangement of stripes to the figure shown in Plate III. A, 2, and B, 1, 2. In the same collection, also, are a number of large colored plates of Mexican costumes of former times, and in several of these are serapes, having colors and borders almost identical with those presented in Plate III. A, 2, and B, 1, 2.

The figure in Plate III. B, 1, is evidently a personage of some importance, shown by the lines drawn from the head,\* as this method of denoting superiority, condition, or intelligence is almost an universal one. These figures are drawn over or in front of the blanket, as if the latter were intended as a body blanket or serape. The circles with borders, Plate IV. B, 8, 9, 10, in this connection, seem to indicate bales of blankets, the intersecting lines upon both colored and plain circles possibly denoting cords, as wrapped about goods of this kind. This belief is further strengthened from the fact that in Plate III. B, 6 we see the drawing of a man, with head ornaments and breech-cloth plainly visible, leading a horse up hill, upon whose back is apparently a similarly tied bundle, at the right hand of which the ends of the cords are seen projecting. It

\* In Plate III. B, 2 is a similar figure mounted upon legs, as if some one were carrying it upon his back, the long arm terminating in a hand directed in an upward direction, possibly so placed to indicate the direction to be taken by the bearer, *i. e.*, upward toward the near summit; as in the same group, Figs. 4 and 20, the arms of the human form are likewise pointed upward.

is probable that the gaudily-colored blankets, if they be such, excited the admiration of the native artist and prompted him to reproduce them, as goods with which he may have been familiar or which were not specially attractive, would be drawn only in simple outline, as in Plate III, B, 5. 6, 19, 21. When we take into consideration the union of the figure of the human being, in Plate III, A, 2, and the circle, A, 1, it may seem as if the idea was to indicate the owner or seller of the goods; in other words, the trader. Fig. 16 in Plate III, B, represents a centipede.

The Indians still living in the vicinity of Santa Barbara disclaim all knowledge of the authorship of these paintings. As before stated, many of the characters are similar to, and some identical with, those made by the Moki and other tribes of the Shoshonian linguistic stock. There is no historic evidence of any tribe of that stock having occupied this immediate vicinity or that north of the mountains. The nearest are the Kautvuya, usually divided into the Serranos or *mountain men*, and the Playsanos or *lowlanders*, who occupied the country south of the San Fernando range, along the coast to a short distance above San Diego, thence eastward across the State to the Colorado river. The tribe now living north of Santa Barbara county is the Tejon, or, as they term themselves, the Tin'liu. This tribe is of the Yokut family and entirely distinct from the preceding.

The tribe who came to trade, and to steal, is said to have come from the north, and according to the characters shown in the pictures the expeditions were made since the establishment of the Mission in 1786, and possibly in the early part of the present century. To reach the immediate vicinity of Santa Barbara from the north only four trails are known, and to three of these I have found rocks with painted figures of various kinds, some of which are almost exact reproductions. The two beside the locality above mentioned are a short distance from the foot-hills four miles northeast of Santa Barbara, where the trail should be taken to make the ascent. One of these is an isolated boulder, on the west side of which are human figures, drawn in the attitude of indicating *self* and *direction*, the extended arm pointing toward another large, isolated boulder on a direct line to the mountain trail. See Plate IV, B, 2.

Fifteen miles west of Santa Barbara, near the San Marcos Pass, and on the northern summit of the range, are a group of paintings

which are unintelligible. These consist of zigzag lines, heavy curved lines serrated on the concave side, figures of the sun, short vertical strokes, etc., as shown in Plate IV, A.

There are temporary streams near by, and springs of water at greater distance, and from the fact that upon a low, flat boulder of granite there are twenty-three mortar holes, it is probable that the people who made these paintings also made the mortars for grinding grass and other seeds, making special visits to this place for the latter purpose at a certain season of each year.

Three miles west northwest of the last-named locality, down in the valley, are indistinct traces of figures painted in red ochre; and six miles farther west, near the ruins of the Mission of San Marcos, is a boulder in the river bottom, upon which apparently similar designs are perceptible, though too much worn to permit copying.

Forty-three miles west of Santa Barbara, in the Najowe Valley, is another rocky promontory, at the base of which are a number of paintings of various grotesque forms of the human body. There are several characters which indicate that the record was painted within historic times, as the figure of an ox appears on the left margin of the principal paintings and at a short distance from them. The human figures, in several instances, appear to be drawn in the attitude of making gestures, similar to that for *surprise* or *astonishment* in Plate IV, A, 2 and 5, and *negation* in A, 4. Many of the characters, though distinct at certain portions, are much worn in other parts, owing to disintegration of the surface upon which they were depicted.

I was deprived the opportunity of visiting an important locality in the Cuyama Valley, on account of the severe and protracted rains, which set in early in the season. This is to be regretted, as the drawings there represented differ considerably from those before mentioned, but closely resemble parts of the interesting series of paintings at Tule Indian Agency, about one hundred and eighty miles to the northeast, which were visited in 1882 and again in 1884.\* The general type, of what may be termed the Shoshonian, prevails in all of these records to greater or less degree, and it would be of the utmost interest and importance to make thorough examinations of all of the records known throughout these mountain regions, from Santa Barbara northward, to ascertain, if possible,

---

\* See Trans. Anthropol. Society of Washington, II, 1883, p. 128, *et seq.*, Fig. 1.

how far similar specific types extend, thus gaining a knowledge of the former geographic distribution of certain tribes, if not of certain linguistic families represented by tribes, which are not known, either historically or traditionally, to have lived there.

The second series visited is located in the Azuza cañon, about thirty miles northeast of Los Angeles. After following up the rocky and tortuous cañon of the Azuza, or San Gabriel, river for a distance of ten miles, a side cañon turns off toward the left, which, if followed for about half a mile, will bring us to a white granitic boulder in the bottom of the valley, upon the eastern side of which are the faint yellow outlines of the characters represented in Plate V, A. The left arm of figure 3 is directed toward the northeast, but on account of the precipitous walls of the cañon, egress in that direction is impossible. Two hundred yards farther on, however, the cañon makes a sharp turn toward the northeast, and in rounding the point of land to the right, another boulder, measuring about twenty feet in length and six or eight feet high, is visible immediately below the trail. Upon this are numerous faint drawings of various kinds, the most important of which are shown in Plate V, B, C. This rock is on the line of an old trail leading from the country of the Chemehuevi, on the north of the mountains, down to the valley settlements of San Gabriel and Los Angeles. Any attempt to follow the cañon would have been an extremely rough journey, as well as a considerable increase in distance. The illustrations in Plate V, B, 4, 5, 6, are taken from the northwest side of the rock, so that the extended arms of the human figures are directed toward the passes, above and below, through which the trail could be followed. Fig. 5 appears to point up stream with his right arm, and also shows elevation with the leg of the same side, while with the other arm, the gestures shown seem to indicate a *downward* direction, possibly to denote the lower country of the San Gabriel Valley. Fig. 4, in pointing to the top of a serrated figure, may possibly have some reference to the rocky or hilly nature of the course to be pursued. Fig. 6, and from 7-10, are shown in this connection on account of their general resemblance to those drawn by the Moki. As the Chemehuevi Indians formerly visited the new settlements, it is more than probable that they were the authors of the drawings, which were placed there as a guide or notification of direction to traveling parties. Furthermore, the Chemehuevi Indians are one of the tribes com-

posing the Shoshonian linguistic family, which may be another reason for the similarity of many of the characters to others found in regions occupied by nearly all the remaining tribes of that family. In B, Fig. 5, 6, and C, 8, 9, 10, the hands and feet are identical with Moki drawings, extending even to the projection or caudal extremity, signifying a *male* among the latter. The peculiarity of three-toed and three-fingered feet and hands survives on the Santa Barbara rock paintings shown in Plate III, B, 3, 5, 7, Plate IV, 1, 2, and Plate III, 2, 5, and occurs also in other parts of the world. The peculiarly-drawn human figures in Plate V, 7, of the Azuza series also greatly resembles that at Santa Barbara, in Plate IV, 3, the arms in the latter seeming to point both directions of the practicable trail, while the legs are extended obliquely *up hill* and *down hill*, which exactly corresponds to the topography of the region encountered in going, respectively, north and south.

The third series to which I desire to call attention is that found in the northern portion of Owens Valley, California, between the White Mountains on the east and the Benton Range on the west. The country was traversed by me in 1871 while in command of a side party of the United States Geographical Survey, under the command of Lieut. (now Captain) Wheeler, U. S. A. I saw one group of this series, but being pressed for time, was unable to obtain sketches or to make satisfactory examination of the characters. These are all pecked into the smooth surfaces of rocks of vesicular basalt to the depth of from a quarter of an inch in some specimens to nearly an inch in others. During the past season, however, I went over the region anew, and find what appears to be a series of landmarks to indicate a course to be followed at stated times by Indians in coming up the valley and across the Benton Range to a locality where grass-seed and piñon nuts abound in great quantities. The terminus of the route seems to be at a point four miles southwest from the town of Benton, on the western side of the range. Here are a number of petroglyphs pecked into the rocks around the upper point of a small *mesa*, at the southern base of which are several low, flat boulders, bearing a number of mortar holes for grinding seed. A little farther to the west is a fine spring and a large area of marsh land, on which is an abundance of tall, seed-bearing grass. Immediately to the east of the rock-etchings, and on the slope of the *mesa*, are five or six stone circles, each measuring about eight feet in diameter, which mark the sites of former



temporary lodges. As practiced to-day, when erecting a temporary shelter lodge, stones are placed around the surface required, against which branches of trees and shrubs are placed and interwoven, thus offering some shelter against wind and rain. Amongst these ruins were discovered large quantities of obsidian flakes, arrow-heads, and knives, the exposed surfaces of many pieces having assumed an ashen hue from exposure and weathering.

The southernmost group of etchings is eighteen miles south of Benton; the next group two miles above that, at the Chalk Grade; another, three miles farther north; a fourth, half a mile north of the preceding; then a fifth, which is twelve and a half miles south of Benton and five and a half miles above the first-named. The last-named locality is the one first noticed in 1871, and contains the greatest number of characters. The rocks bearing them trend around toward the northwest, along the faces of which the figures continue, indicating a direction toward a low pass in the Benton Range through which the nearest route is found to reach the old camp above mentioned. The country over which these records are scattered is arid beyond description and destitute of water and vegetation. It is evident that the records were prepared under trying circumstances, and the purpose for which they were placed there was undoubtedly something more than merely to serve as indications of direction.

The Indians, who at present live about the town of Benton, are Pai-Utas, but they are unacquainted with the signification of these characters, and further state that they do not know by whom they were made. Were it not for their superstitious nature, and their suspicions regarding the apparent inquisitiveness of the whites regarding these etchings, some information might possibly be obtained.

After making careful drawings of all the characters which I could find, and which are embraced in the Owen's Valley series, and upon repeated comparisons with those of other localities, at present known to us, within a radius of several hundred miles, I fail to discover any marked specific resemblance, with the exception of those characters representing what appears to be the human form. There are several animal forms, and imprints of the human foot, the tracks of the grizzly bear—specified by large claws,—serpents, zigzag lines, and many anomalous figures. All of these form but a small

percentage of the entire number of etchings. The characters which are greatly in excess, and which present an indefinite variety of form and elaboration, are circles, either plain, nucleated,\* bisected, concentric, or "spectacle-shaped," by pairs or threes, or with various forms of interior ornamentation. Plate V, D, E.

This series resembles etchings from the Canary Islands† so closely that the illustrations serve for both localities. The coincidence is remarkable, from the fact that the resemblance does not lie in one or several instances only, but in many. On the same plate, Fig. b, are a variety of circles with ornamented interiors, from a simple bisection to the stellate and cruciform varieties.‡ There are similar ornamented circles, having from three to five short, vertical lines attached to the bottom, B 6, a form of designating water or rain by some Indians; though, if these same characters were shown to some of the Moki or Zuñi Indians, *they* would pronounce them to be masks such as are used in dances and religious ceremonies.§

\* In the first volume of the Journal of the Anthropological Institute of New York, 1871-72, p. 65, are two illustrations representing a variety of circles, either plain, nucleated, or concentric, which were copied from a large boulder in Forsyth Co., Georgia, and attributed to the Cherokees. The resemblance between these sculpturings and those from Owens Valley is striking. The spectacle-shaped characters *i. e.* circles united by straight lines, and waving lines terminating in two circles, placed side by side, also occur in both localities mentioned. From information recently obtained, I learn that the Cherokee pictographs in eastern Tennessee are usually placed upon the vertical walls of rock and indicate burial places near by, or caves in which bodies had been interred.

† Noticias sobre Los Caracteres jeroglíficos grabados en las rocas volcanicas de las Islas Canarias; por Mr. Sabin Berthelot. Boletín de la Sociedad Geográfica de Madrid, 1876, Vol. I, No. 3, pp. 261-279. Map, bearing illustrations of engraved characters. This was also published in Bull. Soc. de Géog. de France, 1875, 6th ser., IX, pp. 177-192, Ill.

‡ Similar circles bearing cross lines are mentioned by Prof. J. Y. Simpson as occurring at Grevinge, Zealand, and other forms resembling some in Owens Valley, from Sleive na Calligha, and, New Grange and Dowth, Ireland. <Proc. Society of Antiquaries of Scotland, 1867. Separate appendix in 4to. Pl. XXXI, Fig. 3; Pl. XXVIII; Pl. XXIX, Figg. 8, 9. Compare also Pl. XLIX of Vol. VII for 1866-68, 1870 of same work, with reference to a sculptured stone from Les Grottes de Keroville, Carnac, Brittany. Text on pp. 394, 395.

§ It is not difficult to find certain characters reproduced in various portions of the world, but when the coincidences embrace an unusual number of instances at any given locality, the fact becomes one of more than passing interest. Of a variety of sculpturings occurring in Owen's Valley, I find exact reproductions of

Near the site of the former camping ground, referred to as being four miles southwest of Benton, are quite a number of characters similar to that shown in Plate V, G, 1, being of a horse-shoe form, with a vertical line within. Sometimes there are several vertical lines running parallel to one another, sometimes only one which is attached at the top, and a few examples occur here, but others more plentifully in the other groups of this series, in which the ends of the "horse-shoe" are brought together so as to form a ring.

In Plate V, H, I, are presented a number of variations of the human form, from a simple vertical line, intersected above its middle by a transverse one, to the more complete character, showing the legs and feet, with the arms and hands in the position of making a common gesture for *negation*.\* The figure bearing curved lines from the shoulders, upward and inward, slightly resembles one from the painted records at Tule River Agency, Cal., on the western slope of the Sierra Nevada, and distant about one hundred and fifty miles.† Pl. V, I, 5.

It may be well to call attention to the absence of any representations of the human face, apart from the body, in the California petroglyphs. In the painted records it is generally attached to the body, excepting when it is intended to represent the sun, and where there is always more or less external ornamentation to convey the idea of rays of light or heat. In several foreign localities the human face

several from southern Peru, while a few are strikingly similar. The occurrence at both localities, of deer having peculiarly drawn horns, consisting of a long vertical line with horizontal cross-lines, seems to partake rather of a religious or mystic nature, the presence, also of well-defined serpents of peculiar attitude; the circles, to which short vertical lines are attached, and other characters of curious design which are apparently not unintentional, all lend peculiar interest to a more thorough study and comparison of pictographic records occurring on the Pacific coast of America from Oregon to Patagonia. For further information regarding the Peruvian records above mentioned, see Jour. Ethnol. Soc. of London, New Series, Vol. II, p. 271, Pls. xxii, xxiii.

\* A human figure, almost identical with some of these, though having the fore-arms pointing upward instead of outward, occurs on a clay vessel of primitive Scandinavian manufacture, and is reproduced in "Influence classique sur le Nord pendant l'Antiquité, par C. Engelhardt. Traduit par E. Beauvois, Copenhagen, 1876, p. 251, Fig. 59. [Reprinted from Mém. Soc. Royale des Antiq. du Nord.]

† Trans. Anthropol. Soc. Washington, II, 1883, p. 130, Fig. 1.

is found to the exclusion of almost everything else. This is particularly the case on the Amazon river in Brazil\* and in the Cura-Malal Mountains, Buenos Aires.†

Of the various outlines of the human form presented by Wallace from Brazil, and referred to more recently by Prof. Richard Andree,‡ we find quite a number to be almost identical with etchings from the Owen's Valley series. Such frequent coincidences are of peculiar interest, from the fact that they furnish additional evidence of the independent origin and development of art in widely separated localities and among distinct tribes or peoples.

Reference has already been made to the fact that many of the characters found in the series of petroglyphs from Los Angeles, Santa Barbara, and Owen's Valley, have numerous similarities to etchings and paintings made by tribes of the Shoshonian linguistic family. The resemblances are greatest between the series near Los Angeles and that in the vicinity of Santa Barbara. That there is sufficient resemblance between the drawings of the several tribes of the Shoshonian family so that a record can, in nearly every instance, be indirectly identified as to authorship, holds true not only with this family, but also with others, notably that of the Algonkian, representative tribes of which are scattered over the country from the St. Lawrence river to Wyoming Territory. Rock etchings made by the Blackfeet Indians§ have more similarity to those found at Cunningham Island, Lake Erie,|| and at Dighton Rock, Mass.,¶ than some of the characters on birch-bark made by the Ojibwa,

\* A Narrative of Travels on the Amazon and Rio Negro. A. R. Wallace. London, 1853, p. 524.

† La Sierra de Curá-Malal (Currumalan) Informe presentado al Excelentísimo Señor Gobernador de la Provincia de Buenos Aires, Dr. Dardo Rocha. Por el Dr. Eduardo Ladislao Holmberg. Buenos Aires, 1884, Svo., pp. 46-55, Plate VI, Figs. 1-7; Plate VII, Figs. 1-6.

‡ Ethnographische Parallelen und Vergleiche. Stuttgart, 1878, Plate 3, Fig. 15.

§ Jones' Report upon the Reconnoissance of Northwestern Wyoming, including Yellowstone Park. Washington, 1875, Fig. 50 on p. 268.

|| Schoolcraft, II, 88, Plate 41; also in Parallelen und Vergleiche, Andree, Plate V, Fig. 49.

¶ Compare illustrations in Schoolcraft: Antiquitates Americanæ, Rafn, and illustrations in the forthcoming Third Annual Rep. Bureau of Ethnology, Washington, D. C.

who occupy the country midway between these extremes. Mr. P. W. Sheaffer furnishes some sketches\* from the Susquehanna river, near Safe Harbor, Penna, and from Venango county, in the same State, which clearly indicate their Algonkian origin and may be attributed to the Delaware Indians. Typical Algonkian petroglyphs are also found in several other localities in western Pennsylvania and West Virginia, which were probably made by the Delawares and Shawnees, respectively. By means of these typical characters and almost unvarying styles of specific reproduction in various regions, the former geographic distribution of the Algonkian tribes can now be readily traced with considerable accuracy, and the same may be said with regard to the Shoshonian family. Continued research and the collection of etchings and paintings are highly important in the verification of many incomplete data, and for necessary materials with reference to other interesting linguistic groups of Indians.

While in the vicinity of Los Angeles, Cal., a short time since, I secured an interesting specimen of an Indian gravestone bearing incised characters of whales, etc., and with an ornamental border running around the edge of the tablet. The slab of stone is only a portion of the original—which had once served to indicate the resting place of an Indian—but enough remains to convey the probable import of the inscription. The stone measures about six by ten inches in size, varies from five-eighths to one inch in thickness, is rather triangular in form, and consists of a dull reddish-brown

---

\* Hist. Map of Penna., by P. W. Sheaffer. Pub. Fund of the Hist. Soc. of Penna. Philadelphia, 1875.

These characters, or what appear to be the identical ones, were previously described and figured in the Jour. Anthrop. Institute of New York, Vol. I, 1871-72, pp. 66, 67, Figg. 25, 26. They are here located "in the bed of the Susquehanna River, Lancaster Co., Penna., known as the 'Big' and 'Little Indian Rock.' The groups," the author states, "are relatively more widely distributed *laterally* on the rock, than in the cuts, in which, however, they preserve, in other respects, their true relations."

The fact of their inaccurate reproduction may account for the difference of appearance between the two sets of illustrations.

In the same volume are illustrations of sculptured rocks from Belmont Co., Ohio, in imitation of footprints of birds, mammals, and human beings, among which are the outline of a serpent. The general grouping of the sculptured impressions, together with the presence of the snake, shows marked similarity to those occurring twelve miles south of Benton, Cal.

shale. The Indians who occupied the country where the stone was found—near San Pedro—were the Playsanos or *lowlanders*, one of the two geographic divisions of the Kautvuya tribe. They were in the habit of erecting headstones over their dead, and inscribing various characters thereon, but of what nature I could not at this late day ascertain from the Indians themselves, as the custom has been discontinued for quite a number of years.

I am informed, however, that many of the gravestones found at the old burial places in the vicinity of San Pedro and Wilmington were removed, together with other stones and rocks, to be used as ballast by vessels leaving the harbor at the former place. The Indians who formerly dwelt near the seacoast were chiefly employed in fishing, and from the character and position of the several etchings they appear to represent a whale hunt, probably to denote the profession of the deceased to whose memory the tablet had been erected. Similar customs prevail among the southern Innuits of Alaska, and the Ojibwa.\* Among the former, the post erected usually bears rude drawings of the animals, weapons, etc., which the deceased was in the habit of hunting and using. This even extended to females, upon whose headstones household utensils and implements were depicted.

Upon Ojibwa gravestones, the totem of the deceased is drawn in an inverted position, with such other mnemonic characters as may serve to inform the observer of the important events in the life of the departed.†

The coast Indians of Los Angeles county, Cal., made annual trips inland to the marshy sources of some of the streams for the purpose of collecting grass seed to make meal. The chief, I am informed, when praying to the "Great Spirit" for future abundant rains and supply, took a mouthful of water and sprayed it toward the four cardinal points. This ceremony was also recorded by

---

\* Similar gravestones with various characters are also reported from Siberia. Strahlenberg. *Das Nord-und Ostliche Theil von Europa und Asia*, u. s. w. Stockholm, 1730. P. 337.

For information relating to custom in southern Europe, see Dr. Moriz Hoernes. paper, "Alte Gräber in Bosnien und der Herzegowina," in *Mittheil. der Anthropol. Gesel. in Wien.*, XIII Band., (Der neuen Folge III Band), 1883, pp. 169-177, Fig. 37-57.

† Schoolcraft, I, 356.

etching the figure of a man with a line drawn from the mouth. I have not been able to obtain records of this kind, but am informed that instances of their discovery are known.

One form of carving characters upon the bark of trees or poles was mentioned by the Hon. A. F. Coroneel, of Los Angeles, Cal., whose residence there dates back to 1843. The tattooed marks upon the face of a chief were reproduced upon trees or poles marking the corners or boundaries of his land. These marks were well known to, and recognized by, neighboring chiefs, and no attempts to trespass was made.\*

Facial ornamentation, by the application of colors, is still practiced by most of the Indians west of the Mississippi river, but seldom of any special designs or marks, excepting when participating in religious ceremonies or on the war-path. Among many of the tribes there are still numbers of individuals to be found bearing tattoo marks upon the chin, the cheeks, and even upon other parts of the body; but these marks seldom occur in any forms other than narrow lines, excepting among the Haida Indians, of Queen Charlotte's Island, where the practice and art of tattooing has reached the highest degree of development in this country. Tattooing was done by tracing the design in paint made of powdered bituminous coal, charcoal in the same form, and the skin pricked with sharp splinters of bone or the fins of fish. Of late years, however, gunpowder, India ink, vermillion, and steel needles can be procured without difficulty, and these serve to replace the more primitive materials. Suppuration not infrequently follows the operation, and I have examined a number of examples in which the designs are considerably marred by partial obliteration.

The Haidas tattoo upon the back, breast, forearms, thighs, and the legs below the knee. Women submit to the operation as well as men, though to meet a Haida woman in the clothing now adopted, nothing of her highly decorated body would be observed, unless, perhaps, the backs of the hands, and then only upon careful inspection. The characters tattooed upon the breast and back are generally large enough to cover all convenient space between the

---

\* The tattooed designs upon the face of an Australian native are engraved upon the bark of trees near his grave, which serve as an inscribed tombstone, and can readily be recognized by others of the tribe. *Te Ika a Maui, or New Zealand and its Inhabitants*, by Rev. Richard Taylor, Lond., 1870, Pl. facing p. 378.

shoulders and from the neck downward as far as the ribs extend, and upon the back sometimes even farther.

The characters are totemic and represent either animate or mythologic beings. They are usually drawn in outline, with interior decorative lines, sometimes introducing red to form a pleasant contrast. The ceremonies at which tattooing is done are held in the autumn, and extend over a period of several weeks. To complete the designs upon any one person may require his subjection to the operation at several different ceremonies. The figures generally adopted—and I have examined a good many individuals of both sexes—are the thunder-bird, raven, bear, skulpin, squid, etc. Upon the extremities a figure is drawn to extend from near the elbow down to the back of the hand, usually terminating with the head of the bird or animal adopted. Upon the breast and back the figures are frequently double, so that the middle of the sternum and spinal column, form the dividing line from which the symmetrical figures face outward towards either side.\*

The Haidas also carve in wood and slate in the form of columns, the latter about twenty-four inches high and the former reaching a height of from ten to fifty feet. These totem posts are often placed before the council-houses, and more frequently before private dwellings. When the posts are the property of some individual, the personal totemic sign is carved at the top. Other animate and grotesque figures follow, in rapid succession, down to the base, so that unless one is familiar with the mythology and folk-lore of the tribe, the subject would be utterly unintelligible. A drawing was made of one post with only seven pronounced carvings, but which related to three distinct myths. The bear, in the act of devouring a hunter or tearing out his heart, is met with on many of the posts, and appears to form an interesting theme for the native artists. The

\* Dr. Heinrich Fischer describes a number of stone relics from Costa Rica, several of them consisting of celts, etc., upon which are engraved human forms similar, in almost every peculiarity, to the ruder forms of Haida carving. Upon several of these carvings, the arms are placed horizontally across the front of the body, so that the right hand rests upon the left side, and the left hand upon the right, as if to express "hugging one's self"—contentment. The head gear also presents similar resemblance to characters noticed among the carvings of the Haidas, as well as other peculiarities pertaining to artistic execution, etc. See *Abhandlungen des Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins zu Bremen*, Band VII, 1881, pp. 153-175. Pl. IX-XI.



story connected with this is as follows: 'Toivats, an Indian, had occasion to visit the lodge of the King of Bears, but found him absent. The latter's wife, however, was at home, and 'Toivats made love to her. Upon the return of the Bear, everything seemed to be in confusion. He charged his wife with infidelity, which she denied. The Bear pretended to be satisfied, but his suspicions caused him to watch his wife very closely, and soon found that her visits away from the lodge for wood and water occurred each day at precisely the same hour. Then the Bear tied a magic thread to her dress, and when his wife again left the lodge, he followed the magic thread, and soon came upon his wife, finding her in the arms of 'Toivats. The Bear was so enraged at this that he tore out the heart of the destroyer of his happiness. This myth, with the corresponding carvings in walrus-ivory, were found also among the 'Thlinkit, who undoubtedly obtained the story from the Haidas, as well as the design for carving, as is visible in the method of ornamentation peculiar to the Haidas.

Another very common object found carved upon various household vessels, handles of wooden spoons, &c., is the head of a human being in the act of eating a toad, or, as it frequently occurs, the toad placed a short distance below the mouth. This refers to an evil spirit, supposed to live in the wooded country, who has great power of committing evil by means of poison, supposed to be extracted from the toad. It is a difficult matter to get an Indian to acknowledge the common belief in this mythic being, even when aware that the inquirer is in possession of the main facts.

During the time of my investigations in the vicinity of Victoria, B. C., I was told by a former Factor of the Hudson's Bay Company that when he first reached the country occupied by the Haida Indians, he saw no tattooing upon the bodies of the older members of that tribe. This gentleman, who is well known and occupies a prominent position in the affairs of the Canadian Government, furthermore stated that the Haidas had learned the art from natives of some of the South Pacific Islands. His reason was that they traveled great distances in their canoes, and a number of them had been employed in fur hunting for the company, having visited San Francisco Bay, Santa Barbara, and the neighboring islands for otter, and other skins, and that frequently they were taken across to the Hawaiian Islands by the company's vessels, to return again upon the approach of the hunting season. It was suggested that during

these visits they may have gone farther, or come in contact with natives who taught them the art of tattooing, etc., for which the tribe is so well known.\*

I present this statement for what it may be worth, though the fact that tattooed Indians were not met with seems rather curious. The general similarity of the extensive tattoo marks and other ornamentation between the natives of the South Pacific and the Haidas, is certainly remarkable, and has been observed by others.

There is no historic evidence that the former inhabitants of the islands opposite Santa Barbara, viz: Santa Cruz, Santa Rosa, Santa Miguel, and Anacapa, ever practiced tattooing; but from the discovery of several relics a short time since, I am led to believe that the custom prevailed. In the collection of Mr. C. W. Clarke, Santa Barbara, I found several specimens of what appeared to be finished tubular pipes: that is, round and slightly conical specimens.

\* There is an old woman still living near Port Townsend, W. T., a member of the Klallam tribe, who states that many years ago she made an overland trip to San Francisco Bay, with other Indians who were in the habit of travelling to that locality at stated times. The accurate description of the physical peculiarities of the intervening country, as given, before the time of permanent settlement by the whites, the hardships endured, and the dangers with which such a journey was accomplished, give the story more than ordinary interest. Judge James G. Swan, of Port Townsend, also possesses facts relative to this subject, which appear indisputable.

† In the *Compte-Rendu de la cinquième session du Congrès International d'Américanistes*, Copenhagen for 1883, and published in 1884, I find the following remarks (p. 323) in the discussion of M. Stolpe's paper *Sur l'Art ornemental des peuples Américains*, viz:

“M. Reiss: Wenn ich von den Beziehungen sprach, welche zwischen der Ornamentik der Haida's und jener der Südseeinsulaner augenscheinlich bestehen, so wollte ich damit in keiner Weise eine Formenidentität feststellen, sondern darauf hinweisen, dass wir bald in ganzen Gedankengang, bald in Einzelheiten der Ornamentik merkwürdige Analogien bei diesen räumlich so weit getrennten Völkern finden; Analogien und Aehnlichkeiten, welche volle Beachtung und eingehende Untersuchung verdienen.

“M. Stolpe remarque qu'il est bien regrettable que l'on connaisse si peu l'ornementation des îles orientales de la mer du Sud. Cependant, tenant compte de tout ce qu'on sait de ces îles par les voyages de Cook, ainsi que par des pièces qui se trouvent dans les musées ethnographiques, il ne saurait se ranger à l'avis de M. Reiss que l'art ornementaire, soit pour le caractère, soit pour le contenu, est le même dans les îles du Pacifique que sur la côte nord-ouest de l'Amérique.”

‡ A gentleman possessing an excellent collection of antiquities from the island

of steatite, about two and a half inches long and one and a half inches in diameter, having a circular opening in the larger end which terminates at a depth of about two inches. Two small perforations occur at opposite sides of the rim, possibly for the attachment of a cord. In one of these specimens is a hard, compact mass of red ochre, from the surface of which protrude two polished bone implements, each less than half an inch long and one-fourth of an inch broad, bearing incised ornamental cross-lines. The owner objected to the removal of these specimens from the solid mass of paint, but subsequently I saw an extremely sharp-pointed piece of bone with a head of similar form and ornamentation, the idea occurred to me that this might readily have been used for puncturing the skin for tattooing. The acute point may have been preserved from decay by having, until recently, been imbedded in a similar ochreous mass, though a great number of bone awls and fish-hooks in my possession are almost as sharp and just as well preserved, yet these were taken from graves where they were undoubtedly more liable to destruction.

I have not met with any attempts at objective drawings or etchings which may be attributed to the Tshuma Indians, who were the former occupants of the islands above mentioned, but ornamentations upon shell and bone beads, soapstone pipes, shell pendants, and other ornaments seem to consist entirely of straight or zigzag lines, cross-lines, circles, etc. Two well-carved stone images of whales are in the collection of Mr. Clarke, each having perforations through a slight projection on the back, as if they were intended to be secured by means of thin cords. Similar designs have been reported from other countries, either as religious emblems or fetishes and I have no doubt that these served for a like purpose.\*

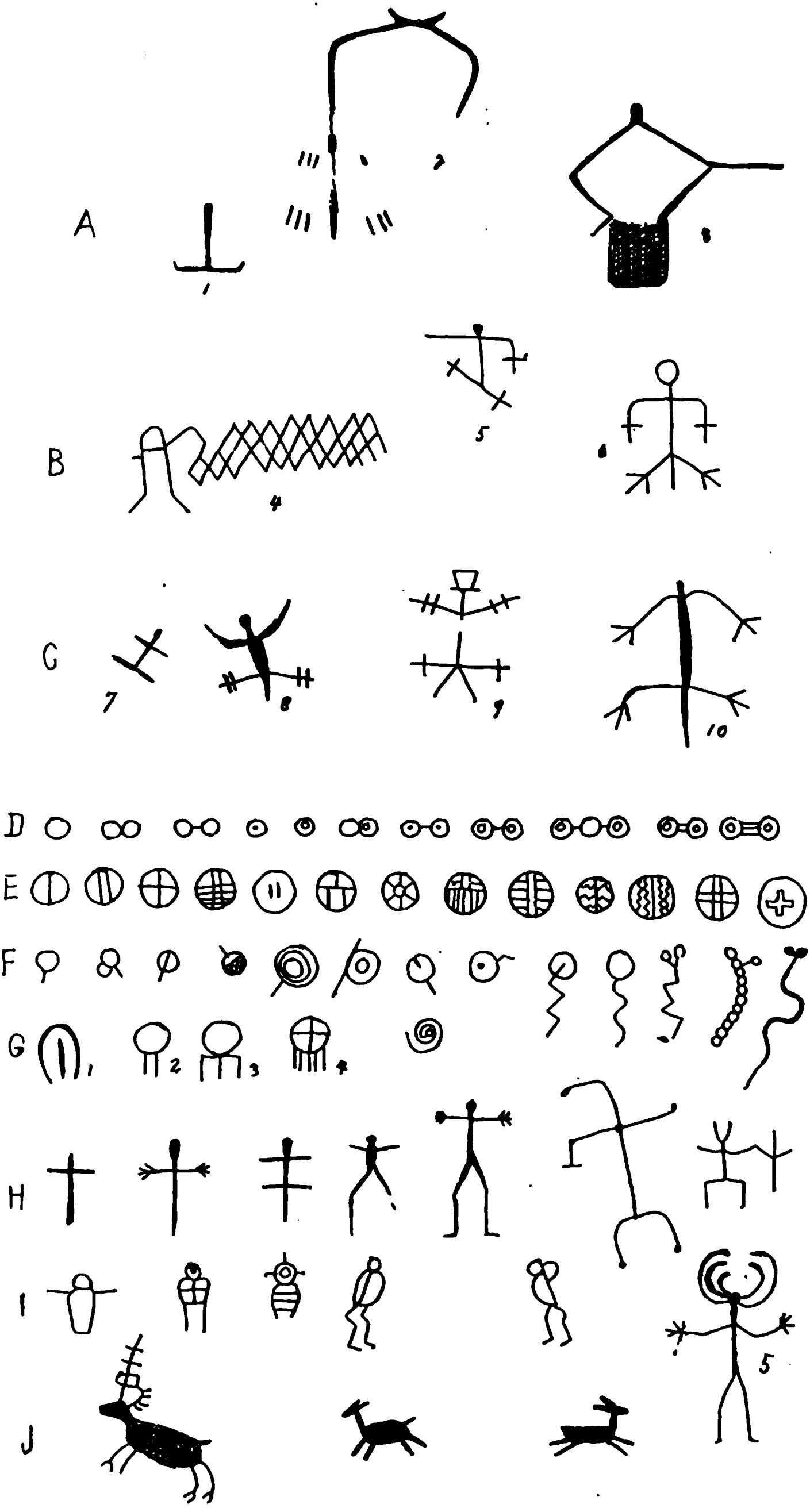
---

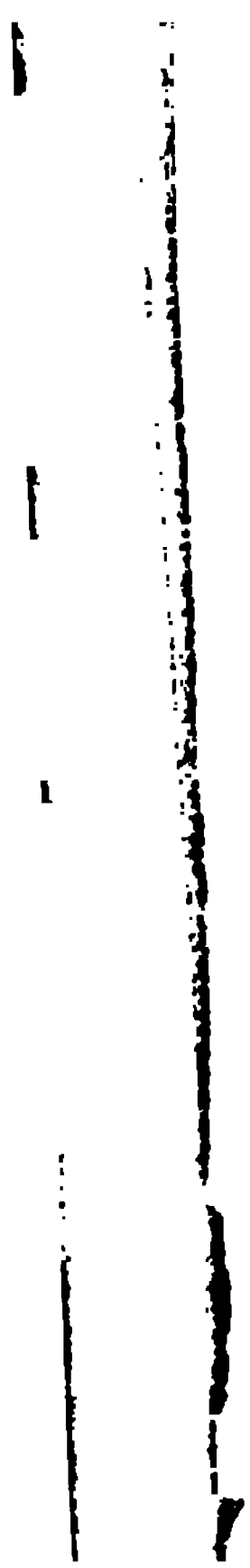
\* In this connection it may be interesting to compare similar illustrations of bone statuettes obtained by Baron N. A. E. de Nordenskjoeld in Siberia. Un chapitre de l'Ethnographie des Tschouktschis, in *Revue d'Ethnographie*. Tome roisième, No. 5, 1884, pp. 402-423. See Fig. 150, 2, and 11.



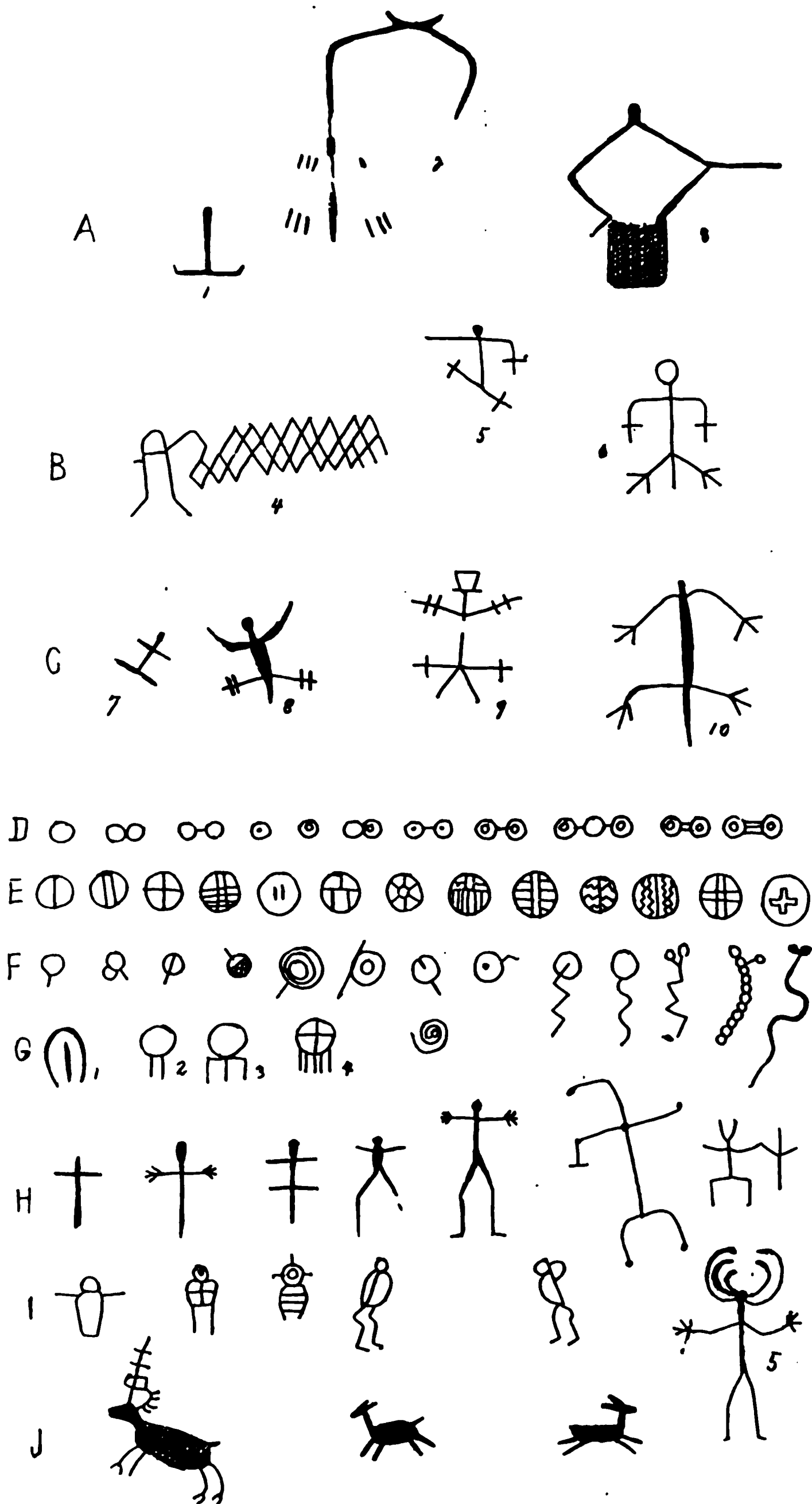












.

.

1. The first part of the document is a list of the names of the persons who were present at the meeting.

2.

## ANCIENT POTTERY OF THE MISSISSIPPI VALLEY.

**A Study of the Collection of the Davenport Academy of Sciences.**

BY WILLIAM H. HOLMES.

### INTRODUCTORY.

For many years the mounds of the Mississippi Valley have been regarded with deep and general interest and scores of writers have hastened to solve the problem of their origin and office, but speculation has so permeated the discussion that the small nucleus of actual knowledge has been overshadowed by errors which have crept, one after another, into literature. Investigation has now reached a point, however, at which a correct solution of many important problems can be looked for with confidence. Science is applying herself earnestly to the work of original research, and at the same time a vigorous onslaught is being made upon the false gods of the theorist. There is still need of much detailed work upon the monuments themselves, and the multitude of works of art deposited in and around them must be studied with the most painstaking care.

Objects of clay are among the most enduring works of men, and their forms and ornaments are of such a character as to afford important keys to the distribution of races and to their accomplishments in the whole circle of the arts—including those even in the most perishable materials. They probably afford a more complete index of the grade of culture reached by prehistoric races than any other class of relics.

Vast numbers of articles of clay have been recovered from the burial places and dwelling sites of the mound-building peoples, and to these it is proposed to devote the following pages. Unfortunately for science, exhumations have generally been carried on in a most unsystematic way, and such small fragments of the collections made as have been preserved in our museums are often without proper record as to locality and mode of occurrence. There are

many specimens in possession of private collectors and obscure institutions, but the body of these ceramic treasures must be looked for upon the shelves of a few great museums. The most important of these are, the National Museum, at Washington; the Peabody Museum, at Cambridge; the Museum of the Academy of Sciences, at Davenport, Iowa, and that of the Academy of Sciences at St. Louis, Missouri.

The most homogeneous and interesting collection of the ancient earthenware of the middle portion of the Mississippi Valley has been made by a handful of enthusiastic devotees of science, at Davenport, Iowa.

These good people have been fortunate in the location of their museum and in the character of the collectors who have chosen to favor them. Captain Hall, the "Old Man of the Skiff," has haunted the banks of the "Father of Waters" for years, and has brought boat load after boat load of curious and interesting relics to this haven at Davenport. The museum of the Academy of Sciences at this place is now a great treasure-house of the art of the ancient inhabitants. I am fortunate in being able to join the people of Davenport in the preparation of a part of this fine collection for publication and in assisting them to give to the world some of the fruits of their long years of toil.

When the final work upon the ceramic art of the mound-building tribes shall come to be written, the series of objects here described will, I doubt not, furnish the material for a most important chapter. It must not be supposed that the resources of this collection are at all exhausted. The study here commenced could be greatly extended. Neither have the labors of the self-sacrificing collectors ceased. They are still going on, and as the years multiply, we shall have the pleasure of seeing the treasures of the Academy increase indefinitely.

I take this opportunity to acknowledge my obligations to my friends in Davenport, especially to Mrs. M. L. D. Putnam and Prof. W. H. Pratt, and to thank them and their associates for most generous and courteous assistance.

## CERAMIC GROUPS.

At least three distinct ceramic groups are represented in this collection. These may be distinguished by locality into the Upper Mississippi, the Middle Mississippi, and the Lower Mississippi or Gulf families. Other pottery occurs within the limits of the areas covered by these divisions; but few characteristic examples have come into the possession of the Academy of Sciences. The collection itself shows conclusively that the collectors have seldom wandered beyond the immediate shores of the "Father of Waters."

The three groups enumerated are not equally represented. The great body of the collection is from the middle province. The ware of the Lower Mississippi or Gulf district, of which we have but a small number of pieces, has many features in common with that of the middle district, and at the same time is identical in most respects with the pottery of the Gulf coast to the east. No well-defined line can be drawn between them; but the ware of the north is wholly distinct and need never be confounded with either of the other groups.

## MIDDLE MISSISSIPPI PROVINCE.

DISTRIBUTION.—It must not be inferred that there is perfect uniformity in the pottery of this, or any other, extended region; local peculiarities are always to be found. The products of contiguous districts, such, for example, as those of Mississippi county, Arkansas, and New Madrid county, Missouri, have much in common, and will at once be recognized as belonging to the same family, yet the differences are so marked that the unskilled observer could point them out with ease.

As indicated by decided family resemblances the wares of this group extend over the states of Missouri, Arkansas, and Tennessee, cover large portions of the states of Mississippi, Kentucky, and Illinois, and reach somewhat into Iowa, Indiana, Louisiana, and Texas. The types are better marked and the products more abundant about the centre of this area which may be defined roughly as including contiguous parts of Missouri, Arkansas, and Tennessee, with a pretty decided focal center, at least in the abundance of relics, at Pecan Point, Arkansas.

The borders of this district are necessarily not clearly defined. The characters of the art products blend more or less with those of neighboring sections. This is a usual phenomenon and is probably due to a variety of causes. The mere contact of peoples leads to the exchange of ideas, and, consequently, to similarities in the products of industry.

A change of habitat with its consequent change of environment is capable of modifying art to such an extent that certain characters are entirely lost. Groups of relics and remains attributed by archæologists to distinct stocks of people, may, in extreme cases, be the work of one and the same people executed under the influence of different environments and at widely separated periods of time.

How FOUND.—All peoples have resorted, at some period of their history, to the practice of burying articles of use or value with the dead. It is to this custom that we owe the preservation of so many entire pieces of these fragile utensils. They are exhumed from burial mounds in great numbers, and to an equal extent, perhaps, from simple, unmarked graves which are constantly being brought to light by the plough-share. Fragmentary ware is found also in refuse heaps, on house and village sites, and scattered broadcast over the face of the land. This ware, at its best, has probably not been greatly superior in hardness to the soft pottery of our own furnaces, and the disintegrating agencies of the soil have often reduced it to a very fragile state. Some writer has expressed the belief that a considerable portion of the ware of this province has been sun-baked merely. This view is hardly a safe one, however, as clay, unmixed with lime or other like ingredient, no matter how long exposed to the rays of the sun, would, from ages of contact with the moist earth, certainly return to its original condition. I have seen but few pieces that, even after the bleaching of centuries, did not show traces of the dark mottlings that result from imperfect firing. There probably was a period of unbaked clay preceding the terra-cotta epoch, but we cannot expect to find definite traces of its existence except, perhaps, in cases where large masses, such as mounds or fortifications, were employed. The relations of the various articles of pottery to the bodies with which they were associated seem to be quite varied. The position of each vessel was determined by its contents or by its real or symbolic use, or, otherwise, by the pleasure of the depositor. With one tribe bottles of water may have been placed by the head and vases of food or

cups of paint by the hands, but with another all may have been placed at the side or by the feet. Uniformity cannot be expected in this more than in other features of burial. In other sections of the country the pieces of pottery were often broken before final inhumation took place, but such was certainly not the practice in this province.

AGE.—There can be no reasonable doubt that the manufacture of this ware began many centuries before the advent of the white race, but it is equally certain that the art was extensively practiced until quite recent times. Pottery was seen in use by the early explorers of Louisiana and the processes of manufacture are described by Dumont and others.

Possibly Du Pratz had in mind some of the identical vessels now upon our museum shelves when he said that "the women make pots of an extraordinary size, jars with a medium sized opening, bowls, two-pint bottles with long necks, pots or jugs for containing bear's oil, which hold as much as forty pints, and finally plates and dishes in the French fashion."\*

Vessels were certainly made in great numbers within our period and it is reasonable to suppose that they belonged to the great group under discussion. If not, it will be necessary to seek the cause of their total disappearance, since, as I have already said, the pottery of this district, as shown by the relics, is practically a unit.

The introduction of metal utensils was a death blow to the native industry, although some of the southern tribes seem to have practiced the art continuously, but in a very limited way, down to the present time. There is but little evidence of the influence of the art of the whites upon the ceramic products of this province, although the forms are sometimes suggestive of European models. It is certain, however, that the art had reached its highest stage without the aid of civilized hands, and in the study of its many interesting features we can feel assured that we are dealing with purely aboriginal ideas.

The pottery of this province is of a character so homogeneous that we are warranted in assigning it to a single period of culture, and, in concluding, that the races who developed and practiced the art belonged to a group of closely allied tribes. We can also state without fear of precipitating a controversy that the people who made

---

\* Du Pratz, *Histoire de la Louisiane*, vol. II, p. 179.

this pottery were "mound-builders," but, at the same time, they were not necessarily of the same race or time as the people who built the mounds of other sections, such as Wisconsin, Ohio, or Georgia.

USE.—It is difficult to distinguish the functions of the various forms of vessels. We are safe in stating that in very primitive times nearly all were intended for use in the domestic arts, and that as time went on uses were differentiated—form, as a consequence, undergoing many changes. It is probable that with most peoples particular forms were devoted to especial ceremonial uses. The construction of vases exclusively for mortuary purposes was probably not generally practiced, although a few examples, notably those illustrated in Figs. 14 and 65, point decidedly in this direction.

Only a small percentage of the vessels, and these generally of the pot-shaped variety, show indications of use over fire. Many forms afford no suggestion of their use and in some cases may have been constructed simply to please the fancy.

Lamps, whistles, toys, bricks, tiles, etc., in common use with many barbaric nations, are not found in this province. Pipes so neatly shaped by other mound-building peoples are here of a very rude character.

CONSTRUCTION.—The methods of manufacture have evidently been of a primitive character. The wheel has not been used. At the advent of the whites, the natives were observed to build their vessels by a process known as "coiling," and by modeling over gourds, and over blocks of wood, and masses of indurated clay, shaped for the purpose.

Baskets were also used as moulds, and pliable fabrics, such as nets and coarse cloths, may have been employed, as by the potters of neighboring peoples. The methods of baking have apparently not been described by early writers, but the ware itself bears the marks of those simple processes known to our modern tribes. It is highly probable that the work was done by the women, and that each community had its skilled potters, who built and baked the ware in the open air, going through those simple incantations and mummeries that accompany the work among most primitive peoples.

MATERIAL.—The material employed has usually been a moderately fine grained clay, tempered, in a great majority of cases, if not universally, with pulverized shells. The shells used were doubtless



obtained from the neighboring rivers. Powdered potsherds may also have been added. The clay has, apparently, often been impure or loamy. It was probably, at times, obtained from the alluvial deposits of the bayous—the sediment of overflows—as was the potter's clay of the Nile. The finer processes of powdering and levigation were certainly not known. A slip or wash of very finely comminuted clay is sometimes applied to the surface of the vessel. The walls of the vessels are often thick and uneven, and are always quite porous, a feature of no little importance in the storage of drinking water, but one resulting from accident rather than design.

COLOR.—The paste of this ware presents two marked varieties of color, a dark and a light hue. In a majority of cases it is dark, ranging from a rich black to all shades of brown and gray. The lighter tints are usually warm ochrey grays, rarely approaching reddish or terra-cotta hues. It is highly probable that the differences of color were, to some extent, intentionally produced, and that the material or methods of firing were regulated in a way to produce one tint or another at pleasure. This theory is confirmed by the fact that certain forms of vases are pretty generally dark, while certain other forms are as uniformly light—the latter in nearly all cases being used for the application of color, or of designs in color.

FORM.—This ware exhibits a great variety of forms, many of which are extremely pleasing. In this respect it is far superior to the other prehistoric groups of the eastern United States. The shapes are as varied and elegant as those of the ancient Pueblo pottery, but are inferior to those of Mexico, Central America, and Peru.

As I classify by form farther on, and discuss the origin of form as each form-group is presented, I shall not make further reference to this topic here.

FINISH.—The finish, as compared with the work of civilized nations, is rude. The surface is often simply hand or trowel smoothed. Generally, however, it has been more or less carefully polished by rubbing with a suitable implement of stone, shell, or bone. Nothing resembling a glaze has been found on pieces known to be old. The surface has sometimes been washed or coated with a slip or film of fine clay, which facilitated the polishing, and in very many cases a coat of thick red paint has been applied.

ORNAMENTATION.—The ancient potter of this province has taken especial delight in the embellishment of his wares, and the devices



to *incision*, in which a sharp point is used, and *excision* or *excavation*, which is more easily accomplished with the end of a hollow reed or bone. *Impressed* or *stamped* ornament is of rare occurrence. The practice of impressing cords and fabrics was common among many of the northern tribes, and nets have been used in the manufacture of vases at many points within this province, but possibly in some cases by exotic peoples. The use of stamps, especially prepared, was in vogue in most of the Gulf states, and to a limited extent in northern localities.

*Designs in Color.*—The colors used in painting are white, red, brown, and black, and have generally consisted of thick, opaque, clayey paste, white or colored with ochres. Occasionally the colors used seem to have been mere stains. All have been laid on with coarse brushes of hair, feathers, or vegetable fiber. The figures are generally simple and are applied in broad, bold lines, indicative of a strong talent for decoration. The forms are, to a great extent, curvilinear, and embrace meanders, scrolls, circles, and combinations and groupings of curved lines in great variety. Of rectilinear forms, crosses, lozenges, and checkers are best known.

The decided prevalence of curved forms is worthy of remark. With all their fertility of invention the inhabitants of this valley seem never to have achieved the classic rectangular fret or anything more nearly approaching it than the linked scroll or the angular guilloche, while other peoples, such as the Pueblos of the southwest, and the ancient nations of Mexico and Peru found in it a chief resource. The reasons for this, as well as for other peculiarities of the decorative art of the mound-builders as embodied in pottery, must be sought for in the antecedent and coëxistent arts of these tribes.

*Origin of Decoration.*—Elements of ceramic decoration are derived from both nature and art, and in the primitive stages of culture their originals must be looked for more especially in those articles directly associated with the potter's art. They are acquired from natural objects by contact with the plastic material or by actual copying. They come from accidental suggestions attending manufacture, such as the marks of fingers, implements, and moulds. Decorative motives of these classes are at first, although not necessarily always, non-ideographic. Even those features derived from nature, and imitating natural objects closely, have no significance attached to them, and combinations of, and derivatives from them,

may be non-ideographic. By the processes of convention all classes of delineations may become in time wholly geometric.

Ideographic elements do, however, enter art at a very early stage. Devices at first geometric and non-significant come in time by various methods to have ideas associated with them, still retaining their original forms. Features derived from natural objects, and from pictorial elements may often have a similar history. Again, both mechanical devices and pictorial representations may have ideas associated with them originally, but as a rule these motives are probably later to be absorbed into pure decoration than the simple non-significant devices, as they originate independently of the objects decorated, and are devoted to especial uses. At the same time it must not be assumed that they are really later in origin. The first attempts at delineation are probably ideographic, as in the case of painting and tattooing the face and body, in executing devices of a demonstrative character, such as pictographs, and in the various delineations attending the practice of "medicine" and other mummeries.

If it is true, as already pointed out, that any simple element of design may as time goes on acquire significance, it is also equally true that any one may lose its significance. Neither do elements of decoration retain a uniform expression, they are, especially after having lost their significance, subject to modification by environment, just as are the forms of living organisms. The various agencies of modification are constantly reducing the natural forms to conventional, geometric shapes, and new combinations are forming. The stems or bases of design may be few but the variants are infinite.

All forms of decorative elements, ideographic and non-ideographic, may be in common use by a people at the introduction of the ceramic art. We cannot, therefore, intelligently begin the study of decorative art from ceramic products alone. Even the simplest device thus employed may have an obscure and complicated pre-ceramic history, excepting of course such as can with certainty be traced to the non-ideographic origins referred to in a preceding paragraph. It will readily be seen that we can do little towards deciphering the many geometric devices of prehistoric peoples, and to this class the decoration of the mound-builders is chiefly confined.

There are still many motives clothed in realistic or semi-realistic guises that were evidently significant, and which are rendered more or less intelligible to us by the analogies of historic art. The origin

of decorative ideas, the processes by which they are acquired by the various arts, and their subsequent mutations of form and significance are matters of the greatest interest, but the limit set for this paper forbid their further discussion. A separate paper will be devoted to their consideration.

CLASSIFICATION OF FORMS.—Form cannot be made a satisfactory basis of classification, yet within a given group of products, defined by general characters, a classification by shape will be found to facilitate description. In making such a classification we must distinguish essential from non-essential features, that is to say, for example, that bowls must be placed with bowls, bottles with bottles, etc., disregarding the various fanciful modifications given to rims, necks, and bodies for the sake of embellishment. To recognize these adventitious features, which are almost infinite in variety, would be to greatly embarrass form classification.

There is also another difficulty in the employment of form in classification—the nomenclature is very imperfect. We cannot use Greek names, as our forms correspond in a very few instances only with the highly developed forms known to classic art. Our own plain terms will be far better.

If we take a full set of these primitive vessels and arrange them in the order of increasing complexity we have an unbroken series ranging from the simplest cup to the high-necked bottle with perforated stand or with tripod. A partial series is shown in Fig. 1.

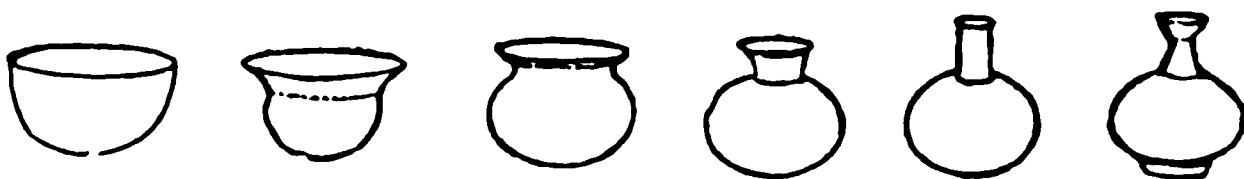


FIG. 1.—Scale of forms.

A multitude of variations from these outlines are found, a few of which are suggested in Fig. 2.



FIG. 2.—Additional forms.

Compound and eccentric forms are given elsewhere.

In deciding upon the order of arrangement for the various form groups I shall be governed by what appears to be the natural order of evolution—a progress from simple to complex. First we have



When vessels come within the realm of superstitious usages the forms are subject to new and perplexing influences. Through their dictates certain consecrated forms may be kept for ages at a standstill, while others not so hampered undergo constant mutations.

Later also, when the inventive spirit begins to assert itself more fully, the desire to increase usefulness and to gratify fancy wield a powerful influence toward the modification of outline.

### BOWLS.

Basin or bowl-shaped vessels exhibit numberless varieties in shape and style. In size they range from less than one inch in diameter and depth to more than twenty inches in diameter and a foot in depth. In color and finish they are uniform with vessels of the other classes. Their uses were doubtless chiefly domestic.

FORM.—The forms are greatly varied, as will be seen in Figs. 3 and 4. Many are simply segments of spheres and vary from a shallow saucer to a hollow perforated globe. Others have elongated, compressed, or conical bodies, with round or flattened bases. Rect-



FIG. 3.—Forms of Bowls.



FIG. 4.—Forms of Bowls.

angular and irregular forms are sometimes found. Stands and legs are but rarely attached, and handles except of a grotesque character are seldom seen.

ORIGIN OF FORM.—It will probably be safe to assume that some form of shallow vessel—a dish, cup, or bowl, was the first artificial form produced. Such a vessel would be most easily fashioned in clay and may have been suggested by accident, or by natural or artificial vessels as already indicated.

Whatever the origin or whichever the method of construction, the difficulties encountered would at first preclude the manufacture of other than the simplest forms.

ORNAMENT.—The ornamentation of bowls has been accomplished in a variety of ways. These have been already described in a gen-

eral way, under the head of ornamentation. Rim modifications constitute an important feature. The margin or lip may be square, oblique, round, or grooved, as indicated in Fig. 5, *a*, *b*, *c*, and *d*. The scallop may be employed as in *e* and *f*, and relief ornament



FIG. 5.—Modification of rims.

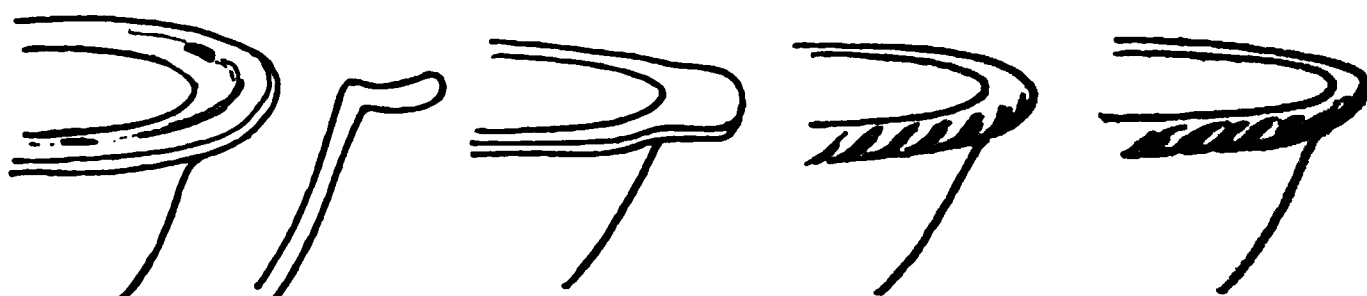


FIG. 6.—Modification of rims.

may be added, such as fillets and nodes and various horizontal projections, as shown in Fig. 6, to say nothing of incised lines and indentations, which are the heritage of wicker-work.

Not satisfied with these simple ideas of decoration the fancy of the potter has led him to add embellishments of most varied and often of extraordinary character. The nodes and ridges have been enlarged and prolonged, and fashioned into a thousand natural and fanciful forms. Shells, fish, birds, beasts, human and impossible creatures have been utilized in a multitude of ways. Many illustrations of these are given on subsequent pages.

The body of the bowl is somewhat less profusely ornamented than the rim. The interior, as well as the exterior, has been treated with both painted and incised designs. In the painted ones the favorite idea for the interior is a series of volutes, in broad lines, radiating from the centre of the basin. Groups of festooned lines either painted or engraved, and arranged to give the effect of imbricate scales, form also a favorite motive. The exterior surface of the incurved rims of globular vessels offers a tempting surface to the artist and is often tastefully decorated.

ILLUSTRATIONS.—*Ordinary forms*.—I have not thought it necessary to present many cuts of simple undecorated vessels, as their



shapes are repeated numberless times in elaborated forms. The crude examples teach nothing as to stage of culture. They are of the same time and people as the finer specimens.

The small bowl given in Fig. 7 is unusually well made, and is peculiar in having its interior surface decorated with a rather chaste incised design consisting of festooned lines. This was a favorite idea with the ancient decorators and may be seen on both exterior and interior surfaces of a variety of vessels. The rim is bevelled on the inner edge and has a beaded or indented fillet encircling the outer margin. The bottom is somewhat flattened.



FIG. 7.—Arkansas.—J.

ed. This specimen is from Arkansas.

Another rather unusual feature in decoration is seen in a rudely made bowl of medium size. The under surface is entirely covered with a pattern of wide, rough, deeply incised, meandered lines. The rim is abruptly flaring like the brim of a hat. This is ornamented on the rounded margin by a circle of oblique indentations imitating a heavy cord. The paste is much decayed, the numerous large shell particles having been destroyed, perhaps by burning, as the surface shows use over fire.

In Fig. 8 we have a good example of the dark, nicely-finished ware of Arkansas. The widely expanding rim is neatly scalloped on the margin and is finished on the inside with a pattern of incised lines. These lines appear to have been engraved in the hardened clay. The form is rendered graceful by a shallow encircling depression or groove at the base of the rim. The bottom is somewhat flattened.

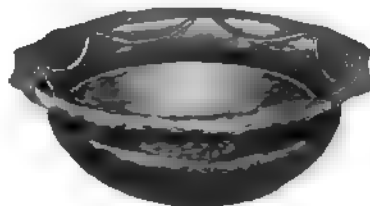


FIG. 8.—Arkansas.—J.

Occasionally we find very deep bowls with sloping sides and flat bottoms resembling our common flower pots. One example from Arkansas is seven inches in diameter at the top and four at the base, and five inches deep. The rim is peculiar; a heavy band of clay has been added to the outer margin leaving a channel above and beneath. A number of perforations occur in this rim as if made for

the passage of thongs or filaments. A similar specimen of larger dimensions may be seen in the National Museum.

We have a number of bowls with incurved rims. This form is more characteristic of the south and is common along the Gulf coast.

A very small example is shown in Fig. 9. The lower part of the body is nearly hemispherical while the rim contracts slightly, giving a rather graceful outline. The exterior is embellished with a simple figure consisting of four linked scrolls which have been traced with a blunt point in the moist clay.



FIG. 9.—4.

A much larger vessel resembling the above in shape is given in



FIG. 10.—3.

Fig. 10. It is of the dark brownish shell-tempered ware, characteristic of Arkansas. The lip is much incurved and the base considerably flattened, so that the form is that of a greatly compressed oblate spheroid. The outer surface has been moderately well polished, and is ornamented in a very effective manner by a series of figures, outlined by incised lines, alternate spaces being filled in with minute punctures. The figures are combined in a way to suggest a rudimentary form of the fret.

There are many red vessels of the class under consideration, but the majority are less contracted at the apertures and thus approach the pot-shaped variety. They are rather rudely constructed and finished, and but for the color, would seem to be intended for ordinary cooking vessels. I observe in a number of cases that circular medallion-like ornaments have been set around the rim. These are from one-half to one inch in diameter, and are generally perforated or punctured in two or three places, apparently with the idea of

representing a face. The effect is very much like that of the small perforated disks, riveted upon the exterior of copper or tin kettles for the purpose of attaching handles. Occasionally there is a tail-like attachment to the under side of these discoidal heads, suggesting the tad-pole figures upon the sacred water vessels of the Pueblo Indians.

One large basin with slightly incurved rim has a series of triangular figures in red and brown upon both the inner and the outer surfaces. It is rudely finished and of large size, being eleven inches in diameter and seven and a half in height.

*Eccentric Forms.*—Before proceeding with the discussion of life-forms as exhibited in bowls, I must present a few unique shapes.

These consist of ladle-shaped vessels, and of bowls or basins with rectangular, oval, or unsymmetrical outlines. Ladles are of rare occurrence. In the Third Annual Report of the Bureau of Ethnology I have illustrated the best example that has come to my notice. The Davenport collection contains but one specimen—a rude shallow cup with a short thick handle. The form suggests the wooden and horn spoons of the modern tribes and may have originated in their archaic prototypes.

Fig. 11 illustrates a minute cup rudely made of coarse clay. The outline is oval and slightly pointed at one end as if intended for pouring liquids.



FIG. 11.— $\frac{1}{2}$ .



FIG. 12.— $\frac{1}{2}$ .

In Fig. 12 we have another very small vessel of rude finish with two pointed lips. A much larger vessel of similar shape may be seen in the collection. The projecting pointed lip is rarely found in aboriginal pottery, although I see no reason why such a feature may not readily have been suggested to the savage by the prolonged margins of his vessels of shell.

Rectangular vessels are of the rude shell-tempered ware and although rare, are widely distributed.

Fig. 13 illustrates a specimen from Pecan Point, Arkansas. The surface is rudely finished and without polish. The color is a dark gray, much flecked with large particles of white shell. Another ex-



is brownish gray in color and bears some marks of the baking. It was obtained by Captain Hall from a low mound at Hale's Point, Tennessee, and is described by Mr. W. H. Pratt, in the following language: "It is of rude, irregular, quadrangular form, made in two parts. The lower, or case proper, is twelve inches long, seven inches wide, and five inches deep, inside measure, the upper edge being slightly bent inward all around. The upper part or lid is of similar form and dimensions, being very slightly larger, so as to close down over the other part, about one and a half inches, and is somewhat more shallow. As the lid does not fit very perfectly, the joint around the edge had been plastered up with clay. When found, it contained the remains of a very small child reduced to dust, except that some of the bones of the skull, jaws and limbs retained their form, crumbling rapidly, however, upon removal and exposure to the air. There were also found two or three dozen small shell beads. Excepting the remains described, the case was entirely empty. The case weighs six and a quarter, and the lid just six pounds." This is one of the very few vessels that would seem to have been constructed especially for mortuary purposes.

*Life forms.*—A very large percentage of the bowls of this district are modified in such a way as to resemble, more or less closely, the form of some living creature—bird, beast, or reptile. Especial attention has been given to the heads. These are modeled in the round and attached to the rim or side, while other parts of the animal appear upon different portions of the vessel.

It will be difficult to determine the origin of this curious practice. We shall not be able to say that it came from the elaboration of handles, simply to please fancy, for the reason that vessels of this class are rarely known to have had simple handles; nor from the modification of simple ornaments, as such were but little used. It is still less probable that animal forms were first modeled independently, and afterwards changed in such a way as to serve as vessels. There are no examples of animal forms in clay independently of vessels. It would not be consistent with primitive methods of procedure to copy nature direct, at least until some mystic significance had become attached to the form employed. It is possible, however, that the origin of this practice is not to be found within the plastic art itself, but in the shapes of antecedent and co-existent vessels of other materials in which life forms had been employed; or in the use of

... is ... the ... forms not having ... the employment of ...

... The hard uses ... seeds and ...  
... vessels ...  
... the carver in ...  
... lead ...  
... natural shapes ...  
... forms. The ...  
... increased ...  
... uses of this class ...

...  
...  
...  
...  
...  
...  
...  
...



...  
...  
...

A still more highly conventionalized form is shown in *c*. The



FIG. 17.—Vessel imitating shell.—*b*.

cup is unsymmetrical in outline, and has a few imperfect nodes near one corner, but its resemblance to a shell would hardly be recognized by one unacquainted with more realistic renderings of like subjects. In *a* we have a shell cup placed within a plain cup.

A very good illustration of this class of vessel is given in Fig. 17. It is evidently intended to imitate a trimmed conch shell. The apex and a few of the surrounding nodes are shown at the right, while the base or spine forms a projecting lip at the left.

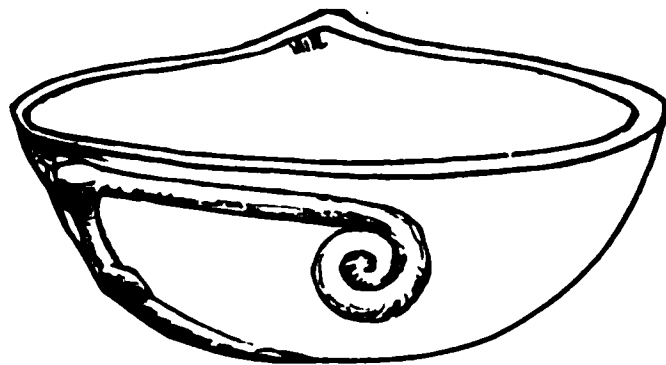


FIG. 18.—Vessel imitating shell.

Fig. 18 shows the end view of the vessel, which corresponds to the top of the shell. A coil of clay forms the apex. This is carried outward in a sinistral spiral to the noded shoulder. We have here a suggestion of the origin of that greatest of decorative motives, the scroll, a clue, however, which the paucity of examples makes it difficult to follow up satisfactorily.

Although we may not be able to arrive at any definite conclusion in regard to the origin and significance of the practice of modeling life forms in clay, we are certain of one thing, that it became an important feature in the potter's art, and that in due course of time the practice broke loose from the restraints of birth and tradition and asserted its freedom in the production of any form that superstition or fancy happened to dictate.

The artist probably did not follow nature with great accuracy in all the details of species and varieties, but some definite model must, in nearly all cases, have been in view, and such characters as came to be regarded as essential to that creature were never lost sight of, consistency being a most notable characteristic of the art of a savage or barbaric people.

*Fish.*—The sun-fish has been a favorite model, but its form has generally been employed in vessels with upright necks. A number of examples occur in the next section. The collection contains but two shallow vessels so embellished. These are shown in outline in





sel. The rim is ornamented with a series of notches, and two small loops connect the rim with the head and tail of the creature. The legs are characteristic, and the long toes extend beneath the body. The bottom of the vessel is flat. The make and finish are as usual, but the surface has been painted red. A similar vessel is shown in Fig. 22, the view being taken from the front. It is well polished and has a rounded bottom. The color is dark.

*Other Forms.*—Another interesting example of this use of animal



FIG. 23 — Arkansas.—

forms is seen in the vessel presented in Fig. 23. A deep globular bowl of dark, well-polished ware is made to represent the head of an animal. A long snout, with teeth and nostrils and accompanied by a pair of knobs for eyes, embellishes the right side—as seen in



FIG. 24 — Arkansas.—

the cut,—ears appear at the front and back, and a circular node standing, perhaps, for the severed neck, is placed at the left. The head has a decidedly porcine look, yet it may have been intended for a raccoon or opossum.

Fig. 24 illustrates a large shallow bowl or pan of ordinary form and finish. The head of a bird resembling a turkey has been at-

turned to one side, with the bill turned inward. On the opposite side there is a small handle like projection that represents the bird's tail.



Fig. 25.—A. (L. 1850).—

A small, dark, polished, bird-shaped artifact shown in Fig. 25. The artifact is made of a dark material, possibly wood or stone, and serves as the body of



Fig. 26.—A. (L. 1850).—

and the head and tail of the bird are represented by the projections. The

neck is very long and thick and is gracefully curved, but the head is not modeled with sufficient care to make apparent the species intended.

The vessel shown in Fig. 26 is also finished in imitation of a bird. In this case the bird is placed upon its back, the neck and head being looped up to form a sort of handle on one side, while the legs answer a like purpose on the opposite side. The wings are represented by a number of lines rudely engraved upon the sides of the vessel. The resemblance of this bowl to the wooden basins made by Northwest Coast Indians is very striking.

The vessel shown in Fig. 27 is probably the most unique in the



FIG. 27.—ARKANSAS.—4.

collection. It is a heavy, rather rudely finished bowl, to the rim of which two grotesque heads, apparently of nondescript character, have been attached. One resembles the oft-occurring, plumed serpent of aboriginal American art, in a number of its characters. The other has a double comb resembling somewhat that of a domestic fowl. No description can convey as clear a conception of these monstrosities as the accompanying illustration.

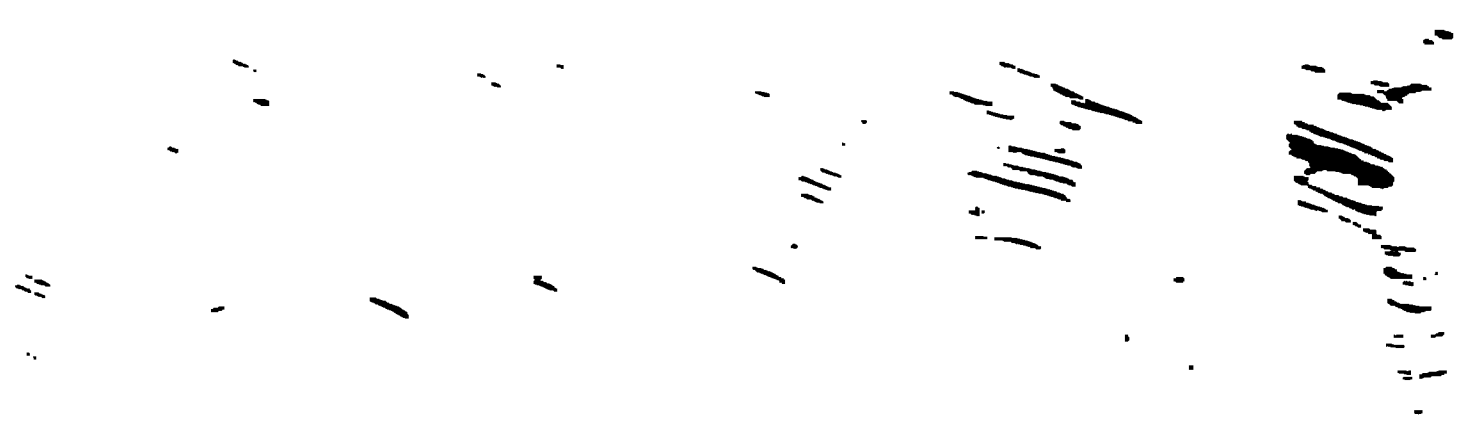
The first of these is the fact that the United States is a young nation, and that its history is a history of growth and development. The second is the fact that the United States is a nation of immigrants, and that its history is a history of the struggle for a better life. The third is the fact that the United States is a nation of free men, and that its history is a history of the struggle for freedom.



The fourth is the fact that the United States is a nation of opportunity, and that its history is a history of the struggle for a better future. The fifth is the fact that the United States is a nation of hope, and that its history is a history of the struggle for a better world.

The sixth is the fact that the United States is a nation of courage, and that its history is a history of the struggle for a better life. The seventh is the fact that the United States is a nation of faith, and that its history is a history of the struggle for a better future.

The eighth is the fact that the United States is a nation of love, and that its history is a history of the struggle for a better world. The ninth is the fact that the United States is a nation of peace, and that its history is a history of the struggle for a better life. The tenth is the fact that the United States is a nation of justice, and that its history is a history of the struggle for a better future.



The peculiar character of this class of heads is well shown in the series given in Fig. 29. The result of my observations is, that they are possibly attempts to model in clay the mythical plumed



FIG. 30.—Pecan Point, Ark.— $\frac{1}{2}$ .

serpent which is so graphically delineated in the engraving upon the little vase shown in Fig. 56. The fact that in one case legs



FIG. 31.—Pecan Point, Ark.— $\frac{1}{2}$ .

have been added to the base of the body, militates against this theory. Their resemblance to the gargoyle heads of mediæval architecture, suggests the possibility of early European influence.

If possible, a still more novel conceit is embodied in the handle of the vessel shown in Fig. 32. It can be likened to nothing in



Fig. 32. A vessel of the same shape as

Fig. 31, but with a different handle. This vessel is of



Fig. 33. A vessel of the same shape as Fig. 32, but with a different handle. A day before it

this specimen has recently been added to the National Museum from a grave at Pecan Point.

Similar to the preceding in general appearance are a number of bowls or deep pans, embellished with the heads of animals. A very good example is given in Fig. 33. The head has a decided resemblance to that of a female deer or fawn. The tail appears upon the opposite side of the basin, and is pendant, as in nature. Legs have been added to the base of the bowl; these terminate beneath the body in cloven hoofs.

The small bowl shown in Fig. 34 is nearly hemispherical in shape.



FIG. 34.—Arkansas.—J.

A small head, representing some animal, has been attached to the rim. The exterior surface is covered with a number of groups of roughly-worked concentric ridges, which may be meant to imitate hair. These ridges have apparently been made by pinching up the clay between the nails of

the fingers and thumb. Figures of similar form are generally incised. This vessel is probably from the vicinity of Pecan Point.

The creature represented by the head shown in Fig. 35, would not be recognized from the cut, or perhaps not even with certainty

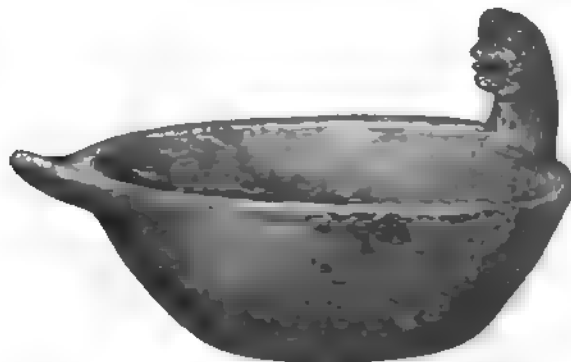


FIG. 35.—Pecan Point, Ark.—J.

from any single specimen, but with a number of examples in view, there need be no hesitation. The animal intended is a bat. In a number of features the likeness is striking. The high top head, the angular ears, and the small eyes crowded down upon the mouth, are

characteristic. The tail is flat, curved a little upward, and ridged along the middle in imitation of the attenuated caudal column. The general consistency of this work is demonstrated by the fact that this particular form of tail accompanies this form of head in all cases, and is not associated with any other. The face of the bat is always turned toward the vessel; on other varieties, it is nearly always turned out.



FIG. 36.—Arkansas.—J.

In one case, Fig. 36, we have, what appears to be, a human head attached to the side of the bowl. This head is furnished with a triangular crest, notched on the edges, and enlarged at the top. The case is a perplexing one, especially as a tail like that attached to the bird bowls occurs on the side opposite the head.

#### POT-SHAPED VESSELS.

There is no hard line of demarkation between the class of vessels now to be considered, and those already described. The distinction is made chiefly for convenience of treatment.

**MATERIAL, ETC.**—As a rule, pot-shaped vessels are of coarser materials, and of ruder finish than other forms, indicating, perhaps, their exclusive relegation to the culinary arts, where nice finish was not essential. In many cases they show use over fire.

In size, they have a wide range. The larger are often as much as fifteen inches in diameter, and twenty in height. There are a score or more of very large size in the museum.

**FORM.**—The form characteristics are a full globular body—sometimes elongated, sometimes compressed vertically—a low neck, and a



wide aperture. The bottom is very generally rounded. A few of the form modifications are shown in Fig. 37. The rim or neck is

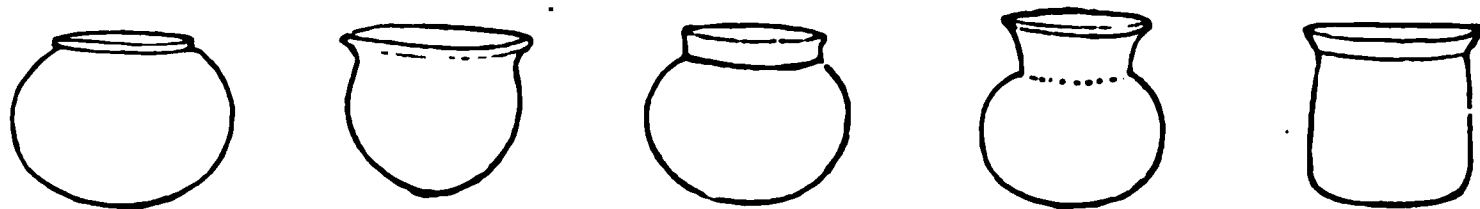


FIG. 37.—Forms of Pots.

always short, and is upright or slightly recurved. Many vessels resembling the shapes here presented are placed with the succeeding group as they appear to be functionally distinct from this. There are no examples with legs or stands.

**HANDLES.**—Looped handles are confined almost wholly to this class of vessels. They are generally ranged about the rim or neck. In a majority of cases there are four handles to a vessel. We rarely find less than that number, but often more. It is a usual thing to see fifteen or twenty handles set about the rim. Originally the handles may have been exclusively functional in character, they were so at least in antecedent forms. These potters have certainly, at times, employed them for purposes of embellishment. In some cases they are too fragile for use, in others, they are flattened out against, and united with, the neck of the vessel, throughout their whole length. Again, they have degenerated into mere ridges, notched and otherwise modified to suit the fancy. In many instances, their place is taken by incised lines or indentations which form effective and appropriate ornamental figures. A series of vessels showing gradations from perfect handles to their atrophied representatives is shown in Fig. 38.

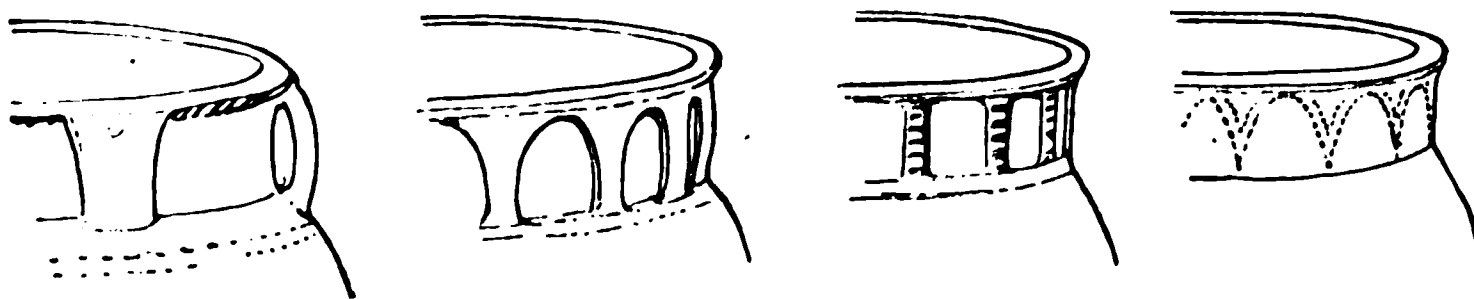


FIG. 38.—Modification of handles.

**ORIGIN OF HANDLES.**—Handles were doubtless originally attached to facilitate the suspension and handling of vessels and other articles. They probably had their typical development in basketry, and there are good reasons for supposing that certain forms of the handles upon pottery owe their existence to contact with the sister art. This idea is confirmed by their shapes, and by the fact that a large percentage of the pottery handles are useless as aids to suspension or transportation.



The vessel shown in Fig. 41 is still more pot-like. The neck is higher than the preceding and is slightly constricted. It is of very rude construction and finish. The rim is furnished with two small



FIG. 40.—J.

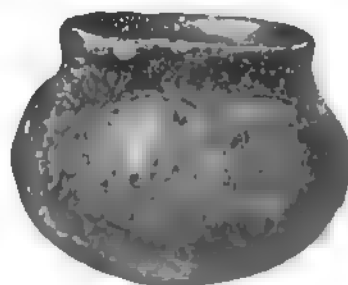


FIG. 41.—Waverly, Tenn.—J.

horizontal projections, and the body is somewhat obscurely lobed. It represents a very numerous class, especially plentiful in South-east Missouri.

The little pot, presented in Fig. 42, has the body covered with rude nodes. The neck is surrounded by a heavy fillet, notched obliquely in imitation of a twisted cord. Four rude handles have also been attached.



FIG. 42.—J.

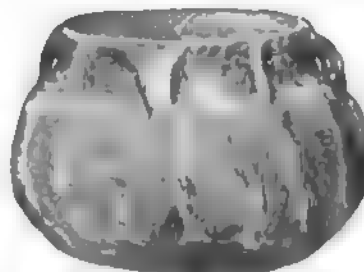


FIG. 43.—Arkansas.—J.

In Fig. 43 we have one of the rudest examples in the collection. The neck is furnished with four handles which alternate with four vertical ribs. The body is misshapen and rough, and is ornamented with a series of nearly vertical ridges, a rather usual device, and one which is sometimes very neatly executed.

The body of the nicely finished pot, shown in Fig. 44, is embellished with short, incised markings, arranged in vertical lines. The neck is furnished with a heavy indented band and four strong handles. The locality given is "Four Mile Bayou, Alabama."

The specimen given in Fig. 45 illustrates the use of great numbers of handles. In this case there are sixteen. They are gracefully formed and add much to the appearance of the vessel, which

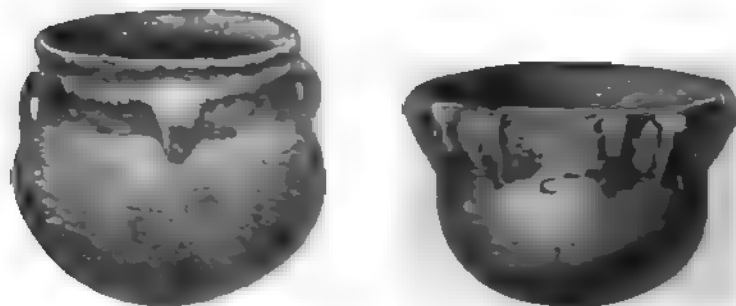


FIG. 45.—

is of a very simple form. In most of its characters it resembles the vessel in Fig. 44. The use of handles is shown in this specimen in a way which hardly can be called a novel one, but it is a very ingenious application. I have seen a number of vessels of this kind, in which a great number of handles are used, and another in which the handles are arranged in pairs, and are removed at intervals of a few inches. The Davenport Academy collection contains a number of vessels of this kind, and about the neck is

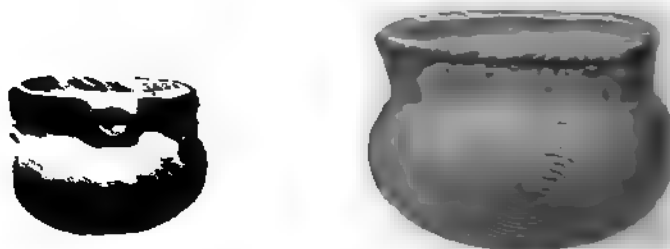


FIG. 46.—

are variously shaped, and are arranged in a way which is very novel. The handles are arranged in pairs, and are removed at intervals of a few inches. The Davenport Academy collection contains a number of vessels of this kind, and about the neck is

punctures. The body of the vessel last mentioned is covered with rudely incised scroll designs.



FIG. 48.—Pecan Point, Ark.—4.

Another good illustration of this class of vessel is shown in Fig. 48.



FIG. 49.—Hale's Point, Tenn.—1.

The cut is taken from my paper in the Third Annual Report of the Bureau of Ethnology. The handles are indicated by incised lines. The body has been ornamented by pinching up the clay between the nails of the thumb and forefinger. Locality, Pecan Point, Arkansas.

A good example of the larger pots is illustrated in Fig. 49. It is engraved a little less than one-fourth the dimensions of the original. The height is 17 inches and the greatest diameter 18 inches. It is very well made. The walls are even and only moderately thick. The dark, unpolished surface is profusely speckled with fragments of white shell. There are four wide, strong handles. The rim and neck are ornamented with encircling lines of finger nail indentations.

A master-piece of this class of work is shown in Fig. 50. It was



FIG. 50 — Pecan Point — 1.

obtained at Pecan Point. This pot is symmetrical in form and very carefully finished. The color is gray with motings of dark

spots, the result of firing. The height is eleven inches, and the aperture is ten inches in diameter. There are ten strong well-proportioned handles, each having a knob resembling a rivet head, near the upper end. The margin of the rim has a circle of indentations. There are a few red vessels of this shape which have figures of reptiles attached to the neck.

#### WIDE-MOUTHED BOTTLES OR JARS.

Vessels of this class were probably not devoted to the ordinary uses of cooking and serving food. They are handsome in shape, tasteful in decoration, and generally of small dimensions. They are found, as are all other forms, buried with the dead, placed by the head or feet, or within reach of the hands. Their appearance is not suggestive of their original office, as there is no indication of wear, or of use over fire.

FORMS.—I include, under this head, a series of forms reaching from the wide-mouthed pot to the well developed bottle. They really correspond closely to the high-necked bottles in all respects save in height of neck, and the separation is therefore, for convenience of treatment only. The following illustration, Fig. 51, will give a good idea of the forms included.

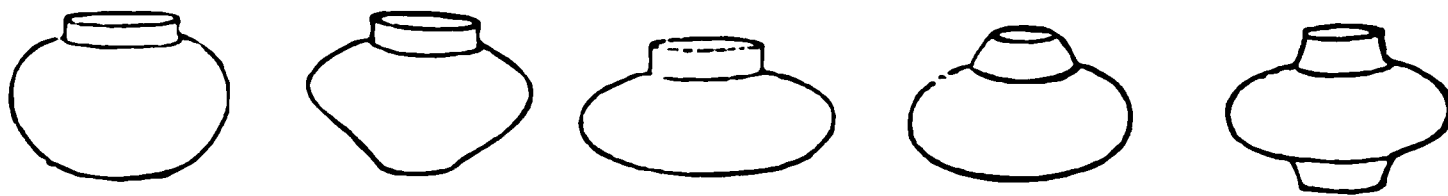


FIG. 51.—Forms of low-necked bottles.

There are also many eccentric, and many extremely interesting life forms included in this group. An extraordinary vase, modelled after a human head, is, by its general outline, properly included.

ORNAMENTATION.—The rims, bodies and bases are embellished much after the fashion of the vessels already described, with the exception that handles, or handle-like appendages or ornaments seldom appear. The painted designs are in one, two, or three colors, and the incised figures have been executed both in the soft and in the thoroughly dried clay.

The style of execution is often of a very high order, especially in some of the more southerly examples, a number of which are from the mounds of Mississippi and Louisiana. We note the fact that in a number of designs there is, to the student of American art, a decided suggestion of Mexican forms.

In illustrating this group, I am compelled, for the want of space to omit many interesting examples. I present only such as seem to me to be especially instructive.

ILLUSTRATIONS.—*Ordinary forms.*—The vessel shown in Fig. 52 may be taken as a type of a very large class. It is most readily described as a short-necked, wide-mouthed bottle. It is sym-



FIG. 52 Pecan Point, Ark.— $\frac{3}{4}$

metrical in shape and very nicely finished. The lip is supplied with a narrow, horizontal rim. The body expands somewhat abruptly from the base of the upright neck to the squarish shoulder, and contracts below in an even curve, giving a hemispherical base.



FIG. 53 Arkansas— $\frac{3}{4}$ .

There are a multitude of variations from this outline, a few of which are suggested in Fig. 51. These vessels are nearly all of the dark, grayish-brown, fire-mottled ware. A few are yellowish, and such are often painted red or decorated with designs in red and white.



Two charming vases are shown in Figs. 53 and 54. The surface finish is in both cases very superior. The lines of the figures are carefully drawn, and seem to have been produced by the trailing, under even pressure of a smooth rather blunt point. It is difficult to get so nicely finished and even a line by simple incision, or by excavating the clay. The design in Fig. 53 consists of eight groups of



FIG. 54.—Arkansas.—J.

curved lines, arranged in pairs, and separated by plain vertical bands. It might be considered an interrupted and imperfectly connected form of the running scroll. This grouping of lines is frequently met with in the decorative designs of the Southern states. The design upon the other vase, Fig. 54, is still more characteristic

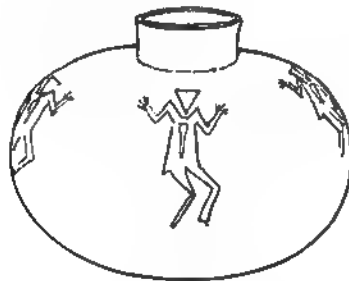


FIG. 55.—Arkansas.

of the south. It consists of three encircling rows of round, shallow indentations, about which series of graceful scrolls are linked

Many other interesting illustrations of the simpler forms could be given, but nearly all are very similar in their more important features to the examples that precede or follow.

As skillful as these peoples were in modeling life forms, and in engraving geometric devices, they seem rarely to have attempted the linear representation of life forms. We have, however, two very good examples.

The first of these is shown in Fig. 55. It is a large bottle embellished with four very rude drawings of the human figure, executed with a sharp point in the soft clay. Height, eight inches.

The work is characteristic of a very early stage of art. The figures could be duplicated in the work of the ancient Pueblos, and the pictographic art of many of our savage tribes. They are probably derived from symbolic art, and possibly relate to the guardians of the four points of the compass, or to some similar mythical characters.

The work upon the neat little bottle presented in Fig. 56, is of the same class as the above but of a much higher grade, both in execution and conception. The engraved design is one of the most remarkable ever obtained from the mounds. It consists of two winged and crested rattlesnakes, which encircle the most expanded part of the vessel, and of two sunflower like figures, alternating with



FIG. 55 — ARKANSAS.

them. These designs are very carefully engraved with a needle-like point, and are adjusted to the form of the vase in a way that suggests forethought and a knowledge of the decorative value of the

figures. By dint of rubbings, photographs and sketches, I have obtained the complete drawing of the various figures which are given in Fig. 57, on a scale of one-half the original.

The serpent, especially the rattlesnake, has always taken a leading part in the mythology and the art of the more cultured American races, and crest-plumes, and wings have often been considered its proper attributes. The conventional method of representation is also characteristically aboriginal. The plumes, the figure connected with the eye, the bands upon the neck, the stepped figures of the body, and the semi-circular patches on the wings are all characters that appear again and again in the ancient art of the United States. The peculiar emblematic treatment of the heart is almost universal in temperate North America. And just here I may be permitted to suggest that the remarkable feature of the great earth-work serpent of Adams county, Ohio, which has been regarded as the "symbolic egg," and which in its latest phase has become the issue of a frog and the prey of the serpent, is probably nothing more than the heart of the serpent, the so-called frog being the head.

The rosettes are often seen in Indian art. There can be little doubt that the figures of this design are derived from mythology.

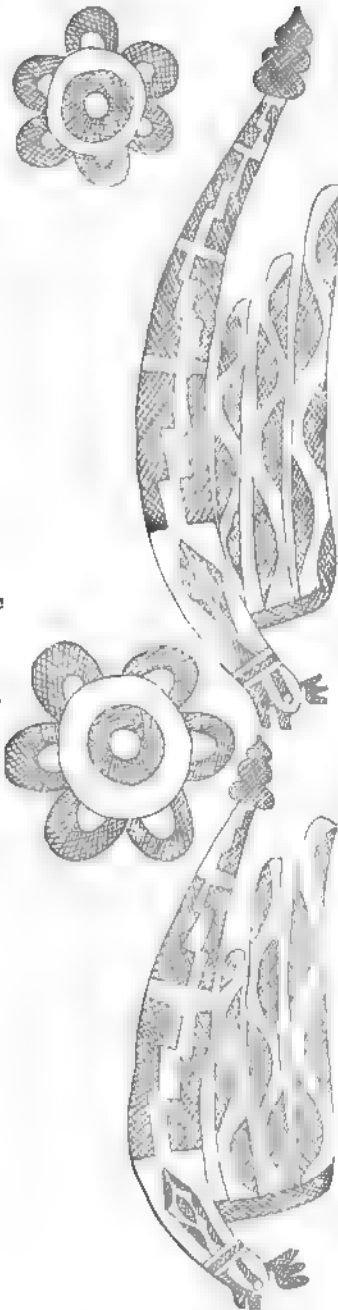


FIG. 57-1.

*Eccentric Forms.*—A form of vessel of which civilized men make peculiar use is depicted in Fig. 58. There is a marked resemblance to a common tea-pot. A very few examples have been found, two of which have been engraved for the Third Annual Report of the Bureau of Ethnology. The specimen here given is well made and care-

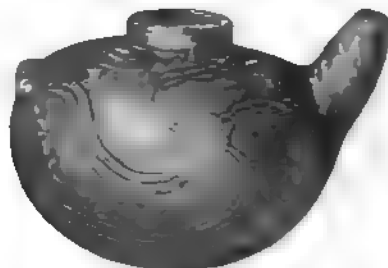


FIG. 58. A. 1850-1.

fully finished. The neck is short and the body is a complete sphere, except for the knob on the side and a low knob upon the front. The knob on the side, by its projecting rim, indicates that the vessel is intended for holding water. These characteristics are very unusual and came to my notice.



FIG. 59. A. 1850-1. This vessel is also well made and carefully finished. The neck is short and the body is a complete sphere, except for the knob on the side and a low knob upon the front. The knob on the side, by its projecting rim, indicates that the vessel is intended for holding water. These characteristics are very unusual and came to my notice.

turtle or other full-bodied reptile, and the spout takes the place of the creature's tail. Many of the animal-shaped vases would resemble this form closely if an opening were made through the top of the body and through the tail.

In connection with the teapot-like vessels it will be well to describe another novel form not wholly unlike them in appearance,



FIG. 60.—Pecan Point, Ark.— $\frac{1}{4}$ .

an example being shown to Fig. 59. The shoulder is elongated on opposite sides into two curved, horn-like cones, which give to the body a somewhat crescent-shaped outline. It is of the ordinary plain, dark ware, and has had a low stand or base which is now broken away.

The specimen given in Fig. 60 has been considerably mutilated,

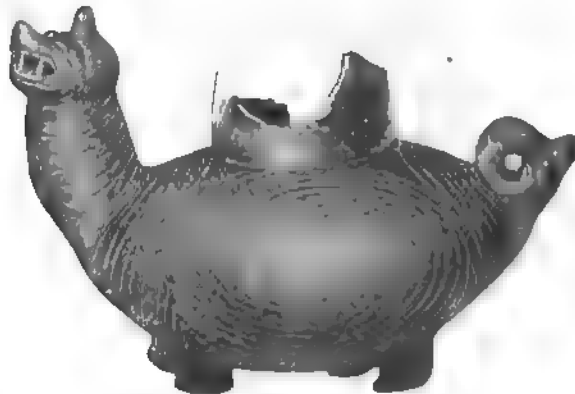


FIG. 61.—Pecan Point, Ark.— $\frac{1}{4}$ .

but evidently belongs to the same general class as the preceding. It probably also resembled the vessel which follows; it serves at

least as a link between the two. The body is ornamented carelessly drawn, deeply incised, involute designs.

*Life Forms.*—A further elaboration of this feature is illustrated Fig. 61. On one side the conical projection is greatly enlarged and fashioned to resemble the head of some grotesque beast, horns, expanded nostrils, and grinning mouth. The opposite is elongated and looped forming a tail, while the base of the vessel is furnished with four feet. An outline of this strange head already been given in Fig. 29. On the sides of the vessel are graven figures, consisting of clusters of involute lines, as specimen just given. It is of the ordinary dark pottery, and obtained at Pecan Point.

Equally noteworthy as plastic representations are the two plates that follow. The vessel shown in Fig. 62 is modeled in

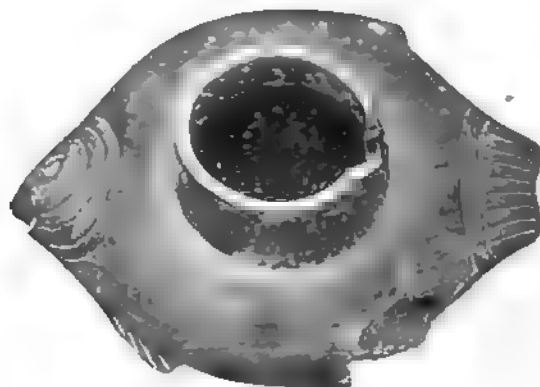


Fig. 62. Vessel.

the same material as the last. The body is rounded and neatly polished. The rim is wide and irregular, like the head and tail. Many examples of this vessel are found, and are elaborately treated with incised lines. The body of the fish is somewhat elongated, and the neck of the vessel is lenticular in shape. The vessel is decorated with incised lines, which are arranged in a series of concentric bands around the central opening. The vessel is of the ordinary dark pottery, and obtained at Pecan Point.

The love of modeling life forms shows itself again in the little vase illustrated in Fig. 64. The head of some animal, rudely suggested, projects from one side while a curved tail on the other



FIG. 63.—A.

carries out the idea of the complete creature. The round body is decorated with broad vertical lines in dark red. A red line encircles the rim.

It is not strange that a people who had successfully engaged in the modeling of life forms, and especially the heads of animals,



FIG. 64.—B.

should attempt the human head. Their remarkable success in this direction is shown in a number of vases, one of which is given in Fig. 65. This and kindred peoples had made considerable progress in carving in stone and other materials, evincing a decided talent for sculpture; but clay is so much more readily manipulated than





*Features.*—The cut will convey a more vivid conception of this striking head than any description that can be given. The face cannot be said to have a single feature strongly characteristic of Indian physiognomy. We have instead the round forehead, the depressed nose, and the projecting mouth of the African. The face would seem to be that of a youngish person, perhaps a female. The other heads differ in many respects from this, only one exhib-



FIG. 65.—Pecan Point, Ark — $\frac{1}{2}$

iting a decidedly American type of face. The features are all well modeled, and are so decidedly individual in character that the artist must have had in his mind a pretty definite conception of the face to be produced as well as of the expression appropriate to it, before beginning his work. It is not my impression, however, that the portrait of a particular personage was intended. The closed eyes, the rather sunken nose, and the parted lips, were certainly intended to give the effect of death. The ears are large, correctly placed, and well modeled; they are perforated all along the

margin, thus revealing a practice of the people to whom they referred.

*Tattooing.*—Probably the most unique feature is the pattern of incised lines that covers the greater part of the face. The lines are deeply engraved and somewhat "scratchey," and were apparently executed before the slip was applied. The left side of the face is plain, with the exception of a figure somewhat resembling a grappling hook in outline which partially surrounds the eye. The right side is covered with a comb-like pattern placed vertically, with the teeth upwards. The middle of the forehead has a series of vertical lines and a few short horizontal ones just above the root of the nose. There are also three curved lines near the corner of the mouth not shown in the cut.

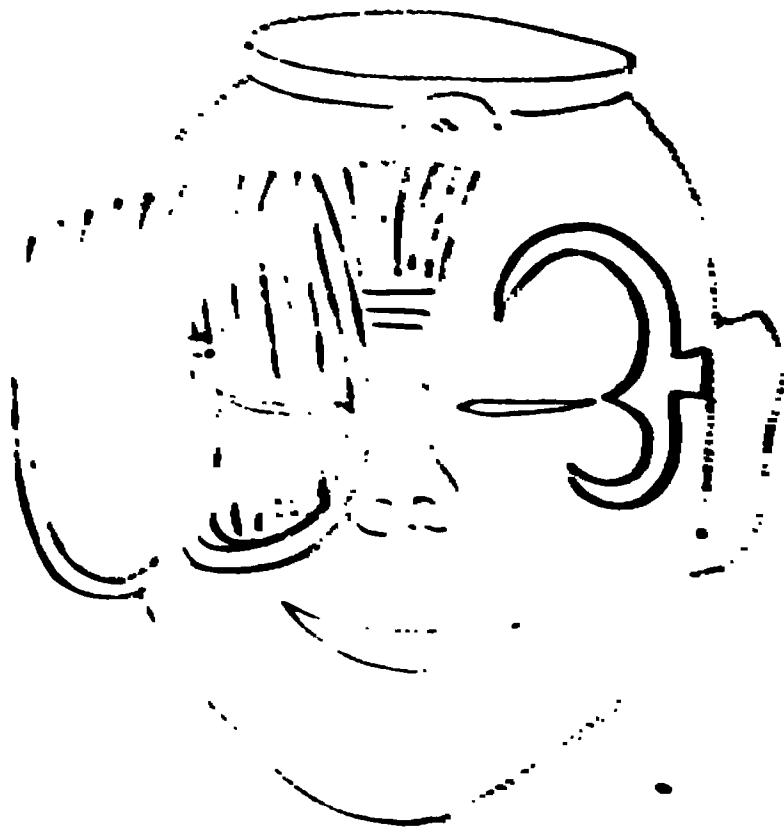


FIG. 10.—Incised figures.

The original incised figures are shown in dotted lines. The figure gives in dotted lines the incised figures on the face of the mask and shows projected in solid lines the incised figures on the face of the mask.

The incised figures on the face of the mask can only be surmised in the incised figures on the face of the mask. It is probably the same as that of the incised figures on the faces of living people. It is also the same as that of the incised figures on the forehead. At the top, there is a series of vertical lines. At the bottom, there is a series of curved lines. The incised figures may be seen on the face of the mask. A Mexican incised figure on the face of a mask in Mexico has a like feature. The incised figures on the face of the mask are an open mouth.

The incised figures on the face of the mask seem to have been mod-

eled after a cloth or skin cap. It extends over the forehead, falls back over the back of the head and terminates in points behind. It is shown in Fig. 67.

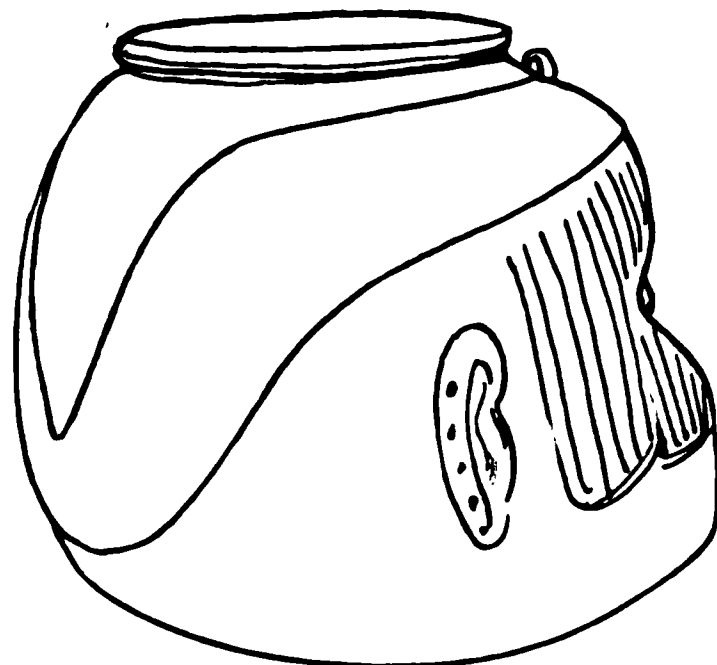


FIG. 67.—Head covering.

Two layers of the material are represented, the one broad, the other narrow and pointed, both being raised a little above the surface upon which they rest. This vase head is somewhat smaller than the average human head.

Another of a very similar character now in the Davenport Museum is about one-half the size of this. The face is much mutilated.

A third is somewhat larger than the one illustrated, but is nearly the same in finish and color. The face also simulates death, but the features are different, possessing very decided Indian characteristics. There is no tattooing.

All of these heads, including also the three in the National Museum, are so alike in conception and execution that they may have been made by the same hand.

#### HIGH-NECKED BOTTLES.

High-necked, full-bodied bottles form a decided feature in the pottery of this province. Similar vessels are rarely found in other sections of the United States, but occur in Mexico and South America. The forms are nowhere else so pronounced. They suggest the well-known water bottles of eastern countries.

In material, finish and decorative treatment they do not differ greatly from the vases described in the preceding section.

FORM.—Their forms are greatly, and often, happily varied as be seen from the series of outlines given in Fig. 68.

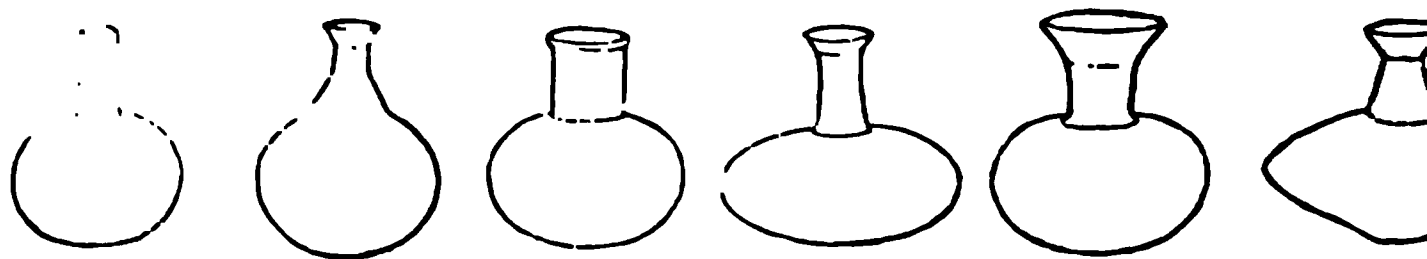


FIG. 68.—Scale of forms.

A striking feature is found in the presence of legs and stands. The former exhibit globular, conical, cylindrical, and terraced forms (Fig. 69). No example has any striking resemblance to European forms. All are tripods, and are attached to ordinary forms of vessels in a way to suggest that they are superadded features probably rather recently acquired; at the same time legs were doubtless employed by the pre-columbian peoples. This is known to be true in Mexico, and Central and South America. There is no reason why the moundbuilders should not have discovered the use of such a device, readily suggested by the use of supports in building, in baking, or in using the vessels, and it would necessarily follow the modeling of forms. It is true that quadrupeds would not directly suggest the tripod, but birds modeled in clay were made to rest upon the feet of the tripod, thus giving three supports; besides it would readily be discovered that more than two supports are unnecessary.

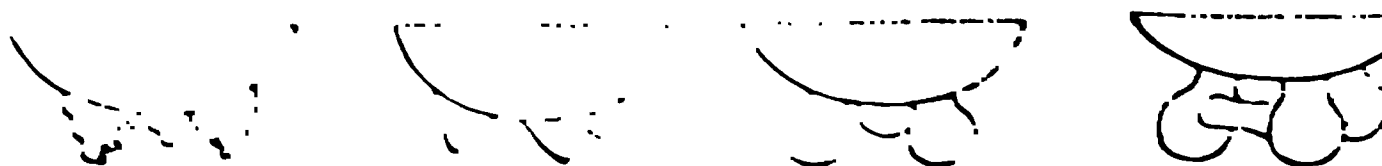


FIG. 69.—Legs and stands.

The stands or tripods are not essentially different from the vessels, and are made of the same material. They take the form of the vessels, and are made of the same material, as shown in the following figures.

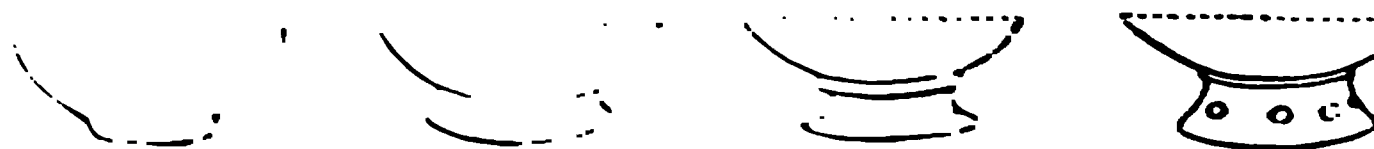


FIG. 70.—Legs and stands.

The following figures show a series of the varieties of tripods, and the manner in which they are made by joining two

even three, simple forms in one. Others are only partially compound and resemble the askoidal shapes of Greek art. Attention

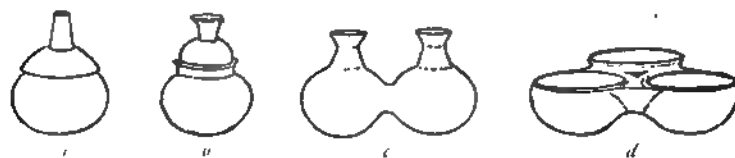


FIG. 71.—Compound forms.

will be called to the probable origin of all of these shapes farther on.



FIG. 72.—Adaptation of the human form.

Life forms are found in all the groups of ware, but differ in the manner in which they are employed. Fig. 72 shows the usual



FIG. 73.—Tennessee.— $\frac{1}{2}$ .

methods of adapting the human form to high-necked bottles. Quadrupeds, fishes, and birds are treated in somewhat similar ways.

ORNAMENT.—The styles of decoration are not distinct from those of other classes of vessels. The incised scroll patterns are sometimes very elaborate, and the designs in color are perhaps executed with greater care than in other groups.

ILLUSTRATIONS.—*Ordinary forms.*—I have not thought it advisable to figure many specimens of plain bottles, as all the varieties of outline are repeated in the more highly elaborated or embellished pieces. Fig. 73 represents a plain bottle of the ordinary dark porous ware. The neck is narrow above and expands abruptly below.



FIG. 74.—Arkansas.—4.

The body is globular. Looking at this vessel with reference to a cross-section, we observe its resemblance to a common form of gourd. By a review of the collection, we find that there are a large number of similar vessels actually modeled in imitation of gourds. Good examples are given in the Third Annual Report of the Bureau of Ethnology, from which Fig. 74 is taken, and in a paper by Edwin Davis in Contributions to the Archaeology of Missouri. The necks of the gourd vessels are often shown with a great deal of intricacy.

Quite distinct in outline from the preceding forms is the bottle shown in Fig. 75. The neck is high and cylindrical and the body



FIG. 75.—Arkansas.—4.

resembles a slightly-flattened globe. Set about the shoulder are

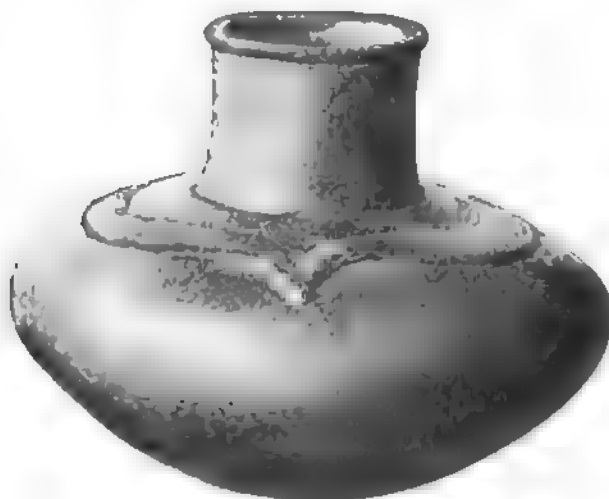


FIG. 76.—Arkansas. —4.

four medallion like faces, the features being modeled roughly in low relief. The ware is of the ordinary dark slightly polished variety.

We have, in Fig. 76, a good example of bottle shaped vessels, the neck of which is wide and short and the body much compressed vertically. There are a number of duplicates of it in the museum. The specimen illustrated is in the national collection and was obtained in Arkansas. It is a handsome vase, symmetrical in form, quite dark in color, and highly polished. The upper surface of the body is ornamented with a collar formed of a broad fillet of clay, or rather perhaps two fillets, the pointed ends of which unite on opposite sides of the vase.

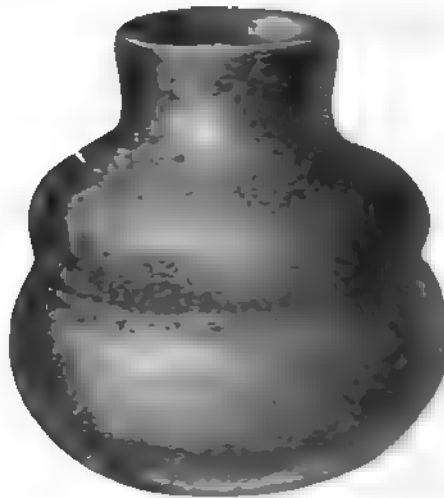


Fig. 76. Arkansas.

Many of the smaller vessels, and a large number of bottles exhibit many of the same characteristics.

The vessels are generally of imitative form, and are used for holding or set in the mouth.

A large number of the ordinary plain dark ware is of a form suggested by lobed forms of

the same shape. There is only a gentle curve between this condition and the vessels appear.

A large number of the vessels are of a form suggested by the upper vessel.



suggested in the preceding case. Four flattened handles are placed



FIG. 78.—Pecan point, Arkansas.— $\frac{1}{2}$ .

about the upper part of the neck and three rows of small conical pits encircle the most expanded portion. The body is plain and much



FIG. 79.—Arkansas.— $\frac{1}{2}$ .

compressed vertically. A low wide stand is attached to the base.

A number of good examples, now in the National Museum, were found in Arkansas.

The vase shown in Fig. 79 has also the double body, the vessels coopted having been somewhat more elaborately modeled than in the preceding cases. A bottle is set within the mouth of a pot. The neck is high, wide, and flaring and rests upon the back of a rudely modeled frog, which lies extended upon the upper surface of the body. The notched encircling ridge beneath the feet of the reptile represents the rim of the lower vessel which is a pot with compressed globular body and short wide neck. This vase is of the dark, dead-surfaced ware and is quite plain. Four vertical ridges



FIG. 79. Vase.

are present. I have observed other examples in which the vessels were modeled as models for the potter. One is shown which was obtained in the Third Annual Natural History Fair, 1876. Another is given in Conner's *Archæology of Mass.*

Some of the most interesting form of bottle. It is furnished with a short neck, a wide foot, and the body is fluted with a series of rounded channels. The neck is furnished with a notched collar at the base.

Some of the most interesting engraved designs upon bottle vessels are those which are presented in Fig. 81. The vessel is of a short, wide, flattened body and a



FIG. 81.—4

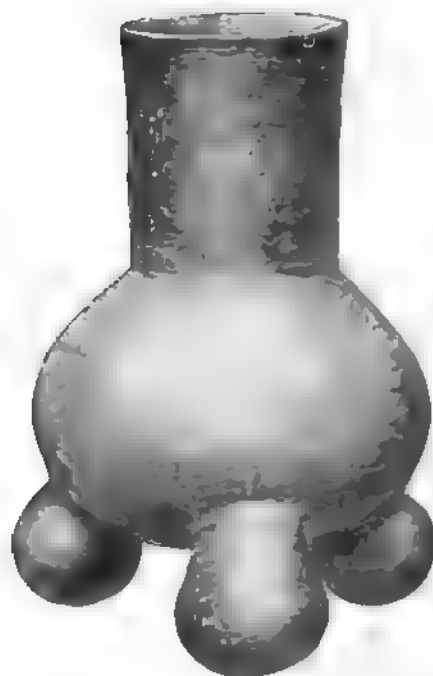


FIG. 82.—1.

broad rudimentary foot. The color is quite dark, and the surface well polished. The engraved design consists of four elaborate, interlinked scrolls, comprising a number of lines, and bordered by wing-like, triangular figures, filled in with reticulated lines. This latter feature is often associated with native delineations of mythic reptiles, and it is not impossible that this scroll work is a highly conventionalized form of some such conception. The four volute centres are slightly concave.

Three excellent examples of tripod bottles are illustrated in the accompanying figures. The first, Fig. 82, is a large-necked, rather



Fig. 82. *Arachnoidea* —;

crudest vessel of ordinary workmanship, which rests upon three globular legs. These are hollow, and the cavities connect with that of the body of the vessel. The whole surface is well polished and very dark. The vessel depicted in Fig. 83, has a number of noteworthy features. This one, it resembles the preceding with the exception of the legs, which are of a more or less stepped or terraced margins. The

whole surface of the vessel is decorated with characteristic designs in red and white upon a warm gray ground. A stepped figure, resembling the Pueblo emblematic "rim of the sky," encircles the neck, and semicircular figures in white appear on opposite sides at the top

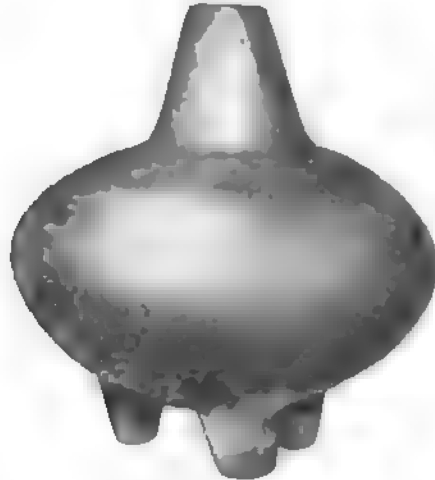


FIG. 84.—Arkansas.— $\frac{1}{2}$ .

and base. The body is covered with scroll work in broad red lines, the spaces being filled in with white in the form of a thick earthy paste. Each of the legs has one-half red and the other white.



FIG. 85.—Pecan Point, Ark.— $\frac{1}{2}$ .

The vessel illustrated in Fig. 84, is of the ordinary, dark, polished

ware, and is entirely plain. It is peculiar in the shape of its extremities. The neck resembles a long truncated cone, and the legs are heavy and conical, being not unlike those of a common iron pot.

*Eccentric forms.*—In this place I am able to give but one example of what I have denominated eccentric forms. Others have been indicated on preceding pages. The vase given in Fig. 85 has a flat-tish, ovoidal body from the opposite ends of which, for it is slightly oblong, springs a hollow arch—a sort of double neck. This has been perforated at the highest point, and a low recurving rim, which serves as the mouth of the vessel, has been attached.

Another example of this form has recently been received at the Museum. It is in fragments, but was originally nicely finished and elaborately painted. Illustrations of others may be seen in the Third Annual Report of the Bureau of Ethnology, and in Contri-



Fig. 85. Arkansas — 1/2.

utions to the Archaeology of Missouri. The specimen illustrated was found at the foot of a skeleton in a grave at Pecan Point.

This shape is common to the art of many countries, and was a great favorite in ancient Peru.

*Fig. 86.*—In the introduction to this section, I have indicated the many ways in which the human form is employed in the embel-

ishment or the elaboration of bottles. Birds, beasts, fishes, and reptiles are treated in a similar manner.

The owl was a favorite subject with the potter, on account probably of the upright, compact figure of the body, or possibly because of some especial regard in which this bird was held.

A rather handsome specimen is shown in Fig. 86. The modeling is more than usually successful, and the surface is carefully finished. The wings are treated in a pleasing, but highly conventional manner. The feathers are indicated by alternate bands of pale-red and yellow-gray, the latter being the ground color. These bands are outlined by fine incised lines. The remainder of the body is painted red. The vessel rests upon the feet and tail—a natural tripod. In many cases the head of the bird forms the top of the neck of the bottle—the body of the vessel itself being plain and globular.

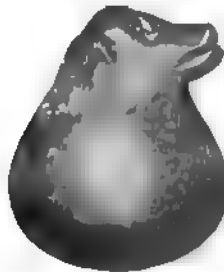


FIG. 87.—Hale's Point, Tenn.—4.

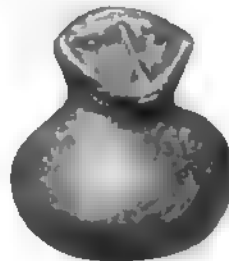


FIG. 88.—4.

The heads of animals are treated in the same manner as may be seen by reference to Figs. 87 and 88.

The head shown in Fig. 87, is clearly that of a bear. The whole vessel is painted red. Fig. 88 illustrates a small dark bottle, surmounted by a head of nondescript character. The aperture in these vessels is generally at the back of the head.

Fish and reptiles appear somewhat more rarely in connection with high-necked bottles. The Museum has recently acquired a fine example, painted in red and white which has the head and other features of a fish, modeled in relief upon the sides and bottom of the body. A small, dark vessel of like character is illustrated in the Third Annual Report of the Bureau of Ethnology.

In the example given in Fig. 89 the upper part of the neck has been modified in such a way as to accommodate a curious, medallion-

the relief of the human face, while in Figs. 90 and 91 the neck is replaced by grotesque heads, the latter being intended apparently to represent an owl.



FIG. 89.—Arkansas.—4.

The potters dealt with the human figure in a very bold manner. They were evidently capable of representing many things with accuracy, but preferred grotesque or conventional

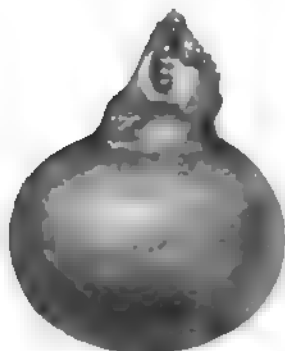


FIG. 90.—Arkansas.—4.



FIG. 91.—Arkansas.—4.

Fig. 92 shows a woman, excellently modeled with a large body and a small head, the latter appearing along the prominent edge of the breast. The face is usually shown with anatomical correctness, but the arms are long and slender, and the legs are short and thick. The position of the arms is usually on the sides. The position



assumed is mostly that of kneeling or squatting, the feet being doubled up beneath and uniting with the bottom of the vessel.



FIG. 92 —Arkansas.—

These effigy vases are numerous, and greatly varied in size and color. They are mostly of the dark ware, but are found painted



FIG. 93.

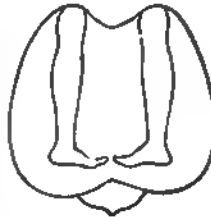


FIG. 94.



FIG. 95

Showing positions of feet

plain red, or in red and white figures, some of which represent parts of the costume, others, emblematic devices. The largest specimen

with which I am acquainted is illustrated in Fig. 92. It is well modeled, a good deal of attention having been given to the details of anatomy. The back is very much humped, and the vertebrae are represented by a series of knobs. The position of the feet beneath the body is, perhaps, worthy of notice. This is shown in Fig. 94. It will be seen that the knees, calves, ankles, and the various parts of the feet are indicated with an approach to accuracy. The projecting back is seen below. The bottom of the vessel is nearly flat, and the legs are modeled in low relief upon it. Other positions are shown in Figs. 94 and 95.

Fig. 96 illustrates a characteristic profile.



FIG. 96. —Arkansas. —



FIG. 97. —Arkansas. —

One of these vases has a cross painted upon the breast of the personage represented. The kneeling position, taken in connection with the cross, leads to the thought that perhaps the potter lived in the period of the French missionary, and attempted to model him in clay. There is, however, no indication of costume, and the painting, with the exception of the cross, is in a purely aboriginal style of design. The ground color of the vase is as usual a moderately dark gray brown, and the painted figures are laid on in thick, blackish paint. Lines partially encircle the eyes, and extend down over the cheek to the neck, and a line passes around the mouth and extends down over the chin, neck, and chest to the base of the body. The horizontal bar of the cross connects the nipples. The shoulder blades and the hands are also painted black. The back is very carefully modeled and painted.

There are in the collection a number of specimens that do not come under either of the preceding heads. Of these I may mention three small figures from Paducah, Kentucky, which represent a snake, a man, and a deer. They are very rudely done, and are possibly modern work.

Attention should be called to some small specimens resembling toad-stools or mushrooms in shape, some of which may have been stoppers for bottles, while others could have served as implements in some of the arts. One of these pieces has a distinctly vitrified surface. Its age, however, cannot be determined.

There are a few rude pipes of usual forms and of no special interest. The comparative scarcity of these articles, so plentiful in some of the mound districts, is certainly worthy of the attention of archaeologists.

#### UPPER MISSISSIPPI PROVINCE.

I have already pointed out the fact that most of the pottery of the upper Mississippi region belongs to a distinct family. It has never been as abundant as the pottery of the more southern sections of the country and is not well represented in our museums. There are only a few pieces in the Davenport collection and these are all in a more or less fragmentary state. A majority are from a mound near the city of Davenport, but a limited number came from Wisconsin.

At this time it is impossible to define, with any degree of precision, the geographical limits of this class of ware. The tribes by whom it was manufactured have doubtless, at one time or another occupied the greater part of the Mississippi basin north of the mouth of the Missouri river. Similarities of material, shape, methods of manufacture, and ornamentation, tend to show that we must include the greater parts of the States of Iowa, Wisconsin, Michigan, Illinois, Indiana, and Ohio, in the area covered by this or closely related ceramic groups, and indications of its presence are discovered far beyond these limits. The mounds of Manitoba have recently furnished examples of this class of ware, and it has decided relationships with the ware of the eastern and northeastern States. It is not yet time to draw close distinctions, as sufficiently detailed studies of the products of the various districts have not been made.

On the shelves of our museums the difference between the two great families of the middle and upper Mississippi are strikingly

manifest. The ware of the former district, as already shown, exhibits variously tinted pastes tempered with coarsely pulverized shells or pot-sherds; the vases, as a rule, having full bodies, well rounded bases, and in very many cases narrow necks. They exhibit great variety of decoration and no little care in finish. The northern family shows a dark paste tempered with sand—often apparently granitic—a rough fracture, and generally a rude finish. The shapes are comparatively simple, often long, tapering below, and flat bottomed. The ornamentation is totally unlike that of the southern variety. It consists of cord impressions, incised lines, and implement indentations arranged in figures peculiar to the district.



Fig. 8. Davenport ware—J.

As the ware is so different as to imitate the subtle characters of the southern ware, it is not so easily described, but which are of some value in determining the relationship or the lack of it. A number of specimens were described and figured in the first volume of the *Archæologia Americana*. The illustrations used were in outline

only, I take the liberty of reproducing one example—the finest—by wood engraving, Fig. 98. This vessel was found in a mound near Davenport along with human remains, and closely associated with other relics, among which were several copper implements covered with coarse woven fabrics. Its height is eleven inches, width of aperture seven and one-half inches, and diameter of base four inches. It is estimated to contain a little over one gallon.

There is a broad, shallow constriction at the neck. The walls are from one-fourth to three-eighth of an inch thick, and the margin of the rim is squared off, showing the full thickness—a strong characteristic of the northern pottery. The form is nearly symmetrical, and the surface is hand-smoothed but not polished. At present the paste is dark and crumbling, and shows a rough fracture. A large percentage of sand was used in tempering. The color is a dark gray-brown. The entire surface with the exception of a narrow band about the base has been covered with ornamentation. This is executed with considerable care, and shows a great deal of ingenuity and some taste. There is apparently no feature copied from nature or from ideographic art. Two or three distinct implements have been used. A part of the neck ornament was made by rolling back and forth a circular tool—a *roulette*—the edge of which was notched. A row of indented nodes has been produced upon the exterior surface of the neck by impressing upon the inside the end of a reed or hollow bone about one-fourth of an inch in diameter. Patterns of bold, rather carelessly drawn lines cover the body and seem to have been made by trailing, under pretty strong pressure, the smooth point of a stylus—probably the bone or reed already suggested. Some of the larger indentations upon the lower part of the neck may have been made by the same implement held in an oblique position. The use to which this vessel was applied can hardly be guessed. It was found with the remains of its owner, and probably contained food or drink.

Another smaller vessel from the same locality and found under similar conditions shows the same characteristics of material, form, and ornament. There are also a few other fragments of the same ware from this group of mounds. One of these shows that decoration by the indentation of twisted cords was practiced here as elsewhere. A similar vase tastefully decorated with indented lines about the neck, and a band of decoration consisting of broad, plain, sinuous

bands upon the body, comes from a mound in Scott county, Iowa. Height six inches, diameter the same. The rims of all these vessels are square on the edge, showing the full thickness of the walls.

A very interesting vessel obtained by Captain Hall from a mound in Wisconsin is represented by a number of large fragments, probably comprising about one-half of the walls. It has been somewhat larger than the vase given in Fig. 99, and in a general way resembles it closely. It appears to be more pointed below than the other, and has a slightly flaring rim. The walls are one-fourth of an inch thick. The paste is coarse and is tempered with sand, as in the cases already described. The lower part of the body is covered with nearly vertical cord marks. The upper part was smoothed, rather rudely, for the reception of additional decoration, which consists of several bands of indented figures. The principal implement used was apparently a stiff cord or a slender osier wrapped with fine thread, which has been laid on and impressed with the fingers, forming nearly continuous encircling lines. Bands of short oblique lines also occur. Just below the margin there is a line of annular indentations made from the exterior, leaving nodes on the inside, the reverse of the treatment noticed in the vessel already illustrated.

Fragments of identically marked ware from the vicinity of Prairie du Chien may be seen in the National Museum.

A large fragment from Baraboo county, Wisconsin, shows a full body and a slightly flaring rim. The upper part is ornamented with horizontal lines of annular indentations, and the body is covered with rather rude patterns made by rolling a notched wheel or *roulette* back and forth in zigzag lines.

Two handsome pieces of this ware were recently obtained by the Bureau of Ethnology from a mound in Vernon county, Wisconsin. The finest of these is six and a half inches in height, and in symmetry and finish, rivals the best work of the south. The paste is dark, compact and fine grained, and tempered apparently with sand. The color of the surface is a rich, mottled brown. The most striking feature of the decoration consists of a number of polished bands, extending in divers directions over the surface, the interstices being filled in with indented figures. The lip is smooth and the margin rounded. The exterior surface of the narrow collar is ornamented with oblique lines made by a *roulette*, and crossed at intervals with fine incised lines. The neck is slightly constricted

and is encircled by a polished zone, one and one-fourth inches wide, having a line of indentations along the upper edge. The body is separated into four lobes by four vertical, depressed, polished bands about one inch wide. Two of these lobes are crossed obliquely by similar polished bands. These bands were all finished with a polishing implement, and are somewhat depressed, probably the result of strong pressure with this tool. They are bordered by wide incised lines. The intervening spaces are indented with a *roulette*.



FIG. 99. — Illinois. —

A handsome little vessel obtained from a mound at Albany, Whiteside county, Illinois, is illustrated in Fig. 99. It apparently belongs to the silicious ware of the north. The shape and ornamentation are somewhat novel. Four large flattish lobes occur about the body on each of which a figure, somewhat resembling a Maltese cross has been made by incising or impressing broad, shallow lines. The remainder of the body is covered with marks that resemble impressions of a coarse osier basket. This specimen was collected by Mr. C. A. Dodge, and a short description has been published by Prof. W. H. Pratt in the third volume of the proceedings of the Davenport Academy.

## GULF PROVINCE.

Our museums contain but few pieces of pottery from the lower Mississippi, and in the Davenport Academy collection there are probably not more than a dozen typical examples of the leading groups of ware of the Gulf States. Louisiana and Mississippi have furnished some very fine specimens of the pottery of the middle province, more refined perhaps in form, material and finish than the ware of Arkansas and Missouri, but still differing decidedly from the typical pottery of Alabama and Georgia. Not wishing at present to enter upon the detailed study of the latter class of ware, I shall present only the few examples furnished by the Davenport collection. The southern ware is characterized by refinement of outline, color, finish and ornamentation, and is distinguished from that of the middle Mississippi by its material, which is a fine-grained paste, tempered with very fine silicious matter instead of pulverized shells.

The little cup given in Fig. 100 is from Mobile, Alabama. It is pointed at opposite ends and was probably modeled after or within some basket or fruit shell, the impressions from which may be seen on the surface. The paste contains no perceptible *degraisant*.



FIG. 100.—Alabama.— $\frac{1}{4}$ .  
ceptible *degraisant*.

A favorite form is a bowl with full deep body and incurved lip.

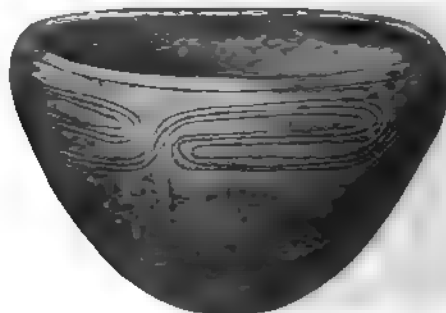


FIG. 101.— $\frac{1}{4}$ .

A vessel of this class is illustrated in Fig. 101. The rim is but slightly incurved, while the body is considerably constricted below the greatest circumference. It is a unique and handsome speci-



men. The color of the slip is a pale, reddish gray, a little darker than an ordinary flesh tint. The paste is seen to be yellowish where the surface has been injured. The ornament is a simple meander, consisting of three incised lines. It is said to have been found in Arkansas. Other bowls of like form and of elegant finish are found in the collection. They are generally dark in color, and have large apertures, low walls and flattened bases. The meander, mostly in its more simple forms, is the favorite decoration.

The largest and most pleasing vessel of this class is from Alabama, and is shown in Fig. 102.



FIG. 102.—Alabama — $\frac{1}{2}$ .

The aperture is ten and a half inches in diameter, and the height nine and one-half inches. The form is full above and somewhat conical below. The walls are thin and even and the surface well polished.

The color is dark and shows the usual fire mottlings. There is no admixture of shell material, finely pulverized micaceous matter appearing in its place. The ornamentation is simple, but is applied in a way to greatly enhance the beauty of the vessel. It consists of a single broad zone of incised figures. A zigzag line me-

anders the middle of the band and the intervening triangles are filled in with groups of straight lines. All the lines are well drawn and appear to have been cut with a sharp point in the dry clay.

Bottle-shaped vases are not found to any great extent outside of the Mississippi Valley, and are quite rare in Alabama, Georgia and Florida.

The piece illustrated in Fig. 103 is from Mississippi, and in most respects is identical with the ware of the Gulf Province. The paste is silicious, fine grained and quite hard. The color is slightly ferruginous and clouded with fire stains from the baking. The body is ornamented with the engraved figure of a bird apparently in-



FIG. 103.—Mississippi.— $\frac{1}{4}$ .

tended for an eagle. The head with its notched and strongly curved beak, and conventionalized crest, occupies one side. The wings may be seen at the right and left, while the tail appears on the side opposite the head. The flattened base of the vessel occupies the place of the body. The lines have been scratched with a sharp point in the hardened clay. Certain spaces in the plumes, wings, and tail are filled in with reticulated lines.

The bottle presented in Fig. 104 is embellished with a rather remarkable design in color. The material is fine grained and without admixture of shell. The color of the paste is a pale, salmon gray. The surface is coated with a thick slip or enamel of whitish clay, very fine grained and smooth; upon this the design has been painted, not in the thick earthy color employed farther north, but

in what appears to be a dark purplish-gray stain. The design upon the body is wholly unlike anything yet described. It is developed



FIG. 104.—Alabama.— $\frac{1}{2}$ .

in the light ground tint by filling in the interstices with the dark color. The peculiar character of this design inclines me to the view that it probably had an ideographic origin, although possibly treated here as pure decoration. The open hand is sometimes seen,



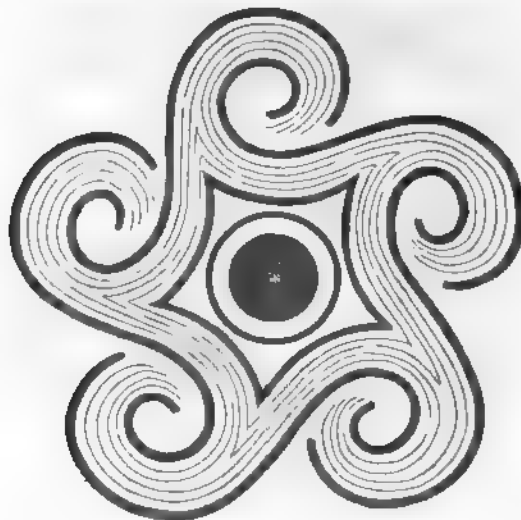
FIG. 105.

in both the decorative and the symbolic work of the Gulf coast tribes, and is not unknown elsewhere. The figures alternating with the hands are suggestive of a highly conventionalized face, the eyes being indicated by the volutes and the mouth and teeth by the

lower part of the figure, as will be seen in the fully projected design, Fig. 105. The neck has two indistinct bands of triangular dentate figures apparently painted in the dark color. The bottom is flattish and without the coating of light clay. Both paste and slip can be readily scratched with the finger nail. This vase was found in Franklin county, Alabama, near the Mississippi line, and is one of the first pieces acquired by the Academy.

In concluding this paper, I wish only to add that it has not been my ambition to solve any of the great questions usually uppermost in the minds of the theorist and the ethnologist—questions of time, race, and migrations. Regarding all the remains—the facts—of art as links in the great chain of progress, each having an intimate relation with every other fact, I have simply undertaken to classify them and to assign them to their proper places in the scheme of culture, just as the naturalist has learned to treat the elements of biologic science.

To him who, in a small way even, realizes the truth that all things in art as well as in nature are comprehended in the great scheme of evolution, and therefore equally worthy of the closest study, no apology is needed for the publication of the minutest details of art.



Design on a vase from Arkansas.

[The cuts used in this paper form part of a series prepared for the Fourth Annual Report of the Bureau of Ethnology.]

## REPORT OF MOUND EXPLORATION NEAR PINE CREEK, MUSCATINE COUNTY, IOWA.

BY C. E. HARRISON.

On the 14th of the present month (September, 1883), Rev. J. Gass, W. H. Pratt, and myself visited a group of mounds situated on a prominent point on the edge of the Mississippi bluffs, about half a mile below Pine Creek, Muscatine County, Iowa—a position commanding an extended view up and down the river.

The group consists of ten mounds—two of which, however, are so small as to be scarcely noticeable. All of them except one—the second in size and elevation—seemed to have been previously explored. This one is of circular shape, about nine feet high and fifty feet in diameter.

Employing four men to assist us, we opened a trench across it from east to west, twenty-five feet in length and five feet wide, which we carried down to a depth of from six to ten feet, removing some forty cubic yards of earth. The earth was a light clay intermingled with a darker soil, very soft throughout—softer than has been met with in any mound we have previously explored.

After reaching a depth of about six feet, we found slight traces of ashes scattered through the earth in the central portion of the mound, and increasing in quantity as we proceeded downward. It was mixed with red clay, apparently reddened by burning. At the depth of nine feet, it was found that a somewhat uneven and discontinuous layer of ashes, in some places an inch in thickness, occupied a space of some three feet in width, beginning a few feet north of the center and extending across the excavation. On following this, it was found to divide, at about the center of the mound, into two branches, each about two feet wide, one turning to the south-west and westward, and the other to the south. The former was followed about ten feet, to its termination, and the latter about six feet, where it also ended. The earth was examined with the utmost care from the beginning to the end of the work, and not a particle of charcoal was found. The ash-bed rested upon the natural, undisturbed clay. Somewhat above the ash-bed were found a few scattered pieces of sandstone, some of which

appeared to have been burned; and on one side of one flat piece was adhering a small quantity of ashes. Three or four small bits of bone were found, but bearing no indications of the action of fire.

One piece of worked bone — a very fragile fragment, about four inches long, half an inch wide, and one-fourth of an inch thick — was the only implement of any kind we discovered, and this may have been accidentally dropped in the earth when the mound was in course of construction.

---

## MOUND EXPLORATION NEAR JOSLYN, ROCK ISLAND COUNTY, ILLINOIS.

BY C. H. PRESTON.

On the morning of October 4th, 1883, I accompanied Mr. W. H. Pratt by rail to the little town of Joslyn, somewhat north of east and about twenty miles from Rock Island.

We went to explore a peculiarly situated mound, of whose existence the Academy had learned through an intelligent young farmer, much interested in the work of mound exploration. This gentleman, Mr. Hanna, met us at the railroad depot and carried us in his wagon to the farm of a Mr. Christ. Bartsch, some four miles north-east of Joslyn, where, in a secluded little valley, we beheld the beautiful, symmetrical, valley mound whose *raison d'être* we had come to investigate.

The little vale, in whose exact center both ways the mound stands, is about one hundred and fifty feet across from base to base of the bluffs, and some six hundred feet in length from where, on the north, it is formed by the junction of two small ravines, to where, on the south, it is terminated by a little stream which flows toward the east. Beyond the stream is a sparsely wooded bluff, while the rest of the low bluffs — some thirty or forty feet in height, which almost encircle the valley — are bare of trees, but were covered with corn on their upper levels and extending back. The valley itself, smooth and level as a meadow, was covered with tall, wild grass. The mound, which rose up north as if the third part of a sphere had been sliced off and placed there, was about seven and a half feet high by thirty feet in diameter, perfectly round and symmetrical. We would have felt like vandals in destroying its beauty, but that the owner had determined on

leveling it down. He came with tools to our assistance, hospitably entertained us at noon-time, and after dinner secured us, at small expense, the additional help of a neighbor, so that by 4 o'clock P. M. we had finished our task and were ready to turn our faces homeward — not the less ready that a cold, drizzling rain, which set in shortly after we began operations, had continued throughout the day.

We trenched the mound from east to west across its center, making an opening sixteen feet long at the top, four feet wide, and eight and a half feet deep in the middle, and moving some fifteen or twenty yards of earth. For some distance down we found the earth soft like that of the mound at Pine Creek, and scattered through it, especially west of the center, were a few bits of a black substance which looked like charcoal, but were entirely structureless and soft.

We found not one particle of bone, or even of stone, save a very few small calcareous nodules interspersed from bottom to top. The clay was in some places of a rather more reddish-brown than in others, and streaked with seams of a very white substance, like that supposed to be ash in the mound at Pine Creek. At the depth of three and a half feet this seamed structure ended, the side of our trench showing very definitely in section its lower limit. Below it was a homogeneous, light brown earth, soon giving place to a gray stratum, almost like "blue clay," quite hard, and growing harder as we descended. There was no evidence whatever of any disturbance of the earth below the three and a half feet level, but this was at least four feet above the surface of the valley. What natural agency, whether of deposit or of erosion, could account for this perfectly circular raised mass of apparently primeval clay? Or, if artificial, what was the object of its builders? The most plausible conjecture presenting itself to our minds, as we stood there in the focus, as it were, of a great natural amphitheater, was, that these encircling bluffs had been the gathering-place of some ancient race, and this mound the altar or stage on which certain probably bloodless religious or festive rites were wont to be solemnized in the sight of assembled thousands, or whence the words of their chiefs could reach the ears of a gathered people. Other theories might be advanced, but no other seemed tenable.

Had the little valley once been a lake or swamp, the home of a succession of animal architects? In that case, the tumulus would have been made up largely of vegetable and animal *debris*. The soil of the valley, too, would have consisted, for a considerable depth, of humus or peat; but in reality the grass-roots reached a hard clay,

which was penetrated with difficulty by the spade. Plainly no muskrat or beaver tribe had left this monument of their industry and skill.

Had the waters, which, through all the ages since the old-time inland sea was first drained, have been wearing down the great branching system of ravines leading to the Mississippi and on to the gulf—had the tireless waters left here a dot of an island whose cohesion was such as to withstand their force? This might have been; but the branching stream would have left an island more or less pointed, both at its upper and lower ends, and not the perfect circle of our mound.

Had it perchance been formed by accumulation at the center of a whirling eddy? Such an accumulation of clay is hardly to be supposed, even if the configuration of the valley and bluffs and the strata of the mound were not fatal to the theory.

Did human hands construct here the foundation for a dwelling-place, a sacrificial altar, or a burial mound? In either case, there would have been evidences of fire, relics of handicraft, or animal or human remains, none of which were found.

At the bottom of our trench was a hardened crust, some three inches thick, of ferruginous clay intermixed with calcareous earth, and resting on what was evidently a natural drift-bed of coarse sand and clay. We had gone below the surrounding level and had found no evidence whatever of human agency, save that the side of our excavation, near the center, showed the triangular section of a previous superficial opening with its apex about three feet down, made, as our assistants stated, some years before, by a curious but easily satisfied resident of the vicinity.

We had found no relics; indeed, although our guide, Mr. Hanna, was quite confident to the last that we should come upon something of importance, we, remembering the experience of Mr. Gass in the exploration of two mounds similarly situated, had little expectation of doing so. No positive answers were given to our toilsome questionings, but the negative replies may some day prove of value.



## BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCH OF DR. ROBERT JAMES FARQUHARSON.

BY W. D. MIDDLETON, M. D.

Dr. ROBERT JAMES FARQUHARSON was born in Nashville, Tennessee, on the 15th of July, 1824. His father, one of the early settlers of the State, was a Scotchman, and his mother a native of Kentucky. Little can be said here of his early history, save that he was an exceedingly apt scholar as a boy, which was shown in his entering the University of Nashville at the early age of fourteen, and graduating from that institution in 1841, or when only seventeen years of age, in that period having found time to take an extra course in the higher mathematics, at the earnest desire of the professor of that branch of instruction.

Letters of that date among his papers show high regard for him among those with whom he came in contact in his school life, one from the president speaking of him as "always first in his classes" and as always "most exemplary in his demeanor;" and another from Prof. G. Troost, which testifies to his application and to his "love for the natural sciences," as evidenced in his work with him as assistant during a survey of part of the State of Tennessee. The early leanings of the man in the direction in which most of his life work was done were, perhaps, determined by this contact with Dr. Troost, an old Hollander, of whom, long since deceased, he often spoke with evident affection. He read medicine in the office of a Dr. Jennings, of his native place, repairing to Philadelphia, then the center of medical education in this country, to attend lectures, and graduating from the medical department of the University of Pennsylvania in the spring of 1844.

At the age of twenty, we find him entering Blockley Hospital to serve for a year, meeting nearly all the great lights in medicine of that time on an intimate footing, and becoming fully acquainted with all the improvements in the art of healing which the knowledge of the schools furnished. He graduated from the hospital service with honor, and had found time, also, to obtain the diploma of the Obstetric Institute — a hospital institution for practical instruction in that branch of the science.

There are many letters of that date among his papers showing the uniformly high esteem in which, in those days of his young manhood,

he was held by all who came in constant contact with him; and one could almost imagine some of them as written by those of us who were privileged to know him in his later years, so well do they describe some of his traits. For instance, Paul Goddard and Robert Morris, great physicians of that early day in Philadelphia, testify to his "high professional qualifications, as well as his uniformly amiable and gentlemanly deportment;" while George B. Wood, M. Clymer, Richard Ashurst, W. E. Horner, Samuel Jackson, and N. Chapman, all men whose names adorn the page of American medicine, speak in affectionate terms of his professional attainments, his general scholarship, his faithful service, his personal worth, and his unfailing amiability and kindness.

In 1845 he removed to New Orleans, to enter the ranks of active practitioners, and did much of the regular work of his profession, both in private practice and in hospital service, until 1847, when he entered the United States Navy as assistant surgeon. Letters to his father still exist, showing his extensive travel, during his naval service, in many parts of the world, and full of evidences of that keen observation which we all knew him capable of in his later years. It was during this service, and while on duty on the schooner Taney, on the coast of Africa, that he contracted that deafness which was, in his own estimation, so great an affliction, and which caused him to shrink from embracing so many opportunities of widening his sphere of usefulness, from a hyper-sensitive idea that communication with him was laborious and annoying. Letters from his superiors in the service during this period again mention his "skill and assiduity in his attention to the sick," and speak of his "deportment, both moral and professional, as being such as to command the entire esteem of all his associates."

He resigned from the navy in 1855 to marry Miss Lydia Smith, of Nashville, who, with four children, after a happy married life of nearly thirty years duration, still survives him. After his marriage, he settled in his native city to practise his profession, and was occupied in professional pursuits of the usual kind till the outbreak of our civil war.

Those of us who knew his love for the old flag (and he often spoke of the impossibility of conceiving how one who had served his country as an officer, and taken the oath required prior to such service, could ever turn against that flag) can imagine the energy with which he threw himself into the opposition to the secession movement in his native State; and some of us who knew the fire in his nature can well under-

stand the fierce things he must have said in those days of trial, which were, he said, still remembered against him, and made life in the South, among his old associates, unpleasant to him. He was a confidential friend of Andrew Johnson, and, after the occupation of Nashville by the Federals, soon found employment for his professional talents in the military hospitals of the city. He was also appointed by Johnson surgeon of his own regiment—the Fourth Tennessee Infantry—but his deafness caused his resignation very shortly. During the years 1863 and 1864 he had charge of an extensive hospital at Nashville—that of the military railroad system—which he closed in January, 1865.

The termination of the Rebellion found him with the largest part of a fair fortune swept away, and he moved to the southern part of Arkansas to practice his profession, doing active and laborious country practice there until the year 1868, when he removed to Davenport.

He identified himself with the Academy of Sciences and its work very soon after his arrival, joining it in the first year of its existence, and taking a very active part in all its work from that time until his removal to Des Moines, in 1880, as its proceedings attest. He served as its President in 1878, as its Librarian for three years, as a member of its Library and Publishing Committee for six years, and of its Committee on Museum for three years. He represented it at the meeting in Detroit, in 1875, of the American Association for the Advancement of Science, of which he was a permanent member, and he has left in its published proceedings the following papers:

*In Vol. I.:* “Do Rifle-balls Burn when Striking the Animal Body?” “A Study of Skulls and Long Bones from Mounds near Albany, Illinois;” “Recent Archæological Discoveries at Davenport, Iowa.”

*In Vol. II.:* “On the Inscribed Tablets found by Rev. J. Gass;” “Post-mortem Examination of a Boa-constrictor;” “Formation of Ground Ice on the Rapids of the Mississippi.”

*In Vol. III.:* Annual Address, as President, in January, 1879.

He was more thoroughly conversant with its library than any other member of the institution, having given it, for years, his constant and valuable care, and having personally contributed very largely to it; among other valuable donations, a gift of his being a series of the reports of the French Academy in the original. He was a constant visitor at its rooms, always interested in its welfare, and always one of its wisest counsellors; thoroughly informed, and never hasty in his conclusions.

His friendship for the young naturalist, J. Duncan Putnam, was something almost unique in its warmth. The writer has often heard him lament the paucity of American youths with the same untiring energy, the same unselfish devotion to science, and the same thoroughly correct habits of thought, as that lamented member who passed away before him.

His studies of ethnological character were pursued with that vigor, perseverance, and patience which marked all his investigations, and judges of such work fully appreciated them. In 1880 he was appointed by the French Société Ethnographique its member for Iowa, with power to recommend any further additions to its membership; and this he always considered one of the highest honors ever paid him.

His life in Davenport, aside from his Academy work, was marked by little that could furnish material of interest for this memoir. His retiring disposition and the singular sensitiveness he displayed in regard to his deafness rendered his strictly professional work somewhat meagre and unproductive. The bulk of this was done as a consulting physician; and those who knew the full value of his ripe scholarship in medicine frequently appealed to him in this direction, and always found his counsel of great worth, and his regard for the ethics of consultation as lofty as those of any man who ever lived.

He was elected a member of the visiting staff of Mercy Hospital in 1870, and served in that capacity till his removal to Des Moines, being then transferred to the consulting staff; and many a poor creature who profited by his ministrations in that institution remembers with gratitude his great skill and his thoroughly kindly and sympathizing treatment. While serving on the hospital staff, he planned and supervised the construction of the outlying ward for contagious diseases, known as St. John's, in which the practical application of sanitary construction has almost reached perfection; and the plans for this building have since been published and commended by all the sanitary authorities of the country, and in several places adopted.

It was in the direction, however, of the movement of the advanced thought of his profession, viz., that of *prevention* of disease, that, for years, he had thrown the best energies of his active mind; and it was in operations like a complicated analysis of drinking-waters, such as he made for the Board of Health of Rock Island, and in statistical observations of disease, as in state or municipal hygiene, that he found most pleasurable occupation; hence, it was with real pleasure that, in 1880, he accepted the position of Secretary of our State Board of

Health and removed to Des Moines to enter upon its duties. It was but a short time till his associates in that bureau found that a master had taken charge of the work, and his advice and his plans in the task before them soon came to be law in all the operations of the organization. His term of service was all too short, unfortunately, but his methods and his forms of deduction we hope may remain impressed upon the work in its continuance, and so surely secure for the health board of Iowa as high recognition among such organizations as is now accorded to that of Massachusetts or any other of the older States. That the work lost a masterly mind in his untimely death, there is no manner of doubt.

He was a member of the Sanitary Council of the Mississippi Valley and of the American Public Health Association, in both of which organizations his worth as a leader in sanitary methods was fully confessed; and as a member of the Iowa State Medical Society he left his impress on its proceedings in several important papers, an account of original observations on "Leprosy in the State of Iowa" attracting much attention.

His death occurred on the 6th of September, 1884. For several months prior to this time, those about him had noticed a slight failure in strength gradually creeping over him, marked simply in a slight stoop in his usually erect figure and a certain feebleness in his generally sprightly step. On the 18th of August he was attacked with dysentery, and lingered, with varying hopes on the part of his friends and relatives, until the date mentioned, the preëxisting debility probably having determined the fatal issue.

Having enjoyed for years the friendship of such a man as the subject of this short sketch, it seems difficult now to portray in fitting terms the many beautiful traits of his character, or to fairly set forth the points in daily contact with him which made such friendship so highly enjoyable. The verdict of all who knew him well, as seen in those early letters already mentioned, and as expressed by those who knew him in his later years, is that he was always thoroughly courteous, kindly, and gentlemanly; and surely no man ever laid higher claims to the ancient title of gentleman than he.

His favorite novelist was always Thackeray, and of all his characters he most admired Philip. Like Philip he must have been in his younger days, when full of that southern fire, which still showed signs of its presence, and flashed out fiercely enough on occasion; but most, since we knew him, at an age when "the heyday of the blood is tame," did he seem to fully resemble dear old Thomas Newcome, in all his gentle-

ness, and patience, and chivalrous ideas of honor, with whom he has at last answered "Adsum."

His mental equipment was of the highest order, and the vast stores of his mind had been gathered from an omnivorous reading, pursued under all kinds of circumstances. It was an idea of his own that perhaps his deafness had allowed of a greater concentration on his reading than would have been possible in one whose hearing rendered him more sensible of external disturbances. However that may be, his reading always seemed more profitable to him than that of less favored mortals, and all he read seemed to remain and take orderly shape in his wonderful memory. With all this, his opinions were never given in positive or offensive form, and the modest and retiring habit of his nature revealed itself in the expressions of his ideas and beliefs. Aside from a simple scientific desire for accuracy, there was a profoundly reliable and truthful character in all the utterances of the man, a remarkably high sense of honor appearing in all his intercourse with his fellows. To him any evasion, or anything short of clear and explicit honesty, was disgusting, and many opportunities of self-advancement had been lost to him from inability to color his conceived notions of right and truth. His value to science lay in this strict regard for veracity, and in a singularly keen faculty of observation, which had been sedulously cultivated from boyhood — probably from those early times when we find him aiding the old Dr. Troost in his work amongst the hills of Tennessee.

Having traveled much, read much, and found plenty of time for reflection, he was possessed of a fund of varied information seldom equaled, and in conversation, even among his friends he was a rare man.

A good spring of humor constantly welled up in him, and flashes of a kindly wit that never waned, permeated much of his communication with those with whom he came in daily contact. He was essentially kindly and sympathetic, full of that charity which is so marked a feature of his character, and in the first instant of misfortune, he knew how to sympathize.

His domestic life was singularly happy, and no more perfect example could be cited than that of which he was the head. His wife, a woman of noble and generous spirit, was his home. A kindly, intelligent, and devoted friend, and further, a delightful companion, she was his life, and his life was hers. In the faithful votary at the altar, he found a partner in all his life, and the greatest length of days was not granted him, for he was content to live with the honest and true, and to be true to all, mistakes but that into

SYNOPSIS OF PROCEEDINGS  
OF THE  
Davenport Academy of Natural Sciences,  
1882-1885.

---

[In this abstract of the proceedings of the Academy the records of routine and unfinished business and of meetings of the Trustees are omitted.]

*January 6, 1882.*—MEMORIAL MEETING.

In honor of Joseph Duncan Putnam, late President of the Academy, who departed this life December 10th, 1881. The proceedings of this meeting were included in the records of 1881, and appear in Part III. of Volume III.

*January 27, 1882.*—REGULAR MEETING.

President C. H. Preston in the chair; fourteen members present. Donations reported from Mr. F. A. Balch, Charles Hubbell, Prof. W. J. McGee; and also the shipment from Capt. W. P. Hall of some fifty vessels of ancient pottery, five skulls, and some stone and flint implements, from Arkansas mounds.

J. H. C. Petersen, of Davenport, was elected a regular member.

The President then announced the following Standing Committees for 1882:

*Committee on Finance*—F. A. Balch, E. P. Lynch, H. C. Fulton.

*Furnishing Committee*—Mrs. C. E. Putnam, Charles E. Harrison, Dr. C. T. Lindley.

*Publication Committee*—Mrs. C. E. Putnam, Prof. W. H. Barris, Dr. C. C. Parry, William H. Pratt, Dr. C. H. Preston.

*Library Committee*—Miss Julia E. Sanders, J. R. Bowman, Miss I. M. Pratt.

*Museum Committee*—W. H. Pratt, on Archæology; Prof. W. H. Barris, on Geology and Palæontology; D. S. Sheldon, on Zoölogy; Miss Julia Sanders, on Entomology; J. J. Nagel, on Botany.

Dr. C. H. Preston tendered his resignation as Corresponding Secretary, not having time to attend to the duties of the office.

The Curator, Mr. W. H. Pratt, exhibited over two dozen crania which have been collected by Capt. W. P. Hall from ancient mounds in Arkansas, and explained the circumstances under which they were found, many of them having been buried, with other bones of the skeleton, in the large earthen vessels, of which a fine collection has also been secured. A considerable number of these skulls are very much distorted by artificial compression during life, flattened both in front and rear, making the breadth in some instances to exceed the length of the skull.

The Curator, Mr. Pratt, also exhibited an improved craniometer of his own invention and construction, and explained its use by applying it to several specimens. The skull being placed in an inverted position, is so supported in that position by two steel points, and when the several parts of the apparatus are adjusted, the length, breadth, height, and foraminal distance are all read off without measurement or change of position, giving at once all the important characteristics, except the capacity, which is found by filling the skull with flaxseed with a graduated vessel — the whole constituting an accurate and rapid method of measurement.

*March 3, 1882.* — REGULAR MEETING.

Adjourned from February 24th, on account of the "Art Exhibition" then in progress. Vice-President H. C. Fulton in the chair, and eleven members present.

Donations reported from Dr. G. E. Bowman, of Inland, Iowa, and Mr. A. S. Tiffany, Davenport. Also the reception from Mr. Gass of a curved-base pipe found by him in a mound at Muscatine, and two pipes from mounds near Paducah, Kentucky, obtained by exchange. One is of sandstone, the bowl being carved in the form of a human head; the other of clay, representing a horned animal, probably the buffalo.

The Committee on Art Exhibition reported net proceeds \$100.20.

Miss Dr. Jennie McCowen and Mr. Frank Edwards were elected regular members. Mr. W. H. Pratt was elected Corresponding Secretary to fill the vacancy occasioned by Dr. Preston's resignation.

*March 31, 1882.* — REGULAR MEETING.

President Preston in the chair; eight members present.

Mr. Benjamin Glime was elected to regular membership.

W. H. Pratt read a short paper on the artesian well at the glucose works in this city. He also presented a paper on certain bones (astragali) found by Captain Hall in southern mounds.



*April 29, 1882.*—REGULAR MEETING.

President Preston in the chair; eleven members present.

The following resolutions of respect in memory of Mrs. S. B. R. Millar and Major T. T. Dow, life-members of the Academy, were presented and adopted:

## MRS. S. B. R. MILLAR.

*Resolved*, That in the death of Mrs. Millar society sustains the loss of a lovely and pure life, and a shining example of usefulness and beneficence, a noble incentive to others to do good while they have the opportunity; and,

*Resolved*, That in her decease the Academy mourns the loss of a life-member who was one of its earliest benefactors and most influential friends—one who contributed largely to the important work which went so far towards placing the institution in a position to insure its permanent existence and usefulness, and to whom is justly due the lasting gratitude of all its friends; and,

*Resolved*, That we tender to her son and other relatives our most sincere and heartfelt sympathy.

*Resolved*, That these resolutions be furnished to the city papers for publication.

## MAJOR T. T. DOW.

WHEREAS, In the vicissitudes of human life, our respected fellow-citizen, the late Hon. T. T. Dow, has been taken from among us,

*Resolved*, That in his departure from the scenes of busy life, the Academy sincerely mourns the loss of one of its life-members and benefactors; and,

*Resolved*, That the community will miss the noble influence of an active, stirring business man, who was the friend of all useful and progressive public enterprises, an exemplary citizen and public officer, and in every respect a useful member of society.

*Resolved*, That we deeply sympathize with his family and friends in their great loss.

*Resolved*, That a copy of these resolutions be furnished for publication in the city papers.

L. R. Witherell presented a report on some curious forms of limestone found in Rock Island County, Illinois.

Mr. James Thompson was elected a Trustee to fill the vacancy occasioned by the resignation of Dr. R. D. Myers.

*May 26, 1882.*—REGULAR MEETING.

President Preston in the chair; eleven members present.

The following resolutions of respect in memory of Mrs. Sophie C. Gronan, regular member, and Mrs. D. S. Sheldon, life-member of the Academy, were presented and adopted:

## MRS. SOPHIE C. GRONAN.

WHEREAS, In the death of Mrs. Sophie C. Gronan the Academy has lost a valued member, and society a rare representative of the goodness, intelligence, and grace of true womanhood,

*Resolved*, That we hereby testify our appreciation of her worth and deep sympathy with her bereaved family.

*Resolved*, That a copy of these resolutions be transmitted to the sorrowing husband, and also to the daily papers for publication.

MRS. D. S. SHELDON.

WHEREAS, By the decease of Mrs. D. S. Sheldon the Academy for the fourth time within a few short months is called upon to give up an honored life-member and co-worker,

*Resolved*, In her demise we recognize the loss to science of an efficient, thorough, quiet helper, and to the community of one whose fine mental gifts were supplemented by the best attributes of the heart.

*Resolved*, That a copy of these resolutions be transmitted to the bereaved husband, and furnished to the city papers for publication.

An amendment to the By-Laws was adopted, striking out Sections 7 and 8 of Article IX., thus abolishing the Furnishing Committee.

Mrs. C. E. Putnam was appointed a delegate to attend the meeting of the Iowa Academy of Sciences, to be held at Iowa City on June 1st.

Rev. Mr. Gass then gave a description, with blackboard illustrations, of a very remarkable mound near Wyoming Hill, in Muscatine County, of which he recently made partial exploration.

It was shown to be one of the most curious and interesting of the prehistoric works ever investigated in this part of the country, and one which may possibly throw new light upon the habits of the ancient people of whom so little is known as yet.

The mound is situated in the middle of a small area of fifteen or twenty acres of bottom-land, between and close to the confluence of two little creeks, almost entirely surrounded by very high bluffs, and having but a narrow opening in front, through which the Mississippi River is seen a quarter of a mile distant. The base of the mound is just above high-water mark. It is thus situated in the midst of a grand amphitheatre, where, if such were its purpose, it might be viewed by many thousands of people from the tops and sides of the surrounding bluffs. The mound is over thirty feet high, of oval form, the long diameter being nearly two hundred feet, but small and rounded on the top. It is composed of thirty-three distinct layers of earth, clay, sand, and gravel, dark and light, and generally very clearly defined; the whole interspersed with scattered fragments of charcoal in considerable quantity, and some of them quite large. Specimens of these several layers were exhibited, which will be preserved in the museum. In the bottom of the mound is an immense pile of slabs of sandstone, two or

three inches thick, and several feet across, disposed in layers, of which the bottom one, resting on the clay, extends almost to the outer edge of the mound, the next a great deal smaller, and so on up to the height of eight feet in the middle, in a very broad, flat, pyramid form, about twenty layers of these slabs forming the whole pile.

The above is the first large mound in the Upper Mississippi Valley of which any considerable exploration has been made, and some discussion was had as to the desirability and practicability of a further and more thorough exploration of it.

*June 30, 1882.*—REGULAR MEETING.

President Preston in the chair; twelve members present, and several visitors.

Mr. Charles Barnard, of Waukon, Iowa, was elected a corresponding member.

The Curator reported the shipment of nine boxes of southern archaeological relics from Capt. W. P. Hall, containing about fifty vessels of pottery, with a few other relics.

A paper by J. C. Arthur, on "Contributions to the Flora of Iowa, No. V.," was read by title and referred to the Publication Committee.

Prof. Herbert Osborn, of Iowa Agricultural College, being present, spoke at some length on the habits of *Thrips*, a small insect not very thoroughly studied as yet, which works considerable injury to the blossoms of fruit trees.

The President then, on behalf of several members, presented to the Academy a large photograph of Mr. W. H. Pratt, the Curator, finely framed, stating that it was placed upon the walls as a token of their high appreciation of his faithful, earnest, and disinterested work for the institution. Mr. Pratt being present, made a few remarks expressive of his heartfelt thanks for this generous donation and the great honor conferred.

*July 28, 1882.*—REGULAR MEETING.

President Preston in the chair; twelve members present, and several visitors.

Donations reported from Mrs. C. C. Parry, Dr. E. H. Hazen, and Mrs. Eliza Ayers.

Dr. C. C. Parry presented a brief narrative of his recent expedition to Oregon and West Columbia, speaking particularly of the pines found there, and gave a description of the several species in different locali-

ties. He also gave an account of meetings he had attended of scientific societies.

Miss Dr. McCowen reported that Judge W. W. Wilson, of Ohio, had sent to the Academy several specimens of fossil shells and corals, and offered to supply the Academy with others of that locality.

*August 25, 1882.*—REGULAR MEETING.

Vice-President Dr. M. B. Cochran presiding; ten members present.

The Publication Committee reported Part II. of Vol. III. completed and ready for distribution.

Mr. Clark F. Ansley, of Swedona, Illinois, and Mr. F. O. Davis and Miss Sarah Foote, of Davenport, were elected to regular membership. Prof. Herbert Osborn, of Ames, Iowa, and Mrs. C. R. Orcott, of San Diego, California, were elected corresponding members.

The following resolution of respect in memory of Mrs. Jennie True Miner was presented and adopted:

WHEREAS, The name of Mrs. Jennie True Miner has been lately transferred from the list of life-members to the more honored ranks of the departed dead, this Academy herewith desires to place on record its sorrowing tribute to her memory, not only as the faithful companion of one of our most honored Trustees, the late D. S. True, but also for her personal worth as a most estimable lady and a friend of science.

Mr. Pratt called attention to a fact which he had observed in regard to the growth of the silver-leaf poplar trees, viz., that the limbs point more to the northward than any other direction, so much so as approximately to indicate the points of the compass to the close observer.

Prof. W. H. Barris presented by title a "Description of three new Species of Blastoids from the Hamilton Group;" also a paper by Charles Wachsmuth, on "A New Genus and Species of Blastoids, with Observations on the Terminology and Structure of the Basal Plates in the Group generally;" which papers were referred to the Publication Committee.

*September 22, 1882.*—SPECIAL MEETING.

Called for the reception of a biographical sketch of the late J. Duncan Putnam, by Dr. C. C. Parry. The President, Dr. C. H. Preston, presided, and many friends of the deceased were present to listen to the reading of the paper, which had been thus long delayed on account of the absence of Dr. Parry in California. It was referred to the Publication Committee for publication in Vol. III. of the Academy Proceedings. At its conclusion, Prof. S. Calvin and Prof. T. H. McBride,

of the State University of Iowa, who were present, followed with brief remarks upon the valuable scientific work of the deceased.

The President, on behalf of several members and friends, presented to the Academy fine, large photographs of Dr. C. C. Parry and Prof. D. S. Sheldon; which were received and directed to be hung upon its walls.

*September 29, 1882.*—REGULAR MEETING.

President Preston in the chair; twelve members and many visitors present.

The donation of the True collection, by Professor Miner, in accordance with the will of Mrs. Jennie True Miner, was reported.

In response to an invitation from the Academy, Dr. P. Radenhausen, chemist of the Glucose Company in this city, delivered an instructive lecture on the manufacture of glucose, illustrating his remarks by numerous samples and chemical experiments.

*October 27, 1882.*—REGULAR MEETING.

President Preston in the chair; eleven members and several visitors present.

Donations reported from C. E. Harrison and W. H. Pratt.

Dr. P. Radenhausen and John George were elected to regular membership, and Judge W. W. Wilson, of Lebanon, Ohio, was made a corresponding member.

*November 24, 1882.*—REGULAR MEETING.

President Preston in the chair; eight members present.

Donations reported from O. W. Collett, W. W. Wilson, and C. F. Kellogg.

Rev. A. M. Judy and Edward K. Putnam were elected regular members.

*December 29, 1882.*—REGULAR MEETING.

President Preston in the chair; nine members present.

Corresponding members were elected as follows: Gen. John Bidwell, of Chico, California; Mr. J. A. Mahoney, of Ramelton, Ireland; Dr. J. Backmann, of Berne, Switzerland; Dr. R. Fresenius, of Wiesbaden, Germany; Miss E. McMeehan, of Camanche, Iowa; Prof. P. Farnier, of Paris, France.

Diagrams and reports of the foot-prints found in the rocks at Carson, Nevada, were made the subject for discussion for the evening, the

opinion prevailing that the impressions were not made by the foot of man.

*January 3, 1883.*—ANNUAL MEETING.

President Preston in the chair; thirteen members present.

The reports of the various officers of the Academy were presented and referred to the Publication Committee.

REPORT OF THE RECORDING SECRETARY.

TO THE DAVENPORT ACADEMY OF NATURAL SCIENCES:

The Recording Secretary begs leave to report:

*Meetings.*—The meetings held during the year 1882 have been as follows: Annual meeting, January 3d; memorial meeting in honor of the late President, January 6th; Darwin memorial meeting, June 6th; regular meetings of the Academy, 12; extra meeting of the Academy, 1; average attendance, 11 members and 5 visitors; Trustees' meetings, 3.

*Entertainment.*—A "Home Talent Art Exhibition" was held in the Academy building from February 15th to 25th.

*Members.*—Regular members elected, 11; corresponding members elected, 7.

*Deceased.*—Regular members, 1; life members, 4.

*Present Membership.*—Regular members, 116; life members, 58; corresponding members, about 268.

*Visitors.*—Paying visitors, 1,849; members, 2,458; visitors by invitation, business calls, etc., 1,648; total, including evenings and Sundays, 6,000.

LUCY M. PRATT, *Recording Secretary.*

*January 3, 1883.*

REPORT OF TREASURER.

The Treasurer, Mr. Frank A. Balch, presented his report of receipts and expenditures during the past year, of which the following is a synopsis:

RECEIPTS.

|                               |                  |
|-------------------------------|------------------|
| From annual dues .....        | \$172 00         |
| Membership fees .....         | 25 50            |
| Door receipts .....           | 188 46           |
| Sale real estate .....        | 100 00           |
| Art exhibition .....          | 100 60           |
| Publication fund .....        | 11 64            |
| Medical society .....         | 5 00             |
| Contributions .....           | 377 00           |
| Advanced by E. P. Lynch ..... | 100 00           |
| Advanced by Treasurer .....   | 45 97            |
|                               | <hr/> \$1,126 17 |

## EXPENDITURES.

|                                 |          |            |
|---------------------------------|----------|------------|
| Curator's salary.....           | \$500 00 |            |
| Janitor's salary. ....          | 180 00   |            |
| Door-keeper's salary.....       | 52 00    |            |
| Refunded C. E. Putnam.....      | 125 94   |            |
| Interest, C. E. Pickering ..... | 40 00    |            |
| Express on freight.....         | 40 14    |            |
| Fuel.....                       | 72 07    |            |
| Gas.....                        | 14 10    |            |
| Postage.....                    | 26 67    |            |
| Taxes and insurance.....        | 20 75    |            |
| Incidentals.....                | 54 50    |            |
|                                 | <hr/>    | \$1,126 17 |

## REPORT OF THE LIBRARIAN.

## TO THE PRESIDENT AND MEMBERS OF THE ACADEMY :

The increase in the library of the Academy during the past year has been constant and regular, and about the same as the preceding year, and including works on the usual variety of subjects.

The whole number added is 2,465, and may be partially classified as follows :

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Transactions of 45 societies in the United States..... | 105 |
| Transactions of 100 foreign societies.....             | 150 |
| Government publications.....                           | 100 |
| Archæology and Ethnology.....                          | 25  |
| History and Biography.....                             | 30  |
| Geography and Statistics.....                          | 10  |
| Relating to Libraries.....                             | 20  |
| Medical and Health Reports.....                        | 12  |
| Educational.....                                       | 50  |
| Astronomy and Physics.....                             | 10  |
| Meteorology.....                                       | 50  |
| Geology and Palæontology.....                          | 40  |
| Zoölogy.....   | 12  |
| Ornithology.....                                       | 3   |
| Entomology.....  | 50  |
| Botany.....  | 60  |
| Odd numbers of newspapers, etc.....                    | 105 |

Fourteen monthlies, ten weeklies, and two daily papers are received regularly.

It has been impossible, as yet, to prepare a catalogue of the library, which is very much needed, and it is hoped that this may be done within the coming year.

No binding has been done for several years, and the number of volumes which must be bound for proper preservation is rapidly increasing, and now amounts to several hundred, of which no exact enumeration has been made.

A section of shelving has been added, giving fifty feet additional space, and making the shelf room now occupied about four hundred and twenty feet, and more space is now greatly needed. About fifty feet of shelf room is occupied by the duplicates, which are of considerable value, and I would recommend that these be disposed of as soon as practicable to the best advantage in exchange for other books. These shelves would then be available for the other books, and in ad-

dition to this the remaining portion of the east wall of the library-room could be fitted up with shelving, affording one hundred feet more of space, all of which will soon be needed.

Respectfully submitted.

JULIA E. SANDERS, *Librarian*.

#### REPORT OF CURATOR.

TO THE PRESIDENT AND MEMBERS OF THE ACADEMY:

The additions to the museum during the past year have been somewhat less than usual, on account of want of means for exploration.

Captain Hall has added one lot of some fifty vessels of ancient pottery, five skulls from the mounds, and some other relics from Arkansas and Tennessee, which were collected in 1881. In addition to this, we received from him in March and June two shipments of the pottery, about two hundred articles in all, many of which were badly broken, but have been restored as far as practicable. With these were also a few stone implements and other relics. These he desired should be arranged in a case to stand in his own name, as the explorer and collector. Another shipment of five boxes from Captain Hall is now on the way.

Since the decease of Mrs. J. True-Miner, the remainder of the collection of the late D. S. True, Esq., has also been turned over to the Academy, filling entirely the cabinet case provided by her for the purpose, and forming a very fine addition to our mineralogical collections.

Two curved-base mound-builders' pipes, animal forms, have been added to the collection during the year by Mr. Gass—one taken by him from a mound near Muscatine, and the other purchased from the person who found it in a mound in the same vicinity. He has now also secured five more good specimens, and expects very soon to obtain possession of several others which have been found by his brother and some neighbors; which will bring the collection up to about fifty specimens. He also obtained, by exchange of mineralogical specimens from the Academy, five very interesting prehistoric relics which came from an ancient burial-place near Paducah, Kentucky.

In each of the other departments of the museum some valuable additions have also been made, which I will not now enumerate.

No new cases have been added, though all we have are rather crowded; but the whole has been partially rearranged and the specimens labeled and explanatory cards placed in the cases, as far as time would permit. The daily duties as Corresponding Secretary, with the necessary attention to visitors and the many incidental interruptions frequently occurring, have occupied a considerable portion of the time of the Curator; otherwise something more might perhaps have been accomplished in the museum work.

As soon as practicable, it is very desirable that casts should be made of several of the most important relics, and especially of the inscribed tablets. These will wholly or in part pay their cost by sales, and will be valuable for exchange. A not very expensive apparatus for cutting



and polishing fossil and mineralogical specimens might also in the same way be a matter of benefit to the museum and help to pay expenses.

More museum space is certainly already needed, but it is probably better for the present to devote any means we may be able to command to what is by far the most important work for the Academy—that of archæological exploration, which has been the foundation of whatever success we have achieved.

We have been more favorably located for this research than any other society in America. We have availed ourselves partially—only partially—of the grand opportunity, and this only through the active interest of a very few individuals, and by so doing have acquired a reputation far beyond our expectations, if not beyond our deserts. This reputation abroad is shared, and some of its benefits received, by all our citizens. Let us hope that it may not be forfeited by a want of action in the immediate future. With the aid of Mr. Gass, who, though removed to some distance, would still find time to assist us in the work he so loves, with his experience in the work and his knowledge of the localities, and his acquaintance and influence with the people, we could accomplish as much with \$100 as a distant institution can with \$500.

The mounds are being rapidly destroyed and thousands of valuable relics exhumed and carried to the eastern States and foreign countries every year, and soon these remains of the work of a laborious race will have forever vanished from sight, and almost from memory, save what knowledge of them may be stored up in the collections made by those who have appreciated the importance of the work before it is too late.

The noted archæologist, Dr. Phené, when examining our museum a few weeks since, remarked that the value of the wonderful collection was vastly enhanced by the fact that the relics were *found here*, and that such objects should always be preserved in the district to which they belonged. Now, shall they be kept here and the good work continued?

Collections in natural history and other departments may be as successfully prosecuted, perhaps, in the coming years as now, but in the archæological work a small amount *now* will be worth more than ten times as much a few years hence, when the harvest is past. No other matter is, in my opinion, of so pressing importance to our Academy as this, and according to our faithfulness in it we stand or fall. At the same time it is reasonably to be hoped that the year has come during which we shall add considerably to our collection of the local fauna, which is a positive duty which the Academy owes to science and to the community by which it is sustained in its work, if it is so sustained.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

W. H. PRATT, *Curator*.

## PRESIDENT'S ANNUAL ADDRESS.

BY C. H. PRESTON.

LADIES AND GENTLEMEN:

It is made the duty of your presiding officer to present, on retiring from the chair, a report of the progress of the Academy during his official term, and of the condition of its various departments as they pass to the care of his successor.

It would afford me much pleasure if I could point to the Academy year just ended as one of active work and extensive acquisition. We have not, indeed, been idle, but our available energy has been mostly spent in holding the prow of our craft up stream. In view, however, of the recent sad narrowing of our small force of workers, both by death and by removal to other fields, and of the almost disheartening financial outlook when the year began, we have, I think, cause for congratulation that this dark period in our history has been thus far safely passed. Owing to a combination of circumstances, we have been occupying an anomalous position. Brought, as it were, to the very top-wave of success, a dead calm has suddenly fallen, and we have found ourselves lacking both wind and steam—deprived of all means of progression. I trust we shall not, in the future, be left liable to a similar chance.

But if seemingly at a stand, we have made no inconsiderable progress. The appreciative notice of a recent distinguished visitor, Dr. Phené, and the enthusiastically commendatory report of the committee sent from the St. Louis Historical Association to inspect our archaeological collection, should incite both the Academy and the community to which it belongs to maintain and advance its good repute.

During the past year

## THE MUSEUM,

as shown by the Curator's report, has been steadily though slowly growing through additions from various sources. It has been little indebted, however, to any aid from the treasury, but chiefly—save scattering contributions—to the continued, invaluable, gratuitous labors of Capt. W. P. Hall and the Rev. J. Gass, and to the generous bequest of Mrs. True-Miner, completing the "True" mineralogical collection. More valuable than all material acquisitions, however, have been the quiet labors of the Curator in restoring, classifying, arranging, and recording the thousands of specimens, old and new; for it is only by constant and laborious care that the museum can be made at once attractive and available for study.

The importance of retaining in his place one under whose hands our collections, as they stand, have almost wholly taken shape, cannot be over estimated. To do so has cost us, owing to altered circumstances, an extra effort during the past year, and yet the services rendered have been in very small part repaid. I trust it may be possible soon to make some permanent and adequate provision for the Curator's work,

else the museum which is and should be an *organism*, attractive and growing, will lie here dead, a mere disintegrating heap.

The report of the

#### CORRESPONDING SECRETARY

shows about the usual number of letters received and written. It seems hardly fair to add the duties of this office, which require a large aggregate of labor, to the already onerous duties of the Curator, but their proper discharge by any one not constantly on hand and devoting himself to the affairs of the Academy is next to impossible. For the present, at least, our interests will, I think, be best subserved by continuing the two offices under one head.

The books of the

#### RECORDING SECRETARY

show about the usual number of regular and called meetings, with perhaps fewer meetings of the Board of Trustees than heretofore. It is difficult to secure the attendance of a majority of our fifteen Trustees, but the necessity for doing so does not, fortunately, very often occur. Our actual resident membership has been increased by the addition of eleven new members, less one deceased and three withdrawn, so that it numbers now one hundred and sixty-six, against one hundred and fifty-nine at the beginning of the year. The number of corresponding members has been increased by seven, and the average attendance at regular meetings has been eleven. With our membership it would seem that the attendance should be much larger; but, small as it is, it compares favorably with that of other similar organizations. Science has rightly many friends who are not themselves scientists; and we must remember, too, that those who meet here do so, often, at the expense of no small personal inconvenience, and with no regard to dividends, either in this world or the next. It is important, however, that our actual, interested working force should be as large and enthusiastic as possible, and we should seek to interest and enlist the many bright young minds just unfolding into activity around us. One really earnest new member each year would be a great acquisition. If the community could only be made to see the importance of devoting more attention to natural and industrial science in the schools, the latter and the Academy would become more mutually helpful. I have faith to believe that such a change toward practicality in our common school system will be one of the great forward strides of a not distant future. When that time comes we shall not lack for workers.

#### THE LIBRARIAN'S REPORT

shows an addition of one hundred bound and over twelve hundred unbound volumes and pamphlets; making, with the more than six thousand separate works at the beginning of the year, a total of about seven thousand five hundred scientific treatises and reports, exclusive of daily and weekly exchanges. A library like this, devoted to one field, is of relatively far greater value than a miscellaneous collection of equal size, and its importance to the community will rapidly increase with its

growth. For its greater usefulness, however, a catalogue is very much needed. Perhaps the best, because constantly the most complete, would be a card catalogue, bringing together all treatises and articles on each subject for convenient reference. In this age of many books, some such labor-saving device in the interest of the reader is a necessity for the accomplishment of thorough work, and if once completed to date, such a catalogue would not be difficult to keep up. That the library has attained to its present quite creditable proportions is largely due, as you well know, to the publication of our

#### PROCEEDINGS,

and if it is still to grow, the publication must be steadily maintained. Only through it can we be kept on the exchange list of other scientific institutions. During the past year Part II. of the current volume has been published, and the closing or memorial part, in honor of the memory of my lamented predecessor, is nearing completion. Owing to the scarcity of means for pushing the work, however, I regret to say that some important papers have been reluctantly withdrawn by their authors to secure earlier publication elsewhere. Such a necessity ought not to exist. While it would be unwise and unscientific for us to be more concerned in issuing books than in gathering material worthy to fill them, neither should we err on the other side and lose valuable material by delay.

The report of the chairman of the Publishing Committee shows funds available, lacking only about \$100, sufficient for the completion of Volume III. This deficit, I trust, will soon be made up. Thus far our publications—Volumes I., II., and III., inclusive—have cost an aggregate of about \$3,000; an amount to be offset, however, by fully \$1,000 cash return, besides much more than double as much in value of books received in exchange; so that, to say nothing of its intrinsic worth, the publication of proceedings has proved a financial success. I would, however, suggest for your consideration the propriety of adopting a somewhat modified plan when we shall be ready to begin the publication of Volume IV. Inasmuch as the mere business record is of little interest outside our own membership, would it not be better to publish this only at intervals of several years, meanwhile issuing, in separate sheets, from time to time as they are presented, such important papers as may be received? These, consecutively paged, could be brought together into volumes of determinate size, for which subscriptions might be taken in advance. Such a method, I believe, is pursued by many similar societies, and is generally preferred by authors, since their work is thus brought more promptly before the public. But, by whatever plan it may be carried on, I trust the unquestioned importance to the Academy of maintaining the publication will call forth effort sufficient to that end.

#### THE TREASURER'S REPORT

for the past fiscal year, independent of the publication receipts and expenses, but including the new burden of Curator's salary, shows

an excess of expenditure above receipts, if accrued interest were all paid up, of one hundred and thirty-seven dollars. All but about ten dollars of this difference, however, represents arrears from the preceding year.

It would be pleasant, of course, if the balance were on the other side of the account, and if the report could show a much greater expenditure for explorations and original work; but, all things considered, we have no reason to feel discouraged. Another year, probably, much more can be realized from entertainments, lectures, etc., than it was advisable even to work for in this. If, too, we can but keep moving, the number of those who are both able and willing to help in the work will doubtless increase.

It is with institutions as with individuals: the world is most ready to assist, not those who are struggling for, but those who have achieved success. It is doubtless well for us that heretofore we have not been free from financial straits; but henceforth, if I mistake not, we could make judicious use of a rather larger allowance of funds. Of the many other than financial needs which I might, but will not, rehearse, by far the most essential is work — work in the various fields now but skimmed or lying fallow; work — earnest, patient, and hopeful. With this, all else will be added.

In conclusion, allow me to express my heartfelt thanks for the kind consideration and helpful coöperation which I have experienced at your hands throughout the year. It has been my single aim to advance the best interests, present and future, of the institution over which I have had the honor to preside, and such, I know, will be the aim of him to whom I now have the pleasure of resigning the presidential chair.

#### ELECTION OF OFFICERS.

The following officers were elected for the ensuing year:

*President* — E. P. LYNCH.

*First Vice-President* — DR. E. H. HAZEN.

*Second Vice-President* — H. C. FULTON.

*Curator* — W. H. PRATT.

*Treasurer* — H. ST. CLAIR PUTNAM.

*Recording Secretary* — MISS LUCY M. PRATT.

*Corresponding Secretary* — W. H. PRATT.

*Librarian* — DR. JENNIE McCOWEN.

*Trustees for Three Years* — C. H. PRESTON, GEORGE P. McCLELLAND, JAMES THOMPSON, F. A. BALCH.

#### STANDING COMMITTEES

announced by the President at the following meeting:

*Finance* — C. E. Harrison, H. C. Fulton, James Thompson.

*Publication* — Mrs. C. E. Putnam, W. H. Barris, W. H. Pratt, C. C. Parry, C. H. Preston.

*Library* — Dr. Jennie McCowen, H. St. Clair Putnam, J. M. De Armond.

*Museum* — W. H. Pratt, W. H. Barris, William Reipe, Miss Julia E. Sanders.

*January 26, 1883.*—REGULAR MEETING.

Vice-President Fulton in the chair; eleven members present.

Mr. Tyler McWhorter, of Aledo, Illinois, and Mr. G. H. Hinrichs, of Davenport, Iowa, were elected to regular membership.

In consequence of his removal from the city, Rev. Mr. Gass sent in his resignation as Trustee.

*February 23, 1883.*—REGULAR MEETING.

President Lynch in the chair; fifteen members present.

Mrs. Putnam, chairman of the Publication Committee, reported the printing of Part III. of Volume III. of Proceedings very nearly completed, all bills therefor paid as presented thus far, and only about \$125 needed to complete the volume.

The Curator reported a magnificent collection of mound-builders' pipes, thirteen in number, received from Rev. Mr. Gass, which were collected in Muscatine, Rock Island, and Mercer Counties during the past year by his brother and himself. The Curator further reported that the Academy had also received, during the past week, a collection of marine invertebrates, numbering over one hundred species, preserved in alcohol, and designated as "Educational Series No. 31," which are put up by the Smithsonian Institution for the use of such scientific institutions as will give satisfactory assurance that the specimens will be properly preserved and used.

Miss Cornelia McCarn, of Iowa, and Mr. Charles Bendix, of Franklin, California, were elected corresponding members.

Mr. J. B. Phelps was elected to fill the vacancy on the Board of Trustees occasioned by the resignation of Rev. J. Gass, removed from the city.

The resignation of H. St. Clair Putnam, as Treasurer of the Academy, was accepted, and Charles E. Harrison elected to temporarily fill the vacancy until next meeting.

*March 30, 1883.*—REGULAR MEETING.

President Lynch in the chair; ten members present.

Mr. C. E. Harrison, of the Lecture Committee, reported the net proceeds of an instructive lecture by Prof. F. F. Hilder, of St. Louis, at Library Hall on the evening of March 21st, to be \$29.65.

George W. French was elected to regular membership.

Charles E. Harrison was elected Treasurer in place of H. St. Clair Putnam, resigned.

The Curator reported donations from Capt. W. P. Hall, Rev. J. Gass, R. Smetham, and others.

The Publication Committee reported the completion of the printing of Volume III. of the Academy Proceedings, and placed copies of the same on the table.

*April 4, 1883.*—SPECIAL MEETING.

President Lynch in the chair.

The meeting was called for the purpose of taking action protesting against the proposed discontinuance of Davenport as a signal service observing station. Prof. D. S. Sheldon, C. H. Preston, and W. H. Pratt were appointed a committee to draw up a remonstrance against such removal. This committee thereupon prepared and presented their report, which was unanimously adopted, and they were instructed to forward same to Gen. W. B. Hazen, Chief Signal Service Officer, Washington, D. C.

*April 24, 1883.*—CITIZENS' MEETING.

Called by President E. P. Lynch, to devise measures for cancelling the indebtedness of the Academy and placing it on a firm financial basis. A large number of prominent citizens were present, the Hon. George H. French presiding. The sum of twelve hundred and ninety dollars was subscribed by those present for the object named, and Messrs. G. H. French, G. P. McClelland, and N. Kuhnen were appointed a committee to solicit further subscriptions.

Secretary McClelland presented and read the following letter from Prof. D. S. Sheldon, who was the first President of the Academy:

GRISWOLD COLLEGE, April 24, 1883.

MR. PRESIDENT: I exceedingly regret my inability to meet with you this evening and participate in your deliberations respecting the future of the Davenport Academy of Natural Sciences. I have watched the growth of the Academy from its very foundation to the present time with the deepest interest, and I feel an

honest pride in the position it now holds among kindred institutions of the world. It is an ornament and an honor to the city and the State in which it exists, and reflects the highest credit on the little band of workers who, amid fears and doubts and discouragements not a few, achieved these glorious results.

Has not the time come for the citizens of Davenport to put an end forever to their fears and anxieties, by adopting the Academy, with its accumulated wealth in natural science and archæological lore, as its own foster-child, and by generous benefactions secure its permanency and help it onward to a still higher eminence? I believe the time has arrived, and in accomplishing so desirable a result, I would assure you, sir, of my heartfelt sympathy and zealous coöperation.

Very respectfully yours,

D. S. SHELDON.

President French, in stating the object of the meeting, spoke of the growth of the Academy of Sciences and its present condition. He stated that it had reached a place from which it could never be permitted to recede. It represented a cost price of some \$12,000, but this was probably not one-fourth of its real value. Its duplicates could not be reproduced for money in any amount. In some departments of work the Academy had already made a record for itself which is known throughout the world. Mr. French then observed that there is overhanging the Academy a debt of \$1,700, which ought to be, and must be, removed; the good name of the city of Davenport required it.

Among the citizens present and aiding the movement by active influence and generous subscriptions, were the following: Hon. J. H. Murphy, T. W. McClelland, William Renwick, E. S. Ballord, W. H. Pratt, C. E. Harrison, R. Smetham, N. Kuhnen, E. S. Carl, Isaac Rothschild, W. F. Ross, John George, Capt. R. R. Martin, Dr. E. H. Hazen, Dr. R. F. Baker, J. J. Nagel, Rev. A. Schultheis, J. M. Parker, James Thompson, John L. Miles, Hon. J. W. Thompson, George H. French, Edward Russell, E. P. Lynch, Rev. A. M. Judy, W. Reipe, A. S. Tiffany, A. F. Williams, G. P. McClelland, George H. Ballou, J. B. Phelps, J. R. Bowman, Judge N. French, Dr. C. H. Preston.

*April 27, 1883.*—REGULAR MEETING.

President Lynch in the chair; eleven members present.

Major George P. McClelland, from the auxiliary Finance Committee, reported subscriptions to the amount of \$2,175.

The Curator reported the receipt of three boxes from Capt. W. P. Hall, containing about sixty specimens of southern mound pottery, and a number of flint and stone implements. Also the receipt from Dr. S. C. Bowman, of Inland, Iowa, of several natural history specimens.



Mr. J. C. Tilton, of Davenport, was elected to regular membership; F. F. Hilder and O. W. Collett, of St. Louis, Missouri, were elected corresponding members.

*May 4, 1883.*—ADJOURNED MEETING.

President Lynch in the chair; eleven members present.

Major George P. McClelland, of the Citizens' Committee, reported the sum of \$2,735 on subscription list, and recommended that the balance remaining after discharging all present indebtedness be set apart and invested as a permanent endowment fund. The above subscription was subsequently increased to \$2,960.

On motion of Mr. N. Kuhnen, a committee was appointed, consisting of E. P. Lynch, Dr. E. H. Hazen, and James Thompson, to enquire into the expediency of opening the museum to the public on Sunday afternoons.

*May 25, 1883.*—REGULAR MEETING.

President Lynch in the chair; nine members present.

The chairman of the Publication Committee announced the completion of Volume III. of the Proceedings, and presented a detailed statement of finances, and, in connection therewith, the following report:

TO THE PRESIDENT AND MEMBERS OF THE ACADEMY OF NATURAL SCIENCES:

The Publication Committee announce with gratification the completion of Volume III. of the Proceedings. Part I. of this volume, containing the proceedings at the annual meeting, January 1st, 1879, with a list of donations during the year 1877, was published and distributed in June, 1879, with an edition of 1,000 copies, together with 1,000 extra reports, and cost \$239.90. Part II. of this volume was completed in August, 1882. The edition consisted of 1,000 copies, and cost \$227.94. Part III., which completes the volume, is now finished and ready for distribution. An edition of 1,500 copies of this part was published, at a cost of \$913.83. The total cost of this volume, therefore, amounts to \$1,381.67.

The amount necessary to meet this large expense has been obtained through subscriptions and donations, and all the bills for the publication of this volume are paid in full.

It will not be inappropriate at this time to state the total cost of the publications of the Academy. Volume I. cost \$1,064.42; Volume II., \$1,252.86; Volume III., \$1,381.67; making an aggregate expenditure on this account of \$3,698.95.

All of which is respectfully submitted, this 25th day of May, A. D. 1883.

MARY L. D. PUTNAM.  
W. H. BARRIS.  
C. H. PRESTON.  
W. H. PRATT.

On motion, it was voted that the report be received and spread upon the minutes.

Dr. C. H. Preston presented and moved the adoption of the following resolution :

WHEREAS, Owing to an unavoidable combination of circumstances, almost the entire work of conducting the present publication has been left to the faithful and energetic chairman of the committee, Mrs. M. L. D. Putnam; therefore,

*Resolved*, That in accepting at her hands the completed and highly creditable work, Volume III. of the Proceedings, the Academy, including the rest of the Committee on Publication, do hereby tender her a most earnest vote of thanks in evidence of our appreciation.

Mr. James Thompson seconded the motion of Dr. Preston to adopt the foregoing resolution, with the following remarks thereon :

MR. PRESIDENT : In seconding the motion of acceptance and thanks just read, a few supplementary remarks may not be out of place in stirring up our minds by way of remembrance to the arduous and disinterested labors of the Publication Committee, now brought to a close. Nor can it be deemed ought but just and proper to make particular mention of the persistent and untiring efforts of the presiding officer of that committee, Mrs. Putnam, whose labors are thus crowned with such complete success.

However much we appreciate her work (*and we do, thoroughly*), no one but herself can actually *know*, not only the financial difficulties overcome, but also the physical and mental strain endured, in reaching this successful consummation.

With a clear perception of the benefits that would accrue to the Academy from the distribution of its proceedings to the world, she has worked incessantly, through good report and through ill report, in season and—not to say *out of season*—rather may it be said that in the “bright lexicon” of her devotion and zeal there were “*no such words*” as “*out of season*,” nor “FAIL.” So that the work begun, but left unfinished by the death of her honored son, our late lamented President, Joseph Duncan Putnam, was, principally by her exertions and in answer to *his* desires, carried out in the successful manner in which it is finished and now presented for our acceptance.

With unabated zeal in behalf of the Academy, as heretofore, on the part of the committee and its chairman, together with the public interest so generously displayed by its late subscriptions, is it too much to hope that in the *not* distant future, wealth and talents will enable the hopes of its friends to be realized? But, whether near or distant be that time, when it does come, “as come it will, for a’ that;” when, endowed and established on a sure foundation and the building extended and enlarged to its originally contemplated dimensions; when the portraits and statues of its founders and benefactors shall be in place in the great HALL of exhibition, prominent among them will be seen two of its former Presidents, those of MOTHER and SON (as in the ancient temples), representing at once a fulfillment and a prophecy—the fulfillment of hopes realized and labor accomplished, and the prophecy of the ever-increasing prosperity and usefulness of our beloved Academy.

The foregoing resolution was adopted unanimously, and, on motion

of Mr. C. E. Harrison, it was voted that Mr. Thompson be requested to furnish a written copy of his remarks, and that they be spread upon the minutes.

The following persons were elected to regular membership: Dr. W. W. Grant, J. H. Harrison, George Barker, Thomas O. Swiney, John H. Whitaker, Clark Richards, A. F. Cutter, W. H. Fluke, M. K. Parks, Miss Isabella Thompson, George F. Kramer, J. P. Van Patten, Dr. J. W. H. Baker, Henry Karwarth, C. S. Durfee, E. H. Ryan, A. D. Hathaway, B. F. Tillinghast, J. L. Mason, Mrs. J. J. Tomson, Judge N. French, W. C. Smith, E. Ludlow, W. P. Bissell, W. Hender, E. E. Cook, Hon. John W. Thompson, Miss Clara Decker, Col. Henry Egbert, W. F. Fidler, Walter Chambers, G. B. Grant, Dr. J. B. Morgan, Ross Woodmansee, John Hill, William Thompson, Dr. J. P. Crawford, J. R. Fleming, William Claussen, all of Davenport, Iowa; and the following were elected corresponding members: W. Davis, Iowa City, Iowa; Dr. H. M. Grant, Helena, Arkansas; and E. P. Vining, Omaha, Nebraska.

The resignation of F. A. Balch as Trustee, on account of his removal from the city, was presented and accepted.

*May 30, 1883.*—ADJOURNED MEETING.

President Lynch in the chair; eight members present.

An amendment to the By-Laws was adopted, fixing the membership fee at five dollars, covering dues for the year of election, and changing the dues to three dollars per annum, beginning with the year 1884.

*June 29, 1883.*—REGULAR MEETING.

President Lynch in the chair; four members present.

The following residents of Davenport were elected regular members: Dr. W. O. Kulp, J. A. Lumsden, A. W. Miner, C. D. Glass, John Stephenson, John Hoyt, E. A. Clark, Theo. Falk, Robert Burchill, Charles Priester, Gustav Becker, M. H. Cassell, Frank Kracke, J. S. Wylie, J. E. Merrill, Frank Carleton, A. J. Lerch, C. M. Leonard, C. Reupke, Thomas Murray, D. C. Garrett, W. H. Snider, J. J. Richardson, W. McCullough, C. A. Mast, C. S. Vincent, H. A. Emeis, John W. Ballard, J. J. Clevenger.

*August 31, 1883.*—REGULAR MEETING.

President Lynch in the chair; thirteen members present.

The Curator reported a very fine collection received from Capt. W. P. Hall since last report, most of which were laid before the meeting

for examination. This indefatigable collector of archæological relics being present, favored the meeting with interesting explanations and remarks, and especially urged that the Academy publications should contain illustrated descriptions of articles in our museum.

Mr. H. M. Henley, of Davenport, was elected to regular membership, and Mr. H. D. Crawford, of Ottumwa, Iowa, was elected a corresponding member.

*September 28, 1883.*—REGULAR MEETING.

Dr. E. H. Hazen, Vice-President, in the chair; fifteen members present.

The Lecture Committee reported an interesting lecture delivered for the benefit of the Academy by Prof. F. W. Putnam, Curator of Peabody Museum, Cambridge, Massachusetts, upon the subject of "Altar Mounds and their Contents."

A report of mound explorations at Pine Creek, Muscatine County, Iowa, was then read by Mr. Charles E. Harrison.

The Publication Committee submitted a report, of which the following is a synopsis:

At a meeting of the Board of Trustees, held on the 17th of September, it was decided to accept a proposition made by Mr. William H. Holmes, of Washington, D. C., on behalf of the Bureau of Ethnology of the Smithsonian Institution, to engrave for us plates of the pottery in our museum, on condition that the Academy would allow the Bureau to also use them in its publications, and it was referred to this committee to consummate such arrangement. The acceptance by the Academy of this liberal proposition necessarily compelled the continuance of the publication, and accordingly measures were taken for securing the necessary funds and engaging a publisher. The following recommendations were unanimously agreed upon:

- 1st. That the octavo form be retained.
- 2d. That the record of proceedings be continued, but in a condensed form.
- 3d. That the necessary means for publication be secured by subscriptions, donations, and entertainments.

After general discussion, the recommendations of the report were adopted.

The Curator reported donations from Capt. W. P. Hall, Dr. C. C. Parry, C. E. Harrison, Dr. E. S. Barrows, Aug. Haase, C. R. Orcutt, and Mrs. Bidwell.

The following persons were elected to regular membership: Professor Williamson, of Augustana College, Rock Island, Illinois, and Pro-

fessor Williams, William Goos, James Hartley, and Gustav Koch, all of Davenport, Iowa.

*October 26, 1883.*—REGULAR MEETING.

President Lynch in the chair; eight members present.

The Publication Committee reported that the work of publishing Volume IV. of Proceedings of the Academy had been placed in the hands of Mr. C. G. Plummer, and the first proof-sheets of the work were exhibited.

The Curator reported a valuable mound relic received from Mr. L. D. Woodruff, San Jose, California.

Mr. H. A. Pilsbry and Dr. W. W. Thackeray, of Davenport, were elected to regular membership; and Miss Rose Smith, of San Diego, California, Mr. Ellis Orr, of Postville, Iowa, and Mr. W. H. Holmes, of Washington, D. C., were elected corresponding members.

A proposition from Dr. Jennie McCowen, to deliver a course of lectures on physiology gratuitously to the young ladies of the city, was accepted.

A paper on "Lightning Conductors," by Prof. E. W. Claypool, was presented and referred to the Publication Committee.

*November 30, 1883.*—REGULAR MEETING.

President Lynch in the chair; sixteen members present.

The Publication Committee reported that a proposition had been made by Mr. W. H. Holmes, of the Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D. C., to engrave the pottery contained in the museum of the Academy at their own expense, on condition that the Academy should allow them to publish descriptions and use the plates after their use in our publication, which proposition had been accepted, and the work of engraving was now in progress.

The Curator reported the receipt, through Capt. W. P. Hall, of about fifty stone and flint implements, donations from persons residing in Southern Illinois, and also two skulls from mounds in Hancock County, Illinois.

Mr. Clarence Plummer and Dr. D. P. Maxwell, both of Davenport, Iowa, were elected to regular membership; and Prof. L. N. Hasselquist, of Augustana College, Rock Island, Illinois, and Prof. L. D. Woodruff, of San Diego, California, were elected corresponding members.

Dr. C. C. Parry presented the following obituary notice of his friend, the late Dr. John L. Le Conte:

Dr. John L. Le Conte, of Philadelphia, whose decease on the 15th instant is briefly noticed in late scientific journals, removes one more honored name from the brief list of honorary members. Belonging to a distinguished southern family of French descent, he inherited not only a taste for scientific pursuits, but also the means of prosecuting them, and quite early in life became noted as an entomologist, especially in the class *Coleoptera*, of which he has long been regarded as the principal authority in this country, and which he elaborated in numerous scientific publications, mainly in connection with the Philadelphia Academy, of which he was a prominent member. In prosecuting his scientific pursuits, Dr. Le Conte traveled extensively over our remote western regions at a time when explorations were much more difficult than at present, having proceeded as far as Fort Laramie soon after Fremont's first exploration, and subsequently spending a year or more in Southern California, in 1850 and 1851. Later in life Dr. Le Conte was connected with a railroad survey in Honduras, Central America, and in 1867 the writer was associated with him on a railroad survey through Kansas and New Mexico.

My first personal acquaintance with Dr. Le Conte was as a medical student in New York City in 1844-45, at which time he was chemical assistant to Prof. John Torrey, our mutual friend and instructor. Afterwards, in the winter of 1850, we again met at San Diego, California, during my connection with the Mexican boundary survey, and one of our joint discoveries was a remarkable maritime pine, which I had the privilege of dedicating to our honored instructor as *Pinus Torreyana*, Parry. [See description in Report of the Mexican Boundary Survey, and a recent notice in a paper presented to the San Diego Natural History Society, November 2d, 1883.]

Much of Dr. Le Conte's latest work was carried on in connection with an extensive scientific correspondence and occasional prolonged visits to Europe. His extensive and valuable collections properly go to the head-quarters of scientific entomology, at Cambridge, Massachusetts.

In his personal characteristics Dr. Le Conte was genial and free-hearted, taking special delight in encouraging the younger votaries of science and giving them the benefits of his enlarged experience. In this way he was especially kind and attentive to our late lamented associate, J. Duncan Putnam, when they met for the first time, at the Centennial Exhibition in 1876. Passing away in the full maturity of his powers, Dr. Le Conte's memory will long be cherished by his surviving associates, and an honored place assigned to him in the early ranks of the American devotees of science. Doubtless some more competent hand will do justice to his character and life-work in a more elaborate obituary notice of our distinguished honorary member.

Dr. C. C. Parry also read by title a paper on "Arctostaphylos, Adan: Notes on some of the United States Pacific Coast species, from recent observation of living plants, including a new species from Lower California;" which paper was referred to the Publication Committee.

*December 28, 1883.*—REGULAR MEETING.

Dr. C. C. Parry, President *pro tem.*; nineteen members present.

The Curator reported donations from Gen. John Bidwell, of Chico, California, and Charles E. Putnam, of Davenport, Iowa.

Dr. W. A. Paul and Prof. W. H. Hatch, of Rock Island, Illinois, and Miss A. J. Somerville McCrum were elected to regular membership.

A resolution presented by Dr. Clarence T. Lindley, for the formation of certain working classes in connection with the Academy, was adopted, and Rev. A. M. Judy, Dr. C. C. Parry, and C. T. Lindley were appointed a special committee thereon.

Various amendments to the constitution and by-laws, to make them conform to the articles of incorporation, were proposed and adopted. Article X. of the by-laws was revised so as to read as follows:

ARTICLE X. There shall be established a fund to be known as the endowment fund, and all money paid into the treasury for life memberships, and all money received from any other source and set apart for that especial purpose, shall constitute a permanent fund, of which the interest only shall be expended.

An invitation was extended to the Horticultural Society to hold its sessions this year in the Academy building.

Dr. C. C. Parry presented by title a paper on "New Plants from Southern and Lower California," which was referred to the Publication Committee; and Mr. O. W. Oestlund presented by title a paper on the "Spiders in the Entomological Collection of the late J. D. Putnam," which was also referred to the Publication Committee.

Dr. P. Radenhausen then delivered an interesting lecture on "Aniline Colors," which was listened to with interest by a large number of visitors in addition to the members present.

*January 2, 1884. — ANNUAL MEETING.*

President E. P. Lynch in the chair; nineteen members present.

The reports of the different officers were read, as follows:

TREASURER'S REPORT.

TO THE OFFICERS AND MEMBERS OF THE DAVENPORT ACADEMY OF NATURAL SCIENCES:

Your Treasurer respectfully reports the various accounts of his office as follows:

| GENERAL FUND.                              |                 |
|--|-----------------|
| To Academy funds.....                      | \$ 3 00         |
| " membership fees.....                     | 225 00          |
| " dues for 1883.....                       | 124 00          |
| " dues for 1884.....                       | 6 00            |
| " dues for previous years.....             | 58 00           |
| " subscriptions to fund.....               | 2028 33         |
| " special contributions.....               | 30 00           |
| " lectures.....                            | 94 35           |
| " special contributions to Mound Fund..... | 40 00           |
| " door receipts.....                       | 223 15          |
| " F. A. Balch.....                         | 10 00           |
| " Medical Society.....                     | 8 00            |
|  | <hr/> \$2849 83 |

|   |                 |
|---|-----------------|
| By interest on Parsons' note to November 1st, 1882..... | \$ 42 00        |
| " C. E. Pickering's note, paid May 10th, 1883.....      | 1000 00         |
| " interest on same.....                                 | 86 66           |
| " Charles Parsons' note, paid June 1st, 1883.....       | 600 00          |
| " interest on same.....                                 | 29 50           |
| " paid on Curator's salary.....                         | 385 01          |
| " paid on janitor's salary.....                         | 180 00          |
| " postage, freight, and express.....                    | 99 03           |
| " fuel and gas.....                                     | 117 82          |
| " insurance.....  | 34 00           |
| " expense of lectures.....                              | 64 78           |
| " drafts and exchange to W. P. Hall.....                | 40 10           |
| " sundry bills (as per vouchers).....                   | 86 58           |
| " door-keeper.....                                      | 52 00           |
| " paid on account of mound work.....                    | 32 35           |
|   | <hr/> \$2849 83 |

## SUBSCRIPTION FUND.

To subscriptions collected and deposited in the Davenport Savings Bank, as follows:

|                          |                 |
|--------------------------|-----------------|
| By James Thompson .....  | \$ 530 00       |
| " C. H. Preston .....    | 135 00          |
| " E. P. Lynch.....       | 740 00          |
| " J. B. Phelps.....      | 290 00          |
| " N. Kuhnlen.....        | 430 00          |
| " G. P. McClelland ..... | 135 00          |
| " John Bahls .....       | 60 00           |
| " C. E. Harrison.....    | 365 00          |
| " accrued interest.....  | 8 72            |
|                          | <hr/> \$2693 72 |

Paid by checks:

|  |                 |
|--|-----------------|
| C. E. Pickering's note and interest..... | \$1086 66       |
| Snider & Miles, insurance.....           | 34 00           |
| W. H. Pratt, Curator, on account.....    | 201 67          |
| W. H. Fluke & Co.....                    | 2 50            |
| J. S. Wylie & Co.....                    | 30 17           |
| Gazette Company.....                     | 1 50            |
| Gas Light Company.....                   | 12 90           |
| Lindsay & Phelps.....                    | 4 13            |
| Harrison's Pharmacy.....                 | 4 55            |
| Egbert, Fidler & Chambers.....           | 11 75           |
| Charles Parsons' note and interest.....  | 629 50          |
| F. C. Fahrenkrug.....                    | 2 00            |
| Hastings, White & Fisher .....           | 7 20            |
| T. W. McClelland & Co.....               | 5 45            |
| Balance in bank .....                    | 659 94          |
|  | <hr/> \$2693 72 |

In addition to the above, there remains a balance of \$112.50 due from the General Fund, as shown by the report of ex-Treasurer Balch for 1882; also unpaid subscriptions to the amount of \$260.

## ENDOWMENT FUND.

|                                  |          |
|----------------------------------|----------|
| To balance in General Fund ..... | \$112 50 |
| To balance in bank .....         | 659 94   |

## MOUND FUND.

|                         |         |          |
|-------------------------|---------|----------|
| To contributions, viz.: |         | \$772 44 |
| Geo. H. French.....     | \$25 00 |          |
| E. P. Lynch.....        | 15 00   |          |
|                         | <hr/>   | \$40 00  |



|   |         |         |
|---|---------|---------|
| By cash paid on mound work, September 13th..... | \$ 8 45 |         |
| " expense of Mr. Gass to Joslin .....           | 3 45    |         |
| " cash in hands of J. Gass.....                 | 16 55   |         |
| " W. H. Pratt, October 3d .....                 | 3 90    |         |
| " balance on hand in General Fund .....         | 7 65    |         |
|   | <hr/>   | \$40 00 |

The probable receipts of the Academy for 1884, from dues at \$3 each, together with membership fees and dues for 1883 yet unpaid, will amount to about \$500, while the expenses will probably not differ greatly from those of 1883.

As the Academy is entirely dependent upon the dues of members for a support, it is very desirable that our membership be increased, and, no doubt, with an earnest effort, sufficient new members can be obtained to place the society on a self-sustaining basis.

## PUBLICATION FUND.

|   |          |          |
|---|----------|----------|
| On hand January 1st, 1883.....                                  | \$127 07 |          |
| Received during the year.....                                   | 583 70   |          |
|   | <hr/>    | \$710 77 |
| Paid sundry items.....  | \$595 65 |          |
| Balance on hand in hands of chairman of Publication Committee.. | 115 12   |          |
|   | <hr/>    | \$710 77 |

For a more detailed account of this fund you are respectfully referred to report of Publication Committee.

## LIABILITIES.

The liabilities of the Academy are as follows:

|   |          |          |
|---|----------|----------|
| Balance due W. H. Pratt, Curator.....   | \$114 99 |          |
| J. S. Wylie & Co., for coal... ..       | 17 00    |          |
| A. J. Lerch & Bro., stove repairs.. ..  | 2 45     |          |
| Thompson & Carmichael, copying-cup..... | 1 00     |          |
| Davenport Gas Light Company, gas.....   | 4 00     |          |
| Harrison's Pharmacy, supplies .....     | 4 20     |          |
| Egbert, Fidler & Chambers. ....         | 10 20    |          |
|   | <hr/>    | \$153 84 |

Respectfully submitted.

C. E. HARRISON, *Treasurer.*

## CURATOR'S REPORT.

TO THE DAVENPORT ACADEMY OF NATURAL SCIENCES:

During the past year the accessions to the museum have not been as large as in some previous years, but it has been steadily gaining in every department. The most notable increase has been in the collection of stone pipes from the mounds, Rev. Mr. Gass having placed here fourteen which had been collected by himself and others during the preceding year, and all of which he secured from the different parties who had claims upon them. Captain Hall also added one from a mound at Prairie du Chien, making the total number fifty-eight. Several ancient copper implements have also been received from Captain Hall.

An extended investigation as to the geographical range of this type of pipes, and the sources of the material out of which they are made has been in progress for several years, and is still apparently far from being complete, the result in regard to the latter point especially being as yet unsatisfactory, though with some prospect of reaching a solution.

Over two hundred specimens of the ancient pottery from the southern mounds have also been sent in by Captain Hall. A considerable number of broken and fragmentary specimens have been restored, the whole series registered and labeled, and photographs have been made of ninety of the most important and unique, for the purpose of obtaining wood-cuts, which the Bureau of Ethnology of the Smithsonian Institution offered to furnish free of cost to the Academy, they having the privilege of using them afterward in their publications.

A few of the implements, utensils, and ornaments of the modern Indians have come to hand, but this department is very meagerly represented, and some effort should be made to procure that class of specimens. This might, perhaps, be accomplished by the aid of friends and correspondents residing or traveling in the territories and Pacific states.

No museum cases have been added during the year, and we have not much space for more, except in the basement. It seems very desirable to add there the cases required to complete the alcove arrangement in the west room, and to make the changes necessary to improve the drainage and ventilation and the draft of the furnace, and to finish the south room so that the basement may be utilized to much better advantage than at present.

Suitable provision should by all means be made for the proper care of the valuable entomological collection left in the Academy by our late associate and co-worker, Mr. J. Duncan Putnam, as well as for additions thereto.

I have only to add a few suggestions as to our work in the immediate future. While no opportunity should be omitted to continue the exploration of the mounds — in which, through the persistent zeal of one or two members, we have had so much success hitherto — I would suggest that our efforts to make additions to the museum should be more especially in the direction of local collections — endeavoring to complete the series of fishes, reptiles, birds, and insects of our own neighborhood, as well as perfecting the representation of the geology, palæontology, and mineralogy of this district, thus making our work more especially a home work — a prime duty of every natural science association, and one in which we are deficient.

A carefully conducted local geological survey is not too much for us to undertake, and would be of interest and value as a contribution to the general work in that department, and would redound to the credit of our association.

It seems to me particularly important that all this work should be carried on in connection with lectures and classes for the study of these several subjects, thereby awakening the interest, enlisting the influ-

ence, and uniting and aiding the efforts of all persons among us who are at all inclined to scientific pursuits, and so contributing as much as possible to "the increase and diffusion of scientific knowledge" *at home*.

Respectfully submitted.

W. H. PRATT, *Curator*.

#### LIBRARIAN'S REPORT.

MR. PRESIDENT AND MEMBERS OF THE ACADEMY:

I have the honor to report that during the year which has just closed 1,780 additions have been made to the library of the Academy, not including files of city dailies donated by their publishers. These additions were by donation or exchange, and represent the reports of the various scientific societies of the world, files of the various scientific journals and periodicals, and a miscellaneous collection of books and pamphlets on almost every subject connected with the natural sciences. The total number of volumes in the library is now 9,239, in addition to which about 900 volumes are deposited in the Academy by members.

With this number of books in our possession, it would seem scarcely necessary to call attention to the fact that additional shelf-room is very much needed. The value of the library would be greatly enhanced, and it would be much more available for reference, if some binding could be done. As a matter of preservation, too, this is important, as some of the most valuable additions to the library are unbound. Of still greater importance is the preparation of a catalogue. The Academy would be of much greater use to the community if the varied and interesting nature of its library could be more generally known, and it could be rendered more available for study.

Some action in each of these directions is urgently demanded, and each year renders the work more onerous.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

JENNIE McCOWEN, M.D., *Librarian*.

#### CORRESPONDING SECRETARY'S REPORT.

[The Corresponding Secretary made a verbal report.]

#### RECORDING SECRETARY'S REPORT.

TO THE DAVENPORT ACADEMY OF NATURAL SCIENCES:

The Recording Secretary begs leave to report:

*Meetings.*—The meetings held during the year 1883 have been as follows: Annual meeting, January 3d; regular meetings of the Academy, 11; adjourned meetings of the Academy, 2; special meetings of the Academy, 1; citizens' meeting to raise funds to pay the debts of the Academy, April 24th; average attendance of the meetings, 12 members and 4 visitors.

*Trustees' Meetings.*—Regular Trustees' meetings, 3; adjourned Trustees' meetings, 1; special Trustees' meetings, 3; average attendance, 9.

*Lectures.*—Maj. F. F. Hilder, of St. Louis, on "Egypt," March 21st, 1883; Prof. F. W. Putnam, of Cambridge, on "Altar Mounds," September, 1883; Dr. Radenhausen, of Davenport, on "Aniline Colors," December 28th, 1883. Miss Dr. McCowen has delivered the first two of a course of six free lectures to ladies on Physiology.

An informal class for the study of botany and analysis of plants met at the Academy on Tuesday afternoons, during the summer and fall—usual attendance about 7; a class in zoölogy also met at same place during the fall.

*Members.*—Regular members elected, 85; corresponding members elected, 19; total number of members elected, 104; members deceased, 2. Eighteen regular members have become life members.

*Present Membership.*—Regular members, 170; life members, 76; corresponding members, 275.

*Visitors.*—Paying visitors, 2,277; members, 1,300; visitors by invitation, business calls, etc., 1,734; total, 5,311.

LUCY M. PRATT, *Recording Secretary.*

*January 2, 1884.*

#### REPORT OF THE PUBLICATION COMMITTEE—1883.

TO THE PRESIDENT OF THE DAVENPORT ACADEMY OF NATURAL SCIENCES :

The work of the Publication Committee for the past year (1883) comprises the completion of Volume III., which has been in progress since January, 1881. This volume, commenced under the editorial supervision of J. Duncan Putnam, was virtually carried on by him to the day of his death, December 10th, 1881, and the concluding portion, very appropriately commemorating his life-work, completes what is known as the "Memorial Volume." The actual cost of this volume, including 314 pages and 10 plates, has been \$1,381.47. It brings the records of the proceedings down to December 30th, 1881, including the scientific papers presented during this interval and concluding with the posthumous works of its previous editor. The edition of one thousand copies, brought to a completion without debt, was placed at the disposal of the Academy May 25th, 1883, and its distribution since has continued to yield the valuable returns heretofore realized in exchanges of scientific publications from nearly all known societies.

Soon after the completion of this volume the committee took into consideration the propriety of continuing the publication by commencing Volume IV., wishing to bring up to date the record of proceedings and make provision for the publication of scientific papers already presented or promised. This movement took definite form on the reception of a communication, September 6th, from W. H. Holmes, of the Bureau of Ethnology, proposing to furnish engravings of a number of the most interesting archaeological relics in the museum of this Academy under certain very liberal conditions. The acceptance by the Academy of

this proposition necessarily sanctioned the continuance of the publication, and accordingly measures were taken for securing the necessary funds and engaging a publisher. The bids solicited from several responsible parties resulted in giving the contract to C. G. Plummer, and the work was commenced October 26th, 1883. After four forms had been made up, Mr. Plummer was obliged, for personal reasons, to suspend the contract, and it was transferred to Glass & Hoover, who are now carrying on the work as rapidly as the necessary manuscripts can be prepared. The matter so far made up, or in process of publication, includes a complete list of donations to the museum during 1879, 1880, and 1881; a paper on Iowa botany, by J. C. Arthur; and several botanical papers presented by Dr. C. C. Parry. Other matter now awaiting the necessary preparation of manuscript is a condensed record of Academy proceedings from 1882 to 1885, and a complete list of the additions to the library since 1879, to be prepared by the Librarian. The means now on hand for meeting the expenses of this publication comprises \$72.37, in the hands of the committee, and unpaid subscriptions amounting to \$51. All bills thus far accrued have been paid in full. Your committee, in conclusion of their labors, indulge in the hope that the important work of continuing the publication thus auspiciously commenced may be carried on by their successors to a prosperous conclusion.

MRS. M. L. D. PUTNAM,  
C. C. PARRY,  
W. H. BARRIS,  
C. H. PRESTON,  
W. H. PRATT,  
*Committee.*

#### REPORT OF FINANCES OF PUBLICATION COMMITTEE.

|   |          |          |
|---|----------|----------|
| Cash on hand January, 1883 .....                        | \$127 07 |          |
| Received during 1883.....                               | 589 70   |          |
|   | <hr/>    | \$716 77 |
| <i>Expenditures.</i>                                    |          |          |
| Amount paid on Volume III .....                         | \$565 05 |          |
| Amount paid on Volume IV. for photographs.....          | 30 60    |          |
| Amount paid on Volume IV. for printing three forms..... | 48 75    |          |
| Amount on hand.....                                     | 72 37    |          |
|   | <hr/>    | \$716 77 |
| Uncollected subscriptions.....                          |          | 51 00    |

#### PRESIDENT'S ANNUAL ADDRESS.

By E. P. LYNCH.

LADIES AND GENTLEMEN:

I regret that my report on the condition of the Academy and its progress during the year for want of time can only be general in character, and that the results do not show sufficient advances in the directions so ably pointed out by my predecessor, Dr. Preston, at the last annual meeting. His report, replete with suggestions tending to increase, in a general way, an interest in scientific studies, also made

special mention of the financial needs of the association, occasioned by rapid growth of our collections and the positive necessity of providing for the interest due on the Academy debt. This matter of indebtedness being most urgent, a committee of the association arranged a citizens meeting in our rooms, at which Mr. George H. French presided and explained to those present the objects of the association, the work done, and its needs, in words so earnest and forcible that the sympathy of all was at once enlisted, and evidenced by generous subscriptions. Messrs. G. H. French, N. Kuhnen, and G. P. McClelland were appointed a committee to complete the work, which had grown under the impressive appeal of the chairman. The responses to their solicitations were so generous that subscriptions to the amount of \$2,945 were received. This sum was sufficient not only to meet current expenses and the interest on the debt, but also to pay all debts and leave about \$1,000 in the treasury as a permanent fund. As shown by the Treasurer's report, a small part of the subscribed money is yet uncollected. This was made necessary by the wish of the subscribers who arranged to pay late in the year. All will shortly be available.

The interest developed by the efforts to relieve the Academy of debt also gave grounds to hope that it might be made self-sustaining. With this end in view, an effort to increase the membership resulted in quite a gain. Estimates, however, on the cost of carrying on the work of the Academy, made it evident that, in addition to a larger membership, it also would be necessary to increase the dues from two dollars to three. This seemed proper for other reasons: the dues had been fixed at an early day, when the Academy collections filled but two cases, and when the association was under but little expense — now the Academy occupies a home of its own; its collections, in some respects, are superior to any others in the country; and, with its rapidly growing museum and library, it has outgrown the expectations of the most sanguine of its projectors. It was thus shown that the provisions for the support of the Academy had not kept pace with its growth, and, after careful consideration, the change in annual dues was made. It is hoped that members of the association not familiar with this change will, when the collector visits them, appreciate its necessity. Surely, if they consider the value of all that has been accomplished, and that the only fixed source of income is from the dues, the result will be an increased interest and prompt payments.

To further enlarge our resources, the Lecture Committee have arranged a course of entertainments, and with great labor obtained subscribers sufficient to warrant the risk. The success of the course is assured, if all members will exert themselves in its behalf. The Lecture Committee have also, through their chairman, Rev. A. M. Judy, arranged a course of five free lectures in our rooms. The Academy and the public are indebted to Dr. Jennie McCowen, who has inaugurated this course by lectures to the ladies on the subject of Physiology. Among the pleasing features of the year were the lectures by Professor Hilder, of St. Louis, and Professor Putnam, of the Peabody Institute.

Aside from the interest attached to these lectures, we may congratulate ourselves in having the friendship of the gentlemen, as the trouble and expense incurred by them in our behalf evidenced. We also had the pleasure of a visit from the Rev. Mr. Gass, who came from his home in the north part of the State to take charge of some mound work, of which limited time prevented the completion.

The demands on the time of the Curator have been constant and arduous—the valuable collections sent us by that veteran collector, Capt. W. P. Hall, alone requiring an amount of time and labor in their arrangement that can be appreciated only by those who have watched the interesting process. In this connection we naturally bring to mind our obligations to Captain Hall, whose disinterested services have placed in our rooms a collection that will always be a source of pleasure and profitable study.

The reports of the Secretary indicate an average attendance.

The Librarian's report shows large and valuable additions, and contains suggestions that merit the attention of the association.

The Treasurer's duties have been unusually exacting, and the Academy is under obligations for their faithful and efficient discharge.

The Publication Committee report the completion of the third volume of the Academy's proceedings. As the work on this volume was completed during the previous year, it should be so credited. This volume will be our most valued one, and well deserves the care given to its production. It would be fitting for me to refer more fully to the work of the Publication Committee, but, when I consider the labor, anxiety, and expense that each volume occasions, words seem idle.

There is yet a matter in connection with the endowment fund subscription unfinished: by vote of the association a subscriber of fifty dollars is entitled to life membership. The matter of life membership certificates should be attended to as early as possible.

At the last regular meeting of the society some changes in the constitution and by-laws were made. With one exception, these changes were of minor importance. The article of the constitution placing money received for life membership to the credit of a building fund was changed so as to place all such money in an endowment fund. The importance of this change and the desirability of increasing this fund admit of no question. It should be the settled policy of the Academy to add to the fund each year, and to so shape its affairs that debt may not be incurred.

While I have but slightly mentioned the work of the association in the direction of its scientific interests, the detailed reports of the Curator and others indicate that progress has been made; and, judging from the active interest shown by the members in their attendance at the meetings, and from the knowledge that the field of labor is practically untouched, I hope for a growth in the future that will equal that of the past. And now, while my term of office has but a few minutes to run, I wish, both as an officer of the Academy and in my individual capacity, to give thanks—first, to the gentlemen of the citizens' meeting who argued so effectually and worked so success-



fully; next, to the citizens who responded so generously; and, finally, to the members of the association for their generous support and considerate attention.

#### ELECTION OF OFFICERS.

The election of officers for the ensuing year was then held, with the following result:

*President* — H. C. FULTON.

*First Vice-President* — JAMES THOMPSON.

*Second Vice-President* — J. B. PHELPS.

*Curator* — W. H. PRATT.

*Treasurer* — W. H. FLUKE.

*Librarian* — DR. JENNIE McCOWEN.

*Recording Secretary* — MISS LUCY M. PRATT.

*Corresponding Secretary* — W. C. PUTNAM.

*Trustees for Three Years* — DR. C. C. PARRY, PROF. W. H. BARRIS, J. B. PHELPS, W. H. PRATT.

E. P. Lynch was elected Trustee to fill the vacancy occasioned by the resignation of F. A. Balch, and Dr. C. T. Lindley to fill the vacancy caused by the election of H. C. Fulton as President.

Dr. H. A. Hagen, of Cambridge, Massachusetts, was elected an honorary member.

#### *January 11, 1884.* — ADJOURNED MEETING.

President Fulton in the chair; sixteen members present.

Dr. C. C. Parry introduced a resolution that the Academy be open to visitors on Sunday afternoons from two to five o'clock, which, on motion, was unanimously adopted.

The President then made the following appointments of

#### STANDING COMMITTEES:

*Finance* — W. H. Fluke, E. P. Lynch, G. H. Hinrichs.

*Publication* — Mrs. M. L. D. Putnam, Prof. W. H. Barris, Dr. C. C. Parry, Dr. C. H. Preston, James Thompson.

*Museum* — W. H. Pratt, Prof. D. S. Sheldon, Prof. W. H. Barris, Dr. H. A. Hagen.

*Lectures* — Dr. Jennie McCowen, Charles E. Harrison, Rev. A. M. ...

Dr. H. A. Hagen then read a paper presenting a plan for a school of science and domestic art and cookery.



*January 25, 1884.* — REGULAR MEETING.

President Fulton in the chair; eighteen members present.

The Curator reported valuable additions to the museum received from Capt. W. P. Hall, from Hale's Point, Tennessee, and Mr. R. S. Lindsay, Alleghany City, Pennsylvania.

The resignation of W. C. Putnam as Corresponding Secretary was received and accepted.

The following persons were elected to regular membership: O. W. Oestlund, Rev. M. L. Williston, Dr. Eugene O. Bardwell, and O. L. Bollinger.

Dr. C. C. Parry presented by title the following paper: "Chorizantho, R. B.: Revision of the genus, mainly on fruit characters; with a rearrangement of the North American species, from recent observations and collections;" which was received and referred to the Publication Committee.

*February 8, 1884.* — ADJOURNED MEETING.

President Fulton in the chair; fifteen members present.

The following paper was presented by title: "Contributions to the Flora of Iowa, No. VI.," by J. C. Arthur; which was received and referred to the Publication Committee.

*February 29, 1884.* — REGULAR MEETING.

President Fulton in the chair; eleven members present.

The Publication Committee reported that, through the entertainment given on the 22d instant, the sum of \$70.30 had been added to the fund.

The Corresponding Secretary read a letter from Dr. W. J. Hoffman, of Washington, D. C., offering for publication in our proceedings a paper entitled "A Synopsis of Linguistic Division of Indian Tribes of the United States and Alaska," by W. J. Hoffman; and, on motion of Dr. Parry, it was voted that the paper be received, read by title, and referred to the Publication Committee.

Dr. C. C. Parry then presented and read a biographical sketch of the distinguished botanist, Dr. George Engelmann, of St. Louis, which was received and referred to the Publication Committee, and ordered published in the daily papers.

## OBITUARY NOTICE OF DR. GEORGE ENGELMANN, OF ST. LOUIS.

BY C. C. PARRY.

A little over ten years ago the writer was called on to present before this Academy an obituary notice of one of its honorary members, then the oldest and most distinguished American botanist, Dr. John Torrey, of New York City. Now the sorrowful duty again devolves on me to notice the recent decease of another shining light of American botanical science, still nearer home. Dr. George Engelmann, of St. Louis, Missouri, a corresponding member of this Academy, died at his residence on the 4th instant, just two days after reaching his seventy-fifth year.

Born in Frankfort-on-the-Main, Germany, in 1809, he completed his medical and scientific studies, part of the time as an associate of Agassiz and Braun, soon after coming to this country, and finally settling in St. Louis. Here, in this rapidly growing western town, he took up the engrossing duties of medical practice, devoting only his scant leisure hours to a study of the plants of the adjoining district. As the far western regions became open to exploration, his examinations extended over the entire region to the Pacific coast. While not till a late day an extensive traveler, his retired office at St. Louis became the point of rendezvous to which most government explorers resorted to obtain the most reliable information, to compare barometers, and on their return to deposit some of the botanical results of their explorations. Later still, numerous correspondents, attracted by his growing reputation, availed themselves of his extensive and accurate knowledge of western American botany, to send botanical specimens to him for determination and study. His valuable suggestions, his pertinent inquiries, and his instructive explanations, never failed to awaken a deeper interest in the subject and incite a more intelligent zeal in all thus brought into friendly contact.

As an early correspondent of Dr. Torrey and Professor Gray, he was soon engaged as a collaborator in some of the more difficult natural orders of American plants. His published papers (of late mainly contributed to the proceedings of St. Louis Academy of Science) were models of accuracy, thoroughness, and systematic order. Whatever he took in hand was mastered in all its details, and, as far as possible, exhaustively worked out. His special delight was in unraveling the most difficult and imperfectly known classes of plants. In this way he took up the parasitic dodders, the forbidding spiny cactuses, the aquatic rushes, the century plants, and the pines and oaks; his elucidation of all these being largely assisted by his skillful pencil. While cautiously non-committal on doubtful or imperfectly known points, on subjects that he had carefully examined his authority was unquestioned, and he rarely made mistakes, or in such occasional instances was ever ready to make the needful correction. He disliked, above all things, a vague indefiniteness of description, avoiding himself, and severely criticising in others, the use of such terms as *somewhat*, *nearly*, *almost*, etc. In fact, for all shams, scientific or otherwise, he had an instinctive abhorrence. In his

social characteristics, though naturally unobtrusive and undemonstrative, he was singularly warm-hearted, and cheerful even to jocularity.

Since my first personal acquaintance with him, in 1848, when I called on him at St. Louis before starting on my first exploring trip with Dr. D. D. Owen, in the then North-west, our friendly intercourse has been constant, and the letters received from him would make up a respectable volume. How much I owe to his wise counsels, his substantial encouragement, and not less to his sharp criticisms (always well meant), I can now best realize by feeling their loss.

Ten years ago I had the pleasure of accompanying him on his first trip to the Rocky Mountains, where I had preceded him as an explorer, but not as a *knower*; in fact, he was the first one to show me how to look at things *instructively* (to use a favorite term of his). It was at this time he was brought into familiar intercourse with our late lamented associate, J. Duncan Putnam, who was then suffering from the first attacks of that insidious disease that eventually brought his promising life to an untimely end. A characteristic incident, related to me by young Putnam, will help to show some of the peculiar traits of our mutual friend. It was while the two were awaiting my arrival at their Rocky Mountain rendezvous. At my suggestion, Dr. Engelman was directed to a locality where, near his hotel, he could observe the growth and development of the pine mistletoe (*Arceuthobium*), which he had previously studied only from dry specimens. Selecting there a tree abundantly garnished with this curious parasite, he sat down under its shade to study it in his own thorough way. As young Putnam remarked, he hardly took time to eat or sleep for three days till he had mastered all its details, and was so wrapped up in his subject that his answer to all common questions was, "*Arceuthobium!*" Pointing out to his companion some of its peculiarities, he would break out occasionally with the petulant remark, "Why did they not tell me this (or that) before." Ah, the answer to that pregnant question would not be hard to express to that now closed ear — viz., that it needed the eye of a *master*, and not of a *novice*, to know just what to observe. Just here was the true secret of his power as a botanical investigator — he knew just what to look for, and, when seen, he also knew its significance in elucidating the system of nature.

Not to linger on these pleasant reminiscences, which it is to be hoped some abler biographer will bring together, to illustrate the character of the man and the student of nature, I must come down to a still later date, when he had passed his three-score years and ten. He had hardly recovered from the shock of losing his life companion when he was persuaded to undertake a trip to the Pacific coast, in company with Prof. C. S. Sargent and the writer, in 1880. On this memorable occasion, how deeply interesting to note the fresh light of manly vigor shining out of those experienced eyes as he looked for the first time upon scenes that he had so long thought over, gathering with his own hand the fruits of oak or pine that he had before only studied in the dried mummies of the herbarium! To watch the instructive processes by which he arrived at scientific results, to see the enthusiasm brightening up as

he reached the solution of some deep botanical problem, was in itself a profound study, and will ever remain as a most cherished recollection.

Still, in the midst of all the wearisome pleasure and excitement of travel, his thoughts often turned toward his quiet home, or, as he chose to express it, he longed for *solid work* — to put the results of his observations into systematic form, which could only be done in the retiracy of the closet. So, leaving the Pacific coast, he returned to St. Louis to work up his collections and field-notes — not altogether satisfactorily, however, for a severe winter aggravated a rheumatic affection, which afterward developed symptoms of serious heart disease. Struggling manfully in the midst of these infirmities, he still laid out large plans for future work. Only last season he again visited, for the last time, his native land, returning late in the season, considerably revived. Spending his last winter quietly at home, he sits down to his accustomed desk, on the 2d of February, his seventy-fifth birthday, pens a characteristic letter to me, his old-time friend, signs and directs it, goes up to his room, not to leave it till he takes his last unreturning journey, February 4th, 1884.

*March 28, 1884.* -- REGULAR MEETING.

President Fulton in the chair; seven members present.

Mr. W. H. Pratt called attention to the injurious legislation now pending in Congress affecting the value of patents and the rights of inventors, and suggested that the Academy adopt resolutions, to be communicated to our member of Congress, remonstrating against such legislation. On motion, Messrs. W. H. Pratt, C. E. Harrison, and James Thompson were appointed a committee to prepare and report thereon at an adjourned meeting.

Mr. F. B. Badt then delivered an address upon recent discoveries in electricity, relating especially to the electric light and electric transmission of power.

*April 4, 1884.* — ADJOURNED MEETING.

President Fulton in the chair; six members present.

Mr. W. H. Pratt, chairman of the special committee to whom was referred the matter of pending congressional legislation relating to patents and the rights of inventors, reported the following, which were unanimously adopted:

WHEREAS, All experience has shown that one of the very important elements in the progress of a nation and the development of its resources is the wise and liberal encouragement of mechanical invention and practical scientific discovery, promoting improvement in manufacturing processes, in means of transportation with greater public safety, and in the establishment of new and important industries; and,

WHEREAS, Now, while other nations, recognizing the wisdom, justice, and expediency of liberal legislation to protect and encourage invention and research, are fast adopting the course which has so long been in successful operation in the United States, and at a time, too, when increased effort is necessary to keep pace with the progress of the age, numerous bills have been presented in Congress, several of which have already passed the House of Representatives, calculated to impair the rights of inventors in the products of their own industry and research, and to discourage all effort in that direction; therefore,

*Resolved*, That we respectfully and earnestly request our honorable Senators and Representatives in Congress to use their best endeavors to prevent the repeal of the existing guarantees, or the enactment of any laws obstructing the inventor's control of his inventions or the defence of his rights therein, and destroying the value of that which is legitimately his own property, or for shortening the period of the existence of a patent, taking away his prospect of pecuniary compensation for work in the highest degree beneficial to the community and contributing largely to the prosperity of the nation, and discouraging the exercise of talent and means in that direction.

*Resolved*, That these resolutions be published in the daily papers, and copies forwarded to the Senators from Iowa and the Representative from this district.

*April 24, 1884.*—REGULAR MEETING.

President Fulton in the chair; seventeen members and seven visitors present.

The Curator reported valuable donations to the museum from Capt. W. P. Hall, Dr. C. C. Parry, Mr. A. E. Smenner, and Mr. Chris. Benedix.

The Lecture Committee presented a report upon the course of lectures and entertainments given under the auspices of the Academy during the past winter and spring, showing net proceeds to the amount of \$247.42.

On motion of Dr. C. C. Parry, the special thanks of the Academy were tendered Major J. W. Powell for his courtesy in lecturing, free of charge, for its benefit.

Mr. A. S. Tiffany read a portion of a paper on the geology of Scott County, and, for want of time to complete it, the reading of the remainder was deferred until the next meeting.

Mrs. Putnam reported that the net proceeds from the exhibition of water-color paintings, for the benefit of the publication fund, amounted to \$70.30, and moved that the thanks of the Academy be tendered to Mrs. A. C. Willis for the loan of her fine collection of paintings.

*May 30, 1884.*—REGULAR MEETING.

President Fulton in the chair; seven members present.

The Curator called attention to some interesting peculiarities in several of the Flathead skulls from the Arkansas mounds received during the past month. In one of them is found a large "Inca bone," formed by the presence of a horizontal occipital suture in addition to those usually present; and in another the ear openings are nearly closed by the bones growing into them. He also exhibited a number of "ossicles," minute bones of the internal structure of the ear, which had been extracted in cleaning out the earth which filled the cavities.

The "honey-dew," which has been observed in such remarkable profusion this year, and the various opinions regarding the origin and nature of the substance, came up for discussion. The observations of several members strongly supported the theory that it is produced by the "bark-louse," *Pulvinaria innumerabilis*, these insects being present in unprecedented numbers.\*

*June 28, 1884.*—REGULAR MEETING.

President Fulton in the chair; six members present.

Reports of officers were presented.

Mr. M. M. Knapp was elected to regular membership.

Donations were reported from Mrs. Col. Latham, Mrs. A. C. Willis, Rev. J. Gass, and Capt. W. P. Hall.

*August 29, 1884.*—REGULAR MEETING.

President Fulton in the chair; seven members present.

Attention was called to an article by Henry W. Henshaw, published in the second annual report of the Bureau of Ethnology, entitled "Animal Carvings from Mounds in the Mississippi Valley," wherein the authenticity of the inscribed tablets and elephant pipes is assailed, and the honesty of the discoverers called in question. After considerable discussion, the paper of Mr. Henshaw was referred to a special committee, consisting of H. C. Fulton, Dr. C. H. Preston, and James Thompson, to consider the same and report thereon.

The Academy then adjourned to meet on Saturday evening, August 30th, for the reception of Prof. William H. Holmes, of Washington, D. C., who was in the city and desired to select specimens of our pottery for illustration.

\* This conclusion was reached, after an elaborate discussion, by the late J. Duncan Putnam, in a paper upon "*Pulvinaria Innumerabilis*," published in the *Proceedings*, Vol. II., p. 325.

*August 30, 1884.*—ADJOURNED MEETING.

President Fulton in the chair; a large number present.

The Curator reported the donation of three boxes and one barrel of mound relics, from Arkansas, by Capt. W. P. Hall; also a small collection recently made by himself on the site of an ancient "Mandan town," or settlement, about one mile below the present town of Le Beau, Walworth County, Dakota, situated on the second terrace above the Missouri River, and about a quarter of a mile distant from its banks. The articles consisted of small, finely-worked flint and agate implements, a few pieces of worked bone, and numerous flakes and fragments of flint and mbss-agates.

Prof. William H. Holmes, of Washington, D. C., being present, entertained the meeting with interesting remarks upon the ceramic art in North America in prehistoric times, as shown by the specimens in the collections at Washington, Davenport, and elsewhere.

*September 7, 1884.*—SPECIAL MEETING.

President Fulton in the chair; six members present.

The decease of Dr. R. J. Farquharson was announced, and, on motion, a committee on resolutions was appointed, consisting of James Thompson, C. E. Harrison, and Dr. C. H. Preston, to report at a future meeting. This committee was instructed to request Dr. W. D. Middleton to prepare a biographical sketch of Dr. Farquharson for publication in the Academy proceedings.

The following message was drawn up for immediate transmission by telegraph:

TO MRS. LYDIA FARQUHARSON AND FAMILY, *Des Moines, Iowa*:

The Academy of Sciences, in special meeting assembled, extends to you its condolence and sympathy in your present great bereavement, fully recognizing our irreparable loss, and that of the scientific world.

H. C. FULTON, *President*.

W. H. PRATT, *Cor. Secretary*.

*September 16, 1884.*—SPECIAL MEETING.

President Fulton in the chair; ten members present.

The President, H. C. Fulton, stated the object of the meeting to be the reception of a report from the special committee appointed at the regular meeting, August 29th, to consider the matter of Mr. Henshaw's article in the second report of the Bureau of Ethnology, reflecting upon the archæological collections and collectors of the Davenport Academy;



and he further stated that, inasmuch as that committee, in making up their report, had consulted with various other members of the Academy, it was therefore thought advisable to add them to the committee, and he accordingly formally placed the following persons on that committee: Prof. D. S. Sheldon, Prof. W. H. Barris, William Riepe, C. E. Harrison, E. P. Lynch, and W. H. Pratt.

This committee thereupon, through its chairman, Mr. Fulton, reported, in substance, that they had carefully considered the statements made by Mr. Henshaw in his paper entitled "Animal Carvings from Mounds in the Mississippi Valley," and had unanimously arrived at the conclusion, and so recommend, that its insinuations and slanders should be met by a prompt denial and refutation, and that the answer thereto should be published and widely distributed throughout the scientific world.

On motion of Dr. Preston, the report was received and the committee discharged.

It was thereupon moved by Mr. Pratt, that the report and recommendation of the committee be adopted, which was decided in the affirmative by a unanimous vote.

*September 26, 1884.*—REGULAR MEETING.

President Fulton in the chair; thirteen members present.

Dr. Preston presented the report of the committee on resolutions on the death of Dr. Farquharson, as follows:

WHEREAS, The hand of death has claimed our late honored and esteemed associate, Dr. R. J. Farquharson:

*Resolved*, That in the removal of one of his ripe scholarship and sterling worth, an irreparable loss has been sustained, not only by his family and the whole circle of sorrowing friends, but by this association, which, as such, is so deeply indebted to his labors and influence, both at home and abroad; by the commonwealth of Iowa, which he served so ably as Secretary of the Board of Health; and by the scientific world at large, in which his name is so widely known and respected.

*Resolved*, That we hereby testify our appreciation of the worth and express our sorrow and regret for the loss of one who has honored the Academy by filling its most honorable offices.

*Resolved*, That we tender our heartfelt sympathy to the bereaved family, to whom and to the city papers of Davenport and Des Moines the Secretary is instructed to transmit copies of these resolutions.

Which resolutions, on motion, were unanimously adopted.

Mr. Robert Poynter, of Poynter, Arkansas, was elected a corresponding member.



Mr. H. A. Pilsbry made a verbal report of the discovery of some species of aquatic mollusks new to this locality.

*October 31, 1884. — REGULAR MEETING.*

Vice-President Thompson in the chair; fifteen members present.

On motion of Mr. Judy, it was resolved that a committee be appointed to prepare a paper setting forth the evidence of the genuineness of the pipes and tablets, and replying to Mr. Henshaw's paper, which motion was adopted. It was then moved that the Publication Committee act as such committee, which was carried.

The following persons were enrolled as life members: E. S. Carl, G. W. Cable, J. H. Murphy, Isaac Rothschild, R. Smetham, George H. French, Robert T. French, N. Kuhnén, and N. Kuhnén, Jr.

*November 28, 1884. — REGULAR MEETING.*

President Fulton in the chair; ten members present.

Mr. Pilsbry said that he had been requested to inform the meeting that the large water-color painting shown had been presented to the Academy, and offered the following resolution:

*Resolved,* That the Academy tender to Mr. Brandt a vote of thanks for his donation of a fine water-color painting.

On motion of Dr. C. T. Lindley, the following committee was appointed to arrange for commemoration addresses on the occasion of the anniversary of Dr. Samuel Johnson: Gustav Koch, H. C. Fulton, Dr. C. T. Lindley, Miss Phœbe W. Sudlow, Dr. Jennie McCowen, and James Thompson.

*December 26, 1884. — REGULAR MEETING.*

President Fulton in the chair; nine members present.

The chairman reported, on behalf of the committee on Johnson's anniversary meeting, that the meeting was held, as proposed, on the evening of the 13th instant, and well-prepared and interesting papers were read by Rev. M. L. Williston, W. J. Birchard, James Thompson, H. C. Fulton, and Dr. Jennie McCowen, and selections were read by Miss Richardson.

Mr. Walter C. Wyman, of Chicago, and Miss Alice Sieg, of Davenport, were elected to regular membership, and the latter enrolled as a life member.

The following papers were read by title and referred to the Publication Committee: "Pictographs and Tattooing in California and Queen

Charlotte's Island," by W. J. Hoffman; "Mound Explorations in the North eastern Part of Iowa," by Rev. J. Gass; "Notes on the Loess of Davenport and Vicinity," by H. A. Pilsbry; "Remarks on the Anatomy of Certain Fresh-water Snails," by H. A. Pilsbry.

The Publication Committee, of whom Dr. C. H. Preston and Mr. James Thompson were present, reported that a paper in reply to Mr. Henshaw had been prepared and submitted to them by Mr. C. E. Putnam, and that it was approved by them and recommended for publication.

On motion, it was voted that the report be received. Dr. Preston then read the paper, and moved that it be referred to the Publication Committee, with instructions to publish, with such revision as the author may see fit to make; which motion was adopted.

The paper prepared by Mr. Putnam was entitled "Elephant Pipes in the Museum of the Academy of Natural Sciences, Davenport, Iowa," and was a vindication of the authenticity of these relics from the accusations of the Bureau of Ethnology of the Smithsonian Institution. This paper was printed in pamphlet form and widely distributed, and a revised edition of it is now republished in an appendix to this volume, together with selections from the extensive correspondence elicited by this important discussion.

# APPENDIX.

DAVENPORT, IOWA, February 6th, 1885.

At the regular monthly meeting of the Davenport Academy of Natural Sciences, held on Friday evening, January 30th, 1885, Dr. C. H. Preston offered the following resolutions, which were unanimously adopted:

WHEREAS, The Second Annual Report of the United States Bureau of Ethnology contains an unjust and gratuitous attack upon the honor and good faith of this Academy and some of its members, calling in question the genuineness of certain articles in its museum; and,

WHEREAS, Such attacks must tend to impair and destroy the usefulness of such collections and to discourage earnest and faithful workers in their disinterested labors; therefore,

*Resolved*, That justice and the interests of science imperatively demand a complete refutation of these charges, and vindication of the character of the parties attacked, and especially of our honored associate, Rev. J. Gass; and,

*Resolved*, That the following paper, prepared by Mr. C. E. Putnam, and, as we are fully satisfied, representing the whole matter in all truth and fairness, be adopted as our reply to the article in question; and,

*Resolved*, That ——— copies of said paper be published immediately, under the direction of the Academy Publication Committee, in pamphlet form, corresponding with the Proceedings, and that the same be distributed, as far as possible, to parties who receive the above-mentioned Report of the Bureau of Ethnology, and to all known archaeological associations, and to individual collectors and explorers, and to all publishers and writers on the subject, and that a record be kept of all parties to whom it has been sent.

The above resolutions are correctly transcribed from the records of the Academy, and the same will appear in Volume V. of its published Proceedings.

L. M. PRATT, *Recording Secretary*.

# ELEPHANT PIPES

AND

**INSCRIBED TABLETS**

IN THE MUSEUM OF THE

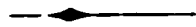
# ACADEMY OF NATURAL SCIENCES

DAVENPORT, IOWA.

BY

CHARLES E. PUTNAM,

PRESIDENT OF THE DAVENPORT ACADEMY OF NATURAL SCIENCES.



DAVENPORT, IOWA:

GLASS & HOOVER, PRINTERS AND BINDERS.

1885.

## PREFATORY NOTE.

The following vindication of the authenticity of the elephant pipes and inscribed tablets in the museum of the Davenport Academy of Natural Sciences from the accusations of the Bureau of Ethnology of the Smithsonian Institution was prepared in response to an earnest feeling entertained by members of the Davenport Academy of Natural Sciences, and in its preparation the writer has had their hearty coöperation and active assistance. Especial acknowledgments are due to Mr. William H. Pratt, the Curator and Corresponding Secretary of the Academy, whose extensive researches in archæology enabled him to furnish much valuable material for incorporation in this paper; to Rev. A. M. Judy, Mr. James Thompson, and Dr. C. H. Preston, who, as a special committee on behalf of the Academy, thoroughly investigated all the circumstances connected with the transactions in question, and freely placed at the disposal of the writer the results of their investigation; and to our honored associates, Prof. D. S. Sheldon and Rev. W. H. Barris, of Griswold College, who carefully reviewed the paper and favored the writer with excellent suggestions. An expression of grateful appreciation is also due to those correspondents, in various parts of the country, who, in strong terms, have expressed their condemnation of the unjustifiable attack made upon the Academy by the United States Bureau of Ethnology; and, in entering upon the preparation of this vindication, the writer has derived great encouragement from the hearty assurances of approbation and support received from these eminent archæologists.

C. E. P.

DAVENPORT, IOWA, February 9th, 1885.

# ELEPHANT PIPES AND INSCRIBED TABLETS.

---

BY CHARLES E. PUTNAM.

---

In the sharp controversy now being waged among archæologists, as to the origin of the Mound-builders, the Bureau of Ethnology connected with the Smithsonian Institution has taken decided position as the champion of the theory that this mysterious race can be traced with comparative certainty to the ancestors of our American Indians. In the first annual report of the Bureau, Major Powell, its accomplished Director, thus emphatically states its position upon this question :

“With regard to the mounds so widely scattered between the two oceans, it may also be said that mound-building tribes were known in the early history of the discovery of this continent, and that vestiges of art discovered do not excel in any respect the arts of Indian tribes known to history. There is, therefore, no reason for us to search for an extralimital origin, through lost tribes, for the arts discovered in the mounds of North America. The tracing of the origin of these arts to the ancestors of known tribes, or stocks of tribes, is more legitimate.” \*

At a subsequent date, Major Powell, in giving his assent to the theory “that the Mound-builders were no other than the Indian tribes found in the country in post-Columbian times, and their ancestors,” makes use of this strong language :

“There has never been presented one item of evidence that the Mound-builders were a people of culture superior to that of the tribes that inhabited the valley of the Mississippi a hundred years ago. The evidence is complete that these tribes have built mounds within the historic period; and no mounds or earth-works have been discovered superior in structure or contents to those known to have been built in historic times. The theory that the country was inhabited by a people highly organized as nations, and having arts of a higher grade than those belonging to tribal society, is wild and baseless, and the fruit of that theory is nothing but exaggeration and false statement.” †

The theory thus boldly announced is also vigorously maintained by Prof. Cyrus Thomas, Director of the archæological explorations of the Bureau of Ethnology, who recently expressed these views :

---

\* First Annual Report of the Bureau of Ethnology, Washington, 1879-80, p. 74.

† *Science* for April 3d, 1885, p. 267.

"Excluding such remains as are due to Europeans, and are post-Columbian, I hold that all the ancient artificial works found in the Mississippi Valley and Gulf States are to be attributed to the Indians found in this country at the time of the discovery and their ancestors. By this limitation of the term 'Indians' I exclude the Toltec, Aztec, and other civilized people of Mexico and Central America."\*

The position thus assumed by Major Powell, and maintained by Prof. Thomas, finds recent and strong support in William H. Dall, an honorary Curator of the National Museum, who, in his edition of Marquis De Nadaillac's "Prehistoric America," just issued from the American press, thus states his conclusions upon this interesting question:

"In closing this chapter, what, it may be asked, are we to believe was the character of the race to which, for the purpose of clearness, we have for the time being applied the term 'Mound-builder?' The answer must be, they were no more nor less than the immediate predecessors, in blood and culture, of the Indians described by De Soto's chronicler and other early explorers—the Indians who inhabited the region of the mounds at the time of the discovery by civilized men."†

The remarkable unanimity among these gentlemen, in their expressions of opinion, clearly indicates concerted action, and a settled policy in the management of this department of the Smithsonian Institution, to force this peculiar theory upon the attention and secure its acceptance by the scientific world.

Another class of archæologists as strongly maintain the opposite theory, that the Mound-builders were more advanced in civilization than the American Indian, and hence have endeavored to trace them to a Mexican origin, or to some earlier common ancestry. The leadership on this side must be accorded to Messrs. Squier and Davis, who, in their great work upon "Ancient Monuments of the Mississippi Valley," thus state their conclusions:

"Without undertaking to point out the affinities, or to indicate the probable origin of the builders of the western monuments, and the cause of their final disappearance, we may venture to suggest that the facts so far collected point to a connection, more or less intimate, between the race of the mounds and the semi-civilized nations which formerly had their seats among the sierras of Mexico and Peru, and who erected the imposing structures which, from their number, vastness, and mysterious significance, invest the central portion of the continent with an interest no less absorbing than that which attaches to the Nile. These nations alone, of all found in possession of the continent by the European discoverers, were essentially stationary and agricultural in their habits—conditions indispensable to large populations, to fixedness of institutions, and to any considerable advance in

\* *American Antiquarian*, March, 1885, p. 65.

† "Prehistoric America," by Marquis De Nadaillac, p. 130.



the economic or ennobling arts. That the Mound-builders, although perhaps in a less degree, were also stationary and agricultural, clearly appears from a variety of facts and circumstances, most of which will no doubt recur to the mind of the reader." \*

The position thus assumed by Squier and Davis was supported by Prof. J. W. Foster, a recognized authority upon all archæological questions, who, in his valuable work, made this emphatic statement of his views with regard to the American Indian:

"He was never known voluntarily to engage in an enterprise requiring methodical labor; he dwells in temporary and movable habitations; he follows the game in their migrations; he imposes the drudgery of life upon his squaw; he takes no heed for the future. To suppose that such a race threw up the strong line of circumvallations and the symmetrical mounds which crown so many of our river terraces, is as preposterous, almost, as to suppose that they built the pyramids of Egypt." †

So, also, Lewis H. Morgan, in a series of most admirable papers, expressed the opinion that the Mound-builders were derived from the Village-Indians of New Mexico, and advanced strong reason in support of his conclusions, and, in the course of his discussion, remarked —

"From the absence of all traditionary knowledge of the Mound-builders among the tribes east of the Mississippi, an inference arises that the period of their occupation was ancient. Their withdrawal was probably gradual, and completed before the advent of the ancestors of the present tribes or simultaneously with their arrival." ‡

And in a careful and profound examination of this question from a different stand-point, Prof. Alexander Winchell arrived at this conclusion:

"After the personal comparison of Peruvian with authentic Mound-builders' skulls from Michigan and Indiana, and others from dolmens and mounds in Central Tennessee, I feel confident that the identity of the race of the Mound-builders with the race of Anahuac and Peru will become fully recognized." §

In the light of subsequent researches, a more recent statement was made by Prof. F. W. Putnam, of the Peabody Museum, at the British Association during its session at Montreal, which seems to strongly confirm the early conclusions of Squier and Davis. At this meeting Prof.

\* Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge, Vol. I., p. 301.

† Prehistoric Races of the United States, p. 300.

‡ Johnson's Cyclopedic, title, "Architecture of the American Aborigines." "Montezuma's Dinner," *North American Review*, April, 1876. "Homes of the Mound-Builders," *North American Review*, July, 1876. Major Powell well said of Mr. Morgan that he was "the pioneer of American anthropology, and recognized throughout the world as a leader in that science." (Annual Report of the Bureau of Ethnology, 1880-81, p. 18, Introductory.)

§ "Pre-Adamites," by Alexander Winchell, pp. 339, 340.

Putnam gave an interesting account of discoveries made in a group of mounds in Hamilton County, Ohio, and his conclusions were subsequently reported in *Science*, as follows:

"These relics seem to show a more complex, social life, more abundant and varied artistic products, and a higher status altogether, than can be deemed consistent with the views of those who hold that these Mound-builders were merely the ancestors of our present Indians, and in the same state of culture." \*

An abstract of another paper by Prof. Putnam, presented before the American Association for the Advancement of Science at its recent meeting in Philadelphia, was also published in *Science*, wherein an account is given of his explorations of a group of mounds in Madisonville, Ohio, and it is stated that, "as a result, one of the most remarkable series of objects ever discovered in America had been obtained:"

"Among the objects taken from the largest mound of the group were the following, some of them never found before in mounds: Shell-beads, disks, and rings, which were obtained in thousands; cones cut from alligator teeth; ornaments cut from plates of buffalo horn, mica, and native copper, and even gold and meteoric iron; pearls, most of them pierced and injured by heat (not less than fifty thousand were found); small stone dishes, beautifully carved to represent some animal form; and last, and perhaps most important, terra-cotta figurines of exceedingly artistic form, and strangely Egyptian in character." †

A peculiar interest attaches to these statements of Prof. Putnam, not only on account of his acknowledged ability as an archæologist, but because he formerly entertained the opinion that the Mound-builders were merely the ancestors of our present Indians, and now, through these discoveries, he has been compelled to reconsider the question, and apparently to reverse his conclusions.

The citations we have made are far from exhaustive, but are sufficiently extensive to fairly represent in clear contrast the conflicting theories entertained by these contending archæologists.

The Davenport Academy, though eagerly engaged in archæological work, has adopted no theories with reference to the Mound-builders, and takes no part in this controversy. It is considered that deductions so important should have a broader basis of fact; and hence decision upon this interesting question has been postponed while awaiting further discoveries. Its conservative position is well stated by its late Corresponding Secretary, Joseph Duncan Putnam, in a letter to Rev. Dr. Peet, of the *Antiquarian*, bearing date October 10th, 1878:

---

\* *Science* for September 26th, 1884.

† *Science* for October 3d, 1884.

"I am, of course, only an outsider, and look upon the workers in the field of archæology from over the fence; still I am so close that I feel like offering a suggestion occasionally, and I do wish you archæologists could introduce some scientific methods into so interesting a study, gather up the facts, arrange them systematically, and then deduce the theories. But this is an age of speculation, and even in entomology there is a strong tendency to get up a theory and then hunt for facts to support it."

And in a subsequent letter to the same gentleman, Mr. Putnam thus explicitly states the position of the Academy upon the questions raised by the discovery of its inscribed tablets:

"Whether they are modern Indian, or Mound-builder, or Mexican, or European, or post-Columbian, or ante-Columbian — whether the characters are phonetic, symbolic, hieroglyphic, or meaningless — is yet to be decided; we have no means of knowing."

And in looking over the many statements made by Mr. Gass, the principal discoverer of these relics, as published in the Proceedings of the Academy, it will be found that they contain no suggestion of a theory. On the contrary, in giving a description of some inscribed rocks in Cleona Township, Scott County, Iowa, he thus states his own position upon these mooted questions:

"But for what purpose the people selected them, by what intention they were guided, with what kind of tools the inscriptions on such hard material were made, by what nation the engraving was executed — Indian or Mound-builder — these are questions which I do not venture to answer." \*

In these utterances on behalf of the Academy will be found the language, not of the champions of a theory, but of earnest seekers after truth.

That the theory advanced by the Bureau of Ethnology as to the origin of the Mound-builders should be maintained with consummate ability, was to be expected of the able and accomplished scholars enlisted in its service. It is, however, to be regretted that, actuated by intemperate zeal to establish this theory, its promoters have sometimes abandoned scientific methods, indulged in hasty generalizations, and even violated the amenities of literature. It will be found that the second annual report of the Bureau of Ethnology, recently issued under the auspices of the Smithsonian Institution, is open to this criticism. In that report there appears a monograph by Henry W. Henshaw, entitled "Animal Carvings from Mounds in the Mississippi Valley,"† and therein an attack of no ordinary severity is made upon

---

\* Proceedings of Davenport Academy of Natural Sciences, Vol. II., p. 173.

† Second Annual Report of the Bureau of Ethnology, Washington, 1880-81, p. 152.

the Davenport Academy of Natural Sciences. In this bitter assault Mr. Henshaw is ably supported by the strong endorsement of Major J. W. Powell, the Director of the Bureau. The Smithsonian Institution occupies a commanding position in the world of science; and, inasmuch as it has given special attention to researches in archæology, it may properly be considered entitled to speak with authority upon these questions. Its sharp criticism, therefore, presents to our Academy a conspicuous opportunity for a careful review of the circumstances, and a plain restatement of the facts establishing, beyond reasonable doubt, the genuineness of its valuable discoveries.

In the line of archæology the Davenport Academy has attained deserved eminence. Its inscribed tablets, elephant pipes, cloth-covered copper axes, and rare collection of ancient pottery have attracted the attention of archæologists throughout the world of science. These remarkable relics, received with enthusiasm by antiquarians, are generally accepted as authentic additions to the "unwritten history" of the past. That discoveries so rare and unique should be subjected to severe scrutiny might reasonably be expected; and, when exercised in the spirit of an earnest quest of truth, it was even to be desired. Discoveries which are to become the foundations for important historical deductions should be securely intrenched, beyond the reach of adverse criticism, on the bed-rock of truth. These valuable contributions to the science of archæology have undoubtedly given the Davenport Academy a conspicuous position. The assumed fact, emphasized by Mr. Henshaw, that "it has fallen to the good fortune of no one else to find anything conveying the most distant suggestion of the mastodon," is found to be even embarrassing, inasmuch as it places our Academy in the range of fire between contending archæologists. It is certainly a misfortune of the Davenport Academy that the museum of the Smithsonian Institution contains neither elephant pipes nor inscribed tablets.

The discoveries in question are two elephant pipes and three inscribed tablets. Of the latter, the first two were found in what is known as Mound No. 3, on the Cook farm, adjoining the city of Davenport. The principal discoverer was Rev. Jacob Gass, a Lutheran clergyman, then settled over a congregation in Davenport. In this exploration Mr. Gass was assisted by L. H. Willrodt and H. S. Stoltzman, with five other persons who were accidentally present during the opening of the mound. The discovery was made on January 10th, 1877. An exact and careful statement of the facts connected therewith was soon after prepared by Rev. Mr. Gass, and read at an early meeting

of the Davenport Academy. It was published, and may be found in its "Proceedings."\* Upon the announcement of the discovery, the officers and many members of the Academy were early on the ground to verify the statements made by the discoverers. The gentlemen engaged in the exploration are well known, and held in high esteem; their testimony as to all essential facts is clear and convincing, and the circumstances narrated seem to fully establish the genuineness of these relics. That their statement contains only facts, all who know them will not question; and that the mound from which the relics were obtained had not been previously disturbed, is sufficiently established by their testimony. The authenticity of this discovery must therefore be conceded by every fair-minded inquirer.

The third inscribed tablet was found on January 30th, 1878, in Mound No. 11, in the group of mounds on Cook's farm, in the suburbs of Davenport, and in close proximity to the mound wherein the other tablets were discovered. That indefatigable explorer, Rev. J. Gass, was also present during these further researches, and had for his assistants John Hume and Charles E. Harrison, both members of the Academy, and well and favorably known in this community. The circumstances of this discovery, as narrated by Mr. Harrison, are published in the Proceedings of the Academy.† No suspicions whatever attach to this discovery, and the well-attested facts connected therewith establish, beyond reasonable doubt, that, whether more or less ancient, the tablet was deposited at the making of the mound.

Of the elephant pipes in the museum of the Academy, one was discovered in March, 1880, in a mound on the farm of Mr. P. Hass, in Louisa County, Iowa, by Rev. A. Blumer, a Lutheran clergyman from a neighboring city, and was by him donated to the Academy. Rev. J. Gass, Mr. F. Hass, and a number of workmen were present, assisting in the exploration. A detailed account of the finding, prepared by Rev. Mr. Blumer, is published in the Proceedings of the Academy.‡ From the social standing and high character of the principal discoverers, no question has been, or can be, successfully raised as to the authenticity of this discovery. The other elephant pipe was not "discovered" by Rev. J. Gass, as stated by Mr. Henshaw, but was obtained by him from a farmer in Louisa County, Iowa.§ This

---

\* Proceedings of Davenport Academy of Natural Sciences, Vol. II., p. 96.

† Proceedings of Davenport Academy of Natural Sciences, Vol. II., p. 221. Mr. Harrison is now Vice-President of the Academy.

‡ Proceedings of Davenport Academy of Natural Sciences, Vol. III., p. 132.

§ Proceedings of Davenport Academy of Natural Sciences, Vol. II., p. 349, note.

man found it while planting corn on his farm several years prior to that date, and attached no particular value to the relic, but had sometimes used it in smoking. A brief account of its finding is given in the Proceedings of the Academy, and in substance is republished in Mr. Henshaw's paper.\* It will thus be perceived that there are no suspicious circumstances connected with either of these discoveries, but that the surrounding and well-authenticated facts seem to sufficiently establish the genuineness of these interesting relics.

The explicit statements of the explorers as to the discovery of these relics will find strong corroboration in the early inspection made by other members of the Academy, and their reports thereon. Thus, the learned and lamented Dr. R. J. Farquharson, who was guileless in character as he was eminent in science, in a paper upon the inscribed tablets, bears this most emphatic testimony to their genuineness:†

"Shortly after the report of the discovery, several gentlemen, officers of the Academy, visited the excavation, and, through our President, reported that, from the unbroken condition of the layers of shells, and from other evidence visible, they were of opinion that no disturbance of the mound had taken place since the formation of these layers. But the indisputable evidence of the authenticity of the tablets rests in the explicit statement of Rev. Mr. Gass and the gentlemen assisting him, that, *after the penetration of the frozen crust of the earth, they did not leave the spot until the tablets were unearthed by the hands of the former.* This forever silences the doubt in regard to the intrusion or interpolation of these tablets, for, taken in connection with the frozen state of the ground, it makes such an act simply impossible."‡

Equally emphatic is the testimony of Mr. William H. Pratt, the Curator of the Academy, and one of its principal founders. As is well known, this gentleman has given years of gratuitous service in building up the Davenport Academy, and it is due to his exact methods and untiring industry that some scientific order has been

\*The quotation from Barber, in Mr. Henshaw's paper, correctly states the circumstances connected with the finding of the elephant pipes; and still, notwithstanding the fact that his quotation refutes his statement, in order to make his point he persists in speaking of Mr. Gass as the "discoverer" of both pipes.

†Proceedings of Davenport Academy of Natural Sciences, Vol. II., p. 107.

‡In a private letter to Prof. Short, Dr. Farquharson thus refers to the finding of one of these pipes:—"The ancient mounds were very abundant in that vicinity (Louisa County) and rich in relics, which are deposited on the surface of the soil (not in excavations), as we found in exploring a number. The pipe, which is of fragile sandstone, is of the ordinary Mound-builders' type, and has every appearance of age and usage. Of its genuineness I have no doubt. Together with the 'elephant mound' of Wisconsin, the elephant head of Palenque (depicted in Lord Kingsborough's great work), our pipe completes the series of what the French would call 'documents,' proving the fact of the contemporaneous existence on this continent of man and the mastodon." ("North Americans of Antiquity," John T. Short, p. 531.)

introduced into its valuable museum. During his long and disinterested connection with our Academy, Mr. Pratt has been extensively engaged in archæological research, and is thus well qualified to pass judgment on the authenticity of these relics. In a valedictory address as its President, delivered before the Academy at its annual meeting in 1881, Mr. Pratt thus refers to these questions:

"Some doubts, of course, have been expressed regarding the genuineness of the tablets, though not to any extent by competent and candid archæologists, and we feel no uneasiness on that account. The tablets have been sent to the Smithsonian Institution for examination, and were retained there and subjected to the most thorough scrutiny for two months, during which time the National Academy held its meeting there, and the heliotype plates of them were obtained under the direction of Prof. Baird himself. They were also exhibited throughout the sessions of the meeting of the American Association for the Advancement of Science, last August. Any author or other person who cared to inform himself of the facts has always had ample opportunity to do so, and would at once see that the circumstances of the finding were such as utterly to preclude all possibility of fraud or imposition. The evidence that they are coeval with the other relics — that is, that they were inhumed with them, and before the mound was built — is ample and conclusive, and will be so considered by any unbiased man. No prehistoric relic ever found has better evidence to establish its genuineness than these, and not one suspicious circumstance in connection with them has been pointed out, nor can there be. We shall confidently hope for and gladly welcome further discoveries, by whomsoever made, tending to throw more light upon this still obscure and intensely interesting problem of our earliest predecessors on this continent." \*

The late Joseph Duncan Putnam, who gave his young life a martyr to science, was at the date of this discovery Corresponding Secretary of the Academy, and in answer to a letter of inquiry from Prof. Spencer F. Baird, Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution, addressed to that gentleman a communication which is important as a very complete contemporary account written by an officer of the Academy a few days after the finding of the second elephant pipe, and hence is given entire:

"OFFICE OF J. D. PUTNAM, *Corresponding Secretary*  
*Davenport Academy of Natural Sciences,*  
 DAVENPORT, IOWA, March 28th, 1880. }

"PROF. S. F. BAIRD —

"*Dear Sir:* Your favor of the 17th inst. duly received during my absence from the city. It will give us pleasure to send you casts of the pipes referred to in my previous letters as soon as we have them made; also of the elephant pipe found last year. There is no doubt in our minds that these two pipes are intended to represent the elephant — at least it seems to require a good deal of imagination to make them look like anything else. In the finding of this last pipe there were three wit-

---

\* *Proceedings of Davenport Academy of Natural Sciences, Vol. III., p. 155.*



nesses — Rev. A. Blumer, an evangelical clergyman living in Geneseo, Illinois, Rev. J. Gass, a Lutheran clergyman residing in Davenport, Iowa, and a Mr. Hass, for many years owner of the farm on which it was found, and several others. We have never heard a word that would lead us to suspect the integrity of these men from any source whatever (except Eastern archæologists who know nothing about them). The first elephant pipe was found by a German farmer (Peter Mare, now living somewhere in Kansas), who plowed it up on his farm, in Louisa County, Iowa, some seven or eight years ago. When he moved to Kansas he gave the pipe to his brother-in-law, from whom we obtained it by barter. This man used it habitually for smoking, and valued it highly as a keepsake from his brother. He had no idea of its archæological value. The history of the finding of these two pipes shows not the slightest evidence of collusion or fraud. They each tend to confirm the genuineness of the other.

"Of the other 'finds' of Mr. Gass, and of other members of the Academy, the evidence of genuineness is equally strong whenever it is stated they were taken from the mounds by themselves — as, for example, the three inscribed tablets, the first two of which were found by Messrs. Gass and Willrodt, and the third, a year later, by Messrs. Hume, Gass, and Harrison. When the objects were obtained from third persons the evidences are, of course, not so strong; but the Academy's collection contains very few such objects.

"In explanation of the many important 'finds' made by Mr. Gass, I would say that he is a very tireless worker, and not easily discouraged. The mounds in this region are very numerous, but not one in ten contains anything of value. This causes most men to become easily discouraged, but not Mr. Gass. After opening, say, twenty or more mounds without result, he will commence the next with as much vigor as the first. His work is always thorough, and if there is anything to be found he always finds it. Having charge of a number of small congregations, and going from place to place to preach, he has many acquaintances throughout the country, whom he keeps on the lookout for any archæological relics that may turn up. He pays his own expenses, and whatever he gets he gives to the Academy. It is in this way the Academy has obtained a number of objects in its collection, the Academy being entirely without funds that can be devoted to this purpose.

"In the same manner we have received very large collections of stone and flint implements and pottery from another of our members, Captain W. P. Hall, who spends most of his time traveling up and down the entire length of the Mississippi and some of its branches, paying his own expenses by working his way, and donating all he gets to the Academy. Many other members, and many persons not members, have done and are doing the same thing. It is this unselfish devotion that has enabled the Davenport Academy to take and to maintain the position it has, notwithstanding the financial poverty of its members. None of our members known to me have any desire either to deceive or be deceived; hence they would be greatly pleased to have the genuineness of these relics, about which some skepticism has been expressed, thoroughly examined into by disinterested archæologists. We believe this can be best done by personal examination of all the relics from each mound, and by visiting the grounds, examining the persons who assisted in the explorations and the neighbors who live in the vicinity of the mounds. All the relics under suspicion have been found within fifty miles of the city of Davenport, and several of the most important (both tablets) almost within the city limits. We



believe that such an investigation would be of considerable benefit, and feel quite certain that the result would show that, whatever other conclusions might be arrived at, the members of the Davenport Academy have been acting in good faith, a fact which seems to be doubted by some.

"Asking your pardon for the length of this letter, I am, sir,

"Very respectfully yours,

"J. DUNCAN PUTNAM.\*

"P. S.—Regarding the interpretation to be put upon these tablets and pipes, there is room for a vast difference of opinion. They may be three hundred or they may be one thousand years old; they may have been made in the locality where found, or they may have been brought from a distance. These and many other questions will probably require many years of investigation to settle, if, indeed, they can be settled.  
J. D. P."

In these contemporary accounts, made by gentlemen not unknown among men of science, and who were familiar with all the circumstances connected with these discoveries, we find striking confirmation of the explicit testimony given by the explorers as to the genuineness of these relics. Archæologists will not fail to notice that every precaution was observed and every requirement of science regarded in making these explorations, and that the question of their genuineness is embarrassed by no suspicious circumstances. Bancroft, in his great work, makes these excellent observations:

"The mounds are usually opened by injudicious explorers, or by treasure-seekers, who have paid little attention to the location of the relics found, or the condition of the surrounding soil. Museums and private collections are full of spurious relics thus obtained. It is certain in some cases, and probable in many more, that the mounds have been 'salted' with specimens with a view to their early investigation. Yet many mounds have been opened by scientific men, who have brought to light curious relics, surely the work of the Mound-builders. Such relics are found in the center of the mounds, on or near the original surface of the ground, with the surrounding material undisturbed. In the stratified mounds any disturbance in the soil is easily detected, but with difficulty in others. Reports of unusual relics should be regarded as not authentic unless accompanied by positive proof."†

The discoverers of the relics in question were neither treasure-seekers nor curiosity-hunters, but disinterested and judicious explorers, without thought of pecuniary gain, and only zealous to extend the

---

\* If it is objected to Mr. Putnam that, as an entomologist, he was disqualified as a judge, it may also be objected to Mr. Henshaw that, as an ornithologist, he was disqualified as a critic. While it might be considered unbecoming in the writer to speak in terms of commendation of a son, it will not be thought improper to present the testimony of another as to the qualifications of this young scientist. Prof. Asa Gray, who had excellent opportunities for forming an opinion, says of him: "What struck me in my intercourse with Putnam was his sobriety of judgment and simplicity of spirit. Never have I seen a cooler and, as we say, more level, head upon young shoulders." (Proceedings of Davenport Academy of Natural Sciences, Vol. III., p. 215.)

† Bancroft's "Native Races," Vol. IV., p. 773.

domain of science. Every essential circumstance was carefully noted the location of the relics, the condition of the surrounding soil, the evidence of undisturbed strata. The explorers were only embarrassed by the extraordinary character of their discoveries, and were fortunate in being able to furnish for these "unusual relics" that "positive proof" demanded by Mr. Bancroft's rigid rule.

This rapid review will serve, in some measure, to recall the circumstances surrounding the discoveries in question, and in a slight degree to indicate their great scientific value. If their authenticity is established, then archaeologists will find in them strong corroborative evidence that man and the mastodon were contemporary on this continent, and that the Mound-builders were a race anterior to the ancestors of the present American Indians, and of higher type and more advanced civilization. As this conclusion would conflict with the theory announced by the Bureau of Ethnology, Mr. Henshaw was compelled to discredit these important discoveries.\* Before his "destructive criticism" the characters of men and the verities of science must alike be swept away to make room for a favorite theory. It was doubtless unfortunate for the Davenport Academy that its remarkable discoveries impeded the progress of this knight-errant of science;† but if its elephant pipes and inscribed tablets were authentic and genuine, then his favorite theory would seem to be at fault. He does not hesitate, therefore, to throw discredit upon these relics, to assail the honesty of the discoverer, and to impale with his scathing censure the institution that published them to the world. It is, therefore, full time for a calm and thorough review of all the circumstances surrounding these discoveries, with the view of finally disposing of all questions as to their authenticity.

That we may not in the slightest degree misrepresent the Bureau of

\* We must not be understood to condemn all "theory" as without use in scientific research. We only condemn its abuse. It must be conceded that theory is a tireless pioneer of progress, and has inspired many a great worker in science to follow its light into vast unknown seas, until, as with Columbus, a new continent has dawned upon his vision. Let archaeologists therefore, if they please, weave their "theories" out of the very gossamers of thought, if so be it induce them to labor more industriously in earth-work and mound for their "facts." In the dawning light the unsubstantial theory may melt away, but the ultimate facts will remain, an imperishable monument.

† The application in the text is not undeserved. Mr. Henshaw presents an "illustration" of an elephant which is itself a fraud, he then assumes that all the relics in question were "the work of one individual," which is false. Having thus compared through his imagination the "ideal state of facts," he then triumphantly proceeds to demolish it. For a parallel performance we must resort to fiction. We shall find its analogue in the memorable tilt between the Knight of La Mancha and the wind-mill.

Ethnology, or its champion, Mr. Henshaw, we will extract from this remarkable paper a few choice specimens as illustrations of its tone and temper. Disregarding entirely the strong evidences of the authenticity of these relics which we have thus plainly presented, Mr. Henshaw proceeds to assail them with this "destructive criticism:"

"In considering the evidence afforded by these pipes of a knowledge of the mastodon on the part of the Mound-builder, it should be borne in mind that their authenticity as specimens of the Mound-builder's art has been seriously called in question. Possibly *the fact that the same person was instrumental in bringing to light both of the pipes has had largely to do with this suspicion*, especially when it was remembered that, although explorers had been remarkably active in the same region, it has fallen to the good fortune of no one else to find anything conveying the most distant suggestion of the mastodon. \* \* \* The remarkable archæological instinct which has guided the finder of these pipes has led him to some more important discoveries. By the aid of his divining-rod he has succeeded in unearthing some of the most remarkable tablets which have thus far rewarded the diligent search of the mound explorer. \* . \* \* \*

*"Archæologists must certainly deem it unfortunate that, outside of the Wisconsin mound, the only evidence of the coexistence of the Mound-builder and the mastodon should reach the scientific world through the agency of one individual. So derived, each succeeding carving of the mastodon, be it more or less accurate, instead of being accepted by archæologists as cumulative evidence tending to establish the genuineness of the sculptured testimony showing that the Mound-builder and mastodon were coeval, will be viewed with ever-increasing suspicion. \* \* \**

\* \* \* Bearing in mind the many attempts at archæological fraud that recent years have brought to light, archæologists have a right to demand that objects which afford a basis for such important deductions as the coeval life of the Mound-builder and mastodon should be above the slightest suspicion, not only in respect to their resemblances, but as regards the circumstances of their discovery. If they are not above suspicion, the science of archæology can better afford to wait for further and more certain evidence than to commit itself to theories which may prove stumbling-blocks to truth, until that indefinite time when further investigation shall show their illusory nature." \*

We find here an abundance of hints, innuendoes, imaginings, suspicions, without the statement of a fact to justify them. Had it been more specific, this paper would have had more force. In a grave scientific essay, controverting the authenticity of some very important discoveries, it should have been stated when, where, how, by whom, and for what reasons the genuineness of these relics had been "seriously called in question." To controvert a statement with a sneer is the peculiar achievement of the ordinary polemic, and cannot be set down among accepted scientific methods.

\* Second Annual Report Bureau of Ethnology, Washington, 1880-81, pp. 156, 157, and 158 ("Animal Carvings from Mounds in the Mississippi Valley," by H. W. Henshaw).

In entering upon his work of demolition, it was open to Mr. Henshaw to make some show of thorough investigation and fair treatment. The circumstances called for it. He occupied a conspicuous position and wielded large influence. If his criticism was well founded, it would serve a useful purpose in driving charlatans from the fold of truth. If based only on partial investigations, and without substantial foundation, his censure would tend to destroy confidence in all historical evidence, discourage original research, and poison truth at its very fountain-head. When, therefore, Mr. Henshaw was forced by the exigencies of his theory to assail these discoveries, archæologists had a right to expect that he would make thorough examination into the evidence of their genuineness; that he would visit the scenes of these explorations and take careful note of the surroundings; that he would make searching inquiry as to the character and reliability of the discoverers; that he would closely question the members of the Davenport Academy as to the existence of any suspicious circumstances; that he would make critical inspection of the relics themselves to note peculiarities which might escape an eye less thoroughly trained than his own; and that, in this just and judicious manner, he would seek to satisfy all reasonable scruples of the earnest and conscientious seeker after truth. All this was easy for Mr. Henshaw, for he had at his command unlimited resources. It will be learned with surprise that he did none of these things. This feeling will be increased to astonishment when it is ascertained that, instead of adopting these wise precautions, Mr. Henshaw seized with avidity upon a stray paper, written by a gentleman in no way connected with the Davenport Academy, imperfectly illustrated with some coarse wood-cuts, and published in an Eastern magazine, and that he made this second-hand information the poor excuse for his unscientific screed. When, in addition to all this, it is found that Mr. Henshaw never consulted the extensive correspondence concerning these relics in the possession of the Smithsonian Institution, and apparently never gave even a passing glance to the photographs of these elephant pipes in its museum, archæologists will regard with just resentment these scientific delinquencies of this eminent gentleman.

In that portion of his paper relating to "animal carvings," Mr. Henshaw makes the statement that the celebrated "elephant mound" of Wisconsin represents neither tusks nor tail, and that the sculptors of the "elephant pipes," taking that mound for a model, have even imitated these omissions! Through these similarities Mr. Henshaw suggests an argument against the authenticity of these relics! As to the

absence of "tusks" in both mound and pipes, Mr. Henshaw is doubtless correct. This omission in the pipes, however, could be sufficiently accounted for from the difficulty the ancient artist would experience in representing them in the soft sandstone used for the purpose of this carving. As will be seen, Mr. Barber adopts this view:

"It is, to say the least, a singular fact that the most characteristic feature of this pachyderm, the prominent tusks, should have been omitted both in the pipe sculpture and the 'big elephant mound,' if the ancient Americans were acquainted with the model. The long, slender, curved tusks, however, would be difficult to imitate, either in the miniature stone sculptures or the embankments of earth, and might have been purposely ignored." \*

In his "Inglorious Columbus" Mr. Edward P. Vining also notices these omissions, and suggests this plausible explanation:

"There are in the possession of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Davenport, Iowa, two carved stone pipes, of which representations are given. \* \* \* They seem to be unmistakable representations of an elephant, or some closely allied quadruped, and their makers must have been acquainted with the animal. The Davenport Academy also have a tablet, found in a mound near their city, containing some thirty rude pictures of animals. Most of them can be recognized, and among them there are two that seem intended for elephants. It may be worthy of notice that in these drawings, in the pipes, and in the sculptures of Yucatan, the animal's head is uniformly represented without any trace of tusks. In that otherwise truthful representation of the mastodon, the elephant mound of Wisconsin, the artist has also totally omitted the tusks, and shortened the trunk to very moderate dimensions—surely not for want of space, for the whole animal has a length of over one hundred feet, and a proportionate height. There therefore seems some reason for believing that an animal much resembling the elephant, but destitute of tusks, existed in America up to a comparatively recent date." †

In his "Mammalia" Figuier remarks, concerning elephants' tusks, that "in the females they are sometimes very slightly elongated, and do not project beyond the lips," and that "in the Indian species they are indeed wanting in the females; so also, either one or both of them, in not a few of the males." ‡ Mr. John Gibson also makes the statement that "in the Asiatic elephant the tusks grow to a considerable size in the male, but are wanting in the female; while in the Ceylon elephant tusks are also absent in the female, and only exceptionally present in the male." § Taken in connection with the supposed Asiatic origin of the aborigines of the Pacific slope, these interesting

\* *American Naturalist* for April, 1882, p. 277.

† "An Inglorious Columbus," pp. 609-611.

‡ "Mammalia," by Louis Figuier, p. 116.

§ "Encyclopædia Britannica," ninth edition; title, "Elephant."

facts suggest another possible explanation of these omissions in the pipes. In this connection, it may be mentioned as at least a curious coincidence that in the representation of the elephant in Johnson's *Cyclopedia* the artist has also omitted the tusks.

While the explanations we have presented may be somewhat conjectural, and perhaps not entirely satisfactory, it can still be claimed, with entire confidence, that the omission of the "tusks" in these carvings furnishes no basis whatever for a suspicion of "fraud." An artist possessed of sufficient skill to sculpture these pipes, and intending to deceive and defraud, would have closely followed his model, and surely would never have omitted one of its most striking features. Beyond a peradventure, an artistic knave would have given us tusks, trunk, tail, and all. The omission, therefore, of the former in these representations tends to establish the honesty of the artist and furnishes a strong argument in favor of the authenticity of these relics.

In the argument of Mr. Henshaw, based upon the absence of the "tail" in these carvings, he is peculiarly unfortunate. He has been misled, no doubt, by the faulty "illustrations," which alone he must have consulted, inasmuch as in each of these pipes the "tail" is well developed. It will also be found clearly represented in the photographs sent to the Smithsonian Institution, in the illustrations of the pipes given in the *Proceedings of the Davenport Academy*, and in the stamp on the cover of the volume. So, too, in the "*Prehistoric America*" of Nadaillac, quite recently introduced to the American public by a noted archaeologist (Mr. Dall), we find an illustration of one of these identical elephant pipes, with the missing "tail" in full view! It is a noticeable circumstance, that, while Barber, Vining, and other writers commented upon the absence of "tusks," it remained for Mr. Henshaw to make the remarkable discovery that the "tail" was also missing in these carvings. The conclusion is inevitable, that Mr. Henshaw drew largely upon Mr. Barber's article for his scientific material, and that he was betrayed into the commission of this mistake by the "imperfection" of the illustrations used by Mr. Barber and copied by Mr. Henshaw without verification.

The following are correct illustrations of the two elephant pipes now in our museum. Figure 1 represents the pipe plowed up by Peter Mare in a corn-field in Louisa County, Iowa, and Figure 2 that discovered by Rev. A. Blumer in a mound in the same county.\*

\*The illustrations are the property of Mr. Edgar P. Vining, author of "*Ancient Pottery*."

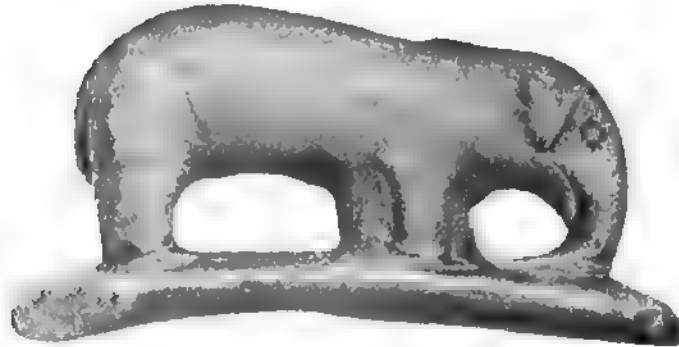


FIG. 1.—PIPE FOUND IN A CORN FIELD, LOUISA COUNTY, IOWA, TWO-THIRDS SIZE.

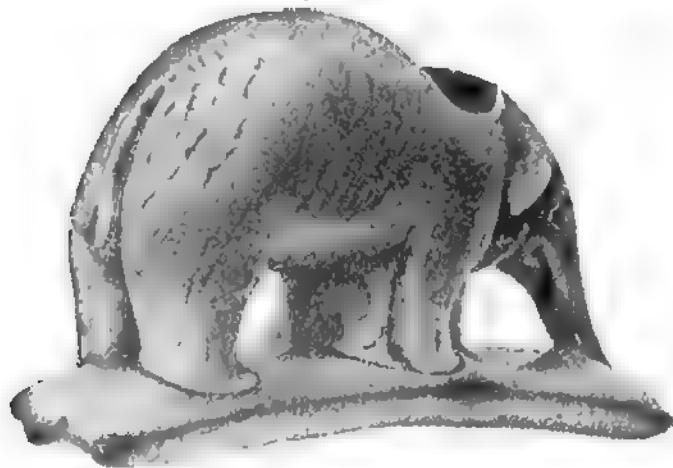


FIG. 2. PIPE FOUND IN A MOUND, LOUISA COUNTY, IOWA,—FULL SIZE.

With these illustrations in view, archaeologists will read with amusement the singular argument of Mr. Henshaw, based upon the supposed absence of the "tails" in these pipes:

*"It is also remarkable that in neither of these pipes is the tail indicated, although a glance at the other sculptures will show that in the full-length figures this member is invariably shown. In respect to these omissions, the pipes from Iowa are strikingly suggestive of the elephant mound of Wisconsin, with the peculiarities of which the sculptor, whether ancient or modern, might almost be supposed to have been acquainted. It certainly must be looked upon as a curious coincidence that carvings found at a point so remote from the elephant mound, and*

presumably the work of other hands, should so closely copy the imperfections of that mound."\*

The accuracy of the foregoing representations can easily be verified by comparison with the photographs of these pipes in possession of the Smithsonian Institution. As will be seen by "a glance" at the above representations, the "tail" is therein clearly "indicated," and Mr. Henshaw's flimsy argument is, therefore, left without foundation, and he stands convicted of an inexcusable blunder. This ludicrous mistake on the part of Mr. Henshaw clearly reveals the culpable carelessness of his scientific methods.† It will be found, moreover, upon careful examination, that the differences between the Wisconsin mound and the elephant pipes are more numerous than their resemblances—the full length proboscis and the tail, ears, eyes, and mouth all being fully represented in the pipes and wanting in the mound; and hence, in the one point of similarity, from the absence of tusks, there is no sufficient basis for his argument. To enable the reader to make comparison of these elephant pipes with this Wisconsin mound, an illustration of the latter is here given.‡

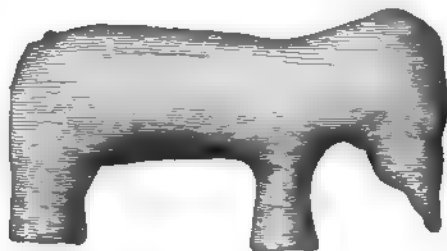


FIG. 3.—BIG ELEPHANT MOUND IN GRANT COUNTY, WISCONSIN

The absence of "ivory" relics in the mounds is also urged by Mr. Henshaw to strengthen his argument. A sufficient explanation of this circumstance will be found in the accepted hypothesis that at the era

\*Second Annual Report Bureau of Ethnology, 1886-87, p. 156.

†Mr. Henshaw manifests zeal in the exposure of deceptions, and yet the very representations of our elephant pipes employed by him to embellish his paper are themselves archaeological "frauds" of singular enormity, and as the unfortunate citizen found with the kit of a counterfeiter in his grip sack is required by the law to justify his possession, so Mr. Henshaw may properly be called upon to explain the origin of these "tailless" illustrations. The curious reader who will compare them with the true representations, as found in the Academy Proceedings, or even in the recent work of Naudin, will find himself in "serious doubt" whether Mr. Henshaw's argument was framed to fit his fancy illustrations, or the illustrations were designed to support his argument.

‡For this illustration we are indebted to the courtesy of Mr. Edward P. Vining, author of "An Inglorious Columbus."



of the Mound-builders the elephant and mastodon must have nearly reached the point of extinction on this continent, and hence would be infrequently seen and the article of "ivory" quite uncommon. Assuming this as a fact, it will furnish a reasonable explanation both of the absence of ivory in the mounds and of imperfect representations in the carvings. It is, moreover, quite within the range of probability that future explorations of innumerable mounds still unopened may bring to light the missing relics. Be this as it may, it is clearly obvious that the absence of "ivory" in the mounds cannot be considered a badge of fraud in our tablets. The article of ivory is abundant, and a "scientific knave" intending to deceive, with a cunning appreciation of its importance, would never have failed to "salt" the mound with a needed supply. As in the case of the omission of "tusks," the absence of "ivory" in the mounds in question must be considered rather an evidence of genuineness than fraud.\*

A singular perversion of facts on the part of Mr. Henshaw still remains to be noted. After quoting at length from a communication addressed to Mr. Barber by the President of the Davenport Academy, wherein it is clearly stated that one of the elephant pipes was found by Peter Mare, an illiterate German farmer, and the other was discovered by the Rev. Mr. Blumer, Mr. Henshaw curiously enough proceeds as follows:

"It will be seen from the above that *the same gentleman* was instrumental in bringing to light the two specimens constituting *the present supply* of elephant pipes. *The remarkable archeological instinct* which has guided the finder of these pipes has led him to even more important discoveries. *By the aid of his divining-rod* he has succeeded in unearthing some of the most remarkable inscribed tablets which have thus far rewarded the diligent search of the mound explorer."

The unfounded and ungenerous insinuations contained in this remarkable passage will require neither commentary nor condemnation. When it is remembered that no less than *six* highly respected citizens were engaged in these explorations, and no less than *three* were present at each discovery, and when it is further noted that the person who unearthed the inscribed tablets is not "the same gentleman" who discovered the elephant pipes, and that the pipes themselves were discovered by different individuals, archæologists may well conclude that a writer so reckless in the use of his "facts" is wholly unqualified for the important work he has undertaken. Deductions so loosely made are many degrees beneath the dignity of serious scientific criticism.

\*In the *American Antiquarian* for March, 1880, Rev. S. D. Peet announced the discovery of one of these pipes, and expressed the opinion that it clearly represented the "elephant."

In all this "destructive criticism," which Major Powell commends as "successful," the only "fact" presented as a basis for their sweeping "suspicions" is this same fictitious statement, that *the explorer was alone when he made his discoveries*. It would seem, in the view of Mr. Henshaw, that explorers should go to their work with a body-guard of affidavit-makers, or, peradventure, with some accredited representative of the Bureau of Ethnology, to verify each discovery; and that, unless so witnessed, such discovery must be discredited. As the finding of many of these relics is accidental, and often by men having little appreciation of their scientific value, the adoption of so narrow a rule would eliminate from our museums some of the most remarkable mementos. This low estimate of human nature does not correctly represent the liberal spirit of pure science. All of us can point to earnest and disinterested workers, impelled by the love of science, with no thought of gain, whose single, simple word would be received with absolute trust, when the carefully verified narratives of a crowd of professional collectors, delving for hire, would be regarded with well-founded distrust. Had Mr. Henshaw taken the trouble to ascertain this important fact, he would have found that the principal discoverer of the inscribed tablets belonged to this select circle of voluntary workers, and that, in his own home, his word was beyond question and his character above reproach. In this connection it may properly be stated that Mr. Gass, who, as the discoverer of these unique relics, is assailed by Mr. Henshaw, is now preaching to a congregation at Postville, in Northern Iowa, where he is, as he everywhere has been, highly esteemed by his people. He is a good classical scholar, well grounded in Hebrew, but with a decided scientific bent of mind, which accounts for his perseverance and enthusiasm in these archæological explorations. It would seem that his fine abilities, extensive attainments, high social position, and spotless character should have shielded him from attack; and if, peradventure, it ever falls to the lot of his assailants to themselves encounter "destructive criticism," it will then serve them in good stead should they be able to confront it with as clean a record.

The unjustifiable attack made by Mr. Henshaw upon the scientific character of Mr. Gass is followed with the warning that in future all such explorations must cease, and enforced with the dire threat that any more such discoveries will surely encounter the "ever-increasing suspicion" of archæologists! We will repeat this unique paragraph, and bespeak for it careful attention, as a scientific curiosity:

"Archæologists must certainly deem it unfortunate that, outside of the Wisconsin mound, *the only evidence* of the coëxistence of the Mound-builder and the mastodon should reach the scientific world through *the agency of one individual*. So derived, each succeeding carving of the mastodon, be it more or less accurate, instead of being accepted by archæologists as cumulative evidence, tending to establish the genuineness of the sculptured testimony showing that the Mound-builder and mastodon were coeval, *will be viewed with ever-increasing suspicion*."

As will be perceived in reading this passage, the condemnation is absolute, the prohibition complete! In the view of Mr. Henshaw, no genuine elephant pipe has been, or can be, discovered. The discovery of a new elephant pipe, he considers, would not confirm the previous discovery, but, instead, would add to the "suspicion" of its genuineness! The guilt of the explorer, in his distorted vision, increases with his success! The possibility of conscientious research is thus denied to the solitary student of science. As we turn over the pages of this writer, the air seems murky with "doubts" and "suspicions," with "frauds" and "forgeries." The mandates he issues appear to have been framed for a company of convicts! Now, if this arrogant assumption on the part of Mr. Henshaw was not utterly puerile, it would be simply "monstrous!"\* That such doctrines should have emanated from the Smithsonian Institution, "will be viewed with ever-increasing" wonder. "Archæologists must certainly deem it unfortunate" that an institution established "for the increase and diffusion of knowledge" should thus endeavor to discourage research and stifle thought!

Archæologists will not fail to notice the bold, unequivocal statement made by Mr. Henshaw, that the "only evidence of the coëxistence of the Mound-builder and mastodon" is such as may be furnished by these elephant pipes and inscribed tablets. That any gentleman who had passed the alphabet of archæology could have the hardihood to confront its extensive literature with such a statement is quite unaccountable. Turning to the accepted records of archæology, among which may be cited Lubbock's "Prehistoric Times" and Foster's "Prehistoric Races in the United States," we find many other interesting discoveries, earlier in date, of like character and equal importance with these elephant pipes and inscribed tablets. We will, at this time, only call attention to some of the more important of these relics which seem to furnish valuable evidence as to "the coëxistence of the Mound-builder and mastodon." We now refer to the following:

\*This strong adjective is quoted from the private communication of a well-known archæologist, and was used by him to express his disgust with the extraordinary doctrines announced by Mr. Henshaw in the above passage.

*First.* We find, in the transactions of the St. Louis Academy of Sciences, in 1857, a detailed statement, by Dr. A. C. Koch, of the remains of a mastodon found in Gasconade County, Missouri, and with it, among ashes, bones, and rocks, several arrow-heads and some stone axes, which relics are preserved in the British Museum.

*Second.* Dr. Dickson, of Natchez, many years ago, found the pelvic bone of a man with the remains of mastodon and megalonyx, which specimens are preserved in the museum of the Philadelphia Academy of Sciences.

*Third.* Count Pourtales, in 1848, found in Florida some human bones in a calcareous conglomerate, estimated by Agassiz to be ten thousand years old. Pourtales will be remembered as the friend and favorite pupil of the great naturalist.

*Fourth.* In an excavation in New Orleans, some charcoal and a human skeleton were discovered to which Dr. Dowler attributes an antiquity of no less than fifty thousand years. This estimate was based upon the deposits and forests found above the remains, and as connected with this question was the age of the delta of the Mississippi, it may be stated that this has been estimated by Sir Charles Lyell as probably reaching one hundred thousand years.

*Fifth.* In 1857, Dr. C. F. Winslow sent the Boston Natural History Society the fragment of a human cranium, found, in connection with the bones of the mastodon and elephant, one hundred and eighty feet below the surface of Table Mountain.

*Sixth.* Prof. Whitney deposited in the museum of the State Geological Society of California a human cranium, discovered deep down in the gold drift, and covered with five successive overflows of lava.

*Seventh.* T. T. Cleu contributed to the *Smithsonian Institution* a specimen of ancient basket-work, or "mat made of interlaced reeds," found on Petit Anse Island, some fifteen or twenty feet below the surface, and on a bed of rock-salt, and about two feet above it, were the remains of the tusks and bones of a fossil elephant. *This "mat" is now in the National Museum, at Washington.\**

*Eighth.* In 1867, E. W. Hilgard and Dr. E. Fontaine, Secretary of the New Orleans Academy of Sciences, explored the location last above referred to, and discovered, twelve feet below the surface and immediately adjoining the rock-salt, incredible quantities of pottery mingled with fragments of the bones of the elephant.

---

\* Prof. Henry, late Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution, affixed to this remarkable relic in the National Museum the following interesting sketch: "Petit Anse Island is the locality of the remarkable mine of rock-salt, discovered during the civil war, and from which, for a considerable time, the Southern States derived a great part of their supply of this article. The salt is almost chemically pure, apparently inexhaustible in quantity, occurring in every part of the island (which is about five thousand acres in extent), at a depth below the surface of the soil of fifteen or twenty feet. The fragment of matting was found near the surface of the salt, and about two feet above it were remains of tusks and bones of a fossil elephant. The peculiar interest in regard to the specimen is in its occurrence *in situ* two feet below the elephant remains, and about fourteen feet below the surface of the soil, thus showing the existence of man on the island prior to the deposit in the soil of the fossil elephant. The material consists of the outer bark of the common southern cane (*Arundinaria macrosperma*), and has been preserved for so long a period both by its silicious character and the strongly saline condition of the soil." It thus appears that Prof. Henry regarded this relic as furnishing valuable evidence of the co-existence of man and the mastodon on this continent. ("The Archaeological Collection of the United States Museum, in charge of the Smithsonian Institution," by Charles Rau, "Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge," No. 287, p. 89.)

*Ninth.* Dr. Holmes made a communication to the Philadelphia Academy of Sciences, several years since, in which he described the occurrence of fragments of pottery in connection with the bones of the mastodon and megatherium.

These are among the earlier discoveries, familiar to archæologists, tending to prove the coëxistence of man and mastodon on this continent. While ample for our purpose, the list might be considerably extended. The details of these discoveries can be found in any respectable work on archæology.\* While it may be claimed that the authenticity of some of the relics in the foregoing list has been "seriously called in question," it will be found impracticable, by any process of "destructive criticism," however sweeping, to entirely destroy their weight as evidence, more or less valuable, upon this important question. Until successfully controverted, they must stand as at least

\* Foster's "Prehistoric Races in the United States," pp. 52, 78.

Lubbock's "Prehistoric Times," pp. 286-288.

"Prehistoric America," by Nadaillac, pp. 33-45.

Baldwin's "Ancient America," pp. 47-56.

"Mastodon, Mammoth, and Man," by MacLean, pp. 13-20.

MacLean's "Mound-builders," p. 136.

Nott and Gliddon's "Types of Mankind," p. 352.

"Antiquity of Man," by Sir Charles Lyell, pp. 43, 203.

Dana's "Manual of Geology," pp. 577, 578.

Transactions of St. Louis Academy, Vol. I., p. 62, 1857.

"Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge," No. 248, "On the Geology of Lower Louisiana, and the Salt Deposit on Petit Anse Island," by E. W. Hilgard, p. 14.

Southall's "Recent Origin of Man," pp. 550-560.

Short's "North Americans of Antiquity," pp. 112-130.

Winchell's "Pre-Adamites," pp. 435, 436.

"Mesozoic and Cænozoic Geology and Palæontology," by S. A. Miller, Journal of the Cincinnati Society of Natural History, Vol. IV., p. 215.

"Contributions to the Geology of Ohio," by Col. Charles Whittlesey, pp. 10-13.

"Evidences of the Antiquity of Man in the United States," by Col. Charles Whittlesey, a paper read before the Association for the Advancement of Science, at Chicago, in 1868, pp. 13-15.

"Antiquity of the North American Indians," by Charles C. Jones, Jr., *North American Review* for January, 1874. In this well-considered paper, Col. Jones, after a careful review of the evidence above given, thus clearly states his conclusions: "While we cannot at present ascertain, and perhaps never will be able to determine, the antiquity of the North American Indians, we think it may now be affirmed with considerable confidence — 1st, that the primitive peoples of the Mississippi Valley and of the south-eastern portions of the North American continent were domiciled here when the mammoth, the mastodon, and other extinct animals roamed the primeval forests; 2d, that many of the grave-mounds and earth-works of the red race are fully a thousand years old, while others may well claim an antiquity far greater than this; 3d, and lastly, that the Indian occupancy in various portions of this continent was very ancient, probably dating as far back as the earliest traces of man in Western Europe."

Encyclopædia Britannica, 9th ed., title "American Indians," pp. 691, 692, cites above stated discoveries to establish the great antiquity of man in America.

These are only a portion of the citations which might be made from well-known scientific writers, and yet Mr. Henshaw seems to have written his paper in profound ignorance of the existence of this extensive literature.

*prima facie* proof of the fact, and the evidence to disprove the genuineness of these discoveries must consist of something beside misty doubts and suspicions. It thus appears that the evidence furnished by the elephant pipes is not the "only evidence," but is strongly corroborative of the prior evidence furnished by the above discoveries of the coëxistence of man and the mastodon. Still, with all this literature within easy reach, Mr. Henshaw coolly ignores its existence, and calmly informs the scientific world that the elephant pipes furnish "the only evidence" in support of that hypothesis.\*

Many of these earlier discoveries are noted and discussed in Sir John Lubbock's valuable work upon "Prehistoric Times," and in his estimate of their value to science he observes a caution as commendable as it is discriminating. Commenting upon the discovery narrated by Dr. Dowler, he expresses, with scientific precision, his hesitation about its acceptance, as follows:

"Whether, therefore, we accept Dr. Dowler's calculation or not, it is obvious that, if the statements are thoroughly trustworthy, this skeleton certainly must carry back the existence of man in America to a very early period. Yet, until further evidence is obtained, the question cannot, I think, be regarded as entirely decided; and even if on *a priori* grounds the idea seems probable, there does not, as yet, appear to be any conclusive proof that man coëxisted with the mammoth and mastodon."†

It must not be overlooked that Sir John Lubbock based his reasoning entirely upon the earlier discoveries we have enumerated, and we are justified in the conclusion that the subsequent finding of these elephant pipes and inscribed tablets would have furnished him with the "further evidence" required to complete and make conclusive his chain of evidence. As aptly expressed by Dr. Farquharson, "In the elephant pipes we have the key-stone of the arch of evidence which has been building for so many years." Nadaillac, in his recent work, thus states his conclusions:

"The first Americans, too, were contemporary with gigantic animals, which, like their conquerors of Europe, have passed away never to return. They had to contend with the mastodon, the megatherium, the mylodon, the megalonyx, the elephant, with a jaguar larger than that of the present day, and a bear more formidable than that of the caves. Like our forefathers, they had to attack and over-

\* Prof. Baird, in Smithsonian Report for 1882, in giving an account of the operations of the Bureau of Ethnology, thus notices the mound explorations under Prof. Cyrus Thomas: "The most important results appertain to the mounds and works themselves. *The statement in the Smithsonian Report for 1872 in reference to the elephant mound is confirmed; the Seltzertown mound is proven to be a myth--at least no sign of it can be found on examination.*"

† Lubbock's "Prehistoric Times," p. 288.

come them with stone hatchets, obsidian knives, and all the wretched weapons the importance of which we have been so long in recognizing in America, as in Europe."\*

Neither must it be overlooked that Mr. Henshaw himself admits that the extinction of the mastodon on this continent was a very recent event — *probably within five hundred years prior to its discovery* — and that, inasmuch as an antiquity of at least a thousand years has been assigned to the mounds, there are, therefore, no inherent absurdities in the belief that the Mound-builders were acquainted with the mastodon. In a paper upon the "Post-tertiary Phenomenon of Michigan," Prof. Winchell remarked, concerning the peat-beds, that "These beds are the sites of ancient lakelets, slowly filled up by the accumulation of sediment. They enclose numerous remains of the mastodon and mammoth. They are sometimes found so near the surface that one could believe they have been buried *within five hundred or a thousand years*."† On the other hand, Mr. James Orton‡ joins with Sir John Lubbock in assigning to man in America an antiquity of at least three thousand years;§ and Dr. Charles C. Abbott, in confirmation of these views, remarks: "It is unquestionable that many of the remains of the mastodon found in New Jersey and New York are far more recent than some of the relics of man, *and it is simply impossible that even so late a comer as the Indian should not have seen living mastodons on the Atlantic seaboard of this continent.*" || It seems to be established, therefore, that the date of the extinction of the elephant and the date of the appearance of man in America overlapped during a long lapse of time, and that for a period of a thousand or more years man and the mastodon must have coëxisted on this continent. Yet, while this fact seems to be admitted by Mr. Henshaw, his admission is qualified with serious "doubts" as to the sufficiency of the "proof presented to substantiate it." In his eagerness to find some support for his "doubts," he approaches, if he does not overstep, the limits of legal libel, in misrepresenting the pipes by the use of false illustrations, and in charging Mr. Gass with the perpetration of a mercenary fraud, and violates all canons of propriety in branding, by implication, the members of the Davenport Academy as participants in this disgraceful deception.

---

\* "Prehistoric America," by Nadaillac, p. 15.

† "Recent Origin of Man," p. 331 (Annual of Scientific Discovery, 1871, p. 239).

‡ "The Andes and the Amazonas," 3d ed., p. 109.

§ "Prehistoric Times," p. 286.

|| *Popular Science Monthly*, July, 1885, p. 310.



In his introductory chapter, Major Powell commends Mr. Henshaw to the public as "a trained scholar, who can discern the germ of truth even in a blundering statement, and whose own knowledge is a touchstone for the detection of spurious productions." We fail to discern this wonderful "touchstone" in the deplorable want of information in Mr. Henshaw which we have been compelled to expose, and from the "blundering statements" made by him, containing not a "germ of truth," it is evident his intellectual equipment is insufficient for a successful teacher of archæology.\* As an ornithologist of acknowledged skill and ability, he was well fitted to engage in the special research properly before him, and in his important undertaking he would have found a broad and unoccupied field. The tracing of resemblances between the carvings found in the mounds and known species of birds and animals was a legitimate object, involved important deductions, and, if thoroughly and conscientiously executed, the results must have had great scientific value. Unfortunately, as it turned out, Mr. Henshaw was unwilling to be trammelled by any such limitations; and hence, most unwisely abandoning his special work, this "naturalist," with infinite complacency, takes his place among trained archæologists, revises their methods of exploration, and promulgates new canons for archæological research!

"Now, in the names of all the gods at once,  
Upon what meat doth this our Cæsar feed,  
That he is grown so great?"

In this connection, the fact should not be overlooked that the so-called "Bureau of Ethnology" was not established for the purpose of conducting explorations in archæology, but, as its name implies, with the special object in view of prosecuting "researches among the North American Indians," and it will be found that, with a single unimportant exception, no appropriations have been made by Congress specially for archæological research. The study of American antiquities has been only incidentally included as remotely connected with the study of our native races. Neither should we overlook the further fact that formerly these ethnological researches were prosecuted in connection with the Rocky Mountain survey under Major Powell, and that upon

---

\*In view of this attack upon Mr. Gass, the writer recently submitted some inquiries to a noted archæologist as to the standing of Mr. Henshaw among them, and received this curious answer:—"Of course the Bureau has a right to attack the authenticity of anything it wants to; but the insinuations against Mr. Gass are simply contemptible. Of all forms of libel, I think that of insinuations the meanest. Henshaw, so far as I know, has no standing among archæologists. I am free to say I have no recollection of having ever heard of him."



the consolidation of the various surveys under one management, the Department of Ethnology was nominally detached from the Geological Survey and attached to the Smithsonian Institution. Major Powell, the director of the geological survey, was, however, continued in the charge of this ethnological work, and hence the only noticeable change in practical operations was a sounding title and additional appropriations! As was to be expected, Major Powell called about him his former assistants, and thus we have the singular spectacle presented of explorations among American antiquities conducted by geologists, ornithologists, entomologists, and ethnologists, without the aid of experienced archaeologists! When it is remembered how exacting are the requirements of science, and how its most minute departments have become the life-work of trained *specialists*, it may well be questioned whether the genius of man is capable of passing successfully from one to another of these fields of research. Be this as it may, archaeologists will welcome to their ranks, from any source, all modest and earnest students; but when these new-comers in archaeology set themselves up as critics, it is in order to question their authority! Official position merely does not confer it; and the venerable author of the "Ancient Monuments," in his retirement, is to-day, throughout the world of science, a higher "authority" in archaeology than the entire "Bureau of Ethnology."\*

---

\* An examination of the *personnel* of the Bureau of Ethnology will make it clear that there is no exaggeration in the above statement. The scientific fame of Major Powell rests mainly upon his researches in geology. The triumphant exploration of the Grand Canon threw a glamour of romance over his career, and secured him high position among the veritable heroes of science. It certainly cannot be said of Major Powell, as was asserted of one of his predecessors, that he is a "geologist by act of Congress," for, while he has no claim to high rank as an archaeologist, it is undoubtedly true that, in his special field of geology, he has attained deserved eminence throughout the world of science. Of Prof. Cyrus Thomas, who has charge of the archaeological department of the Bureau, it may be said that during the maturity of his life, while ecclesiastically interested in the gathering-in of souls, he was scientifically engaged in the gathering-in of insects. Upon his ultimate abandonment of the pulpit he accepted the position of State Entomologist of Illinois, and, by skill and ability in the performance of its duties, he attained deserved eminence in his chosen field of entomology. Late in life Prof. Thomas abandoned the study of both theology and entomology, and engaged in the exploration of American antiquities. Archaeologists will undoubtedly extend to this accomplished gentleman a kindly welcome, but his special achievements in archaeology are yet to be disclosed. Of Mr. Henry W. Henshaw, who is also connected with this department, it has already been sufficiently indicated that he is quite ignorant of everything pertaining to the science of archaeology; and it may be added that his claim to be considered even an ornithologist seems to rest mainly upon Major Powell's recommendation. We have thus properly located among these gentlemen the geologist, entomologist, and, probably, the ornithologist, of the Bureau, and it only remains to ascertain the "ethnologist" we have conceded to this department. In doing this we have experienced some perplexity, and it may, after all, turn out that the "ethnologist" is also missing in this singular "Bureau of Ethnology." We will, however, assume that Major Powell's great ability is equal to the mastery of this other broad and interesting field of research. We must not omit to make

In the same volume which contained Mr. Henshaw's paper, Mr. William H. Holmes has an admirable monograph upon "Art in Shell," and in describing the "Missouri Gorget" he states that it was obtained from unknown persons in South-western Missouri. Upon the question of its genuineness, Mr. Holmes remarks:

"It was chalky and crumbling from decay; the lines of the design bear equal evidence with the general surface of the shell of great age; besides this, even if it were possible to produce such a condition in a recently carved shell, there existed no motive for such an attempt. *Nothing was to be made by it, no benefit could accrue to the perpetrator to reward him for his pains, and, further, there was no precedent—there was nothing extant that could serve as a model for such a work.*" \*

This is a fair canon of criticism, and if it is effectual to establish the genuineness of this gorget, the same rule of evidence should be extended to the elephant pipes, and it would be found equally applicable and convincing. It is a curious fact, in this connection, that these pipes condemned by Mr. Henshaw were obtained in nearly the same manner and under almost exactly similar surroundings with the "gorgets" which Mr. Holmes pronounces unquestionably genuine. Thus, of the gorgets, one was obtained from unknown persons, and the other was discovered by Dr. E. Palmer, a collector in the employ of the Bureau of Ethnology. So, of the two elephant pipes, one was obtained of a well-known and honest farmer, and the other was discovered in a mound by Rev. A. Blumer, with two assistants as witnesses. As to the inscribed tablets, no less than three well-known and highly respected citizens were present at their discovery. It will thus be perceived that there are stronger evidences to support the authenticity of the pipes and tablets than of the inscribed gorgets. Still, under the high authority of the Bureau of Ethnology, the latter are pronounced genuine, while the former are condemned. Evidently, Mr. Holmes omitted to confer with Mr. Henshaw concerning his important deductions. Had he done so, doubtless he would have been informed by that gentleman, with sententious gravity, that discoveries so important could not safely be received upon the testimony of a single individual; that the very novelty of the discovery rendered it suspicious; and that "archæology could better afford to wait for further and more certain evi-

an exception in favor of Mr. William H. Holmes, who is also engaged in this Bureau. This gentleman, who was formerly connected with the Geological Survey, is an artist of rare accomplishments, and his monograph upon "Art in Shell," which appeared in the Second Annual Report of the Bureau of Ethnology, and another upon "Ancient Pottery of the Mississippi Valley," in Vol. IV. of the Proceedings of the Davenport Academy, are of such singular merit as to fairly entitle him to rank among cultured archæologists.

\* Second Annual Report Bureau of Ethnology, 1880-81, p. 303.

dence." With the possibility of this "destructive criticism" impending over his valuable work, it was fortunate for Mr. Holmes that the Director of the Bureau introduced it to the world of science with words of high commendation. In the parallel case of Mr. Gass, it was doubtless equally unfortunate that his valuable contribution to the cause of archæology could not have been likewise announced by so imposing a herald.

Upon the question of the authenticity generally of these Mound-builders' relics, Mr. Holmes advances the following broad and liberal views:

"By accurately ascertaining the authenticity of one of these specimens, we establish, so far as need be, the genuineness of all of the class. If one is genuine, that is sufficient—the others may or may not be so without seriously affecting the question at issue; yet the occurrence of duplicate or clearly related specimens in widely separated localities furnish confirmatory evidence of no little importance." \*

Pursuing a similar line of thought, Foster, in his "Prehistoric Races," remarks, concerning the testimony of a single witness to these archæological discoveries, that

"Those who are most apt to make discoveries in this branch of knowledge—day-laborers—are the least apt to appreciate their value. It is hardly to be expected that a competent observer will be present at the precise time when any relic of the past is disinterred. If such relics pertain to a horse or any other quadruped, we take the statement of the workman with absolute trust; but if it were to prove of human origin, we discredit it." †

In the absence of all motive to deceive, it is clear that such testimony may safely be received by the scientific inquirer as equally valuable in establishing the genuineness of either class of discoveries. It seems to be the singular thought of Mr. Henshaw that if a solitary explorer discovers anything never before discovered, it must be discredited as suspicious. The limitations he seeks to place around these archæological researches would have been effectual to discredit every such discovery made since the dawn of civilization.‡

---

\* Second Annual Report Bureau of Ethnology, 1880-81, p. 303.

† Foster's "Prehistoric Races," p. 72.

‡ Upon these questions of evidence, Schoolcraft quotes from the "Cosmos" of Humboldt the following wise observations: "Where history, so far as it is founded on certain and distinctly expressed evidence, is silent, there remains only different degrees of probability; but an absolute denial of all facts in the world's history of which the evidence is not distinct appears to me no happy application of philological and historical criticism."—Cosmos, Vol. II., p. 409 ("History of the Indian Tribes of the United States," by H. R. Schoolcraft, Vol. V., p. 27.)

The American Antiquarian Society, also, in a report upon the publications of Dr. Le Plongeon, expressed these liberal canons of criticism: "The successes of Du Chaillu, Schliemann, and of Stanley are remarkable instances of triumphant results in cases where enthusiasm had been supposed to lack the guidance of wisdom. If earnest men are willing to take the risks of

A remarkable circumstance connected with the museum of the Davenport Academy, wherein these pipes and tablets are deposited, is that it has grown up entirely by private contributions. The services of its workers have been rendered gratuitously. Its founders and builders have been solely impelled by the love of science. Its location is far removed from the centers of wealth and power. It has no endowment. It has no laborers for hire. These circumstances are favorable to the genuineness of its discoveries. As no pecuniary reward was expected by its voluntary collectors, a principal motive to the perpetration of frauds is wanting. Its poverty has been its protection, and effectually removes from its museum of relics all well-founded suspicion of deception.

The Smithsonian Institution, on the contrary, has a generous endowment. It is located in the capital of our country, and is the recipient of government aid. The Bureau of Ethnology, while under the management of the Smithsonian Institution, is a part of the United States Geological Survey, and is supported by liberal appropriations. It expends large sums in explorations and in securing additions to its collections. All these circumstances are, doubtless, favorable for advancing its scientific work; and yet, in an important sense, its good fortune may have been its misfortune. Its paid collectors, going up and down the land in quest of valuable relics, may be strongly tempted to magnify their vocations by the practice of shameless deceptions. Its wealth may invite fraud. The modern manufacturer of ancient relics may turn his back upon our mendicant Academy and offer his wares to these scientific capitalists. The circumstances certainly are such as would give rise to suspicion and provoke scrutiny. That the Smithsonian Institution and its Bureau of Ethnology have, to any considerable extent, been victimized by this mercenary spirit, we have no reason to believe, and do not claim. The considerations advanced, however, are legitimate, and will devolve upon its officers the necessity of establishing the authenticity of their own relics. The shafts of criticism so ruthlessly hurled at other gleaners in the same field may turn out to be dangerous weapons, and, after the manner of the ancient boomerang, may, peradventure, return to smite the senders.

It is well known that a large number of the specimens in the National

---

personal research in hazardous regions, or exercise their ingenuity and their scholarship in attempting to solve historical or archaeological problems, we may accept thankfully the information they give, without first demanding in all cases unquestionable evidence or absolute demonstration." "The North Americans of Antiquity," John T. Short, p. 397.

Museum are without a record, and as to some of them, suspicions may, not without reason, be entertained as to their authenticity. In the paper of Mr. Holmes, the reader will not have failed to notice his frequent references to these unfortunate circumstances. Thus, of the shell gorget, entitled "The Bird," he remarks: "The gorget in question is, unfortunately, without a pedigree;"\* and of another, entitled "Profile of an Eagle's Head," he makes this emphatic statement: "Like so many of the National Museum specimens, it is practically without a record—a stray." It is, doubtless, because of these imperfections in its collections that its management has grown distrustful, and has come to consider the policeman as essential as the collector in making these explorations. Prof. Baird himself, in his letter of March 17th, 1880, gives pathetic expression to this forlorn state of feeling, as follows:

"I must confess to a very considerable degree of incredulity in regard to the wonderful 'finds' of Mr. Gass. *It is very remarkable that so many should fall into the hands of one person.* Is it not possible that somebody has interested himself in deceiving Mr. Gass, and, through him, the archæologists of the Northwest? We have detected a series of most clever forgeries in stone as perpetrated by parties living in Eastern Pennsylvania. They were entirely too good and too remarkable not to excite criticism, which has resulted, I think, in proving their falsity. *We shall soon begin to suspect everything that is out of the routine average of American stone implements.*"

As with Major Powell and Mr. Henshaw, it will be observed that Prof. Baird gives no reason for his "incredulity," other than that it is remarkable that so many discoveries had been made by "one person." The answer of the Corresponding Secretary to this letter contained the sufficient explanation that the success of Mr. Gass was wholly due to his zeal, perseverance, and vigorous use of the spade. The fact that enterprising parties in another part of the country, with a greedy eye on appropriations, had established a manufactory of stone implements for the supply of the Smithsonian Institution, cannot be seriously advanced as an argument against the authenticity of the Davenport relics. In the latter case, no question of profit intervenes, and there is an entire absence of all motive to deceive.

In introducing to the public Mr. Henshaw's paper, and those accompanying it, Major Powell makes use of the following emphatic language: †

\* "Art in Shell," Second Annual Report Bureau of Ethnology, 1880-81, pp. 282-285.

† Second Annual Report Bureau of Ethnology, 1880-81, p. xxvi., Introductory.

"Each of the papers appended to this report has its proper place in the general scheme, the scope of which they, together with the other publications before noted, seem to indicate, and each was prepared with a special purpose."

In the light of this announcement, it will be instructive to carefully read, in connection with the monograph of Mr. Henshaw, that of Mr. Holmes, to which reference has already been made. In describing their respective discoveries, they were compelled to traverse the same ground. The shells under consideration by Mr. Holmes were also relics of the Mound-builders. Among these remarkable relics recovered from ancient mounds were engraved gorgets. These shells were probably worn about the neck or on the breast. In another department they were the complements of our "inscribed tablets," and were discovered in similar tumuli in other parts of the country. On them are represented the cross, birds, spiders, serpents, and the human face and form. By a series of comparisons with Mexican and Peruvian art, Mr. Holmes traces the origin of these interesting relics to the Aztecs of ancient Mexico. The concluding thoughts of Mr. Holmes are as follows:\*

"As an ornament, this Missouri gorget is a member of a great family that is probably northern; but the design engraved upon it *affiliates with the art of Mexico*, and so close and striking are the resemblances that accident cannot account for them, and *we are forced to the conclusion that it must be the offspring of the same beliefs and customs and the same culture as the art of Mexico.*"

These conclusions of Mr. Holmes appear in singular contrast with the labored effort of Mr. Henshaw to disprove the Mexican origin of the animal carvings found in the mounds; and, with all due deference to Major Powell, the perplexed reader will find it difficult to discover a "proper place" for these two important papers in any "general scheme." A popular scientific magazine thus refers to these conflicting deductions:†

"It seems almost aggravating that in the same volume wherein Mr. Henshaw [denies]‡ and effectually disproves the Mexican origin of many animal forms in the mound-pipes, new forms should be described, concerning which the author says that they 'must be the offspring of the same beliefs and customs and the same culture as the arts of Mexico.' "§

\* Second Annual Report Bureau of Ethnology, 1880-81, p. 305.

† *American Naturalist*, September, 1884.

‡ Misprint.

§ Major Powell himself was evidently impressed with this remarkable parallel, drawn by Mr. Holmes, between the relics from the mounds and the art of Mexico; and, in presenting this masterly monograph to the public, as if feeling the necessity of tempering it to some show of consistency with his own theories, the Director thoughtfully adds the following reservation:

In now bringing these notes to a close, it is, perhaps, no more than justice to Mr. Henshaw to state that in his attack upon the authenticity of the relics in question he does not stand alone, but is ably sustained by the Director of the Bureau. In his introductory chapter, Major Powell writes as follows:

"It will be the duty of the Bureau of Ethnology to devote careful attention to this interesting field of archæology. But *those who have hitherto conducted these researches* have betrayed a predetermination to find something inexplicable on the simple hypothesis of a continuous Indian population, and were swept by blind zeal into serious errors, *even when they were not imposed upon by frauds and forgeries. Some of the latter, consisting of objects manufactured for sale to supply the manifested craving after the marvelous, and even inscribed tablets suggesting alphabetic or phonetic systems, have recently been exposed by the agency of this Bureau.*" \*

This was the first information given to the public that any such "frauds and forgeries" had "recently been exposed" by the Bureau, and we look in vain through its publications for the details of these alleged extraordinary exposures! As in the case of Mr. Henshaw, it will be noticed that these extravagant denunciations of the relics in the Davenport Academy are made by Major Powell without reference to a particle of evidence to sustain them, or even the suggestion of a suspicious circumstance in connection with them. But we have as fellow-sufferers the grand company of archæologists the world over, for the Director of the Bureau, while he discredits our relics, also condemns the work of all "who have hitherto conducted these researches." None so worthy as to escape his denunciation!

Before closing this paper, it will be instructive, in connection with this "new departure" of the Bureau of Ethnology, to recall the curious circumstance that the first publication ever made by the Smithsonian

"A deduction, *not made by the author*, may, perhaps, be suggested by the comparison from the art and literature furnished by him, to the effect that *the artistic methods of the Mound-builder are traceable among the historic tribes of North America, tending to show that, contrary to the once current belief, based exclusively on the same evidence, there is no marked racial distinction between them.*" Major Powell is quite right in saying that this is "*a deduction not made by the author!*" When, on the contrary, it is observed how directly it conflicts with the conclusions of Mr. Holmes, as stated in the above paragraph, it affords an amusing illustration of the eagerness of the accomplished Director to maintain his theory.

\*Second Annual Report Bureau of Ethnology, 1880-81, pp. xxxi.-xxxii., Introductory.

The severity of the language italicized can only be fully appreciated by reference to the paper of Mr. Henshaw, which Major Powell thus introduces and endorses. In that paper Mr. Henshaw makes direct mention of the Davenport Academy, and selects the relics in question for condemnation. Major Powell, therefore, clearly aims his shafts at these relics, and having consigned the "pipes" to a commercial hell, looks about for some lower deep for "even inscribed tablets!" If this is the standard of criticism, and these the critics, explorers may well hesitate before exposing their heads above an opened mound to be pelted with maledictions by archæologists in high places, and may deem it prudent to engage in some less perilous pursuit.



Institution was the great work of Squier and Davis, entitled "Ancient Monuments of the Mississippi Valley." In this work an exactly opposite theory from that held by Major Powell was confidently advanced and strongly supported. The reader will not have failed to notice that a considerable portion of Mr. Henshaw's paper is devoted to an attempted refutation of their important deductions. In contrasting the views of Squier and Davis as to the origin of the Mound-builders with those advanced by Major Powell, as clearly presented in the opening extracts of this paper, the reader will be struck with the extent of the divergence between the earlier and later deductions. Equally at variance are the views expressed by Squier and Davis and those of Mr. Henshaw upon the subject of ancient art. As to the degree of artistic skill possessed by the Mound-builders, the former thus state their views:\*

"Such is the general character of the sculptures found in the mounds. It is unnecessary to say more than that as works of art they are immeasurably beyond anything which the North American Indians are known to produce, even at this day, with all the suggestions of European art and the advantages afforded by steel instruments. The only fair test of the relative degree of skill possessed by the two races would be in comparison of the remains of the mounds with the productions of the Indians before the commencement of European intercourse. A comparison with the works of the latter, however, at any period, would not fail to exhibit in striking light the greatly superior skill of the ancient people."

In opposition to these conclusions of Squier and Davis, Mr. Henshaw makes this emphatic statement of his own views:†

"Eminent as is much of the authority which thus contends for an artistic ability on the part of the Mound-builders far in advance of the attainments of the present Indians in the same line, the question is one admitting of argument, and if some of the best products of artistic handicraft of the present Indians be compared with the objects of a similar nature taken from the mounds, it is more than doubtful if the artistic inferiority of the latter-day Indian can be maintained."‡

\* Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge, Vol. I., p. 272.

† Second Annual Report Bureau of Ethnology, 1880-81, p. 123.

‡ The fact has been fairly assumed throughout this paper, based upon repeated and emphatic utterances, that Major Powell and Mr. Henshaw, in seeking for the artisans of these mound-relics, exclude the Toltec and Aztec races, and adopt the theory that these ancient sculptures are the artistic handicraft of the ancestors of the Indian tribes at present within the limits of the United States. While it is doubtless true that all the aborigines found on the American continents by the discoverers were designated as "Indians," an obvious distinction may still be made between the semi-civilized races then inhabiting Mexico, Central and South America, and the wild, wandering tribes found within the limits of the United States, and at that date frequenting the region of the mounds. In referring to this distinction, Baldwin remarks: "People of the ancient Mexican and Central American race are not found farther north than New Mexico and Arizona, where they are known as Pueblos, or Village Indians. In the old time *that* was a frontier region, and the Pueblos seem to represent ancient settlers who went there from the south. *There* was the border line between the Mexican race and the wild Indian, and the distinction between the Pueblos and the savage tribes is every way uniform and so great that it



It thus becomes quite evident, from this review, that it is a principal object of the present management of the Smithsonian Institution, through its Bureau of Ethnology, to reëxamine these early explorations of Squier and Davis, and to reconsider, and, if possible, reverse, their important deductions.

The work of Squier and Davis was issued by the Smithsonian Institution, in 1847, as the first of its "Contributions to Knowledge." As its publication was to be the inauguration of that great enterprise, unusual care and caution were observed in the examination into its scientific merits and deciding upon its acceptance for publication. The work was well received by the illustrious Joseph Henry, then Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution, and was by him referred to the American Ethnological Society, of New York, for further examination. The favorable report of that institution was subscribed with such respectable names as Albert Gallatin, John R. Bartlett, George P. Marsh, Samuel C. Morton, Edward Robinson, and W. W. Turner. The proposed publication of this important work was still further approved by the American Academy of Arts and Sciences, and is mentioned with approbation in a report made on December 7th, 1847, to Prof. Henry, by a committee embracing such notable names in American scholarship as Edward Everett, Jared Sparks, Benjamin Pierce, Henry W. Longfellow, Asa Gray, and O. W. Holmes. Thus strongly recom-

is well-nigh impossible to believe they all belonged to the same race. In fact, no people like our wild Indians of North America have ever been found in Mexico, Central America, or South America." In claiming for these "wild Indians" a degree of semi-civilization and artistic skill equal to, if not beyond, that displayed by the Mound-builder, Major Powell finds himself in good company: Schoolcraft, Lapham, Brinton, Lucien Carr, and a large number of cultured archaeologists adopt the same view. In his work upon the "Mounds of the Mississippi Valley," Mr. Carr has carefully collected, in a note on page 4, the authorities supporting this Indian theory, and Mr. Dall has incorporated this note into his recent edition of Nadaillac's "Prehistoric America," pp. 131-132. This list embraces the names of many eminent scholars and carries with it a great weight of authority. On the other hand, however, we find arrayed in support of the theory that the Mound-builders were a distinct race from the Red Indians, and of a higher grade of civilization, the great names of Squier and Davis, Morgan, Morton, Harrison, Prescott, the Bancrofts, Baldwin, Foster, Winchell, Peet, MacLean, Short, Whittlesey, Joseph Jones, Vining, with many other profound scientists in this country and Europe. It is to this great company of cultured archaeologists that Major Powell refers when he says: "Those who have hitherto conducted these researches have betrayed a predetermination to find something inexplicable, on the simple hypothesis of a continuous Indian population, and were swept by blind zeal into serious errors." And because of these alleged repeated and momentous failures, Major Powell consoles the world of science with the assurance that, in future, "it will be the duty of the Bureau of Ethnology to devote special attention to this interesting field of archæology!" While the weight of argument and authority, however, appears to be on the opposite side, and in favor of a Mexican origin for the Mound-builder, it must be conceded that the question is still an open one. ("Ancient America," by John D. Baldwin, pp. 217-218; "Mounds of the Mississippi Valley;" "Memoirs of the Kentucky Geological Survey," Vol. II., 1883; "Prehistoric America," by Marquis de Nadaillac, p. 131, note 3.

mended, the work of Squier and Davis made its appearance under the auspices of the Smithsonian Institution.\* It was everywhere well received. Since that date it has been the principal authority in American archæology, and the most considerable storehouse of ethnological information. It has given direction to a generation of scientific workers. Its important deductions have permeated the thought of the best scholars and most profound thinkers throughout our own and foreign lands.†

Under a new management, the Smithsonian Institution has undertaken to reconsider this great work of Squier and Davis, and aims to refute its important deductions. It seems to have been recently discovered that in its publication that institution has not been engaged in the "diffusion of knowledge" at all, but instead, during all these years, has been scattering error broadcast through the land. We are, therefore, called upon to retrace our steps, to unlearn the lesson we have so long conned, and to take our places at the feet of strange teachers. This is certainly discouraging to American scholarship, and the thoughtful student will wisely pause and make careful inquiry as to which, after all, is error — the earlier or the later deductions.

Still, it must be conceded, if the statements of the great work of Squier and Davis are unreliable, and its deductions without sufficient basis, these defects cannot be too early disclosed to the world of science. Such an exposure would be a benefaction to the cause of truth. The attempt to reverse the thought of an age is, however, a most notable undertaking. It needs great courage, excellent scholarship, and a commanding name. It will, of course, be taken for granted that the man called to so important a work must have been long engaged in archæological research, trained in its methods of investigation, and familiar with its literature. We recall the names of noted archæologists, and wonder who among them would have the temerity to engage in this gigantic undertaking. In response to our summons none such appear; but, instead, the Director of the Bureau steps promptly to the front and makes due announcement of "Henry

\* Eighth Annual Report Smithsonian Institution, pp. 133-147.

† It is reasonable to conclude that Professor Baird, of the Smithsonian Institution, never saw the paper of Mr. Henshaw previous to its publication. Had it been subjected to the scrutiny of this eminent and profound scholar, its careless statements and loose deductions would assuredly have met his condemnation and prevented its unfortunate publication. The Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution will doubtless find it necessary to exercise a more careful supervision over the publications of the Bureau of Ethnology, and to subject them to somewhat of that severe scrutiny employed when the valuable work of Squier and Davis was accepted for publication.

W. Henshaw" as the champion of his theory; and this is the method of his introduction:

"Mr. H. W. Henshaw, skilled as a naturalist, especially as an ornithologist, and familiar by personal experience with a large part of our national territory, was led to examine into the truth of these statements, repeated from author to author without question or criticism, and used as data in all discussions on the mounds. The result is the important paper now published. His conclusions, from the evidence adduced, seem to be incontrovertible." \*

And so the valiant gentleman appointed to displace Squier and Davis is a new-comer in archæology, but, nevertheless, is "skilled as a naturalist, especially as an ornithologist;" and, moreover, is "familiar with a large part of our national territory!" With this unique statement before us of Mr. Henshaw's qualifications for his great work, comment would be superfluous. The recommendation is itself a condemnation. The scientific world will scarcely consent to so summary a displacement of its old worthies, at the behest of a newly-fledged archæologist, even though he may be "skilled as a naturalist!" With the dethronement of Squier and Davis, it followed, as a logical necessity, that, in a more lowly sphere, our Mr. Gas. must be decapitated. Each act was an essential factor in the same "general scheme." We have here the full force of Major Powell's significant announcement that Mr. Henshaw's effort was "a successful destructive criticism!" It would, perhaps, have been more prudent, before pronouncing it "successful," to have awaited the verdict of the large company of cultured archæologists throughout the world of science, who, in the last resort, must pass upon the merits of this controversy.

We cannot better take our leave of Mr. Henshaw than by quoting from the *American Naturalist* the following humorous account of his ludicrous production:†

"Just as in a hurdle race the crowd gathers at the wicket to see the horses make the leaps, so the archæologists will be anxious to know how Mr. Henshaw gets over some of our archæological hedges and ditches. Well, the first animal to block the way is the manatee, and all will agree that the leap is effective. The next myth attacked is that relating to the toucan, and what is left of it 'is easy of identification.' The bird is a common crow, or a raven, and is one of the most happily executed of the avian sculptures. The paroquet is treated more kindly, this species having abounded in the Mississippi Valley; but the particular paroquet of Squier and Davis is made to step aside. Passing over the remarks upon various well-known forms and the skill shown in the carving, we come to Mr. Henshaw's attack upon

\*Second Annual Report Bureau of Ethnology, 1880-81, p. xxxii., Introductory.

† *American Naturalist* for September, 1884.

the elephant mound, concerning which he doubts whether an effigy without ears, tail, tusks, or extended trunk can stand for a mastodon. *The author throws discredit upon the authenticity of the elephant pipes."*

To the Davenport Academy, however, the flippant criticism of Mr. Henshaw has more serious import, and, uncontradicted, it might inflict irreparable injury. It has been well remarked, "that not the least misfortune of a prominent falsehood is the fact that tradition is apt to repeat it for truth." Shielded under the respectable name of the Smithsonian Institution, Mr. Henshaw insinuates his slanders into the ear of the world. Not by a frank and open statement, with good reasons assigned, does this "naturalist" condemn our elephant pipes and accuse their discoverer; but, as seeking to escape responsibility, with a nod and a wink, he merely hints, as it were, in a sly whisper, "that their authenticity as specimens of the Mound-builder's art has been seriously called in question." Thereupon a prominent scientific journal, caught in the snare, innocently takes up the whispered story and reports to the vast company of its readers that Mr. Henshaw, an accredited representative of the Bureau of Ethnology, "throws discredit upon the authenticity of the elephant pipes!" and this without a word of disapproval of its base and unfounded insinuations. Nor is this all. We have before us the work upon "Prehistoric America," by the Marquis de Nadaillac, just issued from the press, and therein we find this reference to the relics in question:

*"Quite recently, in Iowa, a pipe has been found, made of rather soft sandstone, which is claimed to represent an elephant. It is to be observed, however, that such identifications generally owe much to the natural desire to recognize something strange or unusual, and also to the want of a sufficient knowledge of natural history. A recently published investigation of bird-pipes and carvings, by a well-known ornithologist, has resulted in demolishing the foundation of much theorizing which has been based on the identical specimens examined. Forgeries are also too common."\**

And the distinguished author gives as his authority for these strong statements, "H. W. Henshaw. Second Annual Report Bureau of Ethnology. Washington. 1884." The mischief is now done. The "de-

\* "Prehistoric America," by Nadaillac, pp. 161-162. From the fact that the above reference to the elephant pipes has no appropriate setting in the text, it may be reasonably set down as an interpolation by the American editor. It gives occasion for surprise that so excellent an archaeologist as Mr. Dall should thus have given a prominent place in scientific literature to statements of so great importance without careful verification. In an excellent review of this work, the *Nation* thus notices the want of harmony between its author and editor: "Availing himself of the liberty judiciously allowed him as editor, Mr. Dall has not only rewritten the chapter (X.) on the origin of man in America, but he has so 'modified and revised' other portions of the work as to lead to conclusions that were but little dreamed of in the original publication." (*Nation*, March 12th, 1885.)

structive" work, commended by Major Powell, seems complete. The unsupported accusation is caught up with avidity, passed from writer to writer, from paper to paper, from book to book, gathering volume in its passage, until at length, having attained portentous proportions, the fiction may pass into history as fact. The fiction is thus fairly launched on its journey round the world and down the years. It has been said, though in somewhat homely phrase, "that a lie will travel from Maine to Georgia while truth is stopping to put on his boots," and though these should prove the "seven-league boots" of the nursery tale, it is doubtful whether the falsehood can ever be overtaken and wholly overcome. The history of archaeology itself is replete with instances of similar wrong-doing, some of which, like that of the late Dr. Koch, of Missouri, are full of almost pathetic interest. Because of his labors for science, this enthusiastic explorer was subjected to a most "destructive criticism" until his life went out in gloom; and now, at this late day, a distinguished archaeologist renders him this tardy but well-deserved justice:

"Unfortunately, Koch's want of scientific knowledge and the exaggerations with which he accompanied his story, at first threw some discredit upon the facts themselves. But the recent discoveries of Dr. Aughey, in Iowa and Nebraska, have now confirmed them. There, too, the bones of the mastodon have been found mixed with numerous stone weapons; and man, we learn to our surprise, armed with these feeble weapons, not only did not fear to attack the gigantic animal, but succeeded in vanquishing it." \*

The student in science will also recall the parallel case of M. Boucher de Perthes, in France, who, for years after his remarkable discoveries at Abbeville, saw them discredited, and found himself regarded not only as an enthusiast, but almost as a madman. But his deductions are now generally accepted; and there is no more impressive scene in the history of science than that presented when, some fourteen years after the publication of his first work, he stood on the spot of his exploit, with representatives of the French Academy and the Royal Society of England, and received their plaudits over his great discovery. It may well be questioned whether progress in science has not been greatly retarded by the unreasonable incredulity of its votaries. Not only in religion, but in the pursuits of science as well, we too often find a stolid adherence to old traditions. The religious intolerance that burned Bruno and the scientific intolerance that persecuted Koch had a common origin. With altered environments, the fanatic who saw only

---

\* "Prehistoric America," by Nadaillac, p. 37.

"heresy" in Bruno's great thoughts, and the scientist who saw only "fraud" in Koch's great discovery, might easily have exchanged places.\*

This discussion gives prominence to another question of no ordinary importance, and that is as to the value of local organizations throughout the country in facilitating archaeological research. The Bureau of Ethnology not only seems to regard them with disfavor, but makes no secret of its hostility to these independent methods of research. It is clearly contemplated that all these local organizations should be resolved into mere conduits to the Smithsonian Institution; that all explorations of mounds and earth-works should be under the direction of its Bureau of Ethnology; and that all relics obtained should be deposited for safe-keeping in the National Museum.† This certainly is a notable scheme; difficult, however, of execution, and of doubtful wisdom.

---

\* Lubbock's "Prehistoric Times," pp. 342, 343, 351. Concerning the great discoveries at Abbeville, this distinguished author remarks: "We cannot, therefore, wonder that the statement by Mr. Frere has been distrusted for more than half a century; that the weapon found by Mr. Conyers has lain unnoticed for more than double that time; that the discoveries by M. Boucher de Perthes have been ignored for fifteen years; that the numerous cases in which caves have contained the remains of men together with those of extinct animals have been suppressed or explained away. These facts show how deeply rooted was the conviction that men belonged altogether to a more recent order of things; and, whatever other accusation may be brought against them, geologists can at least not be said to have hastily accepted the theory of the co-existence of the human race with the now extinct pachydermata of Western Europe."

† That this statement is not overdrawn will be made evident by reading the description of the National Museum, by Ernest Ingersoll, in the *Century* for January. Commenting upon that article, *Science* remarks: "Mr. Ingersoll develops the grandeur of the scheme with a lavish hand, and it would appear as if, were the plan to be carried out in detail, the District of Columbia would not be large enough to hold the Museum." Nor does the enterprise of the gentlemen of the Smithsonian Institution stop here! Major Powell, Director of its Bureau of Ethnology, recently gave some important testimony before a joint committee of both Houses of Congress, wherein he recommended that "all the scientific institutions of the Government should be placed under one management," and expressed the opinion that "if such of the scientific bureaus as should properly have a civil organization were placed under the direction of the regents of the Smithsonian Institution, perhaps the best possible administration of the scientific work of the Government would thereby be secured." The consolidation, under the management of the Smithsonian Institution, thus recommended by Major Powell, embraces the Fish Commission, the National Museum, the Geological Survey, the Bureau of Ethnology, and about everything else, now scattered among the various departments, having any relation to science, literature, and art. It reveals a gigantic scheme, and it may be questioned whether any single management could be equal to its proper requirements. A valuable report was also submitted upon the same subject by a committee of the National Academy of Sciences, consisting of General Meigs and Professors J. P. Trowbridge, Pickering, Young, Walker, and Langley, wherein the following more moderate views were expressed: "We conceive it to be a sound principle, that Congress should not undertake any work which can be equally well done by the enterprise of individual investigators. Our leading universities are constantly increasing the means of scientific research by their professors and students, and while the Government may with propriety encourage and co-operate with them, there is no reason why it should compete with them. The scientific work of the Government ought not, therefore, to be such as can be undertaken by individuals." (*Science*, January 2d and 16th, 1885.)

This was not the spirit manifested by the late Joseph Henry, when in charge of that Institution. In the Smithsonian Report for 1875, Prof. Henry thus states his views:

"It has been, from the first, the policy of this Institution to encourage the establishment of such societies, on account of the great advantage they are to their members in the way of intellectual and moral improvement, as well as in the way of positive contributions to science." \*

It cannot be denied that these small organizations, scattered through the land, are doing excellent service in the cause of science. Being located in their midst, they are thus brought close to the heart and thought of the people. Their stated meetings attract persons of scientific tastes and scholarly acquirements. The wonders of the past and the worth of science are thus revealed. They inspire enthusiasm in archaeological research and an unflagging zeal in its prosecution. They thus become powerful auxiliaries to scientific education. Their growing museums will first attract young eyes to admire, and then retain them to study. Mere relic-hunting soon becomes serious archaeological research. Out of these practical schools of the people will come the great scientific students of the future. The work in these small societies is all the more valuable that it is entirely disinterested. Truth is its inspiration and reward. Watched by so many curious eyes, frauds are well-nigh impossible. We have thus presented important services rendered to science by these "local societies" which no gigantic institution, located at the political capital of our country, and managed by salaried officers, could, by any possibility, have so well performed. We think we may claim, without unseemly arrogance, that the history of the Davenport Academy itself reveals some contributions to science which will justify its existence.†

Scholars will ever find an absorbing interest in archaeological research. There is in the mind of man an innate craving to recover the secrets of the past, and brooding in the thought of the explorer is the confident expectation that in these ancient relics will yet be found

\* Smithsonian Report for 1875, pp. 217-219.

† The conclusions stated in the text are amply justified by the facts. The Davenport Academy is not only assailed by name, but it is plainly expressed that its discoveries are under ban, and that its exploration of ancient mounds should be discontinued, inasmuch as each fresh discovery "*will be received with ever-increasing suspicion.*" Had our critic been kindly disposed, his censure might have been more gently administered. He might have admitted the possibility of our being deceived and not deceivers. He could have easily attributed our shortcomings to our benighted location on the far banks of the Mississippi, so distant from the Bureau of Ethnology! Our critic, however, is pitiless. He has studied the Indian character until he seems to have imbibed his nature! We are pelted with red hot epithets! Nothing will satisfy his "destructive" appetite, unless our Mr. Gass puts aside his spade!



indelible traces of ancestry or undoubted remains of ancient civilizations. In the view of the Director of the Bureau, it is true, "working naturalists postulate evolution,"\* and he deprecates the "search for an extra-limital origin" for the ancient races of North America. It would seem, therefore, that he proposes to work out upon our own continent the problem of man's origin and existence. Those of us, however, who still hold to the orthodox belief in the unity of the race, will continue to indulge in the conjecture that sometime, somehow, somewhere, by adventurous barque of some ancient mariner, by bridge of ice at the north, or by a lost Atlantis at the south, a pathway was opened, and the original progenitors of the races found on this continent by the discoverers made their way from the great centers of populations in the far orient.† Be this as it may, so far as the ancient works of art under consideration are concerned, it matters little whether they be traced to the ancestors of our present Indians, thus showing decadence in the race; or to the Toltec or Aztec of ancient Mexico, thus indicating that, with their migrations southward, they evolved a higher civilization. There is nothing in either theory, or in all of them, to require or justify the "destructive criticism" visited upon the Davenport Academy and its members.‡

The researches of anthropologists as to the origin and antiquity of

---

\* "Origin of Man," J. W. Powell, First Annual Report Bureau of Ethnology, 1879-80, p. 77.

† The concluding chapter of Nadaillac's "Prehistoric America" is contributed by the American editor, Mr. Dall, and his conclusions, as therein stated, are among the most reasonable yet advanced. He thus states his views: "Squier, Gibbs, and numerous American ethnologists, believed in a migration from the west to South America. A northern migration is almost universally considered to have taken place. Probably the American races entered by both gates." And in the same connection he further remarks: "That America was peopled at different times, by scions of different races, is highly probable, from the physical differences to be observed between the remains of prehistoric man and the complexion and features he bequeathed to his historic descendants." ("Prehistoric America," by Nadaillac, pp. 523, 531.)

‡ In concluding this vindication of the Davenport Academy from the unfounded accusations of the Bureau of Ethnology, we desire to express our high appreciation of the great ability and large acquisitions of its Director, Major Powell, and of the valuable contributions he has made to the cause of science. The careless supervision of the work of subordinates, which permitted the publication of a paper so void of merit and so full of blunders as the one in question of Mr. Henshaw, as well as the endorsement of its statements and deductions without careful verification, must, no doubt, be set down as among the mistakes of an overburdened man. By the consolidation of the Government Surveys in 1870, Major Powell became the Director of this great work, and when, at the same time, the Bureau of Ethnology was established, under the charge of the Smithsonian Institution, he was also appointed the Director of that department. It will, therefore, occasion no surprise that he is left little opportunity for calm and careful supervision of the scientific work of his assistants. This fact becomes still more apparent, when it is considered that, superadded to the proper work of these departments, the executive management also devolves upon Major Powell important and absorbing political duties. The exacting nature of the duties which devolve upon the "political scientist" are graphically portrayed in the *Nation* for August 20th, 1885.



the American aborigines, while they leave the problem unsolved, have yet an important bearing upon the interesting questions suggested by this discussion. Learned and careful investigators, both in this country and Europe, have not hesitated to confront biblical chronology with their bold speculations, and a brief statement of some of the more important of these new theories may tend to throw light upon the subject of our inquiry:

"A vast deal has been written in support of various hypotheses of the migration of the American aborigines from the old continent, and there is hardly a country or a race which has not been assigned the honor of being its progenitor; and to complicate matters still more, there have not been wanting high authorities to suggest that the tide of emigration may have set the other way, from America to Asia. Dr. Latham says: 'I know reasons valid enough and numerous enough to have made the notion of the new world being the eldest of the two a paradox; nevertheless I know no absolutely conclusive ones.' As the new world, so-called, is the oldest geologically, it may prove to be so ethnologically." \*

"In the classification of Blumenbach, the American Indians are treated as a distinct variety of the human race; but in the three-fold division of mankind laid down by Dr. Latham, they are ranked among the Mongolidæ. Other ethnologists also regard them as a branch of the great Mongolian family, which, at a remote period of the world's history, found its way from Asia to the American continent, and there remained for thousands of years, separate from the rest of mankind, passing meanwhile through various alternations of barbarism and civilization. Morton, however, the distinguished American ethnologist, and his disciples, Nott and Gliddon, claim for them a distinct origin, one as indigenous to the continent itself as its fauna and flora." †

"It may be asserted with some confidence that there is nothing in the physical and mental condition of the aboriginal Americans which requires us to postulate for them a foreign origin. If man was evolved originally from several centers, America assuredly included one at least; if he sprung from a single pair, then we can even conceive that pair to have been first established in the new world; and the arguments brought forward in support of an Asiatic origin of the American would not lose their point if adduced in favor of an American origin of the Asiatic peoples." ‡

"Dr. Augustus Le Plongeon is satisfied that Egyptian civilization originated on the American continent, and he is in possession of a vast number of evidences which he believes fully establish this extraordinary theory. One of these is the resemblance between the Egyptian and the Maya alphabets as derived from the monumental remains of the two systems." §

These curious speculations seem to establish the great antiquity of man in America, and thus are not unconnected with the scientific

\* *New American Cyclopædia*, Vol. IX., p. 488, title "Indians."

† *Chambers' Cyclopædia*, Vol. V., p. 554, title "Indians."

‡ *Encyclopædia Britannica*, 9th edition, p. 822, title "American Indians."

§ *Scientific American Supplement*, January 31st, 1885.

problems suggested by the discovery of our remarkable relics. Thus, assuming the correctness of any one of them — take it as established, for instance, that the American aborigines were indigenous on this continent; let it be conceded that these aborigines were the ancestors of our Red Indians, and identical with the Mound-builders; consider them, even as Major Powell desires, hewers of wood, tillers of the soil, and skilled workmen in stone; and then let the archæologist tell us what scientific possibility or probability would be violated should we claim this ideal Indian as the artist who carved our pipes and traced our tablets? In the last analysis it will be found there is nothing anomalous in these relics. They are in harmony with the results of recent research. They are links in the chain of evidence uniting the carving in the cave of La Madeleine with our own elephant pipes and inscribed tablets. They have been long foretold by our best investigators, and their discovery only fulfills a prophecy of science.\*

We regret the occasion which has made necessary this defense of our Academy against a most unjust assault.† Many words of cheer came to our young society from the illustrious and lamented Henry, while he was in charge of the Smithsonian Institution; and we can now regard the Institution he has left behind him only with admiration, as the emanation of his broad intelligence. The great vacancy occasioned by his death has been well filled by Prof. Baird, and it is fortunate for the cause of science that so capable and scholarly a successor was found to take up and carry on the important work so auspiciously commenced. The Smithsonian Institution easily takes its

---

\* "We know that both these great monsters — the elephant and the mastodon — continued to inhabit the interior of our continent long after the glaciers had retreated beyond the upper lakes, and when the minutest detail of surface topography were the same as now. This is proven by the fact that we not infrequently find them imbedded in peat in marshes which are still marshes, where they have been mired and suffocated. It is even claimed that here, as on the European continent, man was a cotemporary of the mammoth, and that here, as there, he contributed largely to its final extinction. On this point, however, more and better evidence than any yet obtained is necessary before we can consider the contemporaneity of man and the elephant in America proven. *The wanting proof may be obtained to-morrow, but to-day we are without it.*" Hayden's Geological Survey, 1871. "The Ancient Lakes of Western America," by Prof. J. S. Newberry, p. 338.

† The attack made upon the Davenport Academy by the Bureau of Ethnology was wholly unexpected. The paper of Mr. Henshaw has been written for several years, and yet, until the recent distribution of the volume containing it, the officers of the Academy had received no intimation that such an accusation was impending over it. We have been accused, convicted, and sentenced without opportunity of defense. This extraordinary proceeding occasions the greater surprise from the fact that our Academy is under great obligations to the Smithsonian Institution, both under the former and present administrations, for especial favors. Through it our foreign exchange have been made, and we are indebted to it for large additions to our library. We therefore take this occasion to distinguish between that Institution and its "destructive" Bureau of Ethnology.

place among the great scientific organizations of the world — with the Academy of France or the Royal Society of England. It is its noble mission to encourage original research and give proper direction to the scientific thought of our country. It will best subserve this great purpose by sternly observing in its discussions the dignity and decorum of high scholarship, the serene and catholic spirit of true science.

In submitting this refutation, we have sought to avoid scientific discussion, and have carefully abstained from taking part in the war of rival theories. It has been our object to clear our unique relics from all taint of suspicion, and so to present them to the scientific world for careful study. Upon experienced archæologists will devolve the duty of tracing resemblances and deciphering inscriptions; and to them will belong the privilege of determining their age and origin, and of announcing their scientific significance and value. In themselves perhaps insufficient to become the basis for positive deductions, these relics must take their place with other discoveries until that "good time coming," when the basis of fact shall be deep and broad enough to allow the opening of another page in the "unwritten history" of our earth and race.

The purpose of this paper will have been accomplished, if we have succeeded in vindicating a generous and worthy man from foul aspersions; our young and growing Academy from the stigma of participation in a disgraceful deception, and our unique and valuable relics from all reasonable ground for suspicion.

## CORRESPONDENCE.

The foregoing paper upon "Elephant Pipes and Inscribed Tablets" was widely distributed, and elicited an extensive correspondence. Many of these letters, from well-known archaeologists and other noted scientists in this country and Europe, on account of the important questions involved, possess great scientific value. Our limited space will permit us to do no more than present some selections and extracts from these valuable communications. Generally this is done with the express consent of the writers. In a few instances, views favorable to the positions assumed by our Academy have been expressed by archaeologists entitled to speak with authority, who were unwilling to have their names appear in this controversy. While we regret their undue caution, we can do no otherwise than respect their wishes. In only two or three instances have unfavorable responses been received, and, in order that both sides may fairly be presented, these will be included. Our correspondents are alone responsible for the statements contained in their communications.

*From DR. EDWIN HAMILTON DAVIS, Author of "Ancient Monuments."*

[In connection with the fact that the Bureau of Ethnology, in its report under review, has controverted statements and endeavored to reverse deductions made by Squier and Davis in their great work on "Ancient Monuments of the Mississippi Valley," the following communication from one of its distinguished and venerable authors will be read with peculiar interest.]

NEW YORK, May 28th, 1885.

CHAS. E. PUTNAM, ESQ.—

*Dear Sir:* I have read with peculiar interest your masterly vindication of the authenticity of the pipes and inscribed tablets in the Davenport Museum. I consider it a triumphant refutation of the accusations of Mr. Henshaw and the absurd theories of the Bureau of Ethnology in the Smithsonian Institution. Please accept my thanks for your good opinion and defense of the general views set forth in the "Ancient Monuments."

One would naturally suppose that such an institution as the Smithsonian would take great care to guard the reputation of such works as it stands God-father to by publishing them in its transactions; especially not to accept and publish captious, unjust, and even false criti-

cisms of its own publications. But I am sorry to say that it has shown great indifference, and sometimes even culpable neglect, in this matter. As an instance, I would mention that, some years since, Sir John Lubbock published, in an English journal, a review of the "Ancient Monuments," in which he described all the sculptured stone pipes found in the mounds under the head of *pottery*. The Smithsonian Institution republished this paper, with its stupid blunder, without comment or correction, in the Report for 1862; which led Sir John, and the rest of the world, to suppose that his statement was correct. I remonstrated with Prof. Henry, who sent me an apologetic letter, offering to correct it in a future report; but nothing was done for years. In the meantime, Mr. Lubbock published his "Prehistoric Times" (1865), reproducing, *verbatim et literatim*, his erroneous chapter upon the mound pipes. I again called Prof. Henry's attention to it, which only resulted in the insertion of a short extract from my letter in his personal report (1866, p. 48). This must have escaped Sir John's notice, as the second edition of his work appeared without the least correction, and I presume it has been continued throughout the five editions of his work and its translations into five different languages of Europe. I know that the London Anthropological Transactions, and I presume other works, have copied this silly mistake; all of which, you can readily see, has done great injustice to the skill of the Mound-builders as sculptors in stone without the use of steel. . . .

With many wishes for the success of your pamphlet, I remain, most respectfully,

Your obedient servant,

EDWARD HAMILTON DAVIS.

*From* MARQUIS DE NADAILLAC, *Author of "Prehistoric America," etc.*

[In the recent edition of Nadaillac's "Prehistoric America," the editor, Mr. William H. Dall, has taken many liberties with the text, and thus has connected the name of this noted anthropologist with some peculiar theories in conflict with his well-known views. If the reader of that valuable work finds himself in doubt as to the extent of these unauthorized alterations of the text, he will do well to note the following emphatic disclaimer of this distinguished savant: ]

8 RUE D'ANJOU, PARIS, 25 April, 1885.

CHAS. E. PUTNAM, ESQ., *President Academy of Sciences, Davenport, Iowa,*—

*Dear Sir:* I hasten to acknowledge the paper you did me the honor to forward me, on the elephant pipes of your Academy of Natural Sciences, and I may add that I have read it with the greatest pleasure.

I am of your opinion, that there can be no doubt that man lived both in North and South America in the quaternary period, and that he lived with the mastodons and other great mammalia of those days. I have never heard an objection of any great weight against it, and the mass of evidence, even as you surmise it, not all completely proved, is undoubtedly in its favor.

My book on "Prehistoric America" has been adapted, without my sanction or knowledge, by Mr. Dall, and my views on certain points have often been altered. I have always entertained very great doubts on the ascendants of the actual red men. The Mound-builders were certainly more advanced in civilization, and, till yet, nothing shows how their actual degradation and nomadic habits came on the Indians, if they really descended from the first.

In case your Academy elects corresponding members, I shall be happy to be one of them, and to forward you all the papers I may publish. Believe me, dear sir,

Yours very faithfully,

NADAILLAC.

*From DR. D. G. BRINTON, Professor of Archaeology and Ethnology, Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia; Author of "Myths of the New World," etc.*

PHILADELPHIA, PA., April 4, 1885.

CHAS. E. PUTNAM, ESQ.,—

*Dear Sir:* Accept my thanks for a copy of your rejoinder to Mr. Henshaw's criticisms. From my first reading of his article I considered it a paper not composed in the true spirit of science, and out of place in the publications of the Bureau.

Very respectfully yours,

D. G. BRINTON.

PHILADELPHIA, June 19, 1885.

MR. C. E. PUTNAM,—

*Dear Sir:* I have no objection to your making use of my letter. Of course, I do not pretend to offer an opinion on the authenticity of the objects in question—the readiness to do so in others, without personal examination and investigation, being precisely what I condemn in the article published by the Bureau.

Yours truly,

D. G. BRINTON.

*From PROF. ALEXANDER WINCHELL, Professor of Geology and Botany, University of Michigan; Author of "Preadamites," "Sketches of Creation," etc.*

ANN ARBOR, MICH., April 8, 1885.

MR. CHARLES E. PUTNAM, *President Davenport Academy of Natural Sciences*,—

*My Dear Sir:* I have received your "Vindication of Elephant Pipes and Inscribed Tablets." I am very glad to get it, for I was not aware that you could make so strong a case, so complete and entire a vindication. I fear there has been some hasty dogmatizing at Washington. It looks as if the authorities had been too willing to impugn the honesty or the sagacity of your Society.

As to the subject-matter of the controversy on Mound-builders, I am

inclined to go against the new doctrine lately started up, that they were the common race of hunting Indians. This view I maintained in my "Preadamites," a work with which you do not seem to be acquainted. The *crania*, of which the defenders of the new view have nothing to say, are irreconcilably distinct from those of the hunting Indians.

Very sincerely yours,

ALEXANDER WINCHELL.

*From MR. S. A. MILLER, Author of "American Paleozoic Fossils," etc.*

CINCINNATI, OHIO, March 31, 1885.

MR. CHARLES E. PUTNAM,—

*Dear Sir:* I have the honor to acknowledge receipt of your "Elephant Pipes in the Museum of the Academy of Natural Sciences," and am pleased to say, after having glanced over the pages, that your criticism of Messrs. Henshaw and Powell meets my approval. They had no warrant for their attack, and you are justified throughout in exposing them; and you might have gone further in accumulating the evidence of ignorance that glistens upon too many pages of the ponderous volumes issued by the would-be dictators of scientific learning under patronage of the Government. Through the instrumentality of a pseudo "National Academy," very poor timber has largely been selected for Government work.

All of the geological and palæontological evidence we have bearing upon the subject says man, mammoth, and mastodon were contemporaneous on this continent. Beginning with the literature on the subject — say from Caleb Atwater, in the *American Journal of Science and Arts*, in 1820 — and coming down to the present time, the facts accumulated all point one way, and are as convincing to the mind of any one capable of appreciating a geological and palæontological conclusion as any other series of facts establishing a truth in science.

I think you will find some of these facts thrown together by me in Vol. IV. of the Journal of the Cincinnati Society of Natural History, pp. 183-234, which is in the library of your Academy. But I was not writing for the purpose of proving that man and mastodon were contemporaneous, for I did not suppose that any one willing to read my article had any doubt on the subject, though I believe I incidentally referred them to the most recent, or post-pliocene, age.

The quality of the workmanship on pipes and tablets may go far to test the genuineness, in the light of the vast accumulations now in the hands of archaeologists, but the statement that "the only evidence of the coexistence of the Mound-builder and the mastodon" rests on the authenticity of these pipes, could only emanate from the ignorance which controls the Bureau of Ethnology. I do not mean to underestimate the value of the pipes as evidence, for if there was any doubt they would be conclusive, except to the mind of a Henshaw or a Powell. Thanking you for the article, I am,

Very truly yours,

S. A. MILLER.

*From MR. B. PICKMAN MANN, Editor of "Psyche."*

WASHINGTON, D. C., March 30, 1885.

MR. C. E. PUTNAM, *Davenport, Iowa*,—

*Dear Sir:* I have this day received and read with care your pamphlet on "Elephant Pipes in the Museum of the Academy of Natural Sciences, Davenport, Iowa." I commend the judicious tone of the criticism, and give full credence to your version of the discoveries, relying upon the intrinsic force of the argument and my faith in your character and that of your associates. Respectfully,

B. PICKMAN MANN.

*From REV. J. P. MACLEAN, Author of "Mastodon, Mammoth, and Man," "The Mound-Builders," etc.*

[This distinguished archaeologist, a few weeks since, visited our city, and delivered a lecture upon "The Mound-builders" for the benefit of the Academy. In concluding his lecture, Prof. MacLean made reference to the fact that an obscure individual by the name of Henshaw, who is in the employ of the Bureau of Ethnology, at Washington, had recently published a paper questioning the genuineness of the elephant pipes in the museum of the Davenport Academy, and making a gross and unjustifiable attack upon the good faith of the Academy and the integrity of its members. He stated that this man Henshaw was no archaeologist, that his opinions had no scientific value, and that he himself had made a careful examination of the pipes, was familiar with their history, and that, in his opinion, they were undoubtedly authentic, and must be accepted as genuine mound relics.]

HAMILTON, OHIO, June 15, 1885.

CHARLES E. PUTNAM, ESQ.,—

*Dear Sir:* I have very carefully read your "Vindication of the Elephant Pipes." You have faithfully and thoroughly performed the work. I think no reasonable man will fail to be convinced. Personally, I never doubted the genuineness of these interesting and important relics. The first intimation that I ever had that their authenticity was questioned came in the article from Mr. Henshaw in the "Second Report of the Bureau of Ethnology."

I had supposed that the names of all American archaeologists and ethnologists were familiar to me, but the name of *Henshaw* is entirely new. In fact, Major Powell was forced to explain to his readers that this man was a "skilled ornithologist." It matters not who he is, still his article is no credit to either himself or the Bureau that employs him. I think the American ethnologists are to be congratulated that not one of their number could be engaged to perform such odious work. The covert assault on Mr. Gass is unmanly, and one in which no true scientific man would engage.

It seems to me that the Bureau of Ethnology has overstepped its legitimate boundary in the publication of Henshaw's article. If it must engage in "criticisms" on finds which have been made, then let the criticism be open and manly, and from writers who have made some reputation in archaeological research.

To some your strictures may seem severe, but, after considering the matter carefully, I think you have been no more than just under the circumstances. You certainly have literally annihilated Henshaw, and it is to be hoped that he will at once retire into that obscurity from which Major Powell has dragged him forth, and that his like may never again be seen in the land. Yours respectfully,

J. P. MACLEAN.



From REV. HORACE EDWIN HAYDEN.

WILKESBARRE, PA., April 14, 1885.

C. E. PUTNAM, ESQ., *President Academy of Natural Sciences, Davenport, Iowa,*—

*Dear Sir:* Please accept my thanks for your very exhaustive and thoroughly satisfactory paper on the elephant pipes. It is an outrage that a man who has left his "last" should be allowed by pure insinuation to cast doubts on treasures as well authenticated as those of your society. The Smithsonian Institution is growing to be centralizing and jealous of other societies working in the same line. As Mr. Peet says, "I should consider Mr. Henshaw's statements a 'libel.'" Our Wyoming Historical and Geological Society will be glad to have your monograph.

Yours, with esteem,

HORACE EDWIN HAYDEN.

From W. E. BARNES, *Editor of the "Age of Steel."*

ST. LOUIS, MO., April 4, 1885.

CHAS. E. PUTNAM, ESQ., *Academy of Natural Sciences, Davenport, Iowa,*—

*Dear Sir:* I wish to express to you my great satisfaction at the manner in which you have answered Mr. Henshaw, of the Bureau of Ethnology. It seems to me that your vindication is complete. I was greatly surprised, in reading the Second Annual Report of the Bureau of Ethnology, to find so remarkable a statement emanating from this source, in view of the ease with which the Bureau could have communicated with your Academy and ascertained the exact facts in the case. The publication was not only unscientific, but almost a crime. I have been deeply interested in all your publications, and look forward with interest to the publication of your Vol. IV. I shall take occasion to refer to your pamphlet in the next issue of the *Age of Steel*. With kindest regards,

Yours very truly,

W. E. BARNES.

From ALBERT G. WEBBER, ESQ.

DECATUR, ILL., July 7, 1885.

CHARLES E. PUTNAM, ESQ., *President Academy of Natural Sciences, Davenport, Iowa,*—

*Dear Sir:* As requested, a copy of your "Vindication" was duly received, for which I tender you my sincere thanks. Your ably-written paper has the effect of a thunderbolt upon the stagnant insinuations of Mr. Henshaw. It purifies the cause of ethnology. Men at the heads of our national bureaus of learning must be taught that fellow-workers upon the field of discovery are entitled to a respectable recognition at their hands.

The cause of science has no official expounders. He who states facts which reveal the truth of nature has the paramount right to be heard, no matter who he is or where he may be.

May the Davenport Academy be instrumental in advancing the noble work in which they are engaged, and always stand up boldly, as in this instance, for its honor and the truth.

Respectfully yours,

A. G. WEBBER.

*From E. P. VINING, Author of "An Inglorious Columbus."*

CHICAGO, ILL., June 24, 1885.

CHAS. E. PUTNAM, ESQ., *President Academy of Natural Sciences, Davenport, Iowa,*—

*Dear Sir:* Permit me to express my sympathy with your reply to the attack upon your society contained in the last report of the Bureau of Ethnology of the Smithsonian Institution.

Original investigators — those who, amid many discouragements, are willing to spend time, labor, and money in endeavoring to learn something of the past history of this continent — are not numerous, and it is but reasonable to ask that no attacks should be made upon their honesty and good faith until after careful investigation and thorough examination have clearly shown them to be called for. When those who are supported in their researches by the Government attempt to criticise the work of the few volunteers who labor without hope of reward, even a special degree of care would seem to be due, and it is therefore surprising that the attack should have been based upon grounds which a mere glance at your pipes, or at the photographs of them, which were in the possession of the Smithsonian Institution, would have shown to be erroneous.

It is unfortunate that a very small doubt, based upon the shallowest or most mistaken of grounds, is often considered to outweigh the most earnest labor and the most convincing proofs. Nevertheless, time, which tries all things, will give to each his due.

Hoping that your society will not be discouraged in the prosecution of its good work, I remain,

Yours very truly,

E. P. VINING.

*From PROF. J. HENRY COMSTOCK.*

ITHACA, N. Y., April 5, 1885.

MR. CHARLES E. PUTNAM, *Davenport, Iowa,*—

*My Dear Sir:* Please accept my thanks for the copy of your paper on elephant pipes which was sent me. I have read it very carefully, and fully sympathize with your views as expressed in it.

Yours sincerely,

J. HENRY COMSTOCK.

*From REV. W. M. BEAUCHAMP.*

BALDWINVILLE, N. Y., April 7, 1885.

MR. C. E. PUTNAM,—

*Dear Sir:* I have read your paper on the elephant pipes with interest — all the more from having read Mr. Henshaw's article with like

interest. Frauds are so much more common with pipes than with other articles, that it is no wonder men are suspicious; and, at the same time, in the genuine work of a rude age resemblances are often so doubtful as to render caution necessary. In the many spirited bird and beast pipes I have figured, I should hardly wish to be pinned down to a naturalist's exactness in identifying specimens, although a naturalist myself. So far, I felt that Mr. Henshaw's paper was likely to guard against erroneous conclusions founded on doubtful premises. But it is wrong to expect that in such work there will be complete representation of anything, any more than when we work birds and beasts with designs of a useful nature, or employ them in heraldry. There is a stone pipe here which undoubtedly was made from a reminiscence of the domestic cock—perhaps by an Onandaga of two centuries since—but the only thing to make this certain is the cock's comb; that attracted the eye, and could be represented. The tail had to be left off, and the body was more that of a woodpecker than anything else. I do not, therefore, think the absence of tusks in your elephant pipes anything of moment. It would have been quite enough had the head and trunk been there. Neither, as a clergyman, could I suppose the Rev. Mr. Gass to have countenanced any imposition—nor the eminent society with which he is connected. But I have done archæological work enough to know that some persons do not hesitate to try to impose on clergymen, and that people who know better are not above this. I have seen unblushing frauds in such unexpected quarters that I always like to have the bottom facts in any unusual find. The very best archæologists in the country are often imposed upon, and, of course, to outsiders it seemed possible that you might have been deceived by unscrupulous persons. I am glad to find you have so full and complete an answer ready.

For a great many reasons, I have had no disposition to question the genuineness of the find. Among these is my firm persuasion that the mastodon, or even the American elephant, has not been long extinct. I see no reason, from geological facts and facts of natural history, to remove him from the earth before man appeared upon it, although he doubtless lived partially before man. . . . In a sense, I believe that the Indians and Mound-builders were of one race, but it is in the same way that we are one with the French and Germans. I have not the slightest idea that the Mound-builders were ancestors of our present Indians; I simply regard them as often having the same general origin. Our finds here show no recent connection.

. . . The many friends of your Academy to you unknown will be gratified to see your prompt action in this matter, for you have thus done a duty not only to yourselves and one of your active members, but to the scientific world at large at the same time. With thanks for your courtesy and best wishes for your continued prosperity, I remain

Yours truly,

W. M. BEAUCHAMP.

*From* PROF. GEORGE SHELDON.

DEERFIELD, MASS., April 8, 1885.

CHARLES E. PUTNAM, ESQ., *President Davenport Academy*,—

*Dear Sir.* I have this day received your pamphlet on elephant pipes, for which please accept my thanks. I have read with interest your clear statement in defense of Mr. Gass and your institution. My sympathies are entirely with you against the cruel insinuations of Henshaw. I have great respect for an honest scientific expert, and an equal contempt for those sweeping condemnations based on the necessity of maintaining a theory. I am in full accord with you in the remarks on local societies. It is here that the principal work must be done, here is the place for the great lights of science to come for facts and material for their theories. The encouragement of such institutions should be a prime object with the Smithsonian. The great universities of the land are excellent things, but in no view can we dispense with village schools. No complete and satisfactory examination of an unusual find can be had except on the spot, and as near the time as may be. . . . I can as yet find no satisfactory solution to the query, "Who were the Mound builders?"

Very respectfully yours,

GEORGE SHELDON.

*From* CHARLES H. STUBBS, M.D.

WAKEFIELD, PA., April 30, 1885.

*Secretary of Davenport Academy of Natural Sciences*,—

MR. DEAR SIR—The copy sent me of the paper by Mr. Charles E. Putnam, on "Elephant Pipes in the Museum of the Davenport Academy," was received only a few days ago. You will please accept my thanks for the same. I have read it carefully through from the beginning, and unhesitatingly say that the arguments therein presented are such as to convince any unbiased thinker as to the correctness of the points taken and the positions assumed. Mr. Henshaw, the scientific ornithologist of the Bureau of Ethnology of the Smithsonian Institution, is, as suggested, a new light recently appearing in the archaeological firmament, and of little moment as ethnological authority. Why he should doubt such endorsement as your honored Academy is passing strange. Jeune writers are prone to be hypercritical, and he seems to be no exception to the general rule.

In conclusion will say that I delight to read anything bearing upon the origin of the race of Mound builders, their habits and customs. The problem, from whence they came and who they were, seems to me as yet unsettled. Who knows but that it may yet be decided by the Davenport Academy of Sciences, or some other kindred association that relies upon the enthusiasm of its members, and not upon those who are fed upon Government pay, and able to pay parties to roam over and dig up relics in various sections of the country?

Your friend and well wisher,

CHARLES H. STUBBS, M.D.

*From DR. E. STERLING.*

[We should be glad to publish Dr. Sterling's valuable letter in full, but its extreme length, and our limited space, will permit us to include only some brief extracts. The publication of this correspondence has made such unexpected demands upon our space that we shall be compelled to adopt the same course with the remaining communications. We are indebted to the courtesy of Dr. Sterling for several excellent pamphlets, by Col. Charles Whittlesey, having an important bearing upon the questions under discussion.]

CLEVELAND, OHIO, April 9, 1885.

At this late day, to mention our Indian as a descendant of the extinct "Mound-builder" is hardly worth the passing thought of any one who has carefully made this matter an honest study. As for the elephant and mastodon, there is proof enough, to any man who has eyes that will see, that both these animals lived down to a comparatively recent time, when our Indian hunted them for food with as good success as the African does in his native jungle to-day.

Some fifteen years ago a large ditch was dug through a cranberry swamp in Lucas County, in this State, at a point where the muck of the bog was about eight feet deep on the layer of "hard-pan." The bones of a mastodon were found, most of them in a state that would not bear preservation. Those of the fore and hind legs were in a sound state, in an upright position, showing that the animal bogged in seeming solid muck, as in thin mire he would have wallowed, and in struggles these bones would not have been found in the position mentioned, proving that he was not mired in the early days of the bog.

Three miles from the city may be seen the remains of a bog which could never have extended over two acres of ground, in the widest place sixty feet, and depth seven feet. To-day it is reduced to one-half an acre. Through it runs a little spring-fed brook, never more than six feet wide. A stepping-stone used for crossing it was cut one day by the hatchet of an investigating boy. The chips seemed curious, and, on examination by others, proved to be ivory. Short work with a spade unearthed a well-preserved tusk of the *Elephas Primigenus*, and further work the next day resulted in the finding of two vertebræ, three ribs, a molar, portion of sacrum, and other bones of less consequence. When our society has the funds, further researches will be made, when it is expected to find most, if not all, the remaining bones.

This bog is on the gravel bluff on which Cleveland is built, two miles from Lake Erie, and down grade all the way. From many indications, Col. Whittlesey and other competent judges are positive that this bog is quite recent—less than five hundred years old. The bones, too, would indicate recent deposit, as they contained a marked amount of animal matter, and were better preserved than any I have ever met with. It will take much proof, and stronger evidence than I know of, to make me believe those elephants were mired in those bogs before the Indians roamed these forests, or before the Mound-builders possessed the State and constructed their wonderful works.

*From C. A. HIRSCHFELDER, ESQ., U. S. Consul.*

TORONTO, CANADA, April 15, 1885.

The steps taken to vindicate certain unjust accusations made

against specimens belonging to your museum meet with my most hearty approval and sympathy. The assertions, in my opinion, were unjust, uncalled-for, and unscientific; they were such as to cast stigma upon all students who carry on field work. As one who has carried on field work in archæology for over ten years, I feel most sensitive over the remarks made, because it insinuates — in fact, directly states — that specimens found by outsiders which are different from any in the Smithsonian Institution are not to have any faith as to their genuineness placed in them. Now, I have found many unique relics, and it is rather hard on me if they are to be looked upon with suspicion because I myself am the only one who can assert positively that they are genuine; and yet, according to the article, my word is to go for nothing. We should expect, from an institution like the Smithsonian, that science would be encouraged, but they have taken rather strange steps in this direction. There is, however, one satisfaction, and that is the proof which the pamphlet plainly gives of the genuineness of the elephant pipes, showing, as it does, Mr. Henshaw's absolute ignorance of the subject on which he was writing.

I thank you for sending me your pamphlet, and trust that it may have the effect of in future making critics a little more cautious, and not attempt to insinuate against the genuineness of relics without good foundation for doing so.

*From A. E. BLAIR, ESQ.*

CASTLE CREEK, N. Y., September 30, 1885.

Mr. Henshaw's position reminded me of some students who, when they have mastered the alphabet of a new language, feel as if they understood the whole thing. His attack upon the Academy was, to say the least, unprovoked and ungentlemanly. Surely, if no "find" or discovery were to be accredited except when made under the eyes of an inspector, some of our most valuable relics must be laid aside as unreliable. It is extremely unfortunate that the Smithsonian Institution should stamp its approval upon an article so full of errors as Mr. Henshaw's paper was, since to many of its readers only that one side will be presented.

*From W. A. CHAPMAN, ESQ., Assayer.*

OKOLONA, ARK., September 6, 1885.

I am much pleased with the course pursued by the Academy in this controversy, and regard the authenticity of the pipes and tablets as settled beyond dispute. My pleasure can be better defined when I state that I have been an independent investigator, doing much of the labor with my own hands, and often laboring alone. Had I been so unfortunate as to have made the invaluable discoveries of Mr. Gass, I should have been obliged to face the Smithsonian batteries without his able defenders, and must have suffered complete annihilation. The defense of Mr. Gass is the defense of all private investigators.

*From* GRANVILLE T. PIERCE, ESQ.

SOUTH BRITAIN, CONN., July 15, 1885.

I have the pleasure of acknowledging the receipt of your paper relating to elephant pipes, for which I beg you to accept my thanks. I read the pamphlet with much satisfaction, mingled, however, with a rising indignation at the thought that men of science could be so unfair. I am decidedly of the opinion that you have the best of the argument, nor do I discover anything contrary to truth and reason in the facts as you have stated them.

*From* J. THORBURN, ESQ., *of the Geological Survey.*

OTTAWA, CANADA, April 24, 1885.

I have to acknowledge, with many thanks, the receipt of a copy of your pamphlet on "Elephant Pipes in the Museum of the Academy of Natural Sciences." I have read it with great interest, and, notwithstanding what has been said and written on the other side of the question, I consider you have fully vindicated your position. Unhappily, so many hoaxes have been perpetrated upon the public that one is naturally inclined to receive discoveries of the kind referred to by you with some degree of caution. The whole question is a most interesting one. Have you seen any of the work of the Haida Indians of British Columbia? They show a marked degree of artistic skill. We have a considerable number of them in our museum. Even their commonest utensils are highly ornamented.

*From* CHARLES N. LAUMAN, ESQ.

CHICAGO, ILL., April 27, 1885.

I received your pamphlet and read the article with much pleasure. It was clear and forcible, and, except that the members of the Academy are subjected to imputations on their good faith which, while baseless, cannot but wound generous characters, the Academy is to be congratulated on an attack which has afforded opportunity for such complete vindication.

*From* S. H. BINKLEY, ESQ.

ALEXANDRIA, OHIO, April 15, 1885.

Your admirable "Vindication" was received. In looking it over, I was surprised—nay, amazed—at the reckless indifference exhibited by Mr. Henshaw in his ruthless and baseless criticisms. Nor is Major Powell exempt from censure in permitting this mass of cruel insinuations to go forth as the dictum of the "Great Sanhedrim," from which there is no appeal. You have well said, "the mischief is done." Foreign scientists have "let in" a whim that the wisdom of the nation is concentrated at Washington, and (I am sorry to record it) this gross absurdity is covertly fostered by those from whom we expected better things. If my memory is not defective, the Davenport tablets were accepted by the French *savants* as authentic. . . . Although in



the estimation of all intelligent readers of your very able vindication, outside of that formidable "Bureau," there will be unanimous approval, yet I am apprehensive that Mr. Henshaw will be found safely intrenched behind the wing of the "Bureau," calmly contemplating your sharply serrated arrows falling harmlessly at his feet; but the time will come when your position will be fully sustained.

*From* PROF. ERASMUS HAWORTH, *Penn College.*

OSKALOOSA, IOWA, April 4, 1885.

Your pamphlet on "Elephant Pipes" came to me to-day. I have carefully read it, and the least I can say of it is that it is very interesting. All of us who are at all interested in science are indirectly interested in it. If facts which are as well established as the authenticity of the pipes and tablets are thus to be assailed by those who should be high authority, what may we not expect in other departments? I fear this portends an unhappy condition in scientific circles.

*From* A. DEAN, Esq.

HIGH BRIDGE, N. J., April 24, 1885.

I have lately received your "Vindication" of the Davenport Academy of Natural Sciences against the accusations of the Bureau of Ethnology, and thank you sincerely for your courtesy and kindness to one who must be to you a stranger. I have read your paper carefully and am delighted with it. Mr. Henshaw's attack seems to me to be uncalled for, cowardly, baseless, unscientific, ungentlemanly. I find it impossible to account for the seeming complicity of the anthro-man in the assault. Prof. Henry was eminently candid and courteous, and until now I had supposed Prof. Baird was too large a man to be jealous of a society like that at Davenport. I am glad you have repelled the charges so meanly insinuated without a centilla of proof, and that you have made the rejoinder so unanswerable. I have long honored the Davenport society for its industry, and I trust it will not falter in its work because of Messrs. Henshaw and Powell.

*From* REV. D. W. C. DUGGIN.

PIKE, N. Y., April 27, 1885.

Through your kindness I have received, and with interest read, your "Vindication of the Authenticity of the Elephant Pipes." I had previously read Mr. Henshaw's views of the elephant pipes, and speaking, as I supposed, "as one having authority," I was inclined to accept his verdict as final, and to look upon the "relics" in question as a transparent fraud. It did not seem to me that the spokesman of a great national institution would treat with such seeming contempt any "find" that had the least presumption in favor of its genuineness. Your "Vindication" presents the matter in a different light, and furnishes to my mind strong probabilities that the pipes are genuine.



*From J. A. LINTNER, ESQ., State Entomologist, New York.*

ALBANY, N. Y., April 8, 1885.

Please convey to your society my thanks for the excellent publication of Mr. Putnam upon "Elephant Pipes." It seems to be, from a part reading, an admirable refutation of the unworthy attack made upon the collections and operations of your society. I regret very much that anything of the kind should emanate from Washington, but it is obvious that a great effort toward "centralization" is being there made.

*From B. F. WALLER, ESQ.*

NEW PALESTINE, MO., April 13, 1885.

Through the kindness of Mr. O. W. Collet, of St. Louis, I received your pamphlet vindicating your society from the imputations of fraud, so ungenerously accused by the Bureau of Ethnology. I regard your defense as being an able one, and of sufficient weight to carry conviction to all honest seekers after scientific truth. I have been led to suppose that your collection contained many spurious relics, but since reading your pamphlet I am now convinced otherwise.

*From OLIVER D. SCHOOK, ESQ.*

HAMBURG, PA., April 10, 1885.

Your pamphlet relating to "Elephant Pipes" is received. In writing this to you in thankful acknowledgment, I can only express my regret that any occasion should have arisen that would have required this vindication, which I think is complete.

*From EDWARD L. BERTHOUD, ESQ.*

GOLDEN, COL., April 25, 1885.

I have received the "Vindication," and have read it with profit, pleasure, and satisfaction. I thank you for the work, and am very much pleased at the stand you have taken in the Davenport Academy. . . . I know something of Mr. Henshaw, and I think he has "brass" enough in him in thus settling, *ex cathedra*, what has puzzled and foiled the repeated attempts of some of the best antiquarians in America for over half a century. I see nothing improbable in the mastodon being an animal contemporaneous with the early inhabitants of the Ohio and Mississippi valleys, and I firmly believe it was living there since human occupation.

*From MR. R. P. GREG, F.R.S.*

COLES, ENGLAND, April 29, 1885.

I have just received your paper on "Elephant Pipes from one of the Mounds in Iowa," for which I am much obliged. I am much interested in prehistoric America, but as yet have not come to any fixed opinion as to the origin of the Mound-builders, or their connections with the old Mexicans. I may observe, however, with re-

spect to representations of elephants, that they have been not infrequently found deposited in the ruined cities of Central America, and they seem to have an Asiatic-Indian appearance.

*From MAX UHLE, President of the Royal Ethnological Museum.*

DRESDEN, PRUSSIA, May 7, 1885.

I have read with great interest the pamphlet you were so kind to send me, on the elephant pipes which are preserved in your important museum at Davenport. On reading your treatise, and inspecting the wood-cut of one of the pipes accompanying it, I have become inclined to believe in the genuineness of the pipes in question. In no case should objections based upon circumstances of the finding, if not accompanied by objections taken from the marks of the things themselves, suffice for the decision in such a matter, and it is to be wondered at that so eager attacks are undertaken as to the authenticity of relics without any inspection of the things themselves.

*From DR. JOSEPH BELLUNI.*

(TRANSLATION.)

PERUGIA, ITALY, April 30, 1885.

I am in receipt of your defense of the authenticity of the elephant pipes in the museum of the Academy of Natural Sciences at Davenport. I thank you sincerely for sending me this paper, which I endorse fully, and which I have read with great pleasure and instruction, at the same time admiring your learned and exhaustive criticism of the counter-argument.

*From EDGAR HIPP, President of the Society of Science, Morals, Letters, and Art.*

(TRANSLATION.)

VERSAILLES, FRANCE, May 19, 1885.

I have the honor, in the name of the Society of Science, Morals, Letters, and Arts of Seine and Oise, to thank you for the obligation under which you have placed it for your monograph on "Elephant Pipes." One of the members of our Society, the learned Dr. Osnard, presented to us in the session of May 8th a complete report of the interesting discoveries which signalize your work, and which renew interest in the studies of Marquis De Nadaillac upon American antiquities. One of the members of our Society made the remark that the use of the pipes, so general among Americans when they assemble themselves, serves to preserve their national traditions among all the village Indians, where the calumet is still held in honor.

Whatsoever may be the worth of this consideration, your communication has in a lively manner interested the Society, which expresses but one regret, which is that knowledge of the English language is a privilege enjoyed by only a small number of the members, and that our Society is therefore only able at this time to associate itself in an unsatisfactory manner with the spirit of scientific investigation in your Academy.

*From OSCAR W. COLLET, Esq.*

[The Davenport Academy was indebted to the thoughtful courtesy of Mr. Collet for the first information received of the accusations made by Mr. Henshaw against the authenticity of its relics and the integrity of its members, and it was largely due to the emphatic opinions expressed by this eminent scholar as to the damaging effects of these charges that induced prompt action on the part of the Academy to repel this unjustifiable attack. As will be seen, Mr. Collet does not approve the methods adopted for this purpose, and considers that, inasmuch as we did not follow his kindly counsel, therefore the publication of his original letter would only do us injury. As indicating, however, the unscientific methods adopted by Mr. Henshaw, as well as the disastrous effects of his accusations if allowed to pass uncontradicted, these views of a profound and disinterested investigator possess great scientific value; and hence we cheerfully avail ourselves of an implied assent, and now place these important communications before the scientific public.]

ST. LOUIS, MO., October 8, 1885.

*Dear Sir:* I have been ill for a long while, and am scarcely restored to health as yet. I received a letter from Mr. Putnam, but do not know whether I answered it, or was able to answer it, when it came to hand.

What I wrote at first expressed my sentiments; they remain the same. But what I reprobated was the attack itself, and its manner. I do not go into the scientific value of the finds. I believed, and still believe, the parties at Davenport were strictly honest — not scoundrels, as represented by the Ethnographical Bureau—and that what they gave to the world were facts. As to whether they have themselves been deceived, the importance of the finds, Mound-builders theories, contemporariness of man and the hairy elephant in Iowa, and all such matters, they are entirely beyond the question, for they are points for legitimate criticism, whereas personal honesty is not. What excited my indignation was not that supposed errors were pointed out, supposed mistakes criticised, the scientific value of finds attacked, but that the personal honesty, integrity, and truthfulness of men should have been wantonly assailed, their characters vilified, and, outside the special objects under consideration, their entire work deteriorated and damaged with a recklessness unjustifiable and uncalled-for. In this I speak only as an ordinary educated gentleman, and, as such, competent to form an opinion in the premises. Farther than this I do not go, as I do not feel that I possess sufficient knowledge to enter into a discussion of archæological questions with those who have made such matters a special study.

Therefore, as the answer you have deemed it advisable to publish has gone beyond the occasion, and taken up the discussion of debatable questions, the use of my name, so far from helping your cause, would damage it.

Yours truly,

OSCAR W. COLLET.

PROF. PRATT, *Davenport, Iowa.*

ST. LOUIS, MO., July 6, 1884.

PROF. W. H. PRATT, *Davenport, Iowa,*—

*Dear Mr. Pratt:* In the 1880-81 Annual Report of the Bureau of Ethnology of the Smithsonian Institution, in a paper by Mr. Henshaw, there is an attack upon the Davenport Academy of Sciences and Mr. Gass, which not only affects them as scientists, but their personal honesty and integrity of character. The question is not simply one of

opinion, of judgment, or of error, but they are charged by very direct implication with being perpetrators of frauds. . The most favorable view that can be taken is that they are either great simpletons or accomplished knaves. If the parties thus arraigned before the world for so grave an offense keep quiet, and suffer the imputation of dishonesty to remain, their honor and reputation is forever overclouded, an irreparable damage done their entire work, the whole collection placed under the ban of permanent suspicion and doubt, and its value diminished to the very lowest point.

Under these circumstances no mere protest, however strong, will meet the case or remove the stain. I presume, from what I have read and heard, that it can be established that the finds called in question and alluded to are genuine finds, and established judicially, and that none of the parties thus so seriously implicated have been guilty of any knavery in the premises, and that none of them, to this day, have any reason to believe they have been made the victims of deceitful proceedings of any kind. If one and all, as I take to be the case, they are conscious of their own integrity and freedom from guile in any and every matter touching these finds, I do not well see how they can avoid instituting a libel suit and bringing out the evidence, and thus vindicating their own integrity, a matter of more importance than any archaeological questions.

I think, moreover, you owe this to others as well as yourselves. There are many who, without passing opinion on the finds in question, from the best helps they could get, have insisted strongly that whatever might be the value of the specimens to archaeology, the persons themselves were honest, and that their acts could be depended upon. I do not see what other course is open, for the writer, not satisfied with his most damaging imputations, goes on to poison the wells, to forestall any vindication through the discovery of other objects; for, on page 157, he goes on to say that each succeeding carving of the mastodon, be it more or less accurate, instead of being accepted as cumulative evidence, will be received with ever-increasing suspicion. Monstrous!

I write very plainly, because I feel that the gentleman in question has gone outside the record to attack the reputation of others in a manner which nothing but the most sure evidence in his possession of their fraudulent acts could for an instant justify.

I beg to be remembered to your associates whose acquaintance I casually formed, and to Mrs. Putnam in particular.

Very truly yours,

OSCAR W. COLLET.

*From DR. J. B. HOLDER, of the American Museum of Natural History, Central Park, New York City.*

[We have been favored by Dr. Holder with the perusal, in advance of its publication, of a valuable paper upon "Some Aesthetic Features of Prehistoric Art," and now avail ourselves of his kind permission to include herein its opening paragraph.]

American archaeological science seems to be, in a sense, homeless, notwithstanding it is large and growing. There are, to be sure, excellent institutions holding with jealous care objects of great worth. The

American Antiquarian Society, at Worcester, beginning the category with the oldest in point of time; the Smithsonian Institution; the Peabody Museum of American Ethnology, in Cambridge; the American Museum of Natural History, Central Park; and the well-known Davenport Academy of Sciences — all prominent, with great devotion to this branch of science.

Though these institutions are presided over by able scholars, yet there is certainly a great lack of uniformity of methods. Also, there seems to be desirable a purer spirit of science exercised in the disposition of material, and a more wholesome comity of intercourse between individuals and institutions devoted to this subject.

Though our notes more largely appertain to other features, yet we are constrained to regret the attitude of some archaeologists towards the proceedings of the Davenport Academy. The reputation of this institution is too well established to be lightly arraigned, even if it be a monotreme, or a toothed bird, or a loxolophodon that its council offers for consideration in the shape of a carved stone pipe. By all the amenities are we not bound to give respectful attention? As Falstaff says:

“But, then, think what a man is.”

Are not the members of the Davenport Academy gentlemen and scholars? Should not the title of their published transactions be an unquestioned guaranty of high motives, the contents always, of course, subject to clear scrutiny and fair revision, as in all other like instances?

DR. WILLIS DE HASS, *Washington, D. C.*

[In a communication bearing date March 31, 1885, Dr. De Hass thus refers to the attack of Mr. Henshaw upon the Davenport Academy and its published ‘Vindication’: “I will here say that the unjust criticism of which you complain can do no injury to the tablets and pipes. Criticism, to have weight, must be made by competent authority. The persons of whom you complain are not archaeologists, and their opinions on such subjects are not regarded as possessing weight by competent archaeologists.” During the past winter Dr. De Hass favored the Academy with a lecture upon “Prehistoric Archaeology — Progress of Discovery,” in which he referred at some length to the relics in question. Coming from so competent and distinguished an archaeologist, his investigations and conclusions must carry with them great weight, and hence we have extracted this portion of his lecture.]

Having said thus much in commendation of the Academy and its excellent work, it may be expected that I shall say something of the charges so industriously circulated, affecting the value of certain discoveries. I can add but little to the masterly “Vindication” made by President Putnam. His admirable rejoinder is full, thorough, lucid, and convincing. The charges and insinuations made by captious critics are unjust and unfounded. I have carefully examined the relics specially objected to, and have no hesitation in pronouncing them equally entitled to credit given to the collection generally. The elephant pipes, which have elicited so much criticism, I consider as genuine as the most undoubted specimens in the museum. Subjected to the sharpest tests, they pass successfully. The principal objection to the pipes is that they are anomalous — that no similar forms occur in other collections, and that the mastodon did not exist contemporaneously with man. I could present abundant evidence in contradiction

1. The first part of the document discusses the importance of maintaining accurate records of all transactions. It emphasizes that proper record-keeping is essential for the integrity of the financial system and for the ability to detect and prevent fraud.

2. The second part of the document outlines the specific procedures for recording transactions. It details the steps involved in the accounting cycle, from identifying the transaction to posting it to the appropriate ledger account.

3. The third part of the document discusses the importance of reconciling accounts. It explains how regular reconciliation helps to ensure that the records are accurate and that any discrepancies are identified and corrected promptly.

4. The fourth part of the document discusses the importance of maintaining proper documentation. It emphasizes that all transactions should be supported by appropriate evidence, such as invoices, receipts, and contracts, to ensure the reliability of the records.

the tablets, the further objection, readily presented by all novices and quibblers, that the Mound-builders did not possess the means of recording data, or perpetuating ideas, is urged. Scores of sculptured stones, of unquestioned genuineness, have been rescued from mounds, or other ancient depositories. Rock-sculpture was extensively practiced by prehistoric nations.

In concluding, I may remark that it is always unfortunate when doubts and quibbles occur about scientific discoveries. All important discoveries in archæology are liable to misconception, distrust, and malicious quibbles. This is one of the penalties incurred by all whose names are associated with important discoveries. The skepticism of man is as remarkable as his credulity. The discovery of the Rosetta Stone was questioned, but the Cardiff Giant was swallowed whole, even by scientists! Those who are interested in the success of the Academy must not lose courage or faith, but maintain the integrity of the institution and the objects which enrich it.

---

We must here conclude these selections. The letters and extracts given have been taken somewhat at random, but fairly represent the tone and spirit of the entire correspondence. To the larger number of those whose valuable communications have not been specially mentioned, it should be stated, in explanation, that it is only because of our limited space, and that in its defense against the ruthless assaults of the Bureau of Ethnology the Davenport Academy has been greatly encouraged by their very general and hearty expressions of approbation and support. It only remains to present to our readers the few communications received which are unfavorable to the positions we have assumed or the methods we have adopted in making our defense. As we have no pet theories to maintain, and only desire to ascertain and establish the truth, it affords us pleasure to thus give both sides a fair hearing.

---

*From* DR. J. F. SNYDER.

[The communication of Dr. Snyder is unique, in that it is the only one we have received that controverts the contemporariness of man and the mastodon, and therefore, by implication, leaves our ancient artist without a model for his carving of the elephant. At the same time, it furnishes to Mr. Henshaw a "model" of an argument, without an accusation of "fraud." Dr. Snyder has the courage of his convictions, and bravely confronts all the recent discoveries in archæology with the now generally abandoned theory, that the elephant had disappeared from the American continent before the advent of man. It must be conceded he has constructed an ingenious argument, and, notwithstanding its extreme length, we are gratified to place it before our readers.]

VIRGINIA, ILL., March 22, 1885.

CHARLES E. PUTNAM, ESQ., *Davenport, Iowa*,—

*Sir:* If the chief object of your well-written pamphlet is to vindicate the veracity and honesty of purpose of Rev. Mr. Gass, I think you have succeeded well in your purpose. I can see no good reason

for doubting his integrity and truthfulness, and I accept his statements without question. I believe the elephant pipes and inscribed tablets were discovered exactly as represented in the published accounts of their finding by the Davenport Academy of Sciences; and I have no disposition, at present, to inquire into the possibility of fraud having been practiced by other designing persons. Mound-building, I know, was practiced by some of our Indians down to a comparatively recent date; and, in many instances, articles of modern manufacture have been found interred in the mounds, together with ancient stone implements, etc. Consequently, while I believe Rev. Mr. Gass to be innocent of practicing deception, I yet cannot give my assent to the inference that the pipes and tablets are the work of a pre-Columbian people; nor do I see any reason to ascribe to them a higher antiquity than the date of the advent of Europeans into this valley.

The elephant pipes are presented to the scientific world as new and valuable corroborative evidence of the coeval existence of man and the great proboscideans on this continent. If this high claim could be established by irrefragible proof of their prehistoric origin, their evidence would be startling indeed. Owing, perhaps, to inherent perverse dullness, or ignorance, I must frankly confess that I am yet skeptical as to the contemporaneous existence of man and the mammoth anywhere on earth. Obviously, in the brief limits of a letter, I cannot state much more than my convictions. To cite and discuss facts and authorities at length, and to elaborate the reasoning by which I have been compelled to reject the apparently well-founded conclusions of men far abler than myself, would require the space of a considerable volume.

Admitting the well-known fact that the bones of man and the products of his arts are often found intimately associated with the remains of the mammoth and other extinct animals, in the drift-gravels of England, of Nebraska, of the valley of the Somme, at Neanderthal, on the Pomme de Terre, and elsewhere, does it prove more than the operation of the process that may at this day be going on at the Mer de Glace and other great glaciers, where the bones of the perished hunter and his weapons and accoutrements, on the surface, may ultimately be rolled away and buried in the moraine, together with the remains of the mammoth long before entombed beneath the sea of ice? I think the agency of local glaciers fully explains many of the splendid discoveries of MM. Boucher de Perthes and Lartet, and others, in the valleys of Southern France. But we are told that we have the testimony of witnesses, written on tablets of ivory, who actually *saw* the great hairy mammoth stalking about on the eastern slopes of the Pyrenees and in the valleys of old Gascony. Among the relics of early man exhumed at Les Eyzies and La Madelaine were fragments of ivory, on some of which were rudely scratched the unmistakable outlines of the huge monster, with its curiously curved tusks and long, shaggy hair. Of these clumsy etchings of the great beast, Sir Charles Lyell says: "If the representation had been merely that of an elephant, we might have conjectured that some African tribe, migrating to the south of France, had



brought with them a drawing of the animal as it still survives in that country. But the characteristic wavy lines of the long hair of the mammoth allow no escape from the conclusion that the cave men saw this animal in life, and that they were sufficiently advanced to make a tolerably faithful sketch of it." If the sketch, or sketches, in question had represented the elephant, or mastodon, whose remains are found there, as well as in almost all parts of the world, the presumption of coeval existence of artist and animal would be well-nigh conclusive. But the sketches represent the *hairy* mammoth, that is not known to have ever lived within a thousand miles of that locality. So far as I have ever been able to learn, no remains of this identical species of pachyderm have ever been found in France; and no other fragments of ivory, or other representations of elephant or mammoth, have yet been discovered there, except in that one locality.

These "cave men," among whose remains those wonderful inscribed fragments of ivory were found, it must be borne in mind, belonged to the "reindeer period" of human civilization, and were, beyond doubt, exotics of far northern or north-eastern origin. They were essentially hunters, who had, for some reason, migrated from a distant region to the more genial valleys of France and Switzerland, and brought with them their arts and their reindeer herds. Though troglodytes, and perhaps cannibals, they had advanced, in no mean degree, in some of the arts, as is seen in their implements of stone and horn and in their neat carvings. Compared with their clear and expressive representations of the reindeer, fish, horse, etc., sculptured on horn, the pictures of the hairy mammoth on the ivory fragments are the merest scratches. These and other considerations have convinced me that those curious pieces of ivory, with the amazing records they bear, were brought by the reindeer men in their exodus from their former homes, and were the highly prized trophies of some daring party that had penetrated to the frigid north, and there *saw*, frozen in the ice, the carcass of the great animal they essayed to portray on bits of its own ivory, in order to bring to their tribe tangible proof of what they had seen; just as the Tungusian hunter who, at the beginning of this century, discovered, frozen in the ice of the Lena delta, the body of one of the same great hairy mammoths — now in part preserved at St. Petersburg — and cut off its tusks and carried them home to verify his marvelous find.

The late Col. J. W. Foster, LL.D., stated that bones of the mastodon had been found, in the Mississippi Valley, so recently dead, and containing yet so great an amount of animal matter, that a nourishing soup could be made of them! What nonsense! With all the knowledge we have of the existence of the elephants on this continent, is there a geologist of reputation who will assert that we have *positive* proof that even a single individual of them survived the latest glacial, or drift, period? The very freshest of their remains would yield no more "soup" than would a chunk of granite or hematite.

With all the evidence of man's early occupancy of this continent before us, including the many instances of association of his remains and vestiges of his arts with the remains of gigantic extinct animals —

not overlooking the equivocal palæolithic stone implements of the New Jersey river-gravels, or the so-called elephant mound and elephant pipes — is there an archæologist who will contend that we have *positive* assurance of man's appearance on this continent *prior* to the latest drift period? I believe that anthropologists are agreed that the American Indian is an exotic, not an autochthon; but what period of time elapsed, after the recession of the great ice-fields, before he was introduced here, we have no means of knowing. Nor have we reliable data to serve as a basis for any satisfactory conjecture as to the mental development of these people when they came. The relics of their arts, falling in the classification of *neolithic*, gives color to the assumption that they were already mound-builders on their arrival, and flourished here for some centuries, and were found by De Soto in the decadence of their ancient practices.

To meet the insuperable negative argument of Mr. Henshaw, that no relics of the Indian's use or knowledge of ivory have yet been found here, you say: "At the era of the Mound-builders [who are presumed to have made the elephant pipes] the elephant and mastodon must have nearly reached the point of extinction on this continent, and hence would be infrequently seen, and the article of 'ivory' quite uncommon." Yet you marshal an array of many instances, and profess to be able to produce many more, of the remains of man and the elephant found together, in proof that the two must have been coeval here for a great length of time. Perhaps you would have us understand that the human remains found with the mastodon's were not those of the cultured(?) Mound-builder, but of a race of wild Indians who were here prior to the coming of the Mound-builder? This position granted, I would ask why it is that this primitive race, dominant here for ages, when elephants and mastodons were plentiful, did not learn to use ivory, or leave us some record of their acquaintance with the great beasts? We have learned that, in Central Africa, the most degraded and beast-like cannibal tribes, who are the least removed from mere simian intelligence, work ivory into beautiful ornaments and weapons. The Root-diggers of thirty years ago, admittedly the lowest known people of our continent, went naked, and subsisted on roots, acorns, and vermin --- like animals; yet they manufactured beautiful weapons and ornaments of sea-shells, stone, bone, etc. And we are expected to believe that the Mound-builders, who wrought the most refractory stones into surprising shapes of elegance and artistic beauty; who traveled hundreds of miles for mica and sea-shells, and made all materials, from rushes to hematite and copper, tributes to their arts,—and yet failed to utilize the ivory (that finest of all substances for their purposes) of the few mastodons they occasionally killed or found dead! We are expected to believe that the Indians who — according to Dr. Albert Koch — killed the great mastodon they found mired in the Bourbeuse bottom with fire and with flint weapons, feasted on his flesh, but left his immense ivory tusks untouched. Is it not reasonable to believe that the very scarcity of mastodons would, when one was seen by the cultured(?) Mound-builders, inspire them

with such wonder and awe as to cause them to make some memorial of it, as they did of the mythical Piasa? or by imitation of it in pottery? or by their common method of sculptured foot-prints? Surely, a people of such imagination and superstition as was characteristic of the mound-building Indians, would have perpetuated the appearance of these huge monsters in other forms than these two pipes of soft sandstone, defective in the most prominent feature of the animal—its tusks.

In conclusion, I need scarcely state that I fully agree with Sir John Lubbock, that "there does not, as yet, appear any satisfactory proof that man coëxisted in America with the mammoth and mastodon." ("Prehistoric Times," first edition, page 236.) The author of your two elephant pipes may have seen a living female elephant, or a crude school-book engraving of it, perhaps at Honfleur, or Dieppe, or Paris, or elsewhere. Their antiquity, in my opinion, can in no event exceed—more probably falls short of—the early amalgamation with the trans-Mississippi Indians of the *courcurs de bois*, whom neither the power of Cartier or Champlain, nor the authority of the Church, could control.

I have not seen your inscribed tablets; but assuming the faithfulness of their representation in the second volume of Proceedings of the Davenport Academy, I would, without hesitation, relegate them to the class of so-called relics to which the Grave Creek tablet and the Lenape stone belong.

J. F. SNYDER, M.D.

From PROF. W. J. MCGEE, U. S. Geological Survey, Washington, D. C.

[As a citizen of our State and a member of our Academy, Professor McGee is held in high esteem, and with all his associates here his utterances will always have respectful consideration. While, in this instance, we have been compelled to disregard his counsel, we have no reason to doubt his entire sincerity. With Professor McGee's permission, we now present our readers with his correspondence having reference to the questions under discussion. The fact that it was not intended for publication renders it no less valuable.]

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR.

UNITED STATES GEOLOGICAL SURVEY, }  
WASHINGTON, D. C., April 8, 1885. }

JUDGE CHARLES E. PUTNAM, *Woodlawn, Davenport, Iowa*,—

*My Dear Sir:* I have great pleasure in acknowledging the receipt of your "Vindication of the Authenticity of the Elephant Pipes and Inscribed Tablets" in the Davenport Academy, together with the copy of the *Daily Democrat* containing an editorial relating thereto. I have read both with great interest, but, I must confess, a good deal of pain.

Certainly the Academy has nothing to gain from controversy with the Smithsonian Institution, with the Bureau of Ethnology, with Major Powell, or with Mr. Henshaw; and it appears to me that the tone of your vindication is controversial rather than judicial.

The Bureau of Ethnology is endowed with money and brains, and, by virtue of its connection with the Smithsonian Institution, as well as the eminence of its Director, must be regarded as one of the leading, if not *the* leading anthropologic institution in this country. Its friendship and coöperation are therefore valuable to all other such institu-

tions throughout the country, while its enmity will prove doubly disadvantageous in consequence of the high esteem in which it is deservedly held abroad. Thus far the history of the Davenport Academy has been one of successes. It has encountered obstacles, but these have been successfully surmounted; and it has made for itself a reputation for energy, industry, and thoroughly scientific merit—such a reputation as is not easily tarnished. I am therefore sorry that it was not deemed best by the members of the Academy to either ignore the mistakes and supposed personal thrusts contained in the *Second Ethnologic Annual*, or, at most, to respond to them through the columns of some scientific journal in a judicial, dispassionate rejoinder of a page or two.

Please understand that in thus expressing my feelings I express the sentiments of a firm friend of the Academy and a citizen of the State. My feelings are also, perhaps, determined, to some extent, by my principles in regard to the ethics of science. I maintain that in scientific work the ego should be forgotten, that scientific credit is an idle figurement, and that individual names should appear only as a means of fixing responsibility. I realize that identical views were probably presented by some of your members in the discussions relating to the matter, and that your course was decided upon by consense among members and friends of the Academy; and I do not criticise your course, but rather, as I have already intimated, express the feelings of one of the members of the Academy.

Now that the pamphlet has been published, and it is proposed by the Academy to distribute it as widely as possible, I am quite willing to do my share. I should like, therefore, to have you forward me two or three additional copies. At least two gentlemen who are interested in the matter, knowing that I have some connection with the Davenport Academy, have applied to me for copies. I should like to be able to meet such requests in the future.

Please convey my kindest regards to your family, particularly Mrs. Putnam, to whom I am deeply indebted. My debt to her shall, however, be partly repaid within a few days.

With best wishes for the Academy, I beg to remain

Sincerely yours,

W. J. MCGEE, *Geologist*.

DAVENPORT, IOWA, April 11, 1885.

W. J. MCGEE, *Geologist, Department of the Interior, United States Geological Survey, Washington, D. C.,—*

*My Dear Sir:* Your valued favor of the 8th instant was received this morning. From your emphatic condemnation, during your last visit here, of the "careless statements" of Mr. Henshaw, we relied upon your support, and hence the tone of your letter was quite a surprise. However, we all feel that it would, after all, be quite unreasonable in us to expect more in view of your present environments.

We note with entire good nature your strictures upon the style and manner of our vindication. Our action, however, was well considered,

and the manner in which it has been received by archæologists assures us of the wisdom of our decision. Throughout the extensive correspondence now before me, our "Vindication" is strongly commended as exceedingly temperate and satisfactory. It was certainly "judicial," in that it gave both parties in this archæological war a fair hearing; and in this connection, my dear sir, you must permit me to say that to characterize as "controversial" an exposure of error and falsehood was scarcely judicious on your part.

We notice with curious interest your use of the terms "friendship" and "enmity" as applied to the Bureau of Ethnology. Was not this an inadvertence? The *present management* may entertain these merely human feelings, but *the Bureau itself*, as the embodiment of pure science, should be above such weaknesses. "In scientific work," you know, "the *ego* should be forgotten!" While you warn us of the danger of incurring the enmity of the Bureau, you also admit that in the volume under discussion it made "mistakes;" and we feel that, inasmuch as we have truth on our side, the Bureau cannot fail, in the end, to do us justice.

Moreover, it may be added, in conclusion, if the Henshaw paper is a product of the *friendship* of the Bureau, the Davenport Academy has little to dread from its *enmity*. A more insidious and malignant attack could not have been made by its worst enemy.

We are much gratified at the interest your friends are taking in our "Vindication," and I have handed your letter to Mr. Pratt with the request that he should forward the copies you desire. Thanking you for the friendly interest you have taken in our affairs, I remain

Very sincerely yours,

PROF. W. J. MCGEE.

CHARLES E. PUTNAM.

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR.

UNITED STATES GEOLOGICAL SURVEY, }  
WASHINGTON, D. C., April 14, 1885. }

*My Dear Sir:* Your valued favor of the 11th instant is this moment at hand. I learn from it with regret that the tone of my letter of the 8th instant cannot have fairly represented my feelings. As I intimated in that letter, if I had taken part in the counsels of the Academy, I should have advocated the publication of a briefer and more impersonal vindication; but, as my remarks during my last delightful visit to Davenport expressed, and as I intended that the tone of my letter should imply, I regarded, and still regard, some vindication as urgently demanded. From my acquaintance with those who have taken part in the vindication, I am convinced that your action was "well considered;" and I do not doubt that, had I been present during the discussions in relation to the subject, I should have acquiesced in the general judgment and freely borne my share of the onus of the defense. Indeed, I have orally defended the Academy in this matter, as well as your vindication, in much stronger terms than my last letter may have indi-

cated; and I deeply regret your inference that you cannot rely upon my support in this as in other matters.

Under existing social conditions no human institution can be absolutely divorced from its founders and leaders; and accordingly, though personally I hold the *ego* to be of subordinate importance, it seems to me to be admissible to speak of "friendship," "enmity," and other human sentiments in connection with such institutions. So the coöperation that has existed between the Bureau of Ethnology and your Academy may be regarded as an expression of the "friendship" existing between these institutions. However, it is not worth while to discuss an immaterial point. Certainly we are agreed in this — that some vindication was so urgently demanded that the matter could not be ignored by the Academy.

It was only the personal element that enters into your vindication that I thought of characterizing as controversial. The entire document is judicial in the sense in which you use the term, for it unquestionably contains so full a statement of the questions at issue as to afford the public generally the means of deciding independently upon the merits of the case.

I am pleased to learn that the course of the Academy has received so general commendation from archæologists, and trust the effect of the episode will be to augment the high esteem in which the Academy is already justly held at home and abroad.

I have pleasure in acknowledging receipt of three additional copies of the "Vindication." I will see that they are well placed.

Believe me to remain, my dear sir,

Very truly yours,

W. J. MCGEE, *Geologist*.

JUDGE C. E. PUTNAM,

*Woodlawn, Davenport, Iowa.*

*From* PROF. SPENCER F. BAIRD, *Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D. C.*

[With the understanding that the Bureau of Ethnology was under the control of the Smithsonian Institution, and entertaining a very high opinion of the exact scholarship and profound scientific attainments of its distinguished Secretary, we sought to ascertain how it happened that so faulty and unscientific a paper as that of Mr. Henshaw's should have been included in a Government publication. The results of our investigations, as disclosed in the following correspondence, will be read with interest.]

DAVENPORT, IOWA, May 31, 1885.

PROF. SPENCER F. BAIRD, *Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D. C.,—*

*Dear Sir:* During the past summer an eminent archæologist directed our attention to an attack made upon our Academy by Henry W. Henshaw in the Second Annual Report of the Bureau of Ethnology, and kindly forwarded us a copy of the publication which *he* had received from the Bureau, for our inspection. In expressing his condemnation of this paper, this gentleman strongly advised us to have the matter presented as a proper subject for Congressional inquiry. After careful consideration, however, we decided upon a different course,

and the result is the little pamphlet I send you herewith. As one has before this been forwarded to your address, it has perhaps already fallen under your observation, but I send you another copy in connection with this communication, as it will render unnecessary any further statement of facts, and will present with sufficient clearness our special grievances.

The force of this attack was very greatly augmented by the connection of the Bureau of Ethnology with the Smithsonian Institution, and I therefore take the liberty of writing to ascertain whether this paper of Mr. Henshaw's is approved and endorsed by your Institution, or by yourself. In making these inquiries, perhaps I ought to say we have in view a revision of our pamphlet for another edition, which will probably be required in the near future, and awaiting with interest your answer to these inquiries, I remain,

Very respectfully yours,

CHAS. E. PUTNAM.

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION,  
WASHINGTON, D. C., June 4, 1885.

*Dear Sir:* I am in receipt of your letter of May 31st, announcing the transmission of a pamphlet in reply to an article by Mr. Henshaw, and which I had previously read with much interest. I have sent a copy of your letter to Major Powell for his consideration.

Respectfully,

SPENCER F. BAIRD.

C. E. PUTNAM, ESQ., *Davenport, Iowa.*

DAVENPORT, IOWA, August 26, 1885.

PROF. SPENCER F. BAIRD, *Secretary Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D. C.,—*

*My Dear Sir:* On the 31st of May last I took the liberty of calling your attention to an article entitled "Animal Carvings from Mounds in the Mississippi Valley," by Henry W. Henshaw, and appearing in the Second Annual Report of the Bureau of Ethnology. As this paper assailed the authenticity of relics in our museum, and the honesty of members of our Academy, I was thereby impelled to submit for your careful consideration the following inquiry: "The force of this attack was very greatly augmented by the connection of the Bureau of Ethnology with the Smithsonian Institution, and I therefore take the liberty of writing to ascertain whether this paper of Mr. Henshaw's is approved and endorsed by your Institution, or by yourself."

This inquiry, I am sure, was entirely proper. You occupy a high official position in the administration of a great educational trust, and it is considered that every citizen who is engaged in scientific work is entitled to share in its advantages. It was therefore with surprise I received and read the following laconic reply to my inquiry:



"I am in receipt of your letter of May 31st, announcing the transmission of a pamphlet in reply to an article by Mr. Henshaw, and which I had previously read with interest. I have sent a copy of your letter to Major Powell for his consideration."

Inasmuch as Major Powell was implicated with Mr. Henshaw in the commission of the wrong of which we complain, this reference of the matter back to him was, to say the least, a singular disposition of my inquiry. I have, however, been awaiting with curious interest the result. As no report thereon from Major Powell has been communicated to me, it is reasonable to conclude he has no answer to make. Now, my dear sir, you must pardon me the observation that, in a matter of so much importance, we were entitled to a full and frank answer to our inquiry.

Here was a Bureau working under your supervision, and here was its official report ushered into the world of science with your apparent endorsement; and, either by mistake or design, this publication contained a paper in no sense an original scientific investigation, but made up of newspaper and magazine gossip, and showing a deplorable ignorance of all essential facts. Mr. Henshaw never saw the objects he undertook to criticise, was wholly unacquainted with the discoverers and with the members of our Academy, never made an inquiry of either, and yet, with amazing audacity, he pronounces the relics in question to be forgeries, charges the explorers with the practice of jugglery in making their pretended discoveries, and, in his endeavor to fasten the stigma of fraud upon our Academy, he has the seeming support of the Smithsonian Institution!

Entertaining for the great Institution under your charge a most sincere admiration, and for yourself, personally, the highest respect, and anxious to do no injustice to any of the parties involved, I decided to ascertain whether there could be any satisfactory explanation of this singular publication, and hence my inquiry. Now, if Mr. Henshaw's work is thoroughly scientific, and is entitled to publication at public expense, then clearly he should receive your open endorsement — and certainly he needs it! If, on the contrary, his work is found to be unscientific, its publication an oversight, and that thereby a great wrong has been done to honest investigators, then simple justice would seem to demand that this blunder should be promptly disavowed, and the injury amply retrieved. The Smithsonian Institution, great as it is, cannot afford to shield either wrong-doer or wrong-doing. If Mr. Henshaw has perpetrated a libel under cover of a Government publication, then clearly we are entitled to have his retraction given to the world in the same imposing manner.

The questions involved, you will perceive, are of vital importance to all persons engaged in scientific research. In, therefore, asking of you a careful reconsideration of the inquiry I have submitted, I trust you will not consider me intrusive.

We have received a large number of communications from archæologists in this country and Europe concerning this Henshaw paper, and,



as they have great scientific value, we have it in contemplation to publish the more important of them in connection with the fourth volume of our Proceedings, now in press. We shall, of course, expect to include this correspondence; and now, awaiting with interest your further reply to my inquiry, I remain,

Very respectfully yours,

CHAS. E. PUTNAM.

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION, }  
WASHINGTON, D. C., Sept. 16, 1885. }

CHARLES E. PUTNAM, ESQ., *President of the Davenport Academy of Natural Sciences, Davenport, Iowa,—*

*Dear Sir:* I have before me your communication of August 26, and take pleasure in answering the inquiries which it contains.

The Smithsonian Institution, like other institutions and societies of a similar character, assumes no responsibility whatever for the accuracy of papers published under its auspices. Still less does it undertake to endorse or to defend the conclusions and theories advanced by their authors. The fact that a paper has been published in a volume which bears upon its title-page the name of the Institution does not therefore imply that it has the endorsement or approval of the Institution, nor does it, in my judgment, "augment the force" of any criticisms which it may contain. Such papers must stand or fall upon their own merits, exactly as if published in the proceedings of a society or in one of our scientific journals.

The Smithsonian Institution, in its most formal series of publications—"The Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge"—expressly and officially disclaims responsibility for the contents of each separate paper, notwithstanding the fact that every one of these papers has been submitted for approval to a committee of three competent specialists.

The Report of the Bureau of Ethnology is prepared under the supervision of its Director, Major J. W. Powell, and although it is, as a matter of official form, addressed to the Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution, he has nothing whatever to do with its preparation, nor has he any supervision of its contents.

You will readily understand, then, why I cannot undertake to express any opinion concerning the publications of the Bureau of Ethnology, when the direct publications of the Institution are understood to stand so completely upon their own merits. The Director of the Bureau of Ethnology, as I have previously informed you, is the person to whom all requests for such information should be addressed.

Having answered your inquiry as to the official connection of the Smithsonian Institution with the publications in question, I may further say that I am not prepared to express an intelligent personal opinion as to the antiquity of the objects under discussion, since I have not had time nor opportunity to investigate the subject. The results of further mound exploration will probably, within a few years, give evidence of great weight for or against the authenticity of the Davenport pipes.

I am glad, however, of this opportunity to say that I have never had other than the utmost confidence in the good faith and integrity of those members of your Academy who have been engaged in the study of the relics in question. I deeply regret that the discussion of a scientific problem should have become embarrassed by considerations of a personal nature. I assure you that you could not fall into a graver error than to suppose that any "endeavor to fasten the stigma of fraud upon the Academy" could have the sympathy or "seeming support of the Smithsonian Institution." I am, sir,

Yours very respectfully,

SPENCER F. BAIRD, *Secretary*.

DAVENPORT, IOWA, October 23, 1885.

PROF. SPENCER F. BAIRD, *Secretary Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D. C.*,—

*Dear Sir:* In the view I have taken of the connection between the so-called "Bureau of Ethnology" and the Smithsonian Institution, I feel confident I have fallen into no error, but, when confronted with the positive denial in your communication of September 16th last, I delayed replying until I could find leisure to make a careful reëxamination of the records.

I now find that in the year 1879 Congress passed a law consolidating the separate Surveys under one management; that previous to that date ethnological investigation had been conducted principally in connection with the Rocky Mountain explorations; that under this law all collections thus made were turned over to the Smithsonian Institution, and that by provision of subsequent acts these explorations were to be continued under its supervision. Thus, the act of March 3d, 1879, provided: "That all the archives, records, and material relating to the Indians of North America, collected by the Geographical and Geological Survey of the Rocky Mountain region, *shall be turned over to the Smithsonian Institution, that the work may be completed and prepared for publication under its direction.*"

The various appropriation acts subsequently passed by Congress contained provisions substantially like the following, taken from the act of August 7th, 1882:

"For North American Ethnology, Smithsonian Institution: For the purpose of continuing ethnological researches among the North American Indians, *under the direction of the Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution*, including salaries and compensation of all necessary employes, thirty-five thousand dollars."

And in the Smithsonian Report for the same year (1882) your own views concerning this department are thus clearly stated:

"As in previous years, I propose to include in the present report, in addition to matters pertaining strictly to the Institution, a brief account of the operations of the National Museum, *and of the Bureau of Ethnology, which may be considered as part of the Smithsonian Institution.*"

In the "Introductory" to the First Annual Report of the Bureau of Ethnology, Major Powell himself explains the origin of this so-called "bureau," and there states that "*the Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution intrusted its management to the former director of the survey of the Rocky Mountain region.*" It thus plainly appears that Major Powell, in his own estimation, occupies his present position at the head of that department, by appointment of the Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution. It further as plainly appears that the Bureau of Ethnology has no legal existence except as a department of the Smithsonian Institution.

Inasmuch as the appropriations are also made by Congress upon the express condition that this work is to be performed under *your* "direction," the statement you now make concerning one of its official reports that "*the Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution has nothing whatever to do with its preparation, nor has he any supervision of its contents,*" will occasion surprise, and may serve to disclose an unperformed duty.

My previous assumption, therefore, that "the force of this attack was very greatly augmented by the connection of the Bureau of Ethnology with the Smithsonian Institution," seems after all to be well founded. Mr. Henshaw was an employé in this department, receiving a stated salary, and presumed in his utterance to represent the views of his superiors. Thus, going forth stamped with the name of your institution, the statements in his paper would pass unchallenged into the world of science. Mr. Henshaw derived importance from his environments. "Strip him of his plumage and you fix him to the earth." If, as the law clearly contemplates, Mr. Henshaw is working under your "direction," then must his paper have derived importance from your name and fame.

The American Congress in taking these ethnological researches away from the Geological Survey, and placing them under the direct supervision of one of the foremost scholars of our country, acted with wise forethought. To a gentleman like yourself, accustomed to precision in the use of language, it will not be necessary to discuss the force and significance of the expression used by our law-makers in enacting that in future these ethnological researches should be conducted under the "direction" of the Secretary of our great scientific institution. It was never contemplated, I am sure, that the connection thus established *could* be regarded by any one, and above all, by yourself, as an airy nothing, a mere legal fiction.

In your communication you disclaim all responsibility for the accuracy of papers published by or under the auspices of the Smithsonian Institution itself, and disavow any obligation to either indorse or defend the conclusions and theories of the writers. This position is so evidently correct it scarcely required restatement. It will readily be conceded that all its scientific papers accepted for publication "must stand or fall upon their own merits." There is, however, a limit to your freedom from responsibility, which, as stated in your own rules, involves the precise question I have raised in this correspondence. This regulation concerning your publications is thus stated:

## CRITICISMS OF SCIENTIFIC JOURNALS.

---

The controversy forced upon the Davenport Academy by the accusations of the Bureau of Ethnology has attracted very general attention and been made the subject of frequent newspaper comment. It is not, however, our intention to include herein the many kindly notices we have received from the popular press, and we shall now strictly limit ourselves to a brief presentation of the views and statements of the more conservative scientific journals:

*The American Antiquarian.*

"We next read the article by Mr. Henry W. Henshaw, 'Animal Carvings from the Mounds of the Mississippi Valley.' We recognize the cuts, which have become so familiar, and agree with the writer in many of his conclusions, but prefer to leave some questions open. He is certainly insinuating a great deal when the writer says that the discoverer of the elephant pipes and inscribed tablets at Davenport had a remarkable 'archæologic instinct and the aid of his divining-rod' when making his discoveries, as if he was guilty of an intentional fraud. We should consider it a libel if it was said of us."—REV. STEPHEN D. PEET, *March*, 1885.

"MR. HENSHAW AND MOUND-BUILDERS' PIPES. — The pamphlet on Mound-builders' pipes, by Mr. C. E. Putnam, has awakened very much interest among archæologists of this country and Europe. The attack upon the society by Mr. Henshaw, which was published in the second report of the Ethnological Bureau, seems to have aroused indignation in many different quarters. The letters which have been received by Mr. Putnam, congratulating him on the boldness of his defense, are not only numerous, but from the very best sources. The more we read Mr. Henshaw's article, the more pretentious and groundless do the positions of the writer seem. There is scarcely a truthful or convincing paragraph in the whole article, and many of the remarks are as careless and groundless as they can well be. Mr. Henshaw would better have confined his attention to his own department of ornithology, or else have been a little more modest in entering upon the department of archæology. The arrogance which he has exhibited is certainly not a good introduction for him in the new field. The wonder is that Major Powell, the chief of the Bureau, should not have seen the carelessness of his statements and noticed the supercilious air with which he has treated archæologists generally. Written by assistant and endorsed by

I heartily join with you in the expression of a regret that the discussion of these interesting scientific problems should have become embarrassed by considerations of a *personal* nature, and doubtless you would join with me in the further statement that by the introduction of ordinary billingsgate into a serious scientific publication, Mr. Henshaw had fairly exposed himself to the just censure and condemnation of all earnest students of science.

I read with pleasure and gratification your endorsement of our Academy, and your expressions of confidence in the good faith and integrity of its members, and as this of itself is a condemnation of Mr. Henshaw's methods, it renders any further answer to my inquiries unnecessary.

Thanking you for your courteous attentions, and craving pardon for these tedious intrusions upon your valuable time, I remain

Very respectfully yours,

CHAS. E. PUTNAM.

PROF. SPENCER F. BAIRD.

As no answer was received, this correspondence closed with the above letter. The silence of the distinguished Secretary, it must be acknowledged, is sufficiently significant; and, no doubt, it was unreasonable in us, under the circumstances, to expect a more specific response to our inquiry. It is, however, becoming uncomfortably evident to the many friends and admirers of the Smithsonian Institution that its connection with the so-called Bureau of Ethnology is a source of embarrassment and a drag upon its progress; and, among its other reforms, the present American Congress could do no better work than by promptly severing this entangling alliance, forced upon the Smithsonian Institution by a former administration. By so doing it would save to the National Treasury an annual expenditure of \$40,000.00; it would protect from taint and injury our great scientific institution; it would give greater freedom to archaeological research; it would purify the cause of science.

ancestors of the various tribes of aborigines who were found inhabiting this continent by Columbus. Whether or not the Bureau is justified, by the possession of undeniable and sufficient evidence, in taking this decided stand, is left to the reader's judgment. In our opinion, based on careful perusal of the evidence cited by the capable members of the Bureau, they are not. The question of the Mound-builders' identity is yet an open one, and may remain so for some time to come; and although every archæologist has a theory based on certain indications, no matter how learned, no one has proven his theory in a manner satisfactory to all. The theories of to-day are all liable to be overthrown by the discoveries of to-morrow, as history shows. The Davenport Academy of Sciences has recently brought to light some very interesting and remarkable relics in the shape of two elephant pipes and three inscribed tablets. The discovery of these was made at various times by gentlemen who donated the relics to this Academy. Two of the inscribed tablets were found near the city of Davenport, Iowa, on January 10th, 1877, by Rev. J. Gass. An exact and careful statement of the facts connected with the discovery may be found in 'Proceedings Davenport Academy of Natural Sciences,' Vol. II., p. 96. The statements made by the discoverer were fully verified by members of the Academy, who personally examined the surroundings, etc. The testimony of the genuineness of the pipe is clear and convincing. Of the elephant pipes, one was discovered in March, 1880, in a mound on the farm of Mr. P. Hass, in Louisa County, Iowa, by Rev. A. Blumer, and was by him announced to the Academy. The other was obtained from a farmer in Louisa County, Iowa. From what we are able to learn of the relics, there are no suspicious circumstances connected with the finding of them. And this is not the only authentic discovery of elephant pipes; other discoveries have been made, showing that the Mound-builders were contemporary with the mastodon: for example, the much-written-about 'elephant mound' in Wisconsin. But the Bureau had all along saw fit to discredit the authenticity of these relics; therefore (and here we come to the point), when the last discovery was made, the Bureau considered it necessary to at once attack their authenticity. For this purpose a gentleman named H. W. Henshaw was introduced to archæologists, by Major Powell, as 'skilled as a naturalist, but especially as an ornithologist,' and strongly endorsed by Major Powell as being capable of subjecting the methods and discoveries of the Davenport Academy of Sciences to 'destructive criticism.' We do not see this destructive criticism. Mr. Henshaw does not seem to have taken very great pains to inform himself of the facts in the case, but confines himself to such arguments as that 'the explorer was alone when he made the discovery.' This is no argument at all, and, more than that, the facts clearly show that no less than six highly respected persons were engaged in these explorations, and no less than three were present at each discovery. If every relic discovered by persons who were alone when they made the discovery should be thrown out as unauthentic, many of the most remarkable relics in our museums would have to be thrown out. We give a characteristic pass-

age from Mr. Henshaw's article: 'Archæologists must certainly deem it unfortunate that, outside of the Wisconsin mound, the only evidence of the coëxistence of the Mound-builder and the mastodon should reach the scientific world through the agency of one individual. So derived, each succeeding carving of the mastodon, be it more or less accurate, instead of being accepted by archæologists as cumulative evidence tending to establish the genuineness of the sculptured testimony showing that the Mound-builders and the mastodon were coeval, will be viewed with ever-increasing suspicion.' If we are not mistaken, these are sentiments decidedly new to the scientific world. 'They have the strong endorsement of the Director of the Bureau of Ethnology.'—T. H. WISE, *April, 1885*.

*Iowa Historical Record.*

"We have received a copy of a neat pamphlet of thirty-eight pages, illustrated, entitled 'Elephant Pipes in the Museum of the Academy of Natural Sciences, Davenport, Iowa,' by Charles E. Putnam, which is a vindication of the authenticity of the elephant pipes and inscribed tablets in the museum of the Davenport Academy of Natural Sciences from the accusations of the Bureau of Ethnology of the Smithsonian Institution. The author, who is President of the Davenport Academy, presents in a clear and caustic manner a mass of testimony to prove the genuineness of those unique specimens, which have been called in question. Aside from the high standing of the individual members of the Davenport Academy, their work is one which is pursued for the love of it alone, and it would seem impossible to assign a motive for their practicing a willful deception. Iowa, some years ago, produced the Cardiff Giant, an ingenious hoax having its origin in cupidity, and it is only quite lately that some fiction dealer deceived many people by a description of a monster animal alleged to have been discovered invading a farmer's premises and despoiling him of his fattest hogs. These impostures are akin to the hoax perpetrated on the astronomers years ago by a New England sham, who claimed to have detected living animals on the surface of the moon, and we hope have not in any way prejudiced the Davenport Academy in the eyes of the Smithsonian Institution. The latter we hope will find ample warrant in reversing their judgment when they read the able pamphlet from the pen of Mr. Putnam."—*April, 1885*.

*The Pennsylvania Magazine.*

"SECOND ANNUAL REPORT OF THE BUREAU OF ETHNOLOGY, 1880-81. By J. W. Powell, Director. Washington, 1883. Large 8vo, pp. 477.

"It may appear somewhat late to notice a book which professes to have been issued in 1883; but this date is one of the mysteries which surround the work of the Government printing-office. In point of fact, it is only within the last few months that this report of 1880 has been accessible to the public. Its merits, however, make amends for its tardiness. There are several articles in it which stand in the first rank of importance in American archæology and ethnology.



"As first in value we mention the excellent paper on 'Art in Shell of the Ancient Americans,' by William H. Holmes. His resolution of the peculiar and obscure artistic designs which he figures is as ingenious as it is convincing. The analogy of the decoration and drawings on shells from Missouri and Georgia to the art-work of the Mayas of Yucatan is altogether too positive to be attributable to chance or to parallelism of art evolution. Its explanation demands a historic unity of culture.

"The aptitude for artistic work in the native race is further illustrated by the article of Dr. Washington Matthews on 'Navajo Silversmiths.' He shows that they have not only technical dexterity, but original decorative conceptions as well.

"Mr. Frank H. Cushing contributes one of his studies of Zuñi life, in this instance on the Zuñi philosophy and their fetiches. It is a very curious illustration of the course of native thought directed toward the problems of religion.

"Similar to it in its subject is Mrs. Erminnie A. Smith's paper on the 'Myths of the Iroquois.' With due deference we must say, however, that the illustrations of this article, borrowed without credit from Cusick's well-known book (which has already appeared in a Government publication), are out of place in a report of the Bureau of Ethnology. Nor does Mrs. Smith improve on the quaint narrative of Cusick by dressing it up in modern English.

"A would-be critical article on 'Animal Carvings from the Mounds of the Mississippi Valley' is inserted from the pen of Henry W. Henshaw. It would have been of more weight had the writer known more of his topic from personal observation, and depended less on second-hand statements. The Bureau should confine its writers to what they know of their own knowledge.

"Two illustrated catalogues of collections from New Mexico, by James Stevenson, close the volume."—D. G. B., *April, 1885*.

*The American Naturalist.*

"Under the title 'Elephant Pipes in the Museum of the Academy of Natural Sciences, Davenport, Iowa,' Mr. Charles E. Putnam enters a vigorous and well-written protest against the criticisms and insinuations which have been made against the character of the discoverer and the authenticity of the elephant pipes in the museum of the Davenport Academy. The article is racy reading, and incidentally gives strong arguments against the desire for centralization in science shown in certain quarters. It will be found impossible to concentrate all science in any one clique or city. Our local societies and scattered observers need not feel that their efforts are not as valuable in their way as the labors of Government officials and closet or office naturalists."—*July, 1885*.

"THE DAVENPORT ELEPHANT PIPES.—Mr. Charles E. Putnam, of Davenport, Iowa, has published a pamphlet of thirty-eight pages as a vindication of the authenticity of the elephant pipes and inscribed tablets in the museum of the Davenport Academy of Natural Sciences



from the accusations of the Bureau of Ethnology of the Smithsonian Institution. Those who have known the history of the Davenport Academy, its struggles and triumphs for the love of pure science, and the extreme caution of its leading members, regretted that anything should appear in a Government publication reflecting upon their veracity or honesty. Tablets are common enough, being made of slate and other material, and worn to-day by the present Indians of British Columbia and Alaska. So long as they do not contain outlandish and unclassifiable inscriptions, there is nothing mysterious about them. On the contrary, the elephant pipes are mysteries. When I try to put the cast which we possess at the museum with something else, there is nothing to put with it. Professor Henry once said to one of his assistants who discovered an unclassifiable specimen: 'That seems to stand out so unsociably that we must call it an "outstanding phenomenon," and wait patiently until something else turns up to go with it.' The last word that should fall from the lips of a brother naturalist is 'fraud.'

"On the other hand, barring this indiscretion, Henshaw is just what Major Powell says about him. He is a very careful and skillful naturalist. We should hail with delight the accession of all such men to the ranks of archaeology, because they bring light from every side to bear upon our mysteries. It should not make a particle of difference to any of us whether a pipe is the figure of a crow or of a toucan, so long as we know just what it represents. We may rest assured that for a long time every mystery solved will be accompanied by two quite as inexplicable.

"But, really, too much account is being made of the matter. Squier and Davis are not overthrown. Their manatee, toucan, and paroquet may be shot down by the ornithologist, but these practical gentlemen did not care a fig about such creatures. They made the greatest archaeological survey and collections ever attempted in America, and their volume will indeed be a 'monument' to their memory and to the glory of its authors for all time.

"The Davenport Academy is not annihilated. Even if our theory should turn out true and the elephant pipe should prove a tapir pipe, and we should learn that tapirs once lived in the Mississippi Valley, this grand association would survive."--PROF. OTIS T. MASON, *August, 1885.*

*The American Journal of Science.*

"ELEPHANT PIPES IN THE MUSEUM OF NATURAL SCIENCES, DAVENPORT, IOWA, BY CHARLES E. PUTNAM. This address, by the President of the Davenport Academy of Natural Sciences, was called forth especially by expressions of disbelief with regard to accounts of the discovery of 'elephant pipes' of soft sandstone and 'inscribed tablets' in Indian mounds of Iowa, published in the Proceedings of the Academy. Mr. Putnam makes the following statements with regard to the finding of these objects:

"The discoveries in question are two elephant pipes and three inscribed tablets. Of the latter the first two were found in what is known

as Mound No. 3, on the Cook farm, adjoining the city of Davenport. The principal discoverer was Rev. Jacob Gass, a Lutheran clergyman, then settled over a congregation in Davenport. In this exploration Mr. Gass was assisted by L. H. Willrodt and H. S. Stoltzenau, with five other persons who were accidentally present during the opening of the mound. The discovery was made on January 10th, 1877. An exact and careful statement of the facts connected therewith was soon after prepared by Rev. Mr. Gass, and read at an early meeting of the Davenport Academy. It was published, and may be found in its 'Proceedings.' Upon the announcement of the discovery, the officers and members of the Academy were early on the ground to verify the statements made by the discoverers. The gentlemen engaged in the exploration are well known and held in high esteem; their testimony as to all essential facts is clear and convincing, and the circumstances narrated seem to fully establish the genuineness of these relics. That their statement contains only facts all who know them will not question, and that the mound from which the relics were obtained had not been previously disturbed is sufficiently established by their testimony. The authenticity of this discovery must therefore be conceded by every fair-minded inquirer.

"The third inscribed tablet was found on January 30th, 1878, in Mound No. 11, in the group of mounds on Cook's farm, in the suburbs of Davenport, and in close proximity to the mound wherein the other tablets were discovered. That indefatigable explorer, Rev. J. Gass, was also present during these further researches, and had for his assistants John Hume and Charles E. Harrison, both members of the Academy, and well and favorably known in this community. The circumstances of this discovery, as narrated by Mr. Harrison, are published in the Proceedings of the Academy. No suspicions whatever attach to this discovery, and the well-attested facts connected therewith establish beyond reasonable doubt that, whether more or less ancient, the tablet was deposited at the making of the mound.

"Of the elephant pipes in the museum of the Academy, one was discovered in March, 1880, in a mound on the farm of Mr. P. Hass, in Louisa County, Iowa, by Rev. A. Blumer, a Lutheran clergyman from a neighboring city, and was by him donated to the Academy. Rev. J. Gass, Mr. P. Hass, and a number of workmen were present, assisting in the exploration. A detailed account of the finding, prepared by Rev. Mr. Blumer, is published in the Proceedings of the Academy. From the social standing and high character of the principal discoverers, no question has been, or can be, successfully raised as to the authenticity of this discovery. The other elephant pipe was not 'discovered' by Rev. J. Gass, but was obtained by him from a farmer in Louisa County, Iowa. This man found it while planting corn on his farm several years prior to that date, and attached no particular value to the relic, but had sometimes used it in smoking. A brief account of its finding is given in the Proceedings of the Academy. It will thus be perceived that there are no suspicious circumstances connected with either of these discoveries, but that the surrounding and well-

authenticated facts seem to sufficiently establish the genuineness of these interesting relics.

"Mr. Putnam observes that, 'their authenticity established, archaeologists will find in them strong corroborative testimony that man and the mastodon were contemporary on this continent.'

"The pamphlet closes with an appendix in which a figure is given of one of the elephant pipes. The form of the elephant, and the large ears and trunk, are unmistakable, but the tusks are wanting."—*May, 1885.*

*"Nature, London, England.*

"The most recent contribution to the much-discussed question of the origin of the Mound-builders of the United States is a pamphlet by Mr. C. E. Putnam, issued by the Academy of Natural Sciences of Davenport, Iowa. The Bureau of Ethnology connected with the Smithsonian Institution champions the theory that the race which constructed these mounds may be traced to the ancestors of the present American Indians, while another school of archaeologists holds that the Mound-builders were more advanced in civilization than the American Indians, and have endeavored to trace them to a Mexican origin or to some common ancestry. This being the broad question at issue, the Davenport Academy, which appears to have adopted no theory on the subject, became possessors by donation of three inscribed tablets and two elephant pipes—*i. e.*, pipes with the figure of an elephant carved on them—which are stated to have been found in Iowa. In the words of Mr. Putnam, 'if their authenticity is established, then archaeologists will find in them strong corroborative evidence that man and the mastodon were contemporary on the American continent, and the Mound-builders were a race anterior to the ancestors of the present American Indians and of higher type and more advanced civilization.' But doubts have been cast on the authenticity of these curious relics by the Bureau of Ethnology, and the Davenport Academy has taken the matter up with some warmth. Mr. Putnam's pamphlet is the Academy's reply, and is a vigorous defense of the genuineness of the elephant pipes and inscribed tablets. It describes in detail the circumstances under which they were discovered, the witnesses present, etc., and lays especial stress on the fact that the two pipes were dug up at different times and places, by independent persons, one, at least, of whom had no notion of the value of the object. The whole subject is one of extraordinary interest, and Mr. Putnam's statement, vouched as it is by a formal resolution of the Davenport Academy, must play an important part in any subsequent discussion as to the value to be attached to these remains, which, if authentic, are acknowledged to have much influence on the final settlement of the question as to who the Mound-builders were."—*April 16th, 1885.*

## SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION.

---

In connection with the correspondence of Prof. Spencer F. Baird, Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution, hereinbefore presented, some communications of an earlier date from the same gentleman, concerning the shale tablets, should have been also included, as they have an important bearing upon the questions under discussion. They were, however, inadvertently omitted, and, though out of their proper order, will now be presented.

Upon the discovery of those tablets, the interesting event was immediately reported to Professor Baird, and by his request they were forwarded to Washington for his personal inspection. The tablets remained there during a session of the National Academy, were placed on exhibition and inspected by its members, and the results are stated by Professor Baird in these communications. In connection with the strong evidences of authenticity disclosed by the circumstances of the discovery, this favorable report from the Smithsonian Institution greatly influenced the subsequent action of the Davenport Academy in presenting these tablets to the scientific world as genuine mound-relics. Probably this would never have been seriously questioned but from the fact that one of these tablets has on it the tracing of a huge animal, generally supposed to represent a mammoth, and hence their authenticity has been made the object of a virulent attack by the Bureau of Ethnology. In now presenting these valuable communications we take the liberty of placing in italics certain passages to which we desire to call especial attention:

NATIONAL MUSEUM, SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION, )

WASHINGTON, April 11, 1877. )

*Dear Sir:* The box of tablets came to hand in my absence in Florida, and was kept undisturbed until my return a few days ago, and when opened everything was found in first-rate condition. *There appears every indication of genuineness in the specimens, and the discovery is certainly one of very high interest.* We shall have photographs of

them made very soon. The National Academy meets here next week, when the specimens will be exhibited, and thereafter immediately returned.

Yours very truly,

SPENCER F. BAIRD.

W. H. PRATT, ESQ.,

*Curator Davenport Academy of Sciences, Davenport, Iowa.*

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION, )  
WASHINGTON, D. C., May 31, 1877. {

*Dear Sir:* I am in receipt of your letter of the 28th, and in reply beg to say that the duplicates were submitted informally to the members of the National Academy of Sciences, but that an official presentation was prevented by the crowd of other business that pressed it out of place. Most of the persons who examined them — among whom were Professor Haldeman, Mr. Lewis H. Morgan, and others — *were of the opinion that they were unquestionably of great antiquity, the absolute period of which could not of course be measured. The similarity in the weathering of the inscriptions to that of the rest of the tablets gave them this impression.* Most of them, however, preferred to defer any formal consideration of the subject until they could have good photographs or lithographs for suitable investigation at home, their examination in the excitement and pressure of the meeting being necessarily hurried.

Yours truly,

SPENCER F. BAIRD.

W. H. PRATT, ESQ., *Davenport, Iowa.*

## SUPPLEMENTARY NOTE.

---

While the foregoing paper was in the hands of the printer, Volume III. of the "Transactions of the Anthropological Society of Washington" was received, and as its contents have an important bearing upon the questions under discussion, we will add a few notes by way of comment thereon. Thus, at the meeting held on December 4th, 1883, it appears that Major Powell, in the discussion which followed the presentation of a paper by Mr. William H. Holmes, on the "Textile Fabrics of the Mound-builders," made the following report concerning the paper of Mr. Henshaw under review:

"Mr. Henshaw, also of the Bureau of Ethnology, has made an interesting investigation of a subject which throws light upon this question. The early writers claimed that the stone carvings found in the mounds were often representations of birds, mammals, and other animals not now existing in the region where these mounds were found, and that the Mound-builders were thus shown to be familiar with the fauna of a tropical country, and they have even gone so far as to claim that they were familiar with the fauna of Asia, as it has been claimed that elephant pipes have been found. Now these carvings have all been carefully studied by Mr. Henshaw, and he discovers that it is only by the wildest imagination that they can be supposed to represent extralimital animals; that, in fact, they are all rude carvings of birds, such as eagles and hawks, or of mammals, such as beavers and otters, and he has made new drawings of these carvings, and will, in a publication which has gone to press, present them, together with the drawings originally published, and he makes a thorough discussion of the subject, being qualified thereto from the fact that he is himself a trained naturalist, familiar with these forms by many years of study. It will thus be seen that many lines of research are converging in the conclusion that the Mound-builders of this country were, at least to a large extent, the Indian tribes found inhabiting this country at the advent of the white man, and that in none of the mounds do we discover works of art in any way superior to those of the North American Indians."

We have quoted this paragraph in full, because it plainly indicates that the paper of Mr. Henshaw was not included by Major Powell in his official report through oversight, but that it had been by him carefully considered, and that its argument had his hearty approval and endorsement. The statement, however, that "these carvings have all been carefully studied by Mr. Henshaw," is scarcely borne out by the curious fact that he failed to discover the "tails" on our elephant pipes, but, on the contrary, based his principal argument against their authenticity upon the omission of these appendages.

In turning over the pages of these "Transactions," the careful reader will not fail to notice the frequency with which Major Powell presents his favorite theory that "the Mound-builders were the Indian tribes found inhabiting this country at the advent of the white man." It furnishes an important part of the entertainment at

nearly every meeting. If at any time omitted, it is a noticeable exception. It seems to have become almost a "craze," and to dominate all his thoughts. As constant droppings of water are said to wear even stones, so, it would seem, Major Powell considers that incessant iterations will finally establish his theory. Not only are the proceedings of the Anthropological Society thus taken up, but the limited scientific press of the country is largely occupied for the same purpose. At one time Major Powell appears in *Science* with a statement of his Indian theory, at another Professor Thomas occupies the pages of *The Antiquarian* with a restatement of the same theory. Wherever in the country there is published even a semi-scientific journal, large or small, there will be found a ready writer from the Bureau of Ethnology prepared to fill its columns with statements that the Indians were the true Mound-builders.

So, too, Mr. Henshaw prepares for a Government publication an elaborate paper to establish this theory, and Major Powell introduces it to the scientific public as a masterpiece of "thorough study" and exact research. Then Major Powell quotes from Professor Thomas, and Professor Thomas quotes from Major Powell, and both quote from Mr. Henshaw, for the purpose of establishing this theory. Thus reasoning in a circle, the Indian theory started out by Major Powell is returned to him, thoroughly embellished, by his obedient assistants. Thereupon Major Powell gravely announces to the scientific world that "many lines of research are converging" to the establishment of his new theory concerning the Mound-builders. If any reader should consider this a fanciful account of some "mutual admiration society," let him turn to the "Transactions" at the meeting of December 19th, 1883, and he will find that our statements have a substantial basis of fact:

"At our last meeting we had an interesting paper from Mr. Holmes, who, from his studies, concluded that the Mound-builders were no other than the Indians inhabiting the country. Last year we had a paper from Mr. Henshaw arriving at the same conclusion, from the facts discovered in another field of research. And now Professor Thomas finds that some of the earth-works of this country are domiciliary mounds, as suggested long ago by Lewis H. Morgan, who was the great pioneer of anthropologic research in America, and, further, that the houses found in ruins on the mounds are such as were built by the Indians, as recorded in the early history of the settlement of this country. Thus it is that from every hand we reach the conclusion that the Indians of North America, discovered at the advent of the white man to this continent, were mound-builders, and gradually the exaggerated accounts of the state of arts represented by the relics discovered in these mounds are being dissipated, and the ancient civilization, which has hitherto been supposed to be represented by the mounds, is disappearing in the light of modern investigation."

It will be perceived that no outside investigators are referred to by Major Powell, and hence that the sweeping phrase employed by him, "thus it is from every hand," must have reference solely to the work of his own assistants, and of these one was an entomologist and the other an ornithologist, and both without any extended or thorough experience in archæological research.

In this connection we must not omit to call attention to an injustice done Mr. Holmes by Major Powell in the above quotation. The former, in his paper upon "Prehistoric Textile Fabrics," thus stated his conclusions:

"The work described, though varied and ingenious, exhibits no characters in execution or design not wholly consonant with the art of a stone-age people. There is nothing superior to, or specifically different from, the work of our modern Indians."

In its passage through the alembic of Major Powell's intelligence, this conclusion of Mr. Holmes is thus curiously transformed:

"At our last meeting we had an interesting paper from Mr. Holmes, who, from his studies, concluded that the Mound-builders were no other than the Indians inhabiting this country."

Now, all that Mr. Holmes said was that the textile fabrics he was describing were not superior to, or specifically different from, the work of modern Indians; but, through the dominant thought ever uppermost in Major Powell's mind, it underwent the above remarkable transformation.

At this same meeting, also, Major Powell made the following interesting statement as to the antiquity of man on this continent:

"There is abundant evidence of antiquity—good, geologic evidence. Stone implements are found in geologic formation to such an extent as to leave no doubt that this continent was inhabited by man in early Quaternary time."

This fully agrees with the following recent statement made by Dr. D. G. Brinton in the third supplement to Johnson's *Cyclopædia*:

"This presumed antiquity of the race is fully borne out by the discoveries of stone implements, chipped bones, and human remains in deposits dating back to the close of the glacial period in both North and South America. Such are the 'Trenton gravels,' near Trenton, New Jersey; the 'modified glacial drift' of the upper Mississippi; the 'lake beds' of Nebraska; the 'auriferous gravels' of California; the glacial 'mud-beds' of the pampas of Buenos Ayres, all of which have furnished undoubted specimens of human workmanship dating back to the close of the Tertiary and beginning of the Quaternary epochs, and thus proving that America was peopled throughout its whole extent at that remote date."

As it is now well established that the elephant also existed here in the Quaternary period, therefore, in making the above statement, Major Powell joins with Dr. Brinton in establishing the fact that man and mastodon coëxisted on this continent, and by this concession Major Powell removes the principal objection to the authenticity of the elephant pipes and inscribed tablets.

In looking over the discussions in this volume of "Transactions," the reader will discover indications of some confusion of thought in the expressions of Major Powell's views concerning the Mound-builders. Thus, he repeatedly urges, with great gravity, that some of the early tribes discovered on this continent were themselves mound-builders, and that many of these mounds were constructed within the historic period. No one will dispute this undoubted fact, but in no sense can it be said to support his theory. The statement that some tribes of modern Indians have built mounds is a poor argument by which to show the non-existence of a prior race of mound-builders of a higher grade of civilization. Certainly it cannot be claimed that any of the great earth-works and effigy mounds have been built by modern Indians within the historic period. There are occasions, too, when Major Powell seems to be on the point of abandoning his own theory. Thus, in the meeting of February 5th, 1884, in the discussion which followed the presentation of a paper by Prof. Cyrus Thomas, entitled "Cherokees Probably Mound-builders," Major Powell uses this language:

"We have not yet discovered what particular tribes built many of the mounds, nor is it possible to discover when they were built—that is, to fix with accuracy the date of their erection. Some of them have been built within the historic period,



doubtless, but very few compared with the whole number, and some of them are doubtless of great antiquity. And during all the centuries of history when these mounds were erected some tribes may have been destroyed, and there may be mounds built by tribes whose history is lost. Some of the Indian tribes occupying the continent at the advent of the white man were mound-builders, and a few mounds have been built since that time. The great number were erected prior to that time by these tribes, and perhaps by others still existing, but of whose mound-building we have yet no knowledge, and still others may have been built by tribes that are lost."

In his reference to mound-building by "tribes whose history is lost," Major Powell seems to almost abandon his own, and to accept the theory of Squier and Davis, that the Mound-builders were a distinct, and are now an extinct, race.

C. E. P.

*February 19th, 1886.*

## ERRATA.

- Page 269, Note §, for "Britanica" read "Britannica."  
" 289, line 13 of note, erase the name of "Peet."  
" 298, " 13, for "Madeleine" read "Madelaine."  
" 309, " 32, for "Primigenus" read "Primigenius."  
" 317, " 24, for "Willis" read "Wills."  
" 320, " 18, for "irrefragible" read "irrefragable."

PROCEEDINGS

OF THE

DAVENPORT ACADEMY

IN

NATURAL SCIENCES.

VOLUME IV.

1882-1884

DAVENPORT, IOWA.

PUBLISHED BY THE ACADEMY OF NATURAL SCIENCES.

1884

# DAVENPORT

## Academy of Natural Sciences

### OFFICERS FOR 1886.

|                     |                          |
|---------------------|--------------------------|
| CHAS. E. PUTNAM,    | <i>President.</i>        |
| CHAS. E. HARRISON,  | <i>First Vice-Pres.</i>  |
| J. B. PHELPS,       | <i>Second Vice-Pres.</i> |
| DR. JENNIE McDUWEN, | <i>Sec. Secretary.</i>   |
| W. H. PRATT,        | <i>Cor. Secretary.</i>   |
| G. P. McCLELLAND,   | <i>Treasurer.</i>        |
| W. H. PRATT,        | <i>Curator.</i>          |
| H. A. PILSBRY,      | <i>Librarian.</i>        |

### BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

|   |                     |                   |                  |
|---|---------------------|-------------------|------------------|
| <i>THE PRESIDENT, RECORDING SECRETARY, AND TREASURER, ex-officio.</i> |                     |                   |                  |
| DR. C. C. PARRY,  | PROF. W. H. BARRIS, | J. B. PHELPS,     | W. H. PRATT,     |
| <i>Term expires February, 1887.</i>                                   |                     |                   |                  |
| C. E. HARRISON,   | WM. KIRKE,          | T. W. McCLELLAND, | DR. E. M. BAKER, |
| <i>Term expires January, 1888.</i>                                    |                     |                   |                  |
| DR. C. H. PRESTON,  | R. P. LYNCH,        | JAMES THOMPSON,   | H. C. FULTON,    |
| <i>Term expires January, 1889.</i>                                    |                     |                   |                  |

### STANDING COMMITTEES.

#### FINANCE.

G. P. McCLELLAND,      R. P. LYNCH,      J. B. PHELPS.

#### PUBLICATION.

MR. M. L. D. PUTNAM,      PROF. W. H. BARRIS,      DR. C. C. PARRY,  
DR. C. H. PRESTON,      JAMES THOMPSON.

#### MUSEUM.

W. H. PRATT,      PROF. D. S. SHELDON,      H. A. PILSBRY,  
PROF. W. H. BARRIS,      WM. KIRKE.

#### LIBRARY.

H. A. PILSBRY,      C. E. HARRISON,      H. C. FULTON.

*Regular Meetings on the last Friday evening of each month.  
Rooms open to visitors daily from 10 a. m. to 4 p. m., and 2 to 4 p. m., Sun-  
days, 2 to 4 p. m.*

MEMBERSHIP FEE, \$5.00; ANNUAL DUES, \$3.00.

PUBLICATIONS  
OF THE  
Davenport Academy of Natural Sciences

---

Four volumes of the Proceedings of the Academy have been published, and the fifth volume is now in press. Price of each volume, bound in cloth, \$5.00; in paper covers, \$4.00.

---

VOLUME I., 1867-1876. Published for the Academy by the Women's Centennial Association, July, 1876. 8vo, pp. 304; 38 plates, 3 wood-cuts.

---

VOLUME II., 1876-1878. Published by J. D. Putnam, 1877-1880. 8vo, pp. 365; 13 plates, 24 wood-cuts.

---

VOLUME III., 1879-1881. Published by the Academy. 8vo, pp. 319; 9 plates, 10 wood-cuts. This volume contains a biographical sketch and a fine steel portrait of the late J. Duncan Putnam.

---

VOLUME IV., 1881-1884. Published by the Academy. 8vo, pp. 358; 6 plates, 111 wood-cuts.

The Appendix of Volume IV, "Elephant Pipes and Inscribed Tablets in the Museum of the Academy," bound separately, in paper, 75 cents.

---

VOLUME V., in press. 8vo, pp. 300. Subscription price, *in advance*—in paper, \$3.00; in cloth, \$4.00.



PROCEEDINGS

OF THE

DAVENPORT ACADEMY

ON

NATURAL SCIENCES.

---

VOLUME IV.

1882-1884

---

DAVENPORT, IOWA.

PUBLISHED BY THE ACADEMY OF NATURAL SCIENCES.

1884.